

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_220054

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

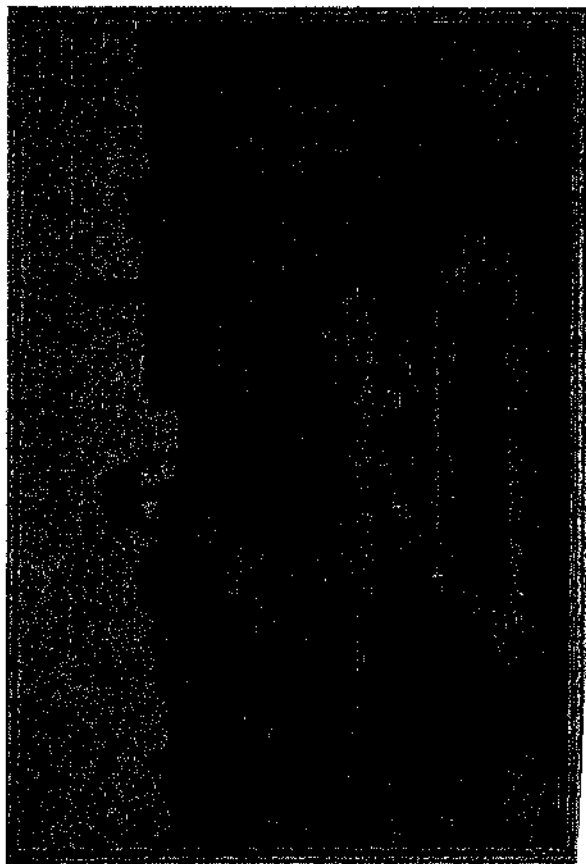
Call No. 825
C 560

Accession No. P.G. S1082

Author Cicero

Title Orations of Cicero with a selection
from his letters... 1929.

This book should be returned on or before the date last marked below.



THE ATRIUM OF VESTA, THE FORUM, AND THE CAPITOL
Photograph by Alinari Brothers, Florence

ORATIONS OF CICERO

WITH A SELECTION FROM HIS LETTERS

REVISED EDITION

KDITKI)

WITH INTRODUCTION, GRAMMATICAL OUTLINE, NOTES
VOCABULARIES, EXERCISES IN PROSE COMPOSITION

BY

FRANK GARDNER MOORE

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

AND

JOHN EDMUND BARSS

MASTER OF LATIN, THE LOOMIS SCHOOL, WINDSOR, CONNECTICUT



GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON
ATLANTA • DALLAS • COLUMBUS • SAN FRANCISCO

Post Graduate Library
College of Arts & Commerce. O. U.

COPYRIGHT, 1929, BY FRANK GARDNER MOORE AND JOHN EDMUND BARSS

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

646 1

The Athenaeum Press

GINN AND COMPANY, PROPRIETORS
BOSTON, U.S.A.

PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION

IN THE first edition of this book the Notes were designed for students who could and would follow a prescribed method of reading Latin,—a method equally applicable to the spoken word and to the printed page. Extensive classroom tests proved that such notes were too hard for many pupils. Hence, while the logical way to read Latin is to gather the sense from the units of the sentence in the Latin order before venturing to translate, the editor became convinced that this could best be explained by the teacher in the classroom. Unless a student has been soundly taught from the beginning, and has much time at his command, he finds it hard to use effectively a commentary which assumes at every stage that the technique is ideal.

With this in mind the editor made a complete revision of his notes. He then asked his friend Dr. J. E. Barss, of the Loomis School, Windsor, Connecticut, to rewrite and enlarge these amended notes in the light of his long experience in boys' schools. In this new commentary the development of a method of reading has been left to the teacher (with the exception of occasional hints), and to the teacher is also left the decision whether to make much or little use of the material on rhetoric contained in the Introduction, only a few of the references to which have been retained. The space thus gained has made it possible to give much additional help, and to adopt a simpler treatment. It is hoped that this collaboration will make the book useful to all classes of students.

The Introduction, which remains unaltered, will furnish the more ambitious students with helps toward an appreciation of Roman oratory and Latin prose style. In many cases familiarity with the rhetorical features there treated will prove of frequent and positive assistance in grasping the meaning of a sentence or the connection of ideas through a whole paragraph. The bibliography has been enlarged and brought up to date.

The Exercises in Latin Composition are entirely new and conform to the recent recommendations of the Classical Investigation and of the New York State Syllabus. In the Grammatical Outline a number of lesser changes have been made, and some sections on indirect discourse rewritten, to simplify the treatment and make room for more examples. For help in these parts of the book the editors are especially indebted to Dr. Francis K. Ball, of Boston, formerly of Phillips Exeter Academy.

No changes have been made in the text, which was based mainly upon the Oxford editions of Professors Clark and Purser and the late Sir William Peterson, but with numerous divergences from their readings.

A considerable number of teachers of the Orations have been good enough to place their criticisms at our disposal, and to all these helpful critics we would express our grateful appreciation, only regretting that detailed acknowledgments cannot be made here. Such suggestions were at times mutually exclusive, while in other cases a desired expansion or insertion has been made impossible by the limits of our space.

From the preface to the first edition certain acknowledgments must be repeated here: to General Umberto Nobile, the eminent Arctic aviator, for aëroplane views of the Forum

and its surroundings; to the houses of Anderson, in Rome, and Alinari, in Florence, for other photographs; to the late Sir Charles Walston, of Cambridge, England (plates in his *Herculaneum*); to the publishing houses of A. Picard and A. Lévy, in Paris, and of William Heinemann, Ltd., in London (further illustrations); also to three friends and colleagues, Professors Charles Sears Baldwin, William L. Westermann, and Nelson Glenn McCrea.

FRANK GARDNER MOORE

JOHN EDMUND BARSS

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

PAGE

I. THE PUBLIC SPEAKER xv

Public Speaking, Greek and Roman, § 2. The Condensed Speech, 3. Public Speaking in Our Own Day, 5

II. THE ORATOR'S MASTERY OF FORM xxi

Periodic Structure (English and Latin), § 7. Rhythm (especially Cadences), 16. Other Rhetorical Features (including Figures), 22

III. ROME IN THE TIME OF CICERO xxxviii

The Consuls and Other Magistrates, § 24. The Extraordinary Officials, 29. Pontiffs, Augurs, Vestals, 31. The Senate, 32. Assemblies, 36. Some Comparisons with Our Government, 39. The Law Courts, 40. Parties, 41. Citizens, 43. The Provinces, 44. The Political Leaders, 47. The Political Center, the Forum, 48

IV. THE LIFE OF CICERO lxii

Arpinum, § 51. Rome—Studies and Training, 53. The Threshold of a Career—Travel, 55. Marriage; Quiritorship in Sicily, 57. The Prosecution of Verres, 59. Ædile—Pompey and the Pirates, 61. Praetor—Manilian Law; Catiline, 63. Canvass for the Consulship; Agrarian Bill, 65. The Consulship, 67. The Conspiracy, 68. Circumstances of the First and Second Orations against Catiline, 71. The Case of Murena; Precautions, 73. The Allobroges—the Mulvian Bridge, 75. The Third Oration, 78. An Eventful Session—the Fourth Oration, 80. The Executions; Catiline's End; Archias, 84. Clodius—Cicero's Exile, 87. The Return; Dark Days; the Proconsulship, 89. Civil War; Marcellus, 92. Domestic Trials; Tullia's Death, 94. Caesar Supreme; his Death; Antony, 95. Defiance; Proscription; the End, 96

V. CICERO'S PLACE IN LITERATURE, WITH A SUMMARY OF HIS WORKS lxxxvii

Orations, § 100. Rhetorical Works, 101. Philosophical Works, 102. Verse, 103. Letters, 104

VI. BRIEF BIBLIOGRAPHY xciv

TEXT	PAGE
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	3
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	19
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	35
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	51
ON POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND (FOR THE MANILIAN LAW)	67
FOR ARCHIAS THE POET	99
FOR MARCELLUS	115
THE FOURTH VERRINE (SELECTIONS)	129
SELECTED LETTERS, FOR SIGHT OR RAPID READING (WITH NOTES)	161
GRAMMATICAL OUTLINE	
PART I	207
Agreement, § i. Some Uses of Pronouns, 21. Questions and An- swers, 28. Negatives, 37. Conjunctions, 42. Moods, 53. Tenses, 58. Participles, 72. Gerund and Gerundive, 81. Infinitive, 88. Supine, 03	
PART II. UNITS OF THE SENTENCE	
<i>Word Groups containing the Cases, § 94</i>	226
Nominative, §95. Accusative Word Groups, 96. Dative Word Groups, 105. Genitive Word Groups, 117. Ablative Word Groups, 134. The Locative Case, 158. The Vocative Case, 159	
<i>Dependent Clauses, § 160</i>	244
The Indirect, or Dependent, Question, § 161. The Relative Clause, 103	
Vt-Clauses, § 185. Clauses with ubi , unde, quō , quoad , quō minus, 204. QuTn-Clauses, 211. Quam-Clauses, 214. Quam- quam-Clauses and Quamvis-Clauses, 218. Cum-Clauses, 220. Quoniam-Clauses, 231. Quia-Clauses and Quandō-Clauses, 232. Quod-Clauses, 233	
Dum-Clauses and Donee-Clauses, § 239. ST-Clauses, Condi- tional, 244. Other Uses of ST-Clauses, 264. Clauses with etsI, etiam sI, tametsI, 268. Conditional Comparisons with quasi , tamquam sI, etc., 270	
Nē-Clauses, § 272. Modo-Clauses, containing a Proviso, 276. Clauses with simul ac, 277. Clauses with licet, Concessive, 278. Substantive Clauses without Links of Connection, § 279. Subor- dination indicated by the Thought Alone (Parataxis), 280	

CONTENTS

xi

PAGE

Infinitive Clauses; Indirect Quotation as Object, §281. Infinitive Clauses; Other Uses of Indirect Discourse, 296. Nominative and Infinitive, 299

The Roman Calendar, § 300. 280

NOTES

ON THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	285
ON THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	309
ON THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	327
ON THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	346
ON THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW	362
ON THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS THE POET	404
ON THE ORATION FOR MARCELLUS	428
ON THE FOURTH VERRINE (SELECTIONS).	442

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

PART I. BASED ON THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE . . .	469
PART II. BASED ON THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW . . .	475
PART III. BASED ON THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS	486

WORD LIST. 493

WORD-FORMATION. 523

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY. I

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY FOR EXERCISES iii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

I. VIEWS	PAGE
Atrium of Vesta, Forum, and Capitol Frontispiece	
The Forum Region (from an Aëroplane; high altitude) .	xi
The Forum from an Aëroplane over the Capitol, looking southeast	lviii
Forum, Capitol, Campus Martius, the Tiber, from an Aëro- plane, looking west	lix
The Forum and Capitol from the Tower of S. Francesca Romana	18
The Mulvian Bridge (Ponte Molle), Flaminian Way . .	34
A Roman Road with Tombs, Pompeii	160
Syracuse from the Theater.	147
II. MONUMENTS	
The Rostra of the Empire (Before Restoration) . . .	21
Temple of Jupiter Stator, with Arch of Titus, Lateran Relief.	2
Present Condition.	lxxiii
The Site.	16
Temple of Vesta, Relief at Florence.	xliv
Foundation, with Columns of the Castor Temple . .	53
The Tullianum.	64
Pactum, Interior of the "Temple of Neptune"	93
Agrirentum, "Temple of Concord".	142
III. PORTRAIT SCULPTURE	
Alexander, Sarcophagus from Sidon.	110
Julius Cæsar, Statue in the Conservatory Museum . .	114
Cicero, Vatican Bust	lxv
Hortensius, Albani Bust	392
Pompey, Bust at Copenhagen.	72
A Vestalis Maxima, Statue from the Atrium of Vesta . .	50

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

xiii

IV. OTHER SCULPTURE

PAGE

Aphrodite, Praxiteles, Vatican	155
Apollo, Myron, Louvre	141
A Canephoros, Polyclitus, Statuette from Paestum . . .	447
Eros, Praxiteles, Vatican	130
Herakles, Myron, British Museum	132
Victory of Brescia (bronze)	66
Wolf of the Capitol (bronze)	44

V. PAINTINGS

Medea, Fresco from Herculaneum	77
A Villa, Pompeian Fresco	166

VI. ANTIQUITIES

Altar, Museo delle Terme	61
Aquila, Standard of a Legion	13
Candelabrum, from Pompeii	137
House, Interior, Pompeii	204
Ships	
Details, Capitoline Relief	81
Warship, Relief from Praeneste	108
Silverware	
Emblema, in Patera, Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale .	157
Pitcher (Oenochoë), Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale .	128
Scyphus, Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale	134
Scyphus, from Herculaneum	449
Waxed Tablets (Restored), Pompeii	40

VII. COINS ILLUSTRATING ANTIQUITIES, BRITISH MUSEUM

Fasces	25
Fasces	xl
Puteal, inclosing a Sacred Spot in the Forum	lx
The Rostra	367
Sella Curulis	xxxix
Ships	
Prow, with Rostrum, and a Victory	422
Warship	75

VIII. OTHER COINS, BRITISH MUSEUM

PAGE

Ahala	4
Alexander	467
Arethusa	148
Artemis (Diana)	459
Brutus (the Ides of March)	lxxxv
Caesar, Julius	55,126
Caesar, Julius (Conquest of Gaul)	170,171
Carthage	89
Ceres	455
Heraclea	102
Herakles	454
Italian Bull and Roman Wolf (Social War)	79
Marccllus	118
Mithridates	68
Mithridates (reverse of same coin)	373
Pompey, his Laurels, etc.	96
Smyrna	107
Sulla	69
Syracuse	149
Tarentum	101
Tigranes	369
Vestals, Trial of.	38
Wolf of Rome	340

LIST OF MAPS

The Forum Romanum in (he Time of Cicero	lxi
Latium	lxii
Italia	8
Asia Minor.	68
Sicilia	130
/Lgean Lands.	162

INTRODUCTION

I. THE PUBLIC SPEAKER

ORATORY is the art of persuasion. Whatever the subject may be, whatever the occasion, a speaker's highest aim is to make others share his convictions and feelings. No matter how important or impressive may be the facts of the case, the feelings and convictions to which they give rise in the mind of the speaker can seldom be communicated to his hearers by mere cold statements.

First of all, he must impress his audience as an honest man, deeply interested in a matter of real consequence. He must himself show sincerity of purpose and depth of feeling. He must carry hearers with him in a sympathy which springs from their hearts or minds reacting to his. And this reaction is a constant stimulus to him, so that the best results of oratory depend in no small degree upon the responsiveness of the audience. This interaction between speaker and hearer has never been better expressed than by Gladstone, who compared the influence received by the orator from his audience to a "vapour, which he pours back upon them in a flood."¹ But this "vapour" is drawn from a crowd only by the potent personality of a speaker who presents his cause in clear and forceful language, with sympathetic modulation of voice, while suitable gestures accompany him up and down the scale of emotion.

He knows, however, that he is not merely an actor, that no effectiveness of delivery will atone for lack of substance and

¹ *Studies on Homer*, Vol. III, p. 107; Morley, *Life of Gladstone*, Vol. I, p. 191.

form. He has first taken care to marshal the strongest arguments in support of his case, and to arrange them in the most logical order. His opponent's arguments he has anticipated so far as possible, and is prepared to refute them in advance. All this matter he will enliven with imagery and present with animation and ready resourcefulness, especially when it becomes necessary to stimulate flagging interest or recall distracted attention.

At one moment a speaker will strike fire with some expressive phrase, or compress a whole argument into a telling epigram, to be carried home and remembered when the rest shall have been forgotten. More frequently he will find it expedient to repeat a leading idea in several different forms, with apt illustration for each. Thus his main points are dwelt upon long enough to make a distinct impression. Further resources he has at his command in animated questions and answers, in exclamations, happy comparisons and metaphors, striking contrasts, personification, play upon words, pathos, wit, humor, irony, sarcasm, vivid description, anecdote, quotation, and all the other artifices of rhetoric. If he makes skillful use of these devices, tactfully adapting his style to the situation, the theme, and the particular context, he will hold knowing listeners as with a spell; the rest will be charmed without knowing why.

PUBLIC SPEAKING, GREEK AND ROMAN

2. Among the Greeks and Romans public speaking played a rôle which it is difficult for us to comprehend. Not only did the art of oral persuasion take the place of newspaper and printing-press: it was the highest accomplishment to which an educated citizen could aspire, the indispensable means of political advancement in the city-state. It was accounted a fine art of the very first order, universally ranked with poetry at its very best, as in the drama, and far above painting and sculpture. Occasions were not wanting when the man who could speak ex-

tempore with effectiveness was the man of the hour; but in general most careful preparation was the rule. The orator was the product of intensive professional training, as to which we have detailed information in ancient writers on rhetoric, among them Cicero, the only orator of the first rank who has ever written standard treatises on the art.¹

Sometimes an entire speech was written out in advance with the utmost care, then memorized, and finally delivered. To read such speeches to one's audience was very exceptional, though this was the habit of Augustus. Then as now the final test was the impression produced upon the hearers.

The discourse was in many cases revised and published, that it might add to the orator's fame among those who had not been present and those who were to come after. Occasionally the published speech assumed quite a different form, by the addition of further material, or by the combining of two speeches into one, as was probably the case in the Fourth Oration against Catiline. Sometimes it happened that the speech was never delivered at all but appeared first in book form, as in the Second Action against Verres.

¹Cp. *Introd.* § 101. Quintilian, who flourished in the second half of the first century after Christ, is our foremost authority on Roman oratory. The teachers of rhetoric generally insisted upon these five essentials of an oration : (1) that it show complete mastery of the subject in its arguments; (2) that these be clearly and skillfully arranged; (3) that they be developed in highly finished language; (4) that there be no lapses of memory, to betray lack of preparation or attention; (5) that the delivery be thoroughly suitable. These requirements correspond to the five main divisions of Roman rhetoric: (1) *inventio*, the finding of suitable arguments; (2) *dispositio*; (3) *elocutio*, expression, style; (4) *memoria*; and (5) *actio*, delivery. On the basis of this fivefold enumeration Cicero constructed one of his best definitions of the orator, as a man "who, no matter what the subject which is to be treated in his discourse, will speak with judgment [i.e. in the choice of his arguments], orderly arrangement, finished style, unfailing memory, and a certain dignified delivery" (*De Oral ore*, I, 64: *qui, quaecumque res incident quae sit dictione explicanda, prudenter et composite et ornate et memoriter dicet cum quadam actio[n]is etiam dignitate*). Each item corresponds with one of the heads just named; cp. Baldwin, *Ancient Rhetoric and Poetic*, p. 42.

THE CONDENSED SPEECH

3. Later on, the same speech might appear again in brief in the text of some historian, since Greek and Roman readers of history demanded the frequent enlivening of situations by oratory. But in these condensed versions they cared little for the actual words used by the speakers on those occasions. Hence three historians of the same events would furnish three very different versions of the oration in question, each recasting in his own particular style, and avoiding the modern method of inserting sentences in the original wording. Livy, for example, no doubt produced in his lost books some very animated speeches from outlines in indirect discourse in the *Gallic War*.

But it is a significant fact that these condensed speeches in the historians of Greece and Rome were much admired, often excerpted and carefully studied by students of oratory, as furnishing models of arrangement, clearness, and point, and as worthy in other respects of comparison with complete orations of Demosthenes or Cicero. These same brief speeches in Thucydides, Sallust, Livy, or Tacitus have repeatedly served as models for orators of modern times, and so have entered into the traditions of our oratory. One of the most striking parallels is Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, which conforms very closely to that ancient type and is animated by the same grave dignity, with the same powerful handling of the inevitable word and the most telling contrast.

4. Such speeches represent a different type from the oratory of which we have been speaking. They do not allow themselves time enough to rouse the emotions of the listeners. They are not that "vapour" poured back in "flood" (§ i). But they are drawn out of the deep wells of private meditation on the eve of some great occasion, when the inmost feelings of the heart are to be shared with others by "the gift and the glory of words"¹—

¹Morley, *Life of Gladstone*, Vol. I, p. 191.

the few words fitly spoken, and linked together with an art which has required lifelong study, but which has in the end become second nature.¹

The late Marquis Curzon, a brilliant speaker, concluded his *Modern Parliamentary Eloquence* by quoting Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, together with a striking passage from his Second Inaugural Address, and by adding the following paragraph:

Neither of these passages was extemporaneous. Both were written in advance; one was recited and the other read. . . . They seem to me to represent better than any explanation or definition could do that which is not rhetoric nor declamation, nor even sermonising, but the purest gold of human eloquence, nay, of eloquence almost divine. Either could be delivered, if a man capable of composing and delivering them were to exist, in any assemblage, before any audience, at any time of the modern world's history, without a suggestion of artifice or incongruity, with an effect inexorably sure and eternally true. They were uttered by a man who had been a country farmer and a district lawyer before he became a statesman. But they are among the glories and the treasures of mankind. I escape the task of deciding which is the masterpiece of modern English eloquence by awarding the prize to an American.²

PUBLIC SPEAKING IN OUR OWN DAY

5. Brief speeches of this kind, no matter in what language, no matter where or when delivered, reveal no less plainly than the most elaborate effort the real orator and true eloquence. Few speakers may hope to reach these higher levels; but the educated man or woman in every walk of life is repeatedly placed in a situation where clear and forceful speaking is rightly expected,—above all, of those who would lead in matters of public interest.

¹ An admirable example is the speech of M. Viviani, formerly prime minister of France, at the tomb of Washington, April 29, 1917, with an eloquent tribute to the unknown dead of the war.

² Curzon, *Modern Parliamentary Eloquence*, p. 75.

Speaking in our day tends to become less ornate and artificial, more direct and to the mark. Yet much care is still required, and for many occasions speeches are still studiously written, critically revised, and delivered from memory, or read, as was President Wilson's practice. Others are delivered in the main from mere notes, but in certain important passages written out and committed to memory,—the method of John Bright and Gladstone.

6. Oratory is now in a transition stage; and just at this moment a new factor, hitherto undreamed-of, but of immense possibilities, brings vast enlargement to the power that may be wielded by one human voice aided by the magic of the radio. In this altered situation there are still important lessons to be learned from the ancient masters of the art, as from their modern successors. Whatever changes of manner and method may be in store for us in the future, the one absolute certainty is that the art of speaking persuasively and acceptably will always remain an asset of a value beyond estimation to everyone who fills a position of responsibility in the community. On this point one may well mark the word of the eminent statesman already quoted:

The gift of speech in political leaders has become a greater necessity—it is really a condition of existence. . . . Though oratory may be shorn of much of its ancient reverence, the power of speech is in no wise dethroned. It still sits aloft and holds the keys of fortune in its lap. It may be that "fragments of the mighty voice" less often "come rolling on the wind"; but, with a humbler and less sonorous utterance, eloquence still sways the hearts of men and opens the doors to influence and power. . . . The man who would lead the people and control the State may not perhaps succeed without character; but he will undoubtedly fail if he has not the gift of toncjués. . . . Never was there a time when power of speech was more sure of its reward.¹

II. THE ORATOR'S MASTERY OF FORM

PERIODIC STRUCTURE

7. No speaker can afford to forget that he reaches mind and heart through the ear; or that this sensitive organ, so easily offended, may also be charmed. Pleasing sounds, combined in groups, marked by something like a rhythmical beat, furnish a kind of music which appeals in a strange way even to one who is hostile or indifferent to the speaker and his cause, or who even understands his language imperfectly. Oratory, especially that of certain peoples, is very closely related to music and poetry. Greek and Roman hearers demanded harmony and finish, and their ears were extremely sensitive.

Oratorical language tends inevitably to a certain swing, often produced deliberately by balancing one group of words over against another of about equal length. If the thought of the second group repeats that of the first in different words, the hearer will unconsciously absorb the meaning more completely, while taking satisfaction in the musical symmetry. This feature of repetition in paired members is most familiar in the Psalms and other Hebrew poetry. Even where repetition of thought is absent, the ear expects no uninterrupted stream of separate words, but the intermittent flow of clauses and phrases, each set off by a suitable pause.

8. Naturally enough many sentences require a subordinate clause; and here, in the combination of subordinate and principal, is raw material for the orator, who has only to shape them into fairly symmetrical members of about a certain length, and the thing is done. This, of course, means care in adding here and pruning there. In the former case we sometimes scent an unnecessary repetition, or we try in vain to find some real difference between two synonyms, when in reality the speaker's motive was chiefly musical,—to produce a more perfect balance or rhythm.

Longer sentences call for more than one pair of balanced members, or other more elaborate structure. There may be three such members, or four, arranged in pairs, with the shorter members first and the longer last. Another variety shows two members, followed by three. Monotony was avoided by the use of two very short word groups, each called a *comma*, to make up a large member, the *cōlon*. The entire sentence, thus composed of neatly balanced parts, often holding the central thought in partial or complete suspense until the main point is reached at the end, was named a "period" (*periodus*, or *ambitus verborum*). It is easy, then, to fix in mind the main features of this architecture of the sentence by simply recalling our own marks of punctuation, which owe their borrowed Greek names—"comma," "colon," "period," respectively—to their position after the shorter or longer members, or after the complete sentence.¹

The Period in English

9. Modern oratory also makes use of periods, although less than in former times. Examples of periods may readily be found in Burke or Webster, for instance; but shorter sentences closely linked by the thought are more usual, and symmetry is commonly satisfied with a smaller number of balanced members.

Older English prose, down to the age of Milton, delighted in ample periods, such as the following from his *Areopagitica* (a defense of freedom to print and publish):

For if we be sure we are in the right,
and doe not hold the truth guiltily,
which becomes not,

¹ In modern textbooks of rhetoric the term "period" has been narrowed to include only such sentences as hold their syntax in suspense until the very last. In the best Latin prose many periods do indeed have that feature, in addition to the much more important elements of symmetry and rhythm. The *thought*, which must be sustained, may culminate in a subordinate clause; for suspended *syntax* was not a positive requirement. And in this respect older English followed the tradition of the classical rhetoric.

if we ourselves condemn not/our own weak and frivolous teaching,
and the people / for an untaught and irreligious gadding rout,
what can be more fair
than when a man / judicious, learned,
and of a conscience, / for aught we know,
as good as theirs / that taught us what we know,
shall not privily / from house to house,
which is more dangerous,
but openly by writing / publish to the world
what his opinion is, / what his reasons,
and wherefore that which is now thought / cannot be sound ?

10. This briefer example is from Jeremy Taylor (*Holy Living*):

He, therefore, that refuses to do good
to them whom he is bound to love,
or to love that which did him good,
is unnatural and monstrous in his affections,
and thinks all the world born to minister to him
with a greediness worse than that of the sea,
which, although it receives all rivers into itself,
yet it furnishes the clouds and springs
with a return of all they need.

11. Modern punctuation often disguises the fact that two or more sentences unite to form a larger complex, resembling the classic period, as in this example of modern oratory from Gladstone, speaking at Glasgow in 1879:

Remember that the sanctity of life
in the hill villages of Afghanistan,
among the winter snows,
is as inviolable in the eye of Almighty God
as can be your own.
Remember that He who has united you
as human beings / in the same flesh and blood,
has bound you by the law of mutual love ;
that that mutual love is not limited
by the shores of this island,

is not limited by the boundaries of Christian civilisation;
that it passes over the whole surface of the earth,
and embraces the meanest / along with the greatest
in its unmeasured scope.¹

The Period in Latin

12. Side by side with these examples of modern eloquence we may place this specimen of periodic structure from Cicero's Third Oration against Catiline (the opening words):

Rem publicam, Quiritēs,
vitamque omnium vestrum,
bona, fortūnās, / coniugēs libcrōsque vestrōs
atque hoc domicilium clārissimī imperi,
fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem,
hodiernō diē / deorum immortalium
sumniō ergā vōs amōre,
labōribus, cōsiliis, periculis meis
ē flammā atque ferrō
ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam
et vobis cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis.

This elaborate period presented its thought to the hearer in eleven members (*cola*, or *membra*) of varying length. It is periodic in the most modern sense of the term, as well as according to Greek and Roman definitions. At least two of the members may be subdivided into two parts (*commata*, or *incīsa*), the shorter preceding the longer. The orator first builds up a series of accusative phrases,—an impressive enumeration running through five members. Of course his hearers were not impatient to anticipate the verb which would account for this accumulation of accusative terms. Whether they were to prove to be objects of a main verb, or subjects of some infinitive, did not trouble the Roman hearer; and that question should not embarrass us, as we pass on to other members, with ablative modifiers, presumably, of a predicate which is still held in reserve.

13. The one essential thing for us is to form the habit of thinking of the listener, with no book before him, and how he carried along in mind the successive elements of a thought which was in process of development, perhaps to be completed only as the last words fell from the speaker's lips. That listener's method must be ours,—grasping the meaning of each phrase and clause just where it stands, in a tentative way at first, subject to correction and clarification as the next clause and the next follow in turn. By such attention to the successive groups of words, with no thought of rearrangement in English order, one makes it possible to understand even the longest sentence by ear, without aid from the eye.¹ And until we begin to form the habit of following the thought in the Latin order through this system of members, observing how the meaning is made clearer and more impressive, there can be no real appreciation of Roman oratory.

14. Another example, from the peroration of the *pro Arc kia Poeta* (§ 3 r):

Quae cum ita sint, / petimus ā vobīs, iūdicēs,
sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, / vērum etiam dīvina
in tantis ingeniis commendātiō debet esse,
ut cum qui vōs, / quī vestrōs imperātōrēs,
qui populi Rōmān! / rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit,
qui etiam his recentibus nostrīs
vestrisque domesticis periculis
aeternum sē testimōnium laudis
datūrum esse profitētur,
qui est ex eō numerō / qui semper apud omnis
sāncti sunt habit! itaque dicti,
sic in vestram accipiātis fidem
ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus
potius quam acerbitate violātus esse videātur.

¹For method in translating Latin and for the mental processes involved, see F. G. Moore, "Haste and Waste in Translating Latin," *Educational Review*, Vol. LV, pp. 417-426; *Porta Latina* (Ginn and Company), introduction; and *Classical Investigation*, Pt. I, pp. 288 ff.

15. An exclusive use of these longer periodic sentences, with their marked rhythm (a subject to be considered in the next sections), would quickly produce insufferable monotony. Hence orators sought variety in the frequent use of shorter sentences^ many of them hardly longer than the members of a period. And where the thought moves along on the level of everyday affairs, matters of business, etc., periodic sentences are usually abandoned completely. In this matter, as in every other, Cicero knew how to adapt his style to the sense, often using the simplest sentences or brief questions where flights of oratory would be out of place. It is a very common mistake to imagine that nothing is Ciceronian if sonorous periods are lacking. Whole pages of short and informal sentences may be found here and there in some of his greatest orations; and those who think he was always using the grand manner, never descending to the plane of common speech, simply do not know him.

RHYTHM¹

16. Ancient orators and their hearers were peculiarly sensitive to rhythm and to the varied effects which could be produced by adapting it to the sense or the situation. To select words having as many short syllables as possible was a method of gaining lightness and rapidity of movement. Conversely, the choice of phrases involving many long syllables insured solemnity or

¹ The subject of rhythm has been zealously studied within the last twenty-five years, but such is its difficulty that scholars are still far from agreement. No attempt is here made to present the complete system of the eminent Polish authority, Zielinski, the best-known investigator in this field. His theory of *clausulae* is built upon a so-called "base,"—a cretic (___w___) often, but very frequently one of numerous substitutes,—followed by two or more syllables (the "cadence" in his special, restricted use of the term). Evidence, if such were obtainable, that Cicero regarded the cretic "base" as essential in theory, would clash with the free use, in practice, of so many substitutes. One may well hesitate to adopt a "base" which has no stability of form, and prefer simply to note Cicero's fondness for the cretic (or —) in the penultimate or antepenultimate foot; cp. § 19, 2-3; 20, 5 (especially *a*).

stateliness. Studied combinations of longs and shorts yielded a wide range of musical effects. In these ways the orator strove to attain harmony; but he deliberately avoided the strict requirements of poetry, that he might not drift into verse. Not for him were the fetters of meter, but a conscious self-restraint within reasonable limits.¹ It was a fault if an actual verse could be detected in his prose, or a suggestion of the singsong. But the subtle element of rhythm pervades the whole sentence, the paragraph, the entire speech.

17. For Greek and Roman oratory rhythm has been studied chiefly in the more limited form of certain well-marked cadences, i.e. particular combinations of longs and shorts in closing syllables (from four to seven in number, or even more), at the end of the members (*cola*) or of the period itself. Thus the term "rhythm," as applied to Cicero and other orators, commonly has this restricted meaning.

18. It was clear that if the closing syllables of a colon or period should take on some kind of metrical form, the hearer could never fail to observe the membering of the sentence, just as in certain kinds of meter a particular combination of long and short syllables announced the close of a verse (line) not less clearly than rime marks the end of a line in most of our poetry. Thus were evolved the so-called cadences (*numeri*, or *clausidae*), marking off the ends of members or of sentences, so that pauses required by syntax or emphasis were reënforced by this kind of audible punctuation.² These musical cadences, following the less measured movement of the preceding words, may be compared with the closing notes of a chant. In fact, the Gregorian chant was evidently developed out of the cadences of ancient oratory.

19. Naturally a considerable variety of cadence forms was needed, to avoid a monotonous singsong. The two lists which

¹ As defined by Cicero in his *de Oratore*, III, 184.

² Sometimes a cadence falls where no pause seems to be suggested by the sense, but this is uncommon.

follow show most of the forms used by Cicero. Favorite forms are marked with an asterisk.¹ It will be noted that word accent is, as a rule, carefully regarded.

SHORT FORMS

1 (a)*	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>-um Palātī, or quemque nostrum</i>
(b)	$\underline{\text{—}} \underline{\text{—}} \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>nōs elūdet, or interfecit</i>
(c)	$\underline{\text{—}} \underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \cup$	<i>-mentī caperet</i>
2 (a)*	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>tandem abutere, or -entia nostra</i>
(b)	$\underline{\text{—}} \underline{\text{—}} \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>patrēs cōscripti</i>
(c)*	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>-tāre cupientem, or poena remorātat, or the frequent esse vidētur² (91)</i>
(d)	$\cup \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>-silia nōn sentis</i>
(e)	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \cup \cup$	<i>-hil timor populi, or hostium numerus</i>
(f)	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>-is aluerunt (15 23) (usually avoided as being the end of a hexameter verse)</i>
3 (a)*	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup$	<i>-tābit audācia, or atque cūstodiēnt</i>
(b)	$\underline{\text{—}} \underline{\text{—}} \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup$	<i>admīrandum dīrs, or inter falcāriōs</i>
4 (a)	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>amplius exspectēs</i>
(b)	$\underline{\text{—}} \cup \cup \cup \underline{\text{—}} \cup$	<i>esse meminueritis³ (65 3)</i>

} (both of these infrequent)

20. The above list of cadences shows those forms which contain two metrical feet. In many cases, however, other syllables, farther from the end of the member or sentence, are included in the cadence, so that three feet, or sometimes more, are to be reckoned with, as in the examples which follow.

¹ A dot beneath a vowel means that the syllable (not the vowel) is long by position, i.e. where two consonants follow, or an *x*. In prose rhythms, just as in verse, a vowel at the end of a word (or before final *m*) was clipped before a word beginning with a vowel or *h*, or allowed to coalesce with the following vowel. But if the following word was *est* or *es*, the verb lost its *e*, while the preceding vowel remained unchanged. The examples here given are from the early sections of the First Oration against Catiline, except where another reference is added.

² This particular expression occurs repeatedly, but unfriendly critics greatly exaggerated its frequency.

³ Older quantities are sometimes retained for the sake of the rhythm.

LONGER FORMS

5 (a)*	┌┐┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐ ¹	<i>iam diū machināris, or ignorāre</i> <i>arbitrāris</i>
(b)	┌┐┐┐ ┌┐┐┐ ┌┐┐ ²	<i>ad salutē voluntātis</i> (60 23)
(c)	┌┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐	<i>confirmandam audāciam</i>
(d)	┌┐┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐	<i>toritās huius ordinis, or in vagina</i> <i>reconditum</i>
(e)	┌┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐	<i>significationibus</i> (82 26)
(f)	┌┐┐ ┌┐┐ ┌┐┐	<i>riculō atque insidiis fuit</i> (51 17)
(g)	┌┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐ ┌┐	<i>esse possitis providēbō</i> (49 21)
(h)	┌┐┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐┐ ┌┐	<i>tate violātus esse videātur</i> (113 21)
(i)	┌┐┐┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐ ┌┐┐	<i>mente, voluntate, voce cōsentiunt</i> (61 11)
(j)	┌┐ ┌┐ ┌┐┐┐	<i>-tue suae salutem esse velint</i> (60 31)

An important practical effect of these melodious cadences is that they mark off more distinctly the word groups. Thus, to one who reads aloud, this musical element adds a positive help in grasping the sense.

21. In late Latin prose the musical cadences ceased to be based upon the quantity of syllables and depended simply upon the word accent, which had been an important element even to Cicero. All down through the Middle Ages rhythmical prose continued to be written. In the stately liturgies of the Roman Church no small part of the sonorous quality is due to this particular element.

OTHER RHETORICAL FEATURES

22. It remains to mention briefly other noteworthy features of oratory,—the chief rhetorical figures,—as employed by Cicero and ancient speakers in general; and to add a brief summary of his achievements in oratory and as a master of finished prose (see pages xxxvi f.).

¹I.e. 1 (a) with a cretic (┌┐┐┐) prefixed.

²I.e. 2 (a) lengthened in the same way.

a. *Symmetry.* Aside from the balance of members in **the** general fabric of the sentence, already considered (cp. §§7 ff.), symmetry was sought in many lesser details, as in paired words or phrases, or other groups arranged with an eye to equilibrium:

varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium (79 20)
classem magnam et orndtam, quae . . . studio atque odid inflamm-
mdta rapcrētur, super dtam esse atque dēpressam (75 28)
quod bellum expectdtibne eius attenuatum atque imminutum est,
adventu sublātum ac sepidtum (80 13)
in Hid ipsō maid gravissimdque belli offēnsibne (78 7)
teis praesidiis, cūstōdiis, vigiliis (6 12)
tarn taetram, tarn horribilem tamque injestam (7 22)

Often a pair of synonyms, or of words nearly synonymous, is found among the closing words of a member, where the aim was evidently to combine impressiveness, through additional weight at the close, with the rhythmical effect desired:

cūstōdiis vigiliisque dējendite (49 19)
cum sit cārum turn vērū duke atque iūcundum (60 11)
egentium atque imperitbrum . . . coeptum atque temptatum (60 26)
confringere et labefactdre possit (63 31)
necandbs truc'idandbsque cūrdvit (69 26)
omnēs sinūs atque port ūs (80 17)

b. *Antithesis, or contrast.* This is no mere ornament, but rather one of the most effective ways of making the meaning stand out in bold relief:

plū a bella gessit quam cētrī lēgērunt (79 11)
nōn ex proeliō nūntius sed ex sermbne rūmor (78 6)
rēs ebs iam pridem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit (23 28)
non minus nobis iucundi atque inlustres sunt ei dies quibus conserva-
tniir quam illi quibus ndscimur, quod salittis certa laetitia est,
ndscendē incerta conditio, et quod sine sēnsū ndscimur, cum
voluptdte servdmur (35 8)

c. *Chiasmus.* An antithesis was often made more pointed and striking by a crisscross order of words, which may be

represented by the formula $ab = ba$, resembling the four terms of a proportion in the relation of means and extremes. The figure owes its name to the crossed arms of the Greek letter χ (*chi*). Sometimes it is used without reference to a contrast, merely to secure variety or a desired rhythm.

Scipio . . . *Gracchum* . . . *inter-fecit: Catilham* . . . *nōs cōsolēs perferemus?* (3 19)

cōsulite vobis . . . *coniugēs* . . . *defendite* (52 10)

Catilham vocat, attribuit nos trucidandos Cethego (58 29)

ut terrae mōt its relinquam, ut omit tarn cētera quae, etc. (44 9)

jurentem audācia, scelus anhelantem (19 1)

ant ab omnibus imperātoribus ūno anno ant omnibus annis ab ūnd imperātoře (this form is called antimetabole) (80 24)

d. *Climax*. If a series of words or larger units is so arranged that each term is more impressive than the last, we have a climax ("ladder"):

abiit, excessit, ēvdsit, ēr lipit (19 4)

nōn in campō, nōn in ford, nōn in cūrīa, nōn denique intrā domesticōs parietēs (19 10)

tantum bellum . . . *extremā hieme apparavit, ineunte vère suscepit, mediā aestdte cōnjeçit* (82 20)

nihil agis, nihil moliris, nihil cōgitiis quod non ego . . . *videam* (6 13)

e. *Anticlimax, or descending climax*. Merely a sarcastic reversal of the preceding figure:

Catilham . . . *ex urbe vel ēieciimus vel emisimus vel ipsum ēgre-dientem verbis prbseculi sumus* (19 4)

f. *Polysyndeton*. A series of terms, whether single words or phrases, may be linked by conjunctions in each case, and this multiplication of connectives, called *polysyndeton* ("many times connected"), produces a legato effect:

Sāturnini et Gracchōrum et Flacci et superiorum complurium (15 15)

et mōs maidrum et huius itnperi sevēths et reš piiblica (20 11)

ēreptam et vōbis cōservatam ac restitutam (35 7)

omnia et prōvisa et parāta et cōstituīta sunt (59 9)

a. *Symmetry.* Aside from the balance of members in the general fabric of the sentence, already considered (cp. §§7 ff.), symmetry was sought in many lesser details, as in paired words or phrases, or other groups arranged with an eye to equilibrium:

varia et diversa genera et bellōrum et hostium (79 20)
classem magnam et ōrndtam, quae . . . studiō atque odiō inflam-
māta raperētur, superdtam esse atque dēpressam (75 28)
quod helium exspectdtidne eius attenuatum atque imminūtum est,
adventū subldtum ac sepultum (80 13)
in Hid ipso malo gravissimdq̄ belli offensione (78 7)
meis praesidiis, cūstōdiis, vigiliis (6 12)
tarn taetram, tarn horribilem tamque injustam (7 22)

Often a pair of synonyms, or of words nearly synonymous, is found among the closing words of a member, where the aim was evidently to combine impressiveness, through additional weight at the close, with the rhythmical effect desired:

cūstōdiis vigiliisque dēfendite (49 19)
cum sit cdrum turn vērō duke atque iūcundum (60 11)
egentium atque imperitōrum . . . coeptum atque temptātum (60 26)
cōnfringere et labefactāre possit (63 31)
necandōs truēdandōsque cūrdvit (69 26)
omnēs sinūs atque portiis (80 17)

b. *Antithesis, or contrast.* This is no mere ornament, but rather one of the most effective ways of making the meaning stand out in bold relief:

plūr a bella gessit quam cēteri lēgerunt (79 11)
nōn ex proelid nimitius sed ex sermōne rūmor (78 6)
rēs eōs iam pridem, fidēs nitper dēficere coepit (23 28)
nōn minus nōbis iūcundi atque infūstres sunt ei diēs quibus cōservd-
mur quam illi quibus ndscimur, quod salutis certa laetitia est,
ndscendi incerta condicō, et quod sine sēnsū ndscimur, cum
voluptdte servāmur (35 8)

c. *Chiasmus.* An antithesis was often made more pointed and striking by a crisscross order of words, which may be

represented by the formula $ab = ba$, resembling the four terms of a proportion in the relation of means and extremes. The figure owes its name to the crossed arms of the Greek letter χ (*chi*). Sometimes it is used without reference to a contrast, merely to secure variety or a desired rhythm.

Scipio . . . Grace hum . . . inter fecit: Catilinam . . . nōs cōsults per feremus ? (3 19)
cōsulite vobis . . . coniugēs . . . defendite (52 10)
Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandoſ Cethegō (58 29)
ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cetera quae, etc. (44 9)
furentem auddcid, scelus anhelantem (19 1)
aut ab omnibus imperdōribus ūnō anno out omnibus annis ab ūnō
imperātōre (this form is called antimetabole) (80 24)

d. Climax. If a series of words or larger units is so arranged that each term is more impressive than the last, we have a climax ("ladder"):

abiit excessit, ēvdsit, ērūpit (19 4)
nōn in campō, nōn in ford, nōn in cūrīa, nōn denique intrā domesticōs
parietēs (19 10)
tantum bellum . . . extremd hieme appardvit, ineunte v̄ere suscepit,
mediā aestdte cōnfecit (82 20)
nihil agis, nihil mdliris, nihil cōgitds quod nō ego . . . videam (6 13)

e. Anticlimax, or descending climax. Merely a sarcastic reversal of the preceding figure:

Catilinam . . . ex urbe vel ēiecimus vel emisimus vel ipsum ēgre-
dientem verbis prōsecūti sumus (19 4)

f. Polysyndeton. A series of terms, whether single words or phrases, may be linked by conjunctions in each case, and this multiplication of connectives, called *polysyndeton* ("many times connected"), produces a legato effect:

Sdturnini et Gracchdrum et Flacci et superiorū complurium (15 15)
et mōs maiōrum et huius imperi severitas et res publica (20 11)
ēreptam et vōbis cōservdtam ac restitūtam (35 7)
omnia et prōvisa et pardta et cōstituēte sunt (59 9)

g. Asyndeton. Conversely, a staccato effect is produced by **the** omission of connectives, and this is named *asyndeton* ("not bound together"). Thus we have many groups of two, three, or more words or phrases or clauses without conjunctions. If the series is longer than usual, a studied grouping in pairs or trios diminishes the effect of staccato and removes the impression of a mere list. The conjunctions which might have been used are either copulatives {*et, ac, or -que*} or adversatives (*sed, etc.*).

COPULATIVE ASYNDETON

sendtus haec intellegit, cōsul videt (3 12)
praesidūs, cūstōdies, vigiliis (612)
scientiam rei trālitdris, virtūtem, auctdritdtem, fēlicitdtem (79 1)

ADVERSATIVE ASYNDETON

Tongilium mihi ēdūxit . . . reliquit qnōs virōs I (with chiasmus,
 as in the following example) (20 26)
cōsidite vōbis . . . mihi par cere . . . dēsinite (52 10)
*mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omīs acerbitdēs
 amplexitur* (55 1)

In the case of adversative asyndeton the mind, dwelling on the contrasted terms (the antithesis), makes its own link of connection, and might even resent conjunctions.

h. Anaphora. Another favorite mode of connecting successive units is to repeat the same word at the beginning of each, particularly such words as *nōn, nihil, tarn, tantus, quant, quantus*, demonstrative or relative pronouns, etc.:

*nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Paldfī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihi¹
 timor popidi, etc. (three more terms) (3 4)*
nōn jeram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam (7 19)
quod . . . extulit, quod . . . ēgressus est, quod . . . extorsimus (19 15)
*sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuebantur, sic fūrtim nōn num-
 quam inter sēsē aspiciēbant* (41 6)
multa tacui, multa pertidi, multa concessi, multa . . . sdndvi (5117)
testis est Italia . . . testis Sicilia . . . testis . . . testis, etc. (80 3)

Sometimes it is not exactly the same word which is repeated, but so similar a word that the same figure is to be recognized in a form less strict, to which may be given the name *quasi-anaphora* :

saepius cum hoste cōnfluxit . . . plīra bella gessit . . . plīris prō-viicids cōnfēcit (79 9)
nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libidinēs, nōn hūmdnae et tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, etc. (23 24)
quō ūsque tandem . . . quam did . . . quern ad finem (3 1)

i. *Rime*. Another form of repetition shows itself in the use of the same closing syllables, especially at the close of members,—in other words, in rime, called by the ancients *hornoeoteleuton* ("ending similarly"). Of this device the Greeks and Romans made more use in prose than in poetry. Such rimes were often effectively used to intensify an antithesis, to emphasize parallelism, or to produce a sonorous effect in the closing words:

anhēlantem . . . mblientem . . . minitantem . . . ēgredientem (19 2)
maritbrum . . . ōtiōsbrum (14 4)
compulsiſsem . . . dēpuliſsem . . . cōnstituiſset . . . dēnūntidviſset, etc. (43 17)
cēddmus . . . lacessdmus (49 2)
labor in negbtis, fortitudb in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in prbvidendb (79 29)

In general much care was taken to avoid too many riming inflections, by skillful order or by substitution of another word.

j. *Alliteration and assonance*. These sound effects were sparingly used by Cicero, who was careful to avoid excess—just as in other ways he practiced restraint—and was more studious to avoid a harsh sound or an uneuphonious combination than to produce a novel or striking effect:

ferō flammāque (19 3)
e flammāque ferro ac paene ex faucibus fati ereptam (35 6)
ut in perpetuā pace esse possitis prbvidēbb (49 21)

ut . . . deliberātiō difficilis esset quemnam potissimum . . . praeficiendum putrētis (78 23)
ad certds rēs cōficiendds certbs hominēs dēlectōs ac dēscriptds habēbat (43 10)
cōfīxit . . . concertdvit . . . cōfēcit . . . concupivērunt (79 9)

The last two are examples of assonance, since the correspondence extends to the whole syllable, not merely to the initial letter, as in alliteration.

k. Crescendo. Occasionally the successive terms are so worded that each is longer than the last, and to that extent weightier, without always producing a climax. Less frequent is a decrescendo.

virtūte, cdnsilid, prōvidentiā (3, 4, 5 syllables) (41 15)
ēgredere ex urbe, Catilina, liberā rem pūblicam metū, in exsilium, si hanc vōcem exspectds, proficiscere (i 23)
tarn dcem, tarn aitddcem, tarn pardum, tarn callidum, tarn in scelere vigila?item, tarn in perditis rēbus diligentem (43 14)
tantum bellum, tarn diūturnum, tarn longē lātēque dispersum (82 20)

*l. Paronomasia, or play upon words:*¹

ut . . . saliiti vestrae prōvidērētis cum oculis maleficium ipsum vidērētis (36 19)
nisi . . . compulissem . . . nōn facile . . . dēptdissem (43 16)
singulis iinhis cuiusque nostrum domōs et hoc ūniversum rei pūblicae domicilium (58 9)
quam si coniiimctiōnem . . . cōfirmmtam . . . tenuerimus, cōnjirmō vdbis (59 29)

m. Metaphor and simile. These familiar figures of rhetoric were, of course, used by Cicero, but similes are not common. An example of simile is the comparison with a fever patient (16 14 ff.). Metaphors (implied comparisons) were much less freely used than in later or modern oratory. Many figurative expressions now trite were then new and timidly used, with

¹ Including puns, as in 143 1 ff.

an apologetic *quasi* or *quidam*, to be discarded in translation. Highly imaginative figures were thought better suited to the poet than to the orator,

n. Miscellaneous figures:

1. *Personification*, as in *pudor pugnat* (30 23); [*patria*] *revocdre debuit* (39 26); *manils tendit patria* (62 1); also in the more striking form in which the *patria*, for example, is made to speak at length, as in 10 21 ff and 14 16 ff.

2. *Litotes*, or *understatement*, as *nōn multa* = *pauca* (9 14); *nōn dubiis* = *certis* (32 25).

3. *Oxymoron*, in which one uses terms at first sight contradictory, as *cum quiēscunt, probant* (12 2); *mūta revocdre debuit* (39 26).

4. *Hysteron proteron*, reversing the order of time, as in "bred and born": *in Ajricam redire at que Italiā dēcēdere codctus est* (63 5).

5. *Zeugma*, in the commonest form of which a single verb nominally does a double duty, as *esse* in 28 8; *redunddvit* in 47 8. This figure, at bottom grammatical, often produces a rhetorical effect.

6. *Praeteritio*, or the pretense of omitting something, as though the hearer would not need to be reminded of a matter so obvious, as in *nōn died*, etc. (89 11 ff.).

7. *Hyperbole*, or rhetorical exaggeration, as *parietēs . . . huius cūriae tibi grdtids agere gestiunt* (118 18).

8. *Irony* implies that the opposite is really meant, as *fortēs viri* (3 15); *timidus aut etiam permolestus* (24 26).

9. *Metonymy* replaces the obvious name or noun by one which will suggest that term, as *duodecim securēs* = *duo praetōrēs* (81 7).

10. *Euphemism* substitutes harmless or colorless terms for subjects naturally repellent, as *si quid obtigerit* (52 16).

11. *Repetition* adds emphasis, as *fuit, juit ista . . . virtūs* (46); *vivēs, et vīvēs ita ut nunc vivis* (5 14).

12. Figures of grammar, rather than of rhetoric, are *Hendiadys*, as *vim et manu*, "violent hands" (12 1).

Pleonasm, or unnecessary fullness, as *restat ut . . . dīcendum esse videtur* (78 20).

Anacoluthon, in which the construction unexpectedly changes in the course of the sentence, as *si mēcum patria . . . loquātur . . .* [a speech follows, after which a new sentence begins] *His . . . vōcibus pauca respondebo* (14 14 to 15 11).

o. Summary. Cicero's oratory combined all the varied resources of an art which he had cultivated from his youth with almost incredible pains in order to reach a perfection never before attained in Latin. On the one hand, he avoided the florid, overfinished style called Asiatic, as practiced by Hortensius, and, on the other, that exaggeration of simplicity and plainness which was misnamed Attic, and which was preferred by his friend Brutus and, in general, by Caesar.¹ Thus steering a middle course between the two extremes, avoided by his Rhodian master, he developed a style that was all his own (cp. §§ 54, 56 fin.).

Of his power to sway his audience there is abundant evidence. Much, indeed, he owed to what is lost to us,—a delivery largely molded by the fact that he was himself so readily stirred to anger, pity, and other emotions by the very words with which he sought to arouse the same feeling in his hearers. On first rising to speak he was nervous and timid, as he tells us in two of his speeches.² But he soon mastered the trepidation of the first moments, and after the manner of all great actors he lost consciousness of a part to be played, as distinct from his own highly susceptible nature. What was surely instinctive in his case he lays down in *de Oratore*³ as a guiding principle for the orator. His practical wisdom in this was later confirmed by

¹One speech in the *Gallic War*, VII, 77, shows that Caesar occasionally wrote the same type of rhythmical prose which dominates in Cicero.

²*Pro Cluentio*, 51; *pro Rege Deiotaro*, 1.

³II, 190 f.

Quintilian.¹ The secret is the real assumption of the feeling required by the situation,—no mere acting of a part, unless our actor have the rarest degree of imagination. It was by such a combination of art and personality that ancient oratory wielded immense power, deserving the praises of the poets who spoke of her as "the universal queen who sways all hearts,"² or "the one tyrant of mankind."³ Cicero's own range of power was of the widest. He could touch the heart with pathos, or delight with flashes of wit; he handled irony as the keenest of weapons; he could risk a pun, usually with the transparent excuse that he was borrowing the language of others; he showed a marked appreciation of the picturesque, entertaining his audience with vivid descriptions. And seldom indeed did taste or tact or sense of proportion fail him.

For posterity there remained only the published texts (columns of writing across long rolls of papyrus paper, later parchment pages laboriously copied, finally the products of the printing-press), all of these but a phonographic record for which no one will ever invent the proper instrument of reproduction, and for the appreciation of which we have left to us but one resource,—the closest study of rhetorical and musical form, aided by such imagination as we may bring to bear. If we consider Cicero's eloquence merely as prose, we find it the purest, most correct Latin, expressing well-digested thought and admirably ordered argument without straining after effect, direct and simple where plainness was in place, often full of feeling, rising to the heights upon occasion, pervaded by a harmony and a rhythmical music, a delicacy of shading, found in such perfection in no other Latin prose.

¹*Summa . . . circa movendos affectus in hoc posita est, ut moveamur ipsi* (VI, 2, 26; cp. 27 ff.). More tersely still in *Nôs Uît sîtnus, quôds*, etc. (ib. 34). For his own success due to this see ib. 36.

²Pacuvius, in *de Oratore*, II, 187.

³Euripides, *Hecuba*, 816.

III. ROME IN THE TIME OF CICERO

23. The Roman state in Cicero's day was in form a republic, with a limited body of citizens. Even within that limited body the ruling element was a small aristocracy firmly entrenched in power in the Roman senate. There was no written constitution,—only customs and laws, some venerable, some recent, upon which the government rested as upon a foundation. The selfish aristocratic element and the moneyed class, the *equitēs*, were too strong for the equilibrium of the state, so that in actual fact the government was far from democratic. There were ambitious men, masters of intrigue ready to lead armies,—Pompey, Crassus, Caesar,—prepared to play any rôle that self-interest might dictate in the complicated politics of the day.

Popular government in any real sense could never be achieved under that system. The successful leader of a popular movement against the selfish rule of the senate could lead the people in crushing the aristocracy, but only to erect a tyranny upon the ruins. Small indeed was the prospect of an unselfish champion, who would make the state a real republic. Party strife was almost continuous; for the old-time clash of patrician with plebeian had given way to no less bitter economic conflicts between the mass of poorer citizens and the well-to-do, headed by the *nobilitēs*,—in its wider sense an upper class of magistrates, ex-magistrates, and the sons and other descendants of those who had filled the higher (curule) offices.¹ But anything like publicly recognized party organization, as in Great Britain or the United States, was unknown.

The corner stone of the Roman official structure was the principle of divided administrative authority. Magistrates were grouped in "colleges," or boards, in which each member had equal power. A single magistrate, without a colleague, was not to be thought of, except in moments of gravest danger. Thus the fear of a king had led to the dual consulate and all the

¹ In the strict sense these sons or descendants alone were *nobiles*; cp. § 41.

other "colleges,"—praetors, aediles, tribunes, etc. No modern government illustrates this principle of entire equality, since cabinets or ministries are presided over by a superior.

These officials were collectively styled *magistrātūs*, and the same word was applied to their offices, known also as *honōris*. The official career of a public man was thus known as his *cursus honōrum*, and for each office a certain age was required in Cicero's time. One could not be a quaestor before entering one's thirty-first year, and the final stage of advancement, the consulship, required, as a minimum, entrance upon the forty-third year.

THE CONSULS

24. The chief magistrates were the two consuls, who were elected for one year, and who entered upon office, in the time of Cicero, on the first of January. Thus their names served in place of dates in Roman history. A candidate, besides satisfying the age requirement just mentioned, must have held the lower offices of quaestor, tribune or aedile, and praetor, except by special enactment of the people. The consuls were chosen by popular election in the assembly called *comitia centuriata* (§37). They had that full authority known as *irnperiurn*, and their powers were in all respects equal, except that, subject to certain conditions, the veto power of an objecting consul prevailed over a colleague's power to take positive action. To avoid conflict they agreed that one should take precedence for a certain period (usually a month); if in the field together, they ordinarily commanded on alternate days. It was the duty of the consul to preside over the senate, and to seek its advice and approval; also to preside over the popular assemblies (§§ 36-38). He had the power to levy and command troops, to propose bills to the assemblies, and in a great emergency to appoint a dictator (§30).



SELLA CURULIS

Ever since Sulla's time armies (except in Italy) were commanded, as a rule, not by consuls but by proconsuls,—that is, by ex-consuls,—ordinarily in the year after their term of office (but cp. §90). Originally the consul had had further duties as a judge; but these had been taken over by the praetors long before Cicero's time. In religion the consuls still retained certain



FASCES

duties, as taking the auspices, offering particular sacrifices, presiding at some of the festivals, dedicating temples, and making and performing solemn vows in the name of the state. Financial responsibilities in connection with taxation and public works fell upon the consuls when there were no censors in office (§29). Like the other higher magistrates, the consuls had certain insignia,—

the official seat, or *sella curūlis* (a camp stool in form, but usually of ivory), the purple-bordered robe, or *toga praetexta*, and, most conspicuous of all, the twelve attendants called lie-tors, each bearing a bundle of rods, the outward sign of the consul's authority to inflict punishment. Outside the city these *jascēs* contained an ax (*seciiris*), to indicate the power of life and death.¹

THE PRÆTORS

25. Next to the consuls stood the college of praetors, of whom the *praetor urbānus* represented the consuls in their absence and was the chief justice of the state (§40), while the *praetor peregrinus* had jurisdiction in cases involving a foreigner. One of the most important duties of the *praetor urbānus* was to post his edict, in which he announced in just what way he expected to enforce the laws during his year of office. His tribunal was a simple platform in the open Forum. In the age of Cicero there

¹The ax head did not project beyond the end of the rods, as in many modern representations. More correct is that upon our dime. The coin of Furius (p. xxxix) shows the *sella curūlis* flanked by *fascēs*.

were eight praetors in all, until Caesar raised their number to ten, and finally to sixteen. They were elected by the *comitia centuriata* (§37) and had the *imperium* (§24), but were all judges during this period, presiding over the permanent courts, each of which took cognizance of a particular kind of crime or abuse; and after their year of office they went out to govern provinces. Their robe and official seat were the same as for the consuls. Only the *praetor urbanus* had lictors, and he but two. In the provinces, however, any praetor or propraetor had six lictors. Some executive duties also fell upon the praetors, as directed by a consul or the senate.

THE TRIBUNES OF THE PEOPLE

26. The ten *tribuni plebis* were plebeian officials, not magistrates in the strictest sense,¹ elected by the assembly of the tribes described in §38. The office had been established in order that the plebeians might have a protector able to resist an arbitrary magistrate, particularly in judicial matters. The powers of this college had grown with time, until a tribune's veto (*intercessio*) became a very powerful weapon. Moreover, he could propose as well as veto legislation. By personal intervention a tribune could effectually block any measure proposed, or prevent any official from acting. The tribunes had seats in the senate, and minor administrative duties sometimes devolved upon them; but their main duty was to champion the rights of the individual citizen. Though attended by no lictors, the person of a tribune was sacrosanct, and hence an attack upon him was punishable by death without trial. His term of office began on December 10th.

THE AEDILES

27. There were two curule aediles, originally patrician, and two plebeian aediles, all elected by the people in the *comitia tributa* (§38). They were commissioners of streets, markets,

• ¹They had *potestās*, but not *imperium*.

public works, and the all-important grain supply. They divided the city into four quarters, and exercised very minor judicial functions. More conspicuous was their part in the repair of public buildings and the conduct of the great festivals, or *ludi*, which were paid for chiefly through the lavishness of individual aediles in their desire for popular support when they should next be candidates for office. Only the curule aediles had the *sella curūlis* and the *toga praetexta*. No lictors were allowed to aediles or any of the lesser officials.

THE QUÆSTORS

28. Twenty quaestors were elected annually by the *comitia tributa* (§38) until Julius Caesar raised the number to forty. Two of these served at Rome; the rest, in Italy and the provinces. Judicial functions had gradually been taken from them, and their duties were now connected largely with public finance. The urban quaestors received and paid out all the state moneys, subject to law or a higher magistrate, and had charge of the state treasury (*acrdrriim*), in the Temple of Saturn (§ 48), where they had the duty, also, of preserving state documents. Election to the quaestorship was the first important step in a public career, and raised the incumbent to the rank of a senator. The minimum age was thirty (§23 fin.), and the term of office began on December 5th.

THE EXTRAORDINARY OFFICIALS

Censors

29. Once in five years two censors were elected by the *comitia centuriata*, to serve for eighteen months. They had usually been consuls already, and though without military power or lictors, this office was accounted the highest dignity in the state, with the exception of the rare dictatorship. They of course had the *sella curūlis* and wore the *toga praetexta*. It was their duty to conduct the census, assessing the property of all citizens,

and revising the lists of senators and knights by admitting new names and by expunging those of the unworthy. They were in charge of the state finances, and had in addition the general oversight of public morals, roads and bridges, aqueducts, and public buildings. Sulla had robbed the office of most of its importance, but, after an interval in which there had been no censors at all, they were now recovering some lost ground.

Dictator and Master of the Horse

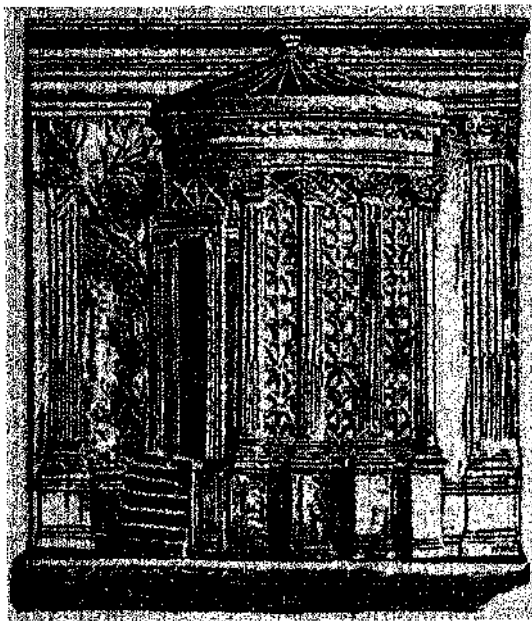
30. For an extraordinary emergency—a great war, an invasion, etc.—a dictator had formerly been appointed, usually by a consul. His authority was above that of all the other magistrates, as was outwardly announced by the fact that he was attended by twenty-four lictors. But his powers lasted for the duration of the emergency only, and were limited by custom to six months. The office had been obsolete for more than a century when it was revived by Sulla for his own purposes, with an indefinite term. Caesar in the same way made himself dictator for life. As his second in command the dictator had a *magister equitum*, or master of the horse, who also had the *imperium*⁷ acted as dictator in the absence of his chief, and was entitled to six lictors.

PONTIFFS, AUGURS, VESTALS

31. Of no small political importance, in spite of the fact that they were not magistrates, were the priestly colleges, or boards, of pontiffs, augurs, etc. The *pontificēs*, fifteen in number in Cicero's day, with the *pontifex maximus* at their head, had general charge of religious matters, including public and private sacrifices, burial rites, and many other ceremonies. They were not priests of any particular divinity. To them was intrusted the regulation of the erratic calendar, an important duty before its reform by Julius Caesar (Gram. §§300 ff.). They had been accustomed to fill their own vacancies, but in 63 B.C. the people resumed an older right to choose between two candidates named

by the pontiffs. Julius Caesar was pontifex maximus, and as such resided in the Domus Publica, close to the Temple of Vesta (§48).

Hardly less important was the college of augurs, also fifteen in number and elected in the same manner. They observed the



TEMPLE OF VESTA

flight of certain birds, the notes of certain others, and announced the omens accordingly. The official interpretation of these and other signs was in the hands of the augurs; and since favorable omens were indispensable for all important public acts, the augurs, having in their own hands the means of preventing action or requiring postponement, made themselves a power in politics by abusing their authority.

The six Vestal virgins played an important rôle in Roman religion, living together in a house which became in time a palace, close by the Temple of Vesta and under the slope of the Palatine (§48). Chosen by the pontifex maximus in childhood, they remained in the service of the goddess for thirty years, after which they might return to normal life and marry. It was their duty to keep the sacred fire in Vesta's temple burning, and to preserve the sacred relics upon which the safety of the city was supposed to depend. Failure to keep their vows was regarded as a national calamity, and punished by burying the Vestal alive.

THE SENATE

32. During the mature life of Cicero the senate consisted of about six hundred members, a figure raised by Caesar in 45 B.C. to nine hundred. All of these had held some magistracy from the grade of quaestor up, as Sulla had made this a condition of eligibility. Other conditions were age (the thirty-first year, at least), means, and leisure, as there was no salary; and no senator could engage in any occupation beneath the dignity of his class, or otherwise unfitting him for the senate. Between the *patrēs* (patrician senators) and the *cōnscrīpti* (plebeian senators) there was a distinction, but it had no great importance. All wore a distinctive dress,—the tunic with a broad purple stripe, and also special shoes. At public performances and ceremonies they had seats of honor,—at the theater, in the orchestra.

The senate was mainly responsible for such matters as treaties, declarations of war, and the conduct of war, whereas in strict theory the authority to declare war or make a treaty belonged to the people. In the management of the public finances also the senate had a very important part, but not entire control. By this means it could exert pressure upon the magistrates. In religion too the authority of the senate was considerable, while the routine conduct of public worship was in the hands of the colleges of priests, under the pontifex maximus.

33. Meetings of the senate were usually held in the Curia Hostilia, an ancient senate-house, restored by Sulla, burned in 52 B.C, but rebuilt by his son (§ 49). Temples were also used for sessions of the senate, as that of Jupiter Stator or of Concord, not to mention the rarer use of certain halls. The doors were usually wide open, and the crowd permitted to gather at the entrance. Meetings were called to order by a consul, who presided throughout. Seldom was his place taken by a praetor or tribune. The presiding magistrate presented the business to be considered (*referre ad scñatum*). This was first discussed and disposed of. Other magistrates, of the ranks just mentioned, could then bring up further questions, with approval of the chair.

34. Parliamentary rules were few and ineffectual. In fact, the absence of most of the machinery now thought necessary in such bodies is a striking feature of the Roman senate. Only when called upon (*sententiam rogātus*) by the chair could a senator speak. But he was then free to express his views on subjects not before the house. That more confusion did not result was due to the fact (without a parallel in any modern parliament) that nearly all the members had had experience in practical administration. The magistrate presiding called for expressions of opinion from some of the members in a fixed order of precedence, beginning with the consuls elect, if there were such. The senators were addressed by speakers as *patrēs cōnscripti*!, usually translated "conscript fathers," but inaccurately, since the two words refer separately to the two distinct classes in the senate (§ 32).¹

Voting was by division, the ayes taking their places at one side of the house, the noes on the other. Magistrates refrained from voting. After the close of the meeting, motions favorably acted upon were reduced to writing, unless a tribune had interposed his veto (§26), and were formally drafted by a com-

¹I.e. "heads of old families" and "enrolled senators."

mittee. Every such decree of the senate (*senſus cōſultum*) was preserved in the treasury (§28).

35. A rare form of decree of the senate was the *ſentūs cōnſultum ultimum*, by which the senate in some grave crisis established martial law and empowered the consuls to take measures necessary for the safety of the state. The senate claimed the right to take this extreme action instead of appointing a dictator, and the optimates held that this suspended the right of appeal to the people, so that a man guilty of treason could be executed, they claimed, without a trial. But in 123 B.C. a law of Gaius Gracchus (*lēs Semprōnia*) had required the consent of the people for the execution of any Roman citizen. And the popular party never admitted the right of the senate to give absolute power of life and death to the consuls. The controversy over this grave question bore bitter fruit for Cicero after the execution of the Catilinarians (§§ 87-88).

ASSEMBLIES

36. There was a popular assembly, the *comitia centuriſta*, organized upon a military basis, and another, the *comitia tribūta*, based upon the tribal organization; for every citizen belonged to one of the thirty-five tribes. No arbitrary line separated the duties and powers of these two assemblies of the people. Custom alone distinguished their mingled elective, legislative, and judicial powers, but the last of these became unimportant after the permanent courts were established by Sulla (§40). Unless a citizen was able to attend the meeting he had no vote, as no provision was made for voting elsewhere than at Rome. As a result the city and suburban population gained a political importance out of all proportion to its actual numbers. Thus it was unnecessary for the politician to influence public opinion at a distance. It was enough for him to gain the favor of the city populace by lavish shows and entertainments, or by other forms of corruption.

The Comitia Centuriata

37. The whole body of citizens was divided into thirty-five tribes, each divided into *seniōrēs* (from forty-six to sixty years) and *iūniōrēs* (seventeen to forty-six). Each of these two subdivisions was, in turn, classified in five *centuriae* (five classes, graded according to property). To these three hundred and fifty *centuriae* were added eighteen centuries of knights, four more special centuries, and one century of the *prōlētdrit*,¹ or citizens without property, making a total of three hundred and seventy-three. Their assembly, originally military, was summoned by authority of the consul to meet in the Campus Martius. Such meetings could not be held on holidays or court days, nor if the omens were unfavorable. Due notice had to be given seventeen days in advance, with a statement of the business to come before the assembly. The purpose of the meeting might be to elect magistrates of the higher grades, or to adopt a proposed bill, or (down to Sulla's time) to consider an appeal from a death sentence. This assembly alone had the legal right to declare war. Bills usually came with the previous approval of the senate, and had been read, explained, and defended in a preliminary *contio*, or "gathering." For voting the citizens then reassembled, each in his own century, to pass through the narrow gangways (*pontes*) as they cast their ballots. One century of the first class was selected by lot to vote first, and the presiding magistrate announced (*renuntidre*) this result before the other centuries began to vote. As soon as a majority of the centuries had been obtained for this side or that, the election, or adoption of the law proposed, was considered complete. But the magistrate could refuse to announce the result, and by reporting unfavorable omens, or by delaying matters till sunset, he could block the will of the people. The *comitia centuriata* passed very little legislation in the second and first centuries B. C

¹ Hence our term "proletariat," for the class which has large families (*prōlēts*, "offspring") but no means.

The Comitia Tribūta

38. This was an assembly of the entire people by tribes, meeting commonly in the Forum (as earlier in the smaller Comitium), usually upon a market day, which would bring many rustics into the city, but very few citizens, relatively speaking, from a distance. Voting was conducted as in the *comitia eenturidta* (§37), except that the unit was the tribe. One of the tribes received the privilege of voting first; then all the others voted at the same time. A *cōntiō*, with speeches from the Rostra, preceded the assembly, which might be summoned merely to deliberate upon some public question. In this deliberative capacity, or as a court, the assembly was sometimes called *concilium plēbis*, although patricians, now negligible in numbers, were probably not excluded from participation. In its legislative and electoral functions the same assembly was described as *comitia tributa*, "assembly by tribes." This double use of terms gave rise to the theory of Mommsen and others that there were really three distinct popular assemblies,—a complication so needless as to be credible only when established by better evidence than we now possess.

This popular assembly elected aediles (curule and plebeian), tribunes, quaestors, and certain inferior or special officials. A partial assembly of seventeen tribes, chosen by lot, elected the pontifex maximus from the number of the pontiffs, and also other priests and the augurs. Most of the legislative power was wielded by the tribal assembly, though it could not declare war. Its acts, formally known as *plēbiscita*, "decrees of the commons," had the full force of law and were often called *lēgēs*. A notable example was the *lēx Gabīnia*, which created a general command for the war against the pirates, leaving to the senate nominally the choice of the particular person to fill that revolutionary office. Another was the *lēx Mdnīlia*, which added to Pompey's duties the conduct of the war against Mithridates.

INTRODUCTION

SOME COMPARISONS WITH OUR GOVERNMENT

39. *Constitution.* As in Great Britain, so in Rome there was no written constitution, but only a body of precedents, old customs, and separate laws.

Powers of government. The founders of our government sought to correct a peculiarity of the Roman system,—the lack of a clear-cut division between the three fundamental powers which must be present in every organized state, i.e. the executive, legislative, and judicial powers. Accordingly these functions were assigned in our government originally to the President, the Congress (with its two chambers,—a Senate and a House of Representatives), and the Supreme Court respectively; and in the original intent of the Constitution each of these was to exercise that one power which was given to it, and to avoid every attempt to make use of the other powers. In actual practice, however, this idea is rapidly breaking down.

Executive. In the Roman state, in place of a single president, two consuls were the chief executive; but they had certain judicial functions also, and this was true of the praetors, aediles, and tribunes as well. Formal approval of a law rested with the senate, not with the consuls, and it was given beforehand. The veto power belonged to the tribunes only.

Legislative. This function was divided between (i) a senate, made up of trained administrators, but not fairly representative of the people;¹ and (2) the two popular assemblies, which nominally included every citizen, but represented the people only in appearance, since distance from the city always prevented the presence of many thousands of voters. Both the senate and the popular assemblies had judicial powers also, in spite of their unwieldy size, although these powers were seldom exercised. An analogy in our case would be the House of Representatives sitting as a court when it has been proposed to impeach a president.

¹ Since a young man elected quaestor remained a senator for life.

Judicial. This power was inherent in the functions of numerous magistrates, although it centered in the *praetor urbdnus* and the *praetor peregrinns* and was shared by all three legislative bodies. There was no counterpart of the Supreme Court, with the subsidiary Federal courts, each made up of judges appointed for life by the chief executive. Even the chief justice at Rome was elected by the people for one year only, without reelection, and the judges of the permanent courts changed from year to year.

Congress and cabinet. The Roman constitution had nothing resembling a modern congress, or parliament, in two chambers or houses; nor anything to correspond to a cabinet, which with us is purely a body chosen by the president to aid him for the term of his office in his task of administration. Nor did the Roman state have anything like a European ministry, performing duties similar to those of our cabinet, but dependent for its tenure of office upon the favor of a party or parties in the legislative body, of which the ministers are themselves members. There remained down to the time of the Empire the venerable delusion that the populace of the city of Rome and its environs was competent to serve as a legislative body in itself, and could be trusted to elect executives, judges, and legislators¹ for a state of enormous size, many of whose citizens never saw Rome; and that at times the same huge crowd could even be constituted as a court of justice.

Federation. The Roman state was not made up of a group of federated states, united to form a larger whole but each retaining its own separate government. There were, however, in the Roman world many small city-states which were allowed to preserve a portion of their old independence, while in reality they were permanently incorporated in the loose structure of the *imperium popull Rdmāni* (cp. §44).

¹I.e. indirectly; for a man was elected quaestor, but as such entered the senate for a life term.

THE LAW COURTS

40. The administration of justice had belonged to the various magistrates, especially the praetors, with the right of appeal to one of the popular assemblies. Sulla, however, had completely reorganized the judiciary on the basis of permanent courts (*quaestiones perpetuae*), each dealing with a particular type of offense. Two such courts had been established previously, and these served Sulla as a precedent. He gave jury duty to senators exclusively; but in 70 B.C., the year in which Cicero prosecuted Verres (§§ 59 f.), a law was passed ordaining that jurors should be drawn equally from three classes,—senators, knights, and the so-called *tribunl acrdril*. This last class, of which very little is known, was dropped by Caesar.

At the head of the judicial system stood the praetors (§ 25), one of whom presided over each of the permanent courts, while the *praetor urbanus* was the chief justice. He had his tribunal in the middle of the Forum for preliminary hearings and the decision of unimportant cases. The courts sat in the basilicas adjoining the Forum (§49).

If the jurors, who voted-by casting tablets into an urn,¹ condemned the defendant, the presiding praetor, who in any case announced the result, prescribed the penalty,—a fine, exile, scourging, etc. Capital punishment had been virtually abolished by laws which permitted voluntary exile instead. From the decision of the permanent courts there seems to have been no appeal.

PARTIES

41. The original parties, patricians and plebeians, had disappeared two centuries before Cicero was born; but there was no less heated rivalry between an upper class, the *optimates*, and a lower, that of the *populares*. The core of the former

^xSee the coin illustrated on page 38, showing an urn (left) and two tablets, one marked A (*absolvō*, "I acquit"), the other C (*condemnō*). The jurors had also a third tablet, marked NL (*nōn liquet*), "it is doubtful."

party consisted of the *nōbilitēs*, which included two distinct elements,—patrician families, and those of plebeian origin whose fathers or ancestors had held any of the higher (i.e. curule) offices. Thus, for example, Cicero, whose father was a knight, gained entrance to the senate by virtue of his quaestorship, but was accounted a *novus homo*, and as such was often frowned upon by the aristocrats. But the orator's son, from the mere fact that his father had held a curule office, was a *nōbilitis* (not a patrician). The *novi hominēs*, however (whether magistrates or ex-magistrates), were commonly grouped with the *ndbiles* (cp. §23).

The *ndbilēs* often found political support among the knights also, especially among the wealthier members of that order, and likewise among men of the middle class. Taken together the party was known as the *optimatēs*, and its platform was control of the government and maintenance of its old class privileges. It was in modern terms a conservative party, lacking the organization of modern politics but firmly intrenched in power.

Large financial interests, including the farming of the public revenues and other great contracts, banking, and foreign investments, were largely in the hands of the knights,—a class to which the possession of a certain amount of property (400,000 sesterces, or about \$18,000) gave entrance. They frequently had their differences with the senatorial class, but often combined with it to carry measures of benefit to both.

42. The party of the *populātēs* contained the lower classes and all others who opposed venerable abuses of the governing classes, or in the pretense of such opposition saw the path of political success. Thus the popular party was often led by men of ability who belonged, socially speaking, to the optimates but for their own purposes had changed sides. In terms of modern politics it was a liberal or radical party, and it came into power in 70 B.C. and again in 60, with small advantage to the rank and file of the party.

CITIZENS

43. Participation in politics was impossible for those who were not citizens. Thus the *peregrinī*, foreigners domiciled in Roman territory, had to rely upon the *praetor peregrinus* (§25) for protection, or upon a treaty with their home state, or on the personal tie of *hospitium*¹ with some citizen. Slaves also, of course, had no civilian rights. The full Roman citizenship (*civitas Romana*) was inherited by the children of citizen parents legally married.² To a foreigner it could be given only by vote of the people, or sometimes by Roman generals. In consequence of the great insurrection known as the Social War (90-88 B.C.) Roman citizenship was given by law to many Italian states. Slaves too could become citizens, if formally emancipated by their masters. An inferior kind of citizenship (*Latinitas*) had been of importance earlier, but since the Social War it was found only in the provinces.

THE PROVINCES

44. Beyond the bounds of Italy lay the provinces, an empire of imposing size, but already thoroughly organized under the central authority. The most striking feature of this *imperium populi Romani* was its extraordinary diversity, for which the British Empire alone affords a modern parallel. As each province was annexed in turn it received a kind of constitution, called *lex provinciae*, drawn up by a senatorial commission. This determined, along with other important matters, the exact status of the several states (*civitates*), their rights and duties, taxation, etc. Some of the states within the limits of the prov-

¹ i.e. "guest-friendship," with mutual obligations which descended from father to son.

² In ancient communities citizens were those who from birth had been members of the particular tribe.

ince were honored by special treaties and allowed almost complete self-government. These were called *civittēs foederatae*. But even without a treaty a state might receive its "freedom," and become a *clvitts sine foedere immūnis et libera*. These privileged communities were not under the governor's control and paid no taxes. The other cities, with varying degrees of self-government, paid taxes, bore other burdens, and were directly subject to the governor of the province. These were the *stipenditriae*.

45. Taxes were collected by the *pūblicdni*, organized in companies (*societdtēs*), to which a contract for farming particular revenues of a certain province was let by the censors for five years. The *pūblicdni* were generally Roman knights, who profited largely by their contracts with the government, and invested heavily at the same time in commercial and other enterprises in the provinces. The provincials suffered from the greed of the tax-collectors, who also lent them money at high rates of interest.

46. Each year a new governor came out to the province,—an ex-consul or ex-praetor (of the previous year, until 52 B.C.; § 90). There were, of course, some upright governors, as Cicero himself, for example, in his government of Cilicia (§91). But, with the rapid changes of executive, oppression and dishonesty were almost the rule; and at Rome there was no effective protest against a system which treated the provinces not as integral parts of an empire, to be consolidated and efficiently managed for the best good of the whole, but as mere sources of revenue and profit, to support Italy and enrich the rapid succession of senatorial governors. On returning from his province a dishonest governor was often brought to trial before a special court (§40); but since the jurors usually made common cause with the culprit, as a man either of their own class or of a class to which they were closely bound, conviction was always difficult and costly for the province.

The strongest indictment of this short-sighted and corrupt system is found in Cicero's prosecution of Verres for his outrageous misgovernment of Sicily. Even that exposure was ineffectual, however; and these deep-rooted evils, due largely to the tax-farming system, and intimately connected with party rule where one party retains an almost continuous control, were not corrected until the enlightened policy of Julius Caesar determined the course of provincial government under the Empire,

THE POLITICAL LEADERS

47. The age of Marius and Sulla, under the dire stress of Germanic invasion and civil war, had accustomed men to the idea that at a critical moment a man of force might be granted the *imperium* (plenary power) repeatedly, for a long term, as defined by the popular assembly; and to understand the political situation in Cicero's day it is necessary to bear in mind not only the traditional machinery of state, now decidedly out of gear, but also the presence of three ambitious leaders, ready, if a favorable opportunity should offer, to destroy the old mechanism and substitute a tyranny. Pompey had won military glory on many fields—in Italy, Spain, and Africa, in the East against the pirates and Mithridates—and enjoyed the devoted support of his soldiers. Crassus, the great capitalist, had also gained distinction in the field against Spartacus, and was eager for further laurels, until his expedition against Parthia (53 B.C.) brought disaster in a battle beyond the Euphrates. Caesar at first had no military backing; but after the three had formed a coalition, called the First Triumvirate, in 60 B.C., combining their political strength for their own ambitious purposes, Caesar secured his coveted opportunity in Gaul, which he governed for two terms of five years each (cp. § 88).

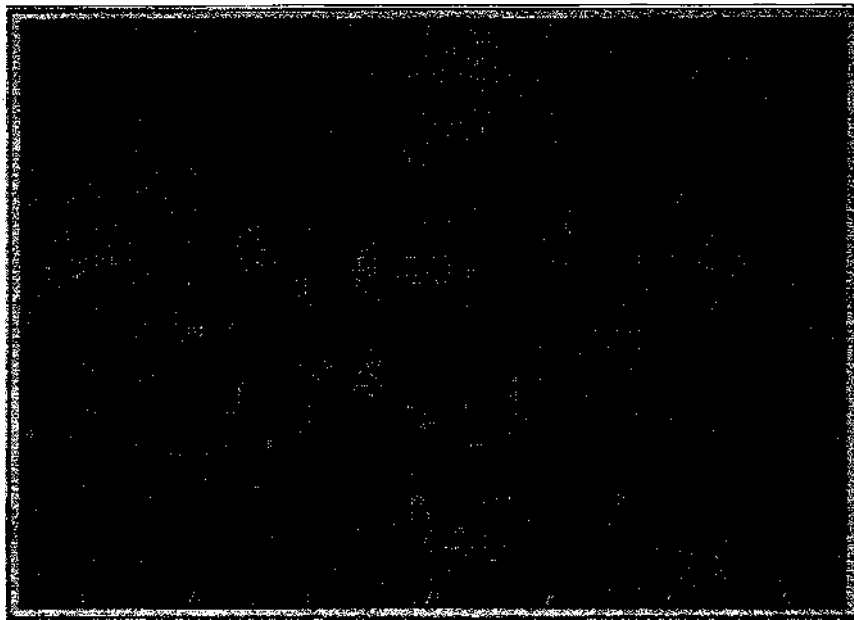
With the death of Crassus, while Caesar was completing the conquest of Gaul, the rivalry between Pompey and Caesar became only the more intense, and led to actual civil war in

January, 49 B.C. (§92), when Caesar left his province with his troops and marched down the length of Italy. Pompey was defeated at Pharsalus, in Thessaly, in 48 B.C., and fled to Egypt, but was murdered on landing there. His struggle against Caesar was continued by the senatorial party, until the last opposition was crushed at Munda, in Spain, 45 B.C. But the dictator himself fell a victim to the conspiracy of the "liberators/" who assassinated him in a hall connected with Pompey's theater on the fifteenth of March, 44 B.C. (§95).

THE POLITICAL CENTER, THE FORUM

48. The focus of political life in republican Rome was at first the Comitium, a rectangular open place at the north angle of the Forum. But this diminutive place had been outgrown long before Cicero's time, and the Forum itself was now the political center, without ceasing to be a busy market place. On the long sides of the Forum were low and lightly built shops (*tabernae veterēs* and *tabernae novae*), many of them occupied by bankers and money-changers. Much more conspicuous were the temples and the so-called basilicas, four in number. At the east end (farthest from the Capitol) stood the round Temple of Vesta, and beyond it the Regia, i.e. the office of the pontifex maximus, where one could also consult the long list of consuls, as well as that of the recorded triumphs, inscribed on the walls. Here, too, was the Domus Publica, or official residence of the pontifex maximus (§31), while near by, under the slope of the Palatine, lived the Vestal virgins. By the Temple of Vesta was that of Castor and Pollux. At the Capitoline (or west) end of the Forum were two temples, that of Saturn (left), used also as a treasury (§28), and that of Concord (right). The tiny Temple of Janus, a mere shrine of bronze, had its place on the north side of the Forum. Near it stood the speakers' platform, or Rostra, as it was called from the beaks of warships with which it was adorned. It was at that time located on the line

/ CD, Colosseum.
 1-2 FG, Palatine.
 I E, Arch of Titus.
 I-2 CD, Basilica of
 Constantine.
 2-3 D, Temple of An-
 toninus and Faustina.
 2-3 EF, ATRIUM VES-
 TAE.
 3 D, BASILICA AE-
 MILIA.
 3 EF, TEMPLE OF CAS-
 TOR AND POLLUX.
 3 FG, Temple of Au-
 gustus (?).
 3-4 CD, Curia Iulia.
 3-4 DE, open FORUM.
 3-4 EF, Basilica Iulia.
 4 D, Arch of Septimius
 Severus.
 4-5 DF, Palace of the
 Senator (TABULARTUM).
 5 BC, Church of Ara-
 coeli.
 3 DE, Square of the
 Capitol, flanked by the
 two museums.



AÉROPLANE VIEW OF THE CAPITOL AND THE FORUM

/ A, Pons Cestius.
 1-2 AC, Island in the
 Tiber.
 2 B, PONS FABRICIUS.
 2 CD, Theater of Mar-
 cellus.
 3-4 CE, TABULARIUM
 and Palace of the
 Senator (tower).
 3 E, Conservatori Mu-
 seum.
 3-4 F, Capitoline Mu-
 seum.
 3 G, Church of Ara-
 coeli.
 4 C, Porticus Deorum
 Consentium.
 4 C, Temple of Ves-
 pasian.
 4-5 D, Site of the
 TEMPLE OF CONCORD.
 5 D, CARCER (TUL-
 LIANUM).
 4-5 BC, TEMPLE OF
 SATURN.
 5 AB, Basilica Iulia.
 5 B, Column of Pho-
 cas.
 5 BC, Rostra (of the
 Empire).
 5 CD, Arch of Sep-
 timius Severus.



AÉROPLANE VIEW OF THE FORUM, CAPITOL, AND CAMPUS MARTIUS

which separated the Comitium from the Forum. From this platform Cicero delivered not a few of his best-known speeches, as that on the Manilian Law, and the Second and Third Orations against Catiline. The scene of the First Oration against Catiline, the Temple of Jupiter Stator, was beyond the Forum to the southeast, at the foot of the Palatine, near the site of the later Arch of Titus (see page 16). In the middle of the Forum¹ stood the tribunal of the praetor.

49. For the convenience of the law courts, and for other business as well, there were several basilicas,—broad halls, affording shelter in their naves and aisles. Two of these, Basilica Opimia and Basilica Porcia, were near the Temple of Concord and the Comitium (see map, p. lxi). A third, the Sempronia, stood west of the Temple of Castor and Pollux; a fourth, the Fulvia Æmilia, was on the opposite side of the Forum, facing the same temple.



PUTEAL LIBONIS

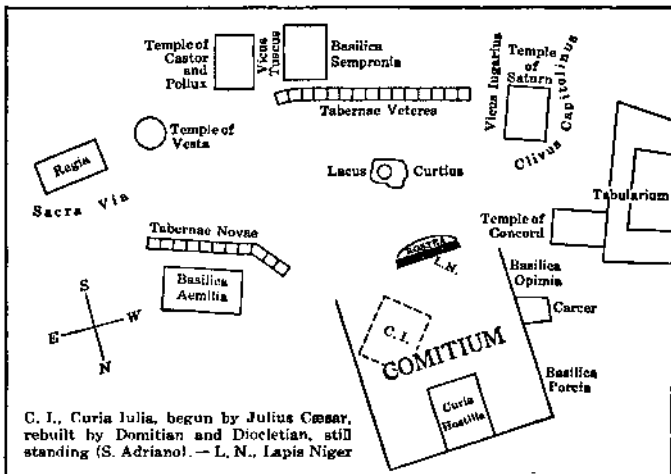
The Senate-house, or Curia Hostilia, was reached from the north angle of the Forum by passing across the Comitium. On the left side of the latter, at the foot of the Capitol, was the Career, the very small prison in which were detained prisoners awaiting execution. In the lower dungeon,² called *Tullidniim*, the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled.

50. But in addition to these buildings around the Forum and the Comitium there was a background of others, on higher levels. More imposing than any of the structures just named was the Tabularium, or Record Office, on the steep slope of the Capitoline Hill, partly behind and above the temples of Con-

¹ Or nearer the east end, by the Puteal Libonis, which marked a spot struck by lightning.

² This dungeon, grimly described by Sallust, *Cat.* 55, 3-4, may still be visited. Tradition makes it the prison of St. Peter and St. Paul. A description, by Professor Tenney Frank, appeared in the *Classical Journal*, Vol. XIX (1924), pp. 495-498-

cord and Saturn. It still stands, and shelters certain municipal offices of the Rome of today. To the left of the Tabularium the stroller in the Forum had a distant view of the Capitoline temple, rising on the western crest of the hill. To the right, on the Arx, above the Curia, rose another temple, that of Juno Moneta, which served as the mint,¹ on the eastern summit of



THE FORUM ROMANUM IN THE TIME OF CICERO

the Capitoline. Looking in the opposite direction, down the length of the Forum, one saw on the right, over the Castor temple, the nearest (north) angle of the Palatine Hill, at that time occupied by a few venerable temples and by private houses, one of which Cicero bought in the year 62 B.C. (§ 86).

Thus the Forum was in every sense the focus of Roman public life, gathering about it nearly all the most sacred associations of the national history, so that a speaker on the Rostra, with a wave of the hand, could conjure up many glorious memories.

¹From *monēta* we have our words "money," "monetary," and "mint."

IV. THE LIFE OF CICERO

ARPINUM

51. Marcus Tullius Cicero was born some sixty miles south-east of Rome, near Arpinum, an old town of the Volscians, perched on a commanding height above the fertile valley of the Liris, in a region noted for its healthfulness, its cool mountain streams, and its remarkable cascades. One of these streams, the Fibrenus, empties into the Liris about five miles from Arpinum, and at this picturesque confluence the family of Cicero had their country home. A simple farmhouse in the grandfather's time, it had been rebuilt as a comfortable villa by the father. Here the orator was born, on the third of January, 106 B.C.¹

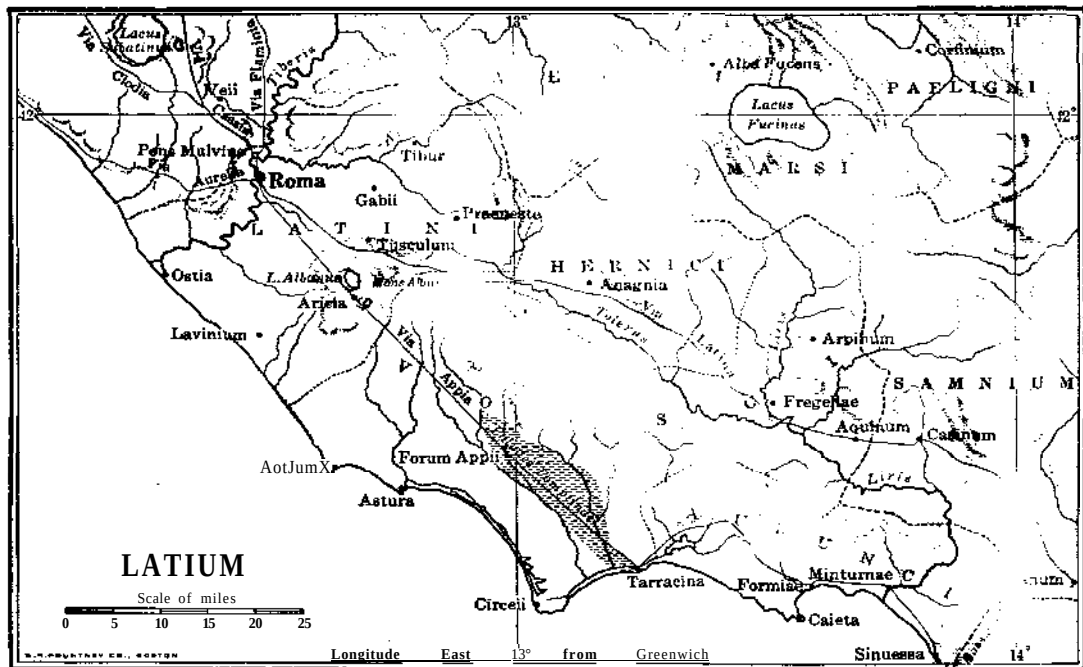
52. His father was a Roman knight of excellent reputation and educated tastes, living among his books on the estate near Arpinum. Helvia, the mother of Cicero, was of a plebeian family which had risen to the *nobilitās* (§ 41); but as he never mentions her, we know of her only through a casual reference in a letter of his brother, who speaks of her as a careful manager of her household.² The family interests were by no means confined to little Arpinum; for Marius, who had saved Italy from the German invaders, and headed the popular party in civil wars, was their fellow townsman, and by virtue of an adoption was reckoned as a kinsman.

ROME—STUDIES AND TRAINING

53. Family and local pride in the achievements of Marius stimulated the fathers' ambitions for his two sons, Marcus and Quintus, whose schooling, if they were to rise in the world, must not be limited to local training. Thus the education of the boys

¹A recent description of Cicero's birthplace, by H. J. Leon, may be found in the *Classical Journal*, Vol. XIX (1924), pp. 291-296. A full discussion of the site, by Professor G. A. Harrer, appeared in *Studies in Philology* (University of North Carolina), Vol. XXI (1924), pp. 541-570.

²Cp. the letter of Quintus Cicero on page 205.



brought the family to Rome, where they lived quietly in their own house on the Carinae, the nearest slope of the Esquiline to the Forum. Through the kind offices of relatives the two most eminent orators of the day, M. Antonius and L. Crassus, were led to take an interest in the education of the young Ciceros. Greek teachers of rhetoric were recommended by Crassus, and constant practice in declaiming in Greek was a large part of their training. But they had many opportunities to hear Crassus himself speak in public, as also the other orators of the time.

54. Cicero's love of literature and his predilection for writing verse were stimulated by the Greek poet Archias, who had come to Rome while the orator was a child at Arpinum. Having completed his sixteenth year he put on the *toga virilis*, and began regularly to attend trials and to hear speeches in the Forum. Under the guidance of Q. Mucius Scaevola, the aged augur, he began his legal studies. In the very next year the Social War brought an interruption of study by a term of service as a recruit in the army of the consul Gnaeus Pompey, the father of the great Pompey. Further studies in the law followed, however, under another Scaevola (the pontifex), and in philosophy and rhetoric under several Greek teachers. Even earlier he had heard the Epicurean Phaedrus, and now he became a pupil of Philo, who was head of the Academy at Athens, but was then in Rome, while the troops of Mithridates occupied Attica. A new master in oratory was the Rhodian Molo; and Cicero himself began to write on rhetoric. Outwardly these were troublous times, with much bloodshed, after Marius returned from exile (87 B.C.); while the return of Sulla (83 B.C.) brought on another civil war, with the horrors of a proscription. During this reign of terror Cicero was absorbed in his studies, including rhetorical practice in Latin and, more frequently, in Greek. A Stoic philosopher, Diodotus, was living in Cicero's house as his constant companion and teacher, especially in logic and mathematics.

THE THRESHOLD OF A CAREER—TRAVEL

55. In 81 B.C. Cicero began legal practice, but at the same time kept up his studies with Molo, who was again in Rome. His first criminal case was the defense of Roscius of Ameria, accused by a powerful favorite of Sulla of murdering his own father, but acquitted. This first success of the young lawyer belongs to the year 80 B.C. TWO years at the bar were enough to establish his reputation, but his voice and general health needed careful attention, and this led to his temporary retirement for further study and travel.

56. Of these two travel years six months were spent in Athens, in hearing the philosophical lectures of Antiochus, Phaedrus, and Zeno. But training in oratory was diligently pursued under Demetrius. At Athens he was much in the company of his old schoolmate Titus Pomponius Atticus, to whom in later years he wrote so many letters. With him in Athens were also his brother Quintus and a cousin.

Leaving Greece, probably accompanied by Atticus or Quintus, or both, he traveled extensively in western Asia Minor, following the beaten track of Roman tourists, meeting many noted teachers of oratory, and hearing their florid speeches; for that was the type then in vogue in Asia. At Rhodes he heard once more the more moderate oratory of Molo, and the lectures of a famous Stoic philosopher, Posidonius.

MARRIAGE; QUÆSTORSHIP IN SICILY

57. As a result of these two years he returned to Rome in 77 B.C. greatly strengthened in health and voice, and with a more mature mastery of public speaking. His great rival in the courts was Hortensius, the leading orator of the day. About this time we are probably to place Cicero's marriage to Terentia. In 76 B.C. he was elected quaestor for the following year, and **thus** became a member of the senate (§28).



photography by Alinari brotliers

CICERO (VATICAN BUST)

58. In the capacity of quaestor he went to the province of Sicily; and as this province by exception had two quaestors, he was assigned to the western end of the island, with headquarters at Lilybaeum.¹ His administration of the office of quaestor was highly praised, and might have brought him an election to the tribuneship, had he chosen to compete. It was the period of Spartacus and Sertorius, the former ravaging Italy at the head of his army of gladiators and fugitive slaves, while the latter, supported by many former partisans of Marius, held out against all comers in Spain. Meanwhile Lucullus was in pursuit of Mithridates, the king of Pontus. At last, in 71 B.C., Crassus defeated Spartacus; and Pompey, having brought the Sertorian war to an end, returned in triumph at the end of the year.

THE PROSECUTION OF VERRES

59. The consulship of Pompey and Crassus (70 B.C., the birth-year of Virgil) was a turning-point in the career of Cicero. Senatorial government was shaken by the power of two such leaders—Pompey, a favorite with the people and the idol of the army, and Crassus, at the head of the capitalists, who were mainly knights. It was thus possible, in the face of opposition from the senate, to restore the powers of which Sulla had deprived the tribunes and to give the knights their old share in jury duty. But before the latter reform was carried out, the celebrated case of Verres, the infamous governor of Sicily, came to trial before a jury composed exclusively of senators. By the aid of bribery and the sympathy of his own class, many of them tainted with like corruption in the provinces, or ready to defend a system profitable to the party, Verres could hope that he too would be acquitted.

60. Cicero's honest quaestorship in Sicily and rising reputation at the bar led to his retention by the province as the prose-

¹This was two years before the notorious Verres came out as governor of Sicily.

cutor of Verres. A preliminary hearing effectually disposed of a rival prosecutor, Caecilius, who was in collusion with Verres. Cicero then traveled from end to end of Sicily, collecting evidence while on a tour of fifty days. The trial itself was staged in August, and lasted only nine days. For, as he had to face Hortensius, the best-known orator of the time, Cicero adopted entirely novel tactics, speaking very briefly and then presenting his mass of evidence. This was so damaging in character and overwhelming in amount that Hortensius, instead of venturing to make any reply, advised his client to go into voluntary exile. Heavy damages were awarded to the province, but Verres was safe in permanent banishment and had managed to retain no small part of his artistic plunder. It remained for Cicero to publish the facts, bringing the material in hand into telling shape in the form of seven orations, one delivered at the preliminary hearing, one at the trial itself, and five (or one oration in five parts) which, although never delivered at all, he had written out in finished style, as though they had actually been heard at a final trial. One of these (Book IV) is entirely devoted to Verres' scandalous methods as an art collector.

ÆDILE—POMPEY AND THE PIRATES

61. In his successful prosecution of Verres, Cicero had won a great victory over the entrenched forces of senatorial misrule in the provinces, and had placed himself definitely on the side of Pompey, the popular leader. In this same year he was elected *curule ædile* (§ 27) for the year 69 B.C., when Hortensius was consul. As *sedile* he was bound by custom to provide public entertainments at certain festivals. Extravagance in the hope of winning support in future elections was the rule. Cicero, however, kept within the bounds of reasonable expenditure. Meantime he was busy at the bar as well, defending among others Fonteius, who appears to have ruled Gallia Narbonensis more or less after the manner of Verres.

62. Near the end of the year 68 B.C. the long series of letters to his most intimate friend, Atticus, begins; and about the same time his father died. In the following year the ravages of pirates in the Mediterranean had become so serious that an extraordinary single command against them was conferred upon Pompey under a law of the tribune Gabinius (§38). Within a few months Pompey had swept the sea of pirates, thus permitting commerce with the East and the all-important grain trade to be resumed. In this year Cicero was unanimously elected praetor (§ 25).

PRÆTOR; MANILIAN LAW; CATILINE

63. The praetorship he held in 66 B.C., with the duty of presiding over the particular court before which he had prosecuted Verres four years before. The brilliant success of the campaign against the pirates had greatly strengthened Pompey's position as a popular leader. And as Lucullus had not yet concluded the war with Mithridates, while meantime the new general, Glabrio, Lucullus' nominal successor, was accomplishing nothing, it was now proposed to give full authority to Pompey as commander in chief against the king of Pontus. A bill to this end was brought forward by the tribune Gaius Manilius on the first of January (§ 38). Cicero in his first political speech so effectively supported this proposal to create a new command that the opposition, including his old rival, Hortensius, was powerless. This brought Cicero again into direct conflict with the senatorial party, which had good reason to dread the concentration of so much power in the hands of Pompey, since he might be disposed to turn dictator, after the pattern of Sulla. Cicero seems to have thought the possible evils, apparent as they were, no worse than the present misgovernment by a degenerate senate. In the general corruption, the widespread poverty and discontent, the growing strength of army and mob, he must have had some forebodings of a possible revolution. The fer-

ment which was to produce the conspiracy of Catiline was already working. But Catiline was not the real leader in this first movement (66 B.C.), commonly called the first conspiracy of Catiline. The actual principals were Caesar and Crassus, whose aim was to check Pompey's dangerous power and then to secure their own supremacy.

64. For the year 65 B.C. P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla were elected consuls, but were accused of bribery and forthwith condemned. Their accusers, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus, were accordingly elected in their places. Autronius at once became an adherent of Catiline and an avowed enemy of Cicero, while Sulla also joined Catiline, who planned to murder the new consuls and others on the first of January on the Capitol. Foiled in this, the conspirators failed again in a more desperate attempt on the fifth of February at the Senate-house. It was in this year, 65 B.C., that Cicero's only son, Marcus, was born.

CANVASS FOR THE CONSULSHIP ; AGRARIAN BILL

65. Unlike most ex-prætors Cicero did not go out after his term of office to govern a province. Looking forward to candidacy for the consulship of 63 B.C. (the earliest for which he would be eligible on account of age; cp. § 23 fin.), he laid all his plans with great care, because of the opposition of the senators to any *novus homo*, and to himself in particular, as the supporter of Pompey. The latter was in the East, and not disposed to give any real help to Cicero in the canvass. The two candidates who seemed to command the largest support of the people were Catiline and Gaius Antonius,¹ who combined in the hope of defeating Cicero, with the aid of Crassus and Caesar and by extensive bribery. A few days before the election Cicero made a vigorous attack in the senate upon Catiline and Antonius, -

¹An uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir.

the lost oration in *Toga Candida*.¹ Reluctantly the senators decided to back the *novus homō*, who was elected by a large majority, while Antonius defeated Catiline by a narrow margin.

66. Just before the end of the year a new maneuver of the democratic leaders in their own interest took the form of a land bill. It was proposed to establish a commission of ten members, for five years, with very large powers and with the duty of selling or dividing public lands in the provinces, as well as in Italy, in order to provide farms for the needy. Colonies were to be founded at the discretion of the commissioners. Against these proposals Cicero delivered four orations (the first of them on the day of his inauguration), and the veto of a tribune prevented the bill from becoming a law. Though Cicero was opposing a popular measure, it was a triumph for him.

THE CONSULSHIP

67. Among other speeches delivered by Cicero as consul was that in defense of an aged knight, Rabirius, against whom Caesar had induced a tribune, Labienus,² to bring a charge of treason, alleging that forty years earlier Rabirius had caused the death of the turbulent tribune Saturninus after the senate had proclaimed martial law and had called good citizens to arms, thus suspending, as the senators claimed, the right of appeal to the decision of the people in capital cases. It was really an attack upon the constitutionality of the so-called *sententia consultum ultimum* (§35), which was to be resorted to again in this same year as a measure against Catiline and his associates. Rabirius was defended by Hortensius also, and was acquitted. Another act of Cicero's administration was the passage of a new law (*lex Tullia de ambitu*) against bribery and other corrupt practices in elections. A few months later he was to defend Murena, accused under the new law (§ 73).

¹ So called from the freshly whitened garb of the candidate.

² Later his most trusted officer in Gaul.

In this year of Cicero's consulship occurred the death by suicide of Mithridates, Rome's greatest enemy at this period; also the birth of Caesar's grand-nephew Octavian, the future emperor Augustus. The same year saw the belated triumph of Lucullus for his victories over Mithridates and Tigranes. Pompey, after conquering Judea, entered the Temple at Jerusalem.

THE CONSPIRACY

68. Another memorable event of this year was the conspiracy of Catiline, again a candidate for the consulship, and the self-constituted champion of all the oppressed. So unscrupulous was he in his methods of canvassing that he was threatened with prosecution by Cato. Catiline insolently retorted—it was in the senate—that if any fire were kindled against himself, he would extinguish it, not with water, but by pulling down the house,—his figure for a revolution. The elections appear to have been more than once postponed. It was nearing the end of September, probably, when on Cicero's motion the elections were once more postponed for a day, that the senate might consider the situation. At the next day's session Catiline was invited to clear himself, but he boldly revealed his attitude, contrasting the weak (senatorial) party and its feeble head with the strong party which he was ready to lead. The senate took action—just what is not known, but with such mildness that Catiline in his own estimation scored a victory.

69. When the elections followed, a little later, armed partisans of Catiline appeared in the Campus Martius, so that the consul was forced to surround himself with a bodyguard and wore armor himself, that the people might be duly impressed by his danger and rally to his aid, if need arose. The result was that fear of Catiline threw many votes suddenly to Murena, who was elected with Silanus.

70. Frustrated a second time in his attempt to win the consulship, Catiline now showed that he had been preparing for

civil war if defeated at the polls. But Cicero kept himself informed of the revolutionary plans; and on October 21 he announced in the senate that Manlius, Catiline's lieutenant at Fajsulie in Etruria, was to take up arms six days later; also that a massacre of the optimates was planned for the twenty-eighth. It was on the twenty-second, probably, that the senate in alarm passed the *sendtils cōsultum idtimnm* (§ 67), thus proclaiming martial law. Military and other preparations were at once begun. Catiline was accused under the *lex Plautia* of having resorted to force. With an air of injured innocence he gave himself up, and begged several prominent men in succession, including Cicero, to take him into custody. Such polite arrest did not prevent him from coming into the senate, or attending the meetings of his followers,—as that at the house of Laxa, on the evening of the sixth of November, when plans were finally settled, involving his own prompt departure from the city. One of his first objects was to dispose of Cicero. Two knights¹ at once promised to kill the consul in his bed before daybreak the next morning. But Cicero was promptly informed of the plan, and had time not only to post a stronger guard about his house but also to predict to a number of prominent men just who would come to his door on that errand of bloodshed.

CIRCUMSTANCES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

71. Arriving with the earliest morning callers (November 7), the would-be assassins were refused admittance.— Of Cicero's further measures on that day we are not informed. Knowing

¹ Cicero names one of them as (C.) Cornelius {*pro Sulla*, 52, the passage which fixes the date of the meeting at Lreca's). Sallust links a senator, L. Yarguntcius, with Cornelius (*Cat.* 28, 1).

"That the attempt upon the life oi" the consul was for some reason postponed to the morning of the eighth, was argued by Mommsen, Nutting, and others from the words of 24 28 f. (spoken to an audience presumably well

that Catiline's departure had been fixed in the meeting at Lseca's for the following night (the seventh), he seems to have awaited developments. As a matter of fact, Catiline again changed his plans. On the morning of the eighth¹ the consul sent out a summons to the senators to meet, not as usual in the



TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR (RIGHT)

Curia, but for reasons of safety in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, close to the Palatine Hill, and now further defended by an armed guard of knights. In daring to appear at this session of the senate Catiline showed only his customary effrontery. But matters had now gone too far. As he came in, seats were at

informed about the principal facts): "hesternō diē, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī," etc. But the *cwm*-clause ("having barely escaped assassination," etc.) does not require us to assume the same date for its verb as for *convocāvī*. From the more detailed accounts of 75 ff. and *pro Sulla*, 52 fin., no reader would ever think of the possibility of an interval of more than a day before the assassins attempted to redeem their promise to Catiline.

^x See note, p. xcvi.

once vacated; and when he ventured to speak, he was shouted down. Cicero then delivered the speech later published as the First Oration against Catiline, attacking him with vigorous invective, declaring that every secret of the conspiracy was known already and urging him to leave the city. Catiline tried to reply, with a scornful comparison of himself, the patrician, with the upstart Cicero,—a mere outsider claiming to be the savior of the state. But abuse was drowned in the shouts of "Enemy I" and "Traitor!" as he rushed out of the temple. Cicero did not venture to order his arrest, as Catiline was known to have powerful supporters in the popular party, especially Caesar; and, legally speaking, he was already under nominal arrest. The same night he left the city, attended by a small escort only. The first report, circulated by his followers and supported by his letters, was that he was going into exile at Massilia (Marseilles). In reality he was bound for the camp of Manlius at Faesulæ (Fiesole).

72. On the next day (the ninth of November), while the senate was being summoned, Cicero addressed the people from the Rostra. In this Second Oration against Catiline he explains the whole situation, stills the fears of the populace, justifies his own conduct in allowing Catiline to depart unmolested, and gives a résumé of the different elements composing the motley party of revolution. A few days later came the news that Catiline had unlawfully assumed the fasces of a legitimate magistrate, and would soon join Manlius in Etruria.

THE CASE OF MURENA ; PRECAUTIONS

73. Later in the month of November one of the new consuls elect, Murena, was accused by Servius Sulpicius, one of the defeated candidates and the most distinguished jurist of the day, of violating the most recent law against bribery, Cicero's own *læx Tullia* (§67). The accusation was further supported by Cato and others. For the defense were Hortensius, Crassus,

and Cicero, who found himself in the awkward situation of a man who has secured the passage of a law and then is called upon to defend one of the very first offenders. Grave political questions were at stake, however, and the condemnation of Murena would have made a new election necessary, under circumstances most favorable to the worst elements. Certainly the upright and able Sulpicius could not have been elected. The oration in Murena's defense (*pro Murena*) is of great importance for the history of the conspiracy.

74. In the interval since Catiline's departure from Rome Cicero had taken many precautions to insure the safety of the city, menaced by the presence of so many of the conspirators and their secret sympathizers. Owing to the absence of a regular police force the consul had been obliged to avail himself of volunteers from the upper classes, including his friend Atticus, who with other knights formed a bodyguard. He had an armed force of Sabines, and, of course, spies and informants. Among his zealous defenders was Clodius, later destined to become his bitterest enemy. The plans of the conspirators were to be brought to a focus on the seventeenth of December, the festival of the Saturnalia. This was the date set for a bloody coup d'état.

THE ALLOBROGES—THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

75. Lentulus, who had been left as leader in Rome by Catiline, being a praetor at the time and an ex-consul, advised delay, while Cethegus, another patrician leader, was eager for immediate action. Among his other slow-moving preparations, Lentulus made use of one Umbrenus, a former merchant in Gaul, to tamper with two ambassadors of the Allobroges, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Rhone and Isère rivers and the Lake of Geneva. Though conquered by Fabius Maximus as long ago as 121 B. C., they were still restless, and now financially ruined by Roman governors and money-lenders. In such distress they had *sent legātī* to the senate, praying for relief. Lentulus thought

he saw an opportunity of stirring up an insurrection beyond the Alps, and of securing Gallic cavalry for the army of Catiline. The secrets of the conspirators were now revealed, to these representatives of the Allobroges, but they decided to remain loyal, and made the whole matter known to the patron of their state, Fabius Sanga, who in turn informed Cicero. They were encouraged to continue their relations with the conspirators, in the hope of securing documentary evidence so greatly desired by the authorities.

76. Accordingly they received from Lentulus and others an oath and a letter, both under seal, to be delivered to their people. They were to be attended on their return journey by T. Volturcius, bearer of a letter in guarded language to Catiline. Cicero arranged that the returning Gauls and their numerous attendants should be intercepted as they crossed the Tiber by night, two miles north of the city. There, at the Pons Mulvius (Ponte Molle),¹ where the Flaminian Way crossed the river, they were set upon by armed men under the command of two praetors. This was after three o'clock in the morning of the third of December.

77. Thus the incriminating evidence was secured, and the letters were produced in the senate with the seals still unbroken. Volturcius and the Gauls, then Cethegus with Lentulus and others, were brought before the senate and questioned. After the reading of the letters, formulation of the evidence, and cross-questioning, the senate voted that Lentulus should abdicate his praetorship and be put in custody; that the eight other conspirators should be at once imprisoned, or as fast as they could be arrested. Volturcius was excepted, as a reward for his services as a witness for the state. A feast of thanksgiving, to last several days, was decreed in Cicero's honor,—the first time a civilian had received this reward of military achievement.

¹Scc page 34. The four central spans are ancient, and two of these (the nearest) date from no B.C.

THE THIRD ORATION

78. Late in the afternoon (the third of December) Cicero addressed the people from the Rostra, delivering the Third Oration against Catiline, in which he gave a full account of the scene at the Mulvian Bridge, and of the hearing in the senate, with the results of its protracted deliberations. The common people, alarmed at last by unquestionable evidence of the plot to burn the city, forgot all their sympathy with Catiline, their hopes of the abolition of debts and of better times after the revolution, and hailed Cicero as their deliverer.

79. The next day was spent partly in hearing more informers, who confirmed the previous testimony, but endeavored also to let it appear that Crassus or Caesar was behind the conspiracy. Against the former the senate refused to believe anything, while Cicero declined to allow the latter's name to be dragged in. Other proceedings of the fourth were the voting of rewards to the Allobroges and to Volturcius, and precautions to prevent a threatened rescue of the Catilinarians now in custody.. The danger of violence was very real"and nerved the majority of the senate for stern measures.

AN EVENTFUL SESSION—THE FOURTH ORATION

80. On the fifth of December the senate met in the Temple of Concord, to decide the fate of Lentulus and the four other conspirators then under arrest. The approaches of the temple were well guarded. Constitutionally speaking, the senate was not a court competent to decide without appeal to the people. But the *sendtus cōnsultum ultimum* (§70) had established martial law, and the party in power not unreasonably claimed that that decree gave the consuls the fullest authority to meet the emergency. Even Crjsar, who in the case of Rabirius (§67) had tried to show that appeal to the people was not suspended by martial law, made no protest against consideration of the cases,

and was ready to propose a measure for which the constitution gave the senate no authority. An added interest is given to this eventful session of the senate by the fact that no other meeting of any ancient body has been so fully reported by so many different authorities.¹

81. Cicero as presiding officer opened the session, announcing and explaining the business before the senate (i.e. his *relātiō*, § 33). The substance of this statement of the question seems to be extant in revised form in the first six sections of the Fourth Oration against Catiline. Silanus, the consul elect, and as such the first to be asked his opinion, proposed the extreme penalty, execution. Others agreed, until Caesar's turn came as praetor elect. His voice was for confiscation of the conspirators' property, and their imprisonment in some of the larger towns of Italy, with a heavy penalty imposed upon the town in question if the prisoner escaped. The main features of Caesar's argument have been preserved in the speech which Sallust inserted in his *Catiline* (51). In this speech Caesar does not in any way belittle the guilt of the offenders, but he would have no new and unheard-of penalty. Great severity, he felt, would be beneath the dignity of the senate and could only provoke a reaction in favor of the victims. History would not approve so dangerous a precedent as their execution without a formal trial.

82. Other senators simply assented to the one proposal or the other. Then Cicero, speaking again, delivered the speech which in its revised dress forms the body of the Fourth Oration against Catiline (from 54 25 on). 'He urges that fear for his personal safety be not allowed to influence the decision. As consul he will execute any mandate of the senate, but indirectly his hearers are made by guarded hints to feel that he really favors

¹ Cicero elsewhere enlarges upon his pains to secure an accurate record of the testimony, naming four senators who acted as clerks (*pro Sulla*, 41 f.), and providing for the dissemination of copies throughout Italy and the provinces.

the severer penalty for men who have shown themselves *hostēs*¹ and hence cannot claim the protection of their forfeited rights as citizens.

But Caesar's proposal was clearly gaining. Tiberius Nero, grandfather of the future emperor, proposed postponement until Catiline should have been defeated in the field. Silanus weakened, and feebly explained that by "extreme penalty" he had meant imprisonment. Cicero's brother Quintus sided with Caesar.

83. The decisive speech was now made by Cato as tribune elect. This also is preserved in substance, though Sallust felt free to make many alterations (*Cat.* 52). It was high time, he said, for immediate action, and there should be no talk of mercy in the presence of such immediate peril. The hands of Catiline would be strengthened by any show of weakness on the part of the senate. Not arms, but moral strength, had made Rome great, before the days of luxury and self-interest. Now men of the highest rank had conspired to burn, kill, and destroy, with the aid of the Gauls. While enemies were within, as well as without the walls, there must be no hesitation in employing old-time severity. Cato's speech made such an impression that wavering ceased, and after mutual reproaches for cowardice, and praise for the courage of Cato, the senators by a large majority voted for the death penalty.

THE EXECUTIONS ; CATILINE'S END ; ARCHIAS

84. No time was lost in carrying out the decree of the senate. Cicero first gave orders to the *trēs viri capitulēs* to prepare for the execution. With due police precautions he in person escorted Lentulus from the house on the Palatine, in which he was confined, down the Sacred Way, through the Forum to the prison, while the praetors brought in the other prisoners. In a dark

¹ Only Catiline had been formally so declared.

dungeon in the rock of the Capitoline, accessible only by a small round opening in the floor of the Career (§49 and p. 64), and but a few steps away from the Temple of Concord, where the senate had been sitting, the five conspirators were immediately strangled, and Cicero announced their fate to the crowd in the laconic *vixērunt!* It was evening already when he returned through the Forum, escorted by the senators, amid the shouts of the people, who hailed him as savior and second founder of the state.

85. Among the various outbreaks which followed in different parts of Italy none was of importance except the insurrection in Etruria, headed by Catiline himself. Many of his troops deserted on hearing of the death of Lentulus and his companions. With the remnant he planned to cross the Apennines into Cisalpine Gaul, but was entrapped between two armies and attacked by that of the consul Gaius Antonius, who had his reasons for turning over the command to his lieutenant, Petreius. Catiline and his followers died bravely fighting, after inflicting heavy losses on the troops of the government, near Pistoria (Pistoia), northwest of Faesulae (and Florence).¹ It was early in January, 62 B.C., only a month after the execution of his confederates.

86. Meantime Cicero's consulship had come to a dramatic close. On the last day of the year a new tribune, Metellus Nepos, took the unprecedented step of refusing the retiring consul an opportunity to speak to the people, on the ground that he had allowed the conspirators no hearing. Permitted only to take an oath, Cicero promptly swore that he had saved the state and the city single-handed; and the people with one voice swore that his oath was true. The same Metellus continued his attacks on and after the first of January. Cicero's reply was published, but we have only a few fragments. Again he had declined a provincial appointment, the usual sequel to

¹Sallust, *Cat.* 56-61.

a consulship. In this same year (62 B.C.) he defended P. Cornelius Sulla, accused of complicity in the conspiracy. He supported also the claims of the poet Archias in the oration *pro Archia Poeta*, delivered before the orator's brother Quintus, sitting as praetor. It was in this year that he bought from Crassus a house on the Palatine.

CLODIUS—CICERO'S EXILE

87. A bitter quarrel with a former supporter, the utterly unscrupulous young patrician Clodius, fills a large place in the next few years of Cicero's life. In a celebrated scandal occasioned by his profanation of the sacred rites of the Bona Dea, in Caesar's house, Clodius attempted to prove an alibi, but was frustrated by the testimony of Cicero. Though bribery enabled him to secure acquittal, Clodius became the implacable enemy of Cicero, and delighted in stirring all the animosities roused by the execution of the Catilinarians. Pompey had now returned from the East, to celebrate his triumph over Mithridates and other princes, the pirates, etc.; but his attitude toward Cicero, who had so ardently supported him, became one of increasing coldness, while the senate was estranged from Pompey and refused to approve his acts or to reward his veterans with lands.

88. In 60 B.C. Caesar returned from his praetorship in Spain, claiming a triumph, only to renounce it, however, that he might at once enter the campaign for the consulship. The close of the year was marked by a political deal between the three leaders Pompey, Caesar, and Crassus (the First Triumvirate) to oppose the optimates, as led by Cicero, and to secure all the real power for themselves and their friends. Caesar was elected consul for 59 B.C., with an insignificant colleague, Bibulus, and after his year of office was to govern Cisalpine and Transalpine Gaul with Illyricum for *h*le years. At last Pompey's arrangements in the East were confirmed, and lands were allotted to his veterans.

Aided by this turn of affairs and the humiliation of the senate, whose old-time power had now passed to the triumvirs, Clodius, who had had himself adopted into a plebeian family, that he might become tribune of the people, was now (58 B.C.) in that office, and was able to bring about the exile of Cicero, for his execution of the Catilinarians without trial. In the depths of despondency Cicero retired first to the south of Italy, and then to Thessalonica, finally returning to the Adriatic at Dyrrhachium (Durazzo), in Illyria (western Macedonia).

THE RETURN; DARK DAYS; THE PROCONSULSHIP

89. At last, after an absence of seventeen months, the political atmosphere had so far cleared that he was permitted to return, by a law passed in the assembly of the centuries (§37). A month later he reached home, receiving an enthusiastic welcome (September, 57 B.C.). But Pompey and the jealous-optimates, who had clipped his wings, had no wish that they should grow again. Under the triumvirs the whole situation had changed, and the cause of the aristocrats was doomed. Despondent and powerless in the face of such odds, Cicero, whose submission had been promised during his exile by his brother Quintus, was reduced to humiliating subservience for some five years, during which he was occupied in part in literary pursuits (§§ 101 f.). The triumvirs renewed their agreement at Luca (Lucca) in April, 56 B.C., assigning themselves provinces and armies for the next five years,—Gaul and Illyricum again to Caesar, Spain to Pompey, Syria to Crassus.

90. But the death of Julia, Caesar's daughter and Pompey's wife, in 54 B.C., and the disaster which in the next year overtook Crassus and his army beyond the Euphrates, reduced the triumvirate to two avowed rivals, more and more incapable of working together, even for their own selfish advantage, still less to stem the rising tide of anarchy at Rome. Violence was increasingly frequent. Clodius, attacking Milo with a gang

of ruffians, was himself slain. Cicero unsuccessfully defended Milo in a court intimidated by Pompey's soldiers, but later published a carefully finished *pro Milone*, one of the best-known of his orations. Pompey was now elected sole consul for 52 B.C. One of his acts as consul was the framing of a law which required a retiring magistrate to wait for five years before going out to govern a province, his object being to disarm Caesar, in case he should gain another consulship.

91. In erecting this new system it was necessary to make special provision for the first five years by calling on many ex-magistrates who, like Cicero, had never governed a province at all. Though more than ever reluctant to accept such a position, he could not decline. Thus another brief chapter of his life is made by his proconsulship of Cilicia, together with some adjacent territory and the island of Cyprus (July, 51 B.C., to July, 50). Including some leisurely travel by way of Athens, this office involved an absence of more than a year and a half from Rome. If not altogether happy, he at least governed his province with conspicuous honesty and ability, gaining some military successes at a time when a Parthian invasion was a serious menace. A *supplicatio* was voted him by the senate; but, in the hope of gaining the higher honor of a triumph, he did not enter the city upon his arrival, January 4th, 49 B.C.

CIVIL WAR ; MARCELLUS

92. Unfortunately his return coincided exactly with the outbreak of civil war. On the first of January the senate had rejected proposals made by Caesar, and summoned him to give up his command by a given date. Matters moved so rapidly that on the seventh the senate resorted to its most extreme measure, the *sendtils cōsultum ultimum* (§35), declaring martial law, to be administered by the consuls, praetors, tribunes, and any proconsuls in the vicinity of the city, this last provision including Pompey and Cicero. Three days later Caesar crossed the

Rubicon, the southern boundary of his province, and with this march to Ariminum the great civil war began.

By the seventeenth, alarm at the rapid advance of Caesar's troops led Pompey to abandon Rome, and Cicero at once followed his example. Giving up the hope of making a stand, Pompey hastened down to Brundisium and wrote to Cicero to join him there. Cicero delayed, however, and a month later (the end of March) he met Caesar at Formiae. But his hopes of a reconciliation were dashed. Meanwhile Pompey had transported his army across to the opposite shore of the Adriatic; and early in June the two Ciceros with their two sons sailed away from Italy, to join the army of Pompey several months later.

93. Caesar promptly carried the war into Spain, and there defeated Pompey's generals. Early in January he followed Pompey across the Adriatic, to begin the campaign which ended in the rout at Pharsalus, 48 B.C. Pompey fled to Egypt, only to be murdered as he landed. Cicero, detained by illness, had not been present at the battle, but was urged by Cato to accept the chief command. He declined, however, and, returning to Italy, spent nearly a year unhappily at Brundisium, weighed down by personal and family anxieties as well. Finally Caesar arrived, after his precarious campaign in Egypt. Cicero, now forgiven, was treated with such consideration that he could at last return to Rome and to his favorite villas, where he found consolation in writing on philosophy and oratory with tireless industry. After years of silence he spoke again in the senate in 46 B.C, thanking Caesar for his clemency toward Marcellus. He also pleaded with Caesar in behalf of Q. Ligarius, and in 45 B.C for the Galatian prince Deiotarus.

DOMESTIC TRIALS ; TULLIA'S DEATH

94. War had brought its inevitable heritage of hard times, and in his long absence Cicero thought that his wife, Terentia, had mismanaged the family property. Estrangement led to

divorce in 46B.C. In the same year Cicero married a young heiress, Publilia, who had been his ward. His beloved daughter, Tullia, who had been unhappy in her marriages, died at the Tusculan villa in February, 45 B.C., and this great sorrow led the broken-hearted father to seek complete seclusion. He even divorced his young wife, who had shown her jealousy of Tullia. Many prominent men wrote him letters of condolence, including Caesar (from Spain), Brutus, and Servius Sulpicius, but his grief was not to be consoled by letters gracefully expressing the sympathy of his friends.

CESAR SUPREME ; HIS DEATH ; ANTONY

95. Caesar's supremacy was now finally secured by his victory' over the last of the republican forces in Africa, at Thapsus, in 46 B.C., and in Spain, at Munda, in 45 B.C. But his autocratic rule, enlightened and generally benevolent as it was, gave grave offense, especially to the optimates. Traditional hatred of tyrants favored the conspiracy formed by Brutus, Cassius, and the other "liberators." His assassination, however, on the fifteenth of March, 44 B.C., did not restore the republic; and those who with Cicero had applauded the deed of the tyrannicides soon found that Antony could be as much of a tyrant as the great dictator, and as much more dangerous as he was less intelligent. Nothing more had been accomplished than a change of masters, very much for the worse. The "liberators" had no practical plans, so that the riotous funeral of the popular hero was soon followed by their flight. The young grand-nephew of Caesar, Octavius, by adoption his son and heir, stood ready to claim the inheritance in the face of all opposition. Antony was unwilling to resign his power, fortified by possession of the dictator's private papers and the funds.



BRUTUS

DEFIANCE; PROSCRIPTION; THE END

96. Cicero in despair had started for Greece in July, but more hopeful news from Rome led him to turn back from the straits of Sicily. Arriving at Rome at the end of August, he delivered an oration against Antony—the First Philippic—on the second of September. Thus he found himself once more in the harness, as leader of the constitutional party; and the long conflict with Antony begins. It is the most honorable period of his entire career, for the unselfish course which he pursued with so much energy was one involving great personal danger. Antony defied the senate in attempting to take forcible possession of Cisalpine Gaul, the province he had assigned to himself. Hirtius and Pansa, the consuls, with Octavius, took the field against Antony, who was defeated before Mutina (Modena), in April, 43 B.C. But both consuls lost their lives; and Octavius, piqued that the command was not given to him, marched on Rome with his legions in August and forced his election to the consulship.

97. Three months later he formed the Second Triumvirate, with Antony and Lepidus. They were duly elected by the *comitia tributa* to this extraordinary magistracy for the term of five years, and at once revived the Sullan proscriptions, as a means of ridding themselves of many personal enemies and laying hands on their property. Most conspicuous on the list of more than two hundred senators thus proscribed was Cicero. With his brother, who was also included, Cicero planned to flee to Macedonia. But delay and irresolution promptly cost Quintus his life and prevented Marcus' escape. On the seventh of December, 43 B.C., while his servants were bearing the orator hastily along a shaded walk on his seaside estate at Formiae, he was overtaken by the assassins,—a military tribune whom he had once defended and a centurion. Refusing to risk the lives of his slaves, he bravely offered his neck to the sword. By Antony's orders his head and right hand (or both hands) were exposed on the Rostra at Rome.

V. CICERO'S PLACE IN LITERATURE, WITH A
SUMMARY OF HIS WORKS

98. Cicero holds a place all his own in the general history of literature. Deeper thinkers and more original writers were among his Greek models, but no one of them has exerted so uninterruptedly an influence comparable to that of Cicero. Gathering up the most tangible results of Greek labors, avoiding every extreme, while cultivating all that was best in thought and word, he made himself the teacher of the Roman world, and handed on a whole body of learning and culture to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. One age has been most attracted by the content of his writings; another has admired him indirectly, through the works of the Church Fathers, who had themselves borrowed extensively from Cicero; another, most impressed by the form, has done its best to imitate his style. Directly or indirectly, through style or subject matter, or both, he has continued to influence every successive century. Since the Revival of Learning in the fifteenth century few eminent writers of prose in any of the leading languages of Europe have not been under some obligations to him. He has had his ardent admirers in every land, to whom he has been the master of those who speak or write. Some have gone to extremes in his praise, as did Voltaire. On the other hand, detractors have not been wanting, from Pollio, the patron of Virgil, to Mommsen. Such critics, if not themselves lacking in the sense of form, have often demanded what he did not pretend to give; or they could not separate the statesman of limited success from the creative artist in words,—an artist of the first order in his own proper sphere, as master of oratory and prose.

It was his mission, not to invent or originate, but to absorb the mature Hellenism and to present it in attractive, popular dress to his fellow countrymen. And such was his success in accomplishing this end that later ages also continued without interruption to receive his message. Thus he transmitted a highly

important part of ancient civilization to the medieval and modern world. Consequently he has been incessantly quoted, mentioned, or imitated in other literatures,—so much so that one risks frequent misunderstanding of modern authors if one has taken no pains to make his acquaintance.

99. The Greeks had fully developed the art of speaking,—an art which culminated in Demosthenes (384-322 B.C.). They wrote their prose also with the closest attention to its effect upon the ear. Thucydides, the historian, and Plato, the philosopher, were very great masters in the art of writing, each in his own way. But the extreme terseness of the one—his pent-up reservoirs of power---and the graceful flow and well-bred ease of the other (no less difficult of imitation) made it certain that few would ever be able to develop a living prose under their inspiration. In fact, the prose of modern Europe has been inspired much more by Latin models, just as in oratory the influence of Cicero has been much more widely felt than that of Demosthenes, for all his virile force.

Thus we read the orations, essays, letters, and other works of Cicero for the same purpose for which, in the other arts, we study the highest examples of creative talent,—to become familiar with the things which never cease to stimulate; and by such familiarity to train our taste to recognize and appreciate merit in expression, to know and condemn false standards.

ORATIONS

100. No less than fifty-seven orations of Cicero still remain, while fragments of seventeen others have come down to us. Another group of thirty-one speeches are known merely by their titles. Of the fifty-seven extant orations the earliest, *pro QuinctiOy* belongs to the year 81 B.C.; the latest, the fourteen Philippics, are of the years 44 and 43 B.C. The latter were aimed at Antony, and owed their name to the analogy of Demosthenes' speeches against Philip of Macedon. During the long

interval of nearly forty years he had spoken many times in the law courts, usually on the side of the defense. It was as an accuser, however, that he had won his first great triumph, in the successful prosecution of a corrupt provincial governor (70 B.C. ; § 60). And an important place in the collection of extant orations belongs to the seven speeches against Verres. But he did not speak merely at the bar. As senator or magistrate, in the Curia or from the Rostra, he often debated questions of the day. Of such public orations we may mention, for example, the earliest,—that for the Manilian Law (*de Imperio Cn. Pompei*), 66 B.C.,—in which Cicero as praetor urged that the supreme command be given to Pompey in the war against Mithridates (§ 63). Most widely known are the four against Catiline,¹ delivered in the closing months of his consulship, and—by name, at least—the Philippics, although the latter find far fewer readers.

RHETORICAL WORKS

101. That a great orator should prove his interest in the theory of his art by writing a series of works on rhetoric would seem quite what we should expect. Yet the strange fact remains that Cicero is the only master of the first rank whose precept and practice can be compared in detail.

Even before the date of his first extant speech he had written a youthful work on rhetorical invention (*de Inventione*, about 84 B.C.), of which two books were completed and have been preserved.

His great work on oratory, however, is the *de Oratore*, in three books (55 B.C.),—a dialogue in form, with two of the best-known orators of Cicero's youth, L. Crassus and M. Antonius,

¹We have, in a letter to Atticus, Cicero's own catalogue of speeches delivered by him during his consulship, including the *Catilinariae* in these words : "septima, quom (= cum) Catillnam emisī, octāva, quam habui ad populum postredīē quam Catillna profūgit, nōna in cōtione, quō diē Allobrogēs indicarunt, decima in senatu Nonis Decembribus" (*ad Att.* II, 1, 3).

as the leading speakers. By a skillful use of the dialogue, with its animation, its anecdotes, and its contrary opinions, Cicero has contrived to present his theory of oratory in an entertaining manner, not in the least suggestive of a textbook. The first book, besides furnishing a general introduction, deals with the education of the orator,—a matter in which Cicero demanded the widest range and highest possible standard. The second and third books handle the subject proper, under the five traditional heads: invention; arrangement, or disposition; the uses of memory; expression, or style; and delivery (cp. § 2, note).

Another dialogue, the *Brutus*, written much later (46 B.C.), gives in one book a history of Roman oratory, with a preliminary sketch of the eloquence of the Greeks. Some two hundred Roman orators are mentioned, in most cases with a critical estimate of their worth.

The *Orator*, also dating from 46 B.C., has for its theme the ideal orator. A single book, like the *Brutus*, it is less methodical in treatment than the *de Oratore*, covering much of the same ground, with the one intent to show what Cicero himself regarded as the ideal toward which the orator should press forward.

Three minor works in this field remain to be mentioned: (1) a kind of rhetorical catechism, called *Partitiones Oratoriae*; (2) *Topica*, on the sources from which the orator draws his arguments; (3) a preface to lost translations he had made of two very celebrated Greek orations, those of Demosthenes and Æschines *On the Crown*. This preface is called *de Optimo Genere Oratorum*.

PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS

102. Cicero's philosophical works cover a wide range, including even political speculation, after the manner of the philosophers of Greece. Popular essays on such subjects as old age or friendship stand at one end of the series; the various

theories of the highest good (*summum bonum*) or the theory of knowledge, at the other. All show large obligations to Greek sources, and taken together they give us our most complete idea of the intellectual life as it was then lived in the cultivated circles of Greece and Rome. The philosophical works are as follows:

De Re Publica, six books on the state, inspired by Plato's *Republic*, and published in 51 B.C. While Plato constructed an ideal state, the original of many later Utopias, Cicero found his practical ideal in the Roman constitution, as combining in judicious proportions the leading features of the three forms of government—monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy. The work is a dialogue, imagined to have taken place in 129 B.C., between the younger Scipio Africanus and his friends. Only the last few pages, containing the much-admired Dream of Scipio, and other short fragments were known to modern readers until 1822, when nearly a third of the entire work was discovered in the Vatican library.

De Le gibus, also suggested by a work of Plato (his *Laws*). This dialogue was never finished, and three books only have survived. In subject matter it is closely related to the *Republic* of Cicero. The graceful Platonic introductions to the first two books are of most interest to the general reader.

These two works were written by Cicero in his prime; all the remaining works in this class were written after he retired from public life, during the years 46-44 B.C.

De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum (commonly cited as *de Finibus*), a treatise on the practical question of the *summum bonum*, or ethical ideal, and its opposite. The work consists of three distinct dialogues in five books.

Academica, the most difficult of Cicero's writings, an abstruse discussion of the theory of knowledge, in dialogue form. It went through a process of revision at the author's hands, and appeared in a second recension, containing four books. In this

revised form we have part of the first book, but the second half of the work is preserved in its first form.

Tusculanae Disputationes, so named from the scene of the dialogues, the Tusculan villa of Cicero. The five books successively treat of these topics: (1) death is no evil, no matter what one's belief as to immortality; (2) bodily pain; (3) mental distress; (4) the passions; (5) virtue is in itself sufficient for the happy life. The philosophy is not deep, but well suited to the cultivated man of the world, and the *Tusculan Disputations* have always been among the most popular and readable of his works.

De Natura Deorum, also in dialogue form, in three books, contrasting the views held in regard to the gods by the different schools of philosophy,—Epicurean, Stoic, and Academic.

Cato Maior, or *de Senectute*, a popular essay on old age, in the form of a dialogue, with old Cato the Censor as the chief speaker.

De Divinatione, a dialogue in two books on augury and other forms of divination, thus closely linked with the theme of *de Natura Deorum*.

Laelius, or *de Amicitia*, another essay in dialogue form, dealing with friendship. The principal speaker is Laelius, the bosom friend of the younger Scipio.

De Officiis, three books addressed to his son Marcus, and dealing with duty, cases of conscience, honor, policy, etc., the four cardinal virtues, and the rest. Based on Stoic teaching, it represents Roman practical wisdom as well.

Minor works: *Paradoxa*, stating the six paradoxes of the Stoics; *Timaëus*, freely translated from the most obscure of the Platonic dialogues; *de Fato*, attacking the Stoic view of Fate.

Fragments of lost works, including two which were widely read: *Hortensius*, a general introduction to philosophy, commending the subject to Roman readers,—a work which made a deep impression upon such a man as St. Augustine; and *Consolatio*, written in his deepest grief for the death of his daughter Tullia, and chiefly to comfort his own sorrowing heart (§ 94).

VERSE

103. Like many other writers of highly finished prose, Cicero wrote verse as well, especially in his younger days. Though lacking in poetic inspiration, his sense of form enabled him to produce polished verses, which real bards, such as Lucretius, thought worthy of their study and imitation. In his youth he translated a Greek astronomical poem of Aratus, the *Phaenomena*, into Latin hexameters. But his later efforts in verse, especially the epics on his consulship and on his times (each in three books), brought him few friends and many carping critics, chiefly because of self-praise and a few lines which readily lent themselves to ridicule. Several hundred of his verses have been preserved, mostly from the *Phaenomena*. He wrote Greek verse as well.

LETTERS

104. For the reader of today no works of Cicero are so interesting as his Letters, none more valuable. Of these he wrote a vast number, some carefully finished, when formal relations with his correspondent required, but most of them delightfully free and unconstrained, especially when he wrote to his family, to Atticus, or to other intimates. The familiar letters thus give us our best idea of the Roman of the period, when he had put off the cumbrous toga and felt himself really at home, jotting down whatever came into his head, and that in the simple, unaffected style of well-bred conversation.

More than nine hundred letters have been preserved in the extant collections, including ninety letters from Cicero's friends. They range in date from 68 B.C., five years before his consulship, down to within five months of his death. Collected and arranged chiefly by his faithful secretary, Tiro, and by Atticus, himself a publisher, they were given to the world sometime after Cicero's death, with the possible exception of a book of letters of recommendation (*Ep. XIII*), perhaps published in 44 B.C. Unfortu-

nately for us, these editors did not include any of their own replies. The letters which have come down to us form two large and two small collections: (i) *ad Atticum*, in sixteen books; (2) *Epistulae* in general (often called *ad Familiares* in modern times), also in sixteen books; (3) *ad Quintum Fratrem*, three books; (4) *ad M. Brutum*, two books.

In these letters and the replies, where they have been preserved, we have a most valuable source for the history of the period—a storehouse of information about life in Cicero's day, with many side lights on his personal character, its frequent changes of feeling, its sensitiveness to the passing moment.

Reading Cicero's letters is not unlike dipping into the yellowed newspapers of a former day covering some period of extraordinary interest. We seem to be in the midst of the scenes themselves. Events live for us again, with all the currents and countercurrents of feeling,—joy, anxiety, or depression. They are human documents of the highest value and interest, even to those who are not specialists in Roman history.

VI. BRIEF BIBLIOGRAPHY

Besides the much-used lives of Cicero by Plutarch, Middleton, Trollope, Forsyth, Strachan-Davidson, and the best-known histories covering the period, such as those of Mommsen, Duruy, Ferrero, Heitland, or manuals, as those of Breasted, Pelham, Abbott, Allen, Myers, Fowler, Seignobos, Botsford, How and Leigh, Shuckburgh, the following works should be mentioned:

- ROSTOVITZ, M. *A History of the Ancient World*, Vol. II (*Rome*). Oxford, 1927.
- ROSTOVITZ, M. *The Social and Economic History of the Roman Empire*, chap. i (Italy and the Civil War). Oxford, 1926.
- HOLMES, T. RICE. *The Roman Republic and the Founder of the Empire* (3 vols.). Oxford, 1923.
- MEYER, E. *Caesars Monarchie und das Principat des Pompeius* (3d ed.). Stuttgart and Berlin, 1922.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

XCV

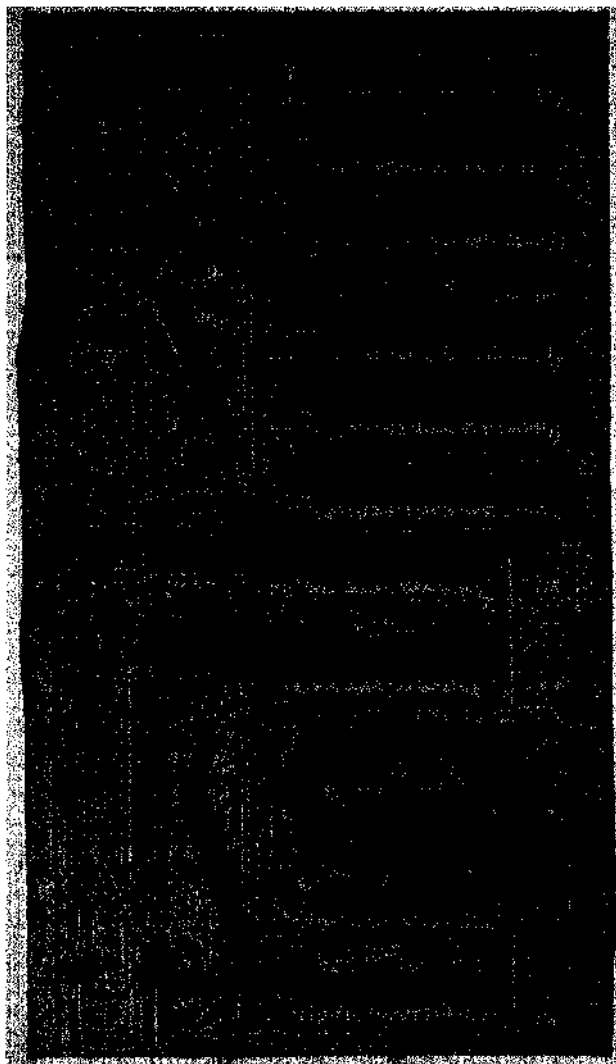
- FRANK, T. *A History of Rome*. New York, 1923.
FRANK, T. *Roman Imperialism*. New York, 1914.
FRANK, T. *Economic History of Rome* (2d ed.). Baltimore, 1927.
PIGANIOL, A. *La Conquête romaine*. Paris, 1927.
BLOCH, G. *La République romaine*. Paris, 1919.
JONES, H. STUART. *Companion to Roman History*. Oxford, 1912.
BOAK, A. E. R. *A History of Rome to 565 A.D.* New York, 1921.
FROUDE, J. A. *Ccesar, a Sketch*. London and New York, 1879.
-
- HARDY, E. G. *The Catilinarian Conspiracy in its Context*. Oxford, 1924.
BOISSIER, G. *La Conjuration de Catilina*. Paris, 1905.
BOISSIER, G. *Cícero et ses amis* (Paris) or *Cicero and his Friends* (several editions, London and New York).
CIACERI, E. *Cicerone e i suoi tempi*. Milan, Rome, Naples, 1926.
PETERSSON, T. *Cicero, a Biography*. Berkeley, 1920.
SIHLER, E. G. *M. Tullius Cicero of Arpinum*. New Haven, 1914.
ZIELINSKI, T. *Cicero im Wandel der Jahrhimderte* (3d ed.). Leipzig and Berlin, 1912.
ROLFE, J. C. *Cicero and his Influence*. Boston, 1923.
-
- FOWLER, W. WARDE. *Social Life at Rome in the Age of Cicero*. London and New York, 1908.
ABBOTT, F. F. *Roman Political Institutions*. Boston, 1901.
ABBOTT, F. F. *Roman Politics*. Boston, 1923.
GREENIDGE, A. H. J. *Roman Public Life*. London, 1911.
BOTSFORD, G. W. *The Roman Assemblies*. New York, 1909.
GRANRUD, J. E. *Roman Constitutional History*. Boston, 1902.
-
- BAILEY, C, and others. *The Legacy of Rome*. Oxford, 1923.
BAILEY, C, and others. *The Mind of Rome*. Oxford, 1926.
NAIRN, J. A. *Authors of Rome*. London, 1924.
SHOWERMAN, G. *Eternal Rome*. New Haven, 1924.
BAUMGARTEN, F., and others. *Die hellenistisch-römische Kultur*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1913.
-
- PLATNER, S. B. *The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome* (2d ed.). Boston, 1911.
LANCIANI, R. *Ancient and Modern Rome*. New York, 1925.
JONES, H. STUART. *Classical Rome*. London and New York, 1911.

- HOMO, L. *La Rome antique*. Paris, 1921.
- HUELSEN, CHR. *The Roman Forum* (2d ed.). Rome, 1909.
- HUELSEN, CHR. (and TANZER, HELEN H.). *The Forum and the Palatine*. New York, 1928.
- T-HÉDENAT, H. *Le Forum romain* (4th ed.). Paris, 1911.
- RUGGIERO, E. DE. *Il foro romano*. Rome, 1913.
-
- SANDYS, SIR J. E. *A Companion to Latin Studies* (3d ed.). Cambridge, 1925.
- CAGNAT, R., and CHAPOT, V. *Manuel d'archéologie romaine* (2 vols.). Paris, 1916, 1920.
- HILL, G. F. *Illustrations of School Classics*. London, 1903.
- LAURAND, L. *Manuel des études grecques et latines*, fasc. 4-8 (several editions). Paris, 1919-.
-
- BALDWIN, C S. *Ancient Rhetoric and Poetic*. New York, 1924.
- VOLKMANN, R. *Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer* (3d ed.). Munich, 1901.
- NORDEN, E. *Die antike Kunstprosa* (4th ed., 2 vols.). Leipzig and Berlin, 1923.
- DE GROOT, A. W. *Handbook of Antique Prose-Rhythm*. Groningen, 1918.
- ZIELINSKI, T. *Das Clauselgesetz in Ciccros Reden*. Leipzig, 1904.
- ZIELINSKI, T. *Der constructive Rhythmus in Ciceros Reden*. Leipzig, 1914.
- LAURAND, L. *Études sur le style des discours de Cicéron*. Paris, 1907.

NOTE. In the difficult problem of the date of the First Oration against Catiline we have been unable to agree with Hardy, Ed. Meyer, Gelzer (Pauly-Wissowa, the article on Catiline), and Franklin H. Potter (*Classical Journal*, XXI, 164 ff.) that this speech was delivered on the 7th of November. This had been the view of Dnimann (1841; abandoned by his reviser, Groebe, 1912), as also of Boissier. But it involves the supposition that Cicero's text should not be reckoned our chief authority, and has led to an interpretation of §§ 1 and 8 which in our judgment cannot possibly be defended. As two nights are plainly distinguished at 3 9f., the backward reference in 6 15 must be to the earlier of the two, the 6th of November. Hence we can only say that Cicero himself points to the 8th as the date of this oration. The late Rice Holmes accepted the 8th (op. cit. I, 461 ff., with full discussion of the question).

ORATIONS OF CICERO

WITH A SELECTION FROM HIS LETTERS



TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR (RIGHT)

M. TVLLI CICERONIS ORATIO QVA L. CATILINAM EMISIT

IN SENATV HABITA

*Catiline, though his plans are known to all, dares to appear
in the senate. Failure of the consuls*

QVŌ ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientīai nostrā? quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? quem ad flnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor popuī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hie mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra volūtusque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentis, cōstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērl coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? quid proximā, quid superiore nocte ēgerīs, ubi fuerīs, qu5s convocāverīs, quid cōn-10 sill cēperīs quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? 6 tempora, 2 6 mōrēs! senātus haec intellegit, cōsul videt; hie tamen vivit. Vivit? imm5 vēfō etiam in senātum venit, fit public! consili particeps, notat et designat oculis ad caedem unum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem forte virī satis facere rei 15 pūblicae vidēmur, s! istius furSrem ac tēla vitāmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūel iussū cōsulis iam prīdem oportebat, in te conferri pestem quam tu in nos omnis iam diu māchināris. An vē5 vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex 3 maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum 20

rei pūblicaē privātus interfēcit: Catilinam orbem terrae caede atque incendiis vāstare cupientem nōs cōsulēs perferēmus? Nam ilia nimis anīqua praetereō, quod C. Servilius Ahala Sp. Mae-

5 Hum novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut viri fortēs acriōribus suppliciis clivem perniciosum quam acerbissimum hostem coercerent. Habemus



HEAD OF AHALA

io senātūs cōsultum in tē, Catilina, vehementēs et grave; nōn deest rei pūblicaē cōsiliū neque auctōritās huius ordinis: nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōsulēs dēsumus.

Formerly treason was promptly punished. Reasons for delay on Cicero's part

4 II. Decēvit quondam senātus utī L. Opimius cōsul
15 videret nē quid rēs pūblica detrīment! caperet: nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quādam sēditionum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus, occīsus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōsulāris. Similī senātūs cōsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōsulibus est permissa
20 rēs pūblica: num unum diem postea L. Sāturninū tribūnum plēbis et C. Serviliū praetōrem mors ac rei pūblicaē poena remorāta est? At verō nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habemus enim eius modi senātūs cōsultum, vērū inclūsum
25 in tabulis, tamquam in vāginā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōsultis cōfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilina, convēnit. Vivis, et vlvīs nōn ad dēpdnendam, sed ad cōnflrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīpti, mē esse clementem, cupiō in tantis rei pūblicaē periculis nōn dissolutum vidēri,

sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. Castra 5
sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae f au-
cibus conlocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus;
eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium
intrā moenia atque adeo in senātu vidētis, intestinam 5
aliquam cotidie perniciem rei publicae molientem. Si te
iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, si interfice! iusserō, crēdō, erit
verendum mihi ne non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me
quam quisquam crudēlius factum esse dicat. Vērū ego
hoc quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit certā de causa 10
nōndum adducor ut faciam. Turn denique interficere,
cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tul similis
inveniri poterit qui id non iure factum esse fateatur. Quam 6
diū quisquam erit qui te defendere audeat, vives, et vives
ita ut nunc vivis, multis mels et firmis praesidiis obsessus, 15
ne commovere te contrā rem publicam possis. Multidrum te
etiam oculi et aures non sentientem, sicut adhuc fecerunt,
speculabuntur atque custodient.

•
Catiline's secrets are fully known to the consul

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius expec-
tēs, si neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coetūs nefariōs nee 20
privāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūratiōnis
tuae potest, si inlūstrantur, si ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā
iam istam mentem, mihi crēde, obliviscere caedis atque
incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; luce sunt clariōra nobīs
tua consilia omnia, quae iam mecum licet recognōscas. 25
Meministine mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembr̄is?
dicere in senātu fore in armis certō diē, quī diēs futūrus
esset ante diem vi Kai. Novembr̄is, C. Mānlium, audāciae
satellitē atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit,
Catilīna, nōn modo res tanta, tam atrox tamque incredibilis, 30

verum, id quod multo magis est admīrandum, dies? Dixi ego Idem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembrīs, turn cum multī prīncipēs cīvitatīs Rōmā nōn tarn suī cōservandī quam tudrum 5 cōsiliōrum reprimendorum causā profūgērunt. Num Infitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē meis praesidiis, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum nostrā tamen quī 8 remānsissēmus caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās? Quid? to cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōflīderēs, sēnsistīn illam colōniam meō iussū meis praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigilīs esse mūnltam? Nihil agis, nihil mōllris, nihil cōgīfas quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

A meeting of the conspirators, planning to kill Cicero

15 IV. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vīgīlare ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem rei pūblīcae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcārīōs—nōn agam obscurē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrls eiusdem āmentīae 20 scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīe in senātū quōsdam 9 quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. Ō dī immortalēs! ubinam gentium sumus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? in quā urbe vīvimus? Hīe, hīe sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, 25 in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimū gravissimūque cōsiliō, qui dē nostrō omnium interitū, qui dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et quōs ferro trucklārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō! Fuistī igitur apud 30 Laecam illā nocte, Catīllna, distribuisti partis Italiae,

statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret, dēlēgist! quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, discrīpsistī urbis partis ad incendia, cōnflrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmān! quī tē istā cūrā 5 liberārent et sē iliā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia 10 vixdum etiam coetu vestro dīmisso comperi; domum meam maiōribus praesidiīs mūnlvī atque fīrmāvl, exclūs! eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtatum mañe misēras, cum illī ipsī veñis- 10 sent quōs ego iam multīs ac summls virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

Catiline urged to leave the city

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī: ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua ilia Mānliāna castra 15 dēsīderant. Educt tēcum etiam omnlis tuōs, sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū liberāvenīs, modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 19 Magna dīs immortalibus habenda est atque huic ipsi Iovī 11 Statōri, antīquissimō cūstōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque Infestam reī pūblīcae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perlclitanda rei pūblīcae. Quam diū mihi consul! designatō, Catillna, Insidiatus es, nōn publicō 25 mē praesidiō, sed privātā dīligentiā defend! Cum proximīs comitīs consularibus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōres tuōs interficere voluistī, compress! cōratūs tuōs nefārīōs amkōrum praesidiō et cōpils nūl! 5 tumultū pūblīcē concitatō; denique, quotiēnscumque mē petlstī, per mē 30

tibi obstifi, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum
 12 magnā calamitate reī pūblīcae esse conīunctam. Nunc iam
 apertē rem pūblīcam ūniversam petis, templa deōrum im-
 mortālium, tēcta urbis, vītā omnium civium, Italiam
 5 tōtam ad exitium et vāstifātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id
 quod est prīmum, et quod huius imperī disciplīnaeque
 maiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id
 quod est ad sevērītātem lēnius, ad commūnem salūtem
 ūtilius. Nam sī tē interīne! iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblīcā
 io reliqua conīūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum
 hortor, exierīs, exhaustiētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum magna
 13 et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblīcae. Quid est, Catilīna?
 num dubitās id mē imperante facere quod iam tuā sponte
 faciēbās? Exire ex urbe iubet cōsul hostem. Interrogās
 15 mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō, sed, sī mē cōsulīs,
 suādeō.

*A ruined man, as all know, why should he stay? His
 previous attempts*

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe
 dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam conīūrātiō-
 nem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī
 20 nōn oderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta
 vītāe tuae est? quod prīvātārum rerum dēdecus nōn haeret
 in famā? quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus
 umquam tuls, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āf uit? cui tū
 adulēscentulo quern corruptēlārū inlecebrīs inrētissēs
 25 nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem prae-
 14 tulist!? Quid vēro? nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris
 novls nūptils locum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrē-
 dibill scelere hoc scelus cumulavissī? quod ego praeter-
 mittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc civitāte tantl facinoris



immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum quās omnīs proximi Iḍibus tibi impendēre sentiēs: ad ilia veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam ignōminiam vitiorum tuorum, nōn ad domesticam tuam diffīcultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam 5 rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītā salūtemque pertinent. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caeli splritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēmīnem quī nesciat te pridie Kalendas Ianuarias Lepido et Tullo consulibus stetisse in comitiō cum telō, manum cōnsulum 10 et prīncipum cīvitatīs interficiendōrum causā parāvisse; scelerē ac furōr! tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum sed Fortūnam populī Rōmān! obstitisse? Ac iam ilia omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa postea—quotiēns tu me deſignātum, quotiēns vēro 15 cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petitiōnēs ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn viderentur parvā quādam declinatione et, ut aiunt, corpore effugl! Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, neque tamen cōnārī ac velle deſistis. Quotiēns 16 iam tibi extorta est ista sīca de manibus, quotiēns excidit 20 cāsū aliquō et elāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs te initiāta sacris ac devōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōsulis corpore deſigere.

He has every evidence that all hate and fear him. Why not leave?

VII. Nunc vēro quae tua est ista vīta? Sic enim iam tecum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō debeo, 25 sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla debētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum: quis te ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuis amicis ac necessariis salutavit? Si hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēmīnī, vōcis expectās contumēliam,

cum sis gravissimō iudiciō taciturnitatis oppressus ? Quid ?
quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod
omnēs cōsulārēs quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitutē
fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistl, partem istam subselliōrum
5 nūdā atque inānem rellquērunt, quō tandem anim5 tibi
17 ferendum putās? Servī mehercule meī sī mē istō pactō
metuerent ut tē metuunt omnēs elvēs tul, domum meam
relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et
si me meis clvibus iniuria suspectum tarn graviter atque
10 offensum vidērem, carē re mē aspectū cīvium quam Infestls
omnium oculis cōspici māllem: tū, cum cōscientiā scelerum
tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū
tibi dēbitum, dubifas quōrum mentis sensūsque volnerās,
eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs
15 timērent atque odissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre
possēs, ut opīnor, ab e5rum oculis aliquō concēderēs. Nunc
tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, odit
ac metuit et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricidiō suō
19 cogitare: huius tu neque auctoritatem verebere nee iudi-
18 cium sequēre nee vim pertimēscēs? Quae tēcum, Catilīna,
sic agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nuīlum iam ali-
quot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē. nullum flāgitium sine
tē; tibi (inī multdrum civium necēs, tibi vexatiō dlreptiōque
sociōrum impūnlta fuit ac lībera; ; ū nōn sōlum ad negle-
25 gendās legēs et quaestiōnēs vērū etiam ad ēvertendās per-
fringendāsque valuistl. Superiōra ilia, quamquam ferenda
non fuerunt, tamen ut potui tuli; nunc vero me totam esse
in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catillnam
timērl, nullum vidērl contrā mē cōsiliū inrl posse quod
30 a tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam cb rem
discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; si est vērū, nē
opprimar, sin falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

VIII. Haec si tecum, ut dixi, patria loquatur, nonne impedire debeat, etiam si vim adhibere non possit? Quid quod tū tē in custodiam dedisti, quod vitandae suspicionis causā ad M. Lepidum te habitare velle dixisti? Ad quē non receptus etiam ad me venire ausus es, atque ut domus mea te adservarem rogasti. Cum autem me quoque id responsum tulisses, me nullo modo posse Isdem parietibus tutum esse tecum, quā magnō in periculo essem quod Isdem moenibus contineremur, ad Q. Metellum praetorem venisti. A quō repudiatus ad sodalem tuum, virum optimum, 10 M. Metellum demigrasti, quern tū videlicet et ad custodiendum te diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putasti. Sed quam longe videtur a carcere atque a vinculis abesse debere qui se ipse iam dignum custodiā iudicavit? Quae cum ita sint, 20 Catillina, dubitas, si eorum aequo animo non potes, abire in aliquas terras et vitam istam multis supplicis iustis debitisque ereptam fugae solitudinique mandare?

No vote is needed to show the senate's assent. Their silence is eloquent

'Refer' inquis 'ad senatum?'; id enim postulas et, si hic ordo placere sibi decreverit te Ire in exilium, obtemperaturum te esse dicis. Non referam, id quod abhorret a meis moribus, et tamen faciam ut intellegas quid hi de te sentiant. Egredere ex urbe, Catillina, liberā rem publicam metū, in exilium, si hanc vocem expectas, proficisci.— Quid est? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis horum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectas auctoritatem loquentium, quorum voluntatem tacitorum perspicis? At 21 si hoc idem huic adulescenti optimo P. Sestio, si fortissimo viro M. Marcellō dixissem, iam mihi cōsul! hōc ipsō in

templō senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catillna, cum quiēscunt, probant, cum patiuntur, dēcernunt, cum tacent, clāmant, neque hī solum quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vllissima, sed etiam
 5 illi equitēs Rōmānl, honestissiml atque optimī viri, cēterī-
 que fortissiml elvēs quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec
 10 quae vastare iam pridem studes relinquentem usque ad portās prōsequantur.

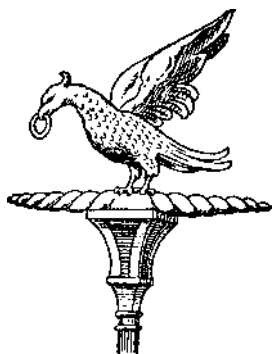
He may go into exile, or join Manlius and his army

22 IX. Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat, tū ut umquam tē corrigās, tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre, tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Vtinam tibi istam mentem dī im-
 15 mortāles duint! tametsi videō, si mēa vōce perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, si minus in praesēns tempus recent! memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritatem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo tua ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā. rei pūblīcae
 20 perīculis seiungatur. Sed tū ut vitīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus rei pūblīcae cēdās nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor ā turpitūdine aut metus ā perīculō aut ratiō ā
 23 furore revocarit. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, profisciscere ac, si mihi inimico, ut praedicas, tuo conflare vis invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium; vix feram sermōnēs
 25 hominum, si id fēceris; vix mōlem istlus invidiae, si in exsilium iussū cōsulis Iveris, sustinēbō. Sin autem servire meae laudī et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelestorum manū, cōfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs
 30

cīvis, sēcerne tē ā bonis, Infer patriae bellum, exultā impiō
latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad
tuōs īsse videāris.

*All preparations have been made, and old habits jit him
jor violence*

Quamquam quid ego tē invitem, ā quō iam sciam esse 24
praemissōs qui tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur 5



THE STANDARD OF A
LEGION

armātī, cui sciam pactam et cōn-
stitūtā cum Mānliō diem, ā qu5
etiam aquilam illam argenteam
quam tibi ac tuls omnibus cōn-
fidō perniciosam ac funestam fu-10
tūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium
scelerum cōstitutum fuit, sciam
esse praemissam? Tū ut ilia
carere diūtius possis, quam vene-
rarī ad caedem proficiscēns so-15
lebas, ā cuius altaribus saepe
istam impiam dexteram ad necem
avium trānstulistī?" X. Ibis tan- 25
dem aliquandō qu5 tē iam prīdem

tua ista cupiditas effrenata ac furiosa rapiebat; neque enim 20
tibi haec res adfert dolorem, sed quandam incredibilem
voluptatem. Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas
exercuit, fortuna servavit. Numquam tu non modo otium
sed ne bellum quidem nisi nefarium concupisti. Nactus
es ex perditis atque ab omni non modo fortuna verum 25
etiam spe derelictis conflata improborum manum. Hic 26
tu qua laetitia perfrui, quibus gaudiis exultabis, quanta
in voluptate bacchabere, cum in tanto numero tuorum ne-
que audies virum bonum quemquam neque videbis! Ad

huius vītae studium meditātī illi sunt quī feruntur labōrēs
 tuī, iacere humi! nōn solum ad obsidendum stuprum vērū
 etiam ad facinus obeundum, vigilāre nōn solum Insidiantem
 somnō maritōrum vērū etiam bonis ōtiōsōrum. Habēs
 5 ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frī-
 goris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore
 27 cōnfectum esse sentiēs. Tantum profēcī, cum tē ā cōnsu-
 lāte reppull, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōsul vexāre
 rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id quod esset ā tē scelerātē
 10 susceptum latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

*There may be protest, but Cicero can defend his course in
 allowing the traitor to leave*

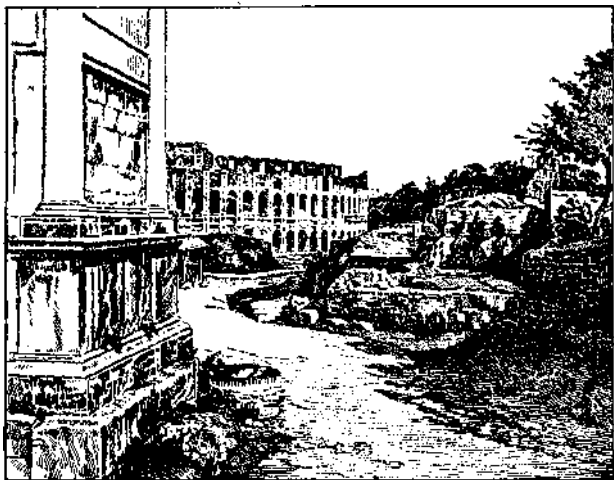
XI. Nunc, ut a mē, patrēs cōscripti!, quandam prope
 iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite,
 quae dīcam, et ea penitus animis vestris
 mentibusque mandāte. Etenim si mēcum patria, quae
 15 mihi vīfa, mēa multo est cārior, si cūncta Italia, si omnis
 res publica loquatur: 'M. Tulli, quid agis? Tunc eum
 quem esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem belli futurum
 vidēs, quem exspectāri imperātōrem in castris hostium
 sentis, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, evocā-
 20 tōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exire patīre, ut abs
 tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videā-
 tur? Nōne hunc in vincla dūel, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn
 summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? Quid tandem tē
 28 impedit? mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in
 25 hāc rē pūblicā perniciosōs cīvīs morte multarunt. An lēgēs
 quae de civium Romanorum supplicio rogatae sunt? At
 numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā defēcērunt cīvium
 iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritatis timēs? Prae-
 clāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiā, qui tē, homi-

nem per tē cognitum, nullā, commendātidne maiōrum, tarn
 mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs
 extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius perīculī metum
 salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. Sed sī quis est invidiae 29
 metus, nōn est vehementius sevērītātis ac fortitudinis 5
 invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An,
 cum bellō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ārdē-
 bunt, turn tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātū-
 rum?' XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus et
 eōrum hominum quī hoc idem sentiunt mentibus pauca 10
 respondebō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs
 cōnscript!, Catilīnam morte mulfārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae
 gladiator! isti ad vlvendum non dedissem. Etenim s!
 summ! vir! et cīarissimī elvēs Sāturnln! et Gracchōrum et
 Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo se 15
 nōn contāminārunť sed etiam honestārunť, certē verendum
 mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricidā civium interfectō
 invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod s! ea mihi
 maximē impendēret, tamen hōc animd fu! semper ut invi-
 diam virtute partam gloriam, non invidiam putarem. 20

*Better that Catiline depart,—dear proof of conspiracy;
 the rest also should go*

Quamquam non null! sunt in hoc ordine qui aut ea quae 30
 imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; qui
 spem Catillnae mollibus sententils aluērunt coniūrātiōnem-
 que nāscentem nōn crēdendō conrōborāvērunt; quōrum
 auctōritāte multī nōn solum improbl vērū etiam imperltī, 25
 sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse
 dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna
 castra pervēnerit, nēminem tarn stultum fore **qui nōn**
 videat coniūrātiōnem **esse** factam, nēminem tarn **impro-**

bum qui non fateatur. Hoc autem uno interfecto intellego hanc rei publicae pestem paulisper reprimi, non in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod si sese eiecerit secumque suds eduxerit et eodem ceteros undique conlectos naufragos 5 adgregarit, exstinguetur atque delebitur non modo haec



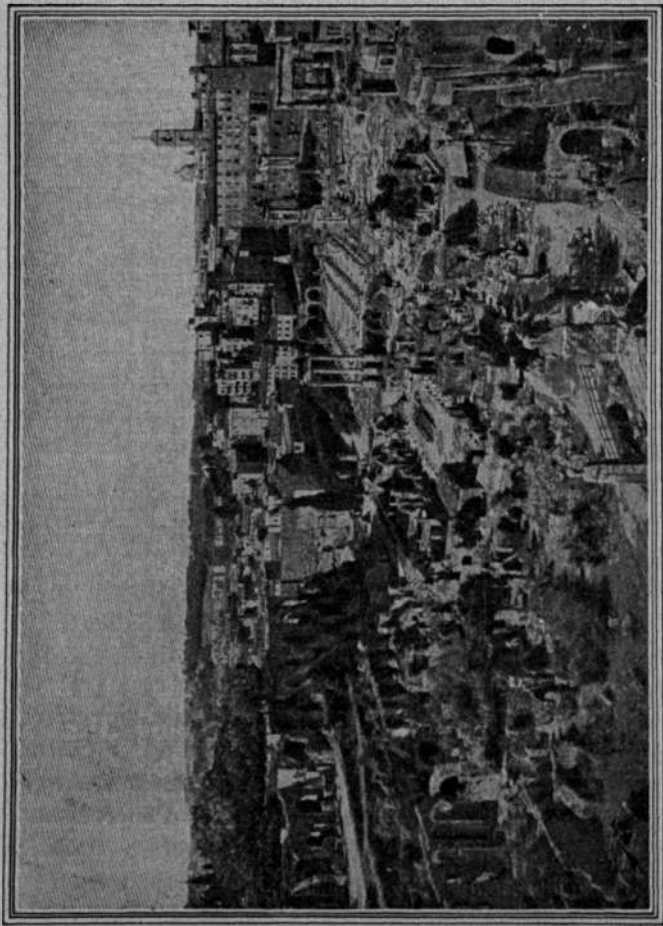
SITE OF THE TEMPLE OF JUPITER STATOR

tam adulta rei publicae pestis verum etiam stirps ac semen
 31 malorum omnium. XIII. Etenim iam diu, patres conscripti, in his periculis coniurationis insidiisque versamur, sed nescio quo pacto omnium scelerum ac veteris furoris et
 10 audaciae maturitas in nostri consulatus tempus erupit. Hoc si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus tollatur, videbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus curam et metum esse relevati, periculum autem residet et erit inclusum penitus in venis atque in visceribus rei publicae. Ut saepe homines

aegri morbo gravi, cum aestu febrilque iactantur, si aquam gelidam bibērunt, prlmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflctantur, sic hie morbus qui est in rē pūblicā relevātus istlus poenā vehementius reliquis 4 vīvīs ingravēscet. Quā rē sēcēdant improbi, sēcernant sē 32 ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dixi, secernantur a nobis; desinant Insidiari domī suae cōsul!, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbān!, obsidēre cum gladils cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad Inflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique Inscriptum in 10 fronte ūnlus cuiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōscript!, tantam in nōbis cōsulibus fore dīlligentiam, tantam in vōbls auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmanls virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonis cōsensionem ut Catillnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, 15 inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata esse videātis.

He may plunge into civil war, but Jupiter will defend and punish

Hīsce ōminibus, Catillna, cum summā rei pūblcae sa- 33 lūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō qui sē tēcum omn! scelere parricidiōque iūnxērunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, qui Isdem 20 quibus haec urbs auspicils a Romulo es constitute, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperi vērē nōmināmus, hunc et huius sociōs ā tuls cēterlsque templis, ā tēctls urbis ac moenibus, ā vitā fortūnlisque clvium omnium arcēbis et hominēs bonōrum inimicōs, hostls patriae, latrōnēs Italiae 25 scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefariā societāte coniūctōs aeternis supplicils vivos mortuosque mactabis.



Photograph by Allart Brothers

THE FORUM FROM S. FRANCESCA ROMANA

M. TVLLI CICERONIS

IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECVNDA

HABITA AD POPVLVM

*Catiline has departed,—a relief, even a victory, for us;
a disappointment for him*

TANDEM aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam, furem audaciā, scelus anhelantem, pestem patriae nefariē mlientem, vobis atque huic urbi ferro flammaeque minitantem ex urbe vel eiicimus vel emisimus vel ipsum egredientem verbis prosecuti sumus. Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit. Nulla iam perniciēs a monstrō illō atque prodigiō moenibus ipsis intra moenia comparabitur. Atque hunc quidem unum huius belli domestic! ducem sine controversy vicimus. Non enim iam inter latera nostra sicca ilia versabitur, non in campo, non in foro, non in curia, non denique intra domesticos parietes pertimescemus. Locū ille motus est, cum est ex urbe depulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nullo impediēte bellum iustum geremus. Sine dubio perdidimus hominem magnificeque vicimus, cum illum ex occultis Insidiis in apertum latrocinium coniecimus. Quod 2 verbū nōn cruentum mucronem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vultis nobis egressus est, quod ei ferrum e manibus extorsimus, quod incolumis civis, quod stantem urbem reliquit, quāto tandem illum maerore esse adflctum et profligatum putatis? Iacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se percul-20

sum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem quam ē suls faucibus ēreptam esse lūget; quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pes-
4 tern ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

With many still unconvinced, he could not receive his deserts here. All is clear now. Those left behind are more dangerous than his 'army? But we know their plans

3 IL Ac si quis est tālis quāils esse omnis oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea mē vehementer accūset, quod tarn capitālem hostem nōn com- prehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, Quirītēs, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam
10 et gravissimo supplicio adfectum iam prldem oportebat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperi severitās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent, quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent, quam multōs quī etiam dēfende-
15 rent, quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent? Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā, vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prldem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae
4 vērū etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus etiam turn rē probātā, sī ilium,
20 ut erat meritis, morte multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequi nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī ut turn palam pugnāre possētis cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quern quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam
25 illud molesfē ferō qxiōd ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Vtinam ille omnis sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit quern amāre in praetextā, coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in poplnā

nūllum rei pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs viros, quanto aere alieno, quam valentis, quam nobilis! I I I . Itaque ego ilium exercitum prae Gallicānis legiōnibus 5 et hōc dllēctū quern in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et his copiis quae a nobis cotidie comparantur, 5



THE ROSTRA OF THE EMPIRE (BEFORE RESTORATION)

magnō opere contemnō, conflectum ex senibus dēspērātis, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticis dēcoctōribus, ex els quī vadi-
mōnia dēserere quam ilium exercitum māluerunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērū etiam sī
ēdictum praetōris ostēnderō, concident. Hōs quōs video 10
volitāre in forō, quōs s̄are ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senā-
tum venire, quī nitent unguentis, quī fulgent purpurā,
māllem sēcum suōs mllitēs ēdūxisset: qui sī hīe permanent,

mementōte nōn tarn exercitum ilium esse nōbīs quam hōs
 quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc
 .etiam sunt timendī magis quod quid cōgitent mē scīre sen-
 6 tiunt neque tamen permoventur. Videō cui sit Āpūlia
 5 attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Picēnum, quis
 Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incen-
 didrum dēpoposcerit. Omnia superi5ris noctis c5nsilia ad
 mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē;
 Catilina ipse pertimuit, profugit: hī quid exspectant? Nē
 10 illi! vehementer errant, si illam meam pristinam lenitatem
 perpetuam spērant futūram.

*Let them go. We are rid of Catiline, with all his depravity. Let
 his companions go too, or meet what they deserve, if they do not
 keep the peace*

IV. Quod exspectāvi iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs
 factam esse aperte coniūratiōnem contrā rem pūblicam
 vidērētis; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similis cum
 is Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus;
 sevērītatem rēs ipsa flagitat. Vnum etiam nunc concēdam:
 exeant, proficīcantur, nē patiantur dēsllderio suū Catilīnam
 miserum tabescere. Demonstrabo iter: Aurelia via pro-
 19 fectus est; sī accelerāre voient, ad vesperam cōnsequuntur.
 7 Ō fortunātam rem pūblicam, si quidem hanc sentīnam
 urbis eiēcerit! Vnō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō levāta
 mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim mall aut
 sceleris fingi aut cogitan potest quod non ille conceperit?
 quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis
 25 sīcarius, quis parriāda, quis testāmentōrum subiectōr, quis
 circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae
 mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus,
 quis perditus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn

familiārissimē vixisse fatēatur? quae caedēs per hdsce annōs sine illō facta est, quod nefārium stuprum nōn per ilium? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ullō iuventūtis 8 inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum am5rī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliīs 5 frūctum libldinum, aliis mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō vērū etiam adiuvandō pollicēbatur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn solum ex urbe vērū etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditorum hominum conlegerat! Nēm5 n5n modo Rōmae sed ne ullō quidem in angulō 10 tōtū Italiae oppressus aere alienō fuit quern nōn ad hoc incredibile sceleris foedus asciverit. V. Atque ut eius9 dīversa studia in dissimil! ratīōne perspicere possitis, nēm5 est in lūdō gladiatōriō paulō ad facinus audācior quī se nōn intimum Catilinae esse fateatur, nēmō in scaenā levior 15 et nequior qui se n5n eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exercitatiōne adsuēfactus, frigore et fame et siti et vigiliīs perferendis fortis ab istīs praedicabatur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine audaciaque 20 cōsumeret. Hunc verō sī secūtī erunt sui comites, si ex 10 urbe exierint desperatōrum hominum flagitiosi greges, 5 nos beatos, 6 rem piiblicam fortunatam, 6 praeclaram laudem consulatus mei! Non enim iam sunt mediocres hominum libidines, non humanae et tolerandae audaciae; 25 nihil cogitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinas. Patrimdnia sua profuderunt, fortūnas suas obligaverunt; res eos iam pridem, fides nuper deficere coepit: eadem tamen ilia quae erat in abundantia libido permanet. Quod si in vino et alea commissatidnes solum et scorta quaererent, 30 essent illi! quidem desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi: hoc verō quis ferre possit, inertis homines fortissimīs viris

Insidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimls, ēbriōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī mihi accubantēs in convlviīs, complex! mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languid!, cōnfert! cibō, sert!s redimīt!, unguent!s oblitī, dēbilifat! stuprīs ēructant!

5 sermōnibus suis caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

11 Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitāt!, nēquitiae, sceleri, libldinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs s! meus cōsulātus, quoniam sārāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn

10 breve nescio quod tempus sed multa saecula propagarit re! pūblicaē. Nūlla enim est nātīō quam pertimēscāmus, niillus rēx qu! bellum populo Rōmānō facere possit; omnia sunt externa ūnūs virtūte terrā manque pācāta: domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum

15 peñculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentīā, cum scelere certandum est. Huīc ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quīntēs; suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum; quae sārār! poterunt quācumque ratiōne sārābō, quae resecanda erunt nōn patiar ad perniciem

20 dvīfatis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quīescant aut, sī et in urbe et in ēadem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Did I drive Catiline into exile ? The scene in the senate yesterday. He means war, not exile

12 VI. At etiam sunt qu! dīcant, Quīntēs, ā mē ēiectum esse Catilīnam; quod ego s! verbō adsequ! possem, istōs

25 ipsōs ēicerem qu! haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit. Quīn hesternō diē, cum dom! meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāv!, rem

omnem ad patrēs cōnscrip̄tōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna
vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit, quis salūtāvit, quis
denique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut
importunissimum hostem? Quin etiam principes eius
ordinis partem illam subsellīorum ad quam ille accesserat 5
nūdā atque inanem reliquerunt. Hīc ego, vehemens ille 13



FASCES

cōsul quī verbō clv̄s in exsilium ēiciō,
quaesivī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō con-
ventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne.
Cum ille homō audācissimus cōscien- 10
tiā convictus primō reticuisset, patefēct
cetera: quid eā nocte egisset, ubi fuis-
set, quid in proximam cōstituisset,
quern ad modum esset ei ratio totius

belli dēscrip̄ta edocui. Cum haesitaret, cum teneretur, 15
quaesivī quid dubitaret proficisci eo quo iam pridem para-
ret, cum arma, cum securīs, cum fascīs, cum tubas, cum
signa mīlitaria, cum aquilam illam argenteam cui ille
etiam sacrarium domi suae fecerat scirem esse praemis- 19
sam. In exsilium eiciebam quern iam ingressum esse in 14
bellum videram? Etenim, credo, Manlius iste centurio
quī in agro Faesulano castra posuit bellum populo Romano
suo nōmine indixit, et ilia castra nunc nōn Catilinam ducem
exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium se Massiliam, ut aiunt,
nōn in haec castra confert. 25

*// it be exile, I am content to be called a tyrant. You will soon
hear that he is with that ' army,'—his own preference, and the
wish of his friends*

VII. Ō condicōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae
vērūm etiam cōservandae rei publicae! Nunc sī L. Cati-
lina cōsilis, labōribus, periculis meis circumclūsus ac

dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn
5 obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur: et erunt qui ilium, sī hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn
9 dīligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimāri velint! Est mihi tantī, Quīrltēs, huius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subire, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefarī perīculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs
15 immortālibus opābō, Quīrlfēs, invidiae meae relevandae causā ut L. Catillnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volītāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multoque magis illud timeo ne mihi sit invidiosum aliquando quod ilium ēmiserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum
20 sint hominēs quī ilium, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, Idem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? Quamquam istī qui Catillnam Massiliam Ire dictitant nōn tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors qui ilium nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs
25 Ire mālī. Ille autem, si mehercule hoc quod agit numquam antea cōgitāset, tamen latrocinantem se interficere mallet quam exsulem vlvere. Nunc vero, cum ei nihil adhūc praeter ipsius voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vlvis nōbis Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius
30 ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

His followers here should reform. They consist of six different classes (see outline, p. 309)

VIII. Sed cū tarn diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur et dē eō 17
 hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod
 semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō: dē hīs qui dissi-
 mulant, qui Rōmae remanent, qui nobīscum sunt nihil
 dīcimus? Quos quidem ego, si ullo modo fieri possit, non 5
 tarn ulcīscī studeō quam sanāre sibi ipsōs, placāre ref
 pūblīcae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre
 volent, intellego. Exponam enim vobis, Quintes, ex quibus
 generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde
 singulīs medicīnam cōsiliī atque ōratiōnis meae, sī quam 10
 poterō, adferam.—Vñum genus est eōrum quī magnō in 18
 aere aliēnō maiōres etiam possēsiōnēs habent quārum
 amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum ho-
 minum species est honestissima—sunt enim locupletēs—
 voluntas verō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū 15
 aedificiis, tu argento, tu familia, tu rebus omnibus orna-
 tus et cōpiōsus sis, et dubites dē possēsiōne dētrahere,
 adquirere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectas? bellum? Quid
 ergo? in vastatiōne omnium tuas possēsiōnes sacrosanctas
 futuras putes? an tabulās novās? Errant quī istās 20
 Catilinā exspectant: meō beneficio tabulae novae prō-
 feruntur, verum auctionariae; neque enim isti qui posses-
 siones habent alia ratiōne ulla salvi esse possunt. Quod
 si maturius facere voluissent neque, id quod stultissimum
 est, certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum, et locuplēs 25
 tioribus hīs et melioribus civibus uteremur. Sed hosce
 homines minime putō pertimescendos, quod aut deduci de
 sententiā possunt aut, sī permanebunt, magis mihi videntur
 vota facturi contra rem publicam quam arma laturi

19 IX. Alterum genus est eorum quī, quamquam premuntur
aere alieno, dominationem tamen expectant, rerum potiri
volunt, honores quos quietā re publica desperant pertur-
bata se consequi posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipien-
5 dum videtur, unum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus,
ut desperent id quod conantur se consequi posse: primum
omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse, providere rei publicae;
deinde magnos animos esse in bonis viris, magnam concor-
diam, maximam multitudinem, magnas praeterea militum
10 copias; deinde denique immortalis huic invicto populo,
clarissimo imperio, pulcherrimae urbi contra tantam vim
sceleris praesentis auxilium esse laturos. Quod si iam sint
id quod summo furore cupiunt adepti, num illi in cinere
urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente conscelerata ac
15 nefaria concupiverunt, consules se aut dictatores aut etiam
reges sperant futuros? Non vident id se cupere quod, si
adepti sint, fugitivo alicui aut gladiatorum concedi sit ne-
20 cesse?—Tertium genus est aetate iam adfectum, sed tamen
exercitatione mibustum; quo ex genere iste est Manlius
20 cui nunc Catilina succedit. Hi sunt homines ex eis colonis
quas Sulla constituit; quas ego universas civium esse
optimorum et fortissimorum virorum sentio, sed tamen
ei sunt coloni qui se in insperatis ac repentinis pecuniis
sumptuosius insolentiusque iactarunt. Hi dum aedificant
25 tamquam beati, dum praediles lectis, familis magnis, convi-
vils apparatus delectantur, in tantum aes alienum incidē-
runt ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eis ab Inferis
excitandus: qui etiam non nullos agrestis homines tenuis
atque egentis in eandem illam spem rapinarum veterum
30 impulerunt. Quos ego utroque in eodem genere praeda-
torum dilectorumque pono, sed eos hoc moneo, desinant
furere ac proscriptiōnes et dictaturas cogitare. Tantus

enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitatī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi pas-sūrae esse videantur. X. Quārtum genus est sāne^{varium} 21 et mixtum et turbulentum; quī iam prldem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertia, partim male 5 gerendō negotiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere alienō vacillant, qui vadimōnīs, iūdicīs, prōscriptiōne bonōrum defetlgatī permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs se in ilia castra cōferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tarn mīlites acrls quam Infitiatōres lentōs esse arbitror. Qui homines 10 *quam* prlmum, si stare nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita ut non modo clvitas sed ne vicini quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud non intellego quam ob rem, si vivere honeste non possunt, perire turpiter velint, aut cur minore dolore peritūds se cum multis quam si soli pereant arbitrentur. 15 —Qulntum genus est parricidārum, slcariorum, denique 22 omnium facinorosorum. Quos ego a Catillnā, n5n revoco; nam neque ab eo divellī possunt et pereant sanē in latro-cinio, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eos career capere non possit.—Postremum autem genus est non solum numero 20 verum etiam genere ipso atque vita quod proprium Catillnae est, de eius dīlectū, immo vero de complexū eius ac sinū; quos pexo capillō, nitidos, aut imberbīs aut bene bar-batos videtis, manicatīs et talaribus tunicīs, veils amictos, non togis; quōrum omnis industria vltae et vigilandī labor 25 in antelucanīs cenīs expromitur. In his gregibus omnes 26 aleatores, omnes adulteri, omnes impuri impudicique ver-santur. Hi pueri tarn lepidi ac delicatī non solum amare et amarī neque saltare et cantare sed etiam slcas vibrare et spargere venēna didicerunt. Qui nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, 30 etiam si Catillna perierit, scītote hoc in re publica semi-narium Catillnarum futiirum. Verum tamen quid-sibi istī

miseri volunt? num suas secum mulierculas sunt in castra ductūrī? Quern ad modum autem illis carere poterunt, his praesertim iam noctibus? Quo autem pacto illi! Appenninum atque illas pruinas ac nivis perferent? nisi idcirco se
5 facilius hiemem toleraturos putant, quod nudi in convivii saltare didicerunt

Contrast the resources we may bring against them. Everything is on our side, including all the virtues

24 XI. O bellum magno opere pertimescendum, cum hanc sit habiturus Catilina scortorum cohortem praetoriam! Instruite nunc, Quintes, contra has tam praelaras Catilinae copias vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus. Et primum gladiator! illi! confecto et saucio consulis imperatoresque vestros opponite; deinde contra illam naufragorum eiectionem ac debilitatam manum flumen totius Italiae ac robur educite. Iam vero urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum
15 respondebunt Catilinae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego ceteras copias, ornamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latronis inopia atque egestate conferre debeo. Sed si, omissis his rebus quibus nos suppeditamur, eget ille, senatus, equitibus Romanis, urbe, aerario, vectigalibus, cuncta
20 Italia, provinciis omnibus, exteris nationibus, si his rebus omissis causas ipsas quae inter se confligunt contendere velimus, ex eo ipso quam valde illi iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio;
25 hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia, illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudine; hinc continentia, illinc libidine; hinc denique aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, virtutes omnes certant cum iniquitate, luxuria, ignavia,

temeritāte, cum vitils omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum eges-
tāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona
denique spes cum omnium rerum desperatione confligit. In
eius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia
dēficient, dī ipsi immortalēs cōgant ab his praeclārissimis 5
virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

*Guard your homes. I have taken measures for the defense of the
city and the provincial towns. The senate will act*

XII. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quern ad modum 26
iam antea dīxī, vestra tēcta vigilils cūstōdilsque dēfendite;
mihi ut urbl sine vestrō metū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset
praesidl cdnsultum atque provlsum est. Coloni omnes mu-10
nicipesque vestrl certiores a me facti de hac nocturna
excursiōne Catillnae facile urbls suās flnlsque dēfendent;
gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvīt
(quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum)
potestāte tamen nostrā continebuntur. Q. Metellus, quern 15
ego hoc prōspiciēs in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque prae-
mlsl, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnlis mōtūs cōnā-
tūsque prohibēbit. Reliquls autem dē rēbus cōstituendls,
mātūrandls, agendls iam ad senātum referēmus, quern
vocarl videtis. 20

*Those conspirators who stay should take warning; but they are
free to go*

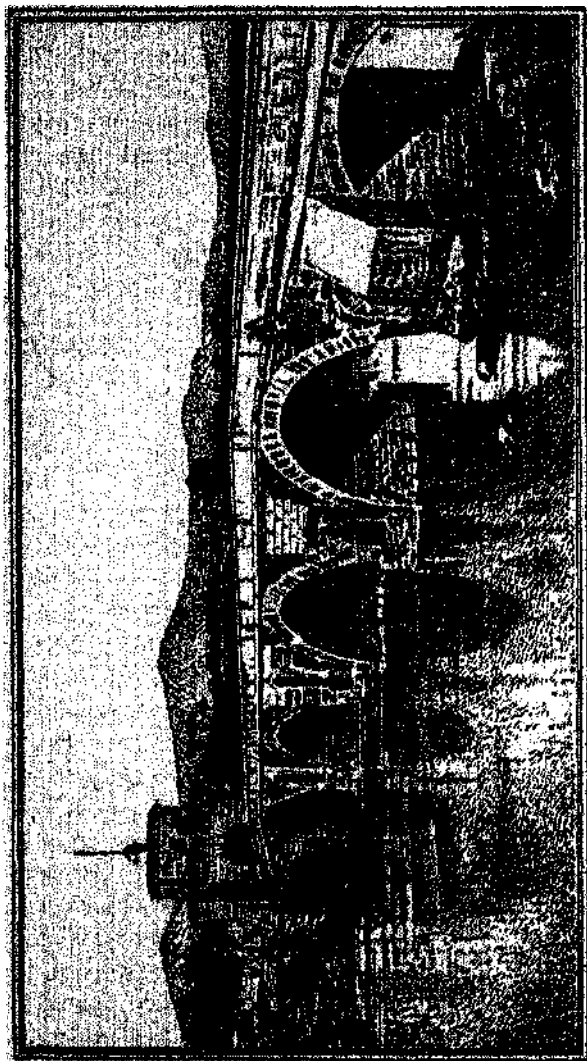
Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt atque adeo quī 27
contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Ca-
tillna relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostes, tamen, quia natl
sunt elvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam void. Mea lēnitās
adhūc sī cui solūtior visa est, hoc expectāvit ut id quod 25

latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obllvlscl meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portls cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae: sī qui
 5 exīre volunt, cōnīvere possum; quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit cuius ego nōn modo factum sed vel inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōsules vigilantls, esse ēgregiōs magistrātes, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem quern vinio dicem nefariōrum ac manifestōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

Order will be restored with the least possible use of force, under the protection of the gods, in answer to your prayers

28 XIII. Atque haec omnia sic agentur ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdē-
 15 lissimum et maximum mē ūnō togāto duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrabō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifestae audāciae, si impendēns patriae periculum mē necessariō dē
 20 hāc animl lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam quod in tant.6 et tarn Insidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs
 29 omnēs salvi esse possitis. Quae quidem ego neque meā prudentia neque humanls consilils fretus polliceor vobis,
 25 Quirītes, sed multls et nōn dubils dedrum immortalīum significātiōibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam ndn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hie prae-

sentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis
tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī,
impldrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōren-
tissimam potentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus
hostium copiis terra manque superatTs a perditissimorum 5
cīvium nefariō scelere dēfendant.



THE MULVIAN BRIDGE (PONTE MOLLE)

M. TVLLI CICERONIS

IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA

HABITA AD POPVLVM

*I shall be honored as the savior of the state. Hear what has
been done in the senate*

REM publicam, Quirites, vltamque omnium vestrum, i
bona, fortūnās, coniugēs lberōsque vestrōs at-
que hoc domicilium clārissimū imperī, fortūnā-
tissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum
immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribiis, cōsiliis, 5
periculis mels ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus
fātī ereptam et vōbīs cōservātam ac restitūtam vidētis.
Et si nōn minus nobīs iucundū atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs 2
quibus cōservāmur quam illi quibus nāscimur, quod salū-
tis certa laetitia est, nāscendū incerta condicid, et quod 10
sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, prolectō,
quoniam ilium quī hanc urbem condidit ad deōs immor-
tālīs benevolentia famaque sustulimus, esse apud vōs
posterōsque vestrōs in honore debēbit is qui eandem hanc
urbem conditam amplificatamque servāvit. Nam toti urbi, 15
templis, deliibris, rectis ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam
ignis circumdatōsque restinximus, idemque gladiōs in rem
pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcronesque eorum ā iu-
gulis vestris dēiecimus. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, 3
patefacta, comperta sunt per me, vōbīs iam exponam brevi- 20

ter, Quiritēs, ut et quanta et quam manifesta et quā ratiōne investigāta et comprehēsa sint vōs, quī et ignōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possltis.

My efforts to get actual evidence. The Allobrogian envoys intercepted as they leave with letters. The senate meets. Seizure of arms

Principiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe,
 5 cum sceleris sui sociōs huiusce nefāril belli acerrimōs ducēs
 Rōmae relliquisset, semper vigilāvl et prōvldl, Quirītēs,
 quem ad modum in tantis et tarn absconditis Insidiis salvi
 esse possemus. I I. Nam turn cum ex urbe Catilinam ēiciē-
 bam—nōn enim iam vereor huius verbl invidiam, cum ilia
 10 io magis sit timencla, quod vivus exierit—, sed turn cum ilium
 exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum
 simul exitūram aut eōs quī restitissent Infīrmōs sine illō
 4 ac dēbills fore putābam. Atque ego, ut vīdī, quōs maximō
 furōre et scelere esse Inflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum
 15 esse et Romae remansisse, in eo omnis dies noctesque
 cōsūmpsī ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur sentīrem ac
 vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem
 magnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrāti5 mea,
 rem Ita comprehenderem ut turn dēmum animls salūtl
 20 vestrae prōvidērētis cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.
 Itaque ut comperl lēgātōs Allobrogum belli Trānsalpīnī et
 tumultūs Gallicl excitandl causā ā P. Lentulō esse sollici-
 tātōs, eōsque cum litterls mandātisque in Galliam ad suds
 cīvls eōdemque itinere ad Catilinam esse missōs, comitem-
 25 que els adiūctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic esse ad
 Catilinam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvl
 ut, quod erat difficillimum quodque ego semper optābam
 ab dls immortalibus, tōta rēs nōn s5lum ā mē sed etiam

ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifestō deprehēderētur. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pompīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rei publicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposul, quid fierī placēret ostendī. 111! autem, quī omnia dē rē publicā praeclāra atque egregia 5 sentīrent, sine recūsatiōne ac sine ullā morā negotium suscepērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervenerunt atque ibi in proximis villis ita bipertitō fuerunt ut Tiberis inter eos et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsi sine cuiusquam suspiciōne multos fortis vi-10 rōs eduxerant, et ego ex praefectura Reatīna compluris delectos adolescentis quorum operā utor adsidue in rei publicae praesidiō cum gladiis miseram. Interim tertia 6 fere vigilia exacta, cum iam pontem Mulvium magnō comitatu legatī Allobroges ingredi inciperent unaque Voltur- 15 cius, fit in eos impetus; ducuntur et ab illis gladii et a nostris. Res praetoribus erat nota soles, ignorabatur a ceteris. III. Turn interventu Pompīni atque Flacci pugna quae erat commissa sedatur. Litterae quaecumque erant in eo comitatu integris signis praetoribus traduntur; ipsi 20 comprehensi ad me, cum iam dilucesceret, deducuntur. Atque horum omnium scelerum improbissimum machinatorem, Cimbrum Gabinium, statim ad me nihildum suspicantem vocavi; deinde item arcessitus est L. Stilius et post eum Cethegus; tardissime autem Lentulus 25 venit, credo quod in litteris dandis praeter consuetudinem proxima nocte vigilarat. Cum summis et clarissimis huius 7 civitatis viris, qui audita re frequentes ad me mane conveniant, litteras a me prius aperiri quam ad senatum deferri placeret, ne, si nihil esset inventum, temere a me 30 tantus tumultus iniectus civitati videretur, negavi me esse facturum ut de periculo publico non ad consilium publicum

esse tertium ilium Cornēlium ad quern rēgnū huius urbis atque imperium pervenire esset necesse: Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperi, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōl! autem 5 incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum ceteris 10 controversiam fuisse dixerunt quod Lentulo et aliis Saturnālibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidēretur.

Reading of the letters. Confessions. Lentulus, after denying, at last confesses and identifies his letter to Catiline. Gabinius admits his guilt

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus 10 quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primo ostendimus Cethēgō: signum cognōvit. Nōs līnū incīdimus; lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsius manū Allobrogum senātui et populo sese quae eorum legatis confirmasset facturum esse; orāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eorum lēgati 15 recēpissent. Turn Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiis ac sicis quae apud ipsum erant deprehēsa respondisset dixissetque sē semper bonōrum ferramentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātis litteris debilitātus atque abiectus cōscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus Stati- 20 lius cognōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitatae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est. Turn ostendit tabellās Lentulo et quaesivī cognōsceretne signum; adnuit. 'Est vero' inquam 'notum quidem signum, imago avi tuī, clarissimī viri, quī amavit unicē patriam et civis 25 suos; quae quidem tē a tantō scelere etiam mūta revocare debuit.' Leguntur eadem ratione ad senātum Alio- n brogum populumque litterae. Si quid de his rebus dicere

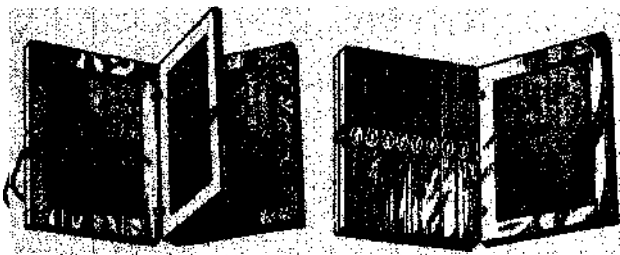
esse tertium ilium Cornēlium ad quem rēgnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse: Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōl! autem 5 incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs 10 contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt quod Lentulō et aliīs Satur-nālibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidēretur.

Reading of the letters. Confessions. Lentulus, after denying, at last confesses and identifies his letter to Catiline. Gabinius admits his guilt

V. Ac ne longum sit, Quirltes, tabellas proferri iussimus 10 quae a quoque dicebantur datae. Primo ostendimus Cethēgō: signum cognōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus; lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātui et populō sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōfirmāset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illi facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī 15 recēpissent. Turn Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen de gladiis ac skis quae apud ipsum erant deprehensa respondisset dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs debilitātus atque abiectus conscientia repente conticuit. Introductus Stati- 20 lius cognōvit et signum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōfessus est. Turn ostendī tabellās Lentulū et quaesīvī cognōsceretne signum; adnuī. 'Est vero' inquam 'notum quidem signum, imago avī tul, clarissimī virī, quī amāvit unīcē patriam et civīs 25 suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre debuit.' Leguntur eādē ratiōne ad senātum Alio- n brogum populūque litterae. Si quid dē his rēbus dīcere

vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indicio expositū atque ēditō, surrēxit, quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum els, quam ob rem domum suam venissent, itemque a Volturcio.

5 Quī cum illi breviter cōstanterque respondissent per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset de fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, turn ille



WAXED TABLETS

subitū scelere dēmēns quanta cōscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam, cum id posset Infitārī, repente praeter opīniō-
 io nem omnium cōfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitatio quā semper valuit sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifest! atque dēprēnsī impudentia
 12 qua superabat omnis improbitasque defecit. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferri atque aperiri iubet quās sibi
 is ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissime perturbātus Lentulus tamen et signum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sis et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vide ecquid tibi iam
 20 sit necesse et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam infimorum.' Gabinius deinde introductus, cum primo

impudenter respondere coepisset, ad extremum nihil ex eis quae Gallī insimulabant negavit. Ac mihi quidem, Quirī-13 tēs, cum ilia certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris, tabellae, signa, manūs, denique ūnus cuiusque cōfessio, turn multo certiora ilia, color, oculī, voltūs, taci- 5 turnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrtim nōn numquam inter sese aspiciēbant ut nōn iam ab aliis indicārī sed indicāre se ipsī vidērentur.

The decree of the senate: votes of thanks; then that the conspirators should be held and others arrested; also a thanksgiving. Lentulus resigns

VI. Indicīis expositis atque edictis, Quīntēs, senātum cōsulul dē summā rē publicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae 10 sunt ā principibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietate est secutus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātus cōsultum, ex memoriā vobīs, Quīntēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit exponāni. Priūm 14 mihi grātiaē verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtute, 15 consilio, providentia mea res publica maximis periculis sit liberata. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptinus praetores, quod eorum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur. Atque etiam virō fortī, cōlēgae meō, laus impertitur, quod eōs quī huius coniūratiōnis participēs 20 fuissent ā suis et ā reī publicae cōsiliis remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuerunt ut P. Lentulus, cum se praefurā abdicasset, in cūstodiam trāderetur; itemque utī C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius quī omnes praesentēs erant in cūstodiam trāderentur; atque idem hoc decretum est in L. Cassium 25 quī sibi procuratiōnem incendendae urbis depoposcerat, in M. Cēpārium cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Apūliam attri-

būtam esse erat indicātum, in P. Fūrium quī est ex els colōnls quōs Faesulaē L. Sulla dedūxit, in Q. Annium Chīlōnem quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hac Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus, in P. Vmbrēnum, lībertīnum
 5 hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallos ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōstābat. Atque eā lenitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tanta coniuratione tantaque hac multitudine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā
 9 rē piiblicā cōservāta, reliquōrum mentīs sanāri posse 15 arbitrarētur. Atque etiam supplicātiō dis immortalibus prō singulār! eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et his decreta verbis est: 'quod urbem incendiis, caede civis, Italiam bellō liberāssem.' Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēteris
 15 supplicātiōnibus cōferatur, hoc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōservāta, rē piiblicā cōstitutā est. Atque illud quod faciendum prīmum fuit factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactis indicils, confessionibus suis, iudicio senatus non modo
 20 praetōris iūs vērū etiam civis amiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat quō minus C. Glauciam dē quō nihil nōminātum erat dēcrētum praetōrem occideret, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō
 24 P. Lentulō pūniendō liberārēmur.

With these leaders arrested, the cause is ruined. Catiline alone was to be feared. He would not have blundered, or delayed. A greater menace if he had remained

x6 VII. Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōscelerātissimī periculōsissimique bellī nefariōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsos tenētis, exīstimāre debētis omnis Catilinae cōpiās,

omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsiſ urbis perīculiſ concidiſſe. Quern quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remſtō Catilīnā nōn mihi eſſe P. Lentulī ſomnum nee L. Caſſī adipēs nee C. Cethēgī furiōſam temeritātem pertimēſcendam. Ille erat ūnuſ 5 timendus ex iſtiſ omnibuſ, ſed tarn diū dum urbiſ moenibuſ continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium adiūtſ tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, ſollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōſilium ad facinuſ aptum, cōſiliō autem neque lingua neque manuſ deerat. Iam ad certāſ reſ cōficiendāſ certoſ 10 hominēſ delectōſ ac deſcriptōſ habebat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandarat, cōfectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipſe obtret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret; frīgus, ſitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tarn ācrem, tarn 17 audācem, tarn parātum, tarn callidum, tarn in ſcelere vigi- lantern, tarn in perditis rebus dīligentem niſi ex domeſticis inſidiliſ in caſtreſe latrōcinium compuliſſem—dīcam id quod ſentiō, Quirīteſ—nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mall a cervicibuſ veſtriſ depuliſſem. Nōn ille nobiſ Saturnalia cōſtituiſſet, neque tanto ante exit! ac fat! diem rei pū- 20 blicae denūtiaviſſet, neque commiſiſſet ut ſignum, ut litterae ſuae teſteſ manifeſti ſcleriſ deprehenderentur. Quae nunc illo abſente ſic geſta ſunt ut nullum in prīvatā domō furtum umquam ſit tarn palam inventum quam haec in tota re publica coniuratio manifeſtō inventa atque 25 compreſa eſt. Quod ſi Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remaniſſet, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibuſ eiſ cōſiliiliſ occurr! atque obſtiti, tamen, ut leviffimē dīcam, dīmicandum nobiſ cum illo fuiſſet, neque nōſ umquam, cum ille in urbe hoſtiſ eſſet, tantliſ perīculiſ rem publicam tantā pāce, 30 tanto otio, tantō ſilentiō liberāſſemur.

Signs and portents. The Capitol struck by lightning. A new statue of Jupiter ordered, but not set up until this morning.
Meaning of the coincidence;—divine aid in this crisis

- 18 VIII. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta ut deōrum immortalīum nūtū atque cōsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum coniectūrā cōsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmān! cōsill tan-
 5 farum rerum gubernatīō esse potuisse, turn vērō ita prae-sentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbis tulērunt ut



THE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL

eōs paene oculīs vidēre possīmus. Nam ut ilia omittamj visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ardōremque caell, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut
 io omittam cetera quae tarn multa nonis nonsulibus facta sunt ut haec quae nunc Hunt canere dl immortalēs vidērentur, hoc certē, Quirītēs, quod sum dictūrus neque praetermit-
 19 tendum neque relinquendum est. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis Cottā et Torquātō cōsulibus complūrls in Capi-
 1 s tolīo res de caelo esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et

lēgum aera liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille quī hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quern inaurātum in Capitōlid, parvum atque lactantem, ūberibus luplūis inhiantem fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspices ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedls atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvile ac domesticum et tōtus urbis atque imperi occāsum appropinquāre dixerunt, nisi dī immortales omni ratione placātī suō nūmine prope fata ipsa flexissent. Itaque illōrum responsis turn et lūdi per decem 20 dies facti sunt neque res ulla quae ad placandōs deos pertineret praetermissa est. Idemque iusserunt simulacrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocare et contra atque antea fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac se sperare dixerunt, si illud signum quod videtis solis ortum et forum curiamque conspiceret, fore ut ea consilia quae clam essent 15 inita contra salutem urbis atque imperi illustrarentur ut a senatu populoque Romanō perspiciri possent. Atque illud signum conlocandum consules illi locaverunt; sed tanta fuit operis tarditas ut neque superioribus consulibus neque 19 nobis ante hodiernum diem conlocaretur. IX. Hic quis 21 potest esse tam aversus a verō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus qui neget haec omnia quae videmus praecipueque hanc urbem deorum immortalium nutu ac potestate administrari? Etenim cum esset ita responsum, caedls, incendia, interitum rei publicae comparant, et ea per civis, 25 quae turn propter magnitudinem scelerum non nullis incredibilia videbantur, ea non modo cogitata a nefariis civibus verum etiam suscepta esse sensistis; illud vero nonne ita praesens est ut nutu Iovis Optimi Maximi factum esse videatur, ut, cum hodierno die mane per forum meo iussu 30 et coniurati et eorum indices in aedem Concordiae ducerentur, eo ipso tempore signum statueretur? Quo conlocat

atque ad vōs senātumque conversō omnia et senātus et vōs
 quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta inlūstrāta et
 22 patefacta vldistis. Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odi5 suppli-
 ciōque dign! qui nōn solum vestrīs domiciliis atque tēctīs
 5 sed etiam dēorum templis atque dēlubris sunt funestōs ac
 nefāriōs ignīs Inferre cōnātī. Quibus ego si mē restitisse
 dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus: ille, ille
 Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille
 cunctam urbem, ille vos omnis salvos esse voluit. Dīs ego
 10 immortalibus ducibus hanc mentem voluntātemque suscepī
 atque ad haec tanta indicia pervehi. Iam vērō ilia Alio-
 brogum sollicitatō,—iam ab Lentulo ceterisque domes-
 tics hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtis
 et barbaris commissaeque litterae numquam essent pro-
 15 fecto, nisi ab dīs immortalibus huic tantae audaciae con-
 silium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Galli ex
 civitate male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum
 populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nolle videātur, spem
 imperi ac rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciis homini-
 20 bus oblatam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suis opibus
 antepōnerent, id nōn dīvinitus esse factum putātis, prae-
 sertim qui nōs nōn pugnandō sed tacendō superāre
 potuerunt?

*Thank the gods for your preservation from a revolution more
 dangerous than any in our history*

23 X. Quam ob rem, Quirites, quoniam ad omnia pulvī-
 25 naria supplicatō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum
 coniugibus ac Hiberis vestris. Nam multī saepe hondrēs dīs
 immortalibus iūsti habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed prof ectō iūstiō-
 rēs numquam. Ereptī enim estis ex crudēlissimā ac miser-
 rimō interfū, ereptī sine caede sine sanguine, sine exercitū,

sine dīmīcātīōne; togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vicistis. Etenim recordāminī, Quīrltēs, omnīs civills dis- 24
sēnsiōnēs, nōn solum ēās quās audistis sed ēās quās vōs-
met ipsī nieministis atque vldistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium
oppressit: C. Marium, cūstōdem huius urbis, multōsque 5
fortīs virīs partim ēiēcī ex clvītātē, partim interēmit.
Cn. Octāvius cōsul armls expulit ex urbe conlēgam: omnis
hie locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit.
Superāvit postea Cinna cum Mari5: turn vērō clārissimīs
virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvītātis exstincta sunt. Vitus est 10
huius victōriāe crudelitatem postea Sulla, nē dīe! quidem
opus est quantā deminutiōne civium et quantā calamitāte
rei publicae. Dissensit M. Lepidus a clārissimō et fortis-
simo viro Q. Catulo: attulit non tarn ipsius interitus rei-14
publicae luctum quam ceterōrum. Atquē illae [tamen25
omnes] dissensiōnes erant eius modī quae non ad delendam
sed ad commutandam rem publicam pertinerent: non illi
nullam esse rem publicam, sed in ea quae esset se esse
principes, neque hanc urbem conflagrare, sed se in hac
urbe florere voluerunt. Atque illae tamen omnes dissen- 20
siones, quarum nulla exitium rei publicae quaesivit, eius
modī fuerunt ut non reconciliatiōne concordiae sed internici-
one civium diiudicatae sint. In hoc autem uno post
hominum memoriam maximo crudelissimoque bello, quale
bellum nulla umquam barbaria cum sua gente gessit, qu5
in bello lex haec fuit a Lentulo, Catilina, Cethego, Cassio
constituta ut omnes qui salva urbe salvi esse possent in
hostium numerō ducerentur, ita me gessi, Quīrltes, ut salvi
omnes conservareminī, et, cum hostes vestri tantum civium
superfutiurum putassent quantum infīltae caedi- restitis- 30
set, tantum autem, urbis quantum flamma obire non potuis-
set, et urbem et civis integros incolumisque servavi.

The memory of what I have done is all the reward I ask. You will protect me, though our enemies cannot harm me now. My intentions for the future. Go, and once more guard your homes

- 26 XL Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quiritēs, nūllum ego ā
vōbis praemium virtūtis, nūllum Insigne honōris, nūllum
monumentum laudis postulabo praeterquam huius diei
memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestrīs omnīs
5 triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta
glōriae, laudis Insignia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē
mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil taciturn, nihil dēnique eius
modi quod etiam minus dignū adsequi possint. Memoriā
vestrā, Quiritēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscunt,
10 littearum monumentis inveterāscunt et corroborābuntur;
eandemque diem intellego, quam spērō aeternam fore,
prōpāgātā esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōn-
sulatus mei, unoque tempore in hac re publica duos civis
existisse quōrum alter finis vestri imperi nōn terrae sed
15 caeli regiōnibus termināret, alter huius imperi domicilium
27 sēdīsque servāret. XII. Sed quoniam earum rerum quas
ego gessi nōn eadem est fortuna atque condiciō quae
illōrum qui externa bella gesserunt, quod mihi cum eis
vivendum est quos vici ac subegi, illi hostis aut interfectos
20 aut oppressos reliquerunt, vestrum est, Quiritēs, si cēteris
facta sua rectē prorsunt, mihi mea nē quando obsint provi-
dērs. Mentēs enim hominum audacissimōrum sceleratae
ac nefariae nē vōbis nocēre possent ego providi, nē mihi
pocuant vestrum est providēre. Quamquam, Quiritēs, mihi
25 quidem ipsi nihil ab istis iam noceri potest. Magnum enim
est in bonis praesidium quod mihi in perpetuum compa-
ratum est, magna in re publicā dignitas quae mē semper
tacita dēfendit, magna vis cōscientiae quam qui neglegunt,

cum mē violāre volent, sē indicābunt. Est enim nōbīs is 28
animus, Quirltēs, ut nōn modo nūllus audāciae cēdāmus
sed etiam omnis improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod
sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium dēpulsus ā vōbīs
sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirltēs, 5
quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis quī sē prō salūte
vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculūque omnibus: mihi qui-
dem ipsi quid est quod iam ad vitae fructum possitadquiri,
cum praesertim neque in honōre vestro neque in glōriā
virtūtis quicquam videam alius quō mihi libeat ascendere? 10
Illud perliciam profectō, Quirltēs, ut ea quae gessi in cōn- 29
sulātū prlvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia in
cōservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidiōs, mihi valeat
ad gloriam. Denique ita me in re publica tractabo ut
meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte 15
nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur. Vōs, Quirltēs, quoniam
iam est nox, venerātī lovem ilium cūstōdem huius urbis ac
vestrū in vestra tēcta discēdite et ea, quamquam iam est
periculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priore nocte cūstōdiis
vigiliisque defendite. Id ne vobis diutius faciendum sit 20
atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possitis prōvidebō.



Courtesy D. Anderson, Rome

A VESTAL

M. TVLLI CICERONIS IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QVARTA

HABITA IN SENATV

My safety is not to be considered in your vigorous measures for the preservation of the state in this crisis. Your previous decree is virtual condemnation

VIDEŌ, patrēs cōscript!, in mē omnium vestrum i
ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs, videō vōs nōn
sōlum dē vestrō ac reī pūblicae vērū etiam, si id
dēpulsum sit, dē meō pen̄culō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi
iūcunda in malls et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, 5
sed earn, per deōs immortalīs, dēpōnite atque oblītī salūtis
meae dē vōbls ac dē vestrls librls cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec
conditio consulatus data est ut omnis acerbitates, omnis
dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter
vērū etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbls 10
populōque Rōmānō dignitās sal ūsque pariātur. Ego sum 2
ille consul, patres conscript!, cui non forum in quo omnis
aequitas continetur, non campus consularibus auspiciis
cōsecratus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gen-
tium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad 15
quietem datus, nōn denique haec sedēs honoris umquam
vacua mortis periculō atque Insidils fuit. Ego muka tacul,
multa pertull, multa concess!, multa meō quōdam dolōre in
vestrō timōre sanāvl. . **Nunc** si hunc exitum consulates mel

dl immortalēs esse voluērunt ut vōs populumque Rōmānum
 ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs llberōsque vestrōs virginēs-
 que Vestālls ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dē-
 lūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex
 5 foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitātē
 ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūn! prōpōnētur fortūna subeā-
 tur. Etenim si P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus
 fātāle ad perniciem rei pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn
 9 laeter meum cōsulātum ad salūtem populi Rōmānl prope
 3 fātālem exstitisse? IL Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptl, cōnsu-
 lite vōbls, prōspicite patriae, cōservāte vōs, coniugēs,
 llberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populi Rōmānl nōmen salū-
 temque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite.
 Nam prlmum debēō spērāre omniſ deōs qui huic urbl
 15 praesident prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam;
 deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar.
 Nam neque turpis mors fortl virō potest accidere neque im-
 mātūra cōsulārī nee misera sapientl. Nee tamen ego sum
 ille ferreus qui frātris cārissiml atque amantissiml prae-
 20 sentis maerōre nōn movear hdrumque omnium lacrimls ā
 quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem
 nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū
 filia et parvolus filius, quem mihi videtur amplectl rēs
 pūblica tamquam obsidem cōsulātūs mel, neque ille qui
 25 exspectāns huius exitum dīel stat in cōspectū meō gener.
 Moveor his rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem utī salvl
 sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam si mē vis aliqua oppresserit,
 potius quam et illl et nōs ūnā rei pūblicae peste pereāmus.
 4 Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptl, incumbite ad salūtem rei pū-
 30 blicae, circumspicite omnis procellās quae impendent nisi
 prSvidētis. Non Ti. Gracchus quod iterum tribūnus plēbis
 fieri voluit, nōn C. Gracchus quod agrārīōs concitāre cōnā-

tus est, nōn L. Sāturniūsus quod C. Memmīum occīdit, in
discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevērītātis iūdicium
addūcitur: tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram
omnium caedem, ad Catillnam accipiendum Rōmae resti-
tērunt, tenentur litterae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnūs 5



FOUNDATION OF THE TEMPLE OF VESTA

cuiusque cōfessiō: sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia ex-
citantur, Catillna arcessitur, id est initum cōsiliū ut
interfectis omnibus nemo ne ad deplorandum quidem
popull Rōmān! nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī 9
calamitātē relinquitur. I I I . Haec omnia indicēs dētulē- 5
runt, rei cōfessi! sunt, vōs multls iam iūdicīis iūdicāvistis,
prīmum quod mihi grātias ēgistis singularibus verbis et
meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrā-

tionem patefactam esse decrevistis, deinde quod P.' **Len-**
 tulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; turn quod eum et
 cēterōs dē quibus iūdicāstis in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis,
 maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis,
 5 quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō
 hesternō diē praemia lēgātī Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō
 dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modi ut eī qui
 in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā
 9 vōbis damñatī esse videantur.

What is your verdict? Prompt punishment is required

6 Sed ego Institut referre ad vōs, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, tam-
 quam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā
 quid cēseātis. Ilia praedictam quae sunt cōsulis. Ego
 magnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam
 miscērī et concitārī mala iam pridem vidēbam, sed hanc
 is tantam, tam exitiosam haberi coniurationem a civibus
 numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrac
 mentēs inclinant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbis ante
 noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlatum sit vidētis.
 Huic si paucōs putātis adfūns esse, vehementer errātis.
 20 Lātius oplnōne dissēminātum est hoc malum; mānāvit
 nōn solum per Italiam vērū etiam trāscendit Alpīs et
 obscurē serpēs multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id op-
 primī sustentandō et prōlātandō nullō pactō potest; quā-
 24 cumque ratiōne placet celeriter vōbis vindicandum est.

*Two penalties are proposed: execution, by Silanus; life im-
 prisonment and confiscation, by Jidius Cozsar*

7 IV. Video duas adhuc esse sententias, unam D. Silani,
 quī cēset eōs qui haec dēlēre cōnatī sunt morte esse mui-

tandōs, alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Vterque et prō suā dignitatē et prō rērum magnitudīne in summā sevērītātē versātur. Alter eōs quī nōs omnīs, quī populum Rōmānum vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre 5 imperium, qui popull Romani nomen extinguere, punctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre, atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improboīs ei vīs in hac rē publicā esse usurpatum recordatur. Alter intellegit mortem a dīs immortalibus nōn esse supplicī causā 10



JULIUS CÆSAR

constitutā, sed aut necessitatē natū-
rae aut laborum ac miseriarum quietē.

"Itaque earn sapientes numquam inviti,
fortes saepe etiam libenter oppetiverunt.
Vincula vero et ea sempiterna certe ad 15
singularem poenam nefariū sceleris in-
venta sunt." Municipiis dispertiri iubet.

Habere videtur ista res iniquitatem, si
imperare veils, difficultatem, si rogare; decernatur tamen, 19
si placet. Ego enim suscipiam et; ut spero, reperiam qui 8
id quod salutis omnium causa statueritis non putent esse
suae dignitatis recusare. Adiungit gravem poenam muni-
cipiis, si quis eorum vincula ruperit; horribilis custodies
circumdat et dignas scelere hominum perditorum; sancit
ne quis eorum poenam quos condemnat aut per senatū 25
aut per populum levare possit; eripit etiam spem quae
sola hominem in miseriis consolari solet. Bona praeterea
publican iubet; vltam solam relinquit nefariis homini-
bus: quam si eripuisset, multas uno dolore animi atque
corporis *aerumnds* et omnis se
Itaque ut aliqua in vīta form'
sita, apud inferos eius modi

plia impils cōstitūte esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant his remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

Caesar's proposal, as from the popular party, will be less unpopular. His patriotism and evident condemnation of treason

9 V. Nunc, patrēs cōscripti!, ego meā videō quid intersit.
 5 Si eritis secuti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae popularis habetur secutus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendi; sin illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negotiū contrahātur. Sed
 10 tamen meōrum periculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās rei pūblīcae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sicut ipsius dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulabat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēc-
 14 turn est quid interesset inter levitatem cōtidentōrum et
 10 animum verē populārem salūti populi cōsulentem. Videō dē istis qui sē popularis haberi volunt abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet civium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nudius tertius in cūstōdiam civis Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē maxi-
 20 mis praemiss adfēcit. Iam hoc nēmini dubium est qui red cūstōdiam, qualesl grātulātiōnem, indicē praemium dēcrērit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iudicārit. At verō C. Caesar intellegit legem Semprōniam esse dē civibus Rōmānīs cōstitūtā; qui autem rei pūblīcae sit hostis eum civem esse
 25 nullo modo posse: denique ipsum latōrem Semprōniae legis iniussu populi poenās rei pūblīcae dēpendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largitōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populi Rōmāni, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crudēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellari posse populārem.

Itaque homō mīttissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternis tenebris vinculisque mandāre et sancit in posterum nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populi Rōmān! posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs 5 animi cruciātus et corporis etiam egestās ac mendicitās cōsequatur.

*The death penalty cannot be considered cruel or too severe
for such men*

VI. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi n comitem ad cōtiōnem populō cārū atque iūcundum, sive Sllan! sententiam sequi malueritis, facile me atque vos 10 crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populus Rōmānus *liberabit*, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscripseritis, quae potest esse in tantis sceleris immānitātē pūniendā crudelitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsu iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā, rē publicā vōbiscum perfici ruī liceat, ut 15 ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitate animi moveor—quis enim est mē mītiior?—sed singulari quādam hūmānitātē et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrarū atque arcem omnium gentium, subito in incendiō concidentem. Cernō 20 animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultos acervos civium, versatur mihi ante oculos aspectus Cethegī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. Cum vērū mihi proposuī rē-12 nantem Lentulum, sicut ipse se ex factis sperasse confessus est, purpuratum esse huic Gabiniū, cum exercitū venisse 25 Catilinam, turn lamentātiōnem matrum familiās, turn fugam virginum atque puerorum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestalium perhorrescō, et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eos qui ea per-

ficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebēbō.
 Etenim quaero, si quis pater familias, liberis suis a servo
 interfectis, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā dornō, supplicium dē
 servīs nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns
 5 ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse
 videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus quī nōn dolōre
 et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit.
 Sīc nōs in his hominibus qui nōs, qui coniugēs, quī lliberōs
 nostrōs trucidāre voluērunt, qui singulās ūnlus cuiusque
 10 nostrum domos et hoc universum rei publicae domicilium
 dēlēre cōnātī sunt, qui id ēgērunt ut gentem Allobrogum in
 vestīgils huius urbis atque in cinere deflagratī imperi
 conlocārent, si vehementissimī fuerīmus, misericordēs ha-
 bēbimur; sin remissiōrēs esse voluerīmus, summae nōbis
 15 crūdēlītatis in patriae civiumque pernīcie fama subeunda
 13 est. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et aman-
 tissimus rei pūblīcae, crūdēlior nudius tertius vlsus est,
 cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et
 audientem vitā prlvandum esse dixit, cum avum suum
 20 iussū cōsulis interfectum flliumque eius impūberem lēgā-
 turn ā patre missum in carcere necātum esse dixit. Qurum
 quod simile factum, quod initum dēlendae rei pūblīcae
 cōnsilium? Largitiōnis voluntas turn in rē pūblīcā versāta
 est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore
 25 huius avus Lentull, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est
 persecūtus. Ille etiam grave turn volnus accēpit, nē quid
 dē summā rei pūblīcae minueretur; hie ad ēvertenda fun-
 dāmenta rei pūblīcae Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat,
 Catilinam vocat, attribuit nōs trucidandōs Cethēgō et
 30 cēterōs clvis interficiendōs Gablniō, urbem īnflammandam
 Cassiō, tōtam Italiam vāstandam dlripiendamque Cati-
 llnae. Vereāminī cēseō, nē in hōc scelere tarn immānl ac

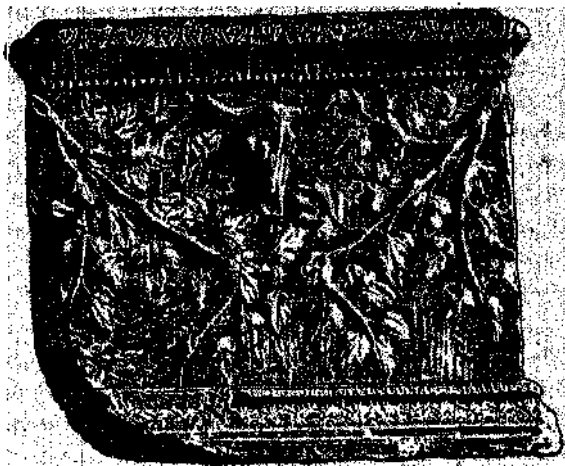
nefandō aliquid sev̄erius statuissē videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crudēlēs in patriam quam nē sev̄eritate animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostls fuisse videāmur. 4

Whatever your decision, we shall have the loyal support of all classes, even the lowest

VII. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōscrip̄tī!, dissimulāre 14 nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās eōrum qui verērl videntur ut habeam satis praesidl ad ea quae vōs statuen̄tis hodiernō diē trānsigenda. Omnia et prdv̄isa et parāta et cōstitutē sunt, patrēs cōscrip̄tī, cum meā summā cūrā atque diligentiā 10 turn multō etiam maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōservandās voluntate. Omnes adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, *omnium gcn̄erum*, omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plena templa circum forum, pleni omnes aditusi 15 huius tempi! ac loci. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnes sentlrent ūnum atque idem praeter eos qui, cum sibi viderent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōl! perire voluerunt. Hōsce 15 ego hominēs excipio et secernō libenter, neque in impro- 20 borum clvium sed in acerbissimorum hostium numero habendōs putō. Ceter! verō, dī! immortālēs! quā, frequentia, quō studio, quā virtute ad communem salutem dignitatemque consentiunt! Quid ego hlc equites Romanos commemorem? qui vōbls ita summam ōrdinis cōsilitique 25 concedunt ut vōblscum de amore rei publicae certent; quos ex multorum annōrum dissensione huius ōrdinis ad societatem concordiamque revocatōs hodiernus diēs vōblscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam si coniūctiōnem

in cōsulātū cōnfirmātam meā perpetuam in rē pūblicā
 tenuerimus, cōnfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle
 ac domesticum ad ūllam rēi pūblīcae partem esse ventūrum.
 Parī studiō dēfendendae rēi pūblīcae convēnisse vidēō
 5 tribūnōs aerariōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item universōs,
 quos, cum casu hīc dies ad aerarium frequentasset, video
 ab exspectatione sortis ad salutem commūnem esse con-
 16 versōs. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuis-
 simorum; quis est enim cui non haec templa, aspectus
 10 urbis, possessio libertatis, lux denique haec ipsa et com-
 mūne patriae solum cum sit cārum turn vērō dulce atque
 iucundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscīptī,
 libertinōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī, suā virtūte
 fortunam huius civitātis cōsecutū, vērē hanc suam patriam
 15 esse iudicant, quam quidam hīc nati, et summo natī loco,
 non patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iudicaverunt.
 Sed quid ego hosce homines ordinesque commemoro quos
 prīvātae fortunae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēni-
 que libertās ea quae dulcissima est ad salutem patriae
 20 dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, qui modo tolerā-
 billi condiciōne sit servitutis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium
 perhorrescat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn quantum
 audet et quantum potest cōferat ad salutem voluntātis.
 17 Quā rē sī quern vestrum forte commovet hoc quod audītum
 25 est, senonem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās,
 pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque im-
 peritōrum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed
 nūllī sunt inventī! tam aut fortunā miser! aut voluntāte
 perditī qui non ilium ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus
 30 cotidīanī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, qui
 dēnique nōn cursum hunc dīōsum vltae suae salvum esse
 velint. Multo vērō maxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs

sunt, immo vērō—id enim potius est dicendum—genus hoc ūniversum amantissimum est otī. Etenim omne Instrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentia cīvium sustentatur, alitur otio; quorum si quaestus occlusis tabernīs minui solet, quid tandem incensīs futurum fuit? 5



ALTAR (MUSEO DELLE TERME)

You must decide, realizing the danger we have escaped and the need of safeguarding the future

Quae cum ita sint, patres conscripti!, vobis populi Ro-18
mān! praesidia nōn desunt: vōs nē populo Rōmāno deesse
videāmini prōvidete. IX. Habētis cōsulem ex plūrimīs
periculis et insidiis atque ex media morte non ad ultam suam
sed ad salutem vestram reservatum. Omnes ordines ad cō- ic
servandam rem publicam mente, voluntate, voce cōsen-
tiunt. Obsessa facibus et tellis impiae coniurationis vobis

supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis, vōbīs sē, vōbīs vī-
 tam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās
 Penātium, vōbīs ilium ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs
 omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque
 5 urbis tecta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vitā, de coniu-
 gum vestrarum atque liberorum anima, de fortunis omnium,
 dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum
 19 est. Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae
 nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs
 10 hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in civīll
 causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem
 sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum impe-
 rium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, quantā deōrum
 benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās ūna nox paene
 is dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī sed
 nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus hodiernō diē prōviden-
 dum est. Atque haec, nōn ut vōs qui mihi studiō paene
 praecurritis excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx quae
 dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps officiō fūncta cōnsulārī
 20 vidērētur.

*/ shall have many enemies, hut no regrets jar a stand which will
 bring me fame. You and all good citizens ivill stand together to
 defend me*

20 X. Nunc ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca
 dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis
 esse permagnam, tantam me īnimiōrū multitudinem
 suscepisse videō; ied eam turpem iūdicō et Infīrmam et
 25 abiectam. Quod si aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere
 concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūbli-
 cae dignitas, me tamen meorum factorum atque consilio-
 rum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīpt!, paenitēbit. Etenim mors,

quam illi! fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parata: vitae tantam laudem quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrefīs honestastis nēmō est adsecutus; cēteris enim semper bene gesta, mihi ūn! cōservatā rē publicā grātulatiōnem dēcrevistis. Sit 21 Scīpi5 clārus ille cuius cōsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in 5 Āfricam redire atque Italia decedere coactus est, ornetur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus qui duās urbs huic imperiō Infestissimās Karthāginem Numantiamque delevit, habeatur vir egregius Paulus ille cuius currum rex potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestavit, sit aeternā 10 glōria Marius qui bis Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis liberavit, antepōnatur omnibus Pompeius cuius res gestae atque virtutes Isdem quibus solis cursus regionibus ac terminis continentur: erit profecto inter horum laudes aliquid loci nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nobis 15 provincias quō exire possimus quam curare ut etiam illi qui absunt habeant quō victores revertantur. Quamquam 22 est uno loco condicio melior externae victoriae quam domesticae, quod hostes alienigenae aut oppressi serviunt aut recepti beneficio se obligatos putant, qui autem ex numero 20 civium dementia aliqua depravat hostes patriae semel esse coeperunt, eos, cum a perniciē rei publicae reppuleris, nec vi coercere nec beneficio placare possis. Quare mihi cum perditis civibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse video. Id ego vestro bonorumque omnium auxilio memoriaque 25 tantorum periculorum, quae non modo in hoc populo qui servatus est sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus semper haerebit, a me atque a meis facile propulsari posse conflo. Neque ulla profecto tanta vis reperietur quae coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum et 30 tantam conspīrationem bonorum omnium confringere et labefactare possit.

I ask but one reward for my services,—the memory of my consulship. Your fearless decision will be carried out

23 XI. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglexī, prō triumphō cēterisque laudis Insignibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis



THE TULLIANUM, BENEATH THE CARCER

cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospitilisque prōvinciā-
 5 libus (quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor
 quam comparō), prō his igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in
 vōs singulāribus studiīs prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad
 cōservandam rem publicam diligentiā nihil ā vōbīs nisi
 huius temporis tōtiusque meī cōsulātus memoriam pos-
 10 tulo: quae dum erit in vestris fixa mentibus, tutissimo me
 mūrō saeptum esse arbitrātor. Quod si meam spem vīs
 improborum fefellerit atque superaverit, commendo vobis

parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidi nōn solum ad salutem vērū etiam ad dignitatem, si eius qui haec omnia suo soli periculō cōservārit illum filium esse memineritis. Quāpropter de summā salutē vestrā popu- 24
llque Rōmān!, de vestris coniugibus ac liberis, de aris ac 5
focis, de fanis atque templis, de totius urbis tectis ac
sedibus, de imperiō ac libertate, de salutē Italiae, de uni-
versā. rē publicā decernite diligenter, ut institulistis, ac
fortiter. Habētis eum cōsulem qui et parēre vestris de-
cretis nōn dubitet et ea quae statueritis, quoad vlvēt, de- ic
fendere et per se ipsum praestāre possit.



VICTORY OF BRESCIA

M. TVLLI CICERONIS DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI

AD QVIRITES ORATIO

*Cicero explains this his first appearance as a political speaker
from the Rostra*

QVAMQVAM mihi semper frequēns cōspectus i
vester multō iūcundissimus, hie autem locus ad
agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus
est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis quī semper
optimō cuique maximē patuit nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc 5
sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetate susceptae pro-
hibuerunt. Nam cum antea per aetatem ndndum huius
auctōritatem locī attingere auderem statueremque nihil
hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, elabōrātum Industriā adferri
oportere, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trans- 10
mittendum putavi. Ita neque hie locus vacuus fuit umquam 2
ab eis quī vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor in
prlvatorum periculis caste integreque versatus ex vestro
iudicio fructum est amplissimum consecutus. Nam cum
propter dilationem comitiōrum ter praetor primus centurils 15
cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirītes, et quid
de me indicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc cum
et auctoritatis in me tantum sit quantum vos hondribus
mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tan-
tum quantum hominī vigilant! ex forensi usq̃ prope coti- 20

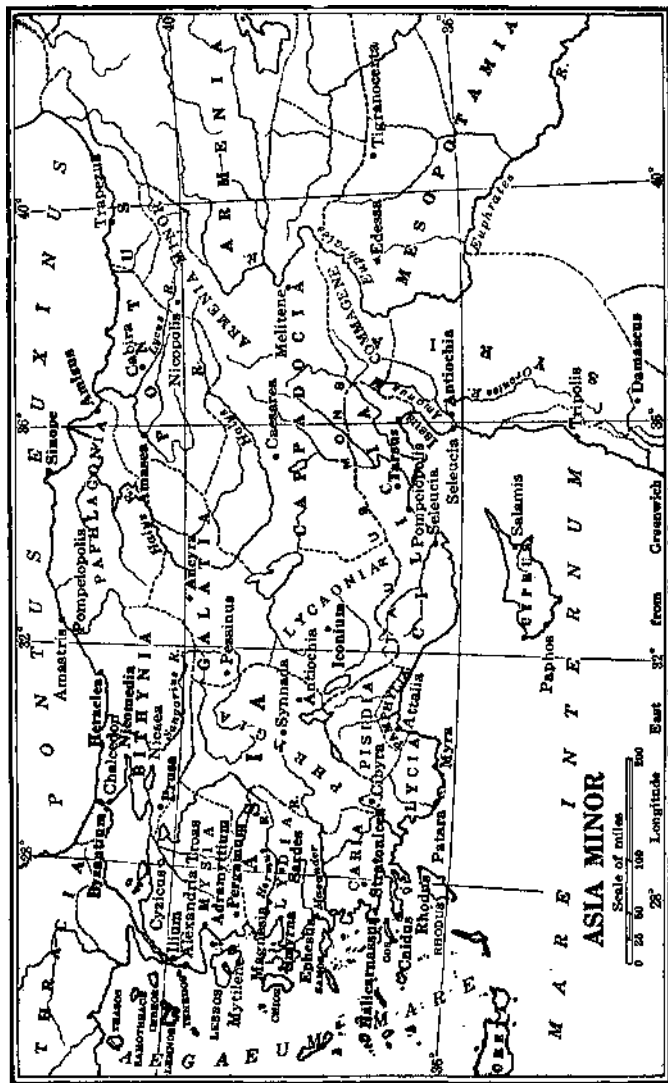
diāna dicendī exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et, sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et, sī quid in dīcendō cōsequī possum, eis ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque rei fructum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iūre esse vidēo quod in hāc Insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompeī singulār! eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis diffīcilis est exitum quam pīncipium invenire. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

A critical situation in the East

4 II. Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et periculūsum vestris vectigalibus atque sociis ā duobus potentissimis rēgibus Infertur, Mithridate et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter laceratus occasiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātā esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimis virīs, 20 adferuntur ex Asiā cotidiē litterae, quōrum magnae rēs aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui ad me pro necessitudine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine causam rei pūblicae 5 periculaque rerum suarum dētulerunt: Bithyniae, quae 25 nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicōs exustos esse complūrīs, rēgnum Ariobarzānis quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus tōtum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lūcillum magnis rebus gestis ab eō bellō discēdere; huic qui successerit, nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum;



MITHRIDATES



ūnum ab omnibus sociis et cīvibus ad id bellum imperatōrem dēpose! atque expetl, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metul, praetereā nēminem.

Main heads of the argument. Character of the war. The national honor has suffered

Causa quae sit vidētis; nunc quid agendum sit ipsi 6
cōsiderāte. Priūm mihi vidētur de genere belli, deinde 5
de magnitudine, turn de imperatōre deligendō esse dlcen-
dum. Genus est eius belli quod maximē vestrōs animōs
excitare atque Inflammare ad perse-
quendū studium dēbeat. In quō agitur
populi Romani gloria quae vobis a 10
maiōribus cum magna in omnibus rebus
turn summa in re militari tradita est;
agitur salus sociōrum atque amicōrum,
pro quā multa maiōres vestri! magna et
gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certis- 15



SULLA

sima populi Roman! vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis
et pādis ōnāmenta et subsidia bell! requirētis; aguntur
bona multarum civium quibus est a vobis et ipsōrum
causa et rei publicae consulendum. III. Et quoniam 7
semper appetentes glōriae praeter ceteras gentis atque 20
avid! laudis fuistis, delenda vobis est illa macula Mithrida-
tico bello superiore concepta quae penitus iam Insedit ac
nimis inveteravit in populi Roman! nomine, quod is qui
uno die tota in Asia tot in civitatibus uno nuntio atque una
significatidne omnis civis Romanos necandos trucidandosque 25
curavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo
dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore annum iam
tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat ut se non Ponti

neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus, hoc est in 8 Asiae luce, versari. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt [imperator.es](#) ut ab illo Insignia victoriae, non 5 victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Miirēna de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri et summi imperatores, sed ita triumpharunt ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda quod egerunt, venia danda quod reliquerunt, 10 propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

Mithridates' preparations, reaching even to Spain. Lucullus successful at first in the East

9 IV. Mithridates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli sed ad comparationem nov! contulit. Qui postea, cum maximas aedificasset ornassetque 15 classis, exercitusque permagnos quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasset, et se Bosporanis, finitimis suis, bellum Inferre simularet, usque in Hispaniam legatus ac litteras misit ad eos duces quibuscum turn bellum gereremus, ut, cum duobus in locis disiunctissimis maximeque 20 diversis uno consilio a binis hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti de 10 imperio dimicaretis. Sed tamen alterius partis penculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, quae multo plus firmament! ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompei divino consilio ac 25 singular! virtute depulsum est; in altera parte ita res ab L. Lucullo, summo viro, est administrata ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati eius sed virtuti, haec autem extrema quae nuper acciderunt non

culpaē sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita dicam, Quirlrēs, ut neque vērā laus eī dētrācta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adflcta esse videātur; dē vestri imperi dignitatē atque glōriā, quoniam 11 is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, videtē quern vōbis animum 5 suscipiendum putētis.

Examples of Rome's jealousy of her honor in former times

V. Maiores nostri saepe pro mercatoribus aut naviculariis nostris iniuriōsius tractātis bella gesserunt; vōs tot milibus civium Romanorum uno nuntiō atque uno tempore necātis quō tandem animō esse debētis? Legātī quod erant 10 appellatī superbius, Corinthum patrēs vestrī totius Graeciae lūmen extinctum esse voluerunt; vōs eum regem inultum esse patiēminī quī legātum populī Rōmānī cōsulārem vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum necavit? Illi libertatem imminutam civium Romanorum 15 nōn tulerunt; vōs treptam vitam neglegetis? Ius legationis verbo violatum illi persecuti sunt; vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? Videte nē, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbis imperi glōriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit id quod accepistis tueri et con- 20 servare nōn posse.

The safety of the allies is at stake; Asia and Greece are calling for aid. They want Pompey

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre debētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rex, socius populī Rōmānī atque amicus; imminent duo regēs totī Asiae nōn 25 solum vōbis inimicissimī sed etiam vestris sociis atque

amīcis; civitatēs autem omnēs cūctā Asiā atque Graeciā
 vestrum auxilium expectāre propter pericullū magnitū-
 dinem cōguntur; imperatōrem ā vōbīs certum dēposcere,
 cum praesertim vōs alium mīserītis, neque audent neque id
 5 sē facere sine summō periculō
 13 posse arbitrantur. Vident enim
 et sentiunt hoc idem quod vos,
 ūnum virum esse in quō summa
 sint omnia, et eum propter esse,
 10 quō etiam careht aegrius; cuius
 adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tam-
 etsi ille ad maritimum bellum
 vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium
 repressōs esse intellegunt ac re-
 15 tardātōs. HI vōs, quoniam liberē
 loqui nōn licet, tacitū rogant ut sē
 quoque, sicut cēterārum prōvin-
 ciārum sociōs, dignōs exstīmētis
 quōrum salūtem tālī virō com-
 20 mēdetis, atque hōc etiam magis
 quod cēterōs in prōvinciās eius modi hominēs cum im-
 periō mittimus ut, etiam si ab hoste dēfendant, tamen
 ipsōrum adventūs in urbs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostili
 expugnātiōne differant, hunc audiēbant antea, nunc prae-
 25 sentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine,
 tantā hūmānitāte ut ei beātissimū esse videantur apud quōs
 ille diūtissimē commorētur.



POMPEY

Most important revenues are endangered. Asia, as a principal source of revenue, must be protected

VI. Quā rē si propter sociōs nullā ipsī iniuriā lacessitī 14
 maiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetollis,
 cum Poenis bella gesserunt, quantō vōs studiōsius convenit
 iniuriis prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem unā cum imperi vestri
 dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum de maximis vestris 5
 vectigalibus agatur? Nam ceterarum prōvinciarum vecti-
 galia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt ut eis ad ipsas prōvincias tuendas
 vix contenti esse possimus, Asia vērō tam opīma est ac
 fertilis ut et ubertate agrōrum et varietate fructuum et
 magnitudine pāstionis et multitudine earum rerum quae 10
 exportentur facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec
 vobis prōvincia, Quirites, si et belli utilitatem et pādis
 dignitatem retinere vultis, nō modo a calamitate sed etiam
 a metu calamitatis est dēfendenda. Nam in ceteris rebus 15
 cum venit calamitas, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in 15
 vectigalibus non solum adventus mali sed etiam metus ipse
 adfert calamitatem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nō longē
 absunt, etiam si inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecua relin-
 quuntur, agrī cultura dēseritur, mercatorum nāvigatio con-
 quiescit. Ita neque ex portu neque ex decumis neque ex 20
 scriptura vectigal conservari potest; quā re saepe totus
 anni fructus uno rōre periculi atque uno belli terrōre
 amittitur. Quō tandem igitur animō esse exstimatis aut 16
 eos qui vectigalia nobis pensant, aut eos qui exercent
 atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis cōpulis propter 25
 adsint, cum una excursio equitatus perbreve tempore totus
 anni vectigal auferre possit, cum publicani familias maxi-
 mas quas in salinis habent, quas in agris, quas in portibus
 atque in custodiis magno periculo se habere arbitrentur?

Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus frui posse, nisi eōs quī vōbīs fructuī sunt cōservāventis nōn solum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte sed etiam calamitātis formidine liberātes ?

Private investments also at stake. Tax-farmers and business interests will suffer. Hard times may follow at Rome

17 VII. Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est quod
5 mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram, cum essem dē bellī
genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona civium Rōmānō-
rum pertinet; quorum vobis prd vestra sapientia, Quirites,
habenda est ratio dīligenter. Nam et pūblicānī, hominēs
honestissimī atque ōrnatissimī, sūas ratiōnēs et cōpiās in
10 illam prōvinciam contulerunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs
et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse debent; etenim, sī vectīgālia
nervōs esse rei pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdi-
nem quī exercet ilia flrmamentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rectē
18 esse dicēmus. Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvl
15 atque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos
absentibus cōsulare debētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā
pecūniās magnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmāni-
tātis vestrae magnum numerum eōrum civium calamitāte
prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum civium calamitātem
20 a re pūblica seīunctam esse nōn posse. Etenim illud prī-
mum parvl rēfert, vīs pūblicānls omīssls vectīgālia postea
victōriā recipere; neque enim Isdem redimendī facultas
erit propter calamitātem neque aliis voluntās propter
19 timōrem. Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem iste
25 Mithridatēs initio bellī Asiaticī docuit, id quidem certē
calamitāte doet! memoriā retinēre debēmus. Nam turn,
cum in Asiā magnās permulsi rēs amiserunt, scīmus Rōmae
solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt
ūnā in civitate multī rem ac fortūnās amittere ut nōn plūrls

sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem; ā quō periculō prohibēte rem publicam, et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum quae Rōmae, quae in forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiaticis et cohaeret; mere ilia nōn possunt ut haec nōn 5 eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte num dubitandum vōbls sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere in quō glōria nōminis vestrī, salis sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortunae plūrimōrum civium coniūctae cum rē publica defefidantur. 10

Seriousness of the war. What Lucullus has accomplished

VIII. Quoniam de genere bellī dixi; nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest enim hoc dicī; bellī genus esse



WARSHIP

ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est 15 nē forte ea vōbls quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullū tantum impertire laudis quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī 20

et magnō imperatōri dēbeatur, dicō eius adventū maximās Mithridatī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ornātās atque instrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nobisque amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitudīne et oppugnātā vehementissimē; quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitate, cōsiliō summi obsidiōnis periculīs liberāvit. Ab eōdem imperatōre classem magnam et ornātā, quae ducibus Sertōriānis ad Italiam studiō atque odiō inflammāta raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam; magnās hostium praeterea 30

21082

postea quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit, plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus els nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit; erat etiam alia gravis atque 5 vehemēns opīniō quae per animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fān! locuplētissiml et religiōsissiml dīripiendl causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōēs multae 10 atque magnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliis tūsus erat secundis, tamen nimis longinquitāte 15 locōrum ac dēslderio suōrum commovebatur. Hīc iam plūra nō dicam; 24 fuit enim illud extrēmum ut ex els locis ā militibus nostris reditus magis mātūrus quam prōgressiō longior quaere- 20 rētur. Mithridātēs autem sē et suam manum iam confirmārat eōrum operā qui ad eum ex ipsius rēgnō concesserant, et mīgnis adventicilis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvāba- 25



MEDEA

tur. Iam hoc ferē sic fieri solere accēpimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortunae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vlvunt in rēgnō, ut els nōmen rēgāle magnum et sānctum esse 29 videātur. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit quantum 25 incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod ei

praeter spem acciderat, ut illam postea quam pulsus erat
 terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum
 clarum atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc loco,
 Quirites, sicut poetae solent qui res Romanas scribunt,
 5 praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit ut
 eam ad auris imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius sed ex
 26 sermone rumor adferret. Hic in illo ipso malo gravissi-
 maque belli offensione L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliquam ex
 parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro
 10 iussu coactus qui imperi diuturnitatem modum statuendum
 vetere exemplo putavistis, partim militum qui iam stipen-
 diis confecti erant dimisit, partim M' Glabrio tradidit.
 Multa praeterea consulto; sed ea vos coniectura perspicite,
 quantum illud bellum factum putetis quod coniungant
 15 reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant
 integrae gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat vetere
 exercitu pulso.

*The choice of a commander. Who but Pompey? Of the talents
 required by a commander he possesses unequalled military science*

27 X. Satis multa mihi verba fecisse videor quia res esset hoc
 bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum;
 20 restat ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis
 rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur. Vtinam, Qui-
 rites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam
 haberetis ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset quemnam
 potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum puta-
 25 retis! Nunc vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius qui non
 modo eorum hominum qui nunc sunt gloriam sed etiam
 antiquitatis memoriam virtute superaret, quae res est quae
 cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit?
 28 Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor has

rēs inesse oportēre, scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctoritātem, fēllicitātem. Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritiae disciplinīs bellō maximō atque acerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est, quī extrema, pueritiā miles in exercitū summū



COIN OF THE
SOCIAL WAR

fuit imperatoris, ineunte adulescentia maxim! ipse exercitus imperator, quī saepius cum hoste conflavit quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit, plura 10 bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt, plaris provincias contulit quam alii concupiverunt' cuius adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis praeceptis sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli sed vie-

toris, non stipendiis sed triumphis est erudita. Quod denique genus esse belli potest in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense, mixtum ex civibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera 20 et bellorum et hostium non solum gesta ab hoc unde sed etiam confecta nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari quae huius viri scientiam fugere possit.

His ability, as proved in many different wars, but especially by his prompt conclusion of that against the pirates

XI. Iam vero virtuti Cn. Pompei quae potest oratio par 29 inveniri? quid est quod quisquam aut illo dignum aut 25 vobis novum aut cuiquam inauditum possit adferre? Neque enim solae sunt virtutes imperatoriae quae volgo existimantur, labor in negotiis, fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in

prōvidendō, quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus
 reliquīs imperātōribus quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus nōn
 30 fuērunt. Testis est Italia quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla
 huius virtūte et subsidīō cōfessus est līberātam; testis
 5 Sicilia quam multis undique clinctam periculīs nōn terrōre
 bellī sed cōsili celeritāte explicāvit; testis Āfrica quae
 magnīs oppressa hostium cōpīs eōrum ipsōrum sanguine
 redundāvit; testis Gallia per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter
 in Hispāniam Gallōrum interniciōne patefactum est; testis
 10 Hispania quae saepissime plurimos hostis ab hoc superatos
 prōstrātōsque cōspexit; testis iterum et saepius Italia
 quae, cum servīlī bellō taetrō peiculōsōque premerētur, ab
 hōc auxilium absente expetīvit, quod bellum expectatiōne
 '4eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum
 31 ac sepultum; testes nunc vērō iam omnes orae atque omnes
 terrae gentēs nātiōnēs, maria dēnique omnia cum ūniversa
 turn in singulis orīs omnes sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim
 tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam fīrmum habuit
 praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret?
 20 Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis periculō
 committeret, cum aut hieme aut refert5 praedonum mari
 nāvigāret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus,
 tam latē dīvlsū atque dispersum quis umquam arbitrarē-
 24 tur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus
 32 annis ab ūnō imperātōre cōfici posse? Quam prdvinciam
 tenuistis ā praedōnibus līberam per hōsce annōs? quod
 vectīgal vōbls tūtum fuit? quem socium dēfendistis? cui
 praesidiō classibus vestris fuistis? quam multās existimā-
 tis Insulās esse dēsertas, quam multās aut metū relictās
 30 aut ā praedōnibus captās urbiēs esse sociōrum? XII. Sed
 quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit
 proprium populi Rōmāni! longē ā domō bellare et prdpug-

nāculis imperi sociorum fortūnas, nōn sua fēcta dēfendere. Sociis ego vestris mare per hōsce annōs clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmlserint ? Quī ad vōs ab exteris nātiōnibus venirent, captōs querar, cum lēgātī popull Rōmān! red- 5
ēmpitī sint? Mercātōribus mare tūtum nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūres in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint ? Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās 33
urbīs, innumerābillsque aliās captās esse commemorem,



DETAILS OF SHIPS. FROM A CAPITOLINE RELIEF

cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs portūs quibus vītā ac spīri-10
turn dūcitis in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An
vērō ignōrātis portum Caiētae celeberrimum et plēnissi-
mum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse
dīreptum, ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsius llberōs qui cum
praedōnibus antea bellum gesserat ā praedōnibus esse sub-15
latōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiense incommodum atque illam
lābem atque ignōminiam rei publicae querar, cum prope
Inspectantibus vōbīs classis ea cui cōsul popull Rōmān!
praepositus esset a praedōnibus capta atque depressa est?
Prō di immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac 20
divīna virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei publicae
potuit ut vōs, qui modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem
hostium videbatis, ei nunc nullam intra Ōcean! ōstium
praedōnum navem esse audiatīs ? Atque haec quā celeri- 34

tâte gesta sint, quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō
 praetereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundī
 negōtī aut cōsequendī quaestūs studiō tarn brevī tempore
 tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōficere potuit, quam celeriter
 5 Cn. Pompeiō duce tantī belli impetus nāvigāvit? qui nōn-
 dum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Āfri-
 can! explorāvit, inde Sardiniam cum classe venit atque haec
 tria frūmentāria subsidia rei pūblīcae flrmissimls praesi-
 35 dils classibusque mūnlvit. Inde cum sē in Italiam recēpis-
 io set, duābus Hispānls et Galliā Trānsalpinā praesidiis ac
 nāvibus cōnflrmātā, missis item in 5ram ĪllyricI maris et in
 Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus Italiae duo maria
 maximls classibus flrmissimlsque praesidiis adōrnāvit, ipse
 autem ut Brundisiō prof ectus est, ūndēqulnquāgēsimd diē tō-
 15 tarn ad imperium populi RōmānI Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs
 qui ublque praedōnēs fuērunt partim capti interfectīque
 sunt, partim ūnlus huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidē-
 runt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūsque in Pamph̄-
 liam legātōs dēprecātōrēsque mlsissent, spem dēditionis nōn
 20 adēmīt obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tarn diū-
 turnum, tarn longē latēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gen-
 tēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompeius extrēmā hieme
 apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestātē cōnfēcit.

*His other good qualities, in comparison with the avarice, etc.,
 of other commanders. Self-control, wisdom, gifts as a speaker,
 honor, kindness*

36 XIII. Est haec dīvlua atque incredībilis virtūs im-
 25 peātoris. Quid? ceterae quās paulō ante commemorāre
 coeperam quantae atque quam multae sunt! Nōn enim
 bellandī virtūs solum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre
 quaerenda est sed multae sunt arteš eximiae huius adminis-

trae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac primum quantā innocentia
 debent esse imperatōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus
 temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingenio,
 quantā hūmānitāte! quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pom-
 peiō cōsiderēmus. Summa enim sunt omnia, Quiritēs, sed 5
 ea magis ex aliorum contentidne quam ipsa per sese
 cognōscī atque intelligī possunt. Quern enim possumus? 37
 imperatōrem ullō in numero putāre cuius in exercitū cen-
 turiātūs vēneant atque vēniant? quid hunc hominem
 magnum aut amplum de re publicā cōgitāre quā pecūniam 10
 ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum aut
 propter cupiditatem prōvinciae magistrātibus dlvserit aut
 propter avaritiam Romae in quaestū reltquerit? Vestra
 admurmuratio facit, Quirites, ut agnōscere videamini quā
 haec fecerint; ego autem nōminō neminem; quā re Irasci 15
 mihi nēm poterit nisi quī ante de se voluerit confiteri.
 Itaque propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum quantas cala-
 mitates, quocumque ventum sit, nostri exercitus adferant
 quis ignorat? Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per 38
 agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostrī imperatores 20
 fecerint recordamini; turn facilius statuetis quid apud
 exterās nationes fierirexistimetis. Vtrum pluris arbitramini
 per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbs an
 hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim
 potest exercitus is continere imperator quī se ipse nō 25
 continet, neque severus esse in iudicandō quī alios in se
 severos esse iudices nō volt. Hīc mīramur hunc homi- 39
 nem tantum excellere ceteris, cuius legiones sic in Asiam
 pervenerint ut nō modo manus tantū exercitus sed ne
 vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Iam 30
 verō quern ad modum milites hibernent cotidie sermones
 ac litterae perferuntur; nō modo ut sumptum faciat in

mīlitem nēminī vīs adfertur sed nē cupientī quidem quic-
 quam permittitur. Hiemis enim non avaritiae perfugium
 maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse
 40 voluerunt. XIV. Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quae sit tem-
 5 perantia cōnsiderāte. Vnde illam tantam celeritatem et
 tam incrēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim
 ilium eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudita quaedam guber-
 nandī aut ventī aliquī nov! tam celeriter in ultimās terrās
 pertulērunt, sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn
 10 retardarunt; nōn avaritia ab īnstitutō cursū ad praedam
 aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoeni-
 tās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nobilitās urbis ad cognitiōnem,
 nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quietem; postrēmō signa et
 tabulās cēteraque drnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum quae
 15 ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda qui-
 41 dem exīstimāvit. Itaque omnēs nunc in els locīs Cn. Pom-
 peium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum sed dē
 caelō dēlāpsū intuentur; nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere
 fuisse hominēs Rdmānōs hāc quondam continentīā, quod
 20 iam nātīōnibus extēris incrēdibile ac falsū memoriae prō-
 ditum vidēbātur; nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus
 lūcem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā
 maiōrēs suōs turn cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habē-
 bāmus servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs mā-
 25 luisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum pnvatorum, ita
 liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is
 qui dignitāte prīncipibus excellit facilitāte Infimīs pār esse
 42 videātur. Iam quantum cōsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravi-
 tate et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās im-
 30 peratōria, vōs, Quīrlēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cognōstis.
 Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis
 quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sāctissimam iūdicā-

rint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est lit difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pignantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victi dīlexerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quin huic hoc tantum bellum permittendum sit qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōficienda dīvinō quōdam cōsiliō nātus 5 esse videātur?

Prestige. An unrivaled reputation and its far-reaching influence

XV. Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellis adminis-43
trandis multum atque in imperiō militārī valet, certē nē-
minī dubium est quin eā rē Idem ille imperātor plūrimum
possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella adminis-10
tranda quid hostēs, quid socii dē imperātribus nostris
exstiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantis
rēbus, ut aut metuant aut contemnant aut ōderint aut
ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne
certā commovērē? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe 15
terrārum clārius fuit, cuius res gestae parēs? dē quō ho-
mine vīs, id quod maximē facit auctōritatem, tanta et tam
praeclāra iūdicia fecistis? An verō ūllam usquam esse44
ōram tam desertam putātis quō nōn illius diē! fama per-
vaserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus refertū foro com- 20
pletisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus conspicit
potest ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum
Cn. Pompeium imperatōrem dēpoposcit? Itaque ut plūra
nōn dīcam neque aliorum exemplis cōflrmem quantum
auctōritās valeat in bellō, ab eōdem Cn. Pompeio omnium 25
rerum egregiarum exempla sūmantur: qui quō diē ā vobis
maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente
vilitas ex summa inopīa et caritate rei frumentariae cōn-
secuta est ūnus hominis spē ac nōmine quantam vix in
summa ūbertate agrōrum diuturna pāx efficere potuisset. 30

45 iam acceptā in Ponto calamitatē ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulo ante invitus admonul, cum socil pertimuissent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, satis flrmum praesidium prdvincia nōn habēret, āmlsissetis Asiam, Quirltēs, nisi ad 5 ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvlñitus Cn. Pompeium ad eās regiōnēs Fortūna populi Rōmān! attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridātem Insolitā Infiātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānē magnls cōpiīs minitāntem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit io quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit, aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōservātūrus sit quī ipsō 46 nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit? X V I. Age vērō ilia rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis apud hostīs populī Rōmān! auctōritātem, quod ex locis tarn longinqm̄s tamque dīversis 15 tarn brev! tempore omnēs huic sē ūn! dēdidērunt! quod ā commūn! Crētēnsium lēgāt!, cum in eōrum ĩnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimās prope terras venerunt elque se omnlis Cretensium civitatēs dēdere velle dīxērunt! Quid? ĩdem iste Mithridātēs 20 nōne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium lēgātum ūsque in Hispāniam mlsit? eum quem Pompeius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī quibus erat molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicār! māluerunt. Potestis igitur iam cōstituere, Quirltēs, hanc auctōritātem 25 multīs postēa rēbus gestis magnisque vestris iūdicīis amplificātam quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exlstimētis.

His good fortune— a success beyond one's dreams

47 Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō possu- 30 mus, sicut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē

et pauca dicāmus. Ego enim sic existimō, Maximō, Mār-cellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō ceterisque magnīs imperātōribus nōn solum propter virtutem sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitūs esse commissos. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad 5 amplitudinem et ad glōriam et ad res magnās bene gerendās divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De huius autem hominis felicitate quā de nunc agimus hanc utar moderatīōne dicendī, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortunam positam esse dicam sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videāmur, ne aut 10 invisa dīs immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille res 48 ioml militiae, terra manque quantaque felicitate gesserit, ut eius semper voluntatibus nōn modo elves adenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes oboedierint, sed etiam vent! 15 tempestatesque obsecundarint; hoc brevissime dicam, neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse quā ab dis immortalibus tot et tantās res tacitus auderet optare quot et quantās di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi! proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis 20 salutis atque imperi turn ipsius hominis causā, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debetis.

Recapitulation, He is already in the East. Why not appoint him ?

Quā rē cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut negligi nōn 49 possit, ita magnum ut accuratissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possitis in quo sit exi- 25 mia belli scientia, singularis virtūs, clarissima auctoritās, egregia fortuna, dubitātis, Quirites, quān hoc tantum boni quod vobīs ab dīs immortalibus oblātum et datum est in rem publicam cōseryandam atque amplificandam qōrj-

50 feratis? XVII. Quod si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus
 esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligen-
 dus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtili-
 tātēs haec quoque opportunitās adiungātur ut in els ipsīs
 5 locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab els quī habent
 accipere statim possit, quid expectāmus? aut cūr nōn
 ducibus dīs immortalibus eīdem cui cētera summā cum
 salūte reī pūblīcae commissa sunt hoc quoque bellum
 9 rēgium committāmus?

*Hortensius is again opposed to giving such power to one man.
 What is his objection to the Gabinian Law had prevailed?*

51 At enim vir clārrissimus, amantissimus reī pūblīcae, ves-
 trīs beneficis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque
 summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni prae-
 ditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt; quōrum
 ego auctōritātem apud vōs multis locīs plūrimum valuisse
 15 et valere oportere cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsi co-
 gnōstis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et
 clārrissimōrum, tamen omissis auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ra-
 tiōne exquirere possumus vērītātem, atque hōc facilius
 quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhiic dicta sunt idem istī vērā
 20 esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et magnum et
 52 in ūnō Cn. Pompeiō summa esse omnia. Quid igitur ait
 Hortēnsius? Sī ūn! omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum
 esse Pompeium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferri nōn
 oportere. Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō rē multō magis quam
 25 verbis refutata. Nam tū idem, Q. Hortēnsi, multa prō tuā
 summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu
 contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnatēque
 dixisti, cum is de ūnō impefatore contrā praedōnēs cōn-
 stituendō lēgem prōmulgasset, et ex hōc ipso locō permulta

item contra eam legem verba fecisti. Quid? tum, per deos 53
 immortalis! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas
 tua quam ipsius populi Roman! salus et vera causa valuis-
 set, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium
 teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur cum 5
 populi Roman! legat! quaestores praetoresque capiebantur,
 cum ex omnibus provinciis committuntur et privato et publico
 prohibebamur, cum ita clausa res erant maria omnia ut
 neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam iam
 obire possemus? 10

*But from the depths of its humiliation at the hands of the pirates
 the people rescued the state by appointing Pompey, in spite of
 Hortensius' opposition. A digression on the naming of Gabinius
 as Pompey's legatus*

XVIII. Quae civitas umquam fuit antea, non dicitur 54
 Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse



COIN OF CARTHAGE

dicatur, non Carthagiensium, qui per-
 multum classe ac 15
 maritimis rebus va-
 luērunt, non Rhodi-
 rum, quorum usque
 ad nostram memoriam
 disciplina navalis et 20

gloria remansit, quae civitas, inquam, antea tam tenuis,
 quae tam parva insula fuit quae non portus suos et agros et
 aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa
 defenderet? At hercules aliquot annos continuos ante
 legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cuius usque ad 25
 nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis
 permanserit, magnam ac multo maximam parte non modo

55 ūtilitātis sed etiam dignitātis atque imperi caruit. Nōs
quōrum maiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persēnque su-
perārunt omnibusque nāvālibus pugnis Carthāginiēnsis,
hominēs in maritimis rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōs-
5 que, vlcerunt, ei nūllō in locō iam praedonibus parēs
esse poterāmus. Nōs quī antea nōn modo Italiam tūtā
habebāmus sed omnis sociōs in ultimis ōris auctōritāte
nostrī imperi salvōs praestāre poterāmus, turn cum In-
sula Dēlus tam procul ā nōbis in Aegaeō mari posita,
10 quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus com-
meābant, referta divitiis, parva, sine mūrō nihil timē-
bat, Idem nōn modo prōvinces atque ōris Italiae maritimās
ac portibus nostris sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus. Et
eis temporibus nonne pudebat magistrates populi Roman!
is in hunc ipsum locum descendere, cum eum nōbis maiōrēs
nostrī exuvīs nauticis et classium spoliis ōrnatūm reliquis-
56 sent? XIX. Bonō tē animō turn, Q. Hortēnsi, populus
Romanus et ceteros qui erant in eadem sententia dicere
exstimāvit et ea quae sentiebātis; sed tamen in salutē
20 commūni Idem populus Rōmānus dolori suō māluit quam
auctōritati vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir,
ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illiā miseriā ac turpitudīne libe-
rāvit sed etiam effecit ut aliquandō vērē vidēremur omni-
57 bus gentibus ac nātiōibus terrā marique imperāre. Quō
25 mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhūc
(Gabinio dīcam ane Pompeiō, an utrique, id quod est
vērius?), nē lēgārētur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeiō expetenti
ac postulant!. Vtrum ille qui postulat ad tantum bellum
lēgatum quem velit, iddneus nōn est qui impetret, cum
30 ceteri ad expllandōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs
voluērunt lēgātōs edūxerint, an ipse cuius lēge salūs ac
dignitās populo Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōstitutē

est expers esse debet gloriae eius imperatoris atque eius exercitus qui consilio ac penculo illius est constitutus? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. 58 Lentulus, quos omnis honoris causa nominō, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximō legātī esse potuerunt; in unō 5 Gabini sunt tam diligentes quā in hoc bellō quod lege Gabiniā geritur, in hoc imperatōre atque exercitū quem per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuō iure esse debebat? De quo legando consules spero ad senatum relatores. Quā si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego me profiteor re- 10 latūrum; neque me impediet cuiusquam iniquitas quoniam vobis fretus vestrum ius beneficiumque defendam, neque praeter intercessionem quicquam audiam, de qua, ut ago arbitror, isti ipsi qui minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, 15 unus A. Gabinius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit. 19

Catulus opposes any innovation, forgetting how many such there have already been in Pompey's case

XX. Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sen- 59 tentia dicendum esse videatur. Quā cum ex vobis quaeretur, si in unum Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid eo factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum omnes unā prope voce in eo ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim 25 talis est vir ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissimē dissentio, quod quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita,

hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortalīs licet, frul
 60 debet summi viri vita atque virtute. At enim 'ne quid
 nov! fiat contrā exempla atque Institūta maiōrum.' Nōn
 dicam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōsuētū-
 5 dinl, in bello utilitātī paruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs tem-
 porum novōrum cōsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse, nōn
 dīcam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum atque Hispāniēse, ab
 ūnō imperātōre esse cōfecta duāsque urbīs potentissimās
 quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur, Carthāginem
 10 atque Numantiam, ab eodēm Scipīone esse dēlētās, nōn
 commemorābō nūper ita vdbīs patribusque vestrls esse
 visum ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperi pōnerētur, ut Idem
 cum Iugurthā, Idem cum Cimbrls, Idem cum Teutonls
 bellum administraret: in ipso Cn. Pompeio in quo novi
 15 cōstitut nihil volt Q. Catulus quam multa sint nova summā
 Q. Catulī voluntāte cōstitutā recordāminl.

*Previous departures from custom where Pompey was concerned[^]
 — and with Catulus' approval*

61 XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscētulum privātum
 exercitum difficill rei pūblīcae tempore cōficere? Cōn-
 fēcīt. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō
 20 gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōsuētūdinem quam
 hominl peradulēscēntl cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē
 abesset imperium atque exercitum darl, Siciliam permittl
 atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum?
 Fuit in his provincils singularl innocentia, gravitate, vir-
 25 tute, bellum in Āfricā maximum cōfēcīt, victōrem exerci-
 tum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudltum quam equitem
 Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus
 Rōmānus nōn modo vldit sed omnium etiam studiō vlsen-
 62 dam et concelebrandam putāvit. Quid tam inūsītātum

quam ut, cum duo cōsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formidolōsissimum-que prō cōsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore cum esset non nemo in senatu qui diceret 'non oportere mitti hominem privātum prō cōsule/ L. Philippus dixisse 5 dicitur 'non se ilium sua sententia pro consule sed pro cōsulibus mittere.' Tanta in ed rei publicae bene gerendae spes cōstituebātur ut duōrum cōsulum mūnus unus adolescentis virtutē committeretur. Quid tam singulare quam ut ex senātus cōsultō legibus solutus cōsul ante 10 fieret quam ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Romanus ex senātus cōsultō triumpharet? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec quae in hoc uno homine 15 vidimus; atque haec tot exempla tanta ac tam nova profecta sunt in eodem homine a Q. Catull atque a ceterorum eiusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

These critics of the bill must admit that the people were wiser than they in passing the Gabinian Law. In the present emergency a man of Pompey's stamp must be appointed

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perinīquum et nōn ferendum illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis 20 comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eodem homine iūdicium populi que Rōmāni auctoritatem improbāri, praesertim cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contrā omnes qui dissentiant possit dēfendere, propterea quod Isdem istis reclamantibus vōs unum ilium ex omnibus delegistis quem bellō praedonum praepōneretis. Hoc si vōs temere fecistis 64 et rei publicae parum cōsuluistis, rectē isti studia

vestra suis cōsiliis regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs
turn in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs els repugnantibus per vōsmet
ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attu-
listis, aliquandō isfī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī
5 Rōmān! īuniversī aucfōritatl pārendum esse fateantur.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiaticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris
ilia virtūs quae est in Cn. Pompeiō singulāris sed aliae quo-
que animī virtutēs magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile
est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnisque interiōrum nātiōnum
io ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste
ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde, etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac
temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālis propter
65 multitudinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. Diffi-
cile est dictū, Qui rītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās
15 nātiōnes propter eōrum quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum im-
periō mīsimus libīdinēs et iniuriās. Quod enim fānum putā-
tis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam
clvitātem sāctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam
fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur
20 quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī cupiditātem Inferā-
66 tur. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēsiō,
summls et clārissimls viris, disputārem; nōrunt enim
sociorum volnera, vident eorum calamities, querimonias
audiunt. Prō sociis vōs contrā hostīs exercitūs mittere
25 pufatis an hostium simulatiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs ?
Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut
lēgātī sed ūnls tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere
possit? XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quern habetis quī con-
lātīs signīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen,
30 nisi erit īdem quī ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum
coniugibus ac liberīs, quī ab ōrnamētīs fānōrum atque
oppidōrum, quī ab aurō gazaque rēgiā manūs, oculōs,

animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. Ecquam putatis civitatem 67 pacatam fuisse quae locuples sit, ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam sed 5 etiam propter animi continentiam requestravit. Videbat enim praetores locupletari quotannis pecuniam publicam praeter paucos, neque nos quicquam aliud adsequi classium nomine nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis maiore adfici turpitudine videremur. Nunc quam cupiditate homines in provincias, 10 quibus iacturis quibusque condicionibus proficiantur ignorant videlicet isti qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse - non arbitrantur; quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus turn etiam alienis vitis magnum esse videamus. 14 Quam rem nolite dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia qui 68 inter tot annos unus inventus est quem socii in urbibus suis cum exercitu venire gauderent.

The bill has influential supporters

Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae res gestae terram marique exstiterunt ut, cum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior esse nemo debeat; est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus, est Cn. Lentulus in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis, est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, constantia, singulari. Quam rem videte ut horum auctoritatibus illorum orationum qui dissentiant respondere posse videamur.

Manilius in urging the adoption of his bill has the support of Cicero, who disclaims all selfish motives

69 XXIV. Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānlīl, prīmum istam
tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehemen-
tissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor ut auctore populo
Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut
5 minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī per-
sevērantiaequē arbitror; deinde, cum tantam multitudinem
tantō cum studiō adesse videāmus quantam iterum nunc
in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut
de re aut de perficiendī facultate dubitē-

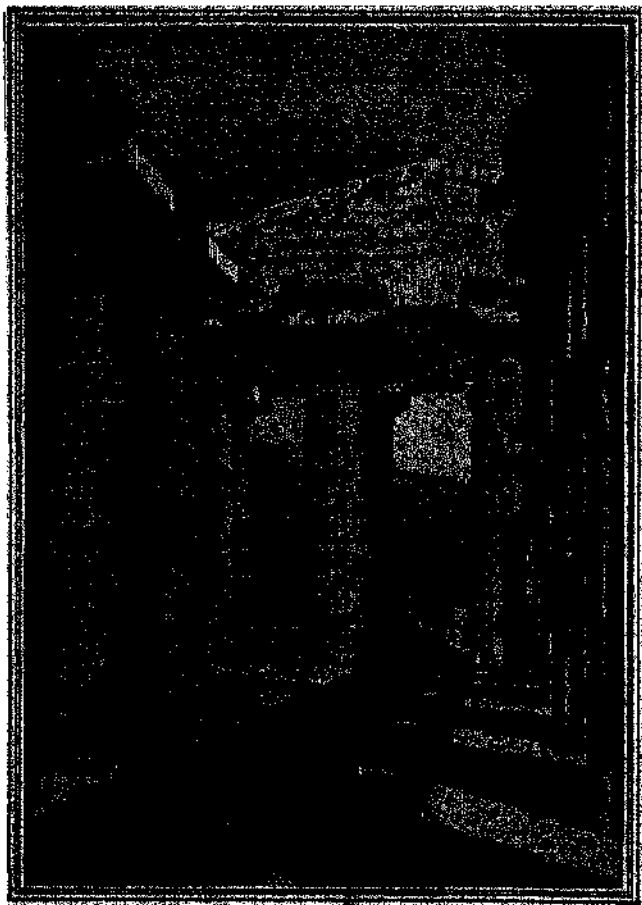
10 mus? Ego autem, quicquid est in mē
studī, cōnsilī, labōris, ingenī, quicquid
hōc beneficiō populī Rōmān! atque hāc
potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōri-
tāte, fidē, cōstantiā possum, id omne ad



COIN OF POMPEY

15 hanc rem cōficiendam tibi et populō
70 Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō; testorque
omnīs deōs, et eōs maximē qui huic locō templōque
praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī ad rem pū-
blicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hoc neque rogātū
20 facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompeī grātiā mihi
per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex
cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiū-
menta honōribus quaeram, propterea quod perīcula facile,
ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentia tēctī repellēmus,
25 honōrem autem neque ab unō neque ex hōc locō sed eādē
illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās
71 feret, cōnsequēmur. Quam ob rem, quicquid in hāc causā
mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē rei pūblīcae
causā suscepisse cōfīrmō, tantumque abest ut aliquam

mihi bonam grātiam quaesisse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscurās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessariās, vōbls nōn inūtilīs suscepisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statu!, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et rei pūblīcae 5 dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum mels omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportere.



INTERIOR OF A GREEK TEMPLE AT PÆSTUM

M. TVLLI CICERONIS PRO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

The speaker's debt to the poet Archias. All the arts are closely connected. Apologies for a style unfamiliar to the courts

SĪ QUID est in me ingenl, iudices, quod sentio quam I
sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitātiō dīcendl, in quā mē
nōn Infitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut si huiusce
rei ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiis ac disciplinā,
profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tern- 5
pus abhorruisse, eārum rerū omnium vel in primīs hie
A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet.
Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium
praeteritl temporis et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ulti-
mam, inde iisque repetēns hunc video mihi prīncipem et ad 10
suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem rīōrum studiō-
rum exstitisse. Quod sī haec vōx, huius horatū praecep-
tisque cōnfōrmāta, nōn nūllis aliquandō salūtl fuit, ā quō
id accēpimus quō cēterīs opitulārī et alīos servāre possē-
mus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nobīs, et 15
opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. Ac nē quis ā nobīs hoc 2
ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās
sit ingenl neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs
quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus.
Etenim omnēs artēs quae ad hūmānitātem pertinent habent 20
quoddam commūne vinculum et quasi cognātiōne quādam
inter se continentur. II Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse 3

videātur mē in quaestione lēgitimā et in iūdicī publicō,
 cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmān!, lēctissi-
 mum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū
 hominum ac frequentia, hōc ūtī genere dīcendī quod nōn
 5 modo ā cōsuētūdine iūdiciorum, vērū etiam ā forēnsī
 sermōne abhorreat, quaeso ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi
 dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic red, vōbīs, quem
 ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā
 atque ērudltissimō homine dīcentem hōc concursū homi-
 10 num litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique
 praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiis hūmāni-
 tātis ac litterārum paulō loqul liberius, et in eius modī
 persōnā quae propter oīum ac studium minimē in iūdicīs
 14 periculisque trācfata est ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsī-
 4 tātō genere dīcendī. Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdī-
 que sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non
 modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit ciūvis, ā numerō ciūvium,
 verum etiam si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

*The poet's birth and early life; his reception in Italy
 and at Rome*

III. Nam ut p̄imum ex pueris exēssit Archiās atque ab
 20 ēis artibus quibus aetās puerilis ad hūmānitatem īnfōrmārī
 solet sē ad scribendī studium contulit, p̄imum Antiochiāe
 —nam ibi natus est loco nobili—celebri quondam urbe
 et cōpiōsā atque ērudīssimīs hominibus llberālissimīs-
 que studiis adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī
 25 glōriā coepit. Post in ceterīs Asiae partibus cūctāque
 Graeciā sīc eius adventūs celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingenī
 exspectātiō hominis, exspectatidnem ipsius adventus ad-
 5 mīrātiōque superāret. Erat Italia turn plēna Graecārum
 artium ac discipulnārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehe-

mentius turn colēbantur quam nunc Isdem in oppidls, et hīe Rōmae propter tranquillitatem rei pūblīcae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī *et Locrēnsēs* et Rēglī et Neāpolitān! cīvitate cēterisque praemiis dōnarunt, et omnes quī aliquid dē ingenils poterant iūdicāre cognitiōne 5 atque hospitio dīgnū existimāunt. Hāc tantā celebritate fāmae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Rōmam vēnit



TARENTUM

Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est prīmū consules eos quōrum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res 10 gestas turn etiam studium atque aurl adhibere posset. Statim Lucullū, cum praetextatus etiam turn Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Fuit iam

hoc nōn solum ingeni ac litterarum vē-15 rum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus quae huius adulēscētiaē prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūt. Erat temporibus illis iūcundus Metellō illi Numi-6 dico et eius Pio filio, audiebatur a M. Aemilio, vlvebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filiō, ā, L. Crasso colēbātur, Lucullo 20 vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvīctam cōsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn solum colēbant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studēbant, vērū etiam si qui forte simulābant.

25

Archias made a citizen of Heraclea. As a resident of Rome he duly registered

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllo, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcederet, vēnit Hēraclēam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in

earn civitatem voluit, idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, turn auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēraclīēnsibus
 7 impetravit. Data est ei vitas Silvan! lege et Carbonis: *'Si qui foederātis civitdtibus ascripti fuissent, si turn cum lēx*
 5 *ferebdtur in Italia domicilium habuissent et si sexaginta diebus apud praetorem essent projessi.'* Cum hie domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs haberet, professus est apud
 8 praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum. Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil died amplius,
 10 causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Gratti, potest? Hēraclēaene esse turn ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne
 15 et fidē, M. Lūcullus; qui sē nōn oplnārī, sed scīre, nōn audīsse, sed vīdisse, nōn interfuisse,



HERACLEA

sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi
 20 hominēs; huius iūdiī causā cum mandātis et cum pūblico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracleae esse dīcunt. Hīe tū tabulās dēslderās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Italicd bellō incensō tabulārīō interīsse scīmus omnēs? Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil
 25 dīcere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus, et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre, et, cum habeās amplissimī viri religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea quae dēprāvārl nūllō modō pos-
 29 sunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, 9 dēslderāre. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is quī tot annīs ante clvitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est pro-

fessus? Immo vero eis tabulis professus quae solae ex iliā, professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicarum tabulārum auctōritātem. V. Nam, cum Appī tabulae negligentius adservatae dicerentur, Gablni, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnatiōnem calamitās omnem 5 tabulārum fidem resignasset, Metellus, homō sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta, diligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs venerit et ūnus n5minis litūrā sē commōtum esse dixerit. Hīs igitur in tabulis nullam lituram in nōmine A. Licini videtis. 10

Registered also in certain Greek cities. Why his name is not in the census rolls. Further evidence

Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē eius cīvitāte du-10 bitētis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis et aut nullā aut humill aliqui arte praeditis gratuito civitatem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant, Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Lo-15 crēnsis aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentlnōs, quod scaenicis artificibus largīr! solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō gloria noluisse! Quid? cum ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpīam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrepsērunt, hie, qui nē ūtitur 20 quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēracleusense esse voluit, reiectetur? Cēnsus nostr5s requiris. n Scilicet; est enim obscurum proximis cēnsoribus hunc cum clarissimō imperatōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superioribus cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia, primis 25 Iūliō et Crassō nullam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn ius cīvitātis confirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum quī sit cēnsus ita sē iam turn gessisse, prō cīve, etis temporibus is quem tū crīmināris nē ipsius quidem

iūdicīo in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versatum, et testā-
mentum saepe fēcīt nostrīs lēgibus, et adiit hērēditātēs
cīvium Rōmānōrum, et in benefkils ad aerārium dēlātus
est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, si
5 quae potes; numquam enim hie neque suō neque amīcō-
rum iūdicīo revincētur.

*Love of letters as a recreation and as a source of inspiration and
instruction accounts for the speaker's interest in this poet*

12 Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine
dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbis ubi et animus ex hōc
forēnsī strepitū reficīatur et aurēs convlcīō dēfessae con-
io quīescant. An tū exlstimās aut suppetere nōbis posse quod
cotldiē dlcāmus in tantā. varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nos-
trōs doctrlnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse
contentiōnem, nisi eōs doctrlnā ēadem relaxēmus? Ego
vērō fateor mē his studiis esse dēditum. Ceterōs pudeat,
15 si qui sē ita litteris abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eis neque
ad commūnem adferre frūctum neque in aspectum lūcem-
que prōferre: mē autem quid pudeat, qui tot annōs ita
vivō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllus umquam mē tempore aut com-
19 modō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit
13 aut dēnique somnus retardārit? Quā rē quis tandem mē
reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēseat, sī, quantum
cēteris ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lū-
dōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad
ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum,
25 quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis convlvils, quantum dēni-
que alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec
studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc eō mihi concēden-
dum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit
ōrātiō et facultās quae, quantacumque est in mē, numquam

amīcorum perīculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, ilia quidem certē quae summa sunt ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptis multiſque littenſ mihi 14 ab adulēſcentiā suāſiſſem nihil eſſe in vīſā magnō opere expetendum niſi laudem atque honeſtātem, in eā autem 5 perſequenda omnis cruciātus corporis, omnia peicula mortis atque exſil! parvi eſſe ducenda, numquam me pro ſalute veſtra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in nos prdfllgatorum hominum cōtidianōs impetus obieciſſem. Sed pleni omnes ſunt libri, plenae ſapientium vōces, plena 10 exemplorum vetuſtas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, niſi litterarum humen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines non ſolum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum fortiffimorum virorum expreſſes ſcriptores et Graeci et Latin! reliquerunt! quas ego mihi ſemper in adminis- 15 tranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipſa cogitatione hominum excellentium cōformabam.

*Many great men have been made greater by their studies. Let-
ters the highest of pleasures, with the fewest limitations*

VII. Quaeret quiſpiam: 'Quid? illi! ipſi ſummi viri 15 quōrum virtutēs litteris prōditae ſunt iſtāne doctri-nā quam tū effers laudibus eruditū fuerunt?' Difficile eſt hoc de 20 omnibus cōflrmāre, ſed tamen eſt certum quid respondeam. Ego multos homines excellent! animo ac virtute fuiſſe ſine doctri-na, et naturae ipſius habitu prope divino per ſē ipſos et moderātōs et gravis exſtiſſe fateor; etiam illud adiungō, ſaepius ad laudem atque virtutem nātūrā 25 ſine doctri-nā quam ſine nātūrā valuiſſe doctri-nam. Atque Idem ego hoc contendō, cum ad nātūrā eximiam atque inlūſtrem acceſſerit ratiō quaedam cōfōrmātiōque doctri-nae, tū illud nesciō quid praeclarum ac ſingulare ſolere

16 exsistere. Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī
 vldērunt, dīvlnum hominem Áfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium,
 L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs,
 ex hōc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum,
 5 M. Catōnem ilium senem; qui profectō sī nihil ad perci-
 piendam colendamque virtūtem litteris adiuvārentur, num-
 quam sē ad eārum studium contulissent. Quod sī nōn hic
 tantus fructus ostenderētur, et sī ex his studiis dēlectatiō
 sōla peterētur, tamen, ut optinor, hanc animi remissiōnem
 10 humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae
 neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locō-
 rum; at haec studia adulescentiam acuunt, senectūtem
 oblectant, secundās rēs ornant, adversis perfrugium ac
 solācium praebent, dēlectant domi, nōn impediunt foris,
 15 pernoctant nobiliscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

*The genius of Ar Mas must command admiration from all. The
 poet is honored as one inspired*

17 Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō
 gustāre possemus, tamen ea mltarī dēbēremus, etiam cum
 in aliis vidēremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animō agresti
 ac dūrō Cui ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? quī
 20 cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem
 ac venustātem vidēbatur omnino mori nōn dēbuisse. Ergo
 ille corporis mōtū tantum amorem sibi conciliārat ā nobis
 omnibus: nōs animōrum incrēdibilis mōtus celeritatem-
 18 que ingeniorum negligemus? Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam
 25 vīdi, iudices,—utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam mē
 in hōc novō genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis,—
 quotiēns ego hunc vīdi, cum litteram seipsisset nullam,
 magnum numerum optimorum versuum dē eis ipsis rebus
 quae turn agerentur dicere ex tempore, quotiens revocatum

eandem rem dlcere commūtātis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero accurate cogitateque scr̄psisset, ea sic vidi probār̄l ut ad veterum scr̄ptōrum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego nōn dligam, nōn admirer, nōn omni ratione dēfendendum putem? Atque sic a. summis hominibus 5 ērudltissimisque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia et doctrlnā et praeceptis et arte cōstāre; poētā nātūrā ipsā valere et mentis vlribus excitār̄l et quasi dlvino quōdam splritū Inflār̄l. Quā rē suō iture noster ille Ennius 'sāctos' appellat poetas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono 10 atque mūnere commendāt nobis esse videantur.

Homer as an example of universal veneration. Archias has glorified Rome, as did Ennius

Sit igitur, iudices, sāctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs ho-19 minēs, hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria

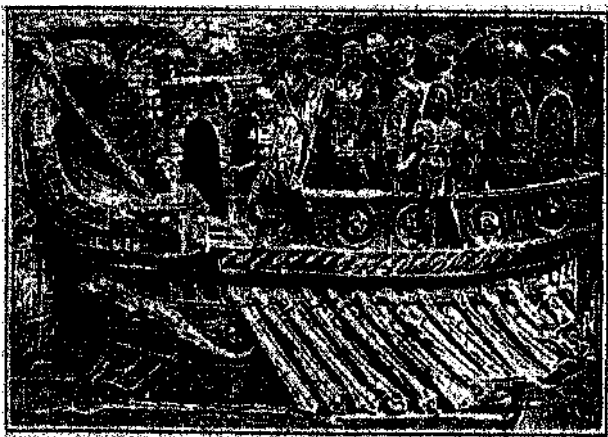


SMYRNA

violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondēt, bēstiae saepe immanēs cantū 15 flectuntur atque cōsistunt: nōs Institūte rēbus optimis nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōnil clivem esse dlcunt suum, Chil suum vindicant, Salamlnil repetunt, Smyrnael 20 vērō suum esse cōnformant, itaque etiam

delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt; permultī alii praetereā pugnant inter se atque contendunt. IX. Ergō illi aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt: nōs hunc vīvum, qui et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, 25 repudiābimus, praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad popull Romani glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit (et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui dūrior ad

20 haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit; neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs qui nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum praecōnium facile patiātur. Themistoclem ilium, summum Athēnīs virum, dixisse 5 aiunt, cum ex ēo quaerēretur, quod acroāma aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: 'Eius, a quo sua virtus optime



WARSHIP

praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cuius ingenīo putabat ea quae gesserat posse 21 celebrārī); Mithridaticum vēo bellum, magnum atque io difficile et in multā variefate terrā marīque versātum, totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populi Rōmān! nōmen inliiistrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum et rēgils quondam 15 opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum; popul! Romani exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābills

Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; popull Rōmān! laus est urbem
 am!cissimam Cyzicēnōrum eiusdem cōnsilid ex omnī im-
 petū rēgiō atque t5t!us bell! ōre ac faucibus ēreptam
 esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et praedicā-
 bitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante cum interfect!s ducibus dē 5
 pressa hostium classis est, incredibilis apud Tenedum
 pugna ilia nāvālis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monu-
 menta, nostrī triumph!; quae quōrum ingeni!s efferuntur,
 ab eis popul! Rōmān! fama celebratur. Carus fuit Aḡri- 22
 canō superiōr! noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulchrō ro
 Sdpionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore. At
 eis laudibus certē nōn solum ipse qu! laudatur, sed etiam
 popul! Rōmān! nomen ōrratur. In caelum huius proavus
 Cato tollitur: magnus honos popul! Roman! rebus ad-
 iungitur. Omnes denique ill! Maxim!, Marcell!, Fulvi! nōn 15
 sine commun! omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergo
 ilium qu! haec fecerat, Rudmum hominem, maiores nostrī
 in c!vitatem receperunt: nōs hunc HeracHensem, mult!s
 d!vitatibus expet!tum, in hac autem legibus constitutum,
 de nostra c!vitate eiciamus? 20

*Greek poetry read everywhere. Alexander's tribute to Homer.
 Pompey honored his historian. Archias might have thus received
 citizenship from some general. All desire to be immortalized*

Nam s! quis mindrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Grae- 23
 c!s versibus percipī quam ex Lat!n!s, vehementer errat,
 propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē genti-
 bus, Latīna' su!s fl!nibus exiguīs sānē continentur. Quā
 rē s! rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dē 25
 Hniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla
 pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam famamque penetrāre, quod
 cum ips!s popul!s dē quōrum rēbus senībitur haec ampla

sunt, turn els certē qui dē vītā glōriae causā dīmicant
 hoc maximum et perīculōrum incitāmentum est et labō-
 24 rum. Quam multōs scriptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille
 Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cū
 5 in Siged ad Achillis tumulum astitisset, 'O fortunate'



ALEXANDER IN A BATTLE SCENE

inquit 'adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praeconem
 inveneris!' Et vere; nam, nisi Īlias ilia exstitisset, idem
 tumulus quī corpus eius contēxerat nōmen etiam obruisset.
 Quid? noster hie Magnus, quī cum virtūte fortunam adae-
 10 quāvit, nōne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrip tōrem rē-
 rum suārum, in cōtiōne militum clvitāte dōnavit, et nostrī
 illi fortēs viri, sed rūstici! ac mīlitēs, dulcēdine quādam

glōriae commōti, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis magnō illud clamore approbaverunt? Itaque, credo, si clivis Ro- 25 mānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātore civitāte dōnārētur perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs dōnāret et Gallōs, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāset; quern nōs [in cōntiōne] vīdimus, cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculs, statim ex els rēbus quās turn vēndēbat iubēre ei praemium tribul, sed eā condiōne nē quid postea scrīberet. Qui sēdultitā- 10 tern mall poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtūtem in scrībendō et cōpiam nōn expetisset? Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiārissimō suō, 26 quī civitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? qui praesertim ūsque eō dē suls rē- 15 bus scrībl cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātls poētfs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrlnum, tamen aurl suās dēderet. XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurārī nōn potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque maxime glōriā 20 ducitur. Ipsī illi philosophi etiam in els libellis quos de contemnendā glōriā scrībunt nōmen suum Inscrībunt; in eō ipsō in quō praedicātiōnem nobilitātemque dēspiciunt praedicārī dē sē ac sē nōminārī volunt. Decimus quidem 27 Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Acci, amcissiml sui, 25 carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vēs ille quī cum Aetōlls Enniō comite bellāvit Fulvius nōn dubitāvit Martis manubiās Mūsīs cōsecrāre. Quā rē, in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum delūbra coluerunt, in eā nōn 30 dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

Archias is writing a poem on Cicero's consulship. The best men find their incentive in the hope of fame

- 28 Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbls, iūdicēs, indicabo et de meo quodam amore gloriae nimis acri fortasse, vērū, tamen honestō, vōbls cōfitēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōsulātii nostrō vōblscum simul prō salūte huius
 5 urbis atque imperi et pro vita, civium proque universa re pūblicā gessimus, attigit hie versibus atque incohāvit; quibus audlts, quod mihi magna rēs et iūcunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adōrnāvī. Nullam enim virtūs aliam mercedem labōrum periculōrumque dēsiderat praeter hanc
 10 laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētrācts, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi tantis nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? Certē, sī nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et sī, quibus regiōnibus vltae spatium circumscriptum est, Isdem omnlis cōgitiōnēs termināret
 15 sūas, nee tantis sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrls vigilisque angerētur nee totiēns dē ipsā vitā dlmicāret. Nunc Insidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctēs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulls concitat atque admonet nōn cum vltae tempore esse dlmittēdam commemorātiō-
 20 nem nōminis nostri, sed cum omnl posteritate adaequanda. XII. An vēfō tam parvī animi vidēamur esse omnēs, qui in rē pūblicā atque in his vltae periculis labōribusque versāmur, ut, cum ūsque ad extrēmum spatium nullum tranquillū atque ōtiōsum splritum dūxerīmus, nōblscum
 25 simul moritūra omnia arbitremur? An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra, sed corporum, studiōsē multū summl hominēs rellquērunt: cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōne multō mālle dēbēmus, summls ingeniis expressam et polltam? Ego vero omnia
 30 quae gerēbam iam turn in gerendū spargere mē ac dissēmi-

nāre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam.
 Haec vērō slve ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est, slve,
 ut sapientissim! hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animi
 mel partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgītatiōne quā-
 dam spēque dēlector.

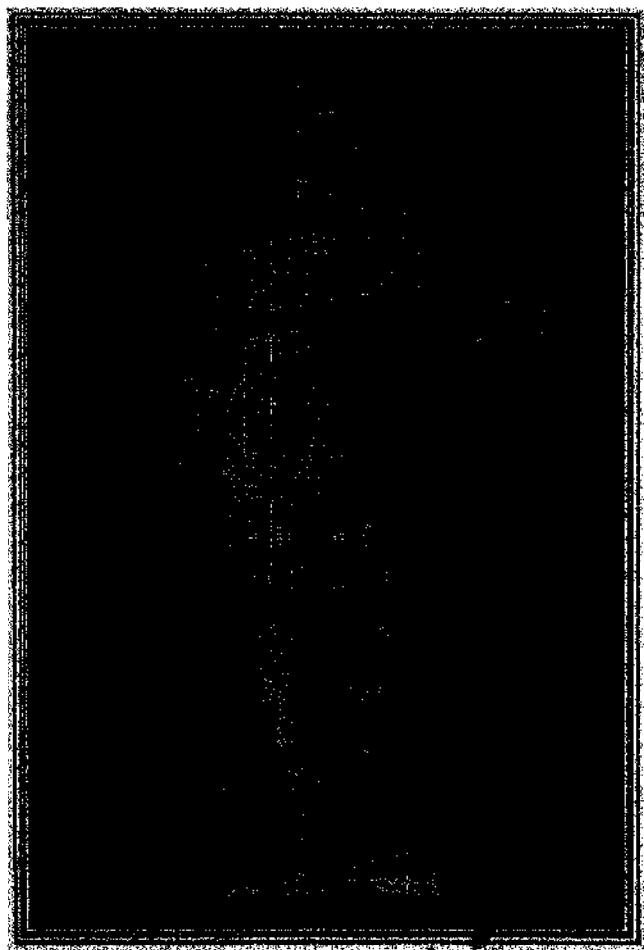
5

*With a case so clear, such a man—a bard who brings honor to
 Rome—should find favor with the jury*

Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo quem 31
 amlcorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate turn etiam
 vetustāte, ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit exīs-
 timār! quod summōrum hominum iūdicīs expetltum esse
 videātis, causā vērō eius mod! quae beneficio lēgis, auc- 10
 toritate miinicipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulls Metelli com-
 probētur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbls, iūdicēs,
 sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam dīvlua in tantīs
 ingenīs commendatīō debet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī ves-
 trōs imperātōrēs, quī popull Rōmān! rēs gestās semper 15
 ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domes-
 ticīs penīculīs aeternum sē testimdnium laudis datūrum
 esse' profitētur, quī est ex eō numerō quī semper apud
 omnis sānct! sunt habit! itaque diet!, sic in vestram acci-
 piātis fidem ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam 20
 acerbitate violātua esse videātur.

Concluding apology for the unusual mode of treatment

Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuetūdine breviter simplici- 32
 terque dīxī, iūdicēs, ea cōnflđō probāta esse omnibus;
 quae ā for5 aliēna iūdicīālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis
 ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, 25
 iūdicēs, ā vōbls spērō esse in bonam partem accepta, ab eō
 quī Iudicium exercet certō sciō.



Courtesy Alinari Brothers, Florence

JULIUS CÆSAR

M. TVLLI CICERONIS PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO

*/ must at last break silence to express my appreciation of
Ccesar's clemency in pardoning Marcellus*

DIŪTURNĪ silent!, patres conscript!, quo eram his I
temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim
dolōre, partim verēcundiā finem hodiernus diēs
attulit, īdemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem
meō prīstinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim mānsuētūdi- 5
nem, tarn inūsītātam inaudītāque clēmentiam, tantum in
summā potestāte rerū omnium modum, tarn dēnique in-
crēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvinam tacitus praeterire
nūllō modō possum. M. enim Mārcellō v5bīs, patrēs cōn- 2
script!, reique pūblicae redditō nōn illūs sōlum, sed etiam 10
meam vōcem et auctōritātem vōbīs et rei pūblicae cōnser-
vātā ac restitūtā putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōn-
script!, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādē
causā in quā ego fuisset, nōn in eādē esse fortūnā, nee
mihi persuadere poteram nee fas esse ducebam versari me 15
in nostrō vetere curriculō illō aemulō atque imitātōre stu-
diōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō ā. mē et
comite distrāctō. Ergō et mihi meae prlstināe vltae cōn-
suētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsā aperuist! et his omni-
bus ad bene dē rē pūblicā spērāndum quasi signum aliquod 20
sustulisti. Intellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis et 3
maximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante omnibus, cum M. Mār-

cellum senātuī reīque pūblīcae concessistī, commemorātīs
 praesertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctōritātem huius ōrdinis
 dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus velsuspliciōni-
 bus anteferre. Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante āctae vītae
 5 hodiernō diē maximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsensū senātūs
 turn iūdicīō tuō gravissimō et maximō. Ex quō profectō
 intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō
 4 sit tanta gloria. Est vero fortunatus, cuius ex salute non
 minor paene ad omnīs, quam ad ilium ventūra sit, laetitia
 10 pervenerit: quod quidem merito atque optimo iure conti-
 git; quis enim est illō aut nōbilitate aut probitate aut
 optimarum artium studiō aut innocentia aut ullō in laudis
 genere praestantior?

*Today witnesses your greatest distinction, and it is
 exclusively yours*

IL Nullius tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūlla dīcendī aut
 is scribendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae nōn dicam exōrnāre,
 sed ēnarrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen
 hoc adflrmō et pāce dīcam tuā, nūllam in his esse laudem
 ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiern5 diē cōsecūtus
 5 es. Solē saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crē-
 20 bīs ūsūrpāre sermōnibus, omnis nostrōrum imperātōrum,
 omnis exterarum gentium potentissimōrumque populōrum,
 omnis clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās cum tuis nee con-
 tentiōnum magnitudine nee numerō proeliōrum nee varie-
 tate regiōnum nee celeritate cōficiendī nee dissimilitudine
 25 bellorum posse conferrī, nee vero disiiinctissimas terras
 citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrārī, quam tuis
 6 non dicam cursibus, sed victorils lustratae sunt. Quae
 quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cuiusquam
 mēns aut cōgitatiō capere possit, amēns sim; sed tamen

sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis easque detrudere ducibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum. Et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitates, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus multum iuvant, maximam vero 5 partem quasi suo iure Fortuna sibi vindicat et, quicquid prospere gestum, id paene omne ducit suum. At vero 7 huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem: totum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certe maximum est, totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil 10 sibi ex ista laude centurio, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit; quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina, Fortuna, in istius se societatem gloriae non offert: tibi cedit, tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur. Numquam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur ne- 15 que ad consilium casus admittitur.

The greatest conquest is that of self, and mercy earns the highest gratitude

III. Domiusti gentis immanitate barbaras, multitudine 8 innumerabiles, locis infinitas, omni corporum genere abundantis: sed tamen ea vicisti quae et naturam et conditionem ut vincere possent habebant. Nulla est enim tanta 20 vis quae non ferro et viribus debilitari frangique possit: animum vincere, Tracundiam cohibere, victo temperare, adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute praestantem non modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem, haec quae faciat, non ego eum cum sum- 25 mis viris comparo, sed simillimum deo iudico. Itaque, 9 C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabuntur illae quidem non solum nostris, sed paene omnium gentium iustis atque linguis, nee ulla umquam aetas de tuis laudibus

conticēscet; sed tamen eius modī rēs nesciō quō modō
etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre mīlitum videntur
et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmēter, mān-
suētē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in irācundiā
5 praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae
nātūrā Insolēns et superba est, audīmus aut legimus, quō
studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus, sed etiam in
10 fictis, ut eos saepe quos numquam vidimus diligamus! Te

vērō, quern praesen-
tio tern intuēmur, cuius
mentem sēnsūque et
os cernimus, ut, quic-
quid belli fortūna re-
liquum rei pūblīcae

15 fēcerit, id esse salvum
veils, quibus laudibus

efferēmus, quibus studils prōsequēmur, quā benevolentīā
complectēmur? Parietēs, mē dlus fidius, ut mihi vidētur,
huius cūriāe tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevl tempore
20 futura sit ilia auct5ritas in his maiorum suorum et suis
sēdibus. IV. Equidem cum C. Maŕcelll, virī optiml et
commemorābill pietāte praeditl, lacrimās modo vōbīscūm
vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria
olfūdīt, quibus tū etiam mortuls M. Mārcellō cōservātō
25 dignīfatem suam reddidistī nōbilissimamque familiam iam
ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāstl.



MARCELLUS (THE ANCESTOR)

*This proudest of victories is yours alone; and, as your trophies
inevitably decay, your fame as a just and merciful man, su-
perior to victory, will increase*

11 Hunc tū igitur diem tuls maximls et innumerābilibus
gratulātiōnibus iūre antepōnis. Haec enim rēs ūnūs est

propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae magnae Mae quidem, sed tamen multō magnōque comitātū. Huius autem rei tū idem dux es et comes: quae quidem tanta est ut tropaeīs et monumentis tuis adlātūra finem sit aetās — nihil est enim opere et manū factum, quod nōn cōficiat 5 et cōsumat vetustās—at haec tua iustitia et lenitās 12 flōrescet cotīdiē magis. Ita quantum operibus tuis diuturnitās detrahet, tantum adferet laudibus. Et ceteros quidem omnis victōres bellōrum cīvillium iam antea aequitate et misericordiā vlceras: hodiernō verō diē te ipsum 10 vlcisti. Vereor ut hoc quod dīcam perinde intellegi possit audītū atque ipse cdgitāns sentiō: ipsam victōriam vīcisse videris, cum ea quae erant adēpta victis remisisti. Nam cum cum ipsius victōriae condiciōne omnes victi occidissemus, clementiae tuae iudicio conservati sumus. Recte igitur 15 Onus invictus es, a quō etiam ipsius victōriae condicio visque devicta est.

This decision means forgiveness for many others. Your attitude toward the pacifists. Having feared the Pompeians might be vindictive, if victorious, I appreciate your magnanimity

V. Atque hoc C. Caesaris iudicium, patres conscripti, 13 quam latē pateat attendite. Omnes enim quī ad ilia arma fātō sumus nesciō quō rei pūblīcae miserō fūnestōque 20 compulsī, etsi aliquā culpā tenemur erroris hūmāni!, scelere certē liberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum deprecantibus vōbīs rei pūblīcae cōservāvit, mē et mihi et item rei pūblīcae, nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos virōs et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequen- 25 tiam et dignitātem hōc ipso in cōsessū vidētis, nōn ille hostis indūxit in cūriam, sed iudicavit a plēnsque ignōratione potius et falso atque inani metu quam cupiditate aut

14 crudelitāte bellum esse susceptum. Quō quidem in bellō
semper dē pāce audiendum putāvl semperque doli nōn
modo pācem, sed etiam ōrātiōnem clvium pācem flāgitan-
tium repudiārl. Neque enim ego ilia nee ūlla umquam
5 secutus sum arma clvilia semperque mea cōsilia pācis et
togae socia, nōn belli atque armōrum fuērunt. Hominem
sum secutus privato officio, non publico, tantumque apud
mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria valuit, ut nūllā nōn modo
9 cupiditāte, sed nē spē quidem prūdēns et sciēns tamquam
15 ad interitum ruerem voluntārium. Quod quidem meum
cōsiliū minimē obscurum fuit. Nam et in hōc ōrdine
integrā rē multa dē pāce dīxī et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam
cum capitis mel periculo sens!. Ex quo nemo erit tarn
iniūstus rērum exīstimātor quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē
15 bello voluntas fuerit, cum pācis auctōres cōservandōs
statim cēnsuerit, cēteris fuerit Irātior. Atque id minus
mīnim fortasse turn, cum esset incertus exitus et an-
ceps fortūna belli: qui vēō victor pācis auctōres dīli-
19 git, is profectd declarat se maluisse non dlmicare quam
16 vincere. VI. Atque huius quidem rei M. Mārcellō sum
testis; nostrl enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper, sīc turn etiam
in bellō congruēbant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum
dolōre vldl, cum Insolentiam certōrum hominum turn etiam
iplus victōriae ferōcitatē extimēscētem! Quō grātior
25 tua llberālitas, C. Caesar, nobīs, quī ilia vīdimus, dēbet
esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed victōriae
17 comparandae. Vidimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū
terminātam: gladium vāginā vacuum in urbe ndn vidimus.
Quōs amīsimus cīvls, eōs vis Mārtis perculit, nōn Ira
30 victōriae, ut dubifare dēbeat nēmō quln multōs, si fieri
posset, C. Caesar ab Inferls excitāret, quoniam ex eādē
aciē cōservat quōs potest. Alterius vēō partis nihil

amplius dlcō quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis
 īrācundam futūrā fuisse victōriam. Quidam enim nōn 18
 modo armātis, sed interdum etiam ōtiōsīs minābantur, nec
 quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset cōgitandum esse
 dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur dī immortalēs, etiam 5
 sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum expetivē-
 runt, quī cīvile bellum tantum et tarn lūctuōsum excitā-
 verint, vel plācātī iam vel satīatī aliquandō omunem spem
 salūtis ad clēmētiā victōris et sapientiā contulisse. 9

*Continue to enjoy that virtue, and to practice it toward those
 who were honestly mistaken*

Quā rē gaude tuō istō tarn excellent! bonō, et fruire 19
 cum fortūnā et glōriā turn etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs;
 ex quō quidem maximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sa-
 pient! . Cētera cum tua recordābere, ets! persaepe virtūt!,
 tamen plērumque fēllicitāt! tuae grātulābere: dē nōbīs,
 quds in rē publicā tēcum simul esse voluistī, quotiēns 15
 cōgitābis, totiēns dē maximīs tuīs beneficiīs, totiēns dē
 incēdibīlī libeālitate, totiēns dē singulari sapientiā cōgi-
 tābis; quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmīrum audēbō
 vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vērā,
 tanta in magnitūdine animī et cōsiliī dignitās, ut haec ā 20
 Virtūte donata, cētera ā Fortūnā commodata esse videan-
 tur. Noli igitur in conservandis viris bonis defetigar!, 20
 non cupiditate praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed
 dpnīone officiī stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē
 quādam re! publicae. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est, sī tē 25
 aliqu! timuerunt, contrāque summa laus, quod minimē
 timendum fuisse sēserunt.

But you must guard your own life, so indispensable to us, and inevitably imperiled

- 21 VII. Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querēlam et atrōcissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsi magis quam cum omnibus civibus, turn maximē nobīs, quī ā tē cōservātī sumus, prōvidenda est: quam etsī spērō falsam
 5 esse, numquam tamen extenuābō. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est. Quod sī in alterutrō peccandum sit, mālīm vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tarn dēmēns? dē tuīsne?—tametsī quī magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem Inspērantibus reddidisti?—
 10 an ne ex eō numerō quī unā. tecum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ullō furor, ut quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vītā nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tui cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimi-
 15 cī? Quī? omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā. pertināciā vitam ami-
 15 sērunt aut tuā. misericordiā retinuērunt, ut aut nullī! supersint dē inimicīs aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.
 22 Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sāne suspiciōnem tuam: simul enim augēbimus dīligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tarn
 20 ignārus rerum, tarn rudis in rē publicā, tarn nihil umquam nee dē suā nee dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continēn suam et ex unius tuā vītā, pendēre omnium? Equidem dē te dēs noctēsque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs even-
 25 tūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō, doleōque, cum rēs publica immortalis esse dēbeat,
 23 eam in iiniūs mortālis animā cōsistere. Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertdsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit insidiarumque cōsēnsiō, quern deum, sī cupiat,
 30 posse optulārē rēi publicae crēdimus?

You alone can bring reform and restoration. Not yet can you be spared, while your work is unfinished,

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae iacere sentis, bellum ipsius impetum, quod necesse fuit, percussa atque prostrata: constituenda iudicia, revocanda fides, comprimendae libidine, propaganda suboles, omnia quae dilapsa iam diffuserunt severis legibus vincienda sunt. Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tantorum animorum ardore et armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae, multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae Idem togatus fieri prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli vulnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te mederi nemo potest. Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissimam vocem invitus audivi: 'Satis diu vel naturae vel gloriae.' Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addam etiam, si placet, gloriae: at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Quare omitte, quaeso, istam doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam: noli nostrum periculum esse sapiens. Saepe enim venit ad aures meas te idem istud nimis crebro dicere, satis te vixisse. Crede, sed turn id audirem, si tibi soli viveres aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abesse a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum quae cogitas ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi defines? Quid, si istud ne gloriae quidem satis est? cuius te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis.

Much remains to be done. Only by reorganizing the state will you win your release, and gain the immortality you desire and the favorable judgment of posterity

- 26 Parumne, inquit, magna relinquemus? Immō vērū
aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum. Quicquid est
enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tamen, cum est
aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium,
5 C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut devictis adversariis
rem publicam in eō statu relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē,
quaesō, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura
quam gloriae; si quidem gloria est illustis ac pervagata
9 magnorum vel in suos vel in patriam vel in omne gentis ho-
27 minum fama meritum. IX. Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars
est, hic restat actus, in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publi-
cam constituas, eaque tu in primis summa tranquillitate ei
otio perfruire: tamen te, si volēs, cum et patriae quod de-
bēs solveris et naturam ipsam explēvenēs satietate Vivendi,
15 satis diu vixisse dicito. Quid enim est omnino hoc ipsum
diu, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum venit, omnis
voluptas praeterita pro nihilō est, quia postea nulla est
futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam his angus-
19 tibus, quas natura nobis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit,
28 semper immortalitatis amore ilagavit. Nee verō haec tua
vita ducenda est, quae corpore et spiritu continetur: illa,
inquam, illa vita est tua, quae vigebit memoriā saeculorum
omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas sem-
per tuebitur. Huic tu inservias, huic te ostentēs oportet,
25 quae quidem quae mirētur iam pridem multa habet; nunc
etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstupescant poster! certē
imperia, provincias, Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas
innumerabiles, incredibiles victorias, monumenta, munera,
29 triumphos audientes et legentes tuos. Sed nisi haec urbs

stabilīta tuīs cōnsilīs et Institūtīs erit, vagābitur modo
tuum nōmen longē atque lātē, sēdem stabilem et domici-
lium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam qui nāscen-
tur, sicut inter nōs fuit, magna dissēsiō, cum alii laudibus
ad caelum rēs tuās gestaś efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid 5
requirunt, idque vel maximum, nisi bellī cīvīlis incendium
salūte patriae restīnxenś, ut illud fātī fuisse videātur, hoc
consili. Servi igitur eis iudiciis qui multis post saeculis
de te iudicābunt et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam
nōs; nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte et rursus sine 10
odio et sine invidiā iudicābunt. Id autem etiam si turn 30
ad te, ut quidam falso putant, nōn pertinebit, nunc certe
pertinet esse te talem, ut tuas laudēs obscurātūra nulla
umquam sit oblivio.

*After our unhappy divisions we must now be united, our safety
depending upon you, whose life we promise to protect*

X. Dīversae voluntātis civium fuērunt distrāctaeque 15
sententiae. Non enim consiliis solum et studiis, sed armis
etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus. Erat obscuritās quaedam,
erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multi dubitābant
quid optimum esset, multi quid sibi expediret, multi quid 19
decēret, nōn nulli etiam quid licēret. Perfūncta rēs publica 31
est hoc misero fatalique bello: vlcit is qui non fortiina
Inflammāret odium suum, sed bonitāte leniret; neque om-
nis quibus Iratus esset, eosdem etiam exsilio aut morte
dignos iudicaret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt.
Ingratus est iniustusque civis, qui armorum periculo libera- 25
tus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior
sit qui in aciē cecidit, qui in causā animam profūdīt. Quae
enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri

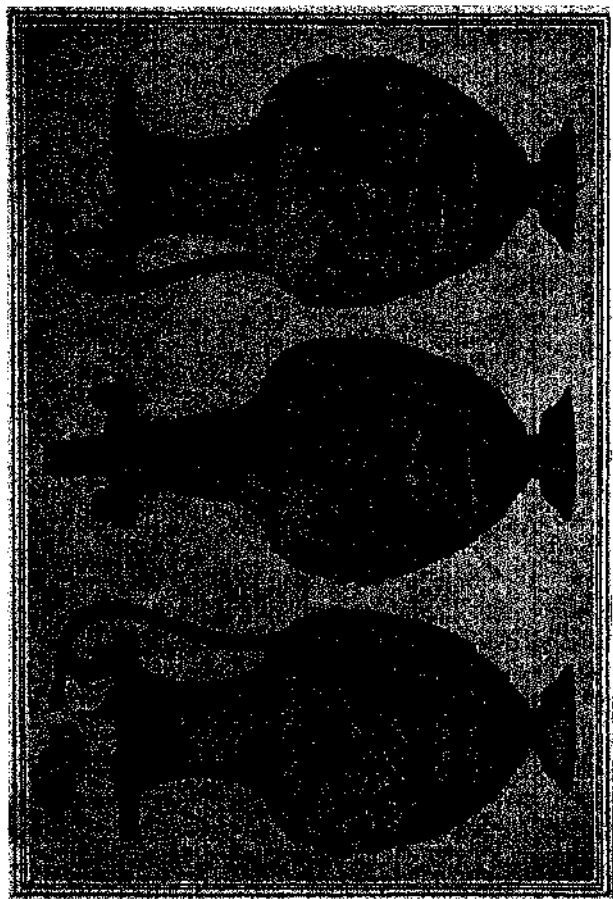
32 potest. Sed iam omnis fr̄acta dissēsiō est armīs, exstincta
 aequit̄ate victōris: restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī habent
 aliquid nōn sapientiae modo, sed
 etiam s̄anit̄atis. N̄isi tē, C. Caesar,
 5 salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum
 antea turn hodiē vel maximē ūsus es,
 manente salvi esse non possumus.
 Quā rē omnēs tē quī haec salva esse
 volumus et hortāmur et obsecrāmus,
 10 ut vitae, ut salutē tuae consulas, CÆSAR AS DICTATOR
 omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam
 loquar quod dē mē ipse senti5, quoniam subesse aliquid
 putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et cūstō-
 dies, sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum
 15 pollicemur.



*We are unanimous in our gratitude to you, Ccesar, for what is to
 me the culmination of} all your favors*

33 XL Sed ut, undē est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōratiō,
 maximās tibi omnēs gr̄atiās agimus, C. Caesar, maiōrēs
 etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex om-
 nium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti. Sed quia non
 20 est omnibus stantibus necesse dīcere, ā mē certē dīd
 volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō; et quod fieri decet
 M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī
 pūblicae redditō, fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnīs nōn
 34 ut dē ūnūs solum, sed ut dē omnium salūte sentiō. Quod
 25 autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea erga īlium om-
 nibus nōta semper fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et
 amantissimō fr̄atrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēmīnī,

cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim, quam diū est dē illius salūte dubitātum, certē hōc tempore magnīs cūrls, molestiis, doloribus liberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi grātiās agō, ut mē omnibus rēbus ā tē nōn cōservātō solum, sed etiam ōrnatō, tamen 5 ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fieri iam posse nōn arbitrābar, maximus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.



SILVER PITCHER

M. TVLLI CICERONIS
ACTIONIS IN C. VERREM SECVNDAE

LIBER QVARTVS

DE SIGNIS

Verres has systematically robbed Sicily of its works of art

VENIŌ nunc ad istū, quem ad modum ipse appellat, studium, ut amīd eius, morbum et īnsāniam, ut Siculī, latrōcinium; ego quō nōmine appellem nesciō; rem vōbīs prōpōnam, vōs eam suō, nōn nōminis pondere penditōte. Genus ipsum prius cognōscite, iūdicēs; 5 deinde fortasse nōn magnō opere quaerētis quō id nōmine appellandum putētis. Negō in Siciliā tōtā, tarn locuplētī, tarn vetere provincia, tot oppidis, tot familils tarn copiosis, ūllum argenteum vās, ūllum Corinthium aut Dēliacum fuisse, ūllam gemmam aut margaritam, quicquam ex auro 10 aut ebore factum, signum ūllum aeneum, marmoreum, eburneum, negō ūllam pīcturam neque in tabulā neque in textili quān conquīsierit, īnspexerit, quod placitum sit abstulerit. Magnum videor dīcere: attendite etiam quem 2 ad modum dīcam. Nōn enim verb! neque criminis augend! 15 causā complector omnia: cum dīcō nihil istum eius modī rērum in tōtā prōvinciā relīquisse, Latīne mē scītōte, nōn accusatorie loquī. Etiam planius: nihil in aedibus cuiusquam, nē in hospitis quidem, nihil in locis communibus, nē in fanīs quidem, nihil apud Siculum, nihil apud civem 20

Rōmānum, dēnique nihil istum quod ad oculōs animum-
que accident, neque prīvātī neque pūblic!, neque profān!
neque sacrī tōtā in Siciliā relīquisse.

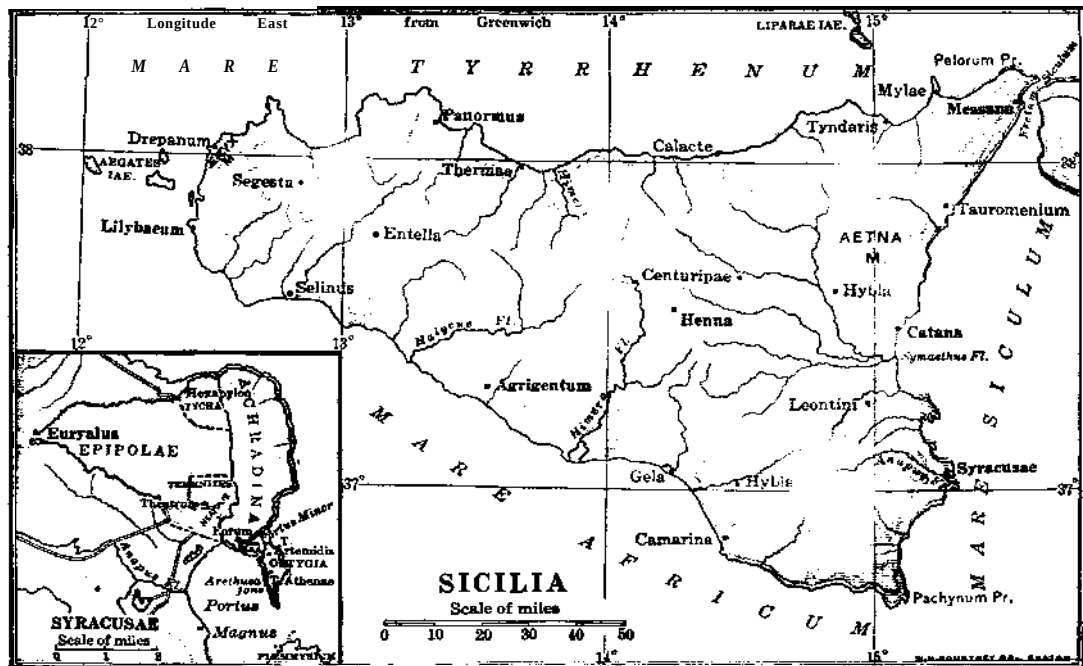
At Messana Heius loses his Cupid of Praxiteles

3 Vnde igitur potius incipiam quam ab eā cīvitāte quae
5 tibi una in amōre atque in dēlicīis fuit, aut ex quō potius



EROS (CUPID), PRAXITELES

numerō quam ex ipsīs laudātōribus tuīs? Facilius enim
perspiciētur quālis apud eōs fuerīs qu! tē odērunt, qu!
accūsant, quī persequuntur, cum apud tuōs Māmertīnōs
inveniāre improbissimā ratiōne esse praedātus.



II C. Heius est Mamertinus—omnes hoc mihi, qui Messānam accesserunt, facile concēdunt—omnibus rebus ilia in cīvitāte s̄rnatissimus. Huius domus est vel optima Messānae, nōtissima quidem certē et nostris hominibus apertissima maximēque hospitālis. Ea domus ante istius 5 adventum ōrnāta sic fuit ut urbī quoque esset ōrnāmentō; nam ipsa Messāna, quae sitū, moenibus portūque ōrnāta sit, ab hīs rebus quibus iste delectatur sanē vacua atque nūda est. Erat apud Heium sacrārium magnā cum digni- 4 tate in aedibus, a maioribus traditum, perantiquum, in 10 quō signa pulcherrima quattuor summō artificio, summa nobilitate, quae nōn modo istum hominem ingeniosum et intellegendum, verum etiam quemvis nostrum, quos iste idiotas appellat, delectare possent, unum Cupīdinis marmoreum Praxitehī; nūmerum didici etiam, dum in istum 15 inquirō, artificum nomina. Idem, opinor, artifex eiusdem modi Cupīdinem fecit ilium qui est Thespiis, propter quem Thespieae vlsuntur; nam alia visendi causa nulla est. Atque ille L. Mummius, cum Thespiadas, quae ad aedem Felicitatis sunt, ceteraque profana ex illō oppidī signa 20 tolleret, hunc marmoreum Cupīdinem, quod erat consecratus, nōn attigit.

Other robberies from the same private chapel. Contrast the conduct of Claudius, the cedile, and of other officials

III. Vtrum ut ad illud sacrārium redeam, signum erat 5 hoc quōd dīc5 Cupīdinis ē marmore, ex alterā parte Hercules ēgregiē factus ex aere. Is dīcebātur esse Myrōnis, ut 25 opīnor: et certē. Item ante hōs deōs erant ārulae, quae cuius religionem sacrāri significare possent. Erant aenea duo praeterea signa, nōn maxima vērū eximīa venustate, virgināl! habitu atque vestīfu, quae manibus sublatīs sacra

quaedam mōre Athēniēnsium virginum reposita in capitibus sustinēbant; Canēphorae ipsae vocābantur; sed eārum artificem—quem? quemnam? recte admones—Polyclitum esse dīcēbant. Messānam ut quisque nostrum vēnerat, 5 haec vīsere solēbat; omnibus haec ad vīsendum patēbant cotīdīe; domus erat nōn dominō magis ōrnāments quam cī- 6 vīfāfi. C. Claudius, 10 cuius aedllitatem magnificētissimam scimus fuisse, ūsus est hōc Cupīdine tamdiū dum forum dīs im- 15 is mortālibus populōque Romano habuit ornatum; et, cum hospes esset Heiōrum, Māmerṭīnī autem popull 20 patrōnus, ut illīs benignīs ūsus est ad commodandum, sīc ipse dīligēs fuit ad reportandum. Nūper



HERAKLES (HERCULES), MYRON

25 homines nobilis eius modi, iudices,—sed quid dīco 'nuper'? immō vērō modo ac plānē paulō ante vīdimus, qui forum et basilicās nōn spolīs prōvinciārum, sed ōrnāments amlcorum, commodis hospitum, non furtis nocentium ōrnārent; qui tamēn signa atque ōrnāmenta sua cuique red- 30 dēbant, nōn ablāta ex urbibus sociōrum atque amlcōrum quadrīdūl causā, per simulatiōnem aedllitātis, domum 7 deinde atque ad suās villās auferēbant. Haec omnia quae

dīxī signa, iūdicēs, ab Heiō ē sacrāriō Verrēs abstulit; nūllum, inquam, hōrum relīquit neque aliud ūllum tamen praeter ūnum pervetus ligneum, Bonam Fortūnam, ut oplnor; eam iste habēre domi suae noluit. IV. Prō deum hominumque fidem! quid hoc est? quae haec causa est? 5 quae ista impudentia? quae dīcō signa, antequam abs tē sublāta sunt, Messānam cum imperiō nēmō vēnit quā vīserit. Tot praetōrēs, tot cōsulēs in Siciliā cum in pāce turn etiam in bellō fuērunt, tot hominēs cuiusque modī—nōn loquor dē integrīs, innocentibus, religiōsīs—tot cupidī, 10 tot improbī, tot audācēs, quōrum nēmō sibi tarn vehemēns, tarn potēns, tarn nōbilis vlsus est quī ex illō sacrāriō quicquam poscere aut tollere aut attingere audēret: Verrēs quod ubīque erit pulcherrimum auferet? nihil habēre cuiquam praeterea licebit? tot domūs locupletissimās istiūs 15 domus ūna capiet? Idcirco nēmō superiōrum attigit ut hic tolleretur? ideō C. Claudius Pulcher rettulit ut C. Verrēs posset auferre?

At Lilybceum Pamphilus loses a valuable vase, but keeps his cups

XIV. Verum mehercule hoc, iudices, dicam. Memini 32 Pamphilum Lilyblānum, amicum et hospitem meum, nō- 20 bilem hominem, mihi nārārē, cum iste ab sēsē hydriam Boēthī manū factam, praeclārō opere et grand! pondere, per potestātem abstulisset, sē sānē tñstem et conturbātum domum revertisse, quod vās eius modī, quod sibi ā patre et ā maiōribus esset relictum, quō solitus esset ūti ad fēstās 25 dies, ad hospitum adventus, a se esset ablatum. 'Cum sederem' inquit 'domi tristis, accurrit Venerius; iubet mē scyphōs sigillātōs ad praetōrem statim adferre. Permōtus sum' inquit, 'binos habebam; iubeo prom! utrosque, nē quid plūs mali nāsceretur, et mēcum ad praetōris do- 30

mum ferrī. Eō cum veniō, praetor quiēscēbat; fratrēs illī
 Cibrātae inambulābant. Qui mē ubi vīdērunt, "Vbi
 sunt, Pamphile" inquit, "scyphī?" Ostendō tristis;
 laudant. Incipio queri me nihil habiturum quod alicuius
 5 esset preti, si etiam scyphī essent ablātī. Turn illi, ubi
 me conturbātum vident, "Quid vis nobis dare, ut istī abs tē
 ne auferantur?" Ne multa, HS mille me' inquit 'poposce-
 runt; dixi me daturum. Vocat interea praetor, poscit
 scyphos.' Turn illos coepisse praetor! dlcere putasse se,



SCYPHUS

10 id quod audissent, alicuius preti scyphos esse Pamphili;
 luteum negotium esse, non dignum quod in suo argento
 Verrēs haberet. Ait ille idem sibi videri. Ita Pamphilus
 scyphos optimos aufert.

*The studio of Verres' silversmiths, busily at work under
 his own eye*

54 XXIV. Et ne forte hominem existimetis hanc tantam vim
 15 emblematum sine causa coacervare voluisse—videte quanti
 vos, quanti existimationem populi Romani!, quanti leges
 et iudicia, quanti testis Siculos [negotiatorēs] fecerit—
 posteaquam tantam multitudinem conlegerat emblematum
 ut ne unum quidem cuiquam reliquisset, instituit officinam

Syrācūsīs in rēgiā maximam. Palam artificēs omnīs, caelātōrēs ac vāsculārīōs, convocārī iubet, et ipse suōs complūrls habēbat: eōs conclūdīt, magnam hominum multitūdinem. Mēnsīs octō continuōs his opus nōn dēfuit, cum vās nūllum fieret nisi aureum. Turn ilia, ex patellīs et tūribulīs 5 quae ēvellerat, ita scītē in aureis pōcullis inligābat, ita aptē in scaphīīs aureīs inclūdēbat, ut ea ad illam rem nāta esse dicerēs; ipse tamen praetor, quī suā vigilantīā.pācem in Siciliā dīcit fuisse, in hac officiīnā maiōrem partem diē! cum tunica pullā sedere solēbat et palliō. 10

A Syrian prince, suspecting nothing, allows Verres to have his treasures to examine

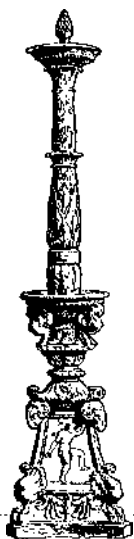
XXVII. Venīo nunc nōn iam ad fūrtum, nōn ad avāritiam, nōn ad cupiditātem, sed ad eius modī facinus, in quō omnia nefāria continērī mihi atque inesse videantur; in quō dī immortalēs violātī, existimātiō atque auctōritās nominis populi Roman! imminuta, hospitium spoliatum 15 ac proditum, abalienati scelere istius a. nobis omnes reges amīcissimī, nātiōnēsque quae in eōrum rēgnō ac diciōne sunt. Nam rēgēs Syriae, rēgis AntiochI filliōs puerōs, scītis 61 Rōmae nūper fuisse; quī vñerant nōn propter Syriae rēgnū; nam id sine contrōversiā obtinēbant, ut ā patre 20 et ā maiōribus accēperant; sed rēgnū AegyptI ad sē et ad Selēnēn mātrem suam pertinēre arbitrābantur. II postea—quam temporibus rei pūblīcae exclūsī per senātum agere quae voluerant nōn potuerunt, in Syriam in rēgnū patrium profectī sunt. Eōrum alter, qui Antiochus vocātur, 25 iter per Siciliam facere voluit; itaque istō praetōre vñit Syracusas. Hic Verres hereditatem sibi venisse arbitratus 62 est, quod in eius rēgnū ac manūs vñerat is, quem iste et audierat multa secum praeclāra habēre et suspīcābatur.

Mittit hominī mūnera satis largē haec ad ūsum domesticum, olei, vini quod visum est, etiam tritici quod satis esset, de suis decumls. Deinde ipsum regem ad cenam vocavit. Exornat amplē magnificeque triclinium; ex-
 5 pōnit ea quibus abundābat plūrima et pulcherrima vasa argentea,—nam haec aurea nōndum fecerat; omnibus curat rebus instructum et paratum ut sit convivium. Quid multa? rex ita discessit ut et istum copiosē ornatum et se honorifice acceptum arbitraretur. Vocat ad cenam deinde
 10 ipse praetorem; exponit suas copias omnis, multum argentum, nōn pauca etiam pocula ex auro, quae, ut mos est regius et maximē in Syria, gemmis erant distincta clarissimis. Erat etiam vas vlnarium, ex una gemmā pergrandi trulla excavata, cum manubrio auro; de quā, credō, satis
 15 idoneum, satis gravem testem, Q. Minucium, dicere audistis. Iste unum quodque vas in manūs sumere, laudare, mirari. Rex gaudere praetor! populi Romani satis iucundum et gratum illud esse convivium. Posteaquam inde discessum est, cogitare nihil iste aliud, quod ipsa res de-
 20 claravit, nisi quern ad modum regem ex provincia spoliatum expllatumque dimitteret. Mittit rogatum vasa ea quae pulcherrima apud eum viderat; ait se suis caelatoribus velle ostendere: rex, qui ilium nōn nosset, sine ulla suspitione libentissimē dedit. Mittit etiam trullam
 25 gemmeam rogatum; velle se eam diligentius considerare. Ea quoque ei mittitur.

The costly candelabrum, to be presented to Jupiter, is sent to Verres for examination

64 XXVIII. Nunc reliquum, iudices, attendite, de quo et vos audistis et populus Romanus nōn nunc primum audiet et in exteris nationibus usque ad ultimās terras pervagatum

est. Candēlābrum ē gemmls clārissimīs opere mlrābilī perfectum rēgēs il quōs dīcō Rōmam cum attulissent, ut in Capitōliō pōnerent, quod nōndum perfectum templum of-fenderant, neque ponere potuerunt neque vulgo osten-dere ac prōferre voluērunt, ut et magnificentius vidērētur, 5



CANDELABRUM

cum su5 tempore in cella Iovis Optimi Maxim! pōnerētur, et clārius, cum pul-chritūdō eius recēns ad oculōs hominum atque integra pervenīret: statuērunt id sēcum in Syriam reportāre, ut, cum au-10 dīssent simulācrum Iovis Optim! Ma-ximl dēdicatum, lēgātōs mitterent quī cum cēterīs rēbus illud quoque eximium ac pulcherrimum dōnum in Capitōlium 14 adferrent. Pervēnit rēs ad istlus aurīs 65 nesciō quō modō; nam rēx id cēlātum voluerat, nōn quō quicquam metueret aut suspicārefur, sed ut ne multl illud ante praeciperent oculīs quam populus Rōmānus. Iste petit ā rēge et eum pluī- 20 bus verbis rogat ut id ad sē mittat; cupere sē dīcit īnspicere neque sē aliīs videndī potestātem esse factūrum. Antiochus, quī animō et puerīlī esset et regiō, nihil dē istlus improbifate suspicātus est; imperat 25 suls ut id in praetōrium involūtum quam occultissimē dēferrent. Quō posteāquam attulērunt involūcris- que reiec-tīs cōstituērunt, clāmāre iste coepit dignam rem esse rēgnō Syriae, dignam rēgiō mūnere, dignam Capitōliō. Etenim erat eō splendorē quī ex clārissimīs et pulcherri- 30 mīs gemmls esse dēbēbat, eā varietāte operum ut ars cer-tāre vidērētur cum cōpiā, eā magnitūdine ut intellegī posset

nōn ad hominum apparātum, sed ad amplissimū tempī! ōrnatū esse factum. Cum satis iam perspexisse vidēretur, tollere incipiunt, ut referrent. Iste ait sē velle illud etiam atque etiam cōnslderāre; nēquāquam sē esse satiaturn; iubet illos discedere et candelabrum relinquere. Sic illi! turn infānes ad Antiochum revertuntur.

The prince cannot recover his valuables. He is ejected from the province, in spite of protest

66 XXIX. Rēx primō nihil metuere, nihil suspiārī; diēs ūnus, alter, plūrēs; nōn referri. Turn mittit, sī videātur, ut reddat. Iubet iste posterius ad se reverti. Mirum illi
10 videri; mittit iterum; non redditur. Ipse hominem appellat, rogat ut reddat. Ōs hominis Tnsignemque impudentiam cognōscite. Quod scīret, quod ex ipsō rēge audisset in Capitōliō esse pōnendum, quod Iovī Optimō Maximō, quod populō Rōmānō servārī vidēret, id sibi ut dōnāret rogāre
15 et vehementissimē petere coepit. Cum ille sē et religiōne Iovis Capitōlinī et hominum exīstimātiōne impediri diceret, quod multae nātiōēs testēs essent illius operis ac mūneris, iste hominī minārī ācerrimē coepit. Vbi videt eum nihilō magis minīs quam precibus permoveri, repente
20 hominem dē prōvinciā iubet ante noctem dēcedere; ait sē comperisse ex eius rēgnō pīrātās ad Siciliam esse ventūrōs.
67 Rēx maxim5 conventū SyrācūsTs in foro, nē quis forte mē in crimine obscurō versārī atque adfingere aliquid suspitione hominum arbitretur,—in foro, inquam, Syracusis
25 flens ac deōs hominēque contestāns clāmāre coepit candelabrum factum e gemmis, quod in Capitolium missurus esset, quod in templō clārissimō populō Rōmānō monumentum suae societatis amicitiaeque esse voluisset, id sibi C. Ver rem abstulisse; dē cēteris operibus ex auro et gem-

mīs, quae sua penes ilium essent, sē nōn labōrāre; hoc sibi ēripī miserum esse et indignum. Id etsī antea iam mente et cōgitatiōne suā frātrisque suī cōsecrātum esset, tamen turn sē, in illō conventū āvium Rōmānōrum, dare dōnāre, dicāre cōsecrāre Iovī Optimō Maximō testemque ipsum 5 Iovem suae voluntātis ac religiōnis adhibere.

An outrage and a scandal; a loss to the Capitol, entailing other losses in the future

XXX. Quae vōx, quae latera, quae vīrēs huius ūnūs crīminis querimōniam possunt sustinere? Rēx Antiochus, quī Rōmae ante oculōs omnium nostrum biennium ferē comitātū rēgiō atque ōrnatū fuisset, is cum amīcus et socius 10 populi Roman! esset, amicissimo patre, avo, maioribus, antīquissimīs et clārissimīs rēgibus, opulentissimō et maximō rēgnō, praeceps prōvinciā populī Rōmān! exturbātus est. Quern ad modum hoc acceptūrās nātiōēs exterās, quern ad 68 modum huius tu! fact! fāmam in rēgna aliōrum atque in 15 ultimās terrās perventūram putāst!, cum aud!rent ā praetore popul! Romani in provincia violatum regem, spoliatum hospitem, ēiectum socium popul! Rōmān! atque am!cum? Nōmen vestrum popu!que Rōmān! odio atque acerbitat! sc!tōte nātiōibus extens, iudicēs, futurum, s! ist!us haec 20 tanta iniuria impumta discesserit. Sic omnes arbitrabuntur, praesertim cum haec fāma de nostrōrum hominum avaritiā et cupiditate percrebruerit, nōn ist!us sō!us hoc esse facinus, sed eōrum etiam qu! approbārint. Mult! reges, multae Hberae civitates, mult! privat! opulent! ac 25 potentes habent profector in anim! Capitōlium s!c ōrnare ut tempi! dignitas impen!que nostr! nōmen des!derat; qu! s! intellexerint interverso hoc regal! dono graviter vos tulisse, grata fore vōb!s populōque Rōmānō sua studia ac

dōna arbitrābuntur; sīn hoc vōs in rēge tarn nōbillī, rē tarn eximiā, inīūrīa tarn acerbā neglēxisse audient, nōn erunt tarn āmentēs ut operam, cūram, pecūniam impendant in
4 eās rēs quās vōbīs grātās fore nōn arbitrentur.

The city of Agrigentum loses a valuable statue. Failure of an attempt to rob the temple at night

- 93 XLIII. Quid? Agrigēto nōne eiusdem P. Scipionis monumentum, signum Apollinis pulcherrimum, cuius in femore litteris minūtīs argenteīs nōmen Myrōnis erat Inscriptum, ex Aesculāpi religīōsissimō fanō sustulistī? Quod quidem, iūdicēs, cum iste clam fecisset, cum ad
10 suum scelus illud furtumque nefarium quosdam homines improbōs ducēs atque adiūtōrēs adhibuisset, vehementer commōta cīvitas est. Vnō enim tempore Agrigētinī beneficium Āfricān!, religidnem domesticam, ōrnāmentum urbis, indicium victōriae, testimōnium societātis requirē-
15 bant. Itaque ab els quī pīncipēs in eā cīvitate erant praecipitur et negōtium datur quaestōribus et aedilibus ut noctū vigiliās agerent ad aedls sacraās. Etenim iste Agrigēti—credō propter multitudinem illōrum hominum atque virtūtem, et quod elvēs Rōmān!, vir! forfēs atque honest!,
20 permult! in illo oppido conīunctissimō animō cum ips!s Agrigētn!s v!vunt ac negōtiantur—nōn audēbat palam
94 pōscere aut tollere quae placebant. Herculis templum est apud Agrigētmōs nōn longē ā forō, sanē sanctum apud illōs et religīosum. Ibi est ex aere simulacrum ipsūis Her-
25 culis, quō nōn facile d!xerim quicquam mē v!disse pulchrius—tamets! nōn tarn multum in istīs rēbus intellegō, quam multa v!d!—ūsque eo, iūdicēs, ut rictum eius ac mentum paulō sit attnīus, quod in precibus et grātulātiōnibus nōn sōlum id venerārī, vērum etiam ōsculār! solent. Ad

hoc templum, cum esset iste Agrigentī, duce Tīmarchide repente nocte intempestā servōrum armātōrum fit concursus atque impetus. Clāmor ā vigilibus fanīque cūstōdibus tollitur; qui p̄mō cum obsistere ac defendere



APOLLO, MYRON

cōnārentur, male mulcātī clāvTs ac fūstibus repelluntur. 5
Posteā convolsis repāgulīs effrāctīsque valvīs dēmōlīrī
signum ac vectibus labefactāre cōnantur. Intereā ex clā-
more fama tota urbe percrebruit expugnari deos patrios,
nōn hostium adventii necopīnātō neque repentinō praedō-
num impetū, sed ex domō atque ex cohorte praetōriā ma-10

95 num fugiivdrum̄ instructam armātamque v̄nisse. Nēmō Agrigenī neque aetāte tarn adfectā neque vīribus tarn Infirmls fuit quī nōn ilīa nocte eō nūntid excitātus surrēxerit, tēlumque quod cuique fors offerēbat adripuerit. Itaque 5 brevī tempore ad fānum ex urbe tōtā concurritur. Hōram



GIRGENTI (AGRIGENTUM), TEMPLE

amplius iam in dēmdliendō signō permultī hominēs mō-
liēbantur; illud intereā nullā labābat ex parte, cum aliī
vectibus subiectīs cōnārentur commovēre, aliī dēligātum
omnibus membrīs rapere ad sē fūnibus. Ac repente Agri-
io gent īni concurrunt; fit magna lapidatiō; dant sēsē in
fugam istīus praeclān̄ imperātōris nocturnī militēs. Duo
tamen sigilla perparvola tollunt, nē omnlno inānēs ad istum
praedōnem religiōnum revertantur. Numquam tarn male
est Siculīs quān aliquid facētē et commodē dīcant, velut in

hāc rē aiēbant in labōrēs Herculis nōn minus hunc immā-
nissimum verrem quam ilium aprum Erymanthium referri
oportere.

*Henna described, as a highly venerated sanctuary of Ceres and
Proserpina, in the center of the island*

XLVIII. Vetus est haec opinio, iudicēs, quae constat ex 106
antiquissimīs Graecōrum litteris ac monumentis, insulam 5
Siciliam totam esse Cereris et Liberae consecratam. Hoc
cum ceterae gentes sic arbitrantur, turn ipsīs Siculīs ita per-
suasum est ut in animīs eōrum insitum atque innatum esse
videatur. Nam et nātās esse hās in iīs locis deās et frūgēs
in eā terrā primum repertās esse arbitrantur, et raptam esse 10
Liberam, quam eandem Proserpinam vocant, ex Hennē-
sium nemore; quī locus, quod in mediā est insulā situs,
umbilicus Siciliae nominatur. Quam cum investigare et
conquirere Ceres vellet, dicitur inflammasse taedas iīs igni-
bus quī ex Aetnae vertice erumpunt; quas sibi cum ipsa 15
praeferret, orbem omnem peragrāsse terrarum. Henna 107
autem, ubi ea quae diēd gesta esse memorantur, est locō
perexcelsō atque editō, quō in summō est aequata agrī
planities et aquae perennes, tota verō ab omnī aditu cir-
cumcisa atque directā est; quam circa lacus lucique sunt 20
plurimi atque laetissimi flores omnī tempore anni, locus
ut ipse raptum ilium virginis, quem iam a pueris acce-
pimus, declarare videatur. Etenim prope est spelunca
quaedam conversa ad aquilonem, infinita altitudine, qua
Ditem patrem ferunt repente cum currū exstitisse abrep- 25
tamque ex eo loco virginem secum asportasse, et subito
non longe a Syracusis penetrāsse sub terras, lacumque in
eō loco repente exstitisse; ubi usque ad hoc tempus Syra-
cusani festos dies anniversaries agunt celeberrimō virōrum

mulierumque conventū. XLIX. Propter huius opīniōnis
 vetustātem, quod hōrum in hīs locīs vestīgia ac prope in-
 cūnābula reperiuntur deōrum, mīra quaedam totā Siciliā
 prīvātīm ac pūblicē religiō est Cereris Hennēnsis. Etenim
 5 multa saepe prōdigia vim eius nūmenque dēclārant; mui-
 tis saepe in difficillimis rebus praesens auxilium eius obla-
 tum est, ut haec īnsula ab eā nōn solum dīligī, sed etiam
 108 incoll cūstōdīrlque videātur. Nee solum Sicull, vērūm
 etiam cēterae gentēs nātiōnēsque Hennēnsem Cererem
 io maximē colunt. Etenim sī Athēniēnsium sacra summā
 cupiditāte expetuntur, ad quōs Cerēs in illō errōre vēnisse
 dīcitur frūgēsque attulisse, quantam esse religiōnem con-
 venit eōrum apud quōs eam nātam esse et frūgēs invēnisse
 cōnstat? Itaque apud patres nostros atroci ac difficilī reī
 15 pūblīcae tempore, cum Tiberiō Gracchō occlsd magnōrum
 perīculōrum metus ex ostentis portenderētur, P. Mūciō L.
 Calpurniō cōsulibus, aditum est ad librōs Sibyllīnōs; ex
 quibus inventum est Cererem antīquissimam plācārī opor-
 tēre. Turn ex amplissimō conlēgiō decemvirātī sacerdotēs
 20 populi Roman!, cum esset in urbe nostra Cereris pul-
 cherrimum et magnificentissimum templum, tamen ūsque
 Hennam profectī sunt. Tanta enim erat auctōritās et
 vetustās illīus religiōnis, ut, cum illūc Trent, nōn ad aedem
 24 Cereris, sed ad ipsam Cererem proficiēsc vidērentur.

Missing, a statue of Ceres, a statuette of Victory

109 Non obtundam diūtius; etenim iam dūdum vereor nē
 ōrātiō mea aliēna ab iūdiciōrum ratiōne et ā cotīdiānā dī-
 cendī cōsuētūdine esse videātur. Hoc dīed, hanc ipsam
 Cererem, antīquissimam, religiōsissimam, prīncipem om-
 nium sacrōrum quae apud omnis gentis nātiōnēsque Hunt,
 30 ā C. Verre ex suls tempīs ac sēdibus esse sublātam. Qui

accessistis Hennam, vldistis simulācrum Cereris ē marmore et in alterō templō Līberae. Sunt ea perampla atque praeclāra, sed nōn ita antlqua. Ex aere fuit quoddam modicā amplitūdine ac singulār! opere, cum facibus, perantlquum, omnium ilforū quae sunt in eō fānō multō antlquissi- 5 mum; id sustulit. Ac tamen eō contentus nōn fuit. Ante no aedem Cereris in aperto ac propatulo loco signa duo sunt, Cereris ūnum, alterum TriptolemI, pulcherrima ac perampla. His pulchritūdō perlculō, amplitūdō salūtī fuit, quod eōrum dēm61Iti5 atque asportatio~perdifficilis vide- 10 bātur. Īnsistēbat in manū Cereris dextrā grande simulācrum pulcherrimē factum Victōriae; hoc iste ē signō Cereris āvellendum asportandumque cūrāvit.

*My own testimony as to the sorrow of the people of Henna.
Even revolted slaves were more humane than Verrcs*

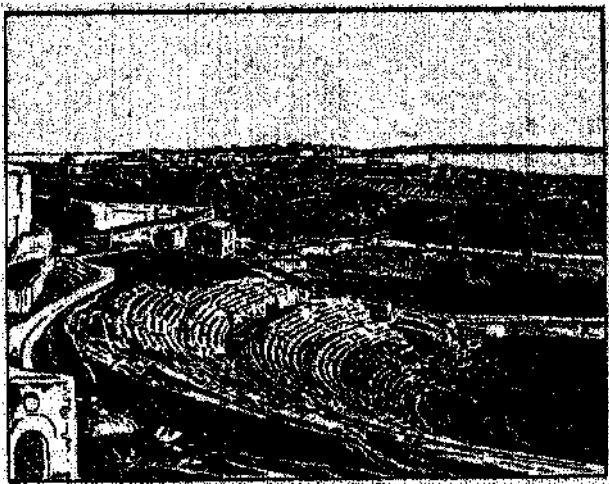
L. Quī tandem istīus animus est nunc in recordātiōne scelerum suorum, cum ego ipse in commemoratione eorum 15 nōn solum animō commovear, vērū etiam corpore perhorreſcam? Venit enim mihi fānl, loci, religiōnis illius in mentem; versantur ante oculoſ omnia, diēs ille quō, cum ego Hennam vēnissem, praestō mihi sacerdotēs Cereris cum Infultis ac verbētis fuērunt, cōntiō conventusque 20 civium, in quo ego cum loquerer, tanti gemitus fletisque fiebant ut acerbissimus tōtā urbe lūctus versārī viderētur. Nōn illi! decimarum imperia, nōn bonorum direptiones, in nōn intqua iidicia, nōn importūnas istius libtdines, nōn vim, nōn contumeliās, quibus vexatī oppressīque erant, 25 conquerebantur: Cereris numen, sacrorum vetustatem, fani religiōnem istīus sceleratissimī atque audacissimī supplicio expiārī volebant; omnia sē cētera patī ac negligere dicē-

bant. Hie dolor erat tantus ut Verrēs alter Orcus vēnisse Hennam et nōn Prōserpinam asportāsse, sed ipsam abripuisse Cererem vidēretur. Etenim urbs ilia nōn urbs videtur, sed fanum Cereris esse; habitāre apud sēsē Cererem
 5 Hennēnsēs arbitrantur, ut mihi nōn elvēs illiūs cīvitatīs, sed omnēs sacerdotēs, omnēs accolae atque antistitēs Cere-
 112 ris esse videantur. Hennā tū simulācrum Cereris tollere audēbās? Henna tu de manu Cereris Victōriam ēripere et deam deae dētrahere cōnātus es? quōrum nihil violāre,
 10 nihil attingere ausi sunt in quibus erant omnia quae scelerl propiōra sunt quam religiōn!. Tenuērunt enim P. Popiliō P. Rupiliō cōsulibus ilium locum servī, fugitīvī, barbarī, hostēs; sed neque tarn servi illdōminoōrum quam tu libīdinum, neque tarn fugitivi ill! ab dominis quam tu ab iure et
 15 ab legibus, neque tarn barbarī linguā et nātiōne ill! quam tū nātūrā et mōribus, neque tarn ill! hostēs hominibus quam tū dīs immortalibus. Quae dēprecātiō est igitur eī reliqua qui indignitate servōs, temeritate fugitlvōs, scelere bar-
 112 gbarōs, crūdēlitate hostēs vlcerit?

Last of all, Syracuse. Captured by the humane Marcellus, it suffered far worse under Verres

115 L II. V̄nius etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque
 ōrnātissimae, Syrācūsārum, dlreptiōnem commemorābō et
 in medium prōferam, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō tōtam huius
 generis ōrātiōnem concliidam atque dēfiniam. Nēmō ferē
 vestrum est quīn quem ad modum captae sint ā M. Mārcellō
 25 Syrāciisae saepe audierit, nōn numquam etiam in annālibus
 lēgerit. Cōnferte hanc pācem cum illō bellō, huius prae-
 tōris adventum cum illiūs imperātdris victōriā, huius co-
 hortem impūram cum illius exercitū invictō, huius libldinēs

cum illus continentia: ab illo qui cepit conditas, ab hoc qui constitutas accepit captas dicentis Syracusas. Ac iam 116
ilia omitto quae dispersae a me multis in locis dicentur ac
dicta sunt: forum Syracusanorum, quod introitus Marcellus
pulum a caede servatum est, id adventu Verris Siculorum 5



SYRACUSE FROM THE THEATER

innocentium sanguine redundasse; portum Syracusanorum, qui turn et nostris classibus et Carthaginiensium clausus fuisset, eum isto praetore Cilicum myoparoni praedonibusque patuisse; mitto adhibitam vim ingenuis, matres familias violatas, quae turn in urbe captae commissa 10
non sunt neque odio hostili neque licentia militum neque more belli neque iure victoriae; mitto, inquam, haec omnia quae ab isto per triennium perfecta sunt: ea quae coniuncta cum illis rebus sunt de quibus antea dixi cognoscite.

The great city of Syracuse described

117 Urbem Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum, pulcherri-
mam omnium saepe audistis. Est, iudicēs, ita ut dicitur.
Nam et sitū est cum mūnītō turn ex omnī aditū, vel terrā
vel marl, praecfārō ad aspectum, et portūs habet prope in
5 aedificātiōne ample-
xūque urbis inclūsōs;
quī cum dīversōs in-
ter sē aditūs habeant,
in exitū coniunguntur
10 et confluunt. Eorum
coniūnctiōne pars op-
pidī, quae appellātur



ARETHUSA

Insula, marl dīiūncta angustō, ponte rūsus adiungitur et
118 continetur. LIII. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus
15 maximis constare dicatur; quarum una est ea quam dixi
Insula, quae duōbus portibus cīncta, in utriusque portūs
ōstium aditumque prōiecta est; in quā domus est quae
Hierōnis rēgis fuit, quā praetōrēs ūtī solent: In eā sunt
aedēs sacrae complūrēs, sed duae quae longē cēterīs ante-
20 cellant, Dianae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum
ōrnātissima, Minervae. In hāc Insulā extrēmā est fōns
aquae dulcis, cui nōmen Arethūsa est, incredibīlī magnitū-
dine, plēnissimus piscium, quī flicfū tōtus openrētur, nisi
119 munitione ac mole lapidum diiunctus esset a mari. Altera
25 autem est urbs Syrācūsīs, cui nōmen Achradīna est; in
quā forum maximum, pulcherrimae porticūs, ōrnātissimum
prytanīum, amplissima est cūria templumque ēgregium
Iovis Olympīi ceteraeque urbis partēs, quae ūnā viā lātā
perpetuā multisque trānsversīs dīvisae prīvātīs aedificiīs
30 continentur. Tertia est urbs quae, quod in eā parte For-

tunae fanum antiquum fuit, Tycha nominata est; in qua gymnasium amplissimum est et complures aedēs sacrae, coliturque ea pars et habitātur frequentissimē. Quarta autem est quae, quia postrēma coaedificāta est, Neāpolis nominatur; quam ad summam theatrum maximum, prae 5 tereā duo templa sunt ēgregia, Cereris ūnum, alterum Līberae signumque Apollinis, quī Temenītēs vocātur, pulcherrimum et maximum; quod iste sī portāre potuisset, nōn dubitāset auferre. 9

Marcellus¹ treatment of works of art when he captured the city

LIV. Nunc ad Mārcellum revertar, nē haec ā mē sine 120 causā commemorāta esse videantur. Quī cum tarn praeclāram urbem vī cōpiisque cēpisset, nōn putāvit ad laudem populi Romani hoc pertinere, hanc pulchritudinem, ex qua praesertim periculū nihil ostenderetur, dēlēre et exstinguere. Itaque aedificiis omnibus, publicis privatis, sacris 15 profanis, sic pepercit quasi ad ea dēfendenda cum exercitū, nōn oppugnanda vēnisset. In ornātū urbis habuit victōriae



SYRACUSE

rationem, habuit humanitātis; victōriae putābat esse multa 20 Rōmam deportāre quae ornāments urbī esse possent, hūmānitātis nōn plānē exspoliāre urbem, prae- 25

sertim quam cōservāre voluisset. In hāc partiōne 121 ornatus non plus victoria Marcelli populo Romano appetivit quam hūmānitās Syracūsānīs reservāvit. Rōmam quae apportāta sunt, ad aedem Honōris et Virtūtis itemque aliis

in locīs vidēmus. Nihil in aedibus, nihil in hortīs posuit, nihil in suburbānō; putāvit, sī urbis ōrnāmenta domum suam nōn contulisset, domum suam ōrnāmentd urbī futūram. Syrācūsīs autem permulta atque ēgregia reliquit; 5 (deum vero nullum violavit, nullum attigit. Conferte Verrem, nōn ut hominem cum homine comparētis, nē qua tāll virō mortuō fiat iniūria, sed ut pācem cum bellō, lēgēs cum vl, forum et iūris dictiōnem cum ferrō et armls, adventum 9 et comitātum cum exercitū et victōriā cōnferātis.

The Temple of Minerva plundered by Verres, who removed the historical paintings

122 L V. Aedis Minervae est in Īnsula, de qua ante dixi; quam Mārcellus nōn attigit, quam plēnam atque ōrnātam relīquit; quae ab istō sic spoliāta atque dīrepta est, ndn ut ab hoste aliquō, quī tamen in bellō religiōnum et cōnsuetūdinis iūra retinēret, sed ut a barbañs praedōnibus vexāta 15 esse vidēatur. Pugna erat equestris Agathoclī rēgis in tabulis picta praeclare; his autem tabulis interiores tempīi parietēs vestiebantur. Nihil erat eā pīctūrā nobilius, nihil Syrācūsīs quod magis vīsendum putārētur. Hās tabulās M. Mārcellus, cum omnia vicfōria ilia sua profana fecisset, 20 tamen religiōne impeditus nōn attigit; iste, cum ilia iam propter diūturnam pācem fidēlitātemque populī Syrācūsānī sacra religiōsaque accēpisset, omnlis eās tabulās abstulit; parietēs, quōrum ōrnātūs tot saecula mānserant, tot bella 123 effugerant, nūdōs ac dēfōrmātōs relīquit. Et Mārcellus, 25 qui, sī Syrācūsās cēpisset, duo templa sē Rōmae dēdicātūrum vōverat, is id quod erat aedificāturus els rēbus ōrnāre quās cēperat noluit: Verres, qui nōn Honōr! neque Virtūt!, quern ad modum ille, sed Vener! et Cupidini vota deberet,

is Minervae templum spoliare cōnātus est. Ille deōs deō-
rum spoliis ōrnārī nōluit: hie ōrnāmenta Minervae virginis
in meretrīciam domum trānstulit. Vīginti et septem prae-
tereā tabulās pulcherrimē pīctās ex eādem aede sustulit;
in quibus erant imagines Siciliae regum ac tyrannorum, 5
quae nōn solum plctōrum artificiō dēlectābant, sed etiam
commemorātiōne hominum et cognitiōne fōrmārum. Ac
vidēte quantō taetrius hie tyrannus Syrācūsānīs fuerit
quam quisquam superiorum: quod, cum illi tamen orna-
rint templa deōrum immortalīum, hie etiam illōrum monu-10
menta atque ōrnāmenta sustulerit.

The doors stripped of their ornaments. The bamboo poles

LVI. Iam vērō quid ego dē valvīs illīus templī comme-124
morem? Vereor nē haec quī nōn viderint omnia mē nimis
augēre atque ōrnāre arbitrentur; quod tamen nēmō sus-
piciōnē dēbet, tam esse mē cupidum ut tot viroīs primāriōs 15
velim, praesertim ex iūdicum numerō, quī Syrācūsīs fue-
rint, qui haec viderint, esse temeritatē et mendacio meo
cōnscids. Cōnfirmāre hoc liquidō, iūdicēs, possum, valvās
magnificentiorēs, ex aurō atque ebore perfectiorēs, nullās
umquam ullō in templō fuisse. Incrēdibile dictū est quam 20
mult! Graeci dē hārum valvārum pulchritūdine scriptum
rellquerint. Nimium forsitan haec illi! mīrentur atque
efferant; estō; vērum tamen honestius est rei pūblīcae nos-
trae, iūdicēs, ea quae illis pulchra esse videantur imperā-
tōrem nostrum in bellō reliquisse quam praetorem in pāce 25
abstulisse. Ex ebore dīligentissimē perfecta argūmenta
erant in valvīs; ea detrahenda cūrāvit omnia. Gorgonis
6s pulcherrimum, cinctum anguibus, revellit atque abstu-
lit; et tamen indicāvit sē nōn solum artificiō, sed **etiam**

pretiō quaestūque dūel; nam bullās aureās omnīs ex els
 valvīs, quae erant multae et gravēs, nōn dubitāvit auferre;
 quārum iste nōn opere dēlectābātur, sed pondere; itaque
 eius modi .valvās reliquit ut, quae ōlim ad ōrnandum tem-
 5 plum erant maximē, nunc tantum ad claudendum factae
 125 esse videantur. Etiamne grāmineās hastās (vidī enim vōs
 in hōc nōmine, cum testis diceret, commovērl), quod erat
 eius modī ut semel vidisse satis esset, in quibus neque manū
 factum quicquam neque pulchritūdō erat ūlla, sed tantum
 ro magnitūdō incēdibilis, dē quā vel audī re satis esset,
 nimium vidēre plūs quam semel—etiam id concuplētī?

*From the town hall a Sappho was taken, the base and inscription
 being left behind*

126 LVII. Nam Sapphd, quae sublāta dē prytanīō est, dat
 tibi iustam excūsatīonem, prope ut concēdendum atque
 ignōscendum esse videātur. Sīlāniōnis opus tarn perfec-
 15 turn, tarn elegāns, tarn elaborātum quisquam nōn modo
 prīvātus, sed populus potius habēret quam homō elegantis-
 simus atque eruditissimus, Verres? Nīmīrum contrā dīd
 nihil potest. Nostrum enim unus quisque, quī tarn beāt!
 quam iste est nōn sumus, tarn dēlicātī esse nōn possumus,
 20 sī quandō aliquid isīus modī vidēre volet, eat ad aedem
 Fēlicitātis, ad monumentum Catulī, in porticum Metellī,
 det operam ut admittātur in alicuius istōrum Tusculānum;
 spectet forum ōrnātum, si quid iste suōrum aedilibus
 commodārit: Verrēs haec habeat domī, Verrēs ōrnamentīs
 25 fanōrum atque oppidōrum habeat plēnam domum, villās
 refertās. Etiamne huius operārī studia ac dēliciās, iūdicēs,
 perferētis, quī ita nātus, ita educātus est, ita factus et
 animō et corpore ut multō appositior ad ferenda quam ad

auferenda signa esse videātur? Atque haec Sapphō sub-127
lata quantum deslderium sui rellquerit, dici vix potest.
Nam cum ipsa fuit ēgregiē facta, turn epigramma Graecum
pernōbile inclsum est in basl; quod iste ērudltus homō et
Graeculus, qui haec subtllyter iūdicat, qui solus intellegit, 5
si ūnam litteram Graecam sclisset, certē nōn sustulisset;
nunc enim quod scrlyptum est inānl in basl dēclārat quid
"fuerit, et id ablātum indicat.

*Other statues, sacred or celebrated. Lesser ivorks. Guides have
now a different task*

Quid ? signum Paēanis ex aede Aesculāpl praeclārē fac-
tum, sacrum ac religiōsum, nōn sustulisl, quod omnēs ro
propter pulchritūdinem vlsere, propter religiōnem colere
solēbant ? Quid ? ex aede LIberl simulācrum Aristael nōn 128
tuō imperiō palam ablātum est ? Quid ? ex aede Iovis re-
ligiōsissimum simulācrum Iovis Imperātōris, quem Graeci
Vrion nōminant, pulcherrimē factum nōnne abstulisti? 15
Quid ? ex aede LIberae aprlnum caput illud pulcherrimum,
quod vlsere solebamus, num dubitasti tollere ? Atque ille
Paeān sacrifices anniversārls simul cum Aesculāpid apud
illōs colēbatur; Aristaeus, qui inventor olel esse dicitur,
una cum LIberō patre apud illōs eōdem erat in templō 20
cōsecrātus. LVIII. Iovem autem Imperātōrem quantō 129
honōre in suō templō fuisse arbitrāminl ? Conicere potes-
tis, si recordarl voluerltis quanta religiōne fuerit eadem
speciē ac fōrmā signum illud, quod ex Macedonia captum
in Capitolio posuerat Flāminius. Etenim tria ferebantur 25
in orbe terrarum signa Iovis Imperātōris tūō in genere
pulcherrimē facta: unum illud Macedonicum quod in Ca-
pitolio vidimus; alterum in Pontl ōre et angustils, tertium

quod Syrācūsīs ante Verrem praetorē fuit. Illud Flāmin-
 nius ita ex aede suā sustulit ut in Capitoliō, hoc est in
 130 terrestri domiciliō Iovis pōneret. Quod autem est ad in-
 troitum Ponti, id, cum tam multa ex illo mari bellā emer-
 5 sint, tam multa porro in Pontum invecta sint, usque ad
 hanc diem integrum inviolatumque servatum est. Hoc
 tertium, quod erat Syrācūsīs, quod M. Mārcellus armatus
 et victor viderat, quod religio! concesserat, quod cives
 atque incolae colere, advenae non solum vlsere verum
 etiam venerari solebant, id Verrēs ex templo Iovis sustulit.
 131 Vt saepius ad Mārcellum revertar, iudicēs, sic habetote:
 pluris esse a Syrācūsānis istius adventu deos quam vic-
 toria Mārcelli hominēs desideratos. Etenim ille requisisse
 etiam dicitur Archimede illum₁ summo ingenio hominem
 .15 ac disciplinā, quem cum audisset interfectum, permolestē
 tulisse: iste omnia quae requisivit, non ut conservaret,
 verum ut asportaret, requisivit. LIX. iam illa quae
 leviora videbuntur ideo praeteribo: quod mensas Del-
 phicas ē marmore, crateras ex aere pulcherrimas, vim
 20 maximam vasorum Corinthiorum ex omnibus aedibus sa-
 132 cris abstulit Syrācūsīs. Itaque, iudicēs, ei qui hospites ad
 ea quae visenda sunt solent ducere et unum quidque osten-
 dere,—quos illi! mystagogos vocant,—conversam iam ha-
 bent demonstratiōnem suam. Nam, ut ante demonstrabant
 25 quid ubique esset, item nunc quid undique ablatum sit
 ostendunt.

*Seriousness of such losses to Greeks. Sales are incredible. Policy
 of our ancestors. Nothing can compensate*

Quid turn? medioeūne tandem dolore eos adfectos esse
 arbitrāmin? Non ita est, iudicēs; primum quod omnes
 religiosne moventur, et deos patrios quos a maioribus ac-

cēpērunt colendōs sibi dīlīgenter et retinendōs esse arbitrantur; deinde hie ōrnātus, haec opera atque artificia, signa, tabulae pīctae Graecōs hominēs nimīō opere delectant; itaque ex illōrum querimōnīs intellegere possumus,

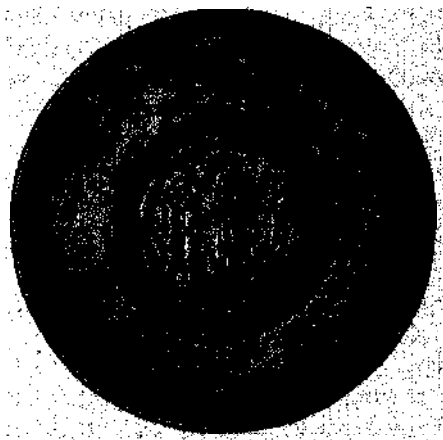


APHRODITE (VENUS), PRAXITELES

haec illīs acerbissima vidērī, quae forsitan nōbīs levia et 5
contemnenda esse videantur. Mihi crēdite, iūdicēs,—tam-
etsi vōsmet ipsōs haec eadem audīre certō sciō,—cum
multās accēperint per hōsce annōs sociī atque exterae nā-
tiōnēs calamitatēs et iniūriās, nullās Graeci hominēs gra-

vius ferunt ac tulērunt quam huiusce modī spoliātiōnēs
 133 fānōrum atque oppidōrum. Licet iste dicat ēmissee sē,
 sicutī solet dlcere, crēdite hoc mihi, iūdicēs: nūlla um-
 quam civitas tota Asia et Graecia signum ullum, tabulam
 5 pīctam ūllam, ūllum dēnique ōrnāmentum urbis suā volun-
 tātē cuiquam vēndidit; nisi forte exīstimātis, postēāquam
 iūdicia sevēra Rōmae fieri dēsīerunt, Graecōs hominēs haec
 vēnditāre coepisse, quae turn nōn modo nōn vēnditābant,
 cum iūdicia fīēbant, vērū etiam cōēmēbant; aut nisi
 10 arbitraminl L. Crass5, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudiō, potentis-
 simls hominibus, quōrum aedllitātēs ōrnātissimās vīdimus,
 commercium istārum rērum cum Graecīs hominibus nōn
 fuisse; els qui post iudiciorum dissolutionem aediles facti
 134 sunt fuisse. L X. Acerbiōrein etiam scītōte esse cīvitātibus
 15 falsam istam et simulatam ēmptiōnem quam sī quī clam sur-
 rīpiat aut ēripiat palam atque auferat. Nam turpitūdinem
 summam esse arbitrantur referri in tabulās pūblicās preti5
 adductam clvitātcm, et pretiō parvō, ea quae accēpisset ā
 maiōribus vēndidisse atque abaliēnāsse. Etenim mīran-
 20 dum in modum Graecī rēbus istls, quās nōs contemnimus,
 dēlectantur. Itaque maiōrēs nostrl facile patīēbantur haec
 esse apud illōs quam pliirima: apud sociōs, ut imperiō
 nostrō quam ōrnātissimī fīorentissimīque essent, apud eōs
 autem quōs vectlgfīlis aut sīpēdiāriōs fecerant tamen
 25 haec relinqūēbant, ut illi, quibus haec iūcunda sunt quae
 nōbīs levia videntur, habcrent haec oblectāmenta et sōlācia
 135 servitūtis. Quid arbitraminl Rēgīnos, quī iam elvēs Rō-
 mām! sunt, merēre velle ut ab els marmorea Venus ilia au-
 ferātur? quid Tarentlnōs, ut Eurōpam in taurō āmittant,
 30 ut Satyrum qui apud illos in aede Vestae est, ut cētera?
 quid Thespiēnsēs ut Cupīdinis signum, propter quod ūnum
 vlsuntur Thespieae? quid Cnidīos ut Venerem marmoream,

quid ut pīctam, Cōōs? quid Ephesiōs ut Alexandrum, quid Cyzicēn5s ut Aiācem aut Mēdēam, quid Rhodiōs ut Iāl̄ysum ? quid Athēniēnsēs, ut ex marmore Iacchum aut Paralum pīctum aut ex aere Myrōnis būculam? Longum est et nōn necessārium commemorāre quae apud quōsque 5 vīsenda sunt tōtā Asiā et Graeciā; vērū illud est quam ob rem haec commemorem, quod exīstimāre hoc vōs volō, mīrum quendam dolōrem accipere eōs ex quōrum urbibus haec auferantur.



EMBLEMA (IN PATERA)

SELECTED LETTERS

FOR RAPID OR SIGHT READING

INTRODUCTORY NOTE¹

IN CICERO'S time letters were carried by a messenger (*tabellarius*), often a slave, or were intrusted to someone who happened to be traveling in the desired direction. Until the time of Augustus there was no public post, and that was for official business only. Correspondence was therefore an expensive luxury. But the absence of newspapers,² and the need of information about affairs, even in distant provinces, made frequent communication an absolute necessity to certain classes and to particular individuals.

A letter was commonly written with pen and ink on Egyptian papyrus paper.³ It did not begin with an address, a date, and a "My dear . . .," but with a heading in which the writer's name (nominative) was followed by that of the person addressed (dative),⁴ with some form of conventional greeting, usually abbreviated, as *S.* or *Sal.* (*salutem dicit*), etc. The later custom of a *Valē* ("Farewell"), or its equivalent, at the end of the letter was not

¹With this should be read Introd. § 104.

²Cesar's bulletin, the *Acta Diurna*, was often multiplied by private copyists and sent to a distance.

³Short communications were often written with a style on wax tablets (*tabellae*). Cp. the letters mentioned in the Third Oration against Catiline.

⁴Official titles were added, on occasion, to one or both names.

yet established in Cicero's time, except for members of one's household. Messages of regard might be found at the close, but an abrupt ending was common. No signature was appended, as a seal sufficed. Place and date,¹ when given, were put at the very end.

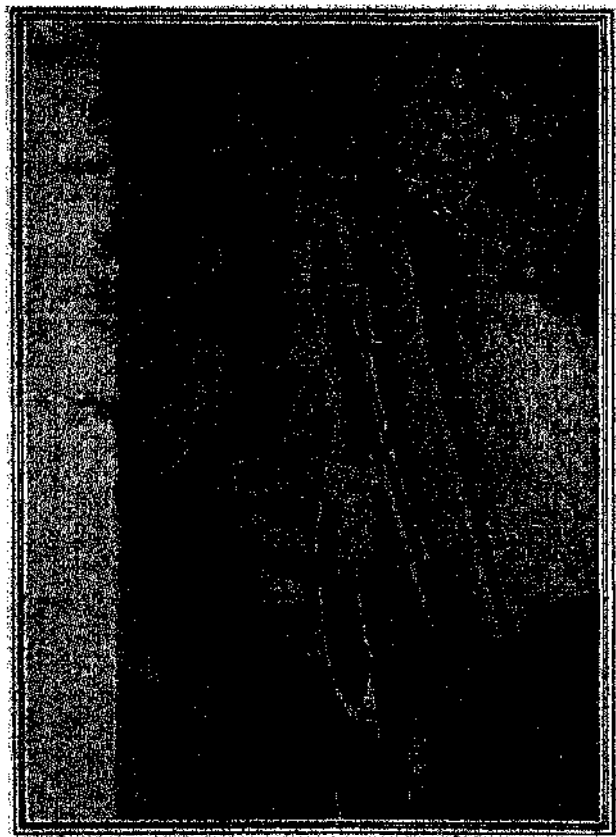
The paper was then rolled up, tied with a cord, and sealed with a ring. Finally it was given² into the hands of the messenger, who in many cases was also to bring back a reply.³

As no letters of Cicero written during his consulship have been preserved, we begin our selection with his exile, while Caesar was opening his first campaign in Gaul; cp. Introd. § 88.

¹For the Roman calendar cp. Gram. §§3000°. The **ablative, or lets** commonly locative, was used for the place.

²To the wording data (se. **est** and **epistula**), followed by place, **day**, and month, we owe our word *date*.

³The *tabellarius* still survives in the diplomatic courier, **in England** (**un'** til recently) called the "king's messenger."



A ROMAN ROAD AT POMPEII

EPISTVLAE SELECTAE

1 (AD ATTICVM, III, 8)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

The anxieties of an exile, recently arrived at Thessalonica

Brundisid proficiſcēns scripſeram ad tē quās ob cauſās i in Ēpirum non eſſemus profecti, quod et Achaia prope eſſet plēna audaciſſimōrum inimiſcōrum et exituſ difficile habēret, cum inde proficiſcerēmur. Accessit, cum Dyr-rhachī eſſēmus, ut duo nūtiī adferrentur ūnus claſſe 5 frātreſ Epheso Athēnās, alter pedib⁹ per Macedoniam venīre. Itaque illi obuiam mliſimus Athēnās, ut inde Theſſalonīcam veniret. Ipsi proceſſimus et Theſſalonīcam a.d. X Kai. Iūniās vēnimus, neque de illuſ itinere quicquam certi habebamus niſi eum ab Epheso ante aliquanto 10 profectum. Nunc iſtuc⁴ quid agatur magno opere timeo⁵; 2 quamquam tu altera epiſtula ſcribiſ Iſtib⁹ Mailſ audiri⁶ fore ut acrius poſtularetur,⁷ altera iam eſſe mitiora.⁸ Sed haec eſt prīdie data quam ilia, quō conturber magis. Itaque cum meuſ mē maeror cōſtānſ lacerat et cōn-15 ficit, turn vērō haec addita cūra vix mihi vītam reliquam

1

¹ May, 58 B.C., at Thessalonica. Obligated to leave Italy, he had crossed the Adriatic and the Balkan Peninsula.

² The clause is subj. of accessit; moreover . . . were brought to me.

³ I.e. by land.

⁴ At Rome.

⁵ With indir. quest,

⁶ that it is (was) rumored.

⁷ Meaning a severer bill, with

further penalties.

⁸ Things were quieting down.

facit. Sed et nāvigātiō perdifficilis fuit; et ille, incertus ubi ego essem, fortasse alium cursum petīvit. Nam Phaëthō lībertus eum nōn vīdit.⁹ Ventō reiectus ab Īliō in Macedonian! Pellae mihi praestō fuit.¹⁰ Reliqua quam 5 mihi timenda sint vidēō, nee quid scībam habeō,¹¹ et omnia timeō, nee tarn miserum est quicquam quod nōn in nostram fortūnam cadere videātur. Equidem adhūc miser in maximis meis aerumnis et lūctibus hōc metui adiectō 9 maneō Thessalonīcae suspēsus nee audeo quicquam. . . . 4 Mē et meōrum malōrum memoria et metus dē frātre in scribendō impedit.¹² Tū ista¹³ omnia vidē et gubernā. Terentia tibi maximās grātiās agit. Litterārum exemplum quās ad Pompeium scripsit! mīhi tibi.¹⁴ Data IIII Kai. Iūniās Thessalonīcae.

2 (ATT. III, 21)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

No letters!

15 Trīgintā diēs erant² ipsi, cum hās dabam³ litterās, per quōs nullās ā vōbis accēperam.³ Mihi autem erat in animō iam, ut antea ad te scripsis, ire in Epīrum et ibi omnem casum potissimum⁴ exspectare. Te oro ut, si quid erit

⁹Phaëtho had not found Quintus in Athens.

¹⁰Driven from his course by a storm, Phaëtho was unable to reach Ephesus, and had landed in Macedonia before Marcus reached Thessalonica.

¹¹**I.e. nesciōquid.**

¹²**He fears that Quintus may suffer, too.**

¹³I.e. *my interests there* (meaning at Rome).

¹⁴*aw sending you.* The inclosure has not been preserved.

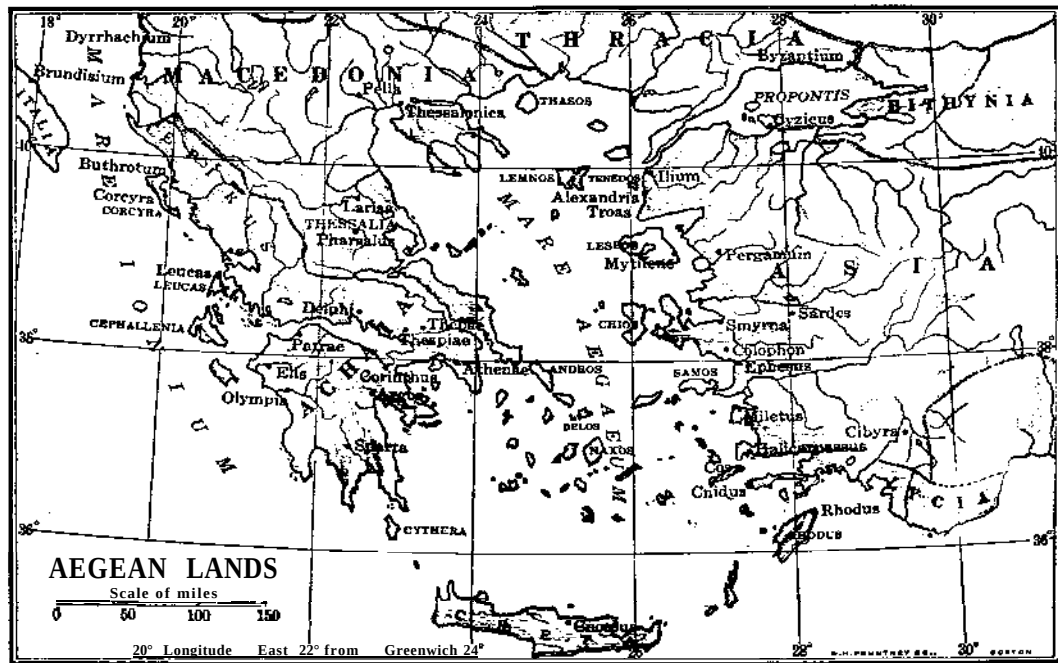
2

October, 58 B.C., Thessalonica.

²Epistolary tense, *it has been.*

³Epistolary tense.

⁴Modifying *ibi*, *there preferably.*



quod perspicias quamcumque in partem,⁵ quam planissimè ad me scribas et meo nomine,⁶ ut scribis,⁷ litteras, quibus putabis opus esse, ut deus.⁸ Data V Kai. Novembris.

.3 (EPIST. XIV, 1)¹

TVLLIVS TERENCEIAE SVAE, TVLLIOLAE SVAE,
CICERONI SVO S. D.

To think of your troubles ! My fault

Et litteris multorum et sermone omnium perfertur ad me 1
incrēdibilem tuam virtutem et fortitudinem esse teque nee 5
animi neque corporis laboribus defetigari. Me miserum!
te istā virtute, fide, probitate, humanitate in tantās aerum-
nās propter me incidisse,² Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō
patre tantās voluptates capiebat, ex eō tantō percipere²
luctus! Nam quid ego de Cicerone dicam?³ qui cum pri-10
mum sapere coepit,⁴ acerbissimos dolores miseriasque per-
cepit. Quae si, tu ut scribis, (fata facta) putarem, ferrem
paucius; sed omnia sunt mea culpa, commissa, qui ab
his me amari putabam qui invidēbant, eos non sequebar qui 14
petebant.⁵ Quod si nostris consiliis uti essemus, neque 2
apud nos tantum valuisset sermo aut stultorum⁶ amicorum
aut improborum,⁷ beatissimi viveremus. Nunc,⁸ quoniam

⁵I.e. whether favorable or not.

⁶in my behalf.

⁷as you suggest.

⁸send, write,

3

¹ November, 58 B.C., Thessalonia, but finished at Dyrrhachium (Durazzo), after returning across the Balkan Peninsula.

²Exclamatory inf.

³With elliptical **nam** this is equivalent to *not to mention Marcus junior*.

⁴The son was now seven years old.

⁵Esp. Caesar,

⁶unwise, misguided.

⁷insincere.

⁸as it is.

spērāre nōs amīcī iubent, dab5 operam nē mea valētūdō
tuō labōr! dēsīt.⁹ Rēs quanta sit intellegō, quantōque
fuerit facilius manēre domī quam redire; sed tamen, sī
omnīs tr. pi.¹⁰ habēmus, sī Lentulum¹¹ tarn studiōsum
5 quam videtur, sī vērō etiam Pompeium et Caesarem, nōn
est dēspērandum.

*The slaves. An epidemic. Cannot leave yet. Piso's devotion.
Brother Quintus*

3 Dē familiā¹² quō modō placuisse scribis amīcīs faciēmus.
Dē locō¹³ nunc quidem iam abiit pestilentia, sed quam diū
fuit mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officiōsissimus, mē
io cupit esse sēcum et adhūc retinet.¹⁴ Ego volēbam locō
magis dēsēt5 esse in Ēpīrō, quō neque Pīsō venīret nee
mīlitēs,¹⁵ sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse
fieri ut mecum in Italiam decedat.¹⁶ Quern ego diem si
vīderō et sī in vestrum complexum vērō ac sī et vōs et
is mē ipsum reciperārō, satis magnum mihi frūctum vidēbor
percēpisse et vestrae pietātis et meae.

4 Pīsōnis¹⁷ hūmānitās, virtūs, amor in omnis nōs tantus
est ut nihil suprā possit. Vtinam ea rēs eī voluptātī sit!
glōriae quidem vidēō fore. Dē Quīntō frātre nihil ego tē
20 accūsāvī, sed vōs, cum praesertim tarn paucī sītis, voluī

⁹I.e. *fail to support*.

¹⁰tribūnōs plebis.

¹¹Lentulus Spinther was a con-
sui elect, and friendly to Cicero.

¹²as for the slaves.

¹³as for (this) place.

¹⁴Cicero's host, Plancius, was
quaestor of the province,

¹⁵The escort of the incoming
governor, L. Piso.

¹⁶leave for Italy; the special
phrase for a retiring official, return-
ing from his post.

¹⁷A different Piso (viz. Gaius),
Tullia's husband, who died before
Cicero could return.

esse quam coniunctissimōs. Quibus mē voluistī ageres grātiās ēgī et mē ā tē certiōrem factum esse scripsit.

*Financial difficulties at home. My distress. Think of our son.
Write. A postscript*

Quod¹⁸ ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis¹⁸ tē vīcum¹⁹ vënditūram, quid, obsecrō tē, mē miserum! quid futurum est?²⁰ et si nōs premet eadem fortunā, quid puerd miserō 5 Het? Nōn quēd reliqua scribere; tanta vīs lacrimārum est; neque te in eundem fletum adducam; tantum scribo: Si erunt in officio²¹ amid, pecunia non derit; si non erunt, tū efficere tuā pecūniā nōn poteris. Per fortunās miserās nostrās, vidē nē puerum perditum perdāmus;²² cui si ali- 10 quid erit nē egeat, mediocri²³ virtūte opus est et mediocri fortunā, ut cetera cōsequatur. Fac valeas et ad mē tabel- 6 larios mittas, ut sciam quid agatur et vōs quid agatis.²⁴ Mihi omnino iam brevis expectatio est.²⁵ Tulliolae et Ciceroni salutem dñe. Valete. D. a. d. VI K. Decembr. 15 Dyrrhachū.

Dyrrhachium vñl quod et libera civitas est et in mē 7 officiōsa et proxima Italiae; sed sī offendet mē loci celebritās,²⁶ aliō mē cōferam, ad tē scribam.

¹⁸as for your writing.

¹⁹a row of houses (or a village),

²⁰will become of you.

²¹Equivalent to an adj., loyal.

²²A strong expression, utterly ruin.

²³only average, no more than average.

²⁴how you are (all) getting on, including Tullia, her husband, Piso, and little Marcus.

²⁵He will not have so long to wait for news, here at Dyrrhachium.

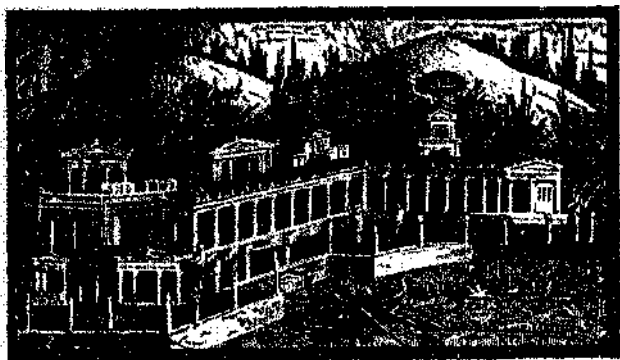
²⁶As being on a main line of communication between Italy and the East.

4 (AD QUINTUM FRATREM, II, 5)¹

MARCUS QUINTO FRATRI SALVTEM

Tullia's betrothal. Your son. A family jar. Work on your new house. Itinerary of my proposed journey

i Dederam² ad te litteras antea quibus erat scriptum Tulliam nostram Crassipedem pr. Non, April, esse desponsam,³ ceteraque de re publica privataque perscripseram.² . . .



A VILLA (POMPEIAN FRESCO)

2 Exiturus a.jl. VIII Idus Aprilis sponsalia⁴ Crassipedem
5 praeberi. Huic convivio puer optimus, Quintus tuus meus-
que, quod perleviter commotus⁵ fuerat, defuit. A.d. VII
Idus Aprilis veni ad Quintum eumque videri plane integrum,
multumque is mecum sermonem habuit et perhumanum

4

¹ April, 56 B.C., Rome, just before starting on a journey along the Via Latina.

² Epistolary tense.

³ Her first husband, Piso, had died the year before.

⁴ betrothal feast, two days after the engagement.
• ⁸ indisposed.

dē discordiīs mulierum nostrārum.⁶ Quid quaeris? nihil
fēstīval̄s.⁷ Pompōnia jiutem etiam dē tē questa est; sed
haec cōram agēmus. A puerō ut discessī, in āream tuam⁸ 3
vēnl. Rēs agēbātur multiīs strūctōribus. Longilium re-
dēmtōrem⁹ cohortātus sum. Fidem mihi faciēbat se velle 5
nōbīs placēre. Domus erit ēgregia; magis enim cernī iam
poterat quam quantum ex fōrmā¹⁰ iūdicābāmus; itemque
nostra celeriter aedificābātur. . . .

A.d. VI Idūs Aprīl, ante lūcem hanc epistolam cōn-4
scrips! eramque¹¹ in itinere ut eō die¹² apud T. Titium in 10
Anagnino manerem,¹³ postridie autem in Laterio cogita-
bam,¹⁴ inde, cum in Arpīnātī quīnque diēs fuisset,¹⁵ Ire in
Pompeianum, rediens aspicere Cumanu¹⁶ ut, quoniam in
Nōnās Maiās Mil5nī diēs prōdicta est,¹⁷ prīdiē Nōnās Rō-
mae essem tēque, mī cārissime et suāvissime frāter, ad eam 15
diem, ut spērābam, vidērem. Aedificātiōnem Arcānl ads-
tuum adventum sustentārī¹⁸ placēbat. Fac, mī frāter, ut
valeās quam prīmumque veniās.

⁶Pomponia, Quintus' wife (At-
ticus' sister), and Terentia.

⁷The small boy's account of
Mother's falling out with Aunt
Terentia was entertaining: *no one
has a merrier wit.*

⁸*your lot.* Both brothers were
building new houses.

⁹*contractor.*

¹⁰*drawing, design, plan,* by the
architect.

¹¹Epistolary tense.

¹²= **hodiē**. Pronouns, as well as
tenses, may be changed to suit the
time of delivery.

¹³*spend the night in the region
(ager) of Anagnia, or on his estate
near Anagnia (about forty miles
from Rome).*

¹⁴*Se. manēre.* Laterium was an
estate of Quintus, near Arpinum.

¹⁵This would be fut. perf. in dir.
disc. A longer stay at the birthplace.

¹⁶He had a villa near Cumae,
and another near Pompeii.

¹⁷*has been postponed.* Milo had
been accused by Clodius of foment-
ing violence.

¹⁸*be held up, delayed.* Arca'num
was another retreat of Quintus.

5 (AD QUINT. FRAT. II, 12)¹

MARCVS QVINTO FRATRI SALVTEM

Two letters received; have missed the others. Am working on my book. Til tutor your son myself. Remember my instructions. Shall write often. I commend to you the bearer

1 Duas adhuc a te accepi epistulas; quarum alteram in ipsō discessū nostrō, alteram Arīminō datam,² plūrīs quās scrībīs tē dedisse nōn accēperam.³ Ego mē in Cūmānō et Pompeiānō, praeter quam quod sine tē,⁴ cēterum satis com-
5 modē oblectābam³ et eram³ in Isdem locis ūsque ad K. Iūniās futūrus. Scrībēbam³ ilia quae dīxeram πολιτικά,⁵ spissum⁽ⁱ⁾ sānē opus et operōsum; sed sī ex sententiā successerit, bene erit opera posita, siñ minus, in illud ipsum mare dēiciēmus quod spectantēs⁷ scrībimus, adgrediēmur
10 alia, quoniam quīescere nōn possumus.

2 Tua mandāta persequar diligenter et adiungendīs hominibus⁸ et quibusdam⁹ nōn aliēnandīs; maximae mihi vērō cūrae erit ut Cicerōnem tuum nostrumque¹⁰ videam scīlicet cotīdiē, sed Inspiciam quid discat quam saepissimē et, nisi
15 ille contemnet, etiam magistrum mē ei profitēbor, cuius rei nōn nūllam cōsuētūdinem nactus sum in hōc h5rum
3 diērum ōtiō Cicerōne nostrō minōre prōdūcendō.¹¹ Tū,

5

¹May, 54 B.C., from his villa near Cumac (or that near Pompeii), to Quintus, who was one of Caesar's *legati* in Gaul.

²Written just as Quintus was about to enter Cisalpine Gaul via Ariminum (a dozen miles from the Rubicon).

³Epistolary tense.

⁴Se. eram.

⁵A neut. plur. (*{politika'}*), the *de Re Publico*.

⁶*sloiv, tedious*; lit. *thick, dense*.
⁷*in full view of which*.

⁸I.e. partisans of Caesar.

⁹Pompey and his intimates.

¹⁰Quintus' son.

¹¹In *helping along* his own son in his studies, Cicero has gained an experience which may be of service to Quintus junior.

quem ad modum scribis, quod etiam si non scriberes, facere te diligentissimè tamen sciebam,¹² fadēs scilicet ut mea mandata dīgerās,¹³ persequāre, cōficiāš. Ego cum Rōmam vēnerō, nūllum praetermittam Caesaris tabellārium cui litterās ad te nōn dem.¹⁴ Hīs diēbus (ignōscēs) cui darem (uit nēmō ante hunc M. Orfium, equitem Rōmānum, nostrum et per sē necessārium¹⁵ et quod est ex mūnicipiō Atelland, quod scis esse in fide nostra.¹⁶ Itaque eum tibi commendo in maiorem modum,¹⁷ hominem domi splendidum, gratiosum etiam extra domum; quem fac ut tua liberalitate tibi obliges. Est tribūnus mīlitum in exercitū vestrō. Gratum hominem observantemque¹⁸ cognōscēs. Trebatium¹⁰ ut valde amēs vehementer te rogo.

6 (EPIST. VII, Q)¹

CICERO TREBATIO

No letters I no means of reaching you. Have not written to Ccesar. Exert yourself

Iam diū ignōrd quid agās; nihil enim scribis; neque ego 1 ad te his duobus mensibus scripseram.² Quod cum Quinto 15 fratre meō nōn erās, quō mitterem aut cui darem nesciebam. Cupiō scire quid agās et ubi sis hiemātūrus; equidem velim

¹² = scirem, but it is a more positive form of unreal conclusion.

¹³ set in order, arrange, before presenting to Caesar.

¹⁴ Caesar's courier would carry officers' mail as well.

¹⁵ friend, or protégé.

¹⁶ under my protection. He was the patron of the town of Atella, between Capua and Naples.

¹⁷ in the warmest manner.

¹⁸ considerate, attentive.

¹⁹ A young, but intimate, friend of Cicero.

6

¹ September or October, 54 B.C., Rome. Trebatius was a lawyer, now serving on Caesar's staff.

2 = scripsit.

cum Caesare,³ sed ad eum propter eius *lūctutn* nihil sum
2 ausus scribere;⁴ ad Balbum⁵ tamen scrips!. Tū tibi desse⁶
n5fi; sērius potius ad nōs, dum plēnior.⁷ . . .

7 (EPIST. VII, 17)¹

CICERO TREBATIO S.

*Am glad you are less homesick and more active. A change of
plan. Have recommended you to Ccesar. Be patient. Your best
opportunity. Glad you did not go to Britain*

i Ex tuiſ litteriſ et Quīntō frātrī grātiās ēgī et tē ali-
S quandō conlaudāre possum, quod iam vidēris certā aliquā in
sententiā cōstitisse.² Nam prīmōrum
mēsum litteriſ tuiſ vehementer com-
movēbar, quod mihi interdum (pāce tuā
dīxerim³) levis in urbis urbānitātisque
io dēsīderiō, interdum piger, interdum ti-
midus in labōre mīlitārī, saepe autem
etiam, quod ā tē aliēnissimum est, sub-
impudēns⁴ vidēbāre. . . .



CAESAR

2 Itaque quoad opīnātus sum me īn provinciam exitūrum,⁵
is quae ad tē ultrō dētulerim meminisse tē crēdō.⁶ Postea

³ The verb is to be repeated from above. The situation in Gaul was serious enough to keep Caesar there all this winter.

⁴ Even a letter of condolence might seem an intrusion. Caesar's daughter Julia (Pompey's wife) had recently died.

⁵ Balbus served Caesar as a political manager.

⁶ = deesse.

⁷ *enriched*; se. *redeās*.

7

¹ October, 54 B.C., Rome.

² I.e. to have arrived at some settled purpose.

³ Potential. A polite formula: with all due respect.

⁴ I.e. a bit presumptuous, with your unreasonable expectations.

⁵ He was to have gone out as legatus, with Pompey.

⁶ The offer was, to take Trebatius with him.

quam ea mutāta ratiō est, cum vidērem mē a Caesare honorificentissime tractari et unice diligi hominisque liberālitatem incrēdibilem et singularem fidem nōsem, sīc ei tē commendāvī et trādīdī, ut gravissimē dīligentissimēque potui. Quod ille ita⁷ et accēpit et mihi saepe litterīs 5 significāvit et tibi et verbis et rē ostendit mēa commendā-



CAESAR

tiSne sēsē valdē esse commōtum.⁸ Hunc tū virum nactus, si mē aut sapere aliquid aut velle tuā causā putās, nē dīmlserīs⁹ et, si quae tē forte rēs aliquando of- 10 fenderit, cum ille aut occupātiōne aut difficultāte tardior tibi erit vlsus, perfertō et ultima exspectātō; quae ego tibi iucunda et honesta praestabo.¹⁰ 14

Plūribus¹¹ tē hortārī nōn dēbeō; tantum 3 moneo, neque amicitiae confirmandae clarissimī ac liberālistimī virī neque ūberīoris¹² prōvinciae neque aetātis magis idōneum tempus,¹³ si hoc āmlserīs, tē esse ūllum umquam reperturum. "Hoc," quern ad modum vos scribere soletis in vestris libris, "idem Q. Cornelio videbatur."¹⁴ In 20 Britanniam tē profectum nōn esse gaudeō, quod et labōre caruisti et ego tē dē rēbus illis nōn audiam.¹⁵ Vbi sis hibernātūrus et quā spē aut condiciōne perscribās ad mē velim.

⁷ in the same spirit.

⁸ influenced.

⁹ let him go; i.e. by resigning and coming home.

¹⁰ will guarantee.

¹¹ Se. **verbis**.

¹² very rich.

¹³ a greater opportunity for (lit. of,—amicūiae, etc.) . . . or as re-

gards either . . . or your age. **Note** the genitive constructions.

¹⁴ He is making fun of lawyers' learned citations. The reference is to Trebatius' own teacher.

¹⁵ shall not {have to} hear your stories. Quintus Cicero did go with Csesar on this second expedition to Britain, but not Trebatius.

rnittēmus, Caesarisne tabellārls, ut is ad tē prdtinus mit-
tat,¹¹ an Labiēnī. Vbi cnim istl sint NerviT et quam longē
absint nesciō.¹²

Dē virtūte et gravitāte Caesaris, quam in summō dolōre 3
adhibuisset,¹³ magnam ex cpistula tua accepi voliiptatem. 5
Quod mē Institūtum ad ilium" poēnia¹⁵ iubēs perficere,
etsl distentus cum operā turn animō sum multō magis, ta-
man quoniam ex epistulā quam ad tē mlseram cognōvit
Caesar me~aliquid esse exořsum, re ver tar ad Institūtum
idque perficiam his supplicationum otiosls diebus.¹⁶ . . . 10

SerrānI Domestic! fill fūnus perlūctuōsum fuit a.d. 5
VIII K. Dccembr. Lautlāvit pater scrīptō meō.¹⁷ . . . Om-6
nia ferē scrīpsl. Cūrā, ml cārissime frāter, ut valeās.

9 (ATT. V, 14)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

*No time for letters. A hot journey. Shall reach my province-
soon. News from the province. My reception here in Asia. Plans.
Keep me posted*

Ante quam aliquō locō cōnsēderd, neque longās ā mē 1
neque semper mea~manu~litterās exspcctābis; cum autem 15
erit spatium, utrumque praestābō.² Nunc iter cōficiē-

¹¹ forivard.

¹² Evidently he has no map of
northern Gaul.

¹³ Add you tell me, to show that
Quintus had said so (note mood).

¹⁴ in his honor.

¹⁵ The poem was an epic on the
conquest of Gaul and Britain.

¹⁶ The thanksgiving was decreed
for Caesar's victories. The poem

was probably sent to Cesar soon
after this.

¹⁷ from my manuscript. Cicero
had written the speech for him.

¹ End of July, 51 B.C., Tralles
(Asia Minor), southeast of Ephesus.
Cicero is on the way to his province.

² shall perform or guarantee.

8 (AD QUINT. FRAT. 111, 8)¹

MARCVS QVINTO FRATRI SALVTEM

Relieved by recent letter. Take courage; the gain will not be small. Be care Jul what you say in letters. How am I to send to you? Shall finish that poem for Cezsar. A funeral

- 1 Superior! epistulae quod respondeam nihil est, quae plēna stomach!" et querēlārum est, quō in genere alteram quoque tē scribis prīdiē Labiēnō dedisse, qu! adhūc nōn vēnerat.¹ Dēlēvit enim mihi omnem molestiam recentior 5 epistula.¹ Tantum fē et moneō et rogō ut in istis molestiis et labdribus et dēsideriis recordēre cōnsilium nostrum quod fuerit profectidnis tuac.⁵ Nōn enim commoda quaedam sequēbāmur parva ac mediocria. Quid enim erat quod discessu nostrū emendum putāremus? Praesidium fīrmis- 10 simum petēbāmus ex optim! et potentissim! vir! benevolentia ad" omnem^r statum nostrae dignitatīs.⁸ . . .
- 2 Etiam illuc fē admoned nē quid ūllis litteris committās, quod sī prōlatum sit, molestē ferāmus. Multa sunt quae ego nose!re māid quam cum aliquid pericūld fieri certior.⁹
- 15 Piūra ad tē vacuō animō scribam cum, ut spērd, sē Cicerō mens bellē habēbit.¹⁰ Tū velim cūrēs ut sciam quibus nds dare oporteat eās quās ad tē deinde litterās

8

¹ The end of November, 54 B.C., Rome. In this winter Quintus distinguished himself by a heroic defense of his camp on the Sabis (Sambre).

² vexation, irritation.

³ Epistolary tense. In fact, Labienus remained in Gaul.

⁴ A third letter (the second one received).

⁵ I.e. in your going to the army in Gaul.

⁶ for; i.e. in order to maintain.
⁷ general.

⁸ Their political standing and influence were involved.

⁹ Their enemies would be sure to make the most of any indiscreet statement coming from the front.

¹⁰ gets well.

10 (EPIST. XV, 9)¹

M. CICERO PROCOS. S. D. M. MARCELLO COS.

Congratulations on your cousin's election. Please see that my term is not prolonged. Later about the Parthians

Tē et pietātis in tuōs et animī in rem p.² et clārissimī i atque optimī cōsulātes C. Mārcellō cōsule factō frūctum³ cēpisse vehementer gaudeō. Nōn dubitō quid praesentēs sentiant; nōs quidem longinquī et ā tē ipso missī in ultimās gentīs ad caelum mehercule tē tollimus vērissimīs 5 ac iūstissimīs laudibus. Nam cum⁴ tē ā pueritiā tuā ūnicē dīlēxerim tūque mē in omni genere semper amplissimum esse et volueris et iudicāris, turn⁵ hōc vel tuō factō vel populī R.^o de tē iudiciō⁷ multo acius vehementiusque dīligō maximāque laetitīā adficio, cum⁸ ab hominibus prū-10 dentissimīs virisque optimīs omnibus dictis, factis, studiis, institutis⁹ vel mē tuī similem esse audiō vel tē mel. Vnum 2 vērū sī addis ad praeclārissimās res cōsulātus tui, ut aut mihi succēdat quam primum aliquis, aut nē quid accēdat temporis ad id quod tū mihi et senātus c.¹⁰ et lege finisti; 15 omnia mē per tē cōsecūtum putābō. Cūrā ut valeās et mē absentem dīligās atque defendas.

Quae mihi de Parthiis nūtiāta sunt, quia nōn putābam 3

10

¹ September, 51 B.C., in camp at Cybistra, in Cappadocia. Cicero is in command of two legions. It was in M. Marcellus' name that Cicero delivered his oration *pro Marcello*, five years later, when the consul of this year was pardoned by Caesar and recalled from exile.

²publicam. The whole phrase = patriotism.

³reward; viz. in the election of his cousin Gaius.

⁴while, whereas.

⁵in particular.

⁶Rōmān!

⁷I.e. Gaius' election may have been due to popular approval of his cousin.

⁸whenever.

⁹pursuits.

¹⁰consulto.

bāmus³ aestuōsā et pulverulentā viā. Dederam³ Ephesō
 pridīē; hās dedī Trallibus. In prōvinciā meā fore mē
 putābam³ Kai. Sextīlibus.⁴ . . . Intereā tamen haec mihi
 quae vellem adferēbantur,³ primum ōtium Parthicum, dein
 5 cōfectae pactionēs publicānōrum, postremo seditid mīli-
 tum sedāta ab Appiō⁵ stipendiumque els usque ad Idūs
 Quīntīlīs⁶ persolūtum.⁷

2 Nōs Asia accēpit admīrābiliter. Adventus noster nē-
 minī nē minimō quidem fuit sūmptūi. Spērd meīs omnis
 10 servire laud! meae. Tamen magnō timōre sum,⁸ sed bene
 spēramus. Omnes iam nostri praeter Tullium⁹ tuum vēnē-
 runt. Erat³ mihi in animō rectā proficisci ad exercitum,
 aestivōs mēnsīs reliquōs rei militārī dare, hibernōs iūris
 (4 dictiōn!).

3 Tū velim, si¹⁰ mē nihilo minus nōsī cūriōsum in rē
 publicā¹¹ quam tē, scribās ad mē omnia quae sint, quae
 futūra sint. Nihil mihi grātius facere potes; nisi tamen id
 erit mihi grātissimum, si quae tibi mandavī cōfeceris.
 . . . Habēs epistulam plēnam festinātiōnis et pulveris;
 20 reliquae subtiliōrēs¹² erunt.

³ Epistolary tense.

⁴ The month later named after Augustus.

⁵ Cicero's predecessor.

⁶ The month named, seven years later, *Julius*.

⁷ I.e. payment in full. Participle, where we use verbal noun and of; note same use in confec-

tae and sedāta (*the suppression of, etc.*).

⁸ He fears an invasion from Parthia.

⁹ A friend of Atticus.

¹⁰ = si quidem, *since*; not a true condition.

¹¹ in public affairs.

¹² more detailed {precise}.

nātūrā montium frētus ad Amānum exercitum addūxī
 satis probē ōrnātum auxiliīs et quādam auctōritāte apud
 eōs, qui mē nōn nōrant, nōminis nostrī; multum est enim
 in his locis: 'Hicine est ille qui urbem'⁷—? quem sena-
 tus⁸—?' nōstī cētera. Cum vēnissem ad Amānum, quī 5
 mōns mihi cum Bibulo⁹ commūnis est, dīvsus aquārum
 dīvortils,¹⁰ Cassius noster,¹¹ quod mihi magnae voluptātī
 fuit, feliciter ab Antiochla hostem reiecerat, Bibulus pro-
 vinciam accēperat. Interea cum meis cōpiis omnibus ve- 3
 xāvī Amāniēnsis, hostis sempiternōs; multī occisī, captī; 10
 reliquī dissipatī; castella mūnita imprōvisō adventū capta
 et incēnsa. Ita victōriā iustā¹² imperator appellātus apud
 Issum,¹³ quō in locō, saepe ut ex tē audīvi, Cilīarchus¹⁴
 tibi nārāvit Dārēum ab Alexandrō esse superātum,¹⁵
 abdūxi exercitum ad Infestissimam Ciliciae partem. Ibi 15
 quāntum et vlcēsimum iam diem aggeribus, vlnels, turri-
 bus oppugnābam¹⁶ oppidum mūnltissimum, Pindenissum,
 tantis opibus tantōque negōtiō ut mihi ad summam glō-
 riam nihil dēsit nisi nōmen oppidi. Quod si, ut sperd, 19
 cēperō,¹⁷ turn vēsō litterās publicē mittam; haec ad tē in 4
 praesentī scripsi, ut sperares te adsequi id quod optasses.
 Sed ut redeam ad Parthōs, haec aestas habuit hunc exitum
 satis felicem; ea quae sequitur magnō est in timōre.¹⁸ Quā
 rē, mī Rūfe, vigila, prīmum ut mihi succedatur; sin id

⁷Se. servāvit.

⁸**patrem patriae appellāvit, or**
 the like.

⁹Governor of Syria.

¹⁰This *watershed* constituted
 the frontier between these two
 provinces.

¹¹He was proquaestor in Syria,
 and later one of Csesar's assassins.

¹²*substantial, real.*

¹³At the extreme northeastern
 angle of the Mediterranean.

¹⁴The Greek historian who ac-
 companied Alexander.

¹⁵The Persians were defeated at
 Issus, 333 B.C.

¹⁶= **oppugnō.**

¹⁷The place was taken **later**,
 after a siege of fifty-six days.

¹⁸*I.e. causes great anxiety.*

ā mē etiam nunc scribenda esse publicē,¹¹ propterea nē
 prō familiāritate quidem nostrā volul ad tē scribere,¹² nē,
 cum ad cōsulem scripsissem, publicē vidērer scripsisse.

11 (EPIST. II, 10)¹

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. M. CAELIO AEDILI CVRVLI
 DESIGNATO

*Strange absence of letters. Mine too may have miscarried. My
 expedition along Mt. Amanus; victory; am saluted as imperator
 at Issus. A siege now in progress. No further fear from Parthia
 this year. See that my stay here is not prolonged*

1 Tū vidē quam ad mē litterae nōn perferantur; nōn enim
 5 possum addūcī ut abs tē, postea quam aedilis es factus,
 nullās putem datās, praesertim cum esset tanta rēs tantae
 grātulātiōnis. . . . Atquī sic habētō, nullam mē epistulam
 accēpisse tuam post comitia ista praeclāra, quae mē laeti-
 tiā extulērunt; ex quō vereor nē idem eveniat in meās
 10 litterās.² Equidem numquam domum mīsī ūnam epistu-
 lam quān esset ad tē altera, nee mihi est tē iūcundius quic-
 quam³ nee cārius.⁴ Sed . . . ad rem redeāmus.

2 Vt optāstī, ita est; vellēs⁵ enim, ais, tantum modo ut
 habērem negōtl quod esset ad laureolam satis;⁶ Parthōs
 15 timēs, quia diffidis cōpiis nostrīs. Ergō ita accidit; nam
 Parthico bellō nūntiātō locōrum quibusdam angustiis et

¹¹officially, in a formal report.

¹²I.e. informally, as to a friend.

³Equivalent to neque quisquam
 = et nemō.

⁴They were very intimate, al-
 though Caelius was twenty-three
 years younger.

⁵Would be velim in dir. disc.

⁶I.e. enough for something of a
 triumph.

H

¹November, 51 B.C., in camp in
 Cilicia, while besieging a stronghold
 on Mt. Amanus (north of Antioch).

²For the usual dat.

obscura et sordida est iis quorum industria Rdmae potest inlustris⁸ esse. Quod cum probē scīrem, utinam in sententiā permānsissem! Cum unā mehercule ambulatiunculā⁹ atque unō sermōne nostrō omnīs fructūs provinciae 4 nōn cōferō. Spērō mē integritatis laudem cōsecūtum¹⁰; 3 nōn erat minor ex contemnendā¹¹ quam est ex cōservatā provincia. ' Spem triumph! ?¹² inquis. Satis gloriose triumphāram;¹³ nōn essem quidem tam diū in dēlderio rerum mihi carissimarum. Sed, ut spērō, propediem¹⁴ tē videbo; tu mihi obviam mitte epistulas te dignas. 10

13 (ATT. VI, 4)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

*Difficulties of a retiring governor. Who is to be left in charge ?
Tullid's betrothal. Honors for me. Yours in haste*

Tarsum vēnimus Nōnls Iūniis. Ibi mē multa mōvērunt, 1
magnum in Syriā bellum,² magna in Ciliciā latrōcinia,³
mihi difficilis ratio⁴ administrandi, quod paucos dies habebam reliquos annul muneris, illud⁵ autem difficillimum,

⁸ Showing by contrast that obscura meant under a cloud, lost to the public eye.

⁹ stroll.

¹⁰ Se. esse.

¹¹ I.e. the refusal of. He had declined a province upon the expiration of his consulship.

¹² Se. cōsecūtus es.

¹³ Implying that he might have been contented with that return from exile in triumph (figuratively speaking).

¹⁴ at an early day; soon.

13

¹ June, 50 B.C., on the march, at or near Tarsus (Cilicia).

² With the invading Parthians. Cicero was asked by the governor of Syria to lend aid, and massed troops near his own frontier.

³ cases of brigandage. The Taurus Mountains had a bad reputation for bandits.

⁴ situation, stage, phase.

⁵ In appos. with what follows, and then (a most difficult matter this).

erit, ut scribis et ut ego arbitror, spissius,¹⁹ illud quod facile est, nē quid mihi temporis prSrogētur.²⁰ Dē rē publicā ex tuīs litterīs, ut antea tibi scrips!, cum praesentia turn etiam futura magis expectō. Quā rē ut ad mē omnia quam 5 diligentissimē perscribas tē vehementer rog5.

12 (EPIST. II, 12)¹

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. M. CAELIO AEDILI CVRVLI

Eager for news from Rome. Wish I had never left it and your company I Enough of triumphs !

1 Sollicitus equidem eram² de rebus urbanis; ita tumultuosae cōtiōnēs, ita molestae Quīnquātrūs³ adferēbantur (nam ceteriora⁴ nōndum audiēbāmus); sed tamen nihil mē magis sollicitābat quam in iīs molestiis nōn mē, sī quae 10 rīdenda essent, rīdēre tēcum; sunt enim multa, sed ea nōn audeō scribere. Illud molestē ferō, nihil mē adhūc hīs dē rēbus habēre tuarum litterarum. Quā rē etsī, cum tū haec legēs, ego iam annum mūnus cōnfēcero,⁵ tamen obviae mihi velim sint tuae litterae, quae mē ērudiant dē 15 omni rē publicā, nē hospes plānē veniam. Hoc melius quam tū facere nēmō potest. . . .

2 Vrbem, urbem, mī Rūfe, cole⁶ et in istā lūce vīve; omnis peregrlnātiō/ quod ego ab adulēscentiā iūdicāvl,

¹⁹I.e. a very tedious (or difficult) matter.

²⁰Lit. be prolonged, extended.

12

¹June, so B.C., from Cilicia.

²Note epistolary tense.

³the festival of Minerva; freely, spring recess (March 10-23). The

festival was troubled (molestae) by friction between Caesar's supporters and those of Pompey.

⁴Here of time.

⁵He had arrived in his province on July 31.

⁶I.e. stay in, reside in.

¹absence abroad, including foreign service.

14 (EPIST. XIV, 5)¹

TVLLIVS S. D. TERENCEIAE SVAE

A Utter from you at Athens in twenty days. Others all accounted for. Friends inform me of the danger of war. Meet me on the road. Soon in Italy

SI tū et Tullia, lux nostra, valetis, ego et suāvissimus
Cicerō valēmus.² Pr. Idūs Oct. Athēnās vēnimus, cum
sānē adversis ventis ūl essēmus³ tardēque et incommode
nāvigāssēmus. De nāve exeuntibus nobis Acastus⁴ cum lit-
teris praesto fuit uno et vicesimo die sane strenue.⁵ Accepi
tuas litteras, quibus intellēxi tē verē nē superiōres mihi
redditae nōn essent. Omnēs sunt redditae, diligentissi-
mēque ā tē perscripta sunt omnia,⁶ idque mihi grātissimum
fuit. Neque sum admirātus hanc epistulam, quam Acas-
tus attulit, brevem fuisse; iam enim mē ipsum expectās
sive nos ipsos, qui quidem quam primum ad vos venire
cupimus, etsi in quam⁷ rem p.⁸ veniāmus intellegō. Cog-
nōvi enim ex multorum amicorum litteris, quās attulit
Acastus, ad arma rem spectare, ut mihi, cum vēnerō, dissi-
mulare nōn liceat quid sentiam.⁹ Sed quoniam subeunda
fortūna est, eo citius dabimus operam ut veniāmus, quō
facilius de tota re deliberemus. Tu velim, quod commodo¹⁰

14

¹ October, so B.C., Athens, on the way home from Cilicia.

² The sentence follows a type common in the opening words of letters.

³ had met with.

⁴ A slave of Cicero.

⁵ He had made good time from Rome to Athens.

⁶ all the news.

⁷ = quālem; the danger of civil war was more and more evident. Hostilities actually began in the following January.

⁸ publicam.

⁹ He is no longer able to remain neutral.

¹⁰ advantage, interest, etc.; abl. of accordance.

relinquendus erat⁶ ex senātūs cōsultō quī praeesset. Nihil minus probārī poterat⁷ quam quaestor Mescinius. Nam dē Caeliō⁸ nihil audiebāmus. Rēctissimum videbātur frā-trem cum imperiō relinquere; in quō multa molesta, 5 discessus⁹ noster, bellī pericūlum, mīlitum improbitās, ses-centa¹⁰ praeterea. Ō rem tōtam odiōsam! Sed haec for-tūna vlderit,¹¹ quoniam cōsiliō nōn multum ūtī licet.

2 Tū quandō Rōmam salvus, ut spērō, vēnistī, vidēbis, ut solēs, omnia quae intellegēs nostrā interesse, imprimīs dē 10 Tullīa mēa, cuius dē condiciōne¹² quid mihi placēret scrīps! ad Terentiam, cum tū in Graeciā essēs; deinde dē honōre¹³ nostrō. Quod enim tū āfuisī, vereor ut satis dīligenter actum in senātii sit dē litteris mēis. . . .

3 Nōn quēō tantum quantum vereor scrībere; tū autem 15 fac ut mihi tuae litterae volent obviae. Haec festināns scrips! in itinere atque agmine. Piliae et puellae Caeciliae bellissimae salūtem dicēs.¹⁴

⁶Better active in Eng.; i.e. / must leave.

⁷Note epistolary tense.

⁸as for OELIUS (emphasis representing the effect of elliptical nam). This new and belated quaestor, Caelius Calvus, is not to be confused with Caelius Rufus, of Letters 11-12.

⁹separation.

¹⁰I.e. a hundred (as merely a round number). Quintus, in fact, declined, and Caelius Calvus was left in charge.

¹¹Fut. pcrf., where we use fut. or may.

¹²marriage. Tullia, who was divorced from her second husband, Furius Crassipes, married Dolabella about this time,—another unhappy marriage, to which her father was at first opposed.

¹³The *supplicatio*, already voted in his honor; he has not had the news.

¹⁴He sends his love to Atticus' wife and little daughter, who was also called Attica.

cibum cēpistū,⁶ vidēris⁷ tibi posse mē cōnsequi, tuum cōnsilium⁸ est.⁷ Mariōnem⁹ ad tē eō mlsī ut aut tēcum ad mē quam primum venīret aut, sī tū morārēre, statim ad mē rediret. Tū autem hoc tibi persuādē, sī comodo¹⁰ valētū- 2 dinis tuae fieri possit, nihil mē malle quam tē esse mēcum; 5 si autem intellegēs opus esse tē Patrīs convalēscendī causā paulum commorārī, nihil mē malle quam tē valēre. Si statim nāvigās,⁷ nōs Leucade¹¹ cōsequēre; sīh tē cōnflrmāre vis, et comitēs et tempestātēs et nāvem iddneam ut habeās dīligenter videbis.¹² Vñum illud, ml Tiro, videtō, 10 sī mē amās, nē tē Mariōnis adventus et hae litterae moveant. Quod valētūdīnī tuae maximē condūcet si fēceris, maximē obtemperāris voluntāti meae. Haec prō tuō in-3 geniō cōnsiderā. Nōs ita tē dēsīderāmus ut amēm¹³; amor ut valentem videāmus hortātur, dēsīderium ut quam 15 primum; illud igitur potius.¹⁴ Cūrā ergō potissimum ut valeās. Dē tuis innumerābilibus in mē officiis erit hoc grātissimum. I l l Nōn. Nov.

⁶Fut. perf. would be expected in a less familiar letter. Tiro had been unable to take food.

⁷Pres. for fut., as frequently in conversation.

⁸*your own question, or for you to decide.* He might overtake the party at Leucas or Corcyra.

⁹A slave of Cicero.

¹⁰*consistently with* (lit. *in accordance with the advantage*).

¹¹One of the Ionian islands, lying north of Ithaca.

¹²Mild command, with ut-clause as obj.

¹³With an unselfish love; implying *love you more*.

¹⁴Se. **fac** (*illud* = the former)

valētūdinis tuae fīat,¹¹ quam longissimē poteris obviam nōbīs prōdeās.¹² . . .

- 2 Nōs, sī dil adiuvābunt, circiter Īdūs Nov. in Italiā spērāmus fore. Vōs,¹³ mea suāvissima et optātissima Terentia, sī nōs amātis, cūrāte ut valeātis. Valē. Athēnis a.d. XVII K. Novemb.

15 (EPIST. XVI, 1)¹

TVLLIVS TIRONI SVO S. P. D. ET CICERO MEVS ET FRATER ET FRATRIS F.

Sorry we yielded, and left you behind. Wish you to overtake us as soon as possible; but you must do what is best for yourself

- I Paulo facilius putavi posse me ferre desiderium tui, sed planē nōn ferō et, quamquam magnī ad honōrem² nostrum interest quam primum ad urbem mē venīre, tamen peccāsse
10 mihi videor qui a te discesserim;³ sed quia tua voluntas ea⁴ vidēbātur esse, ut prorsus nisi cōnfirmātō corpore nōllēs⁵ nāvigāre, approbāvī tuum cōnsilium neque nunc mūd, sī tū in eādem es sententiā; sīn autem, postea quam

¹¹ Restrictive clause, *so far as may be consistent with*, etc. We prefer a condition,—/ *consistent*.

¹² I. e. down the Appian Way, toward Brundisium.

¹³ Including Tullia.

15

¹ Early November, so B.C., on shipboard, off the west coast of Greece, some forty miles from Patrae, where Tiro, the faithful secretary, had been left behind on account of illness.

² The triumph which he hopes the senate will award him for his campaign in Cilicia. In reality, he reached Rome just before the war began, and never received the honor of a triumph.

³ Causal clause, equiv. to *in part* "ing from you."

⁴ Pred., *this*, to be explained by what follows; attracted in gender to voluntās.

⁵ Strengthened by prorsus, *entirely, utterly*; appos. clause, to which ea leads up.

17 (EPIST. XIV, 14)¹

TVLLIVS TERENCEAE ET PATER TVLLIAE, DVABVS
ANIMIS SVIS, ET CICERO MATRI OPTIMAE, SVAVIS-
SIMAE SORORI S. P. D.

*You must decide whether it is safe or wise to remain at Rome.
Ask advice of friends. Write often*

Sī vōs valētis, nōs valēmus. Vestrum iam cōsiliū est,² non solum meum, quid sit vobis faciendum. Si ille³ Romanū modestē⁴ ventūrus est, rēctē in praesentiā domī esse potestis; sīn homō āniēns dīripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut Dolābella ipse satis nobīs prōdesse possit.⁵ Etiam 5 illud metuō, nē iam interclūdāmur, ut cum velītis exīre nōn liceat. Reliquū est quod ipsae optimē cōsīderābitis, vestrī similēs fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē⁶ vōs esse⁷ possītis. Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nobīs loca tenēre 10 liceat,⁸ bellissime⁹ vel mecum vel in nostrīs praedils esse poteritis. Etiam illud verendum est nē brevī tempore famēs in urbe sit. Hīs dē rebus velim cum Pompōniō,¹⁰ 2

17

¹ January 23, 49 B.C., Minturnae, on the Appian Way, in southern Latium. Cicero had reached Rome, after his long absence, on the fourth, just as civil war was about to break out. On the seventh the senate had declared martial law, whereupon Caesar entered Italy with his troops about the eleventh and occupied Ariminum. Rome has been abandoned by Pompey, the consuls etc., and Cicero is charged with the safety of the district around Rome, and the coast of Latium.

² I.e. *you must decide*. Terentia and Tullia are to use their own judgment.

³ Caesar.

⁴ *with moderation*. His treatment of towns on his way had shown great self-restraint.

⁵ *may not be able*. Dolabella, Tullia's husband, had left Pompey for Caesar.

⁶ *with propriety*.

⁷ *See. ibi.*

⁸ *Proviso; modo ut = modo.*

⁹ *= optime*.

¹⁰ I.e. Atticus.

16 (EPIST. XVI, 7)¹

TVLLIVS ET CICERO S. D. TIRONI SVO

Detained here by head winds. No letters from you. Take care of yourself, and come as soon as may be

Septimum iam diem Corc̄yrae tenēbāmur,² Quīntus autem pater et filius Būthrōtī.³ Solliciti eāmus⁴ dē tuā valētūdine mīrum in modum nee mīrābāmur⁴ nihil ā tē litterārum⁶; īs enim venīs istim⁶ nāvigatur, quī sī essent, 5 nōs Corc̄yrae nōn sedērēmus. Cūrā igitur tē et cōfirmā et, cum commodē et per⁷ valētūdinem et per⁷ annī tempus nāvigāre poteris, ad nōs amantissimōs tuī venī. Nēmō nōs amat quī tē nōn dīligat⁸; cāms omnibus exspecfatusque veniēs. Cūrā ut valeās. Etiam atque etiam, Tirō noster, 10 valē. XV K. Dec. Corc̄yrā.

16

¹ November, **so** B.C., **Corcyra** (Corfu).

² *have been detained.*

³ Where Atticus (the brother-in-law of Q. Cicero) had large estates; opposite Corcyra, on the coast of **Epirus** (Albania).

⁴ Also epistolary.

⁵ Se. esse.

⁶ = istinc, *from where you are* (Patrse, the modern Patras). There ships were waiting for a southed) wind.

⁷ *with due regard to.*

⁸ Weaker than **amet** would be.

num, Pisaurum, Ancōnam, Arrētium⁴ occupāvisset, urbem relliquimus,⁵ quam sapienter aut quam fortiter nihil at-tinet⁶ disputārī.⁷ Quō quidem in cāsū sīlmus vidēs. . . .

Dīlētūs enim magnōs habēbāmus putabāmusque⁸ ilium 4 metuere, sī ad urbem Ire coepisset, nē Galliās āmitteret, 5 quās ambās habet inimīcissimās praeter Trānspadānōs, ex Hispāniāque sex legiōnēs et magna auxilia Afrāniō et Petreiō ducibus habet ā tergō.⁹ Vidētur, sī īnsāniet, posse opprimī, modo ut urbe salvā.¹⁰ Maximam autem plāgam¹¹ accēpit quod is quī summam auctōritātem in illus exer-10 citū habēbat, T. Labiēnus,¹² socius sceleris esse nōluit. Relīquit ilium et est nōbīscum multūque idem factūrī esse dīcuntur.

My present command and probable duties. Dolabella with Ccesar. Do not endanger your health or risk a winter voyage. No news from you

Ego adhūc ōrae maritimae praesum āFormiis.¹³ Nullum 5 maius negōtium suscipere volū, quō plūs apud ilium meae 15 litterae cohortātiōnēsque ad pācem valērent. Sin autem erit bellum, vidēō mē castrīs et certīs legiōnibus praefutūrum. Habeō etiam illam molestiam quod Dolābella nos-ter apud Caesarem est.¹⁴ Haec tibi nota esse volū; quae cavē nē te perturbent et impedian valētūdinem tuam. . . . 20

⁴ Southeast of Florence. The other towns were on the Adriatic,

⁵ Nine days before this letter.

⁶ it is of no use.

⁷ The subj. is an elliptical indir. quest., *quam sapienter*, etc.

⁸ Epistolary tenses.

⁹ I.e. these generals of Pompey, with their forces, might be sent over into Italy, to follow Caesar southward.

¹⁰ Se. **opprimī possit**, if expressed in full; proviso, / *only hope, if only.*

¹¹ blow.

¹² His ablest general in Gaul (often mentioned in the *Gallie War*), now on Pompey's side.

¹³ from (below, south of) Formiat, situated on the coast and the Ap-pian Way.

¹⁴ Dolabella also had changed sides.

cum Camilld,¹¹ cum quibus vobis videbitur, consideretis, ad summam animō fortī sītis. Labiēnus¹² rem meliōrem fēcit; adiuvat etiam Pīsō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris condemnat generum suum.¹³ Vōs, meae cārissimae ani-
 5 mae, quam saepissimē ad mē scrībite et vōs quid agātis et quid istīc agatur. Quīntus pater et fīlius et Rūfus vōbīs s.d.¹⁴ Valēte. VIII K.¹⁵ Menturnis.

¹⁸ (EPIST. XVI, uy

TVLLIVS S. D. TIRONI SVO

My efforts for peace are unavailing. We have abandoned Rome as Ccesar advanced. Preparations for war; prospects. Labienus is now on our side

i Quō in discrīmine versētur salūs mea et bonōrum om-
 nium atque ūniversae rei p.² ex eō scīre potes quod domōs
 10 nostras et patriam ipsam vel diripiendam vel Inflamman-
 dam reliquimus. In eum locum rēs dēducta est ut, nisi quī
 deus vel cāsus aliquis subvenerit, salvī esse nequeāmus
 2 Equidem ut vēnl ad urbem, nōn dēstifi omnia et sentīre et
 dīcere et facere quae ad concordiam pertinērent; sed minis
 15 ināserat furor nōn solum improbīs, sed etiam ils quī bonī
 habentur, ut pugnāre cuperent, mē clāmante³ nihil esse
 bellō cīvill miserius. Itaque cum Caesar āmentiā quādam
 raperētur et oblītus nōminis atque honoꝝ suoꝝ Arlmi-

¹¹ A lawyer friend.

¹² Formerly Caesar's best general in Gaul, now with Pompey.

¹³ Caesar, whose wife was Calpurnia, daughter of this Piso.

¹⁴ **salūtem dīcunt.** Rufus is perhaps Caelius Rufus (176 ff.).

¹⁵ **Se. Februāriās.**

18

¹ The end of January, 49 B.C., Capua. Tiro is still detained in Greece by his health and the closed season of navigation.

² **pūblicaē.**

³ Concessive **abl.** abs., *in spite of my protesting.*

Philotimus⁵ scripserat. Ipsam tibi epistulam misissem,⁶ sed iam subito fratris puer profklscēbatur.⁶ Crās igitur mittam. Sed in eā Pompei epistula erat in extrēmō⁷ ipsius manu, 'Tu censeo Luceriam⁸ venias. Nusquam eris tutius.' Id ego in eam partem accēpi,⁹ haec oppida atque oram maritimam illum pro derelicto habere, nec sum mīratus eum qui caput ipsum reliquisset reliquis membris non parcere. Et statim rescripti hominemque certum¹⁰ misi de comitibus meis, me non quaerere ubi tutissimō¹¹ essem; si me vellet sua aut rei publicae causa Luceriam 10 venire, statim esse venturum; hortatusque sum ut oram maritimam retineret, si rem frumentariam sibi ex provincis suppeditari vellet. Hoc me frustra scribere videbam; sed uti in urbe retinenda tunc,¹² sic nunc in Italia non relinquenda testificabar sententiam meam. Sic enim pa-15 rar video, ut Luceriam omnes copiae contrahantur, et ne is quidem locus sit stabilis,¹³ sed ex eo ipso, si urgeamur, pareatur fuga.

Quo minus mirere, si invitatus in eam causam descendd¹⁴ 3 in qua neque pacis neque victoriae ratio¹⁵ quaesita sit unquam, sed semper flagitiosae et calamitosae fugae. Eundem,¹⁶ ut quemcumque fors tulerit casum subeam potius cum illis qui dicuntur esse boni, quam videar a bonis dissentire. . . .

⁵ A freedman of Cicero or of Terentia.

⁶ Epistolary tense.

⁷ The closing paragraph is contrasted with cetera above.

⁸ In Apulia, about thirty miles from the Adriatic.

⁹ *interpreted, understood; partem, direction, here = sense, theanbtg.*

¹⁰ *reliable.*

¹¹ Irregular form, for **tutissime**.

¹² He had disapproved of the evacuation of Rome (January 17).

¹³ I.e. *be for a final stand.*

¹⁴ *stoop*) **causam** = *side, party.*

¹⁵ *plan, method of gaining.*

¹⁶ Sc. **est**. Cicero did not get far on the road to Luceria, for Pompey was already ordering a **retirement** upon Brundisium.

6 Tū quorfiam eō tempore mēcum esse nōn potuistī quō
 maximē operam et fidēlitātem dēslderāvl tuam, cavē fes-
 tīnēs aut committās¹⁵ ut aut aeger aut hieme nāvigēs.
 Numquam sērō tē vēnisse putābō, sī salvus vēnerīs. Adhūc
 5 nēminem vīderam¹⁶ quī tē postea vīdisset quam M. Volu-
 sius, ā quō tuās litterās accēpī. Quod nōn mīrābar¹⁶; ne-
 que enim meās putō ad tē litterās tantā hieme perferri.
 Sed dā operam ut valeās et, sī valēbis, cum rēctē nāvigārī
 poterit, turn nāvigēs. Cicerō meus in Formiānō erat,¹⁶
 10 Terentia et Tullia Romae.¹⁷ Cura ut valeas. IIII K. Febr.
 Capuā.

19 (ATT. VIII, 1)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

No time to inclose a letter I have received from Pompey. Will send it tomorrow. In his own hand he adds that I should come to Luceria. I fear he will abandon this coast. Have replied to him with a protest,—useless, as before. I hate to side with the party of flight

1 Cum ad te litteras dedissem, redditae mihi litterae sunt
 ā Pompeiō: cētera² dē rēbus in Pīcēnō gestīs, quae ad sē
 Vibullius scīpsisset,³ dē dīlētū Domitī,⁴ quae sunt vōbls
 15 nōta nee tamen tarn laeta erant in iīs litterīs quam ad mē

¹⁵ *be so rash as to, or think of such a thing as.*

¹⁶ Epistolary tense.

¹⁷ Four days later (February 2) they arrived at the Formian villa,

19

¹ February 16, 49 B.C., Formiae.

² *the bulk of the letter.* A contrast is expected; *se. fuērunt.*

³ This clause quotes indirectly a statement of Pompey. Vibullius, one of his officers, tried to block Caesar's advance in the Adriatic district of Picenum.

⁴ Who was trying to hold Corfinium (eighty miles east of Rome). Caesar captured it four days after this letter was written. Pompey was preparing to leave Italy.

There I had a copy of a dispatch of yours from which we inferred that you would march to the relief of Corfinium. Hearing of the surrender, and also that you were on the way to Brundisium, we were deterred from following you by warnings that we might be captured or find our way blocked; also by the fact that, at best, we could not overtake you, as your last letter now directs us to do

At mihi, cum Calibus essem, adfertur litterarum tuarum 3 exemplum quas tū ad Lentulum consulem misisses. Haec scriptae sic erant, litteras, tibi a L. Domitio¹¹ a.d. XIII Kai. Martias adhas esse (earumque exemplum subscripseras¹²); magnique interesse rei publicae scripseras omnis 5 copias primo quoque tempore in unum locum convenire, et ut praesidium quod satis esset Capuae relinqueret.¹³ His ego litteris lectis in eadem opinione fui quam reliqui omnes, te cum omnibus copiis ad Corfinium esse venturum; quod mihi, cum Caesar ad oppidum castra haberet,¹⁴ tutum iter 10 esse non arbitrabar.

Cum res in summam expectatione esset, utrumque simul audivimus, et quae Corfini acta essent et te iter Brundisium facere coepisse; cumque nee mihi nee fratri meo dubium esset quin Brundisium contenderemus, a multis qui ex 15 Samnio Apuliaque veniebant admoniti sumus ut caveremus ne exciperemur a Caesare, quod is in eadem loca quae nos petebamus profectus celerius etiam quam nos possemus eo quo intenderet¹⁵ venturus esset. Quod cum ita esset, nee mihi nee fratri meo nee cuiquam amicorum placuit com- 20 mittere ut temeritas nostra non solum nobis, sed etiam rei publicae noceret,¹⁶ cum praesertim non dubitaremus quin,

¹¹ He surrendered Corfinium to Caesar on February 21.

¹² had inclosed; but the copy was really appended, like a postscript.

¹⁸ Se. **Lentulus**.

¹⁴ Before the town surrendered.

¹⁵ I.e. to his destination.

¹⁶ The clause is obj. of committing, run the risk of letting . . injure.

20 (ATT. VIII, 11 D)¹

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. CN. MAGNO PROCOS.

On learning of your intention to cross the Adriatic, our party had started to join you in Apulia. Alarmed by a report of Caesar's approach, we went to Cales

I Cum ad te litteras² mlsissem quae tibi Canusi³ redditae sunt, suspīciōnem nūllam habēbam tē reī pūblicae causā mare trānsitūrum eramque in spē magnā fore ut in Italiā possēmus aut concordiam cōstituere, quā mihi nihil ūtilius
 5 videbatur, aut rem pūblicam summā cum dignitāte dēfendere. Interim nōndum meis litteris ad tē perlātis ex iis mandātis quae D. Laeliō⁴ ad cōsulēs dederās certior tul cōsill factus nōn expectāvi dum mihi ā tē litterae red-
 9 derentur,⁵ confestimque cum Qulntd fratre et cum Ilberis⁶ 2 nostris iter ad tē in Apūliam facere coepi. Cum Teānum Sidičinum⁷ vēnissem, C. Messius, familiāris tuus, mihi dixit alīque complūres Caesarem iter habēre Capuam et eō ipsō diē mānsūrum esse Aeserniae.⁸ Sānē sum commō-
 tus quod, si ita esset, nōn modo iter meum interclūsum, sed
 15 mē ipsum planē exceptum putābam. Itaque tum Calēs⁹ prōcess!, ut ibi potissimum cōsisterem, dum certum nō-
 bis ab Aeserniā dē eō quod audieram referrētur.¹⁰

20

¹ February 27, 49 B.C., Formiae, replying to Pompey's request that he come at once to Brundisium.

² Cicero's reply to the previous request of Pompey that he come to Luceria.

³ In Apulia, about seven miles from the battlefield of Cannae.

⁴ An officer of Pompey.

⁵ for a letter . . . to be delivered.

⁶ The sons only.

⁷ On the Latin Way, about twenty-five miles east of Formiae.

^K In the Apennines, over thirty miles from Teanum. It was half-way between Corfinium (which Caesar had taken) and Capua.

⁹ On the Latin Way, about twelve miles northwest of Capua.

¹⁰ Lit. it should be reported (for) certain; certum, pred.

litterae redditae sunt a.d. VII K.,³ quibus iam 'opes'⁴ meās, nōn ut superiōribus litteris 'opem' exspectat. Cum eius clēmētiā Corfniēsem illam per litterās conlaudāvissem,⁵ rescripsit hōc exemplō⁶: 4

* CAESAR IMP. CICERONI IMP.⁷ SAL. Die.

Rēctē augurāris de mē (bene enim tibi cognitus sum) 2 nihil ā mē abesse longius crūdēlitātē. Atque ego cum ex ipsā rē magnam capio voluptātem, turn meum factum probārē abs tē triumphō gaudiō.⁸ Neque illud mē movet quod il qui ā mē dīmissi sunt discessisse dicuntur ut mihi rūsus bellum Inferrent.⁹ Nihil enim mālō quam et mē mei simi-10 lem esse et illōs sūi. Tū velim mihi ad urbem praestō sīs, 3 ut tuīs cōsiliis atque opibus, ut cōsuēvi, in omnibus rēbus ūtar. Dolābellā tuō nihil scitō mihi esse iūcundius.¹⁰ Hanc adeō habebō grātiā illi;¹¹ neque enim aliter facere poterit.¹² Tanta eius hūmānitās, is sēsus,¹³ ea in mē est 15 benevolentia.¹⁴

³The date of this letter.

⁴*influence.*

⁵Cicero had commended the humane treatment of those who had surrendered, esp. at Corfinium.

⁶*in these terms, as follows.*

⁷Cicero still retains his rank as *imperator*.

⁸*i.e. rejoice beyond measure.*

⁹Domitius, whom Caesar had pardoned at Corfinium, went to Massilia (Marseilles) to renew the war.

¹⁰Comprehensive neut., **nihil** =

nēminem.

¹¹*for this* (i.e. your coming to Rome), *in fact, I shall be grateful to him.*

¹²*I.e. than prevail upon you.*

¹³*attitude or feeling (toward me).*

¹⁴On March 28 Caesar visited Cicero at Formiae, but could not persuade him to modify the terms on which he would come to Rome and act as peacemaker. **Early in April Caesar set out for Spain.**

si etiam tūtum nōbīs iter fuisset,¹⁷ tē tamen iam cōsequi nōn possēmus.

- 4 Interim accēpimus tuās litterās Canusiō a.d. X K. Mār-
tiās datās, quibus nōs hortāris ut celerius Brundisium
5 veniāmus. Quās cum accēpissēmus¹⁸ a.d. I I I K. Mār-
tiās, nōn dubitābāmus¹⁸ quān tū iam Brundisium pervēnissēs,
nōbīlque iter illud omnīnō interclūsum vidēbāmus neque
minus nōs esse captōs quam quī Corfī nī fuissent. Neque
enim eōs sōlōs arbitrābāmur cap! quī in armātōrum mantis
10 incidissent, sed eōs nihilō minus quī regiōnibus exclusī
intrā praesidia atque intrā arma aliēna vēnissent.¹⁹ . . .

21 (ATT. IX, 16)¹

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Caesar was reported yesterday as approaching. Today a letter from him replying to my congratulations on his treatment of the prisoners of war at Corfinium, and asking me to meet him in Rome, there to give my counsel and support (copy inclosed)

- i Cum quod scrīberem ad tē nihil habērem, tamen nē
quern diem intermitterem, hās dedī litterās. A.d. VI K.
Caesarem Sinuessae mānsurū nūntiābant.² Ab eō mihi

¹⁷ Representing fut. perf. of dir. disc.

¹⁸ Epistolary tenses, and so in what follows.

¹⁹ Cicero has other reasons as well for delaying. He hopes that even now he may be able to act as a mediator.

from Brundisium with the larger portion of Pompey's army, crossing the Adriatic to Dyrrhachium (Durazzo). Caesar appeared before Brundisium on the ninth. With the rest of his forces Pompey sailed on the seventeenth for Dyrrhachium.

² Indef. subj., epistolary tense. Caesar, after occupying Brundisium, had started for Rome. He is on the Appian Way. With K. supply Aprīla.

23 (ATT. XI, 6)¹

CICERO ATTICO SALVTEM DICIT

7 appreciate your sympathy, and value your approval of my decision. It was the only proper course. Thank you for your care of Tullia's health. Pompey's fate was to be expected, but I mourn his loss. Of Quintus, in Asia or on the way, you may be able to get news

Sollicitum esse tē cum dē tuis commūnibusque fortūis 1
turn maximē dē mē ac dē dolōre meō sentiō. Qui quidem
meus dolor nōn modo nōn minuitur cum socium sibi adiun-
git dolōrem tuum, sed etiam augētur. Omnīnō² prō tuā
prudentiā sentiſ quā cōsolatiōne levārī maximē possim. 5
Probās enim meum cōsiliū negāsque mihi quicquam
tālī tempore potius faciendum fuisse.³ Addis etiam (quod
etsī mihi levius est quam tuum iūdicium, tamen nōn est
leve) cēteris quoque, id est quī pondus habeant,⁴ factum 9
nostrum probārī.⁵ Id sī ita putārem, levius dolērem. 2
²'Crede' inquis 'mimhi Credo equidem, sed scio quam
cupiās minui dolōrem meum. Mē discessisse ab armīs
numquam paenituit. Tanta erat in illis crudelitas, tanta
cum barbaris gentibus coniunctio⁶ ut non nominatim sed

23

¹November 27, 48 B.C., Brundisium. Defeated by Caesar near Pharsalus, in Thessaly, August 9, Pompey had fled to Egypt, where he was murdered as he stepped ashore. Caesar is in Egypt now. Cicero, who was still at Dyrrhachium at the time of the battle, crossed over in October to Brundisium, where he was to spend nearly a year,—a very unhappy year.

²to be sure.

³Atticus approved of Cicero's retirement at Brundisium. Caesar had forbidden Pompeians to return to Italy, but made an exception in Cicero's case.

⁴Descr. clause, expressing restriction: those, at least, who, etc.

⁵commends itself to, with the dat. cēteris.

⁶The Pompeians had allied themselves with foreign princes, as Juba, in Numidia.

22 (EPIST. XIV, 6)¹

SVIS S. D.

Few opportunities to send letters. Do what you can in that matter of the dowry. Tullia is grateful to you. Send Pollex at once

Nee saepe est cui litterās dērmis, nee rem habēmus ūllam quam scribere vellmus. Ex tuls² litterīs, quās proximē accēpī, cognōvl praedium nūllum vēnīre³ potuisse. Quā rē videātis velim quō modō satis flat eī cui scltis mē satis fierī velle.⁴ Quod nostra tibi grātiās agit, id ego nōn miror tē merēr!, ut ea tibi meritis tuō grātiās agere possit. Pollicem,⁵ sī adhūc nōn est profectus, quam prīmum fac extrūdas.⁶ Cura ut valeas. Idib. Quint.

22

¹ July is, 48 B.C., from Pompey's camp, near Dyrrhachium. After much hesitation Cicero had sailed from Formiae, June 7, 49 B.C., with his brother, son, and nephew, for Epirus. They probably spent some time with Atticus on his estates near Buthrotum. By the end of the year, at the latest, Cicero was in the camp of Pompey. Caesar had

landed farther down the coast early in January. Both armies moved into Thessaly in July.

² Since the letter, though headed **suis**, is really to Terentia.

³ *be sold (veneo).*

⁴ A balance was due to Dolarbella on the dowry of Tullia, **and** the money had to be **raised**.

⁵ A slave of Cicero.

⁶ *push {him} off.*

24 (EPIST. XIV, 11)¹

TVLLIVS S. D. TERENCE SVAE

Tullia arrived two days ago. My jault that she has met with such mis fortune. Am thinking of sending Marcus to Ccesar

S.v.b.e.v.² Tullia nostra vēnit ad mē pr.³ Idūs Iun. Cuius summā virtū te et singular! hūmānitate⁴ graviōre etiam sum dolōre adfectus nostrā factum esse negligentia ut longē aliā in fortūnā esset atque eius pietās⁵ ac dignitās postulābat.⁶ Nōbis erat⁷ in animd Cicerōnem ad Caesarem mittere et cum eō Cn. Sallustium.⁸ SI profectus erit, faciam tē certiōrem. Valētūdinem tuam cūrā dligenter. Vale. XVII K. Qulntllls.

25 (EPIST. XIV, 15)¹

TVLLIVS S. D. TERENCE

Shall not send Marcus to Caesar. No news. Tullia still here

Sī valēs, bene est. Cōstituerāmus, ut ad tē anteā scripseram,² obviam Cicerōnem Caesar! mittere, sed mūtāvimus cōsiliū, quia dē illius adventū nihil audiēbāmus.³ Dē

24

¹June 14, 47 B.C., Brundisium.²Sī valēs, benest (= bene est); **ego** valeō, a rather formal opening for a familiar letter.³prīdiē.⁴feeling for others, sympathy.⁵devotion.⁶She was the wife of Dolabella, —now a political agitator, clamoring for the abolition of debts, and making her most unhappy.⁷Epistolary tense.⁸A friend, not the historian. Caesar was in Syria about this time, and there the son would present Cicero's plea for pardon.

25

¹June 19, 47 B.C., Brundisium.²Epistolary tense; he refers to the previous letter.³Caesar had reached Antioch by the end of this month; but Cicero could not know before July that he had left Egypt.

generatim⁷ prōscriptiō esset Infōrmāta,⁸ ut iam omnium iūdicīō cōstitutum esset omnium vestrum⁹ bona praedam esse illius victōriae. . . .

- 4 Tulliae meae morbus et imbēcillitās corporis mē exani-
 5 mat. Quam tibi intellegō magnae cūrae esse, quod est mihi
 5 grātissimum. Dē Pompei exitū mihi dubium numquam
 fuit.¹⁰ Tanta enim dēspēratiō rērum eius omnium rēgum
 et populdrum animōs occupārat ut quōcumque vēnisset hoc
 putārem futūrum. Nōn possum eius cāsum nōn dolēre;¹¹
 10 hominem enim integrum et castum et gravem cognōvī. . . .
 7 Quīntum frātre m audiō profectum in Asiam ut dēprecā-
 rētur.¹² Dē filiō¹³ nihil audīvī; sed quaere ex Diochare
 Caesaris liber tō, quem ego nōn vīdī, quī istās Alexandrēā
 litterās attulit.¹⁴ Is dīcitur vīdisse Quīntum euntem an¹⁵
 15 iam in Asīa. Tūas litterās prout rēs postulat exspectō.
 Quās velim cūrēs quam primum ad mē perferendās.
 IIII K. Decembr.

⁷ by classes, wholesale.

⁸ planned; lit. shaped.

⁹ Esp. the capitalists, if they had failed to join Pompey overseas.

¹⁰ The murder of Pompey had taken place two months before, at Pelusium.

¹¹ fail to grieve for.

¹² to sue for pardon. Quintus would go via Ephesus and Rhodes

to Egypt. Csesar, after an adventurous campaign, captured Alexandria the next March.

¹³ Se. eius.

¹⁴ Caesar's letter reporting Pompey's death and his own arrival in Egypt had been brought to Rome by this freedman. **istās**: which you mention.

¹⁵ or possibly (for sive).

Omnia sunt misera in bellīs cīvilibus, quae maiōrēs nos- 3
tri nē semel quidem, nostra aetās saepe iam sēnsit, sed
miserius nihil quam ipsā victōriā; quae, etiam sī ad meliō-
lēs vēnit, tamen eōs ipsōs ferōciōrēs impotentiōrēsque⁷
reddit, ut, etiam sī nātūrā tālēs nōn sint, necessitate esse 5
cogantur; multa enim victorū eorum arbitrio per quos vicit
etiam invito⁸ facienda sunt. An tu non videbas mecum
simul quam ilia crudelis esset futūra victōria? . . .

Nunc vērō nee locus tibi ullus dulcior esse debet patriā,
nee eam diligere minus debēs, quod defōrmior est, sed 10
miserērī potius nee eam multīs clānīs virīs orbātam⁹ prī-
vāre etiam aspectū tuō. Denique, sī fuit magnī animi nōn 4
esse supplicem victori, vide ne¹⁰ superb! sit¹⁰ aspernar!
eiusdem līberalitatem et, si sapientis est carere patriā,
dūri¹¹ nōn dēsiderāre; et, si rē publicā nōn possīs¹² fru!, 15
stultum est nōlle privātā.¹⁸ Caput¹⁴ illud est, ut, sī ista vīta
tibi commodior esse videatur, cōgitandum tamen sit nē
tūtior nōn sit.¹⁵ Magna gladiōrum est licentia, sed in ex-
ternīs locīs minor etiam ad facinus verecundia.¹⁶ Mihi
salūs tua tantae cūrae est ut Marcellō, frātri¹⁷ tuō, aut pār 20
aut certē proximus sim; tuum est cōsultare temporibus et
incolumitat! et vītae et fortūnīs tuīs.

¹ and more unbridled.

⁸ Agrees with victorū,—against his will. He is excusing Caesar for some arbitrary acts demanded by his supporters.

⁹ Make this a clause: and when she has lost. . . not, etc.

¹⁰ consider whether it be not, or are you sure it is not? or / rather think it is (since vidē nē is equivalent to nesciō an./don't know but).

¹¹unfeeling; ne and sit are still in force.

¹²Indef. you, one.

¹³Se. rē; i.e. a private life, contrasted with rē publicā (here a public career).

¹⁴the main point.

¹⁵The same in meaning, in effect, as tūtiorē nōn esse, but more polite.

¹⁶abhorrence, hesitation (on the part of an assassin).

¹⁷For frātrī patruēli, cousin. A brother of the same name was apparently dead.

cēterīs rēbus, ets! nihil erat⁴ novī, tamen quid velīmus et quid hōc tempore putēmus opus esse ex Siccā⁵ poteris cognōscēs. Tulliam adhūc mēcum teneō.⁶ Valētūdinem tuam
4 cūrā dīlīgenter. Valē. XII K. Quīntīlls.

26 (EPIST. IV, 9)¹

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARCELLO

*Repeating my arguments to convince you that you should
return from exile*

I Ets! perpaucls ante diebus dederam² Q. Mucio³ litteras ad tē plūribus verbīs scīptās, quibus dēclārāveram² quō tē animō cēnsērem esse oportēre et quid tibi faciendum arbitrārēr, tamen cum Theophilus, lībertus tuus, proficīscerētur, cuius ego fidem ergā tē benevolentiamque per-
10 spexeram, sine meīs litterīs eum ad tē venīre nōluī.² Isdem igitur tē rēbus⁴ etiam atque etiam hortor quibus superiōribus litterīs hortātus sum, ut in eā⁵ rē pūblicā, quaecumque est, quam prīmum veils esse.⁶ Multa vidēbis fortasse quae nōils, nōn plūra tamen quam audīs cotīdie. . . .

¹ Epistolary tense.

⁵ The friend who had harbored Cicero at the beginning of his exile (58 B.C.).

⁶ Tullia had arrived seven days before, on a visit to her father.

26

¹ August, or early September, 46 B.C., Rome. Nearly a year before this, when Caesar, returning from the East, had shown himself friendly to Cicero, the latter had settled in Rome for the first time in

nearly four and a half years. In April of this year Caesar had defeated the Pompeians at Thapsus, in Africa. Cicero is engaged upon his books.

² Epistolary tense.

³ Formerly on Quintus Cicero's staff, when Q. was governor of Asia.

⁴ = **rationibus**, *considerations, reasons*.

⁵ Here little more than *the*.

⁶ He is urging Marcellus to return. Shortly after this, Marcellus was pardoned by Caesar,—**the** occasion **of the pro Marcello**.

quem ad modum ea res ageretur vidimus. Nam sic fac existimēs, post hās miseriās, id est postquam armīs disceptārī coeptum sit de iure publicō, nihil esse actum aliud cum dignitate.¹⁰ Nam et ipse Caesar accusat^c acerbitate^c Mārcellī (sic enim appellabat) laudatāque honorificentissimē et aequitate tuā et prūdentiā repente prāeter spem¹¹ dixit se senatui rogantī de Mārcellō nē ominis quidem causā negātūrum.¹² Fēcerat autem hoc senātus, ut,¹³ cum ā L. Pīsōne¹⁴ mentio esset facta de M. Mārcellō, et C. Mārcellus¹⁵ se ad Caesaris pedes abiēcisset, cunctus consurgeret et ad Caesarem supplex accēderet. Nōll quaerere; ita mihi pulcher hie dies vlsus est ut speciem aliquam viderer videre quasi reviviscentis rei publicae. Itaque, cum omnes 4 ante me rogatī¹⁰ grātias Caesar! egissent praeter Volcācium¹⁷ (is enim, si eo loco esset, negavit se factūrum fuisse), 15 ego rogatus mutavi meum consilium. Nam statueram nōn mehercule inertia, sed desiderio pristināe dignitatis in perpetuum tacere.¹⁸ Fregit hoc meum consilium et Caesaris magnitudo animi et senātus officium¹⁹; itaque pluribus

¹⁰ The pardon of Marcellus appeared to revive the old respect for the senate.

¹¹ expectation.

¹² He would not refuse the request of the senate for the recall of Marcellus, even though it was a bad omen (did not promise well) for his (Caesar's) relations with the senate that they wished to bring back a man who had so bitterly opposed him.

¹³ The clause will explain hoc (appos. clause). The tense of **fēcerat** shows that he is going back, presumably to picture the whole scene. This change of plan explains

why et in line 4 has no correl. et in this sentence.

¹⁴ Caesar's father-in-law, consul in 58 B.C.

¹⁵ A cousin.

¹⁶ Se. sententiam. It had been moved that Marcellus be recalled from exile. Expressions of opinion were then called for in order of precedence.

¹⁷ Consul in 66 B.C.; hence called upon before Cicero. He would not have been so forgiving as Caesar.

¹⁸ Cicero had been attending sessions of the senate, but had made no speeches there.

¹⁹ loyalty, to Marcellus.

27 (EPIST. IV, 4)¹

M. CICERO S. D. SER. SVLPICIO

You did well to take your present post. If disappointed, it is due to these unhappy conditions since the war. You are better off than we, except in one thing,—that we witnessed the pardon of Marcellus. The scene in the senate. My speech thanking Cozsar, —my first after long silence. My studies, and yours

2 . . . Cōnsilium tuum; quō tē vīsum scrībīs hoc Achāicum
negōtium³ nōn recūsāvisse, cum semper probāvissem, turn
multō magis probāvī lēctīs tuīs proximīs litterīs; omnēs
enim causae, quās commemorās, iūstissimae sunt tuāque et
5 auctōrifate et prūdentiā dignissimae. Quod³ aliter ceci-
disse rem exlstimas atque⁴ opinatus sis, id tibi nullo modo
adsentior; sed quia tanta perturbātiō et cōnfūsiō est rē-
rum, ita percussa et prōstrāta foedissimē bellō iacent
omnia, ut is cuique locus, ubi ipse sit, et sibi quisque
10 miserrimus esse videātur, propterea⁵ et tuī cōnsilī paenitet
tē, et nōs, quī domī sumus, tibi beāt! vidēmur, at contrā
nōbīs nōn tū quidem vacuus molestils, sed prae⁶ nōbīs
beātus. Atque hōc ipsō melior est tua quam nostra con-
diciō, quod tū quid doleat sciibere audēs, nōs nē id quidem
15 tuto possumus, nee id⁷ victoris vitio, quo nihil moderatius,
sed ipsius victōriae,⁸ quae cīvilibus bellis semper est
Insolēns.

3 Vnō tē vicimus, quod dē Mārcell! confegae⁹ tuī salūte
paulō ante quam tū cognōvimus, etiam mehercule quod

27

¹Late September, or early October, 46 B.C., Rome; to the noted jurist, now governor of Achaia.

²I. c. appointment, position.

³as for the fact that.

⁴than, from what you, etc.

⁵Referring back to quia, 1.7.

⁶in comparison with.

⁷and that, not, etc.

⁸Se. vitiō.

⁹In the consulship of 51 B.C.

litteris ut uterer vestro³ potissimum cōnsilio. Res quern ad modum sit ācta vestrae litterae mihi dēclārant. Grātulātiō tua etsi est mihi probātissima, quod ab optimō fit animō, tamen hoc mihi multō iūcundius est et grātius, quod in summā paucitatē amīcōrum, propinquōrum ac 5 necessāriōrum, qui vērē meae salūtī favērent/ tē cupidissimum mel singulāremque mihi benevolentiam praestitisse cognovi. Reliqua⁵ sunt eius modi quibus ego, quoniam² haec erant⁶ tempora, facile et aequō animō carēbam⁷; hoc⁸ vero eius modi esse statuo ut sine talium virorum et ami- 10 cōrum benevolentia neque in adversa neque in secunda for tūta quisquam vlvere possit. Itaque in hoc ego mihi gratulor; tu vero ut intellegas homini amīcissimo te tribuisse officium, re tibi praestābō.⁹ Vale.

29 (EPIST. XVI, 25)¹

CICERO F.² TIRONI SVO

Excused; but do not let it happen again, for I set great store by your letters

Etsi iūstā et idōneā ūsus es excūsatiōne intermissiōnis 15 litterārum tuārum, tamen id nē saepius faciās rogō. Nam

³ Including the cousin.

⁴ Descr. clause.

⁵ your other arguments.

⁶ Epistolary tense.

⁷ Epistolary tense; one would expect carē rem, in a descr. clause.

⁸ Referring back to the quod-clause, 1.5, the statement of Cicero's loyalty to his friend.

⁹ I.e. shall prove to you by my conduct. His return journey, how-

ever, was postponed for months. At the Pirseus, in May, 45 B.C., he was murdered by one of his companions.

¹ Autumn of 44 B.C., Athens, where the younger Cicero, at the age of twenty-one, is a student; to Tiro, the faithful secretary.

² I.e. filius.

verbis ēg! Caesarī grātiās,²⁰ mēque metuō nē etiam in cēterīs rēbus honesto ōtiō prīvārim, quod erat ūnum sōlātium in malls. Sed tamen, quoniam effūgī eius offēsiōnem, quī fortasse arbitrāretur mē hanc rem pūblicam²¹ nōn putāre, 5 si perpetuō tacērem, modicē hoc faciam aut etiam intrā modum,²² ut et illius voluntātī et mēis studiīs serviam. Nam, etsi ā primā aetāte mē omnis ars et doctrīna liberālis et maximē philosophia dēlectāvit, tamen hoc studium cotīdiē ingravēscit,²³ crēdō, et aetātis mātūrītate ad²⁴ prūden-
 tio tiam et iis temporum vitīs ut nūlla rēs alia levāre animum 5 molestils possit. Ā quo studid te abduci neg5tiis intellego ex tuīs litterls, sed tamen aliquid iam noctēs tē adiuvābunt.²⁵ . . .

28 (EPIST. IV, 11)¹

MARCELLVS CICERONI S.

/ fully appreciate all that you have done for me, and know the value of such friendship. I shall certainly show my gratitude

I Plurimum valuisse apud me tuam semper auctoritatem
 15 cum in omni rē turn in hōc maximē negōtid potes exīstimāre. Cum mihi C. Mārcellus, frāter² amantissimus mel, nōn solum cōsiliū daret, sed precibus quoque mē obsecraret, nōn prius mihi persuādere potuit quam tuīs est effectum

²⁰ In the speech pro Mar cello.

²¹ I.e. a constitutional government, pred.; hanc is obj.

⁸² I.e. even more than modicē, within even narrower limits.

²⁸ is becoming a more serious pursuit.

²ⁱ in the direction of.

²⁵ The midnight oil is recommended to the busy governor.

¹ October, 46 B.C., Mytilene (on the island of Lesbos, in the /Egean). Cicero had written a letter (now lost) to Marcellus in exile, informing him that Caesar had pardoned him, and describing the scene, his own speech, etc.

² = frāter patruēlia, cousin (on the father's side).

verbis eg! Caesari gratias,²⁰ meque metuo ne etiam in ceteris rebus honesto otio privarim, quod erat unum solacium in malls. Sed tamen, quoniam effugl eius offensionem, qui fortasse arbitraretur me hanc rem publicam²¹ non putare, 5 si perpetuo tacere, modice hoc faciam aut etiam intra modum,²² ut et illus voluntati et meis studiis serviam. Nam, etsi a prima aetate me omnis ars et doctrina liberalis et maxime philosophia delectavit, tamen hoc studium cotidie ingravescit,²³ credo, et aetatis maturitate ad²⁴ prudentiam et iis temporum vitis ut nulla res alia levare animum 5 molestiis possit. A quo studio te abduci negotiis intellego ex tuis litteris, sed tamen aliquid iam noctes te adiuvabunt.²⁶ . . .

28 (EPIST. IV, 11)¹

MARCELLVS CICERONI S.

/ fully appreciate all that you have done for me, and know the value of such friendship. I shall certainly show my gratitude

I Plurimum valuisse apud me tuam semper auctritatem 15 cum in omni re turn in hoc maxime negotio potes existimare. Cum mihi C. Marcellus, frater² amantissimus meus, non solum consilium daret, sed precibus quoque me obsecraret, non prius mihi persuadere potuit quam tuis est effectum

²⁰ In the speech *pro Marcello*.

²¹ I.e. a constitutional government, pred.; hanc is obj.

²² I.e. even more than modice, within even narrower limits.

²³ is becoming a more serious pursuit.

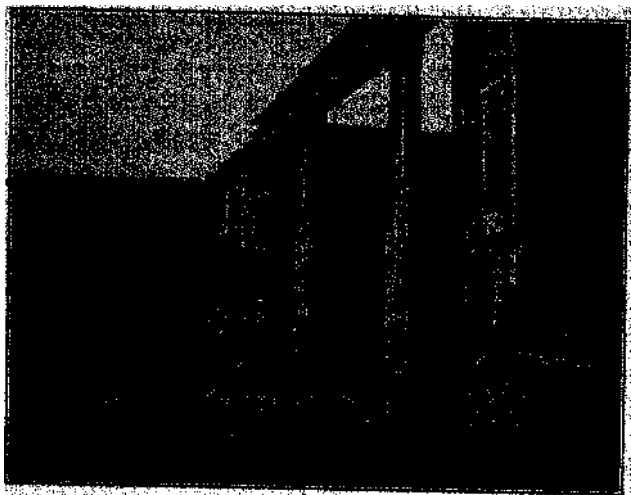
²⁴ in the direction of.

²⁵ The midnight oil is recommended to the busy governor.

¹ October, 46 B.C., Mytilene (on the island of Lesbos, in the Aegean). Cicero had written a letter (now lost) to Marcellus in exile, informing him that Caesar had pardoned him, and describing the scene, his own speech, etc.

² = frater patruelis, cousin (on the father's side).

etsi de re p.³ rumoribus et nuntiis certior fido, et de sua in me voluntate semper ad me perscribit pater, tamen de quavis minima re scripta a te ad me epistula semper fuit



A POMPEIAN HOUSE

gratissima. Quae res cum in primis tuas desiderem litteras, noli⁴ committere ut⁴ excusatione potius expleas officium scribendi quam assiduitate⁵ epistularum. Vale.

³ publicā.

⁴ don't allow yourself to, don't think of such a thing as.

⁵ regularity. Unfortunately Tiro's letters, so much appreciated by the family, have not been preserved.

30 (EPIST. XVI, 26)¹QUINTVS TIRONI SVO P.² S. D.

Another mail without a letter from you I It will take Marcus' eloquence to defend you. Remember Mother's care of empty wine jars, and write even empty letters

Verberāvī tē c5gitātiōnis tacitō dumtaxat³ convīciō,⁴ quod fasciculus⁵ alter ad mē iam sine tuls litterīs perlātus est. Nōn potes effugere huius culpa poenam tē patrōnō⁶; Mārcus est adhibendus,⁷ isque diu et multis lūcubrātiōnibus commentātā⁸ ōrātiōne vidē ut probāre possit tē nōn ꝑ peccāsse. Plānē te rogō, sīc ut ōlim mātrem nostram facere memini, quae lagōnās⁹ etiam inānīs obsignābat, nē dicerentur inānēs aliquae fuisse quae fūrtim essent exsiccatāe, sic tū, etiam sī quod scrībās nōn habēbis, scrībitō tamen, nē fūrtum cessātiōnis quaesivisse¹⁰ videāris. Valdē enim mihi semper et vēra et dulcia tuls epistulīs nūntiantur. Amā nōs et valē.¹¹

30

¹Time and place unknown, probably the autumn of 44 B.C.; from Quintus the brother.

²plūrimam.

³at least.

⁴reproach.

⁵packet.

⁶if you act as your own counsel; a condition.

⁷I.e. you must retain Marcus.

⁸prepared, lūcubrāre was to work by lamplight or at night, to burn the midnight oil.

⁹wine jars.

¹⁰to have tried to steal a vacation (from writing).

¹¹This letter contains the only allusion in the entire correspondence to Helvia, the mother of the Ciceros.

GRAMMATICAL OUTLINE

PART I

1. AGREEMENT

SUBSTANTIVES

A. 282 ff.; D. 312, 306 ff.; B. 168 f.; G. 321 ff., 211

NOTE. The grammars cited are those of ALLEN and GREENOUGH (A.), D'OOGHE(D.), BENNETT (B.), GILDERSLEEVE and LODGE (G.).

1. A substantive in apposition with another substantive agrees with it in case. Usually, if possible, there is agreement in gender and number as well. For apposition to a locative cp. § 154,c, 3. In distributive apposition a plural or collective noun may be followed by *quisque*, or *alius . . . alius*, or *alii . . . alii*.

2. A predicate noun or pronoun observes the same rule as an appositive.

ADJECTIVÉS

A. 286 f.; D. 497 ff.; B. 234 f.; G. 211

3. An adjective, a pronominal adjective, or a participle agrees with its subject in gender, number, and case, whether the word is used attributively, as a predicate, or as an appositive.

4. A collective noun may be followed by an adjective or participle in the plural, in accordance with the sense.

5. An attributive adjective modifying two or more substantives regularly agrees with the nearest.

6. Predicate adjectives and participles referring to two or more substantives of the same gender will have that gender in the plural

7. If they refer to substantives of different gender, denoting persons, the masculine takes precedence.

8. If the substantives of different gender denote things, the adjective or participle will be neuter. This is true also where feminine substantives denote abstractions. Agreement with the nearer subject is also possible.

9. When substantives of different genders denote both persons and things, the adjective or participle may agree in gender with the persons, or be put in the neuter; or it may agree with the nearest.

PRONOUNS

A. 305 f.; 296, *a*; D. 552 ff.; 532, *a*; B. 250; 246, 5; G. 614; 211, R. 5

10. When demonstrative or relative pronouns are used as substantives, they agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they refer (the antecedent in the case of a relative). Occasionally the sense alone may determine the number and gender of such a pronoun. The *case* is another matter, depending entirely upon the structure of the demonstrative or relative clause.

11. If the pronoun refers to two or more nouns, it is commonly plural, its gender being fixed by the same principles as in §§6-9.

12. If a relative or demonstrative pronoun used as a substantive is followed by a predicate noun, it is regularly attracted to the gender and number of such predicate; less commonly, if not used as subst.

non est ista mea culpa, *that is not my fault* (20 8)

VERBS

A. 316I; D. 631ff.; B. 254f.; G. 211, 285 ff.

13. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person. If the verb stands in a relative clause, it takes its person from the antecedent, since the relative cannot indicate person. In compound tenses (containing a participle) the verb must agree in gender also.

14. A verb with two or more subjects may still be in the singular, as agreeing with the nearest, or because the subjects are treated as a unit.

15. With a collective noun as its subject a verb may be in the singular, as the form requires, or the plural may be used in deference to the sense.

16. In a compound tense, gender or number, or both, may be determined by the sense alone.

17. If a subject has an appositive, the verb may agree with the latter, as uppermost in the mind of the speaker or writer.

18. The predicate also may attract the verb into its own number and gender.

19. As between subjects of different persons, the first person takes precedence over the second, and the second over the third.

20. Where a verb in a compound tense has subjects of different genders, the question of agreement rests upon the principles explained in §§5-9.

2. SOME USES OF PRONOUNS

DEMONSTRATIVES

A. 297 ; D. 533 ff.; B. 246; G. 305 ff.

21. The leading demonstrative pronouns are linked with the three persons as follows:

1ST PERSON	hic	<i>this</i>	{ near the speaker or writer, or in some other way connected with him or her
2D PERSON	iste	<i>that</i>	{ near the person addressed, or in some other way connected with a <i>you</i> or an antagonist
3D PERSON	ille	<i>that</i>	{ near a third party, or in some way connected with such a person or persons; at a distance, or remote in time

22. **Hic** and **ille** often refer to persons or things just mentioned, serving as *the latter* and *the former* do with us (or conversely). Here **hic** takes up that nearest to the thought of the writer or speaker, not necessarily what was last mentioned.

23. **Ille** often denotes familiarity or celebrity (*the well-known*, etc.). Another common use of **ille** is where it is immediately followed by

quidem (*indeed, to be sure*), and soon after by **sed**, **tamen**, or other adversative. This **ille** is not to be translated.

For the agreement of demonstrative pronouns and their attraction cp. §§ 10-12.

REFLEXIVES

A. 300 f.; 298,f; D. 519 ff., 549; B. 244, 249; G. 309, **311**

24. The reflexive pronouns **sui** and **suus** are

a. Direct, if they refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand.

b. Indirect, if they refer rather to the subject of the clause upon which their own clause depends.

25. It may be necessary to refer to the subjects of both clauses, in which case **ipse** is used as the indirect reflexive, and **sui** or **suus** as the direct.

26. The reflexive **suus**, *his own, her own*, etc., may refer to another person than the subject, provided no ambiguity could arise. This is especially frequent in certain combinations, as **suus** quisque.

insidiāri domi suae cōnsuli, *to lie in wait for the consul in his own house* (17 7)

27. Where **ipse** and **sui** are used together, they are usually not in agreement, **ipse** being given prominence (usually nominative or accusative), while **sui** takes the less conspicuous construction.

qui æ" ipse nōn continet, *who does not restrain himself* (83 25)

3. QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

A. 330 ff.; D. 620 ff.; B. 162; G. 451 ff.

28. A question is either real, actually expecting some answer, or rhetorical, in which case it is, as a rule, only a more animated way of making a statement.

29. The normal question is direct, i.e. independent. If a question is introduced by a verb of asking or saying, or other suitable word, **it** is said to be indirect, or dependent (cp. § 161).

30. A direct question is often preceded by *quid?* merely calling attention to what follows. This *quid* = *tell me, I say, say, or and then, again*, as a mere connective.

31. Word questions are introduced by an interrogative pronoun, or adjective, or adverb, as *quia, qui, who? what? uter, which (of two)? ecquis, is there anyone who? quot, how many? quantus, how great? qualis, of what sort?*

32. Sentence questions, expecting as a rule the answer *yes* or *no*, are indicated in these ways:

- a. By enclitic *-ne* added to the most important word.
- b. By *n5nne*, if *yes* is the expected answer. But sometimes *-ne* or *non* is used with the same implication of an answer *yes*.
- c. By *num*, if *no* is the expected answer. So *num quis, is there anyone?* (*Ecquis* has the same meaning.)
- d. By *an*, where the question is very closely connected with what precedes, or has the tone of challenge or contradiction (cp. § 280).
- e. By the context alone. Such a question is often marked by strong feeling.

For deliberative questions see §55, *d*.

DOUBLE QUESTIONS

i

A. 334 f.; D. 627 f.; B. 162, 4 ; G. 458 f.

33. Alternative or disjunctive questions have two members, each exclusive of the other. The second member is introduced by *an*, or, if negative, by *annSn*. The first member may have

- a. *utrum, whether*, to be omitted in translation, unless the question is indirect.
- b. *-ne*.
- c. No outward sign of a question.

34. If the alternative question becomes indirect, *annfln* is replaced by *necne*.

ANSWERS

A. 336; D. 629 f.; B. 162, 5; G. 471

35. An affirmative answer is given by repeating, with any necessary change, the verb or other significant word of the question. The answer may be strengthened by adding *sfinS* or *v6r6*. Or these adverbs and others (as *ita*, *etiam*, *certg*, *maximg*, etc.) may be used alone for *yes*, *yes indeed*, *certainly*.

36. A negative answer commonly repeats the significant word with *nOn* or (stronger) *minimg*, etc. The blunt *n5n* was seldom used alone, but with *ita* or *quidem*; or else *minimg* alone, or *minime* vgrfl, etc., was preferred.

4. NEGATIVES

A. 217, el 325 ff.; D. 594 ff.; B. 347, 2; G. 441 ff.

37. The Latin negatives are used as follows:

a. *N5n* negatives a whole clause or sentence (affirmative or interrogative), or a single idea or word.

b. *N6* negatives a clause or sentence expressing a wish or the will.

c. **Haud** is used chiefly with single words, generally adjectives or adverbs, or with the verb *sciō* in *haud sci5 an*, *I don't know but, I rather think* (cp. § 162).

d. *Nihil*, substantive, and *nūllus*, adjective, are sometimes emphatic substitutes for *n6n*.

e. *N6* . . . *quidem* is *not even*, or *not*. . . *either*, or *also not*, with the emphatic word placed between *nē* and *quidem*.

38. Differing from English use is the Latin tendency to combine the negative with a conjunction :

neque quisquam, instead of *et nSmd*

neque filius, instead of *et nūllus*

neque aut. . . *aut*, instead of *et neque* . . . *neque*

nē *quis*, instead of *ut nemo*

39. Two negatives commonly cancel one another: non **nemo**, *some-one*, *some persons* (and so *nOn nuili*); non *nihil*, *something*; *nfln num-quam*, *sometimes*.

40. But a negative may be distributed (not destroyed) by a following *nee . . . nee*. After a negative a statement may be reënforced (not canceled) by adding *ne" . . . quidem*.

41. After *nfln modo n5n* we may find *sed ng . . . quidem*. If the verb, however, is common to both members of such a sentence, the force of *ng . . . quidem* as *also not* is so strong that *n5n modo* may stand alone, where we should expect *n5n modo n5n*.

5. CONJUNCTIONS

COPULATIVE

A. 224, 323 f.; D. 599 ff.; B. 341 ; G. 474 ff!

42. Et, *and*, connects words, phrases, or clauses. Some special uses of *et*, differing from English *and*, are as follows :

a. With two adjectives agreeing with the same substantive, where we should use no conjunction in English, except for a special reason.

multis . . . et firmis praesidiis, by *many strong guards* (5 15)

But if one adjective virtually combines with the noun to express a single idea, no conjunction is needed.

multis fortis viris, *many stalwarts* (37 10)

Also if one of the adjectives is a numeral, or an adjective of place, or time, or material. When *multus* is not specially emphasized, no conjunction is required.

b. The second term may merely explain the first (*et* = *that is*; cp. the same use of *atque*, § 44, a).

c. In not a few cases so strong is the contrast between the two terms (one negative, the other positive) that *sed* or some other adversative would be expected.

43. Enclitic *-que* unites two terms more closely than *et*. Clauses are often joined by *-que*, but much more commonly single words or phrases are paired together. Sometimes *-que* is attached to the last term in a series which has no other conjunction. It has in addition the use described under *et*, § 42, c.

44. Atque (ac) may simply pair terms in closer union than **et**, but usually throws weight upon the second (*and also, and in fact, and in particular, and for that matter = or rather*).

a. This conjunction may introduce a second term which is not independent of the first but merely explains it.

mors ac rei publicae poena, death, that is, the legal penalty imposed by the state) (4 21)

b. It may stand where the context marks so strong a contrast that we should use *but*, — even at the beginning of a sentence.

c. With two adjectives modifying one noun **atque** is used in the same way as **et**, as described in §42, a.

infinitae multae atque magnae, many great nations (77 10)

d. In a comparison, after a word of likeness or difference, **atque** (ac) acquired the meaning *as* or *than*.

aequi ac priore nocte, just as last night (4919)

45. Neque or **nee**, *and not, neither, nor*, has the same meaning as **et nō**, but is regularly preferred to it.

46. Nōve or **neu**, *that not, and that not, (and) lest, and (do) not, nor*, shows the same preference, as against **et nō**, to which it is equivalent. But this conjunction introduces a *subordinate* clause (§ 272, a).

47. Copulative conjunctions in pairs have such correlative uses as the following:

et . . . et, both . . . and

-que . . . -que, both . . . and

neque (nee) . . . neque (nee), neither . . . nor

neque (nee) . . . et, or **et . . . neque (nee)**, pairing together a negative and an affirmative statement; the translation is to be adapted to the particular case

Cum . . . turn, while . . . at the same time, usually *not only . . . but also, or both . . . and in particular*; cp. § 221

For the absence of copulative conjunctions, or their use in a series (asyndeton and polysyndeton respectively), cp. Introd. § 22, [^] and /

DISJUNCTIVE

A. 224, 323 f.; D. 606 ff.; B. 342 5 G. 492 ff.

48. **Aut**, *or*, and **aut** . . . **aut**, *either*.. *or*, are used where the terms are very strongly contrasted or mutually exclusive (*or else*).

If a negative is expressed, or even implied, by a question or otherwise, the exclusive force of **aut** is much diminished, or disappears altogether, so that the weakest *or*, or even *and*, is to be used in translation.

potestne tibi haec **lūx** . . . **aut** huius caeli spiritus esse iucundus?
can this daylight and this air that you breathe give you pleasure?
 (9 7)

49. *a.* **Vel**, *or* (old imperative of **vols**), leaves one to choose, with the implication that it makes little difference. Enclitic *-ve* has the same use as **vel**, but may be even weaker.

Another use of **vel** is that in which it means *even* or *if you please*.

b. **Sive** (*seu*), *or*, differs little from **vel**, marking an immaterial distinction, or one's uncertainty as to the choice of a word, etc. It may also make a correction, — *or rather*. Correlative **sive** . . . **sive** is *whether*. . . *or*.

ADVERSATIVE

A. 224, *b*; 324, *d*; D. 611 ff.; B. 343; G. 483 ff.

50. *a.* **sed**, *but*, the most general word; often **sed etiam**, *but also*; sometimes strengthened by the addition of **tamen**.

b. **v6rum**, *hut*, *in truth*, stronger than **sed**.

c. **v6r6** (after a word or two), *but*, *however*, *in truth*.

d. **autem** (after a word or two), a weak *but*, *however*; also *moreover*, or *now* (merely marking a transition).

e. **at** and **atquē**, **at tamen**, *yet*, *but yet*, frequently indicating an opponent's argument.

/ **tamen**, *yet*, *nevertheless*, often following some emphatic word
g. **quamquam**, *however* (cp. § 218).

CAUSAL

A. '224, c; 324, h ; D. 617 ; B. 345 ; G. 498

51. *a. nam, namque, enim, etenim, for* (*enim* in this use being postpositive). These conjunctions explain by giving a reason for what is said or implied, or for saying it at all, or for expressing oneself in this way (e.g. mentioning A rather than B). In the latter cases an ellipsis must often be supplied in translating, since *for* will not be enough to make the connection clear.

b. quārg, quamobrem, quSpropter, etc., wherefore.

INFERENTIAL, OR ILLATIVE

A. 224, d; 324, /; D. 618 ; B. 344 ; G. 499 ff.

52. These conjunctions mean *accordingly, and so, therefore*, marking the logical or natural next step, as one thing leads to another, or as a conclusion is drawn from what has gone before. They are *itaque, ergō, igitur, proinde, etc. (igitur* regularly postpositive in most authors).

For the conjunctions which introduce subordinate clauses cp. §§185-278.

6. MOODS

INDICATIVE

A. 517, c; 437, a; D. 643; B. 271 ; G. 254, R. 1

53. The indicative is the mood of facts. In certain special uses, however, it occurs where we should expect the subjunctive:

a. Where ability, duty, obligation, propriety, etc. are expressed, as in the passive periphrastic or in such verbs as possum, dēbed, licet, oportet, etc. The ability, duty, etc. being a fact, the verb is in the indicative.

intellegere possumus, we could understand (30 22)

b. In such expressions as longum est, it would be tedious; aequum est, it would be fair; melius est, the better course is, it would be better, etc proprium est, would be in keeping with (8 7) •

SUBJUNCTIVE

54. The subjunctive has these uses in the main clause or independent sentence; viz. it expresses what is (a) *willed*: the *volitive* subjunctive; (b) *desired*: the *optative* subjunctive; (V) *possible*: the *potential* subjunctive. For these uses in subordinate clauses cp. § 57 fin.

VOLITIVE

A. 439 f., 450, 443 f.; D. 671 ff.; B. 273 ff.; G. 263 ff.

55. Under the volitive subjunctive are included several different kinds, each of which shows the element of will:

a. *Hortatory*, in the first person plural of the present; with ng if the exhortation is negative.

optSmus, *let us pray {wish}* (26 29)

b. *Jussive*, expressing a positive command or, negatively, a prohibition, with ng. A command in the subjunctive is usually in the third person and present. Where the second person singular of the subjunctive is used, *you* is regularly indefinite. For a prohibition addressed to a particular person the perfect is preferred to the present.

exempla sūmantur, *let examples be taken* (85 26)

In the second person a prohibition is more commonly expressed by the imperative nOli (nOlite) and an infinitive, or by cavg (sometimes cavg ng) and the subjunctive.

nOlite dubitāre, *do not hesitate* (95 15)

cavg festings, *do not hurry* (188 2)

c. *Concessive*, a special application of the jussive, granting something, often merely for argument's sake; with ng if negative. While this kind of concession nominally makes a main clause, it is logically subordinated to what follows.

sit Scipio clarus, *let Scipio enjoy his fame*, lit. *be famous* (68 4)

d. *Deliberative*, in questions of doubt, surprise, indignation, etc., in the present or imperfect (past); with n(Jn if negative.

The question is commonly merely rhetorical, expecting no reply (cp. § 186).

tu rebus omnibus Srnfitus . . . sis? *you be provided with everything?* (2716)

ctir ego nCn laeter ? *why should I not rejoice ?* (52 8)

OPTATIVE

A. 441 f.; D. 68o ff.; B. 279; G. 260 ff.

56. The optative subjunctive expresses a wish, which is further indicated in many cases by **utinam**. If the wish is negative, **nē** is inserted. The tense will at once indicate whether the wish is, or was, attainable (cp. § 188).

utinam . . . haberetis, *would that you had (if only you had)* (78 21)

POTENTIAL

A. 445 ff.; D. 684 ff.; B. 280; G*. 257 ff.

57. The potential subjunctive expresses possibility, or what is at least conceivable. With the first person this subjunctive gives the effect of a softened or more courteous assertion.

hoc . . . quis ferre possit ? *who would be able to endure this f* (23 32)

quis . . . arbitrarStur ? *who would have thought ?* (80 23)

a. So **velim**, **nOlim**, **mālim**, where the wish is still possible of attainment; **vellem**, **nöllem**, **mailem**, where it is no longer attainable. (Cp. § 279.)

b. With the indefinite second person the potential subjunctive gives such expressions as **videaſ**, *one can see*; **vidgrgs**, *otie could see, one could have seen*; **diceretis**, *one could say, one would have said*,

nee vi coercSre . . . possis, *one can neither restrain by force ...* (63 22)

c. From the potential subjunctive came three forms of condition, — the less vivid future, the present contrary to fact, and the past contrary to fact (cp. §§ 252 ; 256 ; 258, b).

Volitive, optative, and potential subjunctives are much used in subordinate clauses as well. But the subjunctive in a subordinate clause **may be** due to attraction.

7. TENSES

INDICATIVE

A. 465 ff., 479; D. 647 ff., 664; B. 259 f., 265; G. 227 ff., 252

58. Historical present. In animated narration the present indicative is often used in place of a past tense.

59. General truth. The present is regularly used to express a universal truth (gnomic present).

60. Future. The future may express either simple futurity (*I shall, you willy* etc.) or will, promise, and the like (*I will, you shall*, etc.). For a future action the present is sometimes used.

61. Conative use of tenses. A verb in the present indicative may express action attempted or begun, but not carried out. For past time the imperfect (past descriptive) is used in the same way.

62. Tenses with *iam diū, iam dūdum, iam pridem*. With these and similar expressions of time a present tense indicates that the act or state, begun some time before, has continued to the present time. In the same way the imperfect (past descriptive) shows that there had been a continuance down to the time of which one is speaking.

***iam pridem vidēbam*, / had for a long time seen (5414)**

63. Epistolary tense. In letters the writer may make occasional (not consistent) use of tenses adapted to the time when the letter will be read by his correspondent. Thus ***scribēbam*** = / *am writing*, ***scripsi*** = / *wrote*, ***scripseram*** = / *have written (or wrote)*, ***scriptūrus eram*** = / *shall write*, ***eram*** = / *am* (178 6), etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

A. 482 ff.; D. 692 ff.; B. 267 ff.; G. 509 ff.

64. Tenses of the subjunctive in subordinate clauses **are normally** determined by the principle of sequence of tenses, according **to** which a primary (principal) tense in the main clause requires a primary tense **in** the subordinate clause. In the same way a secondary (historical)

tense in the main clause requires the use of a secondary tense **in the** subordinate clause containing a subjunctive.

ubi sis hibernātūrus . . . perscribās ad nē" velim, *please write me where you are going to winter* (171 22)

cul darem nesciSbam, *I did not know to whom to give* (16916)

65. The historical present allows of either sequence. Both may be used in the same context (cp. 4114 ff.).

66. If a general truth depends upon a verb in a secondary tense, **the** regular rule is followed.

intellSctum est quid interesset, *we have seen what is the difference* (56 13)

67. The perfect definite (present perfect) is commonly treated as secondary, and followed by a secondary tense; but the primary also is permitted.

id est initum consilium ut . . . nemo . . . relinquatur, *they have formed the design that no one shall be left* (53 7)

68. Conditions contrary to fact suffer no change of tense in deference to sequence, as such change would alter the meaning. In general the requirements of the sense often lead to neglect of sequence, as the point of view may shift with the progress of the sentence. There was no hard and fast rule of sequence.

69. Result clauses after a secondary tense very often have the perfect subjunctive, instead of the imperfect (past).

sic gesta sunt ut nullum . . . fūr̄tum . . . sit . . . inventum, *have been carried on in such a way that no theft has ever been . . . disclosed* (43 23)

70. Future time may be denoted by the present subjunctive (or a future perfect represented by a perfect subjunctive) after a primary tense in the main verb; so also by the imperfect (past) subjunctive after a secondary tense. In the latter sequence a future perfect will become pluperfect (past perfect) subjunctive. The first periphrastic **also** is used in such situations.

ita dicam . . . ut . . . videfitur, *I wilt speak so that . . . shall appear* (712)

INFINITIVE

A. 486; I). 828 ff.; B. 270; G. 280 f.

71. Infinitives indicate time only with reference to that of the verb upon which they depend. Thus the present infinitive is used for an action going on, or a fact true, etc., at the time indicated by the verb upon which it depends. This leads in expressions of duty, propriety, etc. to a marked difference from our English usage.

quae . . . iē"ā tantō" scelere . . . revoċare debuit, *which ought to have recalled you fro JH so great a crime (was bound to recall you)* (39 26)

a. With memini and other expressions of memory or tradition the dependent infinitive is often present, although past time is implied.

b. For the historical infinitive see §92.

8. PARTICIPLES

PRESENT AND PERFECT

A. 488 ff.; D. 847, 861, 865 f.j B. 337; G. 664 ff.; 238; 437, N. 2

72. Participles are like infinitives in that they indicate relative time only, the actual time being determined by that of the main verb.

73. Perfect participles in agreement with the object often give a preliminary step in the action, and in many cases should, become main verbs in English.

qui lēgātum . . . excruċiatum nēcavit, *who tortured and slew an-ambassador* (71 13)

74. When combined with habeo or teneo the participle indicates a state or condition, the continuance of which is shown by that verb.

certoſ hominēſ dglēctOs . . . hābebat, *he kept (had) particular men selected* (43 10)

In this use habeo gradually became a mere auxiliary (in late Latin).

75. One form of participial phrase is that in which the center of gravity, so to speak, shifts from the noun to the participle.

post hanc urbem conditam, *since the founding of this city* (42 12)
ante civitatem datam, *before the gift of citizenship* (10231)

76. A very common type of participial phrase is found in the ablative absolute (cp. §153); and its particular bearing, as condition, concession, cause, circumstance, etc., must be gathered from the context. Thus such ablative phrases are equivalent to clauses of different kinds.

77. A single participle, usually agreeing with the subject or object (direct or indirect), may be in effect a condensed clause of condition, concession, circumstance, etc. ,

perturb&tus Lentulus tamen signum . . . cognovit, *though he was agitated, Lentulus nevertheless recognized the seal* (4016)

FUTURE

A. 498 ff.; D. 859 f., 869; B. 337, 4, 8; G. 247, 251

78. The future active participle combines with sum to form the first (or active) periphrastic conjugation.

num . . . sunt in Castra ductu&ri ? *are they going to take . . . to the camp?* (301)

79. The gerundive (future passive participle) combines with sum to form the second (or passive) periphrastic conjugation; cp. § 114. If the verb is intransitive, an impersonal construction must be used.

mi&ni. . . esse mOriendum, *that I must die* (or *ought to die*) (32 3)

a. For other ways of expressing *ought* see §90 (debe&re" with inf.); §279 (oportet with subjv.); §296 (oportet with pres. inf.). Other ways of expressing *must*, *have to*, etc. are either of the constructions just given for oportet, or necesse est with dat. of the person and an inf.

80. The gerundive (future passive participle) is used with verbs of *earing for*, *seeing to*, *assigning*, *contracting for*, *undertaking*, *leavings etc.*, to complete their meaning, often in place of a purpose clause.

illud signum conlocandum consules illi locav&Srunt, *those consuls let the contract for setting up the statue* (4517)

9. GERUND AND GERUNDIVE

A. 501 ff.; D. 870 ff.; B. 338 f.; G. 425 ff.

81. The *gerund*, like the infinitive and supine, is a *verbal noun*, while the *gerundive*, like the other participles, is a *verbal adjective*. Accordingly the gerund may have an object, while the gerundive agrees with a noun or pronoun.

82. The genitive of the gerund is used with nouns and adjectives, in particular with **causā** or **grātiā**, making a phrase of purpose.

dicendi exercitātifi, *skill in speaking* (4011)

disputandi causa, *for the purpose of discussion* (Mur. 62)

83. The dative of the gerund, a rare construction, is limited in the best usage to a few stereotyped expressions.

84. The accusative of the gerund is used with **ad** or **in**, making a prepositional phrase of purpose or tendency.

benignis ... ad commodandum, *courteous in {the direction of} lending* (132 20)

85. The ablative of the gerund expresses *means, cause, manner, circumstance*.

impellendū ... adiuvandū, *urging... helping* (attendant circumstance) (23 7)

With the ablative of the gerund may be used the prepositions **ā**, **de**, **ex**, **in**.

in dicendū, *in speaking* (82 1)

86. The *gerundive* has all of the above uses, and is usually preferred to the gerund with a direct object, unless that object is a neuter pronoun, or a neuter adjective used as a substantive. The gerundive is obligatory in the dative if the gerund would require a direct object. The dative is used with a few nouns denoting a public office.

invidiae meae relevandae causfi, *to lessen my unpopularity* (2615)

ad cOnfirmandam audficiam, *to reinforce your boldness* (4 27)

frigore et fame" . . . perferendie, *because of his endurance of cold and hunger* (2318)

87. As *ūtor*, *fruur*, *fungor*, *potior*, and *vescor* (cp. §147, *a*) were originally transitive, they may be used in the gerundive construction, agreeing with the noun, which in the oldest Latin might have been the direct object of one of these verbs.

10. INFINITIVE

A. 452 ff.; D. 827, 832 ff.; B. 326 ff.; G. 419 ff., 647

88. The infinitive, like the gerund and supine, is a verbal noun. It is neuter and indeclinable, and used only as a nominative or accusative. Thus the infinitive may be subject, predicate, object, or appositive.

89. As subject it is especially common with *esse*, with impersonal verbs such as *licet*, *oportet*, *interest*, etc., and with *opus est*, *necesse est*, and the like.

90. Complementary infinitive. As object the infinitive completes the meaning of many transitive verbs. The unexpressed subject must of course be the same as that of the verb which governs the infinitive. Some intransitive verbs also admit the complementary infinitive.

Among the verbs most used with this infinitive are *vol5*, *māl6*, *n615*, *cupiO*, *studeO*, *statuo*, *d6bed*, *audeQ*, *dubito*, *paro*, *incipio*, *conor*, *possum*, *disco*, *scio*, *soled*, *cSnsuescO*, etc.

ea non audeC scribere, / *do not dare to write them* (178 10)
dubitfts . . . abire? *do you hesitate to go away?* (1116)

a. Such participial adjectives as *pařatus*, *adsuētus*, may have the same infinitive construction as their verbs.

91. Infinitive clauses. If the infinitive has a subject expressed in the accusative, we have an infinitive clause, to be treated below, with other clauses, §§281 ff., 296 ff.

92. Historical infinitive. In animated narrative the present infinitive may displace the usual main verbs in narrative tenses. In this case, and this alone, the infinitive has its subject in the nominative. Such infinitives are generally in a series, with the effect of a vivid word picture, combining description with narration.

ego 16gem *recitare . . . ; ille furiCsus urgere*, / *read the law . . . ; the madman insisted*{*Verr.* IV, 149; cp. 13616, **138 7**)

11. SUPINE

A. 508 ff.; D. 881 f.; B. 340; G. 434 ff.

93. The supine is a verbal noun of the fourth declension, **having** only two cases, an accusative **and an** ablative. The latter **never takes an** object.

a. The accusative supine is used **with verbs of motion to denote purpose**.

quos tui ad me salutatum mane miseris, *whom you had sent to my house to make a morning call (710)*

b. The ablative supine has a very limited **use with a few adjectives**, such as **facilis, difficilis, mirabilis, incredibilis**, and with **fas** (or **nefas**) **est, opus est**. Of these supines in **-ti** only a few are commonly met with, as **dictū, factū, visū**,

PART II

UNITS OF THE SENTENCE

A. WORD GROUPS CONTAINING THE CASES

94. The attention of a reader of Latin is constantly drawn to groups of words bearing the stamp of this or that case form,—nouns or pronouns attended by adjectives or participles. But between the words which constitute such a group it may be that other words, singly or in a phrase, have been placed, so that care is required to differentiate the one unit from the other and to make clear their relation to each other. Quick recognition of groups gives one a preliminary notion of the meaning, without any rearrangement of the words or premature attempt to translate. Often it happens that the subject phrase and object phrase (direct or indirect object) stand together at the beginning of the sentence, and must be properly dealt with just where they stand, before proceeding further. That is, we think of them for the moment as counterparts, indispensable to the story or statement; but we do not at once look for a verb.

1. NOMINATIVE

A. 339 f., 284; D. 316 ff.; B. 166 ff.; G. 201 ff.

95. The subject of any finite verb (or of the historical infinitive; § 92), if expressed at all, is in the nominative case.

For the infinitive as subject nominative cp. §§ 88 f.

a. The nominative is also the case of the predicate noun, pronoun, or adjective, unless the subject itself is in the accusative case (cp. § 99).

b. Nominatives are frequently appositive to other nominatives.

c. The nominative may be used in place of the vocative as the case of direct address (cp. § 159).

2. ACCUSATIVE WORD GROUPS¹

Accusative of the Direct Object

A. 387-396; 397, ' ; D. 404-419; B. 172-179, 184; G. 328-333, 339-343

96. A transitive verb requires a direct object in the accusative case, indicating the person or thing affected directly by the action expressed by the verb, or the result produced by that action.

vidgre hanc urbem... concidentem, to see this city failing hi ruins (5719)
illud signum conlocandum . . . ločavgrunt, let the contract for the
placing of that statue (45 17)

a. The verb may be impersonal.²

nOnne pudSbat magistŕates? were not the magistrates ashamed?
 (90 14)

97. Cognate. With the verb (usually intransitive) is connected a noun of kindred meaning in the accusative; or the accusative is that of a neuter pronoun or adjective.

omnia . . . praeclara . . . sentirent, had all (i. e. none but) noble senti-
ments (37 5)

98. Two accusatives. These groups are of two kinds:

a. Containing a direct and also a secondary object.

1. When the verb is compounded with *trāns* (or, less commonly, *circum*), the direct object is accompanied by another accusative connected with the preposition.

2. When the verb is one of *asking, demanding, teaching, admonishing*, there may be one object of the person and another of the thing (secondary object). The latter is retained if the verb is passive.

eSs hoc mone5, I give them this warning (28 31)

mS primum sententiam roğavit, asked my opinion first (Quint. Fr,
n, 1,3)

b. Containing a direct object and an adjunct accusative. The latter is a predicate, and refers to the person or thing indicated by the direct

¹The group is often separated by the insertion of other words, but the careful reader notes the accusative forms as belonging together.

²For *miseret, paenitet, pudet*, etc., cp. §132.

object. Verbs of *making, calling, choosing, electing, regarding, showing*, etc. are especially common in this combination.

clvls integrate . . . servfivi, / *have kept the citizens uninjured* (47 32)

In the passive both these accusatives become nominatives.

99. Accusative and infinitive. A dependent infinitive requires a subject accusative if any subject is expressed;¹ and if a predicate is added, this also must be in the accusative. The governing verb is one of *saying, thinking, perceiving*, and the like. For the explanation of this construction cp. § 283.

tabellas prOferri iussimus, *I ordered the tablets to be brought out*(3910)
fatStur æ" esse hostem, *he admits that he is an enemy* (27 2)

Other Uses

A. 397, 423 ff.; D. 420-438; B. 181-185; G. 334-337, 343

100. Of extent or duration. The accusative measures the distance, a dimension, or the length of time.

pūctum temporis, *for an instant* (55 6)

101. Of place to which. In general with a preposition, ad, in, or sub.

a. But names of towns and islands (usually small islands) omit the preposition. So also domum, *home (ward)*²; rūs, *into the country, to the farm*,
ROmam vfiniit, *he came to Rome* (101 7)

b. The general direction of a town, or its vicinity, is indicated by ad with the accusative.

ad Forum Aurēlium, *near Forum Aurelium* (13 5)

ad Corf inium, *to (the neighborhood of) Corfnium* (191 9)

102. Of exclamation. Commonly with an adjective and often with an interjection.

O nos beatos I *how happy we (shall be)*/ (28 22)

¹For the independent infinitive cp. § 92 (historical) and § 298 (exclamatory accusative and infinitive).

²If domum has a genitive or a possessive pronoun, it may also have a preposition.

103. Adverbial. Various idiomatic uses, largely in stereotyped expressions.

nihilne tē" . . . moverunt? *have made no impression upon you?* (3 4)
id temporis, *at that time* (cp. § 125) (7 11)

Prepositional Phrases

A. 220 f.; D. 276, 278; B. 141, 143; G. 416, 418

104. Many accusative phrases are made up of a noun or pronoun with a preposition or adverb used as a preposition, viz.,

ānte, āpud, ād, adversum,
circum, cis, ob, trāns, secundum,
penes, p5ne, prope, per,
post, and all in -ā and -ter;¹
abhinc, clam, postridig,
usque, versus, pridie.

a. Three prepositions are used with the accusative if there is motion toward:

in, sub, and super

For the ablative with these three cp. § 157, a,

3. DATIVE WORD GROUPS²

Dative of the Indirect Object

A. 361-372; D. 370-384; B. 187; G. 345-348

105. Many transitive verbs take both a direct object in the accusative and an indirect object in the dative. With the passive voice the dative is retained.

quid vis nōbis dare ? *what are you willing to give us ?* (134 6)
ostendi tabellās Lentulō, *I showed the tablets to Lentulus* (39 23)

¹I.c. **circā, citrā, contrā, ergā, extrā, infrā, intrā, iūxtā, suprā, ultrā;**
and circiter, inter, praeter, propter, subter.

²Here also the case is often some distance away **from the word upon which it depends, since other groups may intervene.**

106. Many intransitive verbs require an indirect object in the dative to complete their meaning. Not a few verbs thus used are compounded with prepositions. For such verbs cp. § 110.

107. Intransitive verbs used with a dative may be grouped according to their meaning. But it must not be supposed that all verbs with these meanings admit or require the dative. In general we have here to do with verbs expressing

a. Advantage	as prosum, expedit
<i>Disadvantage, loss, injury</i>	J as obsum, noceS (but not laedS , which takes the ace.)
b. Yielding, trusting, believing, helping, obeying, sparing	as c6dS, licet, fids, crgdS, opitulor (but not iuvS , ace), medeor, pāres, parcS
<i>Their opposites (including envying, being angry, threatening)</i>	{ as resists, invideS, irfiscor, minor (but not offends , ace.)
c. Pleasure, favor	as places, placet (but not delects , ace),
<i>Displeasure</i>	1 libet, faveo, studeo
d. Commanding, persuading	as imperS (but not iubeo , ace), suadeo
<i>Forbidding, dissuading</i>	J as dissuades, imperS n6 (but neither 1 vets nor prohibeS , ace.)

cSnsulite vobis, prSspicite patriae, look out for yourselves, provide for the country (52 10)

placere sibi, that it is its pleasure (11 20)

ne mihi noceant, that they may not injure me (48 23)

108. When the passive voice is required these verbs are used impersonally.

mihi . . . nihil ab istis iam noceri potest, no injury can now be done me by them (**nihil** not subject; cp. § 103) (48 24)

109. The dative is also used with expressions of similar meaning.

satis facere rei pūblicaē, to do our whole duty to the state (3 15)

mihi grātiaē . . . aguntur, I am thanked (4115)

bellum populo Romano facere, to make war upon the Roman people (2412)

110. **With compounds.** Many verbs compounded with prepositions take the dative. If the compound is transitive, it may take both a direct and an indirect object.

a. The prepositions with which we are here concerned **are**

ad, ánte, circum, c6n-,
and these : **in, inter, ob,**
post, prae, with super, sub.

quibus . . . impendSre fatum aliquod, *that a certain destiny is awaiting {threatening} them* (24 6)

omnibus eius consiliis occurri, *I withstood all his designs* (43 27)

b. Many other verbs so compounded are transitive and take the accusative, e.g. **adeō, adgredior, offendō, oppugnō.**

Other Uses

A. 373-385; I)- 385-399; B. 188-192; G. 349-359

111. **Of reference or concern.** The person concerned, whether to his advantage or disadvantage, is put in the dative. The connection of such a dative with the verb is usually very loose, so that in another language the construction would be one of possession (genitive, or possessive pronoun), or something widely different from the Latin idiom.

versātur mihi ante oculOs, *comes before my eyes* (57 22)

quid sibi . . . volunt ? *what do they want (or mean)?* (29 32)

Tongilium mīni Sdiixit, *he took Tongilius with him, I observe (or the bare idea ! or bless my soul! or on my word!)* (20 26)

a. The last example shows the dative of reference used with the greatest freedom, — the so-called ethical dative, which still survived in older English and has a counterpart in provincial *on me*. The translation must be adapted to the context.

112. **Of separation.** The same dative of reference is used with verbs of separation, to denote the person or (sometimes) thing from whom or which something is taken.

quotigns . . . tibi extorta est ista sica æ' manibus! *how often has your dagger been wrested from your hands !* (9 19)

For the ablative of separation cp. § 134.

113. Of possession. With the verb **sum** the possessor may **stand** in the dative.

est enim nřlbis is animus, *we have this resolution* (491)

quid sibi esset cum eis, *what business he had with them* (40 3)

114. Of agent. From the person directly concerned (dative of reference) to the agent was a very short step. Thus the dative is regular with the second (or passive) periphrastic, and often found with compound tenses of the ordinary passive.

nř' illud quidem vGbis neglegendum est, *that point also you must not slight* (II A)

dimicandum n5bis cum 1115 fuisset, *we should have had to fight with him* (43 28)

mihi . . . prdvisum est, *steps have been taken by me* (31 9)

a. With this periphrastic the ablative of agent must be used if ambiguity would otherwise occur. For other reasons also the ablative may be preferred, as emphasis or rhetorical symmetry; but this is uncommon.

quibus est fi vObis . . . cCnsulendum, *for whom measures must be taken by you* (69 18)

115. Of purpose or tendency. Usually a double dative construction, one dative indicating the person or thing concerned (reference), the other a purpose or tendency.

quOrum . . . forřunae vObis řurae esse dfibent, *whose property ought to be your concern* (74 10)

multa . . . quae OrnřmentO urbi esse possent, *many things which might be an ornament to the city* (149 20)

novis nřptils, *for a new marriage* (8 27)

116. With adjectives. The dative is used with adjectives denoting likeness*, nearness, fitness, friendliness, etc., together with their opposites.

proxima Italiae, *nearest to Italy* (165 18)

erat . . . řucundus MetellG, *he was agreeable to (a favorite with) Metellus* (10118)

For **simili8**, **dissimilis**, **proprius**, etc. with the genitive cp. § 128.

4. GENITIVE WORD GROUPS

Subjective and Objective

A. 343, N. 1; 347 J D- 326; B. 199 f.; G. 363 f.

#

117. Subjective. The genitive indicates the subject of **an** action or feeling.

timor populi, *the alarm of the people* (8 5)

deSrum immortalium significitiOnibus, *upon signs sent by the immortal gods* (32 25)

118. Objective. The genitive denotes the object of some action **or** feeling, expressed or implied.

pūblici! cOnsili particeps, *a sharer in public deliberations* (3 13)

mercSdem labSrum, *reward of{for} labors* (1129)

Possession, Connection, Explanation, Charge

A. 343 ; 352 ; 359, b ; D- 328-336; B. 198, 202, 208; G. 361 f., 366, 373, 378

119. Of possession. A special application of the subjective. It is not limited to a personal owner and may be used as a predicate.

in M. Laecae domum, *to Marcus Laca's house* (6 18)

hūmāni! cOnsili . . . esse, *to belong to human wisdom* (44 4)

a. If possession is indicated by **meus**, **tuus**, **noster**, **vester**, **suus**, etc., a genitive, as **ūnius**, **ipsius**, **omnium**, may be added in a kind of apposition.

120. Of connection. An extension of the possessive.

dlcendi exercitatio, *practice in speaking* (40 11)

supplic! causā, *for the sake of punishment* (55 10)

121. Of explanation. A limited use of an explanatory genitive, where an apposition might be used.

hoc poetae nomen, *this term "poet"* (107)Z)

122. Of the charge. With verbs of *accusing*, *acquitting*, *condemning*, etc.

m6 ipse inertiae . . . condemno, *I convict myself of inefficiency* (5 1)

Description, Value, the Whole, Material

A. 344-346, 417; D. 338-348; B. 197, 201, 203; G. 365-372, 379 f.

123. Of description. A noun in the genitive, with an adjective or pronoun in agreement, makes a descriptive phrase, which may be used as a predicate.

eiū8dem dignitātis . . . hominum, *of men of the same rank* (9318)
alicuius preti . . . esse, *to be of considerable value* (134 10)

a. The descriptive genitive may express *measure, size, etc.*, either in figures or in general terms.

124. Of indefinite value. With **esse** and verbs of *valuing, buying, selling, esteeming*, including **facio** ; also with **rgfert** and **interest** (§130).

est tanti, **I is worth while* (lit. *of so much value*) (12 18)
parvi rBfert, *it matters little* (is of small advantage) (74 21)

For the ablative of price or value cp. § 149.

125. Of the whole (partitive). Where part and whole are contrasted.

nemo . . . istOrum, *no one of them* (26 23)
quid cOnsili, *what plan* (3 10)
ubinam gentium, *where in the world?* (6 22)

126. Of material or composition.

illam naufragOrum . . . manum, *that company of the ruined {composed of the wrecked}* (30 12)
tu5rum comitum . . . sentina rei pūblicae, *dregs of the state, composed of your companions* (811)

Plenty, Want, Likeness, etc., Action, Feeling

A. 349 5 356; 385, c; D - 349-351; 354 5 B- 204, 212 ; G. 3741., 383

127. Of plenty and want. With adjectives and verbs. For the ablative cp. § 146.

plfina Graecarum artium, fu/// *of {rich in} Greek arts* (100 28)
refertO praedOnum mari, *over a sea swarming with pirates* (80 21)
plēnissimus piscium, *very full offish* (148 23)

128. With adjectives such as *similis, dissimilis, proprius, communis*, etc. For the dative with such adjectives cp. § 116.

tarn tui similis, *so like you* (5 12)

disciplinae maiCrum proprium, *in keeping with the training (traditions) of our ancestors* (8 6)

129. With nouns or adjectives of action or feeling. This and the following varieties of genitive (except that of § 130) show different uses of the objective genitive.

multōrum civium necs, *the killing of many citizens* (10 23)

amantissimQs rei pūblicaē, *most patriotic* (37 3)

ferrāmentSrum studiOsum, *interested in cutlery* (39 18)

With Special Verbs

A 35 of., 354f., 3575 D. 352, 358ff.; B. 206, 209-212; G. 376f.; 381 f.; 407, N. 2,d

130. With *rlfert* and *interest* A possessive genitive with these verbs tells who is concerned, unless the ablative of a possessive pronoun, as **meā, suā, vestrS**, can be used.

The degree of interest or advantage is expressed by the genitive of value (§ 124), or by an adverb, as **maxime**, or by an adverbial accusative neuter, as **multum, quantum**, etc.

quantum salūtis commūnis intersit, *how much it concerns the common safety* (Mur. 4)

meS videS quid intersit, *I see what is to my interest* (56 4)

magni interest, *// is of great consequence* (Mur. 79)

131. With certain verbs or expressions of remembering, forgetting, reminding.

obliscere caedis, *forget slaughter* (5 23)

a. With **memini** and **reminiscor** the accusative also is found; and with **recordor** that is the regular construction.

132. With the impersonal verbs *miseret*^ *paenitet*, *piget*, *pudet*, *taedet* An accusative object tells who has the feeling of *pity*, etc., while the genitive denotes the person or thing occasioning the feeling.

mg . . . meSrum factflrum . . . numquam paenit&bit, *I shall never regret my acts* (lit. *// will never repent me of my acts*) (62 27)

133. With *potior*. This verb, usually constructed with an ablative (cp. § 147, *ā*), sometimes has the genitive, and always so with **r5s** in the sense of political power.

rSrum pofiri volunt, *they wish to be masters of the situation* (28 2)

5. ABLATIVE WORD GROUPS

Separation, Place Whence, Comparison

A. 400 ff., 426 ff., 406 f.; D. 440-450; B. 214, 229, 217; G. 390 f., 398

134. Of separation. With verbs and adjectives denoting separation or deprivation, etc., an ablative is used, with or without a preposition. For the dative of separation cp. § 112.

quod . . . res publica maximis periculis sit liberata, *because the state has been freed from the greatest dangers* (4115)

vacua mortis veviculo, *free from the danger of death* (5117)

135. Of place whence. This ablative has a preposition (*ā* or *ab*, *dS*, *6* or *ex*), except in the cases noted below.

ex urbe, *from the city* (19 4)

ex Asiā, *from Asia* (68 20)

a. Prepositions are not used, as a rule, with the names of towns or cities, unless the vicinity is meant; nor with those of small islands; nor with *domd*, *from home*, or *rure*, *from the country* (or *farm*),

R5mā profectus est, *he has set out from Rome* (26 29)

Corcyra, *from Corcyra* (184 10)

exire domo mefi, *to go out of my house* (Caec. 34)

136. Of comparison. When the first term in the comparison is in the nominative or accusative, the second term may stand in the ablative, if **quam**, *than*, is not inserted. Where **quam** is expressed, both terms are in the same case, or else **quam** introduces a complete clause of which the second term is the subject.

lūce sunt clāriOra, *are plainer than day* (5 24)

quis . . . est mē mitior? *who is more merciful than If* (57 17)

a. With **amplius**, **plūs**, **minus**, **longius**, we often find, not the ablative, but the case which would be expected if these adverbs were not **added**.

hōram amplius, *an hour and more, more than an hour* (142 5)

Origin, Material, Agent

A. 403, 405; D. 451-455; B. 215 f.; Q. 395 f, 401

137. Of origin. With such words as **nāscor**, **nātus**, **ortus**, and the **like** the ablative denotes origin or descent.

summō nāti locō, *of the highest birth {sprung from the highest station}*
(60 15)

138. Of material. Usually with the preposition **ex**. The phrase is sometimes attached directly to a noun. For the similar genitive cp. §126.

signum . . . Cupidinis e marmore, *a statue of Cupid in mar/de* (131 23)
quid puer5 misero" fiet? *what will become of (lit. be made out of) the poor boy ?* (165 5)

This may also be explained as ablative of means.

139. Of agent. The personal agent with a passive verb is expressed by a prepositional phrase with **ā** or **ab**.

ā nē" Siectum esse Catilinam, *that Catiline has been driven out by me*
(24 23)

Accompaniment, Circumstance, Accordance, Manner, Cause

A. 412 f., 404; D. 456-465; 13. 219-222; G. 392, 402, 397

140. Of accompaniment. With **cum**, except for a few military phrases. The same construction is used with verbs of *fighting, making war, contending*.

occisus est cum liberis, *was killed with his children* (4 18)
magnO comitātū, *with a large retinue* (37 14)

141. Of attendant circumstances. The ablative, sometimes with **cum**, depicts the circumstances.

hiscē Qminibus, *with these auspices {prospects}* (17 17)
n5n modo impellendO, *not only urging* (equivalent to a present participle or a while-clause) (23 6)

142. Of accordance. This ablative, sometimes with **ex** or **dS**, indicates that in accordance with which something is done.

simili senātūs cftnsultti, *in accordance with a similar decree of the senate* (4 18)
iussu consulis, *by order of the consul* (12 28)

143. Of manner. With the preposition **cum**, or without it if the noun has an adjective modifier. The **cum**-phrase often modifies a noun.

cum gladiis mī se ram, *I had sent (them) armed* (37 13)

144. Of cause or reason. Cause and reason are denoted by an ablative, requiring no preposition, but sometimes with **ab**, **de**, or **ex**; or with **prae**, if a preventing cause is meant. A phrase in the ablative absolute often denotes cause (§153).

certa de causa, *for a certain reason* (5 10)
frigore et famē . . . perferendis, *because of his endurance of cold and hunger* (23 18)

Description, Plenty, Want

A. 415; 409, a; 401 f.; D. 466; 469, d; 440, 4; B. 224; 218, 8; 214, 1; G. 400, 405

145. Of description. The ablative with its adjective makes a phrase equivalent to an adjective. Such a phrase may serve as a predicate. When attributive it usually modifies some such noun as **homo**, **vir**, **mulier**, etc. For the less frequent genitive cp. § 123.

homings Romanos hac . . . continentia, *Romans of such self-control* (84 19)
nOn maxima vgrum eximia venustfite, *not very large, but of rare charm* (131 28)

146. Of plenty or want. The former may be treated as a variety of the ablative of means, while the latter is indistinguishable from an ablative of separation (§ 134). For the genitive cp. § 127 (**plenus**, etc.).

conferti cibo, *stuffed with food* (24 3)
sanguine redundāvit, *swam with blood* (47 8)

Means, Penalty, Price, Way

A. 40911.; 353; 416f.; 429,a; D.468-474; B.218; 208,2,b ;225; 218,9; G.401;
378, R.3; 404; 389

147. Of means. With this ablative no preposition is used. Properly it applies to things only, but to persons if they are treated as mere tools.

sceleram exercitātī *Sne aduſfactus, trained by practice in crimes*
(23 17)

qui verbis . . . eicio, *who banish . . . by a word* (25 7)

a. Certain deponent verbs take an ablative of means in place of a direct object (which they had in early Latin). These are ūtor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, and several compounds of these verbs.

For potior with the genitive cp. § 133.

quōrum operā ūtor, *whose services I employ* (37 12)

his . . . melioribus civibus ūtergemur, *we should find them better*
citizens (27 26)

illis rebus frui, *to enjoy {benefit by} those things* (74 1)

b. The ablative of means is found with the following adjectives: contentus, *satisfied, contented*-, fructus, *relying upon*.

nostra . . . caede contentum, *satisfied with the murder of us (who, etc.)*
(6 8)

neque humanis cōsiliis fructus, *nor relying upon human wisdom*
(32 24)

c. An ablative of means with opus est (or ūsus est) tells what is needed.

cui . . . mediocri virtute opus est, *who has need of only moderate*
ability (165 10)

148. Of the penalty.

perniciosos civis morte multant, *have punished dangerous citizens*
with death (1425)

149. Of price or value. Where mention is made of *buying, selling, estimating*, the price or valuation, if definite, is put in the ablative

(originally of means); also such neuters as **magn5, parvo**, etc. are used. For the genitive of indefinite value cp. § 124.

sigmim . . . sestertium quadraginta milibus venire non vidimus?
have we not seen a statue sold for 40,000 sesterces ? (Verr. IV, 14)
discessu nostro emendum, *to be purchased at the cost of our separation*
 (172 9)

150. Of the way by which. The route is the means by which one makes the journey ; hence there is no preposition.

AurSliā viā profectus est, *he has left by the Aurelian Way (22 18)*

Measure of Difference, Respect, Absolute

A. 414, 418 ff.; I). 475-484; B. 223, 226 f.; G. 403, 397, 409 f.

151. Of the measure of difference. The amount of the difference involved in a comparison is expressed by the ablative, often in correlative terms.

multo" mē" vigilare acrius, *that I am much more vigilant (616)*
paucis ante difibus, *a few days ago (36 4)*
quo" minus . . . hoc magis, *the less . . . the more (91 29)*

152. Of respect. The respect in which a statement holds true is denoted by an ablative.

quā" semper valuit, *in which {respect} he was always strong (40 11)*

a. With the adjectives **dignus** and **indignus** this ablative is very common.

dignum custodia, *worthy of detention arrest (1115)*

153. Absolute. A noun or pronoun in the ablative, with a participle or adjective in agreement with it, may be more or less independent of the rest of the sentence (hence the term *absolute*); but this extremely common form of ablative phrase is usually equivalent in meaning to a clause of time, circumstance, cause, condition, or concession. A noun may take the place of the participle or adjective. The subject or object of the sentence is rarely repeated in the ablative phrase.

Mari⁵ et Valeri⁶ cⁿsulibus, *in the consulship of Marius and Valerius* (419)

integris sign is, *the seals still intact, without breaking the seals* (37 20)

occlūsis tabernīs, *when the shops have been closed* (61 4)

(tabernīs) inčensis, *if the shops had been bunted* (615)

a. There is also an impersonal ablative absolute in the neuter of the participle.

auspicatō after taking the auspices (Mur. 1)

Place Where, Time When, with refert and interest

A. 423 ff. ; 355, 0; L). 485-495, 352 ; B. 228, 230 f., 211 ; G. 385 ff., 393 f., 381 f.

154. Of the place where. The place in which is indicated in three ways:

a. By the locative ablative with the preposition **in**.

in meo lecto, *in my bed* (7 6)

in Italiā, *in Italy* (5 2)

For *near, in the vicinity of*, expressed by an accusative with **ad**, cp. § 1 o 1, b.

b. By the locative ablative without a preposition:

1. Names of towns.

Praeneste, *at Prameste* {Plane. 63}

Syrācūeis, *at Syracuse* (138 24)

2. Names of islands, especially small islands.

Leucade, *at Leucas* (183 8)

3. In phrases such as

cuncta Asia atque Graecia, *in all Asia and Greece* (721)

isdem parietibus, *inside the same house walls* (11 7)

4. In certain very common words, as **loco**, **parte** (or their plurals), **terrā**, **mari**, etc.

terra marique, *on land and sea* (24 13)

c. By the locative case (cp. § 158). This applies to nouns possessing this case form, viz.,

1. Names of cities or towns of the first or second declension; rarely of **the** third.

Rdmae, at *Rotne* (88 1)

Sinuessa, at *Sinuessa* (192 14)

Neāpoli, at *Naples* (Suit. 53)

Agrigenti, at *Agrigentum* (140 17)

Dyrrhachi, at *Dyrrhachium* (161 4)

CarthSgini, at *Carthage*¹ (*Leg. Agr.* II, 90)

2. Names of small islands, if of the first or second declension.

Corc̄yrae, at *Corcyra* (1841)

3. A few other words, as

domi, at *home*

militiae and **belli**, in *war*, in *the field*

hum!, on *the ground*

animi, in *mind*

rūri (third declension), in *the country*, on *the farm*

An appositive to a locative must be in the ablative with or without **in**.

Antiochiae, . . . **celebri quondam urbe**, at *Antioch*, formerly a *populous city* (100 21)

155. **Of time when.** The time at which or within which anything occurs is placed in the ablative, usually without a preposition.

hesternO dig, *yesterday* (22 8)

quārto Kalendās Iūnifis, on *the twenty-ninth of May* (162 13)

Kalendis Sextilibus, on *the first of Sextilis* (174 3)

discessu ceterorum, upon *the departure of the rest* (6 8)

proximis comitiis consularibus, at *the recent consular election* (7 26)

triduO, within *three days* (26 17)

uno" anno, within *one year* (80 24)

a. There is also a rare locative of time at which, as **heri**, *yesterday*, **vesperi**, at *evening*.

¹ But also locative ablative, **Carthāgine**.

156. With *refert* and *interest* For this construction of uncertain origin cp. § 130. With *refert* Cicero uses only *mea*, *sua*, etc.

- - -
non plus sua referre, *that it no more concerned him* (Quinct. 19)

Prepositional Phrases

A. 220 f.; D. 277 f.; B. 142 f.; G. 417 f.

157. Many ablative phrases are made up of a noun or pronoun with a preposition, viz.,

ab,¹ **ab,** **fi,** **cum,** **cōram,** **dē,**
prae, **pro,** **sine,** **ex** or 5.

a. The three prepositions used with the accusative with the idea of motion toward (§104, a) are used also with the ablative if the idea is either of rest or of motion within the limit stated, viz.,

in, **sub,** **super** (equals *dē*)²

6. THE LOCATIVE CASE

A. 427; D. 486 ff.; B. 232; G. 411

158. The locative case indicates the place at or in which. There are also a very few locatives denoting the time at which. Since this case is often indistinguishable from an ablative, its use has been already stated under that head (§§154; 155a).

a. In the singular the locative is like the genitive in the first and second declensions; but in the third and fourth declensions a few locatives singular are like the dative.⁸

All other locatives have the same form as the ablative.

b. Adjectives and pronominal adjectives are seldom used with locatives. But a few phrases are quite common, as

domi meae, *at my home* (24 28)

¹ Hardly used except in **abs tē**.

² I.e. when **super** means *concerning, on, in reference to* (colloquial). **Subter** with an ablative is found once in Cicero, and in poetry.

³ For *at home*, however, **domi** is common; *domul*, unusual.

7. THE VOCATIVE CASE

A. 340; D. 321 ff.; B. 171; G. 201, R. 2

159. The vocative is the case of address. In many instances it cannot be distinguished from the nominative, which may be used in the same way (§95, c).

habSmus senatfls consultum in te, Catilina, we have a decree of the senate against you, Catiline (49)

a. In form the vocative is like the nominative, with these exceptions :

1. In nouns and masculine adjectives and participles of the second declension the vocative ends in -e.
2. In nouns in -ius of the second declension the vocative ends in -I. But adjectives of this form have vocatives in -ie.
3. The possessive *meus* has the vocative form *mi*.
4. In certain Greek names of various forms.

B. DEPENDENT CLAUSES

A. 278 f.; D. 709; B. 165; G. 472, 504 ff.

160. Another kind of word group is that which makes up a subordinate, or dependent, clause; and nothing is more important for the reader of Latin than to form the habit of recognizing such a group as a distinct unit, and of asking himself a number of questions about such a unit, before attempting a translation. The dependent group has, of course, a definite part to play in the development of the thought. What that part is, the reader must discover, not by a rash guess, made before even a Roman could have grasped the sense, but by carefully observing what is already given, and patiently waiting for further light as the sentence proceeds.

a. As there may be no noun or adjective or adverb which fully covers what we wish to express, we frame a clause to suit our purpose, and then make it serve in place of one or the other of those three parts of speech. Hence in Latin, as in modern languages, a dependent, or subordinate, clause is equivalent to

1. A *substantive* serving as subject or object of the main verb, or otherwise performing the duty commonly assigned to a noun or pronoun.

2. An *adjective* designating or describing a person, a thing, a **state** of things, etc. Such a clause will be introduced by a relative pronoun or by a relative adverb.

3. An *adverb* expressing one or the other of the following relations: purpose, result, cause, time or circumstance, condition, concession, comparison, etc. Such a clause is usually introduced by a conjunction, as **ut, cum, quam, si, ng.**

b. As a large proportion of the conjunctions which introduce dependent clauses were slowly developed out of the interrogative-relative pronoun, we begin with the dependent question and the relative clause (substantive and adjective clauses respectively).

1. THE INDIRECT, OR DEPENDENT, QUESTION¹

A. 330 ff., 573 ff.; D. 812 ff.; B. 300; G. 460 ff.

161. A question not directly addressed to a listener may become subject or object of a verb, or otherwise dependent, and is then called an indirect question, requiring the subjunctive and tenses suited to that of the main verb (cp. §64). If another clause depends upon the indirect question, it will have the same mood.

causa quae sit vidStis, *you see what the situation is* (69 4)

a. If a question with **-ne** or **num** becomes indirect, these signs of the question lose their usual distinctions (§32). In Cicero **ndnne** is used in such questions only after **quaerS.** In a double indirect question **necne** takes the place of **ann5n** (§34).

quaesivi . . . fuisset necne, *I asked whether he had been . . . or not* (25 8)

For such a question introduced by **si**, *to see whether, whether*, cp. §266.

162. **Nesciō an** and **haud scō an** mean *I don't know but, I rather think*, or simply *perhaps*. **Nescid quis** may lose the interrogative sense and mean nothing more than **aliquis**.

a. Indirect questions must be carefully distinguished from relative clauses.

¹For direct questions cp. §§ 28 ff.

2. THE RELATIVE CLAUSE

Relative and Antecedent

A. 304 ff.; D. 551 ff.; B. 250 f.; G. 610 ff.

163. Out of an original direct question was slowly developed the relative clause; for the pronoun was at first always interrogative. A question might be followed by something like an answer, usually marked by a demonstrative pronoun, and the two parts were so closely linked in thought that the question element gradually became subordinate. Thus, as the question lost its independent value, the interrogative pronoun by degrees became a relative; and the fossil question, now a relative clause, often kept its place at the beginning of the sentence. But the expected demonstrative may be omitted.

164. In many cases the so-called antecedent, or word to which the relative refers, stood in the second part of the sentence, following, instead of preceding.

quos . . . esse inflammatos scisbam, eos . . . remansisse, *that those whom I knew to be aroused . . . had remained* (36 13)

Ut, cum, and other conjunctions may be immediately followed by a relative whose antecedent is reserved for another clause.

165. Commonly an antecedent, with or without a demonstrative pronoun, does in fact precede the relative clause.

fons . . . cui nomen Arethusa est, *a fountain which bears the name Arethusa* (148 21)

166. Often the antecedent appears in both clauses (relative clause and main sentence).

certo die, qui dies futurus esset, etc., *on a certain day, which was to be the, etc.* (5 27)

167. Another order is demonstrative, relative clause, antecedent.

ea quam dixi insula, *the Island which I mentioned, the aforesaid Island* (148 15)

Cases of this kind help us to understand that a relative clause is usually equivalent to an expanded adjective.

168. A survival of the ancient question is seen in the so-called incorporation of the antecedent in the relative clause.

ut, quam urbem . . . flOrentissimam . . . esse voluē"runt, hanc . . .
defendant, *that they defend this city, whose prosperity they have*
ordained (lit. *that, what city they have willed should be most*
prosperous, they defend this [city]) (33 3)

quae gēns ūna restat, *the only remaining nation* (lit. *what people*
alone remains) (46 17)

a. In the last example, and many like it, the whole relative clause resembles an appositive, referring back to another word which is recalled in a new antecedent set in the relative clause.

169. A relative clause virtually equivalent to an enlarged appositive often precedes that to which it refers.

quod maximē" tempus hoc postulat, *what the situation requires most*
of all (followed by a description of the type of man needed) (Mur. 83)

Connecting, Furnishing Subject or Object

A. 308 ; 307, b.; D. 564, 559 ; B. 251, 4, 6; G. 610, 616

170. As a link of connection with a previous sentence or clause the relative pronoun very frequently serves in place of a conjunction (*and, and yet, but, for, so, etc.*) with a personal or demonstrative pronoun. Thus the relative becomes equivalent to *et* is, is **enim**, etc.

qui spem Catilinae . . . alugrunt, *and they have fed the hopes of*
Catiline (15 22)

mfillem ſecum . . . eđuxisset: qui si hie permanent, / *wish he had*
taken them away with him j but if they remain here (2113)

171. A relative clause from which we get a subject not otherwise expressed may be viewed in the light of an expanded substantive. Thus in the English "who steals my purse, steals trash" we are taught to supply *he* with the main verb; but the untutored turns the relative clause unconsciously into " the thief of my purse."

qui . . . s6 in urbe commdVerit, *whoever stirs* (future) *in the city =*
any (future) rioter in the city (32 5)

qui accessistis Hennam, *any visitors to Henna among you* (144 30)

172. Similarly a relative clause may serve as an enlarged object.

quae ego dgerrem, *my report* (2013)

quae sãnãri poterunt, *what can be healed (the curable)* (2418)

Here ea may be supplied, but rather as a matter of formal analysis than as needed for prompt understanding of what is meant.

Description, Result, with digitus, Purpose

A. 534 ff.; 531.2; D 726ff., 735. 715 ff-; B. 282 if.; G. 630f.

173. A relative clause with the indicative mood, usually explanatory, may describe a person or thing.

is . . . imperãtor qui ã* ipse n6n continet, *a general who does not have himself in hand* (83 25)

174. Much more usually the descriptive relative clause, characterizing a person or thing, has the subjunctive (cp. §178). Frequently there is a negative expressed or implied. Sometimes the idea of purpose or result is present.

nSmõ* est . . . qui te non metuat, *there is no one who does not fear you* (8 18)

habes ubi ostentes tuam . . . patientiam, *you have a chance to display your endurance* (lit. *where you may*) (14 4)

quid est quod . . . dubitStis ? *what (reason) is there why you should be in doubt?* (103 ll)

175. Many relative clauses with the subjunctive clearly express a result. Such a relative result clause is often indistinguishable from the descriptive type.

qui n5n . . . patĩatur, *as not to permit* (108 2)

quae n6n ferro" . . . dSbilitãri . . . possit, *that it cannot be weakened by the sword* (117 21)

176. Relative clauses with the subjunctive follow certain adjectives, as dignus, indignus, idoneus.

non dignum quod in suo argento Verres haberet, *not worthy to be kept by Verres in his (collection of) silver* (134 11)

dignfe . . . quCrum salutem tali viro commendfitis, *deserving to have you commit their safety to such a matt* (72 18)

177. Very frequent are relative clauses of purpose with the subjunctive (cp. §174).

qui ex aedibus Cethegi. . . efferret, *to bring* (lit. *who should bring*)
from the house of Cethegus (88 6)
 non quae me" tegeter, *not to protect me* (Mur. 52)

For clauses with the relative adverbs ubi, unde, qu5, cp. §§204-206.

Cause, Concession, Restriction, Proviso

A. 535, *d,e*; D. 729 f.; B. 283, 3, 5; G. 627, 633 f.

178. The relative descriptive clause with the subjunctive may be used to state a reason or explanation.

peccasse mihi videor qui a te" discesserim, *I seem to have made a ?nis-*
take in leaving you (182 9)
 qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris, *since you found in*
Homer a herald of your valor (110 6)

In this use qui is equivalent to **cum** is, cum ego, cum tū, etc.; and the causal relation is often made clearer by combining ut, or **quippe**, or praesertim with qui.

179. With the subjunctive a relative clause, noncommittal at first sight, may prove to be concessive or adversative, {*although, whereas*} (cp. §551')-

qui paul(5 ante aliquid . . . respondisset, *although he had made some*
answer a little while before (39 16)

180. A relative clause may make a restriction or add a proviso.

a. With the subjunctive:

qui modo tolerābili condiciōe sit servītutis, *at least if{provided} his*
lot as a slave is endurable (60 20)
 quod commod* vařefudinis tuae fiat, *so far as may be done without*
detriment to your health (18117)

b. With the indicative:

quod ad mē attinet, *so far as I am concerned* {Rose. Am. 120)

Indirect, Attraction, General Relatives ; Other Uses

A. 591 ff., **519**; D. 905, **801**, 907 ; B. 323 f., 312 , G. 628 f., 625

181. Indirect. Wherever a relative clause contains the thought, reason, etc. of another, or of the speaker at another time, the verb must be in the subjunctive. Such a clause is often dependent upon an infinitive, or upon the subjunctive verb of another dependent clause.

praemium proposuit, qui invgnisset novam voluptatem, *offered a reward to the discoverer of a new pleasure* (Tuse. Disp. V, 20)

182. Attraction. Any relative clause which would normally have the indicative may have the subjunctive by attraction to another subjunctive clause, or as an integral part of a thought involving an infinitive or a gerund.

initium quae vellem . . . dicendi, *the beginning of saying what I please* (115 4)

183. General relatives. Another class of relative clauses is introduced by an indefinite relative pronoun, —quisquis, *whoever*-, quidquid, *whatever*; quicumque (or qui), *whoever*; etc.,—or by the corresponding adverbs (conjunctions), as ubicumque, *wherever*; utcumque, *whenever*. Such clauses regularly show the indicative. They are very often equivalent to general conditions (si quis, ut quis, etc.), and as such may take any of the conditional forms (cp. §§ 250 ff., 171).

184. Other relative words are the adjectives quantus, quālis, quot, having as their demonstrative counterparts tantus, tālis, tot.

a. So varied are the uses to which a relative clause may be put that it is necessary to avoid haste in identifying the function of this unit, and in attempting to translate before one has appraised the entire context, with particular attention to what follows. This caution applies even to relative clauses with the indicative. For example:

in qu5 est aliquid extrgmum (equivalent to si in e5, etc.), *if it has any end* (124 16)

b. Where a relative clause was introduced by ubi, *where*, when; unde, *whence*; quō, *whither*; ut, *how*, etc., these relative adverbs soon became conjunctions (see §§185 ff., 204 ff.). This was also the history of cum, quam, quod, quin, etc.

3. UT-CLAUSES

Independent: Question, Exclamation, Wish

A. 462, a] 442; D. 843,0; 680 ff.; B. 279; G. 558, 261

185. Ut was originally an interrogative adverb derived from quia? quī? and accordingly meant *how?* (also *where?* like ubi, which had the same origin). Thus in conversation ut vales? meant *how are you?* In our texts, however, questions introduced by ut are regularly indirect, and often follow verbs of seeing and showing (cp. §§ 161 f.).

186. One type of direct question with ut and the subjunctive is that which with scornful emphasis repudiates something as absurd or impossible.

te' ut ulla res frangat ? *anything crush you?* (1212)

tū ut iliā carere . . . possis ? *you be able to dispense with that?*
(13 13)

Similar questions occur without ut (cp. § 55, d).

187. Questions easily pass into exclamations.

ut contempsit ac pro nihilO putavit 1 *how he despised and pooh-poohed!* {Mil. 64}

188. Wishes, more or less exclamatory, were in early Latin introduced by ut or uti, but later regularly by the strengthened utinam.

utinam tibi istam mentem di immortalēs duint 1 *may the immortal gods give you that intention* / (12 14)

utinam ille . . . cflpiās gdiixisset 1 *would that he had led out his forces*/ (20 26)

These examples show how the tense distinguishes a wish still possible of fulfillment from one which can no longer be realized.

The uses just described are found in independent sentences, the ut-clause being complete in itself. Most ut-clauses are dependent being subordinated to another verb.

Dependent: Purpose, Fear, Result

A- 530 ff., 537 f., 563 ff- 5 D- 720 ff-., 732, 737 ff.; B. 282, 284, 295 ff.; G. 544 ff.

a. Purpose Clauses

189. When placed in the same sentence with another clause (the main statement) a clause introduced by *ut*, *how*, came by degrees to express no longer a wish, coördinate to the main clause, but the purpose of the principal action, to which it became subordinate.

tollere incipiunt, *ut* referrent, *they begin to lift it, in order to carry it back* (138 3)

exponam, . . . *ut* . . . scire possitis, *I will explain, that you may know* (35 20)

190. Such an *ut*-clause of purpose is equivalent to an adverb, —an adverbial modifier of the verb upon which it depends, usually the main verb. More loosely attached, it may give the purpose of the speaker or writer.

Ut terrae mOrtus relinquam, to say nothing about the earthquakes (44 9)

Ut aliud nihil dicam, to say no more {nothing else} (Mur. 32)

191. To prepare the way for a purpose clause, a demonstrative term was often inserted in advance, as *ita*, *e5*, *ide5*, *idcircS*, *e& mente*, *hoc consilio*, etc.

192. Such a clause may become a *substantive*, to be used as subject, predicate, object (especially after verbs of *advising*, *requesting*, *decreeing*, *commanding*, *willing*, *taking care* (including *faciO*), **etc.**), or in apposition (cp. *quod*-clauses, § 236).

te oro ut . . . ad me scribſis, I beg you to write to me (16218)

mandta . . . ut servorum praesidio uteretur, instructions to make use of slave troops (38 16)

193. If a purpose clause is negative, *ut* is sometimes followed by **tik**, or by *non* if the negative affects a single expression.

ut isti abs te nē auferantur, that those {cups} may not be taken from you (1346)

ut plura non dicam, to refrain from saying more (85 23)

a. But in general **ne'** alone (without *ut*) introduces a negative purpose clause. In other words, **ne** itself became a conjunction (cp. § 272). For other ways of expressing purpose cp. §§177, 80, 82, 84, 93.

b.. Clauses expressing a Fear (Negative)

194. The wish that a thing might happen (an *ut*-clause, § 188) was joined with a verb of fearing, added to express one's apprehension, as the desire might not be attained. This amounted to saying one feared that the thing desired might *not* be realized. Thus the *ut*-clause became substantive.

vereor ut hoc . . . intellegi possit, *I fear this cannot be understood*
(originally, *I am afraid {have my doubts}, — may this be intelligible*) (119 11)

verSri . . . ut habeam, *to fear that I may not have* (59 7)

For the positive fearing clause (with *nſ*, since the outcome is undesirable) cp. §275.

c. Result Clauses

195. A clause with *ut* and the subjunctive often denotes a result. Most frequently it is an adverbial modifier of the governing verb, which commonly precedes.

ut ā senātū . . . perspicī possent, *so that they could be seen clearly by the senate* (45 16)

196. If negative, a result clause will contain **n5n** (not **n6**, as in purpose clauses), **nēmō**, **nūllus**, **nihil**, etc., or a negative verb, as **nesciſ**.

ut nōn plūrls sScum . . . trahant, *{in such a way) as not to drag more with them* (74 29)

Sometimes such a clause is best rendered by *without* and a verbal noun, as *without dragging more with them*, in the above example.

197. If the negative is to be followed by an affirmative, **non** *ut* is preferred to **ut non**.

non ut ab hoste aliquo . . . sed ut a barbaris praedonibus vexfta esse videātur, *so that it has the appearance of having been ravaged not by some foe, but by barbarian pirates* (150 12)

198. Often the result clause has a correlative demonstrative term, as *ita, sic, is, tantus, tālis*.

tanta fuit operis tarditās ut, etc., such was the slowness of the work that, etc. (45 18)

ita triumphārunt ut ille . . . rggnaret, *they triumphed without his ceasing to reign* (70 7)

In the latter case the effect is that of a restriction.

199. A result clause with *ut, ut non, etc.* may lose its adverbial force and become a substantive, as subject, object (of such a verb as *faciō* or *efficiō*), predicate, or appositive (cp. § 192).

facterat autem hoc senātus, ut . . . ciinctus cnsurgeret, this was what the senate had done, — // 'rose in a body (201 8)

n61I committere ut . . . explēas, etc., do not think of performing, etc. (204 5)

fore ut . . . non possem, that I should be unable (20 20)

reliquum est ut . . . pauca dīcamus, it remains for me to say a few words (86 28)

tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut . . . intellegam, / am so far from seeming . . . that I understand, etc. (substantive clause followed by adverbial clause) (96 29)

illud . . . , ut . . . 8ignum statuergtur, the circumstance that the statue was being set up (45 28)

Dependent: Time, Concession, Proviso, Comparison

A. 543; 527 f.; 323, a; D. 745 f., 748, 809; B. 287, 278; G. 561 ff.; 608; 552, R. 3

d. Temporal Clauses with ut

200. A temporal clause may be introduced by *ut, when* or *since* (*ever since*). The verb is regularly in the perfect indicative or, if repeated action is involved, in the pluperfect (past perfect).

ut veni ad urbem, since I came to the city (186 13)

ut Brundi8i6 profectus est, from the date of his departure from Brundisium (82 14)

Messānam ut quisque nostrum vgnarat, whenever one of us came to Messana (132 4)

- a. To *ut* may be added *primum*, to denote *as soon as* (cp. § 204, b).
*ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, as soon as Ardiias advanced
 beyond boyhood (100 19)*

e. Concessive *ut*-Clauses

201. A subjunctive clause with *ut* may denote a concession. Originally it expressed a wish (§188), but acquired a concessive sense when fully subordinated to the main clause.

*ut reliqua ex sententiā succēdant, even supposing the other matters
 turn out as we wish {ad Brut. I, 9, 3)*

The subjunctive without *ut* is sometimes used in the same way (cp-§55,c)

/ . Proviso Clause with *ut*

202. An *ut*-clause may contain a proviso, especially if *modo* or *ita* precedes (cp. § 276). This also was originally a wish.

*modo ut haec nObis loca tengre liceat, provided (if) only I am per-
 mitted to keep this district (185 10)*

g. Comparative *ut*-Clauses

203. An *ut*-clause with the indicative may make a real comparison, involving a matter of fact.

Ut opinor, as I think, in my opinion (10 16)

Ut potui, as best I could (10 27)

a. The main clause may have a corresponding demonstrative term, as *ita* or *sic*; or *sicut* may take the place of *ut*.

vivfis ita ut nunc vivis, you will live as you are now Hiring (5 14)

b. Such a comparison may serve as a restriction (*ut = in so far as*); or it may border on the causal clause.

*ut hominem praestare Oportet, so far as a mere man should guarantee
 (96 24)*

*ut semper fuit apertissimus, having always been perfectly frank
 (Mur. 51)*

c. The combination of an *ita*-clause with an *ut*-clause may be compared to an equation, the two statements balancing each other as equally true. Thus in asseveration, comparable to an oath.

ita mihi salvā rē' publicā vōbiscum perfrui liceat, ut ego . . . nōn atrocitate animi moveor, lit. so may I be permitted to enjoy, etc., as, etc.; but in English we substitute as for so, and omit any equivalent for ut, — as I hope I may enjoy with you the safety of the state, . . . / am not impelled by cruelty in my heart (57 15)

4. CLAUSES WITH **UBI**, **UNDE**, **QUŌ**, **QUOAD**, **QUŌ MINUS**

Place, Time, Purpose, Result

a. *Ubi*-Clauses and *unde*-Clases

A- 531. 2; 537, 2; 542f.; D.716, 735, 745ff-5 'B. 282, 2; 287; G. 630f., 561 ff

204. A clause introduced by *ubi* denotes

a. The place where; and if descriptive, or if it involves the idea of a purpose or result, it must have the subjunctive. Here *ubi* is a relative adverb.

habSs ubi ostentfis tuam . . . patientiam famis, you have a chance to display your endurance of hunger (14 4)

nihil est . . . ubi. . . resiſtamus, there is no place where we may get our footing again (Mur. 84)

b. The time when (*ubi* a conjunction); usually with the perfect indicative.

qui me ubi vidgrunt, and when they saw me (134 2)

For *as soon as ubi* **primum** is common (cp. *ut primum*, § 200, a; *cum primum*, § 223 fin.; and *simul atque*, § 277).

205. A clause introduced by the relative adverb *unde* denotes the place from which, the source, or the person from whom. If descriptive, or if it involves a purpose or result, the mood is subjunctive.

nihil est . . . unde n5s reficiāmus, we have no means of recovering ourselves (Mur. 84)

unde **discerem** **from** *whom I might learn (Cato Maior, 12)*

b. Clauses with *quod*, *quoad*, *quo minus*

A. 531, a; 540, N. 3; 553 ff.; 558b; D. 718; 770; 762; 764 f.; 720, I I I;
B. 282, I, a; 286, I, b; 293; 295, 3; G. 545, 2; 541, N. 2; 571 f.; 549

206. A clause introduced by the relative adverb **quō** may denote the place whither, etc., with the subjunctive if descriptive or expressing purpose or result.

quō quemque proficisci placēret, *to what place you preferred to have each one go* (7 1)

ullam . . . oram tarn dSsertam . . . quō" non . . . fama pervaserit,
any shore so desolate that the report has not reached it (85 18)

207. Another type of purpose clause, with **qu5** as a conjunction, almost always contains a comparative adjective or adverb.

quō plūs apud ilium meae litterae . . . valSrent, *that my letters might have more effect upon him* (187 16)

Note that one does not say **ut plūs**, **ut plūrgs**, and the like.

208. A clause with **nōn quō** (or with **neque** for **nōn**) with the subjunctive states a reason only for the purpose of rejecting it, usually in contrast with the real reason; cp. § 237 (**n6n quod**).

nōn quō quicquam metueret, *not that he had any fear* (137 17)

209. **Quō** combines with **ad** to form **quoad**, *until, as long as*, introducing clauses of time. If the «until-clause involves expectation or anticipation, **quoad** is followed by a verb in the subjunctive.

210. Clauses with **quō minus** express purpose, — *that . . . not, in order that. . . not*, often after such verbs as **impedio**, **dSterrēO**, **prohibeC**,¹ and other expressions of *hindering*. If the main verb has a negative (even implied, as in a question), **quin** is commonly preferred to **qu5 minus**; but exceptions are numerous (cp. §211).

quo minus .. . praetorem occideret, *to stand in the way of his killing theprator* (42 22)

¹ But the usual construction with **prohibeō** is the accusative and infinitive.

5. QUIN-CLAUSES

A. 558 f.; D. 720, I I I f.; 725; 728; 735, N.; B. 283!; 295,3; 298; G. 554 ft., 632

211. Quīn, originally an interrogative (**qui-ne?** *why not?*), may introduce a result clause in a negative sentence, or in a question implying a negative.

numquam tam male est Siculis quin aliquid facere . . . **dicant**, *the Sicilians are never so badly off that they do twt have something witty to say* (142 13)

212. Quīn introduces also substantive clauses in negative sentences, or in questions implying a negative; commonly with verbs of *hindering, delaying, doubting*, etc., as **deterred, retineo, dubito**, and similar expressions, as **non est dubium** (cp. §§ 210, 246).

et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hoc tantum bellum permittendum sit? *and will anyone doubt that this great war should be intrusted to this man ?* (85 3)

213. Quin-clauses may also describe a person or thing (**quin = qui n6n**). Here again the sentence is negative, or virtually so.

Messanam . . . nemo **venit quin viserit**, *no one came to Messina without going to see*, etc. (133 7)

N5n quin is found in causal clauses, *not that . . . not, not but that*, etc. (cp. §§ 208, 237).

6. QUAM-CLAUSES

A- 323.,g; 551; 543; 571, a; 555, N. 2; D- 745, 747 f., 762, 733; B- 291 f.; 283, 2, a; G. 574 ff., 561 ff., 298, 568 f.

214. A comparison may take the form of a clause introduced by **quam** (*how, how much*), especially if a comparative (as **potius, prius**, etc.) or the demonstrative **tam** has preceded. The clause requires a subjunctive if the will is involved.

lātius patet . . . quam quisquam putat, *is more far-reaching than anyone thinks* (Mur. 78)

215. If **the** comparison is a matter of time, **ante**, **prius**, or **post** (**postea**) is used with **quam**. With **postquam** (**posteaquam**) the perfect indicative is regular. With **antequam** and also **priusquam** the indicative mood is used, unless an idea of preparation or forestalling (i. e. purpose) is present, in which case the subjunctive is required.

ante quam . . . dicere instituO, *before I begin to speak* {Mur. 2}

posteaquam attulērunt, *after they had brought it* (137 27)

antequam dē" me5 advenfu audire potuissent, *before they could have got wind of my coming* (Plane. 98)

Instead of **post** one sometimes finds **postridiS**, *on the day after*, followed by **quam**.

216. Result or descriptive clauses may follow **quam** or **quam ut**, with a comparative preceding.

aliquantō amplius quam ferre possent, *considerably more than they could bear* (Verr. IV, 76)

217. **Quam** combines with **dīū** in time clauses. Cp. **dum**, §240.

quam dīū quisquam erit, *so long as there is (shall be) anyone* (5 13)

7. QUAMQUAM-CLAUSES AND QUAMVIS-CLAUSES

A. 527 ; D. 806 f., 809; K 309; G. 603, 605 f.

218. **Quamquam**, *however*, was at first an adverb from the indefinite relative pronoun **quisquis** (cp. § 183). As conjunction it has two distinct uses:

a. It introduces indicative clauses making a statement of fact, set over against the main clause and in a concessive or adversative relation to it, — *although, whereas, in spite of the fact that*.

quamquam vidStis, tamen, *although you see, yet, etc.* (82 1)

b. It introduces the whole sentence and means *hoivever, and yet*.

quamquam quid loquor ? *and yet what am I saying f* (12 12)

219. **Quamvis**, *as much as you please* (**vis** from **volS**), introduces a concession of indifference,— *no matter how, however much, although*. The subjunctive mood is required to distinguish this kind of conces-

sion, which may be for argument's sake only, from the real admission of a fact with **quamquam** and the indicative. **Quamvis** is also used as an adverb, *however**, *howsoever**, modifying an adjective or adverb.

quamvis sit senex, *though he be an old man* (Cato Maior, 25)

8. CUM-CLAUSES

Temporal, Explanatory, Circumstantial

A. 545 ff.; 549, a ; D. 749 ff.; B. 288 ff.; G. 579 ff., 588

220. Cum (quom), *when*, a case-form of **quis**, **qui**, and therefore properly a relative word, is often linked in some way with an antecedent term, expressed or implied. Such an antecedent may be a noun of time, as **annus**, **digis**, or the adverb **turn**. The clause defines more or less sharply the time of an occurrence, and the mood is indicative.

turn cum ex urbe Catilinam gicigbam, *at the time I was driving (or trying to drive) Catiline out of the city* (368)

221. Identity of time, as between a cum-clause with the indicative and a main clause with **turn**, leads to the use of **cum . . . turn** as an equivalent for *et . . . et*, except that the second is the stronger term {*not only . . . but also*; or **turn** may be rendered *and in particular (especially)*, while **cum** is left untranslated).

222. Sometimes identity of time carries with it identity of purport or meaning, so that the clause explains one thing by identifying it in effect with another. Cum-clauses of this kind are explanatory, and *when* becomes *in that*. The mood is indicative and there is no correlative **turn**. This indicative cum-clause is used also with verbs of rejoicing, thanking, etc. (**cum** = *that*).

cum quigscunt, probant, *in keeping still they approve, their inaction is (or means) approval* (12 2)

quern... cum ex urbe pellgbam, *and in driving him from the city* (43 2)

223. Most temporal cum-clauses with the indicative have no correlative, and they *define* the time of an action with a precision comparable to that of a date or hour, being equivalent to **œ tempore quo**, etc.

cum . . . simufacra deflrum dgpulsa sunt, *at the time when statues of the gods were thrown down* (44 15)

Contrast circumstantial *cum*-clauses with the subjunctive (§226). With the indicative **cum p̄rimum** means *as soon as* (cp. §204, b).

224. Such a defining time clause may be general, covering repeated instances (*whenever*). The mood is indicative, with tenses usually marking an interval between the action of the *cum*-clause and that of the main verb. Contrast the English habit of using the same tense in both clauses.

cum v6nit calamitās, turn dgtrimentum accipitur, *when misfortune comes* (lit. *has come*), *then one suffers loss* (73 15)

neque . . . cum aliquid mandarat, confectum puṭabat, *and having given an order, he did not consider the thing done* (43 11)

In Cicero's time the *cum*-clause, meaning *whenever*, etc., had the subjunctive only in rare instances.

225. A temporal clause with **cum** and the indicative may follow a main clause which describes the circumstances. Here the action of more importance assumes the outward form of a time clause with **cum** and the indicative. This inverted construction is called **cum inversum**.

vixdumepistulamtuamlegeram,cum . . . Curtius venit, *I had hardly read your letter, when Curtius came* (Alt. IX, 2 a, 3)

226. **Cum**, being relative in origin, was no less competent to introduce a descriptive clause than **quī** (cp. § 174), and such a circumstantial clause pictures the situation in which something happens or is true, without attempting to fix date or hour. The mood is accordingly subjunctive, generally imperfect or pluperfect (past or past perfect).

cum tu in Graecia esses, *while you were in Greece* (18011)

cum ego Hennem venissem, *after I arrived at Henna* (145 18)

227. The whole *cum*-clause may be equivalent to a present participle.

quās sibi cum ipsa praeferret, *and holding these before her* (143 15)

228. Circumstantial *cum*-clauses with the subjunctive picture a situation by *describing* the circumstances. They do not directly answer the question *when*? That is the function of the temporal *cum*-clause with the indicative, which stamps the date or hour of the **occurrence** (§223).

Causal, Concessive, Adversative

A. 549; D. 754 f.; B. 286, 2; 309, 3; G. 586 f.

229. Often a *cum*-clause with the subjunctive gives something more than a mere attendant circumstance, viz. the cause, or a cause, of the main action. Here *cum* is *since* or causal *when*. Correlative turn may follow.

cum . . . auctOrītatis in mg tantum sit, since I have just so much prestige (67 17)

cum hospes esset HeiOrum, being a guest-friend of the Heii (132 17)

230. *Cum*-clauses with the subjunctive are often concessive or adversative. Here *cum* is *although*, *whereas*, *while*, *in spite of the fact that*.

cum primo impudenter respondēdo coepisset, whereas he had at first begun with insolent answers (40 21)

cum in eādē causā in quā ego fuisset, although he had been in the same situation as myself (115 13)

a. To make the bearing of such a clause at once clear, *tamen*, *still*, *nevertheless*, is often added in the main clause. Turn is also used with the main clause. With concessive *cum*-clauses compare those with *quamquam*, *quamvis*, *etsi* (§§ 218 f., 268).

b. Concession may be expressed by an ablative absolute (§153), or even by a single word (noun, adjective, or participle) so placed that the context gives it the coloring of a concession.

9. QUONIAM-CLAUSES

A. 540, a ; 1). 769 ; B. 286; G. 539 ff.

231. *Quoniam* is a compound of *quom* (*cum*) and *iam*, but this *when now*, *now that*, passed over from the temporal to the causal sense, and thus means *because*, *since*. It introduces a causal clause with the indicative, stating some fact which furnishes a reason.

quoniam . . . ipsa susceptid" causae reprehēnsa est, inasmuch as the mere acceptance of the case has been criticized (Mur. 2)

a. If the reason is that of another person, or of the speaker or writer at another time, the mood is subjunctive (cp. §§ 181, 289).

10. QUIA-CLAUSES AND QUANDO-CLAUSES

A. 540; 572, £; 592,3; D. 768 ff.; B. 286; G. 539 ff.

232. Other causal clauses are introduced by *quia* and *quando*, *because, since, when* (causal), and have the indicative, unless the reason is as in §231, *a*. *Quando* was originally *when?* and never lost that interrogative use.

quia nihil timbant, *since they had no fear* (A fur. 51)

tu quando Romam salvus . . . venisti, *since you have come safe to Rome* (180 8)

11. QUOD-CLAUSES

A- 540; 572; 592, 3 ; D 768, 770, 821 ff.; B. 286, 299; G. 524f., 539ff.

233. *Quod* (probably the accusative neuter of the relative pronoun, *as for which* or *what*) means *the fact that* (§ 235), *in that* (§ 234), *because, since*. It introduces indicative clauses, except when indirect, as explained under *quoniam* (§231, *a*).

quod nondum perfectum templum offenderant, *since they {had} found the temple still unfinished* (137 3)

quod . . . procidentia mea res publica . . . sit liberata, *because by my foresight the state had been freed* (quoting a decree of the senate) (41 15)

234. The *quod*-clause may be explanatory, rather than causal (*quod* = *that, in that*).

quod mihi gratias agitis, *in that you have thanked me, in thanking me* (53 12)

235. The whole *quod*-clause may be treated as a substantive, serving as subject or object, as an appositive, or in a relation like that of an accusative of specification (*quod* = *the fact that, as for the fact that, so far as*).

quid quod tū te in custodiam dedisti? *what of the fact that you had yourself put under arrest?* (112)

quod salis sociorum . . . in periculum . . . vocatur, quo . . . animo **ferre debetis?** *with what feelings ought you to take the fact that the safety of the allies is endangered?* (71 22)

236. As subject or object, or as appositive, this kind of **quod-clause** in some cases hardly differs from an **ut-clause** **so** used (cp. §§192, 199). For **quid est quod?** cp. § 174fin.

237. **N5n quod** may introduce a rejected reason (more frequently with **non qu5**, § 208). Here **non quod** is *not that*, *not because*, and has the subjunctive.

238. All the clauses described above in §§185-237 go back for their origin to the interrogative-relative pronoun. Their introductory conjunctions became such only by degrees, and were previously forms of, or derivatives from, the pronoun **quis**, **quī**.

The following clauses, described in §§239-270, are introduced by conjunctions which were originally demonstrative words, not connected with the interrogative-relative pronoun.

12. DUM-CLAUSES AND DŌNEC-CLAUSES

A. 553 ff., 528; D. 762 ff., 811; B. 293,310; G. 568 ff., 573

239. **Dum**, *while*, was a case-form of a noun meaning *a while*, connected with **digs**, *day*, and **dīu**, *a long while* (adverb). A *while-clause* with **dum** has the indicative mood, and almost always the historical present in a narrative. But such a clause may be virtually causal.

dum in istum inquire, *while I was getting evidence against the defendant* (13115)

hi dum aedificant, *in their building operations* (28 24)

240. **Dum**, *as long as* (temporal), introduces an indicative clause in any suitable tense.

tam diu dum forum .. habuit ornatum, *so long as he kept the forum decorated* (122 U)

a. **D5nec** is used in the same way; also **quoad**(§ 209),**quamdiū**(§ 217).

241. **Dum**, *//;///*, introduces a temporal clause with the indicative, unless there is an idea of anticipation or purpose, when the subjunctive is used (cp. **antequam** and **priusquam**, §215).

n5n expectfivi dum mini a te litterae redderentur, *I did not wait for the delivery of a letter from you* (190 8)

242. Dum, *provided, if only*, introduces a proviso. Originally the clause was a conditional wish; hence the subjunctive is required. **Dum** is frequently strengthened by **modo**, which is also used alone (cp. § 276). If negative, the clause has **nē**.

dum modo . . . periculum depellatur, *if only the danger be averted*
(26 11)

243. DQnec, *until, so long as* (temporal), is used like **dum**, *until*, (§ 241); but it is rare in the best Latin, and in Cicero is confined to the meaning *until*.

13. SI-CLAUSES, CONDITIONAL

A. 511 ff., 521 ; D. 772 ff., 802; B. 301 ff., 305; G. 589 ff., 598

244. The conjunction **si**, *if* was originally a demonstrative adverb, meaning *so, in that case (way), in those circumstances*

245. The most important use of si-clauses is to express a condition, with which is closely linked a conclusion, usually the main clause of a sentence. For both clauses mood and tense are most frequently the same, but very often the sense does not permit so complete a correspondence.

246. The conclusion may be in the form of a wish, a command, an exclamation, a question, direct or indirect. In the last case, that of an indirect question, the entire conditional complex (i. e. condition plus conclusion) is dependent upon the word of asking. The conclusion may be an ut-clause of result subordinate to another verb, or a quin-clause depending upon **n5n dubit5** and the like (§212). If such a dependent conclusion is contrary to fact in past time,² it is commonly expressed, if possible, by the first periphrastic conjugation, — the future active participle, usually with the perfect subjunctive.

an potest quisquam dubitare quin, si Ligarius in Italiā esse potuisset, in eadem sententiā fuerit futurus? *can anyone doubt that, if Ligarius could have been in Italy, he would have been of the same mind? (Lig. 34)*

¹Sic, so, is a strengthened form of the same word (si-ce, shortened to sic).

²Requiring a pluperfect (past perfect) in the independent conclusion.

247. The conclusion may be reduced to a mere interrogative:

quid, si istud nē gloriæ quidem satis est? *what if that is not sufficient even for your fame f* (123 26)

248. Conversely, the conclusion may have one of the regular forms, while the condition is merely implied. Thus a participle, an imperative, a phrase (especially an ablative absolute), a clause of a different kind, may do duty instead of the *si*-clause. Or the verb of the condition may be used without *si* or other conjunction.

249. Conditional clauses may be conveniently treated according to the time, *as present, past, or future.*

Present and *past* conditional clauses, in turn, are divided according as (a) they imply nothing as to the actual truth of the statement, in which case they may be described as *neutral* or *noncommittal* conditions ; or (b) they clearly show that the supposition is *contrary to fact.*

a. Present Conditions

A. 515, 517 f.; I). 784 ff.; B. 302, 304; G. 595, 597

250. *Neutral*, or *noncommittal*, with indicative mood and present tense.

si me cfinsulis, if you ask (are asking) my advice (8 15)

si quid est in me ingeni, if I have, any ability (99 1)

251. Exceptions in mood:

a. For an indefinite subject, second person (*you = anyone*), the indicative gives way to a present subjunctive.

si imperāre velis, if you choose {one chooses) to give the order (55 18)

b. The subjunctive is required if the condition is quoted, or if it is merely implied that someone else said or thought this (or the writer or speaker himself at some other time) ; also if it is part of an indirect question.

252. *Contrary to fact*, or *u?ireal*, or *unfulfilled*; subjunctive mood, imperfect tense (past). So also in the typical conclusion. To this form of condition, sequence of tenses does not apply (cp. §§68, 290).

servi . . mei si mg . . . metuerent, if even my slaves feared me (10 6)

si tibi soli viverēs, if you lived for yourself alone (123 20)

253. Such a condition may be followed by a conclusion in the indicative, especially if propriety, duty, obligation, necessity, or ability is expressed, or if either periphrastic conjugation is used ; also in certain expressions, as **longum erat**, *it would be tedious* (§ 53, b).

b. Past Conditions

A. 515, 517; D. 791 ff., 797 ff.; B. 302,304; G. 595,597

254. *Neutral*, or *noncommittal* \ indicative mood, one of the past tenses.

si hoc . . . contigit nēmini, *if this has happened to no one* (9 28)

255. Exceptions, where the subjunctive mood is used in this kind of condition, are due to the principles explained in §251.

256. *Contrary to fact*, or *unreal*, or *unfulfilled*', subjunctive pluperfect (past perfect). So also in the typical conclusion. To this form of condition tense sequence does not apply (cp. §§68, 252).

si hoc idem . . . dixissem, *if I had said this same thing* (11 28)

a. If continued past action is to be expressed, the imperfect (past) subjunctive may be used for the pluperfect (past perfect).

si nihil . . . litteris adiuvarentur, *if they had not been {continually} helped by books* (106 5)

257. Such conditional clauses may be followed by a conclusion in the indicative if propriety, duty, obligation, necessity, or ability is expressed; or in case either periphrastic conjugation is used; also in certain expressions, such as **melius fuit** or **fuerat**, *// would have been better* (cp. §§53, b; 253).

c. Future Conditions

A. 516; D. 787 ff, 795 ; B. 302 f.; G. 595 f-

258. Future conditions have two forms, differing from each other in the sharpness of focus or definition.

a. *More vivid*-, future or future perfect indicative, with future in the normal conclusion. A future perfect in the *si*-clause commonly

marks the time of the condition as completed before that of the conclusion. In translating a future indicative *in the conclusion* one must carefully note the context, in order to choose the proper auxiliary, — *shall* or *will* according to the sense. Latin verb-forms do not distinguish these shades of meaning (cp. § 60).

si **volſs**, *if you wish*, lit. *if you shall¹ wish* (124 13)

si L. Catilina . . . pertimuerit, *if Lucius Catiline becomes frightened*,
lit. *shall¹ have become frightened* (fib 27)

b. Less vivid; with present or perfect subjunctive, while the normal conclusion has the present subjunctive. Between the perfect subjunctive and the present in the *si*-clause there may be little difference of meaning.

si mficum patria . . . loq̄atur, *if the country should say to me* (14 14)

si meam spem vis improborum fefellerit, *if the violence of wicked men should disappoint my hope* (64 11)

d. Other Matters concerning Conditions

A. 525; 592; 589, b, 1; D. 775 ff., 905, 704; B. 306; 323; 268, 4; G. 595, 4;
591 f.; 508, 3; 597. R-4

259. If there is more than one conditional clause in a sentence, *si* or *sive* (seu) may stand with the first, and *sive* (seu) with a second or others.

260. Where a condition is negative, *n6n*, *ngm6*, *niillus*, *nihil*, etc. are inserted with *si*; or *nisi*, *if not*, *unless*, takes the place of *si* or is combined with it (*nisi si*).

nisi . . . mihi . . . sufisissem, *iff had not convinced myself* (105 3)

261. If a condition is followed up by a contrasted *but if*, etc., *sin* is used for the second clause, Or follows in the next sentence.

. *si est v6ni8 . . .*, *sin falsus (est)*, *if it is true . . .*, *but if false* (10 31)

An abbreviated form is *sin minus*, *but if not*, with no verb expressed.

262. If it is stated or implied that the condition reflects the thought or words of another, or of the speaker or writer at another time, the

1 This strictly correct use of *shall* is formal.

si-clause must have the subjunctive (cp. §289). This may be true, for example, in an indirect question containing a si-clause.

si quid dē his rebus dicere vellet, *if [as I told him] he wished to say anything about these matters* (39 28)

263. In such conditional clauses, quoted formally or by implication, the tenses are regularly determined by the principles of sequence (§§ 64 ff.). But a contrary-to-fact condition admits of no change of tense (§§ 252, 256).

14. OTHER USES OF SI-CLAUSES ¹

A. 576, a; D. 814, c, B. 300, 3; G. 590, N. 2 ; 460, 1, b; 595, R. 5 f.

264. Causal. A si-clause may state an admitted fact, explaining the main action by giving a reason for it. For this si quidem, *since indeed*, is commonly preferred to si.

si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, *if (= since) we have always considered revenues the sinews of the state* (74 11)
si quidem glōria est, *since indeed glory is*, etc. (124 8)

265. Virtually temporal. A si-clause may throw no doubt upon the performance of a future action.

si dēscripserint librārii, i.e. *as soon as the scribes have completed the copy* (ad AtL XII, 14,3)

266. Indirect question. As our English /"may introduce an indirect question, so sometimes si {*whether, if, to see whether*} in Latin, especially if the idea of seeing, or waiting to find out, is expressed or implied.

expectandum esse, si quid certius adferretur, *must wait to see whether any more definite information was received* (Ep. XV, 1,2)

267. Proviso. This form of proviso with si modo, *if only*, has the indicative mood. Contrast dum-clauses (*provided, if only*) (§242).

si modo haec stābunt, *if only these things (i.e. the state) stand(s)* (ad Att. XII, 19,1)

¹For most of these no references to our smaller grammars can be furnished.

15. CLAUSES WITH ETSI, ETIAM SĪ, TAMETSI

A. 527, c, d; D. 808, 806; B. 309, 2; G. 604

268. **Etsi** and **etiam si** may take the place of **si** in any of the forms of conditional clause.

Concessive or adversative clauses may be introduced by **etsi**, **etiam ei**, **tametsi**, all in the sense of *although* (cp. **quamquam**, § 218, a).

tametsi urbem . . . ceperat . . . tamen, *although (it) had taken a city . . . yet* (77 13)

269. If **etsi** and **tametsi** stand at the head of the main sentence or of a parenthesis, they mean *and yet* (again like **quamquam**, § 218, b).

tametsi qui magis sunt tūi ? *and yet who are more truly your friends ?* (122 8)

16. CONDITIONAL COMPARISONS WITH QUASI, TAMQUAM SĪ, ETC.

A. 524 ; D. 803 ; B. 307 ; G. 602

270. Conditional clauses of comparison are introduced by words meaning *as if*. Such clauses contain mere suppositions or impressions, but, in spite of their unreality, they take the form of a less vivid future conditional clause, and are not treated as contrary to fact. The tenses of the subjunctive are therefore present or perfect, unless sequence requires a secondary tense. The particles thus used are **quasi** (= **quam si**), **tamquam si** (or **tamquam** alone), **ut si**, **velut si**, and rarely **ac si**.

quasi . . . Pompeium non . . . magnum esse videamus, *as though we did not see that Pompey is great*, etc. (95 13)

271. A few conjunctions which introduce subordinate clauses are not derived either from the interrogative-relative pronoun (as **ut**, **cum**, etc., §§ 185-237), nor yet from words demonstrative in character (as **dum**, **si**, etc., §§ 239-270; cp. § 238).

The most important of the conjunctions in this third and last group is **ne**, originally a mere negative (cp. §§ 193, 242), and as such frequently found in main clauses (exhortation, prohibition, wish, etc.; §§ 55 f.).

17. NE -CLAUSES

A. 531 f.; 55 M; 564; D. 713 f., 720; B. 282, 295 f.; G. 543 ff., 150

272. *Purpose clauses* requiring a negative. Such a clause may merely give the purpose of speaker or writer in expressing himself ?s he does. For affirmative purpose clauses cp. §§ 189 ff.

$\text{nfe commovgre te contra rem p\bar{u}blicam possis}$, *that you may be unable to bestir yourself against the state* (5 16)
 ng longum sit , *not to be tedious* (cp. § 53, b) (39 10)

a. A second or third negative purpose clause is introduced by **neve**, **neu** (rarely **neque** or **nee**); and in these cases **neve** (**neu**) may take the place of the first **ne** (cp. **sive**, § 259).

273. *Substantive clauses* with ne , involving in some form a purpose, will, or desire. Such clauses are the objects of many verbs of asking, admonishing, persuading, commanding, forbidding, hindering, refusing, or otherwise expressing will. If these verbs are used in the passive, the n6 -clause becomes subject. It may be used also as an appositive.

$\text{vid\bar{e}ret n\bar{e} quid rSs p\bar{u}blica detriment! caperet}$, *should see that the state suffered no harm* (4 15)
 $\text{ea condicione nS quid postea scriberet}$, *upon condition that he should never write anything again* (111 10)

274. *Substantive clauses* with **ne**, expressing fear or apprehension (*that, lest*). Such clauses were at first independent, expressing the wish that something might not happen. But the added verb of fearing in time annexed the **ne**-clause, now subordinate. Cp. the similar **ut**-clause, *that not*, § 194.

$\text{vereor ng idem gveniat}$, *I fear that the same thing may happen* (176 9)

275. Where the fear is that something may *not* happen, the usual **ut** is sometimes replaced by ne **non**, — regularly so when the verb of fearing itself is negated, expressly or by implication. Thus **nOn vereor**, **Or num vereor ?** or **vereor, credo** (with irony), will be followed by **ne non** instead of **ut**.

credo, erit verendum (ironical, = **non erit verendum**) **mihi nē** **non**, etc.,
I shall have to fear, I suppose (ironical), *that... not*, i. e. (in reality)
/ shall be perfectly certain that, etc. (no negative) (5 7)

a. **Non** may follow after **n6** when a single word is negated, **but I fear that**. . . *not* regularly calls for an *it*-clause (cp. § 194).

18. MODO-CLAUSES, CONTAINING A PROVISIO

A. 528; D. 811 ; B. 310; G. 573

276. A proviso, commonly introduced by **dum** or **dum modo**, may have **modo** (*if only*) alone with the subjunctive (cp. § 242). The original sense of a wish is often felt; and if the clause is negative, **ne** is added.

modo inter me atque te **miirus intersit**, *if only the city wall be between you and me* (7 17)

19. CLAUSES WITH **SIMUL AC**

A. 543; D-745; B. 287; G. 561

277. Temporal clauses may be introduced by **simul atque** (*ac*), *as soon as*, with the indicative, usually in the perfect (cp. **ut primum**, etc., §§200, a; 204, b; 223 fin.).

simul atque adsdisti, *as soon as you sat down* (10 4)

20. CLAUSES WITH **LICET**, CONCESSIVE

A. 527, b ; D. 810 ; B. 309, 4 ; G. 607

278. The impersonal **licet**, *it is permitted*, sometimes had as its subject a substantive clause (cp. §279), making a concession, and the combination was gradually subordinated to a main verb. Thus **licet**, *it may be*, became *although*, and, without ceasing to be a verb, served in place of a conjunction. The subject clause has present or perfect subjunctive.

licet . . . omnes omnia dicant, . . . **vicimus**, *no matter what they all say, we have won* (Verr. III, 145)

21. SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES WITHOUT LINKS OF CONNECTION

A. 565 ; D. 722 ; 720, d\ B. 295, 6, 8 ; 296, 1, a ; G. 535, R. 2 ; 546, R. 2

279. Ali the dependent clauses so far treated (§§161-278) were stamped as such by the presence of either a conjunction (or a virtual conjunction; cp. §278) or a relative or interrogative word. Another type is that in which the mood is subjunctive, but in which there is no other outward sign of subordination. The substantive clause may be an appositive, or the subject of **oportet**, **licet**, **necesse est**, etc., or object in such expressions as the following:

censeo Lūceriam veniās, *I advise you to come to Luceria* (189 4)

velim cūrēs ut sciam, *please see to it that I know* (172 16)

hos . . . mallem secum . . . **Sduxisset**, *I wish he had taken these men away with him* (21 10)

In cases of this kind one must not imagine that **ut** has been omitted.

22. SUBORDINATION INDICATED BY THE THOUGHT ALONE (PARATAXIS)

280. Two clauses apparently coördinate, each of which might be a complete sentence in itself, are occasionally so joined that the first is in logic (though not in formal syntax) subordinated to the second, — a fact which must be made clear in translation. If both members are questions, the first is often merely a rhetorical dress for a statement of fact, and should not be interrogative in English. If both state facts, their independence and equality are only in appearance, the second clause containing the main point.

an . . . Sapīd . . . Gracchum . . . privātus interfecit: Catilinam . . . nōs cōnsuleē perfergmus ? (two questions, the first concerning a fact not questioned), i.e. *if (or while, or whereas) Scipio, a private citizen, slew Gracchus, shall we consuls endure Catiline f* (3 19)

saxa . . . voci respondent . . . : nos . . . non poetarum voce moveamur ? *if (or while, or since) rocks echo the voice, shall not we be stirred by the voice of poets ?* (107 14)

in caelum . . . Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur, i. e. *in praising Cato to the skies he (Ennius) pays a great tribute also to the achievements of the Roman people* (109 13)

23. INFINITIVE CLAUSES; INDIRECT QUOTATION AS OBJECT

a. Main Clauses', Declarative; Accusative and Infinitive

A. 577 If., 584, 5%; D- 883 ff., 898 ff.; B. 313 ff., 317, 315, ff.; G. 508, 527. 648 ff., 653, 656 ff.

281. A very important unit found in many Latin sentences is a substantive clause consisting of an infinitive with its accusative subject and usually other modifiers. In its very simplest form it thus has an indeclinable verbal noun (infinitive) and another noun or pronoun in the accusative case. One of its uses is in indirect quotation.

282. If an indirect quotation states a fact (real or supposed), the main verb (indicative in the original statement) becomes infinitive, and the subject is made accusative (cp. § 99). Such an infinitive with subject accusative thus forms a substantive clause, as object of a verb of *saying* (or as subject of that verb in the passive; cp. § 296).

ad M\ Lepidum *te* habitare velle dixisti, *you said you wished to stay at the house of Man ins Lepidus* (11 4)

obtemperaturum te esse dicis, *you say that you will obey* (11 20)

cupere se dicit Inspicere neque se aliis videndi potestatem esse facturum, *he said he should like to examine it and would not give others the opportunity to see it* (137 22)

283. At first the word in the accusative was probably thought of as an object of the verb of *saying*, since along with the deed one mentioned in the same breath the doer, placing an accusative noun or pronoun in close connection with the infinitive, and thus giving the verb of *saying* two objects of different kinds. In time the word representing the doer came to be regarded as subject of the infinitive, not object of the verb of *saying*.

284. Indirect discourse (*ōrātiō obliqua*) is most frequently the object of a verb of *saying*, expressed or implied. But the same construction is also the rule with verbs of *thinkings knowing, perceiving, ascertaining*, and the like.

contentum *te* esse dicebas, *you said that you were satisfied* (6 9)

dico *te* . . . *venisse*, / *say (assert) that you came* (6 17)

video . . . esse hie . . . qu5sdam, I see that there are here some men
(6 21)

intellego . . . neminem tarn stultum fore, I understand that no one
will be so foolish (15 27)

quem esse hostem comperisti, whom you have found out to be an
enemy (and the same construction with **vidgs** and **sentis**) (14 17)

patēre tua cōsilia nQn sentis ? you do not see that your plans are
known ? (3 7)

meministine mg . . . dicere . . . fore in armis . . . C. Mānlium ?
you remember my saying that Gaius Manlius would be under
arms t (5 26)

285. Verbs of *hoping, promising, threatening*, and the like have this construction, regularly with the future infinitive, but the present sometimes occurs.

num . . . consules sē . . . **epgrant futures** ? do they hope they shall
be consuls? (2813)

ut dēspgrent id quod cOnantur sg cōnsequi posse, that they give up
the hope of being able to accomplish what they are attempting (28 6)

qui . . . sg . . . mg . . . interfectorum esse pollicgrentur, who promised
that they would kill me (7 5)

286. Conclusions. In indirect discourse the conclusion of a conditional sentence requires the infinitive with subject accusative, no matter which type of condition is used (§§ 249 ff.), unless that conclusion expresses wish, exhortation, command, prohibition, or question (§ 287). For all neutral and future conditions the tense of the infinitive is simply determined by the meaning, and is present, past, or future, with reference to the time of the verb of *saying, thinking*, etc. **Fore** or **futūrum esse (fuisse)** may have an *ut*-clause as its subject (§ 199).

numquam sero te vgnisse putabo, si salvus vgnieris, I shall never
think you have arrived too late, if you arrive in good health (188 4)

cur minore dolore perituros se . . . quam si, . . . arbitrentur, why
they think that they shall be less reluctant to die . . . than if, etc.
(29 14)

sg spgrare dixgrunt, si . . . , fore ut ea consilia . . . inlustrarentur,
they said they anticipated that if. . . , then those designs would be
brought to light (45 13)

287. If the conclusion expresses wish, exhortation, command, prohibition, or question, the subjunctive must be used in indirect discourse (§ 293); also if the conclusion is itself subordinated to a verb different from that of *saying*, etc., for example, in a clause with *ut*, *ng*, or *quin* (cp. § 246 fin.). If the conclusion is a question of doubt, surprise, or indignation, it will retain its subjunctive in indirect discourse (cp. § 55,4

288. For contrary-to-fact conclusions no distinction is made between present and past (with a single exception, perhaps, in Caesar). Both have these forms:

a. Active: perfect infinitive of first periphrastic, e. g. *factūrum fuisse, ventūres fuisse.*

si eo loco esset, negavit se facturum fuisse, said he would not have done it if he were in his (Caesar's) place (20115)

alterius . . . partis . . . nimis irācundam futiiram fuisse victCriam, that the victory of the other party (condensed condition) would have been unduly violent (120 32)

b. Passive, or if the verb has no future participle: *futūrum fuisse* with an *ut*-clause as its subject, — *the result would have been (jvas going to be) that*, etc. (cp. § 199). This is rarely met with.

futurum fuisse ut . . . omni doctrina hominum vita erudirStur, that human life would have been schooled in every art (Tusc. Disp. III, 69)

If the contrary-to-fact conclusion would have the indicative in direct discourse (*prdtio recta*; cp. § 253), it has the perfect or present infinitive in the indirect (*prdtiō obllqua*). This includes expressions of *ability* (as *posse*, *potuisse*), *obligation*, *necessity*, etc. (as in the second periphrastic). For an example cp. § 296 fin.

b. Dependent Clauses; Subjunctive

A. 580 ff., 585, 5S9; D. 888 if.; B. 314, 318 ff.; G. 650, 653 ff.

289. We have seen that even in a sentence in direct discourse any relative clause expressing the thought or words of another (or of the writer or speaker at another time) must have the subjunctive (§ 181); also that causal clauses with *quod*, *quia*, etc. follow the same principle

(§§231 ff.). **In** the same way, and for the same reason, every subordinate clause in indirect discourse normally requires the subjunctive mood.

vident. . . unum virum esse in quo summa sint omnia, *they see that there is only one man in whom all the advantages are found in the highest degree* (72 6)

quod multae nationes testis essent, *because many nations were witnesses* (138 17)

290. The tenses of such subjunctive clauses are regularly adapted to that of the verb of saying, etc., — i.e. primary after **dicat**, etc., and secondary after **dixit**, etc. (cp. § 64). But no change is ever permitted in the tense of a conditional clause contrary to fact (cp. §§252, 256). It must be remembered also that the future perfect indicative of direct discourse becomes pluperfect (past perfect) subjunctive in the indirect if the governing verb is secondary, but perfect subjunctive if that verb is primary. Even if the verb of saying, etc., was primary, a following perfect infinitive usually carries any dependent verbs with it into the secondary sequence.

291. If a subordinate clause in indirect discourse contains merely some explanatory remark, or other addition of the writer or speaker, and is no real part of the quotation, the indicative mood is used, stamping this clause as not an integral part. An indicative clause may be used also as a mere periphrasis for a noun.

Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse compluris, *that in (lit. of) Bithynia, which is now your province, many villages have been burned* (68 24)

eōs qui vectigalia nobis pensant, *those who pay us tribute (= our tributaries)* (73 24)

292. In a *dum*-clause (*while*) the present indicative is sometimes retained in indirect discourse; so also the indicative with **cum** temporal. The desire to state positively **an** undoubted fact may lead to the retention of that mood.

c. *Main Clauses, not Declarative; Subjunctive*

A. 586 ff.; D. 887, I I f.; B. 315 f.; G. 651 ff.

293. If any form of command, request, prohibition, or wish is to constitute the main clause of an indirect discourse, the subjunctive mood is required, with such change of tense as will harmonize with that of the verb of saying. With a prohibition *nē* is used.

spectārent quid ipse d6bēret, *they should observe how deeply he was himself in debt* (direct, spectāte quid ipse dgbeam) (*Mur.* 50)

294. If a question which in the original speech expected an answer is quoted indirectly, it simply takes the form of any other indirect question (cp. §161), and therefore has the subjunctive. Thus real questions in the second person are changed into the third, and the subjunctive verb must harmonize in tense with the verb of saying.

quid sibi vellet, *what did he want?* (direct, quid tibi vis?) (*Caesar, B.G.* 1,44,8)

295. Questions in a speech, however, usually do not expect an answer, but, like exclamations, are merely lively forms of statement. These animated rhetorical questions (first and third persons) and exclamations are indirectly quoted in the form of main statements in the accusative and infinitive, while retaining any signs of a question or exclamation.

24. INFINITIVE CLAUSES; OTHER USES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

A. 452; 563, ff-; 572, b; 462; D.833,839,843; B. 329ff-, 334; O.532, 534f.

296. The accusative and infinitive clause may become the subject of a verb of *saying*, etc. in the passive (usually a compound tense, as nūntiātum est; cp. § 299); or of est with a predicate noun or adjective; or of an impersonal verb, as interest, oportet; or of videtur. It may also be a predicate or appositive.

magni interest . . . esse . . . duo cōsules, *// is of great importance that there be two consuls* (*Mur.* 79)

populi Rōmāni laus est urbem . . . greptam esse, *to the Roman people belongs the credit of resetting the city* (1091)

cum vidgtur praecavgrī potuisse, si pfovisum esset, *when it seems that it could have been averted, if care had been taken* (direct, **cum potuit**) (Tusc. Disp. I 11, 52)

297. As object also the infinitive clause with subject accusative is not confined to indirect quotation (§§281 ff.), but may follow verbs of wishing (as **volo, cupio**¹), permitting (as **sino**), comma riding or forbidding (**iubeo, veto**²), teaching (**doceo**), and also verbs or other expressions of emotion (**gaudeo, doleo, mīror**, etc.).

Cupio . . . me esse clgmentem, I *earnestly wish to be merciful* (4 28)
quern socii . . . vgnisse gaudgrent, *at whose coming . . . the allies rejoice* (95 16)

298. **Exclamatory.** Standing in no relation to any other verb, even 'mplied, an accusative and infinitive clause may be purely exclamatory.

te . . . in tantas aerumnas propter mg incidisse I *that you should have encountered such woes on my account /* (163 7)

25. NOMINATIVE AND INFINITIVE

A. 582; D. 840; B. 332; G. 528

299. Another form of indirect statement in very common use is that in which the verb of *saying, thinking, perceiving*, etc. is in the passive voice with a personal subject and an infinitive. Here also any subordinate clause attached to the infinitive normally has the subjunctive. This is the usual construction with **dīcor, dicitur, fertur, trāditur, videor, vidgtur**, etc. In compound tenses, however, and in the periphrastic forms, the impersonal construction (accusative and infinitive) is preferred (except in case of **videor**).

dicitur Inflammāsse taedās . . . ; quās sibi cum ipsa praeferret, orbem omnem peragrāsse terrārum, *she (Ceres) is said to have lighted torches, . . . and to have wandered all over the world, carrying them before her* (143 14)

iBoth are more commonly followed by the complementary infinitive (cp. §90).

² Also **imperō**, if the infinitive is passive or deponent.

26. THE ROMAN CALENDAR

300. Every month had three fixed points, from which dates were reckoned backward:

a. Kalendae, -ārum (Kai. or K.), f., the *Calends*, first day of the month; originally the new moon.

b. Nonae, -arum (N5n.), f., the *Nones*, seventh of March, May, July, and October,¹ but the fifth of all other months; originally the first quarter of the moon, and named from the fact that it was the ninth day before the Ides (with inclusive reckoning).

c. Īdūs, -uum (Īd.), f., the *Ides*, fifteenth of the same four long months, but the thirteenth of the remaining months.

301. To these three nouns were added adjectives denoting the months, thus:

Kalendis Knuāriis, on the *Calends of January*

ad Kalendās Februāriās, to the *Calends of February*

NSnis Mārtiis, on the *Nones of March*

pridie" Nonas Aprilis, on the *eve of the Nones of April*

postridig **Nonas Maias**, on the *day after the Nones of May* (an exception to the usual backward reckoning)

Idibus Ītūiis, on the *Ides of June*

ex Idibus Qūñfilibus (later Īulīis²), from the *Ides of Quintilis {July}*
 ūsque ad Idūs Sextilis (later Augustas³), up to the *Ides of Sextilis {August}*

tertiO dig ante Kalendās Septembrīs, on the *third day before the Calends of September*

ante diem⁴ IIII (quartum) **Nonas Octobris**, on the *fourth day before the Nones of October*

V Idus Novembris (i. e. quinto dig ante Idus), on the *fifth day before the Ides of November*

ex VI (sexto) **Kalendas Decembris**, from the *sixth day before the Calends of December*

¹ These were the only months with 31 days before Julius Caesar's reform of the calendar (cp. § 302).

² To this *fifth* month (of an older year beginning March 1) Julius Caesar gave his own name in 44 B.C.

³ To this *sixth* month Augustus' title was given in 8 B.C.

⁴ Or a.d.

302. The numbering of the last six months recalls the fact that the oldest Roman year, having but ten months, began on the first of March. Before Julius Caesar's reform went into effect, on January 1, 45 B.C., the months had 29 days, except the four which had 31 (March, May, July, October), and February, which had 28 (or 23; see § 303). After that date the number of days in each month became what it still remains.

303. As the year had but 355 days, it was the custom to insert an additional month after the feast of Terminus (February 23) every other year. But so irregularly had this system been applied by the pontiffs that the months had ceased to keep their old places in the seasons.

304. Caesar's reform brought all this confusion to an end by lengthening most of the months and by introducing the familiar leap year once in four years. This was done by ordering that the sixth day before the Calends of March (our February 24, the day after the *TerminaUd*) should be reckoned twice. Thus our February 25 became another sixth (called a.d. [ante diem] **bissexum Kai. Mārt.**). This gave the month 29 days in every fourth year, but for religious reasons the day was not added at the end.

305. Most of the forms which a Roman *daje* may assume have been given in §301. Where the date involved a numeral, there were two common forms; for example:

a. **a. d.** (or **ante diem**) **tertium Kalendās Maiās**, *on the third day before the Calends of May*, or April 29 (but for Cicero the twenty-eighth, except in the last three years of his life; §302). This strange construction was used instead of **dig tertio ante Kalendas**. The following day, or the last of the month, would be **pridiē Kalendās Maiās**; but since the Romans included the day from which they reckoned, the last day but one was to them the third day before the first.

b. **tertio** (i. e. **dig ante**) **Īdus Martias**, *on the third day before the Ides of March*, or March 13. This was a less formal mode of dating, much used in Cicero's letters.

I in, I I I, **pridig Īdus**, *on the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth of March* {ad Att. IX, 9, 1)

306. Dates *to which* or *from which* show either of the above combinations treated as a neuter noun with a preposition.

ex ante diem III Non. lun. usque ad prid. Kai. Sept., from *June 3 to August 29* (58 B.C.) (*ad Att.* I 11, 17, 1)

307. Rules for translating Roman dates, *a.* Reckoned from the *Calends*:

1. Take the number of days in the *previous* month. If before 45 B.C., make allowance for a possible difference in the length of the month (§302).

2. Add *two*. Of these added units one is because you are to reckon from the first of the *next* month, and one because of the practice of including the day from which you count.

3. Subtract the number in the text.

ante diem VI (sextum) Kai. Novembris (5 28)

$31 + 2 = 33 - 6 = 27$ *October 27*

b. Reckoned from the *Nones* or *Ides*:

1. Take the day of the *Nones* or *Ides* for the given month, — the fifth or seventh for the former, the thirteenth or fifteenth for the latter, according to the month (cp. §300).

2. Add *one* for the inclusive reckoning.

3. Subtract the number in the text.

a. d. VIII (octāvum) Idūs Aprilis (166 4)

$13 + 1 = 14 - 8 = 6$ *April 6*

Among posterity he has achieved this, that the name Cicero no longer stands for a man, but for eloquence. Therefore let us look to him, let us set him before us as a model. Whoever finds great satisfaction in Cicero should know that he has made progress.—QUINTILIAN, X, i, 112

He stands in prose, like Virgil in poetry, as the bridge between the ancient and modern world. Before his time, Latin prose was, from a wide point of view, but one among many local ancient dialects. As it left his hands, it had become a universal language, one which had definitely superseded all others, Greek included, as the type of civilised expression. . . . Ciceronian prose is practically the prose of the human race; not only of the Roman empire of the first and second centuries, but of Lactantius and Augustine, of the mediaeval Church, of the earlier and later Renaissance, and even now, when the Renaissance is a piece of past history, of the modern world to which the Renaissance was the prelude.

MACKAIL, *Latin Literature*, pp. 62 f.

ABBREVIATIONS

abbr. = abbreviated (-tion)
 abl. = ablative
 abs. = absolute
 ace. = accusative
 act. = active
 adj. = adjective
 adv. = adverb (-ial)
 appos. = apposition (-tive)
 attrib. = attributive
 c. = common
 compar. = comparative
 cond. = condition
 conj. = conjunction
 constr. = construction
 correl. = correlative
 cp. = compare
 cpd. = compound
 dat. = dative
 demonstr. = demonstrative
 dep. = deponent
 descr. = descriptive
 dim. = diminutive
 dir. = direct
 disc. = discourse
 distrib. = distributive
 e.g. ~ *exempli gratia*, for example
 encl. = enclitic
 Eng. = English
 equiv. = equivalent
 esp. = especially
 F = French
 f. = feminine *or* and following
 fern. = feminine
 ff. = and following {plural}
 fig. = figure (-alive, -atively)
 fin. = *ad finem*, at {or near} the end
 freq. = frequent (-ly, -ative)
 fut. = future
 gen. = genitive
 Gram. = Grammatical Outline
 hist. = historical
 ib. = *ibidem*, in the same place
 imperf. = imperfect
 impers. = impersonal
 impv. = imperative
 incept. = inceptive
 ind. = indicative
 indecl. = indeclinable
 indef. = indefinite
 indir. = indirect
 inf. = infinitive

init. = *ad initium*, at the beginning
 interrog. = interrogative
 intrans. = intransitive (-ly)
 Introd. = Introduction
 irr. = irregular
 I t = Italian
 l., ll. = line, lines
 Lat. = Latin
 lit. = literal (-ly)
 m. = masculine
 med. = *media, medio*, in the middle
 met. = metonymy
 Mss. = manuscripts
 n. = neuter *or* note
 neg. = negative (-ly)
 nom. = nominative
 num. = numeral
 obj. = object (-ive)
 opp. — opposed, opposite
 or. obi. = *oratio obliqua*
 orig. = originally
 p., pp. = page, pages
 parenth. = parenthesis (-thetical)
 pass. = passive
 perf. = perfect
 pers. = personal
 personif. = personified (-ication)
 pluperf. = pluperfect
 plur. = plural
 pos. = positive
 possess. — possessive
 pred. = predicate
 prep. = preposition (-al)
 pres. = present
 pron. = pronoun
 ptcp. = participle (-cipial)
 quest. = question
 reflex. = reflexive
 reg. = regular (-ly)
 rel. = relative
 se. = *scilicet*, that is, supply
 sing. = singular
 Sp = Spanish
 subj. = subject (-ive)
 subjv. = subjunctive
 subord. = subordinate
 subst. = substantive
 superl. = superlative
 trans. = transitive, translate (-tion)
 v. = *vide*, see
 voc. = vocative

NOTES

TO THE STUDENT. The Editors would like to suggest to you a method of preparation which their own experience and that of many other teachers have proved to be valuable because it steadily increases one's power to deal with Latin. First, as you would look over a map before traveling, read the introductory matter belonging to the speech you are to study, including the outline printed before the notes on that speech. Then attack the Latin as if you were reading at sight, noting forms sharply, gathering up the thought as you go, trying to recall the meaning of half-forgotten words, and to discover the sense of new words by their resemblance to other words, either English or Latin, and by shrewd guessing founded on the idea of the passage so far as you have made it out. When you have exhausted your own resources, turn to the notes, and utilize all the help they give. Then, and not till then, use the vocabulary, to make dark places plain.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

PLACE: The Senate, sitting in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, under the northern slope of the Palatine.

TIME: November 8, 63 B.C. (the 7th. according to some authorities).

CIRCUMSTANCES: Read Introd. §§68-71. In this situation Cicero omits the usual exordium, or introduction, and plunges at once into indignant questions.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT¹

(1) How far, Catiline, will your audacity go? Your plans are known. (2) Weakness of the senate and officials, when you should be put to death. (3) We do not lack precedents or authority to act.

(4) Formerly martial law brought severe treatment of revolutionaries; not so now. (5) Open rebellion is led by one of our own number. Yet there are reasons for delaying action. (6) You will be closely watched.

Your secrets are in our possession. (7-8) You have been foiled more than once before by my knowledge of your intentions.

A meeting of the conspirators by night. (9) Monstrous treason! Decisions at that meeting; my assassination planned. (10) Being informed, I took precautions.

Go to your camp! You must. (11) More than once we have escaped danger, thwarting your previous attempts. (12) Now I must rid the city of your presence, (13) by urging you to leave.

¹ The figures refer to the section numbers in the margin of the text.

Why linger here, where your vices are notorious; (14) also your crimes, not to mention your bankruptcy? (15) Your former attempt upon the life of the consuls, (15-16) not to speak of your murderous attacks upon me.

The senators' opinion of you was shown by absence of greetings and by empty seats. (17) Will you not leave a city which fears and hates you? (18) Rome herself pleads with you to go. (19) You were ready to submit to custody, but no one would take you. (20) Why not go?

"Put the question," you say. No; but see what they think of you when I say, "Jo into exile!" Not one word of protest is heard. (21) The silence of these senators speaks volumes. The knights too, and others, will be glad to see you go.

(22) Yet we cannot expect such a man to be so considerate of the public good. (23) Your departure into exile would arouse hatred against me, as the cause of it. Better for me that you should join your "army."

(24) In fact, I know that you are planning to go thither, having sent in advance an escort and that standard, your inseparable companion. (25-26) Criminal designs have long ago prepared you to join that crew of renegades gladly, and to display an endurance learned in the school of vice. (27) But your worst will be petty warfare.

Suppose Rome herself should plead with me that Catiline be put to death, (28) arguing that custom and law do not forbid, rebuking any fear of unpopularity, (29) and also warning me of a worse odium. I reply that I have spared his life for a good reason. It would have been a distinction to incur odium for punishing a traitor.

(30) In that case misguided senators and others would call me a tyrant. If he goes to Manlius, however, none can be deceived as to the rebel. The departure of the rest will be better for the state than his death. (31) For these chronic maladies, becoming acute in my consulship, the mere death of Catiline would bring but temporary relief. (32) Let all traitors leave; no more plots within the walls! With due vigilance and with united action the situation will clear.

(33) You may take the field, Catiline. Jupiter will defend us and punish the rebels.

3 1 quo . . . nostra: let us use this first sentence to illustrate a principle that we can apply in almost every line. If "well begun is half done" is true anywhere, it is true of reading Latin. Therefore give particular care to the first few words of each sentence or clause. Thus, in this sentence, **quo** means literally *whither* (not 'by means of what,' which would make nonsense), **usque** means *up to* or *as far as*; and since 'as far as whither' is hardly English, we translate *how far*. Then **tandem**, which often means 'at length,' is here the sign of an impatient question. See Vocab. for the right meaning. Carelessness might lead one to take **abutere** for an infinitive, until it was remembered that the verb is deponent, and that in the future **-re** rather than **-ris** is usual for the ending of the second person singular. Lastly, after referring to Gram. § 147, a, for the case of **patientia**, and translating the sentence, one might wonder in what way the government had shown patience with Catiline. We find that although seventeen days before this the senate had passed a decree which gave the consuls extraordinary powers (Introd. § 70), yet Cicero had hesitated to enforce this decree. This hesitation is easily understood when one remembers that the

popular party was more or less in sympathy with Catiline, as were Crassus and Caesar also, and that it is hard to carry out a government measure which does not have national support.

3 2 etiam: (lit. 'still') with **eludet** = *continue to flout (or make sport of) us*. — **furor:** what Cicero calls **furor**, *madness*, Catiline's friends might have called **studium**, *enthusiasm*. So in line 4, what Cicero calls **audacia**, *reckless daring* or *fool hardiness*, might have been called by others **virtus**, *courage*. Cicero is careful not to lose the advantage that comes from choosing words that will give a bad impression of the man he is attacking. — **iste tuus:** *that (outrageous) . . . of yours*. **Iste** adds a sting to **tuus**, which would be rather tame without it.

3 3 effrenata: this, with **sese iactabit**, seems to picture Catiline's **audacia** as flinging itself about like an untamed horse, with no bridle to control it. The outburst of indignation takes the form of three fiery questions, each with a different expression for *how long?* (Introd. § 22, *h fin.*).

3 4 nihil: just as in the Bible sentence "it profiteth me nothing," 'nothing' means 'not at all/ so in Latin **nihil** may have that meaning (Gram. § 103). To repeat a first word, as is done with **nihil** here, emphasizes like beating a drum. This is called anaphora (Introd. § 22, *h*). The structure and meaning of the sentence are clear when we read it aloud in the separated phrases in which it would be spoken:

Nihil te nocturnum praesidium Palati
nihil urbis vigiliae
nihil timor populi. . .
nihil horum ora . . . moverunt?

Now both eye and ear can tell that **te** was waiting to be the object of **moverunt**, whose subjs. pile up, one at the end of each nihil-phrase. — **Palati:** the Palatine Hill, rising directly above the Temple of Jupiter Stator, was the oldest part of the city, containing some of its most venerated shrines. In the next year Cicero bought a house on the Palatine (Introd. § 86 *fin.*).

3 6 locus: means the temple just mentioned, as we learn below (7 20; cp. 17 22, 24 29). It was easily defended from the slope of the Palatine. Usually the senate met in the Curia Hostilia (Introd. § 33).

3 7 horum: *these (senators)*. — **patere:** the exposure of his plans is contrasted with the tight grip with which the senate's minds have fastened on the facts of the conspiracy (**constrictam . . . scientia teneri**, 1. 8).

3 8 non: the interrog. **-ne** is often omitted when the tone of the voice or the clear sense of the passage makes it unnecessary. — **horum omnium:** Cicero no doubt exaggerates. He was himself kept informed by a spy (cp. 7 8).

3 11 arbitraris: the dir. quest, carries with it five indir. quests. By **superiore nocte** he means *night before last* (the sixth), that of the meeting at Lælius's house (6 18; Introd. § 70). For **consili** cp. Gram. § 125. - 0 **tempora, 0 mores:**

Cicero says *oh, the times! oh, the morals!* where a modern speaker would 'oh, the degeneracy of the age!' or 'what is the world coming to?' The expression points directly to the thought contained in **senatus ... vivit** (11. is For the case of **tempora** and **mores** see Gram. § 102.

3 13 immo vero: used to amend a statement either by contradicting here, by amplifying it. Trans, *lives? why he*, etc.

3 14 unum: with **quemque** has much the effect of *each and every one* For **publici consili**, *official debate*, cp. Gram. § 118.

3 16 videmur: *appear (in our own eyes)*. — **istius:** generally specifies Cicero's use of **hie**, **iste**, and **ille** is as follows:

hie = (a) *this man near me*; (b) *this man whose cause I am pleading, my c (c) my, our*.

iste = (a) *that of yours*; (6) the one whom the speaker is attacking «*quently implying scorn or loathing*); the defendant.

ille = *that* (remote in place or time from both speaker and hearer).

Here **istius** is used as in (b), and may be trans, *of that scoundrel*. This is the 'forensic use of **iste**.'

Note that from **O tempora** through **vitamus** Cicero is addressing, not Ca but the senate. In using **hie** rather than **iste** in line 12, he gives the effect saying, 'Catiline lives, and he is here in our midst.' — **vitamus:** evidently was irony in *fortes viri* (Introd. § 22, n, 8).

3 17 oportebat: *ought to have been led* (two past tenses; cp. Gram, j 296), or trans, *it would have been proper that you*, etc.; for the tense of **opoi** shows that the punishment was not carried out (Gram. §§ 53, 62).

3 18 conferri: on what must this inf. depend? Cultivate the ability supply words from the context. It is really as easy here as in such a sentence ¹ some wished to be paid in cash, others ... to be given credit.'

3 19 machinaris: *have long been plotting*; more lit. *are plotting this long* The pres. with **iam** diu, etc. is regular (Gram. § 62). Cicero understood the promulgation of martial law on October 22 as giving the consuls almost the power of dictator, suspending the ordinary processes of law, and permitting no appeal to the people (Introd. §§ 35, 80). — **an ... interfecit:** English regularly either 'while' or 'and' to this form of question. Thus:

(a) *Or (while) Publius Scipio put to death, etc., shall we ... continue to let etc.?* (b) *Or did Publius Scipio, etc., (and) shall we, etc.?* Questions begin with **an** do not really ask for information, but have the effect of forcible statements. This one, for instance, is a more impressive way of saying, 'When I put Gracchus to death, of course we shall not tolerate Catiline.' ((§ 280.)

Tiberius Gracchus had aroused opposition as tribune of the plebs in 133 chiefly by his land laws for the benefit of the lower classes and by his proposal of land commission. To prolong his tribuneship he defied the constitution, ^

upon Scipio Nasica Serapio, his cousin, called upon all good citizens to follow him, and led an attack upon Gracchus and his men. Gracchus was felled with the leg of a broken bench, and his body thrown into the Tiber. For the *pontifices* cp. Introd. § 31.

Note the crosswise order (chiasmus): **Scipio, Gracchum, Catilinam, nos** (Introd. § 22, c).

4 3 ilia: when **illud** or **ilia** is followed, as here, by a defining clause with **quod**, *the fact that*, or with **ut**, the trans, is *this, these, or the following*, rather than *that* or *those*. **Ilia nimis antiqua** means *the following (facts as) too an-cient* (to furnish a reliable precedent). But although Cicero disclaimed the intention of basing any argument on such ancient practices, he knew quite well that they might help to sway the feelings of his audience (Introd. § 22, n, 6).

The **nam** is elliptical, — (*/ single out the case of Gracchus,*) *for*, etc. (Gram. § 51). Melius, a wealthy knight who distributed grain gratis to the plebeians in time of famine, 439 B.C., was accused of bribing them to make him king. In alarm Cincinnatus was called from the plow to be dictator; and when Milius resisted arrest by Ahala, the master of the horse, the latter slew him. For **novis rebus** cp. Gram. § 107, c.

4 6 fuit, fuit... quondam: a solemn and melancholy repetition, — *there was, there was once*. — **ista . . . virtus:** *such (a high type of) manhood*. The *ut*-clause (result) expands **ista** (*such*). Cicero is addressing the class which in former times had shown that quality of manly resolution; hence **ista**, with its suggestion of the second person (not **ilia**, third person) (Gram. § 21).

4 9 habemus . . . grave: Cicero regards the *senatus consultum ultimum*, passed seventeen days before, as justifying extreme measures as truly as did a dictatorship in Cincinnatus' day (Introd. § 70).

4 11 non . . . consilium: (*what*) *the country lacks (is) not a course of action*.

4 12 auctoritas huius ordinis: *the support of this body* (the senate). It is as though Cicero said, 'The country's course is clear, and the senate has approved that course, but we, the executives, have failed to put the plan into effect.'

4 13 desumus: *are (found) lacking*; se. **rei publicae**. Cicero's colleague, Antonius, was a mere cipher until troops actually took the field against Catiline (Introd. § 85).

4 15 caperet: *receive*; this clause with **ne** *quid* was a formula in the *senatus consultum ultimum* (Introd. § 35; Gram. § 273). Opimius was consul in 121 B.C.

4 17 clarissimo . . . maioribus: that is, his social position did not save him. (Gram. § 145.) The **avus** here meant was Scipio the Elder. Gaius Gracchus was the younger brother of Tiberius, and an abler orator. He had the same program of agrarian laws, but made a much more direct attack upon the senate. Both he and Fulvius Flaccus were slain in disturbances which followed Gracchus' retirement from the tribuneship.

4 18 consularis: as consul, 125 B.C., Fulvius had proposed to confer citizenship upon all Italians. Three thousand supporters of Gracchus and Fulvius were put to death. Note how frequently in this passage (from line 6) the main verb is the first word. A word out of its natural place is conspicuous, and therefore emphatic.

4 19 consulto: this *considitum* also was that known as *ultimum* (cp. note on 4 15). — *est permissa res publica*: *the public safety was intrusted*.

4 22 remorata est: the punishment did not keep them long in suspense. For explanatory ac cp. Gram. § 44, a. L. Apuleius Saturninus, a more violent tribune than the Gracchi, was supported by Marius, as well as by the praetor, C. Servilius Glaucia. A candidate for the consulship, C. Memmius, was slain at the election by emissaries of Glaucia, his rival, and of Saturninus. Martial law was then declared, and the praetor and tribune, with their followers, were stoned to death by the mob. This was the *rei publicae poena*, *punishment inflicted by the state*. (Cp. Gram. § 117.) For praetors and tribunes cp. Introd. §§ 25-26. Vicesimum is a round number for duodevicesimum (inclusive reckoning; Introd. § 70).

4 23 auctoritatis: contained in the *senatus considitum ultimum*. — *horum*: gens., particularly obj. and subj. gens., are often best trans, by some other word than *of*. So here, *given by these men* is clearer than *of these men*; cp. the trans, of *rei publicae* in note on 4 22.

4 25 in tabulis: i.e. as a dead letter, not in force.

4 26 convēnit, etc.: *ought to have been put to death at once*. For the constr. cp. 3 17, duci oportebat; but note the less usual tense of interfectum esse (cp. 5 10; Gram. § 71). Cicero has done the same sort of thing that one does when one carelessly says, 'I *should have liked to have been* there.'

4 28 audaciam: Gram. § 86. — clementem: the unnecessary subj. ace. (me) with the inf. after such verbs as volo, malo, or cupio is esp. common when the inf. is esse or videri (Gram. § 297).

4 29 dissolutum: = neglegentem, remiss. — *rei publicae*: we say unhesitatingly 'dangers to the commonwealth,' although the Latin indicates any kind of connection between nouns of different meaning by the gen. Cp. note on *horum*, 4 23.

5 1 condemno: Gram. § 122. The two nouns may be rendered by noun and adj., — *criminal carelessness*. On patres and conscripti cp. Introd. §§ 32, 34. Intensive ipse is added in the nom., as usual (Gram. § 27).

5 3 conlocata: the position at Faesulae (Fiesole, near Florence) was a commanding one, on a spur of the Apennines (Introd. § 70). Note the emphasis on castra and on the three prep. phrases placed between sunt and conlocata. In dies alone would *mean from day to day*; with singulos (lit. 'one by one') it gives the impressive effect of saying *day by day* — *day by day*.

5 4 ducemque hostium: the dux is, of course, Catiline.

5 5 **atque adeo**: intensifies, — *and actually*.

5 7 **erit verendum mihi**: the parenth. **credo** is ironical: / *suppose I shall have to fear*. (Obviously he supposes the precise opposite.) '

5 8 **ne . . . dicat**: in English, words to be supplied are more apt to be omitted from the latter part of a sentence ('some wore hats; others, caps'), but in Latin it is often the other way. In this sentence each member borrows something from the other (supplied words are in parenths.):

**ne non hoc potius omnes boni serius a me (factum esse dicant) quam
(ne) quisquam (hoc) crudelius (a me) factum esse dicat.**

When **vereor** is ironical for **non vereor**, or has a neg., expressed or implied, a fearing clause is introduced by **ne non**, instead of **ut**, if one fears that, something may *not* happen (Gram. § 275). As often, the Lat. pass. is best rendered by the Eng. act.: *that all good citizens will fail to say that I have done this too late*, etc.

5 10 **oportuit**: cp. note on 4 26; a use of tenses esp. freq. in the pass. This sentence illustrates several principles which will be found useful in reading:

1. When an unfinished clause is interrupted by another clause or group of clauses, the first clause cannot go on until the interrupting clause or group of clauses is complete.

2. Spoken Latin, like spoken English, comes in units small enough for one to be grasped before the next is uttered. Therefore it constantly happens that when one reads and translates the units as they come, little if any change is needed to make the English satisfactory. Thus,

**Verum ego hoc
(quod iam pridem factum esse oportuit)
certa de causa
nondum adducor ut faciam,**

but this thing, which ought to have been done long ago, for a definite reason I am not yet prevailed upon to do. Beyond shifting the ego, little change has been made in the order, and the sentence as it stands preserves the emphasis better than if one had followed a more conventional arrangement.

5 13 **potent**: Gram. §220. **Iam nemo** = *no longer anyone*. — **fateatur**: Gram. § 175. Catiline still had numerous sympathizers who would not yet believe the reports about him. The climax **tam improbus . . . tam tui si mi lis** is as strong as he could possibly make it. For **tui** cp. Gram. § 128.

5 14 **audeat**: descr. clause, scornfully characterizing the very few possible defenders of Catiline. **Quisquam** is usually found in sentences with a neg., expressed or implied. In an affirmative clause it is a kind of vanishing point, implying that you would not expect an'ybody at all. Thus, **quam diu aliquis erit** would mean 'as long as there shall be *someone*' (as there may possibly be); **quam**

diu quisquam erit means 'as long as **there** shall be *anyone*' (though he be **the** only one, and even that a remote possibility).

5 15 **et firmis**: in translating omit **et**, reg. in Lat. between ads. modifying the same noun (Gram. §42, a).

5 16 **commovere te**: since **commoveo** is trans., it requires an obj. in Lat. Omit in translating.

5 17 **sentientem**: what kind of clause would have the same effect as this ptcp. ? Cp. Gram. § 77. Cicero seems to exaggerate his secret service, for we know only of Curius and Fulvia (Sallust, *Cat.* 26).

5 19 **expectes**: descr. clause, —*that you are waiting for*. **Etenim** = *and in fact, and for that matter*.

5 21 **privata . . . potest**: the abstract **coniurationis** has here become concrete and collective (= **coniuratorum**). The **privata domus** was that of Marcus Læca, as we read in 6 15 ff.

5 23 **mentem**: as in Eng., **mens** can mean both the intellect itself and that which one has in mind — a purpose or intention.

5 24 **incendiorum**: Gram. § 131.

5 25 **licet recognoscas**: = **licet tibi recognoscere** (Gram. § 279).

5 27 **dicere in senatu**: *my saying in the senate*, the usual force of the pres. inf. after **memini**, whereas **disixisse** would mean *that I said* (cp. Tntrod. § 70). -ne is probably not meant for **nonne**, though some take it in that sense. Cicero is 'rubbing it into' Catiline; and when he asks him blandly whether he remembers something which no one thinks he has forgotten, the sarcasm, doubtless, makes Catiline squirm, — **fore . . . futurus esset**: in the dir. disc, it would be **erit . . . erit**. Account for the difference in mood in the indir. form.

5 29 **tuæ**: separated from **audaciae** (mainly for the rhythm). In converting dates use the rules given in Gram. § 307. Results in this case: October 21 and October 27. Names of months are ads. in Lat. For Manlius cp. Tntrod. §§ 70, 72.

5 30 **res tanta**: *an enterprise so ambitious*.

6 1 **dies**: emphatic order. Do not trans. too literally; rather, *was I in the dark, not only as to*, etc. ?

6 2 **idem**: note how Latin says 'the same I, the same we,' etc. where we must translate / *also*, etc. — **contulisse in**: *fixed for*. In is used with the whole expression for the date, considered as one piece (Gram. §306).

6 3 **principes civitatis**: *leading citizens* (lit.?).

6 4 **sui . . . causa**: the gerundive is sing, because **sui** is sing, in form, though used for both numbers. The three successive gens, **in -orum** are noteworthy. Cicero puts the best face upon this flight, as if fear had been a minor consideration in their minds.

6 7 **circumclusum**: the ptcp. gives the reason why Catiline could not move against the commonwealth: *it was because you were . . . that you could not*.

6 8 discessu ceterorum: *on the departure of the rest*; equiv. to an abl. abs., *egressis ceteris*.

6 9 dicebas: Gram. § 220. It further defines **illo ipso die**. The antecedent of *qui* is **nos** implied in **nostra**. — **quid:** merely introduces the following quest., — *tell me, or again, furthermore* (Gram. § 30).

6 11 sensistin: = **sensistine**. Cp. note on **-ne**, 5 27.

6 13 munitam: Prameste (Palestrina) was a place of great natural strength, on a steep height twenty miles east of Rome. It had a very celebrated temple of Fortune and an oracle. Note the absence of conjs. (asyndeton).

6 15 superiorem: cp. 3 9, **superiore nocte**, and note on 3 11.

6 16 iam intelleges: *and you will understand at once*. **Recognosce** is logically subord. (Gram. § 280).

6 18 inter falcarios: indicating a certain street or small quarter of the city, — *Scythemakers' Street*. **Priore** repeats **superiorem**, a synonym. The date is given in another oration as the sixth of November (*pro Sidla*, 52). — **agam:** = **loquar**.

6 19 domum: Laeca was not of that trade, but a senator of the gens Porcia, another branch of Cato's family. For **in domum** cp. Gram. § 101, n. 2.

6 20 sceleris: note the abstract meaning, — *wickedness, criminality*. Freely **amentiae scelerisque** = *of your wicked folly* (cp. 5 1).

6 21 negas: regularly this would be **negabis** or **negaveris** (Gram. § 258, a), but **si negas** has both a sharper sound and a more startling effect than **si negabis**. **Quid taces** means *why do you say nothing?* Then, as if Catiline had opened his mouth to speak, but before he could utter a word, Cicero pounced on him with *I'll refute you, if you are saying no {to this}*.

6 22 una: adv. — **ubinam gentium sumus:** Gram. § 125. *Where in the world?* is emphatic language of everyday life.

6 25 consilio: a **concilium** is just a meeting; **consilium** means both the act of deliberation and a deliberative body. Since the Roman thought of the Roman state as the special care and enterprise of the gods, statecraft was a sacred business; and therefore the senate, which had most to do with the conduct of that business, is appropriately called *sanctissimum consilium*.

6 26 interitu: for **omnium** cp. Gram. § 119, a.

6 27 cogitent: descr. *qui*-clause furnishing a subj. for **sunt** (1. 24; Gram. § 174). For **atque adeo** cp. 5 5.

6 28 sententiam rogo: Introd. § 34; Gram. § 98, a, 2. — **quos:** in Lat. the *rei*. clause often comes before its antecedent: 'whom by the sword to be butchered were fitting, them not yet by a word I wound.' We can keep this emphasis by saying *and though they deserved*, etc.

6 29 igitur: *then, as I was saying* (returning in thought to lines 17 ff., after the digression).

7 1 placeret: Gram. § 161. He had assigned *each* (*quemqua*) to his par-

cicular field of operations, as Manlius to the region about Faesulae, etc. Note that freq. **alicui placet** is equiv. to **aliquis cupit**, and may be so rendered.—**quos relinques:** *those to leave* (Gram. § 177).

7 3 **confirma(vi)sti:** *you assured them*.

7 4 **morae:** *cause for delay* (Gram. § 125). — **viverem:** subord. clause in indir. disc, *the fact that*, etc.

7 6 **liberarent:** descr. clause, with purpose implied (Gram. § 174). Trans, by an inf.

7 7 **pollicerentur:** Introd. §§ 70 f., on the attempt of Cornelius and his companion to assassinate Cicero as he sat up to greet his earliest callers.

7 8 **vixdum etiam:** *almost before* (lit.?). — **comperi:** through Fulvia, mistress of Curius, one of the conspirators.

7 9 **firmavi:** sometimes the grammatical structure obscures the picture to our eyes. This sentence *seems* to mean / *barricaded and strengthened my house by means of stronger guards*. A Roman was used to this kind of language, and would see the picture and forget the frame: / *set a stronger guard about my house and put up stouter barricades*.

7 10 **miseras:** with the supine of purpose, **salutatam** (Gram. § 93). The very early morning call was a familiar feature of Roman social life.

7 12 **praedixeram:** in **multis ac summis** omit the conj. in trans, (cp. note on 5 15). **Id temporis= eo tempore** (Gram. § 103). **Quos venturos . . . praedixeram** = *who* (not 'whom') / *kid earlier told . . . would come*.

7 15 **Manliana:** we can't say 'Manlian camp' any more than 'Jonesian barn.' To get in the three ideas contained in **tua**, **ilia**, and **Manliana**, we may trans, *your camp up there that Manlius is organizing*, where 'up there' gives the idea of remoteness contained in **ilia**.

7 16 **desiderant:** for the pres. with **diu**, etc., where Eng. has perf., cp. Gram. § 62.

7 18 **intersit:** for the proviso cp. Gram. § 276. Note that **murus** is the proper word, not **paries** (5 21). **It** is a massive wall, as that of a city.

7 19 **non feram**, etc.: these three verbs are not synonyms; they express three different aspects of the same thing: / *will not bear (that burden)*; / *will not suffer (that annoyance)*; / *won't let (you do it)*.

7 20 **huic:** the orator was pointing to the statue which occupied the place of honor in the temple (cp. 17 20). In **atque**, and especially, one passes from the general to the particular.

7 21 **gratia:** there are three aspects of gratitude: (1) to have the grateful thought; (2) to speak the grateful word; (3) to do the grateful deed. Corresponding to these we have three formulas: (1) **gratiam habere alicui**, *to feel grateful, (have gratitude) to someone*; (2) **gratias agere alicui**, *to thank {utter thanks to} someone*; (3) **gratiam referre alicui**, *to show gratitude to someone*. These formulas should be learned.

7 23 **in uno homine**: *on account of one man* (Catiline), — **not** merely 'in the case of one man.'

7 24 **summa salus**: *the very existence*.

7 26 **defendi**: for Cicero's election to the consulship cp. Introd. §65. He was *consul designatus* for about six months.

7 28 **interficere voluisti**: Introd. §69. **Campo** is short for **campo Martio**, i. e. the meadows of the Tiber, where the elections were held, northwest of the Capitoline. Catiline was defeated by Murena and Silanus. For elections cp. Introd. §37.

7 29 **nullo . . . concitato**: *without sounding any general (really official) alarm*.

7 30 **quotienscumque me petisti**: not merely 'as often as you have attacked me,' but 'as often as you have attacked MK; better still, *as often as I, and I alone, was the object of your attacks*. The emphasis conveys half the meaning. The same principle can be applied to **mihi designato** (7 25) and **me consulem** (7 27). — **per me . . . obstiti**: i. e. without calling on the army, — the same point as in **nullo**, etc. A resume, properly introduced by **denique**, in short.

8 1 **cum . . . esse coniunctam**: *involved, or, more freely, would involve*.

8 2 **iam . . . petis**: **iam** is with **aperte**, i. e. *with no further concealment*.

8 5 **vocas**: this climax exaggerates the damage Catiline wished to do (cp. 4 1 f., 6 26 f.; Introd. § 22, d). Note **vitam** = *lives*, as often.

8 7 **audeo**: as the thing is *not* to be done, we see that **est primum** meant *would be the first thing (to do)* (cp. Gram. §53, b). So **proprium est** = *would be in keeping with*. **Huius imperi**, *my authority*, includes the extraordinary powers supposedly conferred by martial law (Introd. §35). In **disciplinae maiorum** he hints that the *leaching of the forefathers* would support the view that the *scnatus consultum idtimum* authorized and demanded prompt action. For the gens. cp. Gram. § 128.

8 8 **ad . . . utilius**: in these phrases **ad** may be trans, *as regards*. Cicero's wish to proceed against Catiline was tempered by fear of the popular party and by regard for Caesar and Crassus. Note the order of this sentence (chiasmus; Introd. § 22, c).

8 10 **manus**: the order emphasizes both **residebit** and its subj.

8 11 **exieris**: Gram. §261. The rei. quod-clause (lit. *what*, etc.) refers to **exieris**. Trans, *as or and this is what*. — **hortor**: pres., as usual with **iam dudum, iam diu**, etc. (cp. 3 18, 7 15). For **quod** and **te** cp. Gram. § 98, a, 2. — **exhaurietur . . . publicae**: *there will be drawn off from the city, {in the person} of your followers, a great and noxious accumulation of political filth*. **Sentina** means *lit. bilge water, sewage*. **Rei publicae** (translated *political*) is here the community, which has in it this plague spot. For the gen. **comitum** = **composed of*, etc. see Gram. § 126.

8 12 **quid est**: simply calls attention to the following quest, (cp. note on 6 9 fin.)-

8 14 faciebas: conative imperf., *wanted to do, were trying to do* (Introd. § 70). — **hostem:** note the emphasis on this odious term.

8 15 num in exsilium: se. **eum ire iubeat.** — **me:** note that while **me consulis** means *you are consulting me, asking my advice*, **mihi consulis** means *you are taking thought for me, looking out for my welfare*.

8 18 possit: Gram. § 174.

8 20 oderit: the same constr.; so also **metuat.** — **inusta . . . est:** the fig. is from the branding of runaway slaves, criminals, and captives.

8 22 in fama: in privatarum rerum he refers to personal relations in a wider circle than the **domus.** Observe the fig.: disgrace like a clot of filth clinging to his fair fame, — like 'a blot on the scutcheon.' — **quae . . . af uit:** freely, *when have your eyes been free from*, etc.

8 23 cui: the dat. gets its trans. from its connection with the **prae in praetuli:** *before what (wretched) stripping . . . have you not borne.*

8 24 inretisses: descr. clause (Gram. § 174).

8 25 facem praetulisti: torch-bearers were necessary in the streets at night.

8 26 quid vero? cp. quid est? with the following quest., 1. 12.

8 27 novis nuptiis: for the dat. cp. Gram. § 115. Only here is Catiline charged with making away with his first wife, in order to marry a second, Aurelia Orestilla.

8 28 cumulavisti: the other crime, at which Cicero hints (perhaps even he did not believe it), is reported by Sallust as commonly accepted, — that to please Orestilla he had murdered his son by his first marriage (*Cat.* 15, 2).

9 I esse videatur: these words (a musical cadence) often recur at the end of a member or sentence in Cicero (Introd. § 19, 2, c). Roman law depended upon the initiative of a private accuser, and it might happen that none came forward. There was no prosecuting attorney. — **non vindicata esse:** *to have gone unpunished.*

9 3 Idibus . . . senties: the beginning and middle of the month were dates for payment. Omnis, emphatic, is in agreement with **quas.** When an adj. agrees with a rei. pron., it is generally best to transfer it to the antecedent. This gives us **omnis ruinas quas,** *the utter ruin which*, etc. For the fig. in **praetermitto** cp. Introd. § 22, n, 6..

9 5 turpitudinem: cp. 8 20. Difficultatem, *financial straits*, repeats the thought of **ruinas fortunarum.** The phrase **summa res publica** means *the highest welfare (or very existence) of the state*, esp. in speaking of some crisis.

9 8 iucundus: agreeing in sense with **lux** also (Gram. § 8 fin.). Here **aut** is not *or else, or*, but is so weakened that it should be *and* in Eng. (Gram. § 48). — **qui nesciat:** descr. clause.

9 9 Kalendas Ianuarias: Gram. § 104. December 29 (unreformed calendar, Gram. § 302) was the last day of the consuls' term, 66 B.C.

9 10 cum telo: *armed* (Gram. § 143). For the scene, the Comitium, cp. Introd. § 48; the plot was to be carried out the next day. — **manum . . .**

paravisse: {and that you} raised a gang. For this attempt to kill the new consuls, Cotta and Torquatus, on the day of their inauguration, cp. *Introd.* § 64.

9 13 **obstitisse:** governing the *dat.* **sceleri ac furori;** freely, *but that your crime or rather (ac) ... were blocked, not by, etc.* **Mentem aliquam** = some return of reason. *Fortuna* was much worshiped at Rome under many different titles. Most important was *Fortuna publica populi Romani*, whose temple was on the Quirinal. Note that no *conj.* connects *stetisse* with **paravisse** and **obstitisse** (*Introd.* § 22, *g*); also that the *cum*-clause (1. 8) is causal = *knowing as you do* (*Gram.* § 229). — **ilia omitto:** *ilia* often looks forward (*cp.* 4 3).

9 14 **neque . . . postea:** *lit. for not either unknown or infrequent [crimes] have been committed later; freely, for your later crimes have been neither unknown nor few.* **Neque enim** = **non enim** in *trans.* **Non multa** = **pauca**, the *fig.* called *litotes* (*Introd.* § 22, *n*, 2).

9 IS **designatum . . . consulem:** {when I was} consul elect . . . {when I was} consul. So **puerum illum vidi** means / saw him {when he was} a boy, or in his boyhood.

9 16 **conatus es:** apparently Cicero exaggerates his personal danger.

9 18 **corpore effugi:** as a fencing term *corpore* was short for a quick movement of the body, — *by dodging.* **Ut aiunt** excuses the use of a technical term. **Petitiones** = *thrusters* is likewise a technical term. *Quadam* is virtually an *indef.* article. For **designatum cp.** 7 25.

9 19 **velle desistis:** **conari** and **velle**, used *intrans.*, have the effect of *attempts* and *intentions*.

9 20 **de manibus:** for the *constr.* of **tibi cp.** *Gram.* § 112.

9 21 **quae... quibus:** it is a principle of *trans.*, that when a *rei.* clause contains a word like *ut*, *si*, **cum**, or an *interrog.*, the *rei.* must be treated as if it were *et*, *sed*, **nam**, or **iam** - *I* - the same case of *is*. Thus, **quae cum ita sint** = **et cum ea ita sint**, and our **quae quibus** sentence smoothes out into **sed quibus sacris ea abs te initiata ac devota sit, nescio**, *but with what rites it, etc.*

9 23 **defigere:** as though Catiline had vowed to dedicate the dagger to a god if he should prove successful in assassinating Cicero. **Quod** = *that*, causal.

9 26 **nulla debetur:** **nullus** for **non** was usually informal and colloquial, here emphatic {not a bit of which} and more sonorous. For the *constr.* *cp.* **quas omnis** (1. 2). With **quo debeo** we understand **permoveri**.

9 29 **contigit nemini:** fortunate happenings are the general rule with this verb; but not so here.

10 1 **oppressus:** **cum** = *when*, in its causal sense (*cp.* 9 8, **cum scias**). Note the impassioned quest, without **num** (*Gram.* § 32, *e*).

10 3 **constituti fuerunt:** instead of **constituti sunt**, for the sake of a more pleasing rhythm. For *dat.* **tibi cp.** *Gram.* § 114.

10 6 **f erendum putas:** the *subj.* of **f erendum (esse)** is the double *quod*-clause, *the fact that, etc.* Note that **istam** = **tuam** (*Gram.* § 21). Begin the whole *trans.*

with a paraphrase of **quo tandem animo tibi ferendum putas quod:** *tell me (tandem), how do you think you should feel in view of the fact that, etc.* — **isto pacto . . . ut:** = **isto pacto . . . quo,** *in the way in which, or simply as.*

10 8 putarem: conclusion of the unreal cond. (Gram. § 252). — **tibi:** Gram. § 114. — **urbeia:** se. **relinquendam esse.** — **non:** for **nonne** (Gram. § 32, b).

10 9 civibus: Gram. §111 (*unjustly the object of so much suspicion — yes, and (atque) loathing in the eyes of my fellow citizens*). It is also possible to call **civibus** a dat. of agent with **suspectum**. Of course, the dat. of agent is merely a convenient name for those dat. of reference where an abl. of agent might have been used without destroying the sense.

10 10 me: cp. note on **4 28**.

10 13 debitum: pred., as is also **iustum**, — *as just and (a debt) long since due to you*. **Conscientia scelerum** = *with your guilty conscience*. — **dubitas:** cp. note on **non (3 8)**. — **quorum,** etc.: cp. note on **quos (6 28)**. Lit. 'do you hesitate, whose minds and feelings you are wounding, their sight and presence to shun?' One can trans, by a rearrangement according to grammar, — *do you hesitate to shun the sight and presence of those, etc., or by changing the rei. clause to a conditional, — do you hesitate, etc. if you are wounding, etc.* **Cum . . . agnoscas** is now seen to have been concessive (Gram. § 230).

10 17 patria: with **nunc** (*as it is*) we return from supposition to reality.

10 18 parricidio . . . cogitare: parricidium patriae was a phrase for high treason. For **iam diu** with pres. cp. **8 10**.

10 19 huius: this pron. is freq. used to refer to the person or thing prominent in a preceding sentence. It links the two sentences by showing that their topics are the same. — **verebere,** etc., *will you neither respect (not^c fear) her majesty, etc.*

10 20 pertimesces: climax. Again no sign of quest, (**nonne** or **huiusne**). — **quae:** *and she*. When a sentence begins with a rei. the same principle applies as in **9 21**.

10 21 loquitur: bringing in an imaginary person as a speaker was a familiar fig. of rhetoric, and this was an oft-cited example (Intro. § 22, n, 1). — **agit: agere cum aliquo** can refer to almost any kind of conversation with a purpose. It can mean *confer with, converse with, transact business with,* or, as here, *plead with someone*. **Loqui cum aliquo** means *talk to someone*. **Dicere alicui** = *to speak to or tell someone*. **Dicere** = *to make a speech; orationem habere* = *to deliver an oration*, — **a** more formal expression.

10 22 annis: Gram. § 155. An ace. would have meant that the crime had not continued *through* several years; the abl. means that *at no point within* the space of several years did it occur (unless through him). For this reason the abl. of time within which and not the ace. of duration is commonly found with negs.

10 23 tibi uni: *for you alone* (Gram. §111). With **neces** understand **liberae fuerunt**. In **civium neces** there is allusion to Catiline's part in Sulla's proscriptions, 82 B. c.; in **vexatio,** etc., to his government of Africa, 67 B. C.

10 25 quaestiones: the regular courts for particular offenses were called *quaestiones perpetuae* (Intro. §40).

10 26 valuisti: note the rhetorical effects (**nullum ... te, nullum ... te; tibi ... tibi... tu**); cp. Intro. § 22, *h*, also *a* and *c*. **Valere ad** = *to succeed in*.

10 27 ut potui: *as (best) I could*. — **me totam esse in metu:** *for me to be utterly in dread* (adj. for adv.). As no verb of saying or thinking has preceded, this must be subj. or obj. of a verb yet to come.

10 29 timeri: on this depends **quicquid increpuerit** (hence the subj *v.*; Gram. § 289). **Quicquid (whatever) = si quid; if there is any noise = at the least noise.**

10 30 abhorreat: descr. clause, —*is out of harmony with (free from), has no connection with.* — **non est ferendum:** at last the clue to the preceding inf. clauses. They are subjs. of **est ferendum**.

10 31 eripe: as a verb of separation this takes a dat. of the person concerned (Gram. § 112). The use of the dat. to indicate separation from persons, and the abl. for separation from things, has a parallel in Eng. We say, "The carpenter pulled the nail *out of* the board," but "The dentist pulled a tooth *for* the man." The man is interested, but the board is not. **Hunc = my.** — **verus:** *well founded.* — **ne opprimar, ut. . . desinam:** both clauses depend upon **eripe**.

11 1 impetrare debeat: impetrare (*get what one seeks*) is often used without an obj. when the meaning is clear from the context.

11 2 quid quod: *what of the fact that* (cp. Gram. § 235). For the circumstances cp. Intro. § 70. Catiline was awaiting trial, and *libera custodia* in a private house was customary in such cases. The master of the house would be responsible for his paroled prisoner. Catiline's trial never came off.

114 M Lepidum: Manius Lepidus was consul when, in 66 B. c. (99), Catiline was returning from Africa, hoping to sue for the consulship of the next year. The use of **ad** for **apud** is rare, except in colloquial Latin; cp. 25 9. — **A quo non receptus: et cum ab eo receptus non esses.** Cp. note on **quae** (10 20); also Gram. § 77.

11 6 id responsum tulisses: id, looking forward, is little more than a definite article (*the answer that, etc.*).

11 7 parietibus . . . moenibus: the first means *house walls*; the second, *city walls* (cp. note on 7 18).

11 8 esse tecum: the place where is given by **isdem parietibus** without **a** prep. (Gram. § 154, *b*, 3).

11 9 Metellum: Q. Metellus Celer had been sent to the Adriatic coast and eastern slope of the Apennines, and was raising three legions to resist Manlius and the Catilinarians (cp. 21 4 f.).

11 il M. Metellum: this M. Metellus is quite unknown. Detention in his house was far from strict, as Catiline could attend secret meetings. **Virum optimum** is ironical. **Quem tu videlicet. . . fore putasti** = *who you, of course, ifwought woidd be*. **Videlicet** is ironical.

11 14 videtur . . . debere: Latin likes the personal construction with *videri*. This is lit. *does one seem to deserve*, but we trans. *does it seem that one ought*. By saying 'one' or 'a man,' rather than 'he,' we make it clear that *qui iudicavit* is a descr. clause. The *carcer*, a very small prison (Introd. §§ 49, 84), was used only for executions or for detention of criminals awaiting trial. Its mention is ominous. Catiline, of course, by his offer to place himself in the custody of a responsible citizen meant to give the impression that he was innocent, and eager to face investigation. Cicero is attempting to give his action a quite different interpretation. As an argument it is worthless, but, as the speaker hurried on, it may have helped to make the picture of Catiline's guilt seem darker.

11 17 in aliquas terras: cp. 10 16, aliquo concederes. Aliquas terras means almost 'some lands, no matter what,' since aliquis implies that the *some* does not refer to anything that he has definitely in mind.

11 19 ad senatum: Catiline is represented as demanding that the question of his exile be formally brought before the senate (Introd. § 33).

11 20 ire in exilium: ire with its modifiers is subj. of placere (= *that it is its pleasure*). Cp. note on 7 1. Contrast:

1. Senatus decrevit Catilinam hostem esse = *tlw senate voted THAT Catiline WAS an enemy* with

2. Senatus decrevit ut Catilina in exilium het — *tlte senate voted THAT Catiline SHOULD GO into banishment*. Cp. 4 14. The difference in constr. depends on the difference in thought. In 1 decrevit almost = dixit; hence the indirect statement. In 2 it is more like imperavit.

The same double usage is found after *persuadeo*, *praecipio*, etc.

11 21 dicis: Catiline could count upon the senate to take no action, as it had no authority to pass a sentence of exile. — non referam: Cicero, however, assumes that the senate was so empowered by the *senatus consultum ultimum*; but he declines to bring up the question (cp. Introd. § 35). — id quod: *something which*. — a meis moribus, etc.: *is not my way*, meaning his aversion to harsh measures.

11 22 faciam ut intellegas: / *will make you understand*; result clause (Gram. § 199)-

11 24 vocem: *word* (referring to exilium). — proficiscere: af ter pronouncing his solemn in exilium proficiscere in the voice of authority, Cicero pauses for some possible response from protesting senators.

11 25 quid est: merely announcing a question to follow (cp. 8 12).

11 26 silentium: *utter stillness* (not merely the absence of speech). As this is the obj. of both synonymous verbs, *ecquid* must be adv. ace, — *in any way, at all, possibly*. — auctoritatem loquentium: i.e. *a formal deliverance or authoritative utterance front those*. Distinguish between *taceje*, *to utter no word*, *silere*, *to make no sound* (at all), and *quiescere*, *to take no action*. The same distinction applies to their derivatives (*silentium*, etc.)*

11 27 perspicis: he is arguing, of course, that their silence gives assent. — **tacitorum:** *although silent, or from their silence.*

12 1 manus intulisset: his point is that to order good men into exile would have been the act of a tyrant, whom anyone might rightly slay, even though the tyrant were a consul and on sacred ground. His examples are: (1) P. Sestius, a quaestor, who soon after rendered good service against the conspirators at Capua, and then in the campaign which ended with Catiline's death near Pistoria. One of Cicero's best-known speeches was delivered in his defense in 56 B. C. (*pro Sestio*). (2) M. Marcellus, consul in 51 B. c, and an opponent of Caesar. When he was pardoned by the latter (46 B.C.), Cicero delivered *his pro Marcello* (115 ff.). **Vim et manus** = *violent hands* (hendiadys; Introd. § 22, n, 12). — **de te:** emphatic contrast.

12 2 cum quiescunt, probant: explanatory **cum**, *in that*, marks one action as equiv. to another; *in taking no notice they approve* (Gram. § 222).

12 3 clamant, etc.: *their very silence shouts {approval}*. Each of these short members introduced by **cum** contains apparently contradictory terms (oxymoron; Introd. § 22, n, 3). **Patiuntur** = *make no protest*; cp. 11 26.

12 4 cara: i.e. Catiline pretends to value a formal decree of the senate (*auctoritas*; cp. 11 26). **Videlicet** is ironical, as in 11 11. For **vita** cp. 8 4.

12 5 equites Romani: Introd. § 71. At least a part of them were armed. — **illi:** outside, in contrast with hi. — **honestissimi:** *honorable*, not 'honest.' The superl., as often, is best neglected in trans. Roman etiquette prescribed that persons, other than those accused, should not be mentioned in a speech without the addition of some sort of compliment.

12 6 cives: the **cives** here meant were those of the middle class.

12 8 exaudire potuisti: through the large open door of the temple (Introd. § 33) much could be seen by the senators within, and cries distinctly heard would from time to time remind them of the restless crowd without. — **quorum . . . eisdem:** *and {although} for a long time now I have had difficulty in restraining*, etc. Cp. notes on 6 28 and 10 13.

12 9 adducam: *will induce*. — **haec:** freely, *this city* (accompanied by a sweep of the hand to indicate the sacred edifices about the Forum, and the other buildings of the city). — **te . . . relinquentem:** *as you are leaving forever*. To leave in the sense of *to set out* is **proficisci**. In 'He is no longer here: he has left school,' *left* would be **reliquit**. Leave simply in the sense of *go away from* would be **discedo, abeo, exeo**, etc.

12 10 studes: note the tense, as in **contineo**, 1. 9; cp. 10 18.

12 11 prosequantur: *escort*. Note the contrast between their present eagerness to lynch Catiline and their willingness to 'see him off' if he will only leave the city.

12 12 loquor: with the main clause **quamquam** = *and yet* (Gram. § 218, b). — **frangat:** an exclamatory quest, of surprise or indignation, rejecting an idea

as preposterous **or** impossible, has the subjv., with (or without) **ut** (Gram. § 186), — *anything crush (subdue) you?* More forceful than **nulla res te fiangere potest**. — **tu corrigas**, etc.: *you ever reform?*

12 13 ullam fugam meditere, etc.: *cherish any {plan of} flight, any thought of exile?*

12 15 duint: *vouchsafe*) old form, used in laws, curses, prayers; originally an optative mood, like **sint**, **velint**, etc. The reg. subjv. form is **dent**; cp. Gram. § 56. — **tametsi**: used just as **quamquam** was in line 12 (cp. Gram. § 269).

12 16 animum induxeris: as in **animum adverto**, *turn attention to* = *notice*, we have here a combination which has come to be treated as a single word, *resolve*, and hence has its own obj. (**ire**).

12 17 nobis: = **mihi**. This use is freq., and may be compared to the "editorial we" in Eng. For **si minus** cp. 7 16.

12 18 impendeat: we now have the constr. of **nobis** (dat.). **Recenti memoria** gives a reason. — **est tanti**: *it is worth while* (Gram. § 124).

12 20 seiungatur: *be not connected with or do not involve* (lit.?); proviso clause (cpd.) (Gram. § 242). **Privata**, *confined to you*, is pred., and *ista* might have been used without **tua**; but cp. 3 2, **furor iste tuus**. Catiline's downfall must work no harm for the state.

12 21 legum poenas: English says *penalties of the law* (sing.).

12 22 est postulandum: the subj. is furnished by three subst. clauses. Note the sense of **temporibus**, *critical situation*; also the sarcasm in non est **postulandum**, — it is too much to ask that Catiline do the decent thing.

12 24 furore: since the only sane course would be to retire. — **revocarit**: with *is* = *talis* an *ut*-clause expresses result.

12 26 in exsilium: by going *directly* (**recta**) into exile, Catiline, who claimed that Cicero's motives were those of a personal enemy, could readily stir up feeling against the consul. Notice how *ut praedicas*, *as you assert*, directly following **inimico**, deprives Catiline of the chance of saying that Cicero admits that he is Catiline's personal enemy.

12 27 molem istius invidiae: *the crushing weight of criticism incurred by my treatment of you* (lit.?). Cicero was a sensitive man, who loved approval; it took courage for him to face **invidia** (*odium, unpopularity*).

12 30 manu: Cicero has no wish that Catiline should leave his *dangerous* (**importuna**) band of followers behind, — precisely what did happen within twenty-four hours.

13 1 impio latrocinio: **impius** is applied to Catiline's brigandage, as treasonable to the **patria**, the **communis parens** (10 17).

13 2 ut . . videaris: in this purpose clause **non** is required (not *ne*), as the neg. applies to a single word (Gram. § 193). To get the right emphasis we may paraphrase: *so that it may be evident — not that I drove you out, and you went to strangers — bid that you went to your own friends, and on their initiation* (Ut.?).

13 4 quamquam: with the main verb, as in 12 12. — **invitem:** deliberative quest. (Gram. § 55, d).

13 5 praemissos: a **quo** introduces a descr. clause giving a reason, — *when (since) I know that you have already sent* (act. to be preferred in trans.).

13 6 armati: emphatic position. Catiline's purpose is expressed in the **qui**-clause. He was to be met near Forum Aurelium, a small place on the Via Aurelia, near the coast, about sixty miles from Rome. For **ad** cp. Gram. § 101, b.

13 7 diem: another clause like a **quo sciam**, etc., but with dat. of agent for variety (Gram. § 114). Here again the act. will be better in Eng. In the sense of an appointed day, dies is f. He means October 27 (cp. 5 28; Tntrod. § 70).

13 11 cui: (*and*) *for which*. Latin omits the conj. which English regularly inserts between rei. clauses.

13 13 esse praemissam: a sure proof of his intention to follow very shortly. The standards were highly venerated, and kept in a kind of shrine in the camp. According to Sallust this legionary standard was said to have been carried by Marius' troops in his campaign against the Cimbri, thirty-eight years before (*Cat.* 59, 3). Catiline made a shrine for it in his own house, — a *sanctuary of crime* (cp. 25 19). In trans, the act. is again to be preferred. — **ilia:** Gram. § 134.

13 14 possis: the scornful quest, is like those in 12 12 ff., — *you able to do without it longer?*

13 15 ad caedem: *to (commit) murder*. — **solebas:** i.e. in his private chapel.

13 16 cuius: cp. note on **cui**, 13 11. — **altaribus:** only one altar is meant. The word had as yet no sing. He is, no doubt, exaggerating Catiline's deeds of blood, as well as his devotions. Cp. the **sica** of 9 20 ff.

13 18 transtulisti: the hands with which Catiline had laid hold of the altar in making his frantic vows he *removed to (accomplish) the death of citizens*.

13 20 rapiebat: *had been hurling you*, i.e. into civil war; more heated than *has been*, etc., which would be **rapit** (cp. 12 9, **contineo**; Gram. § 62). — **neque enim:** trans, the **neque** like **non**.

13 21 haec res: Catiline's departure, which would be the first decisive step towards war.

13 22 ad . . . servavit: the thought is that, inclined from birth to such wild deeds, he had voluntarily strengthened his bad qualities by practice, and had had the luck to escape the consequences of his folly.

13 24 concupisti: the thing he has obviously never desired is set aside with a **non modo**, — *to say nothing of (VII not say) peace*. **Ne . . . quidem** reinforces **numquam** (Gram. § 40). — **nactus**, etc. Attention to the grouping of the words will make this plain; read it as though it were **nactus es manum improborum, conflata ex perditis atque (ex) derelictis non modo ab omni fortuna, verum etiam (ab omni) spe**. Caution! Don't stop here. When **you can** see the thought

clearly, go **back and** read the Latin as Cicero spoke it, and try to take in the words in the order which he used. By doing this often, you will gradually lose the sense of strangeness in the Latin order and begin to realize how impressive it could be.

13 25 ab . . . fortuna: observe the personif. of **fortuna** and **spes** (Gram. § 139). For *omni*, *every*, we may substitute an adv., *utterly*.

13 27 perfruere: evidently **hie** (lit. *here*) meant *in such company* (as I have just described). For *laetitia* cp. Gram. § 147, *a*.

13 29 quemquam: when persons are spoken of, this word is sometimes an adj. (= *ullus*). — **ad . . . otiosorum: huius vitae** (= *such a life as this*) refers to the preceding sentence. **Feruntur** = *are bragged about* (by Catiline's followers). **Meditati sunt** = *have prepared you*. The **infs. iacere** and **vigilare** are in appos. to **labores, hardships**. This paraphrase will give the sense: 'to lie in the open (lit. on the ground) not merely to be ready for some shameful affair but even to do deeds of violence; to spend sleepless nights in plotting not only to steal men's wives away but also how to gain by craft the goods of peaceable citizens.' Cicero will not admit that Catiline has any virtues, and makes the most of every bit of gossip.

14 5 ubi ostentes: a descr. *ubi*-clause (Gram. § 204, *a*). Cp. Eng. "he has nowhere to go."

14 6 quibus: = *and by these*. The antecedents are **famis**, etc., without conjs. (*asyndeton*). Alliteration.

14 8 reppuli: for the *cum*-clause cp. Gram. § 220; for the part of Cicero in compassing the defeat of Catiline in the recent election cp. *Introd.* § 69.

14 9 posses: subst. clause, in appos. with **tantum** (Gram. § 199). There is a scathing play on the contrasted **exsul** and **consul** (*Introd.* § 22, *1*). — **id . . . susceptum:** *your wicked enterprise* (lit.?).

14 10 latrocinium: as Catiline is not to be consul, he can only conduct a guerrilla warfare, like that of Spartacus, which Cicero refuses to dignify by calling it **bellum** (regular warfare).

14 12 detester ac deprecere: *defend myself and protest against* (lit. *ward off* (*by protest*) and *plead against*). — **percipite • .. mandate:** the preceding *ut*-clause of purpose depends loosely upon these two imperatives (Gram. § 190).

14 16 loquatur: the less vivid fut. cond. is like that in 11 1, where the personif. *patria* remonstrates with Catiline (cp. note on 10 21). There is no conclusion to this condition, which is forgotten in the imaginary recital of the *patria's* grievances against the consul. **Patria** here is the city of Rome.

14 20 perditorum: some, at least, of Catiline's companions urged him to invoke the aid of slaves and criminals (cp. 40 20 f.). **In servorum** Cicero is recalling terrible memories of the slave uprising under Spartacus, less than a decade before.

14 21 emissus .. immissus: *Introd.* § 22, 1

14 23 imperabis: *here* with ace. and inf., as often when that inf. is pa9s. or dep. (Gram. § 297 and n. 2).

14 25 civis: e.g. the Gracchi (3 20, 4 17). But **persaepe** is rhetorical exaggeration; cp. 3 19 ff. For **morte** cp. Gram. § 148. — **leges:** several laws had confirmed the ancient right of appeal to the people in capital cases: the first Valerian law, 509 B. C., and much more recently the *leges Porcine* and the *IcxSempronia* of the younger Gracchus.

14 26 rogatae sunt: *have been passed.* A magistrate formally asked the people whether they approved a bill.

14 27 qui . . . defecerunt: *traitors* (lit.?).

14 28 tenuerunt, etc.: the popular party never accepted this principle, for who was to decide at what moment disaffected citizens lost their rights? Later, Catiline and Manlius were declared *hostes* by the senate. — **times: posteritatis** is unusual for *in* or *for the future*. We may trans, *hereafter*. — **praeclaram.** ironical.

15 1 per . . . cognitum: *recognized (merely) for your own achievements.* — **nulla . . . maiorum:** i. e. he did not win office on the strength of his ancestors' achievements. It explains **per te cognitum** by contrast.

15 3 extulit: in tarn mature speaks the pardonable pride of a man, who, though a *novus homo*, had filled each of the four offices (*honores*) at the earliest age permitted by law (Introd. § 23 fin.). He was forty-three in January of this year. His father, a knight, had held no office (Introd. § 52).

15 4 si quis est: se. *tibi*, — *if you have any*.

15 6 pertimescenda: the gens, give the sources of **invidia** (i.e. *occasioned by, due to, etc.*).

15 7 ardebunt: note that the cum-clause has only the one conj. (asyndeton).

15 8 conflagraturum: because by that time **invidia** will be universal — no mere hostility of a party. **Non = nonne.**

15 9 his . . . mentibus: observe the balance of this sentence — **His-sanc-tis*simis-rei-publicae vocibus, et eorum-hominum-qui-hoc-idem-sentiunt mentibus**, where the complete modifiers of **vocibus** and **mentibus**, respectively, are joined by hyphens. **Mentibus** means *thoughts*, in contrast with **vocibus**, *words*.

15 11 respondebo: if the condition (**si . . . loquatur**, 14 14-16) were not so far away, we should expect **respondeam**, the formal conclusion (cp. n. on 14 16; Gram. § 258, b). — **factu:** cp. Gram. § 93, b. **Hoc** and **illud** are often used to arrest the attention, with an appos. clause to explain them, in this case **Catilinam morte multari** (cp. 14 25). So in English, instead of saying 'the best thing to do is to punish him with death/ we may say impressively, 'THIS is the best thing to do — to punish/ etc.

15 14 clarissimi cives: i.e. private citizens, as Scipio Nasica (3 19); while **summi viri** refers to magistrates, as Opimius, Marius, and Valerius (4 14, 19). —

Saturnini.. • sanguine ... honestarunt (= honestaverunt): of course members of the liberal party would disagree flatly with this. Cp. *Introd.* § 42.

15 15 superiorum complurium: of many before their time. Flaccus is the Fulvius Flaccus of 4 18.

15 16 verendum . . . erat: / had no need to fear, i.e. at the past time to which *dedissem* (1. 13) referred.

15 17 ne quid . . . invidiae mīni . . . redundaret: the strength of this expression, as so often in Lat., lies in its verb, — that I should suffer from any excess of unpopularity (lit. anything of unpopularity be in excess for me). **Posteritatem** has the same meaning as in 14 28. For *invidiae* cp. *Gram.* § 125. The abl. abs. is equiv. to a cond., **si . . . interfectus esset.**

15 18 quod si: usually *but if*; but here the following **tamen** makes it clear that the *si* means, rather, *even if*, or *although*.

15 19 maxime: seriously. — **hoc animo fui:** instead of ending the cond. regularly with **putarem**, / should regard, Cicero alters the course of the sentence slightly, and says, / have always been so constituted that I regarded, etc. The result clause **ut putarem** defines **hoc**. Cp. note on 15 11.

15 20 gloriam: as a thing to boast of (pred.). The sting of the **invidia** is unnoticed when it is a proof of **virtus**. **Partam**, gained, incurred, is from **pario**.

15 21 quamquam: cp. notes on 12 12, 13 4.

15 22 vident, dissimulant: cp. *Gram.* § 174. **Qui = et** hi. When a *rei* clause does not restrict the meaning of the antecedent, but simply adds a statement about it, the *rei* is freq. best treated in this way. The mood of **aluerunt** shows that this *qui* does not continue the descr. clause.

15 23 mollibus sententiis: may refer to half-hearted measures taken by the senate in July, when it postponed the elections in order to deliberate, and then did nothing worth while (*Introd.* § 68 lin.).

15 27 dicerent: i. e. had Catiline been put to death, many (including **imperi**, who simply did not know) would now be saying that Cicero had played the tyrant (cp. **regie**). **Quorum (= et eorum)** is like **qui** in line 22. Observe the difference of time in **animadvertissem** and **dicerent**. — **intellego:** for **nunc = as it is, in reality**, after an unreal cond. cp. note on 10 17. — **quo intendit:** his present destination, a parenth. remark, explained by **in Manliana castra**, and to be trans. after it. For **Manlius'** camp cp. 5 1.

15 29 factam: for the *rei*. result clause (*as not to see that*, etc.) cp. *Gram.* § 175-

16 1 hoc... uno interfecto: = si hic unus interfectus sit; cp. 15 17 (*Gram.* § 153).

16 2 reprimi and **16 3 comprimi:** for a similar play on words cp. 14 8 (*Introd.* § 22, /).

16 3 quod si: distinguish between **quod si**, *but if* (the meaning in this passage), and **quod si** in a sentence whose structure shows **quod** to be a *rei. pron.*,

as in 100 IS, *quod si mihi a vobis tribui sentiam*, where **quod** is the subj. of the inf. **tribui**. — **eiecerit**: we cannot tell whether to treat this, together with the following **eduxerit** and **adgregarit**, as ind. or subjv. until we come to **exstinguetur atque delebitur**; since these are ind. we conclude that the other verbs are in the same mood, and that this fut. cond. is of the more vivid type. (It is unusual to have one half of a fut. cond. in the ind. and the other in the subjv.; therefore, when we know the mood of **exstinguetur** and **delebitur**, we know the mood of the other verbs as well.)

16 5 **exstinguetur**: this means first *to put out* (a fire), then *'to kill*. Since the **pestis rei publicae** is spoken of as **adulta**, *full-grown*, and its death is to be accompanied by the destruction of the *root and seed* (**stirps ac semen**) of troubles, it is clear that we must trans. by *kill* rather than *extinguish* or *put out*. It is well always to remember that Latin words are apt to have several meanings, starting from the same source, like branches from a trunk. If we bear in mind the context, we shall find that the sense of this context will automatically select the right meaning and discard the others, as in the English sentence 'Few have the *nerve* to let the dentist extract a living *nerve* without an anaesthetic.'

16 8 **versamur**: *have been involved* (or *living*). For the tense with **iam diu** cp. note on 3 19. Cicero counted the conspiracy as having begun nearly three years before (Introd. §§ 63 f.).

16 10 **maturitas**: Cicero is still thinking of the conspiracy as an evil weed, which has shot up suddenly, he knows not how, into its full development. — **erupit**: the ind. shows that **nescio quo pacto** has lost the force of an indir. quest, and become a mere *somehow* (cp. **nescio quis** = *somebody*; cp. Gram. § 162). Note *in = upon*; but **in . . . tempore** would also have been correct, with a different meaning.

16 11 **hoc . . . tanto**: we do not say in Kng. 'this so great.' Leave out the 'so.' — **tolletur: in latrocinio** we have abstract for concrete, — *brigandage = band of brigands*.

16 12 **esse relevati**: the order stresses **videbimur**, the mere appearance of relief.

16 13 **residebit**: as in 8 9.

16 14 **rei publicae**: notice the metaphors, the ailments of the body politic, beginning with **relevati** (Introd. § 22, m). — **ut . . . sic**: when, as here, these words call attention to a resemblance, the trans. is *as . . . so*; but when they point out a contrast, the rendering is often *though . . . yet*, because those are the words which Kng. employs for that purpose.

17 2 **videntur**: the medical metaphors of the last sentence are amplified into a complete simile, a burning fever. But **aestu febrique** is not necessarily a case of hendiadys, like **vim et manus**, 12 1. For the tense of **biberunt** cp. the similar use with **cum** (Gram. § 224).

17 4 **relevatus** . . . **poena**: expresses a concession, (*though*) *relieved*, etc., while the abl. abs. **reliquis vivis** is equiv. to a cond., **si reliqui vivi erunt** (= *vivent*), or to a clause with **dum** = *so long as*.

17 6 **quod**: refers not to a single word but to the whole idea **muro secerantur** (= *secerant se*) **a nobis**. Trans, the **quod** by *as*.

17 7 **saepe**: viz. 7 18, 11 9. For rhetorical features in this sentence cp. Introd. §22, c, g.j.

17 8 **consul**: the allusion is to the attempted assassination on the previous morning (7 5 ft.). For *suave* emphatic, but not reflex., cp. Gram. § 26. — **praetoris urbani**: his tribunal was apparently near the Lacus Curtius, in the middle of the Forum (Introd. §§ 25, 48 tin.).

17 9 **curiam**: Introd. § 49. — **cum gladiis**: equiv. to **armati**; cp. 9 10. **Mal-leoli** were thrown; **faces**, held in the hand.

17 11 **quid... sentiat**: the indir. quest, furnishes a subj. for **sit inscriptum**, and the ptcp. is used as a pred. **Quid de re publica sentiat** refers to men's inward sentiments of loyalty or disloyalty to the government, — *what his political bias is*.

17 13 **fore diligentiam**: the inf. with its modifiers is in appos. with **hoc**. Latin is apt to say that a quality is *in* a person where we say that the person *has* or *displays* the quality. — **auctoritatem**: each element is to display its appropriate virtue; so **auctoritatem** might here be rendered *commanding influence*.

17 14 **omnibus bonis**: he means esp. the middle class (cp. 12 6).

17 16 **esse videatis**: the actual time of **videatis** is that of **fore**, 1. 13,— hence, *will sec*.

17 17 **hisce ominibus**: linking the closing paragraph with the preceding; for *omens*, *auspices*, are only a fig. for the solemn predictions just uttered, — *with just these forebodings* or *just this prospect* (—*ce* intensive). But since, to Roman superstition, to name disaster was to invite it, Cicero may well mean that merely by uttering the words **patefacta . . . vindicata** he was bringing bad luck to Catiline. — **cum**: *attended by*. Cp. Gram. § 141.

17 19 **se tecum . . . iunxerunt**: *have been your partners* (lit.?).

17 20 **Iuppiter**: a prayer at the beginning or end of an oration was a familiar feature of ancient rhetoric. Cicero turns toward the temple statue. — **qui . . . constituit**: make it active before trying to translate, — **quem Romulus isdem auspiciis constituit quibus hanc urbem (constituit)**. Speaking of the god, **constituit**, lit. *established*, may be trans, *began to worship*. With **urbem** the verb would have its ordinary meaning. In the ancient world the gods were not all equally revered in every place; but Roman tradition declared that the cult of Jupiter was established by Romulus, and hence was as old as the city. (Sometimes a community would begin to worship a god only when disaster made them think the god was angry at their neglect.) The legend said that Romulus consecrated the ground, for which temple and statue were provided later, — the temple in 294 B.C., 460 years after the founding of the city.

17 22 Statorem: Cicero takes the more comprehensive interpretation, — *net Stay, Supporter* (in battle, as the legend had it), but *Mainstay, Protector* (of city and empire).

17 24 arcebis: the confident assurance that the prayer will be heard reflects itself in the use of the fut. ind., instead of any form of petition. For *vita* (sing.) = *lives* cp. 12 4.

17 26 scelerum . . . coniunctos: *united to each other by a treaty whose end is crime and by a fellowship of infamy* (lit. ?).

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

PLACE: The Rostra, in the Forum (Introd. § 48).

TIME: November 9, 63 B.C. (possibly the 10th).

CIRCUMSTANCES: Read Introd. §§ 71 fin-72.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1) At last, to our great relief, Catiline has gone, — a victory for us. (2) But how disappointed he must feel!

(3) Why did I not seize him? His death would not have insured your safety while public opinion was divided. (4) Now you see in him a public enemy. I wish he had taken more of his men with him. (5) His "army" is contemptible; but those left behind are a menace. (6) I know their plans, and shall no longer show mercy.

You all see the situation now. Let them follow him at once. (7) Happy state, to have rid itself of a man with such a record of crime, (8) a corrupter of youth, a leader of the depraved and bankrupt, (V) an intimate of gladiators and actors, — their hero, too, for his endurance! (10) Happy state if these desperadoes, who plot fire and murder, leave to join him! (11) A new lease of life for the state if they are destroyed. Domestic enemies (and we have no others) cannot stay unless they keep quiet.

(12) Who can think I drove Catiline from the city? In reality, when he came into the senate yesterday he met a hostile demonstration. (13) I questioned him, revealed his preparations, asked why he hesitated to join the "army" which awaits him. (14) Of course, he is going to Massilia as an exile!

And if so, T shall be thought a tyrant! (15) Never mind about that, — you will soon hear of him as commanding that "army." What if I had taken severe measures? (16) His friends would be disappointed if he went into exile, — which he has no desire to do. Would that he had!

(17) As for the enemies who remain here, my aim is to reform them. They are composed of these groups: (18) *first class*, landholders, heavily in debt, but unwilling to sell, as we may yet compel them to do; (19) *second class*, also in debt, but eager to grasp power by violence (I warn them against such desperate hopes!); (20) *third class*, old veterans of Sulla's military colonies, ruined by extravagance, inciting peasants to hope for new confiscations (my warning to both!); (21) *fourth class*, a disorderly crew of bankrupts, joining that desperate "army," since misery loves company; (22) *fifth class*, the worst criminals (to these he is welcome!); *sixth class*, his favorites, — effeminate

dandies. (23) General muster of the dissolute, who *must* leave, — but how without their usual companions at this season?

(24) Against such troops bring up your real soldiers; use your walled towns and other resources. (25) Not to mention your superiority in other ways, it will be a conflict of all the virtues on our side with all the vices on theirs.

(26) You should protect your own houses. Adequate measures of defense have been taken, to check Catiline and restrain his supporters. The senate is being summoned.

(27) Those conspirators whom he has left behind will be allowed to go; but if they make trouble, they will be severely punished.

(28) Everything will be done with as much mercy and as little severity as possible.

(29) We shall have the manifest aid of the gods. Pray to them to defend the city.

19 1 tandem aliquando: Cicero's intense relief that at last Catiline has left the city is reflected in the opening words. In this speech, addressed to a great crowd, we shall expect to find the style more fervid, the rhetoric more striking, than in the First Oration, delivered in the senate.

19 2 anhelantem: scelus has the abstract sense of *wickedness*, to match *audacia* (cp. 6 20). Wickedness is the very breath of his nostrils, as it were.

19 3 vobis, urbi: cp. Gram. § 107, *b*.

19 5 prosecuti sumus: the hearers are given their choice of three terms, each a milder interpretation than the last of what Cicero had done, — an anti-climax, contrasting with the climax **furentem . . . minitantem** (Introd. § 22, *e*). Cp. the use of **prosequantur**, 12 11. **Verbis** is added because they did not personally escort him as he left; only their words of farewell could be imagined to attend him. For **vel** expressing indifference cp. Gram. § 49, *a*. *Emisimus* gives Cicero's own view of the correct word to use (cp. 20 8, 26 19, and, in a letter to Atticus (IT, 1, 3), *quom (=cum) Catilinam emisi*). **Ipsium = ultro** or **sua sponte**.

19 6 erupit: another climax, — bare verbs with no conjs. For the rhetorical features cp. Introd. § 22, *d, i, j*. **--monstro, prodigio:** we sometimes say of a man, "He's a caution." So, because of Catiline's extraordinary wickedness, Cicero calls him an omen and a portent. Trans, *that hideous freak of nature*.

19 7 moenibus: cp. Gram. § 111. Check this free trans, by the Lat. as it actually stands: *no plan will now be laid, within the shelter of the city walls, to destroy the walls themselves*. Catiline can no longer do an "inside job."

19 9 non enim: sentences introduced by **nam** or **enim** justify a preceding statement, sometimes by bringing out the details. Here, accordingly, in proof of the statement *we have unquestionably won the victory over this, their supreme commander* (19 8, 9), it is stated that his *well-known (ilia)* dagger will *no longer (non iam)* be attacking (**versabitur inter;** lit. ?) their bodies.

19 11 pertimescemus: another climax, — first, public places; then, private houses. For assassination, in the most public places, cp. Introd. §§ 64, 69. For the Campus Martius cp. note on 7 28. See also Introd. p. lxi, §§ 48 f.

19 12 **motus est**, etc.: in other words, *lost his ground (advantage)*, as a gladiator or wrestler. For **loco** cp. Gram. § 134. — **depulsus**: for the explanatory cum-clause (*in that*, i. e. *in being driven*, etc.) cp. note on 12 2 (Gram. § 222).

19 13 **nullo**: reg. used instead of the very rare abl. of **nemo**. Abl. abs. with **impediente**. **lustum** merely = *regular*, with no reference to the justice of the war. The same idea is contained in **cum hoste**: when Catiline openly shows that he is no longer **civis** but **hostis**, opposition to him develops into actual war.

19 15 **coniecimus**: the cum-clause is like that in line 12. The 'war' is now more exactly described as **apertum latrocinium** (cp. 14 10). — **occultis**: inserted to balance **apertum**. — **quod**: reserve your judgment about the sense until you reach the main clause. **Cruentum** is to be translated after **mucronem**, to stress the proper word.

19 17 **nobis** = **me**; so **extorsimus** = **extorsi**. For **ei** cp. Gram. § 112.

19 18 **incolumis, stantem**: preds.

19 19 **tandem**: cp. 3 1.

19 20 **iacet**: from **iaceo**, not **iacio**.

20 1 **retorquet oculos**: as a dog, driven out of a room where he has tried to steal food, might roll his eyes at the coveted steak as he reluctantly withdraws.

20 2 **quam**: may be translated as if it were **et earn**; or, to avoid so many 'ands,' one may say *grieving that it*, etc.

20 3 **quae**: connecting rel. = **sed ea**, but *she for her part* (**quidem**).

20 4 **proiecerit**: the reason is imagined to be that in the mind of the personification of Rome; hence subjv. (Gram. § 233). The metaphor of a beast and his lost prey is suddenly changed to a medical figure.

20 5 **esse . . . oportebat**: *ought to be*, the imperf. (past descr.) implying that not all are the good citizens they should be. This imperf. is reg. with verbs of propriety, etc., in contrast with fact (as in conds., Gram. § 253). — **qui . . . accuset**: *a man who reproaches*, descr. clause (Gram. § 174).

20 6 **in hoc ipso in quo**: *in regard to the very matter about which*.

20 7 **quod**: *that is, or the fact that*. The 'that is' helps to show that **quod . . . emisierim** is in appos. with **hoc**. The subjv. is like **proiecerit** (1. 4), quoting the ideas of the **oratio** (1. 6).

20 8 **ista**: fern, by attraction to its pred. **culpa**; more reg. than **istud** (Gram. § 12).

20 10 **oportebat**: cp. line 5; but here, in view of **iam pridem**, we have *ought to have been* (cp. 3 17). For the tense of **interfectum esse** cp. note on 4 26. Note the explanatory force of **et** with **gravissimo . . . adfectum**, — *that is, to have suffered the extreme penalty* (Gram. § 42, b).

20 12 **postulabat**: in agreement with the nearest subj. By **imperi** he means his authority not only as consul, but as one now vested with additional powers

by the proclamation of martial law (cp. 8 6). **Huius=mei**. **Res publica** here = *the welfare of the state*.

20 13 credent: descr. clause (and in indir. disc). **Quae ego deferiem** is equiv. to a subst., *my reports*. It is also a part of the indir. disc.

20 14 putarent: *reflect upon {them}*. The four classes who stood in the way of the action Cicero desired are not very distinctly described. They seem, however, to have been, first, those who could not believe his statements; second, stupid men, who could not think clearly on the subject; third, those who even spoke in Catiline's defense; and, fourth, those whose depravity made them actively support his side. Cp. 15 21 ff. for unintentional supporters of Catiline.

20 16 si . . . iudicarem: *if it were my judgment*. — **illo sublato:** *by his removal*; abl. abs. — **depelli:** we should expect the fut., and may trans, as if that tense were used. The time of **depelli** is really identical with that of **illo sublato**, because they are merely two aspects of the same act. Putting Catiline out of the way would involve the repulse of every danger; the two things would happen at the same moment.

20 18 sustulissem: in view of this past conclusion we may prefer to go back and revise our understanding of **iudicarem**, seeing in it a continued stale in the past, — *if it had been my judgment* (Gram. § 256, a). — **viderem:** do not trans. **cum** yet, but reserve judgment for the moment.

20 19 re probata: abl. abs. of cause, *since you also were not unanimously convinced of the fact even then*. **Vobis** is stressed by **ne . . . quidem**, which can mean *not . . . either, also not*, as well as *not even*.

20 20 fore . . . possem: **viderem** now has an unmistakable obj., the inf. **fore**, carrying the entire indir. disc. The subj. of **fore** is the subst. ut-clause *{the residt would be that}*. The tense of **fore** shows that **si . . . multassem** was the indirectly quoted form of **si multaverō** (Gram. § 290).

20 21 rem hue deduxi: *I brought the situation to a point where* (lit. *to this point that*).

20 22 videretis: the appos. clause **ut . . . possetis** explains **hue** (= **ad hoc**) (Gram. § 199). Returning now to **cum**, 1.18, we see that the clause is causal, *inasmuch as I saw, or seeing that, etc.*; or **viderem** may become a main verb, — *I saw that . . . and, etc.* (Gram. § 229).

20 23 quam . . . putem: the subj. of **esse timendum** is contemptuously emphasized by repeating **hostem**, — *and as for that enemy, ... how, etc.* The indir. quest, (**quam vehementer**, etc.) is ironical. **Ego** also is emphatic.

20 24 intellegatis: subst. clause without conj., subj. of **licet** (cp. note on 5 25), — *you may understand*. — **quod . . . fero:** explains **hinc**, — *from the fact that*.

20 25 exierit: subjv., giving the thought in Cicero's mind. This second quod-clause explains **illud** (*I am vexed at this, that, etc.*). — **parum comitatus:** pass, in meaning. For the circumstances cp. Introd. § 71 fin. Sallust says that Catiline set **out** at night *cum paucis* (Cat. 32, 1).

20 26 Tongilium, etc.: Tongilius and the others mentioned here were evidently known only for their dissipation.

20 27 mini: dat. of reference or concern, in its weakest form (often called ethical) (Gram. § III a). Here, perhaps, / *observe*, with sarcastic tone. **In praetexta** is a fig. for *in boyhood*; see Vocab. under **praetextus**.

21 2 quanto aere alieno: *how burdened with debts*; the abl. is descr. (Gram. § 145) and equiv. to an adj. Their debts, on a much larger scale than those contracted by Tongilius, etc. **in popina**, might drive them to desperate crimes. At emphatic **reliquit** Eng. requires a conj., *but* (adversative asyndeton with chiasmus; Introd. § 22, c, g).—**nobilis**: not ironical. More influential (hence more dangerous) persons are contrasted with a mere Tongilius, etc.

21 4 quern ... habuit: Q. Metellus, one of the praetors (**119**), had been sent to the Adriatic coast, to conduct a levy of troops in the districts here named (the region of Ancona and Ariminum). He was to add his recruits to the **Gallicanae legiones**, the regular garrison of Gallia Cisalpina, across the Rubicon from the **ager Gallicus** (in Umbria). **Hoc dilectu** is *our levy*, while **ilium exercitum** was Catiline's army in the distance.

21 5 his copiis: the force of **prae** (*in comparison with*) is still felt.

21 6 ex senibus desperatis: esp. the veterans of Sulla; cp. **28 20ff**.

21 7 luxuria: abstract for concrete, — *extravagance* collectively for *the extravagant* (cp. note on **16 11**). In his use of **agresti** and **rusticis** Cicero is playing to the cheap humor of a city crowd, much as a modern political speaker might talk (in New York City) about the "up-state farmers" or the "hick vote." "Going the gait in Squedunk" would be screamingly funny to such an audience. Many of these rural bankrupts were veterans, who had received their lands from Sulla.

21 8 maluerunt: they preferred to forfeit (by exaggeration, *to desert*) bail rather than prove slackers when called by Catiline's recruiting officers. — **quibus ... concident: quibus** is merely connecting rei. (= **et illis**). **Non modo ... verum etiam** may be trans, *not . . . but simply*. For the edict of the praetor cp. Introd. § 25. It would include the subject of debtor and creditor, — enough in itself to rout this army of bankrupts.

21 10 hos: bring out the strong contrast between emphatic **hos** {*but these men*} and **ilium exercitum**, 1. 3 (Introd. § 22, g fin.).

21 11 quos stare ... quos ... venire: se. **video**. As English does not easily use this form of anaphora, trans, simply *standing . . . coming*; and note that 'I saw him coming' may be either **vidi eum venire** or **vidi eum venientem**.

21 13 eduxisset: this subst. clause (without conj.) serves as obj. of the potential **mallem** (Gram. § 279). So we say 'I wish he had gone,' as well as 'I wish *that*,' etc. The tenses show that the wish is hopeless, as it is now too late. The short balanced rei. clauses (anaphora) picture for us the foppish adherents of Catiline among the upper classes, knights and senators, wearing the purple

stripe (narrow and broad respectively) on their white tunics. — **suos milites**: pred. *as his soldiers*. — **permanent**: on the pres. for fut. cp. Gram. §60; for **qui si**, but *if they*, § 170.

22 2 **deseruunt**: the same kind of exaggeration as in 21 8. These men had not really deserted the army; they simply had not joined it. — **per-time-scendos**: the gerundive conforms to the nearer subj., **hos**. — **nobis**: agent (Gram. § 114). — **hoc**: this causal abl. is explained by the quod-clause.

22 4 **cui . . . depoposcerit**: three conspirators to whom were assigned fields of activity outside the city are named by Sallust (*Cat.* 27, 1; cp. 6 30 if.), but only Manlius, in Etruria, is of importance. — **urbanas**: *in the city*.

22 7 **superioris noctis**: Cicero is alluding to the conference of November 6, *the former night = previous night* (less indef. than *the other night*), held at the house of Lacca (cp. 6 17 ff., 25 8 f.). Such hearers as knew about the two meetings would understand him to mean that first night (cp. 3 9).

22 8 **hesterno die**, etc.: in the First Oration (6 30-7 7).

22 10 **errant**: the ind. shows that **ne** was not a conj. but the affirmative adv., *surely, verily*; reg. followed by a pron. (as here) and placed at the beginning of the main clause. **Illi** refers to hi, Catiline's supporters still in Rome. They are not in the audience, with perhaps a few exceptions.

22 12 **quod expectavi**: *what I have been waiting for*.

22 14 **videretis**: *can see* (Gram. § 64); with this connect **aperte**. The appos. ut-clause explains **quod expectavi**. — **nisi vero**: *unless indeed*. — **si quis**: = **aliquis**; but to a Roman *si quis* would mean that there was less probability that this 'someone' existed than if **aliquis** were used. **Cum Catilina sentire** = *share Catiline's intentions* (for **Catilinae** cp. Gram. § 128).

22 15 **locus**: with **non iam**, *no longer*, cp. **nulla iam**, 19 6; **non iam**, 19 9.

22 16 **severitatem . . . flagitat**: *stem measures arc what the situation itself cries out for*.

22 18 **tabescere**: the ironical expression suggests a languishing lover. — **sui**: plur, indir. rellex. (Gram. §24). — **profectus est**: Cicero had informed the senate of Catiline's route in 13 5. The Via Aurelia followed the coast of Etruria to Piste (Pisa). Catiline would then have to go fifty miles farther, up the Arnus (Arno), to reach Fiesole (Fiesole). He was avoiding the more direct inland route through Etruria (Via Cassia), wishing to have it appear that he was going into voluntary exile at Massilia (Marseilles).

22 19 **ad vesperam**: *towards evening* (**ad vesperum** is usually preferred)

22 20 **sentinam . . . eiecerit**: the same fig. for the followers of Catiline as in 8 12. For **o . . . rem publicam** cp. Gram. § 102.

22 21 **levata . . . videtur**: the cause of this was expressed in **uno . . . exhausto**, with *. . . alone removed* (abl. abs.). The fig. of pumping out the ship of state blends with that of relief in sickness (the state now personif.).

22 23 **conceperit**: descr. clause (Gram. § 174).

22 24 **veneficus**: **quis**, usually subst, is here an adj. **Qui** might have been understood as *what sort of*. For **tota Italia** cp. Gram. § 154, b, 3.

22 25 **subiector**: *forgery*, who produced a sham will; a rare word, found only here. Note the repetition of **quis** in this rhetorical muster of scoundrels (anaphora).

23 1 **fateatur**: descr. clause. The scoundrels fall into rather definite groups, partly by meaning, partly by sound.

23 2 **facta est**: for **hosce annos** cp. 17 17, **hisce ominibus**. — **per ilium**: not the same thing as **ab illo** (contrasted with **sine illo**).

23 4 **in illo**: but Catiline's evil influence over young men did not prevent him from winning the friendship of some good men also.

23 7 **pollicebatur**: besides its objs., **fructum** (*enjoyment, gratification*) and **mortem**, the verb has also two abl. gerunds to indicate the circumstances (equiv. to pres. ptcps. in Eng.) (Gram. § 85). Note **alios, aliorum**, etc. (anaphora). We see now why **iam vero, moreover, again**, was used in line 3, as the point involved in the question **quae tanta**, etc. was to be developed at length.

23 12 **asciverit**: descr. clause. The tense shows that **fuit** = *has been* (Gram. § 67). For **nemo non modo**, etc., cp. note on 13 24.

23 13 **in dissimili ratione**: *in totally different fields, or directions* (lit. way). **Diversa studia** = *range of interest, versatility*. — **possitis**: as the ut-clause could not give the purpose of **est**, it must be the speaker's aim in making this statement (Gram. § 100).

23 16 **sodalem**: more than **intimum**. The profession of the actor was filled with slaves and freedmen, and generally despised.

23 18 **adsuefactus**, etc.: *this man who was trained by*, etc. (Gram. § 147). The ptcp. leads the thought on, and its exact bearing on the main statement cannot be determined in advance. For the thought cp. 14 1 IT.

23 19 **fortis . . . praedicabatur**: he was *heralded* as **fortis** by his followers (*istis*) *because of his endurance of cold*, etc. Though he owed his training to the school of vice and crime, still his powers of endurance made him a hero to his companions. We now see that **adsuefactus** has concessive force: *this man, though trained* (Gram. § 77). For **perferendis**, with its four nouns, cp. Gram. §§ 144, 86.

23 21 **consumeret**: the cum-clause is concessive (adversative),—*whereas*, etc., giving the real fact of the matter, the wasting of *reserves of activity and resources of energy* (order emphasizing the gens.), powers which might have been better employed (Gram. § 230). — **sui comites**, etc.: *freely, but if this man shall be followed by his cronies* (returning to the thought of 22 20 ff.). Cicero hopes they will leave at once. **Sui**, for **eius**, is explained by emphasis **upon hunc**, though not the subj. (cp. 17 8; Gram. § 26).

23 22 **o nos beatos**: *how happy we shall be!* — an exclamation in place of a normal conclusion (cp. 22 20).

23 25 **audaciae**: *acts of boldness*, — boldness shown on different occasions (abstract becoming concrete); cp. "negligences and ignorances" in the Litany.

23 26 **rapinas**: the change in number is only apparent, as **caedes** often has a collective sense, and the plur. is seldom used. English sometimes allows anaphora with 'but'; so here we might trans. *think of nothing but murder, but arson, bid robbery*.

23 27 **fortunas**: in the narrower sense of *real estate*.

23 28 **res ... coepit**: since Catiline's defeat in the consular elections, *credit (fides)* had been hard for his followers to obtain, while their ready *money (res)* had given out long before.

23 29 **ilia ... libido**: such a phrase may have a rei. clause between pron. and noun (Gram. § 167). **In abundantia**= *in their prosperity*.

23 30 **quaerent**: Gram. § 252. For **quod si** (adversative) cp. 16 3.

23 31 **illi quidem**: in this use **quidem** {*to be sure, it is true*} follows a pron., most frq. *ille*.

23 32 **possit**: Gram. § 55, *d*.

24 1 **insidiari**: appos. to **hoc**.

24 2 **vigilantibus**: this contrast between the vicious malcontents and good citizens (**vir**i, as distinguished from mere **homines**) makes a series without conjs. (Intro. § 22, *b, g*). — **in convivii**: **mihi** is the weak dat. of reference, as in 20 27. Cicero vividly imagines the repulsive scenes of revelry as before his very eyes. Trans. **qui** mihi accubantes/or, *believe me, as they recline*.

24 4 **obliti**: not from **obliviscor**.

24 5 **incendia**: i.e. in many different places. The strong fig. in **eructant** adds to the impression of wild and drunken threats uttered in their table-talk (**sermonibus**).

24 6 **fatum aliquod**: *some doom (or other)*. **Aliquod** implies that the nature of this doom is not known, whereas **quoddam** would have meant that the speaker did know it.

24 8 **quos**: merely connects with the preceding (as **quibus**, 1. 6).

24 9 **sustulerit . . . propaga(ve)rit**: a fut. pcrf. in the conclusion is unusual; but here it points out that the two acts are identical, as if he had said, ^fIf my consulship succeeds in destroying them, it will (in so doing) have prolonged/etc. — **non . . . saecula**, etc.: *will have prolonged the life of the commonwealth not for some brief period but for many ages* (lit. *will have prolonged not some brief, etc. for the commonwealth*). As usual, **nescio quod** = **aliquod** (cp. note on 16 10).

24 12 **possit**: note the descr. clauses.

24 13 **pacata**: a word often applied by Caesar to Gaul; here used of all the world outside, **omnia externa**. **Unius** means Pompey, now absent in the East, with his successes over the pirates (**man**) and over Mithridates (**terra**) to his credit, and in possession of far more power **than any other man** living. **For terra marique** cp. Gram. § 154, 6, 4.

24 16 **huic** ... **Quirites**: note the interlocked order in this member. Freely, *such is the war for which*, etc. (emphatic **huic**). — **ducem**: pred., *as leader*.

24 18 **quacumque ratione**: se. **potero**.

24 19 **sanabo**: cp. line 9, **sanare**. *What can be healed* furnishes an obj. — **quae** . . . **manere**: the medical fig. now becomes surgical (**resecanda**, etc.).

24 21 **permanent**: pres. for fut. By the fig. called *zeugma* (a fig. not favored in Eng.) a single verb serves with both in-phrases, being lit. with the first and fig. with the second, — *and are still of the same mind*; cp. *Intro.* § 22, w, 5.

24 23 **qui dicant**: descr. clause. — **eiectum**: for this rather than **emissum** cp. note on 19 5.

24 24 **possem**: be careful not to trans, as if it were **possim**. Observe the same care with **eicerem** below.

24 26 **permodestus**: *very submissive*; **modestus** = *law-abiding*. The ironical tone is clear, eep. with **videlicet**, which we may trans, *oh, yes!*

24 27 **paruit**: still ironical.

24 28 **paene interfectus essem**: circumstantial clause to be joined with *convocavi*, — *having barely escaped assassination* (cp. 7 5 ff.; *Intro.* § 71 and n. 2).

24 29 **convocavi**: for the temple cp. *Intro.* ib.; 7 20 and 17 20ff.

25 1 **detuli**: in the First Oration. To show that Catiline was not **eiectus**, Cicero is telling what actually did happen; hence **quin**, *what is more, in reality*, 24 28.

25 2 **venisset**: i.e. had entered the temple to which **quo** (*whither* = **et eo**) refers. — **appellavit**: cp. 9 27 f.; for **quis senator** cp. note on 22 24.

25 6 **reliquerunt**: cp. 10 1 ff. For **quin**, *more than that*, cp. 24 28.

25 7 **eiicio**: borrowing the unfriendly words of his critics (including their ille), and thus scoring against them. **Hic** = *upon this, whereupon*.

25 9 **necne**: Gram. § 34. **Utrum** is omitted. For the meeting at Laxa's, cp. 6 17 ff., 30 ff.; *Intro.* § 70. Ad = **apud**; cp. note on 11 4.

25 13 **constituisset**: probably Catiline planned to leave Rome on the night of the seventh, but did not do so until twenty-four hours later.

25 14 **esset** . . . **descripta**: with this verb goes its dat. of agent (cp. 10 3; Gram. § 114). He had his plan of campaign all made out.

25 15 **teneretur**: *was caught* (as we say, 'cornered').

25 16 **pararet**: the quo-clause is an integral part of the indir. quest, (cp. Gram. § 182). For tenses with **iam pridem** cp. Gram. § 62; for inf. with **dubito** cp. § 90.

25 17 **fascis**: normally these belonged only to consuls and certain preetors (*Intro.* §§ 24 f.; exceptions, § 30).

25 18 **aquilam** . . . **argenteam**: the Marian eagle known to all (**illam**) (cp. 13 8 ff*).

25 19 **fecerat**: the mood shows that this clause was no part of the quest. — **praemissam**: agreeing with the nearest subj., but meant with all. Catiline's

intention to pose as one possessing the *imperium* was carried out a few days later (Introd. § 72). Repetition of **cum** is noteworthy (anaphora).

25 20 **eciebam**: attempted action (Gram. § 61).

25 21 **videram**: i.e. *already knew*. The quest, lacks any outward sign, as often where there is strong feeling. — **credo**: ironical, as usual (cp. 5 7).

25 23 **indixit**, etc.: *has declared . . . on his own account*, without Catiline's orders. For Manlius cp. note on 5 3.

25 25 **confert**: Catiline wrote to a number of prominent men, informing them that he was going to Massilia as an exile, — not because he was guilty, but for fear there might be some uprising on his account (Sail. *Cat.* 34, 2). As a Greek colony on the coast of Gaul, Massilia (Marseilles) was a favorite resort for students and exiles. — **haec**: as just mentioned, and in Italy.

25 26 **condicionem**: for the exclamation cp. 23 22 II.; Gram. § 102.

25 28 **consiliis . . . periculis**: note absence of conj.; **meis** with all three nouns.

26 1 **pertimuerit**: fut. cond., of which type we cannot as yet decide. (Why?)

26 4 **spoliatus**, etc.: **esse dicetur** (1. 7) belongs with **spoliatus**, **obstupefactus**, **perterritus**, and **depulsus**, as well as with **eiectus**. **Indemnatus** and **innocens** are concessive (*though uncondemned*, etc.; Gram. § 77). These ptcps. are nom. because the sentence is of the type described in Gram. § 299. In such sentences the inf. is really complementary, and the ptcp., if the inf. is compound, is really a pred. adj. agreeing with the subj. nom. of the verb of saying, etc. Thus, the sentences **Caesar fortis esse cupit** and **Caesar laudatus esse dicitur** follow the same pattern, **laudatus** agreeing with **Caesar** in the second sentence precisely as **fortis** agrees with **Caesar** in the first. (Rut with a cpd. tense of **dicto** it would be **Caesarem laudatum esse dictum est**, because the subj. ace. is here expressed; cp. **cupio eum fortem esse**.)

26 7 **dicetur**: the fut. tense solves our uncertainty as to the mood and tense of **pertimuerit**, etc.; Gram. § 258, a.

26 10 **existimari velint**: *would like to have him considered*, descr. clause. — **tanti**: gen. of value or price; *worth while* (cp. 12 18).

26 11 **subire**: subj. of **est**.

26 12 **depellatur**: proviso clause (Gram. § 242).

26 13 **a me**, etc.: for the pers. constr. substitute the impers., — *very well*, *let it be said*, etc.; cp. Gram. §§ 55, b, 299, and note on 26 4.

26 17 **audiatis**: suhst. clause, obj. of **optabo**, — the substance of the prayer (Gram. § 192). — **triduo**: *within three days*.

26 19 **eiecerim**: with the same contrast as in 19 4. The mood shows that he is giving the interpretation of others (Gram. § 233). The appos. quod-clause explains **illud**, subj. of **sit**.

26 21 **dicant**: cp. **velint**, 1. 10. — **dicerent**: Gram. § 252; with **idem**, plur., as subj. Note the difference in time of **dicerent** and **interfectus esset**: *if he had been pul to death, what would they be saying* (now). In **profectus** and **inter-**

fectus there is a play upon words, to be brought out in reading the Lat. by stressing the prefixes (Introd. § 22,1). Cicero still claims that he had authority to execute Catiline (with the consent of the senate).

26 23 **verentur**: because they would really be disappointed if he did not join Mānlius at Facsulsc. **Quamquam** = *and yet*, as in 12 12 and often.

26 25 **malit**: rei. clause of result (Gram. § 175).

26 26 **cogitasset**, etc.: i. e. had never before planned to head a revolt.

26 27 **vivere**: note **mallet** with ace. and inf., instead of inf. alone, although there is no change of subj. (cp. note on 4 28; 10 10; Gram. § 297). — **nunc vero**: *but as it is*. After an unreal cond. **nunc** or **nunc vero** brings us back to actual fact (cp. 15 27).

26 30 **queramur**: including the audience; but by **vivis nobis** he means *leaving me alive* (Gram. § 153). For the mood of **optemus** and **queramur** (effectively placed at opp. ends of the member) cp. Gram. § 55, a.

27 2 **fatetur**: not the **fateatur** of a descr. clause, because Cicero is merely contrasting two realities, *that enemy who already admits that he is an enemy and these {enemies} who disguise {their treason}*, etc. (1. 3). — **quod**: as (lit. *what*); cp. note on 17 6. **Cur tam diu**, etc. was one of the common forms of transition to a new topic: enough of Catiline; now for his followers!

27 3 **mums**: not **paries**: cp. note on 7 18. — **de his . . . nihil dicimus**: **sed cur** is still in mind. Eng. dislikes an asyndeton here; therefore trans, *but say nothing or while we say nothing*.

27 5 **quos quidem**: *and these men, at least*.

27 6 **sanare . . . rei publicae**: *to reform* (lit. *heal*) *them for their own sakes, {and} to regain their good will for the country's sake*. The whole sentence might be taken from a modern essay on the correct treatment of criminals. For **sibi ipsos** cp. Gram. § 27. — **studeo**: after the none too optimistic less vivid fut. **s i . . . possit**, *if it should prove at all possible*, Cicero shifts to a conclusion which deals with reality; hence the ind. The so-called "mixed" conds. simply reflect an alteration in mental attitude or point of view as one goes on. They are not to be regarded as mysterious; the mood of the verb follows the speaker's mind as his thoughts develop.

27 11 **adferam**: *apply*. For each of the distinct groups he will find some word of counsel, repeating the medical fig. from **sanare**, 1. 6. **Quam**, indef. (**medicinam** understood), is obj. of **adferre** understood with **potero**. — **eorum**: *composed of those*. Cp. Gram. § 126.

27 12 **habent**: besides its obj., the verb is further modified by the adverbative prep. phrase **magno in aere alieno** (*in spite of their great debts*).

27 13 **possunt**: here **dissolvi**= **se dissolvere**, *cannot free themselves* from the encumbrance. By selling they might pay off their debts. Cicero omits to mention the sudden decline in value which would result if many should sell at once. — **horum . . . honestissima**: *to the eye these men seem highly respectable* (lit.?).

27 14 locupletes: note the derivation.

27 15 voluntas vero et causa: expanded, equiv. to *but the end at which they aim and the cause which they defend*.

27 16 familia: *slaves, an establishment*.

27 17 copiosus sis: the quest, is addressed to any individual in that class; more pointed than if vos had been used. For the indignant *you be amply provided ... and yet hesitate ..* 1 cp. Gram. §§ 55, d, 186. — detrahere, adquirere: asyndeton, as both must depend on dubites.

27 19 omnium: *general*. Because the gender is not shown by this form, omnium rerum would be much more usual, just as we find his rebus cognitis preferred to his cognitis.

27 20 putes: like sis and dubites above; *can you imagine*, where the *can* marks not ability (which would require possum) but conceivability. — tabulas novas: debts could be scaled down or wiped out bylaw, necessitating *new accounts*. Catiline again proposed this method of relieving debtors at the expense of the capitalists.

27 22 auctionariae: the auctioneer's poster (tabula) announced property to "be sold at auction. This play upon different meanings of tabula is a threat to compel sales in the interest of the creditors (Introd. § 22, /).

27 23 salvi . . . possunt: by salvi, *safe*, he means *solvent*. Possessiones refers particularly to property in land. — quod ... voluissent: quod, rei., is obj. of the verb, not the conj. (cp. 24 24).

27 24 id . . . est: *what is utterly foolish*, referring to certare, etc.

27 25 certare . . . praediorum: *to struggle to meet their interest payments out of the income from their estates* (lit.?). As they would often be forced to borrow again, it would have been better to sell, even at auction. — locupletioribus ... uteremur: *we should find them richer . . . citizens*. Utor thus used may have a pred. (civibus and its adjs.).

27 28 permanebunt: se. in sententia.

27 29 laturi: *likely to bear*. These are the least dangerous (minime peritescendos) of the six classes of Catiline's supporters. The contrast between vota facturi and arraa laturi is heightened by the sound (Introd. §§ 19 and 22, i).

28 2 rerum potiri: *to gain the supremacy*; for the gen. (reg. in rerum) cp. Gram. § 133.

28 3 honores: *public offices*. Their hopes of power depend upon securing these by fair means or foul. Like the first class these men of the *second class* (alterum genus) are deeply in debt; but they have no lands, and cherish wild political ambitions. With perturbata understand re publica.

28 4 quibus... videtur: *but what they need to be told, it seems, is this* (lit.?).

28 5 quod: se. praeciendum est (governing reliquis omnibus). From unum to omnibus is a parenth., modifying hoc, which is defined by ut . . . posse = *to give up the hope* *lu*it they can, etc.

28 7 me ... vigilare, adesse, providere: we may insert 'and they should be told that.' After **praeciendum est** the ut-clause (really appos. to **hoc**) gave what they were to be told *to do*; now the infinitives state what they are to be told *is the case*. Cp. 'I told him to follow' with 'I told him *that* dinner was ready.' So, ill! **persuasi ut mihi pareret**= *I persuaded him TO obey me* but ill! **persuasi Caesarem Gallos vicisse**= *I convinced him THAT Ccesar had conquered the Gauls* (cp. note on 11 20).

28 8 viris: as is common, the possession of a *quality* is expressed by **saying** that the quality is *in* the person. **Animos** refers to the *courage* of the *loyal* (**bonis**) citizens.

28 10 copias: with this and **multitudinem** supply **adesse**, instead of **esse** (zeugma; Introd. § 22, w, 5). Cicero speaks as if the populace could be depended upon. Their sympathies were largely on the side of Catiline until the exposures of the Third Oration (Introd. § 78). The concordia was esp. between senators and knights.

28 12 praesentis: *in person*. Cicero did not expect to be taken lit.; he did mean to give the impression that the gods, whose enterprise Rome was, would defend it against these dangerous enemies. — **quod si:** *but even supposing, as* in 23 29 — a remote possibility (Gram. § 258, b).

28 14 quae: although the antecedents, **cinere** and **sanguine**, are m., the n. **quae** is employed in the sense of *things which*. Cp. Gram. § 10.

28 15 etiam: *even* points to a climax of horror, **reges**, a word hateful to Romans ever since they drove out their last king, Tarquin the Proud, in 510 B.C.

28 16 id . . . quod . . . sit necesse: by translating id as *a thing*, we show that it is the *kind* of thing which must needs (**necesse**) be given up, a meaning which the descr. **quod . . . sit** implies. Power won by violence will later be lost to violence. He means that another Spartacus would soon appear, to rob them of their new power. The heated quest, has **non** for **nonne** (cp. 10 8).

28 18 tamen: that is, in spite of their being (somewhat) *weakened by age* (**aetate adfectum**).

28 19 exercitatione robustum: military training is meant.

28 20 succedit: i.e. he is superseding his inferior, Manlius, who *belongs to this class*, having served under Sulla as a centurion (cp. 25 21).

28 21 constituit: during his dictatorship (82-70 B.C.) Sulla had rewarded his 120,000 veterans by assigning them, esp. in Ktruria, confiscated lands taken, in many cases, from those who had supported Marius. — **universas:** *in general, on the whole*. — **civium:** *composed of citizens*.

28 24 sumptuosius . . . iactarunt: *made themselves conspicuous by displaying too much extravagance and pride* (lit.?).

28 25 beati: though far from *rich* (**beati**), they imitated the wealthy in the passion for erecting buildings, esp. villas. For **dum** cp. Gram. § 239. — **familiis:** for the meaning cp. 27 16.

28 27 **salvi**: *sound financially, solvent*, as in 27 23.

28 28 **excitandus**: Sulla had died fifteen years earlier (78 B.C.).

28 30 **impulerunt**: some, at least, of these impoverished farmers had been obliged to surrender their lands to the veterans. They were led to believe, however, that they would profit by the next violent turn of events.

28 31 **pono**: he lumps both these groups (**quos utrosque**) together in the same class, as equally grasping. — **eos hoc moneo**: cp. Gram. § 98, a, 2. — **desinant**, etc.: the condensed *let them cease*, instead] of the more usual subst. clause of purpose, **ut desinant**, is in appos. with **hoc**. For an *ut*-clause so used cp. 28 4 fl"; Gram. § 279.

29 1 **civitati**: Gram. § no.

29 3 **esse videantur**: when followed by **ne . . . quidem**, with a verb common to both clauses, **non modo = non modo non** (cp. Gram. § 41). **Passurae** agrees with the nearer subj. Trans, *not only men but even brutes seem to me unwilling to permit such things*. Brutes are mentioned only because this is a Lat. proverb. We might rather say, *no human being*, or *no man alive*.

29 4 **qui**: the antecedent is implied in **genus**, which, as a *miscellaneous* (**varius**) lot, is now to be subdivided. **Varius** means that they comprised different types of men; **mixtus**, that these types were not arranged in classes, but formed a motley group; **turbulentus**, that they were restless and disorderly. — **iam pridem premuntur**: *have long been overwhelmed* (by debt).

29 5 **emergunt**: *get their heads above water*.

29 6 in, etc.: with **vacillant**, *stagger*, we must trans, this *under*, etc.

29 8 **defetigati**: *exhausted, impoverished*. **Tn vadimoniis** we have the first step in proceedings against debtors (giving *bail* for appearance in court); in **iudiciis**, the second {*trial* and condemnation}; in **proscriptione bonorum**, the third (advertising property for sale, here including the *sale* too). **Bonorum** is gen. of **bona**, *property*. — **permulti**: *in large numbers*. Trans, this pred. adj. after **se . . . conferre**.

29 10 **infitatores lentos**: the words added in parenth. will show the point of this sentence,—*these people, I think, are not so much keen fighters* (although they are going to a military camp) *as obstinate debtors* (for at that camp they hope to escape the necessity of payment). **Infitiator** is lit. one who habitually denies or repudiates (his debts). — **qui homines**: and *let these men* (with **conruant**).

29 11 **conruant**: a command serves as the conclusion (Gram. § 246).

29 12 **sentiant**: the latter part was a Greek proverb. Again **ne . . . quidem** with a verb common to two subs., so that its neg. applies to both (cp. note on 29 3). Trans, *not only . . . but even . . . shall fail to observe it*.

29 14 **velint**: indir. quest, in appos. with **illud** (*this* in Eng.). — **turpiter**: i. e. as rebels and traitors.

29 15 **arbitrentur**: in place of an emphatic phrase of manner, etc. (**minore**

dolore) Eng. prefers a pred., — *it will be less painful to perish*, etc. — **cum multis**: *in the company of many {others}*; contrasted with **soli** (chiasmus).

29 16 **denique**: *in a word, in short* (cp. 7 30).

29 17 **revoco**: *try to recall* (Gram. § 61).

29 18 **pereant sane**: *are welcome to perish, for all I care* (lit.?).

29 19 **non possit**: on the small capacity of the one Roman prison, and its use, cp. note on 11 14. They would not be detained there long.

29 20 **numero**: each class, as Cicero describes it, is worse than the one before it. Naturally, then, the last class is the worst, and as such is called **proprium Catilinae**, *Catiline's own (sort)*. For the case of **Catilinae** cp. Gram. § 128. The abls. of specification, **numero**, **genere**, and **vita**, may be translated *not only in order but also in character and mode of life*.

29 23 **sinu**: uncommon use of *de*, *the friends of his choosing; in fact, of his very bosom*.

29 24 **videtis**: as **pexo capillo** is parallel to adjs., it is clearly descr. abl. (Gram. § 145). To let the beard grow, except as a sign of mourning, was at this time something extraordinary in Roman society. — **tunicis**: the same constr. as **pexo capillo**. The common tunic barely reached the knee and was almost sleeveless.

29 25 **togis**: to wear a toga so ample that in jest it could be called a sail or a curtain was another fad of the fashionable.

29 26 **expromitur**: agreeing with the nearer subj., — *whose strenuous life and sacrifice of sleep display themselves entirely (omnis) in*, etc. Note reversed order in **industria ... labor** (chiasmus).

29 27 **versantur**: *are found, or are*.

29 29 **cantare**: the force of **solum** is still felt. These were accomplishments thought unfit for any Roman.

29 30 **spargere venena**: i. e. on food or drink. — **didicerunt**: from **disco**. — **qui nisi**: *and unless they* (**qui** connective). — **exerunt ... pereunt**: rare pres. for the reg. fut. in **a** fut. more vivid cond. (cp. 6 21).

29 31 **scitote**: *mark my words* (lit.?). — **hoc**: for **hos**, a rei. or demonstr. pronoun reg. being attracted into agreement with a pred. noun (**seminarium**). Cp. Gram. § 12. The same thing has happened to **futurum**.

29 32 **sibi ... volunt**: *mean, are thinking of*; a common use of this expression (Gram. § in).

30 2 **ducturi**: unusual order of words; cp. 28 27 f.; Introd. §§ 18 f.

30 3 **noctibus**: already cold enough. It is not necessary to assume that it was December or January by a corrected calendar. Note that **Appenninus** is always sing. in Lat.

30 5 **putant**, etc.: sarcastic.

30 6 **didicerunt**: the **quod** of this clause is balanced by **idcirco**.

30 7 **pertimescendum**: irony (Introd. § 22, n, 8).

30 8 cohortem praetoriam: the bodyguard of a general was so called from his ancient title, **praetor**. Catiline too will have one, made up, Cicero assumes, of dissipated youths, whom he reviles as **scorta**, *unmanly men*, **Hanc** = *which I have described*. Emphasis on the last three words.

30 10 exercitus: **praeclaras** is ironical, and **has** like **hanc**, **1. 7.**

30 12 opponite: Catiline is compared to a wounded gladiator, now that he has left the city (cp. 15 13, 19 20).

30 15 silvestribus: the wooded hills occupied by Catiline's troops are in studied contrast with the walled towns; hence the emphasis on **urbes**. A **colonia** was a settlement sent out from Rome; a **municipium**, an Italian town drawn into closer relations to Rome. Cicero ignores the strong position of **Faesulae** on its heights. For **iam vero** cp. 23 3.

30 16 ornamenta: **i.** e. *equipment*. — **vestra:** meant with all three nouns; so also **ceteras**.

30 18 quibus . . . ille: *which we have (and) he lacks* (lit. 'with which we are supplied,' etc.). With **suppeditamur**, **quibus** is an abl. of means; with **eget**, an abl. of separation.

30 20 nationibus: the series of abls. is in appos. to his **rebus**, 1.18.

30 22 velimus: Gram. § 258, *b.* In *causas*, *issues* or *causes* are personif., including parties and platforms. He will now *compare* them (**contendere**). — **possumus**, etc.. *we could* (lit. *can*) *understand how utterly helps they are*. In form this is a "mixed condition," beginning as a less vivid fut. ('**elimus**) and ending as a non-committal pres. (**possumus**). There is nothing mysterious about a mixed cond.: either the writer's point of view may shift as the sentence proceeds, or, as is the case with **possumus**, some word in the conclusion may by its meaning alter the situation; for **possum**, like / *can*, may stretch from the pres. into the fut., while the ind. is used because in *intellegere possumus* he is stating a real fact, — they do have the power to understand, whether or not they would be willing to utilize that power by comparing Catiline's destitution with Rome's complete preparedness. Cp. Gram. § 53. Ex eo **ipso**, *from that (comparison) alone*, refers to **contendere**.

30 23 petulantia: a virtue and a vice are personif. **Illinc** = *on their side*.

30 27 denique: *in short*, as in 29 16. — **aequitas**=: **iustitia**. — **prudencia:** to sum up the moral qualities, he is now naming the four *cardinal* virtues.

31 1 omnibus: of course **iniquitate** (= **iniustitia**), **luxuria**, etc. are the corresponding *cardinal* vices.

31 2 perdita: the contrast is between *sound views* or *policy* (**bona ratio**) on public questions, on the one hand, and *radicalism*, *revolutionary methods*, on the other. With **postremo** begins a second array of qualities or advantages, as against their opposites.

31 3 confligit: personif. is continued to the end. **Omnium rerum** is often *equiv.* to our adj. *general*, *complete*, or *absolute* (cp. note on 27 19).

31 6 virtutibus: with **ab** because the personif. of the **virtutes** (cp. 13 25) makes it possible to think of them as agents.

31 8 defendite: in **dixi** he is referring vaguely to what was said in 30 9 ff. about military preparedness. Or in revising the speech he may have omitted the passage in question, but failed to omit this cross reference.

31 9 mihi ... est: the constr. of **mihi** becomes clear when we mark off the clauses: **mihi/ut urbi | sine vestro metu | ac sine ullo tumultu | satis esset praesidi/consultum atque provisum est.**

The **ut**-clause is inside the other; therefore **mihi** belongs with **consultum atque provisum est**, and so must be a dat. of agent (Gram. § 114).

Likewise, in the **ut**-clause, in which prep. phrases are marked off by vertical lines, **urbi** clearly belongs with **esset**, and must be a dat. of the possessor.

Finally, the subj. of **consultum ... est** must be the **ut**-clause.

Since Eng. rather shuns the pass., trans, the main clause as if it were **ego providi**, etc., the emphatic, **ego**, like the **mihi** which it replaces, being contrasted with **vos**.

For **praesidi** cp. Gram. § 125. Note emphatic **urbi**, in contrast with **vestra tecta** (Gram. § 113). For synonyms at the close cp. Tntrod. § 22, *a*.

31 12 defendent: they are being informed of Catiline's departure the night before (**nocturna excursione**) and of the danger. For **coloniae** and **municipia** cp. note on 30 15. **Omnes** and **vestri** belong with both nouns: *all your fellow countrymen in the*, etc. (cp. note on 30 16).

31 13 putavit: for the appos. rei. clause (*a band which*) cp. Gram. § 168, *a*.

31 14 patriciorum: Lentulus and Cethegus were, like Catiline himself, patricians. *Quamquam*, *and yet*, here introduces a parenth. remark (cp. 26 21).

31 15 continebuntur: a **tamen** with the main verb often shows that a previous clause (here **quam ... putavit**) was in effect concessive. According to Sallust the gladiators were dispersed among the *municipia* (*Cat.* 30, 7).

31 18 prohibebit: for Metellus and his field of operations along the Adriatic cp. note on 21 5. — **rebus:** *arrangements*.

31 19 maturandis, agendis: *and promptly carrying out* (lit.?). (**Maturare** means *to do early*; **properare**, *to do swiftly*.)

31 20 vocari videtis: the criers (*praecones*) were evidently going about announcing a meeting of the senate and summoning the senators. For **referemus** cp. 11 19; Tntrod. §33.

31 23 relicti sunt: as **remanserunt** was not strong enough, a more exact statement is added with **atque adeo**, *and for that matter*, or *I should say*.

31 24 monitos ... volo: *would have them wanted*, a freq. use of **volo** with a pred. ptcp. or adj.

31 25 visa est: **adhuc** was evidently not meant with the verb, but with **lenitas**, — *my mildness until now, my previous mildness*. Cp. 22 10. Adv. rarely modify nouns.

32 1 **erumperet**: appos. ut-clause explaining **hoc** (Gram. § 192). The conspiracy could no longer be thought mere talk. — **quod reliquum est**: *for the future*, lit. *as for what is left*.

32 2 **horum esse consulem**: with a comprehensive gesture, to show that he meant all reputable citizens, in contrast with **illos** (31 21), the disloyal.

32 3 **esse moriendum**: *must die for them* (in defending them). The order is determined by the sound (rhythm; Introd. § 19).

32 4 **viae**: crisscross order and repeated **nullus** (anaphora).

32 5 **possum**: he will not take notice of their departure, if any wish **to** go. — **qui**: trans, *whoever*.

32 6 **cuius . . . deprehendero**: *and I detect, I will not say (non modo) any overt act (factum) of his, but even*, etc. Cp. Gram. § 173.

32 8 **vigilantis**: the subj. of **sentiēt** is furnished by the rei. clause **qui . . . commoverit** (Gram. § 171). Only one of the consuls was *alert (vigilans)*, Anticius being very far from active.

32 9 **carcerem . . . esse voluerunt**: for the *career* cp. 29 19. Here he is really making a threat of capital punishment, not of mere imprisonment. Note order in line 8.

32 16 **sedetur**: *shall be ended*; for the time is the same as that of the main verb **agentur**. **Togato** denotes the *civilian*, whose dress at once distinguished him from the soldier. For the abls. cp. Gram. § 153. Marked contrasts in this sentence, varied order, few conj. except to join pairs (Introd. § 22, *a-c*, *g*).

32 19 **patriae**: join with **impendens**.

32 21 **vix optandum**: *almost useless to wish for* (lit.?).

32 22 **neque . . . paucorumque poena**: *on the one hand no . . . while by the punishment of a few*. The appos. ut-clauses explain **illud** (1. 20).

32 24 **fretus**: trans, after **ego**, and cp. Gram. § 147, *b*.

32 26 **significationibus**: *portents, prodigies*, to which the Roman religion paid great attention. For examples cp. 44 8 ff. Et is to be omitted in trans. (cp. 7 11, *ac*). **Non dubiis = certis** (litotes, as in 9 14; Introd. § 22, *n*, 2). — **sententiam**: here = *resolution*.

32 27 **non procul**: we are carried in thought to distant battlefields, where gods were said to have appeared at the critical moment on the Roman side. For **praesentes** cp. 28 12.

33 3 **debetis**: the three verbs for praying form a climax with added solemnity from the omission of conj. (Introd. § 22, *d*, *g*). — **quam . . . voluerunt**: cp. Gram. § 168. Something like this order is found in these lines from a well-known hymn:

Who patient bears his cross below
He follows in His train.

For the ut-clause cp. Gram. § 192.

33 6 defendant: in Eng. the order of the clauses should be preserved; freely, *thai, as they willed . . . so now they may*, etc. **In omnibus . . . superatis** (*now that all*, etc.) is another allusion to Pompey's Eastern victories (cp. 24 13). In this sonorous closing sentence note the grouping: three infs. (unconnected), and three superls. (**-que** added to the third); note also the contrasts.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

PLACE: The Rostra, in the Forum (Intro. § 48).

TIME: December 3, 63 B.C., late in the afternoon, after a session of the senate in the Temple of Concord (cp. 45 31).

CIRCUMSTANCES: Read Intro. §§ 73-78.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1) The state, your lives, etc. have been saved today by my efforts. (2) Its savior will deserve honor with the founder. I have averted torch and sword. (3) I am now to inform you of the conspiracy as revealed in the senate.

Watchful for your safety, I assumed any remnant of the conspirators would be weakened by the departure of Catiline and others. (4) But in a situation still critical I have labored to get tangible evidence. I learned that certain Gallic ambassadors, about to return home, would carry treasonable letters; that a Roman with a letter for Catiline would go with them. (5) We prepared to intercept the party near the city last night. (6) This was successfully carried out; all letters were seized; arrests followed. (7) The letters were not to be opened until the senate met. (8) Arms were found in Cethegus' house.

Volturcius, promised immunity, admits before the senate that he had an important message for Catiline. (9) The Gallic envoys lay bare their dealings with Lentulus; confident in his destiny, they said, (10) he was not ready to strike at once.

The letters are opened and read, after identification by their writers. (11) Lentulus at first denies, then weakens and confesses. (12) His letter to Catiline is admitted by him to be genuine; its contents. Gabinius also confesses. (13) Confirmation is found in their evident confusion.

The senate, after deliberation, passed a decree, which I quote from memory: (14) first, that thanks be voted to the praetors and myself; then that the conspirators named should be held in custody; (15) next a thanksgiving was voted for my work in saving the state, — an honor without precedent. Lentulus has already laid down his office.

(16) These arrests spell failure for their cause. Catiline's withdrawal left us nothing to fear here from such men as these. He was a master. (17) It was essential that he be forced to leave. He would not have delayed, nor allowed us to get documentary evidence. With him still in the city the struggle would have been most serious.

(18) We have evidently been aided by the gods, not to mention recent signs and portents. (19) When the Capitol was struck by lightning two years ago, the soothsayers predicted a civil war unless we should placate the gods. (20) Among other forms of

expiation they ordered that a new statue of Jupiter be set up, as specified by them. That contract has not been carried out until today. (21) There is evidence of divine providence in this coincidence, — the placing of the statue at the very hour of these revelations. (22) Impious revolutionaries have been thwarted by Jupiter himself. The whole incident of the Allobroges shows the gods working to bring treason to light.

(23) Observe the thanksgiving decreed. Never were there better reasons for gratitude. (24) Compare all the previous examples of civil strife : all of them cost fearful bloodshed; (25) though the aim was then to change, not to destroy the government, blood was the price of peace. In our case more cruel designs have been checkmated without loss of life.

(26) My one reward will be the lasting memory and record of this day, in a city which I have preserved. (27) It will be your part to see that no harm comes to me; yet there is no real danger. (28) I shall not flinch. You must protect those who expose themselves for your sake. As for myself, I have reached the peak. (29) In private life I shall see that my reputation is secure. Go home now, and for a short time continue to be on your guard.

35 1 rem publicam, etc.: public speakers utter their longer sentences in short units, which readily enter the minds of the hearers. In Introd. §12 you will find this sentence printed as it must have sounded. Read it aloud, pausing as indicated. Note that in the first four lines we have the various subjects of **ereptam**, etc., with which, as **videtis** shows, we must supply *esse*. For the agreement of **ereptam**, etc., cp. Gram. § q. We may supply *and* before the trans. **of laboribus** (asyndeton). — **omnium vestrum**: *of every one of you* (the people).

35 4 urbem: in appos. with **domicilium**.

35 7 vobis . . . restitutam: *preserved and restored to you*. While the people did not know the details of the session of the senate, rumor had spread through the city the report of important documentary evidence and of notable arrests.

35 8 et si, etc.: the gist of this sentence is this: 'The day of one's escape from some great peril is as joyful as is the day of one's birth. On Rome's birthday we justly honor Romulus, who founded Rome; but honor is likewise due to me, who later saved Rome from destruction.' — **iucundi atque ilustres**: *joyful and bright*. The *si* might be trans, *since* (cp. Gram. § 264).

35 9 salutis . . . est: *the joy we feel at our deliverance rests on a certainty* (lit.?).

35 10 nascendi . . . condicio: *the lot (or state) into which we are born*. Get **rid** of the asyndeton by supplying *while* before **nascendi**, and *while* or *but* before **cum** in line 11.

35 11 sine . . . servamur: *freely, when we are born, we are not aware of it; but when our lives are saved, we have a sense of pleasure* (lit.?). (CAUTION. It has seemed best to give translations of difficult passages like the above, but they will be useless unless the Latin is carefully studied to see how the translations express its meaning.)

35 12 ilium . . . condidit: *condense*, — *the founder of this city*.

35 13 benevolentia famaue: almost = *with heart and voice*. The first refers to the affection and gratitude *felt* toward Romulus, the city's founder; the second, to the *utterance* of his praises. — **sustulimus:** i.e. we have gratefully deified Romulus (Quirinus), to whom the city owes its birth.

35 14 debebit: *will deserve*.

35 15 conditam: = **postquam condita est**. In **amplificatam** Cicero hints that, in rescuing a greater Rome than Romulus ever saw, he performed a service at least equal to that of Romulus. — **toti urbi**, etc.: the reason for the dat. appears when we reach **subjectos** (Gram. § no, a).

35 17 ignis: preparations to burn the city would demand that fires be kept burning in the houses of conspirators. At the signal, burning sticks would be snatched from the hearths and thrown under and placed round the buildings to be burned. Trans, **subjectos prope iam** *just before they were thrown under* (lit. *already almost*, etc.). — **idem (que):** as often, may be translated *we also* (lit. *the same we*).

35 19 deiecimus: another fig. serves to impress the people with still greater dangers averted*. The comparison with Romulus must be justified.

35 20 per me: the facts were found out **IN** the senate, **BY** the senators (agent), **THROUGH** Cicero (means). The phrase is emphatic: *since it was through me that*, etc. — **exponam:** *se. ea*.

36 1 quanta, etc.: condensed. Trans, as though it were **et quanta et quam manifesta investigata et comprehensa sint, et qua ratione (id factum sit)**. **Quanta** = *what important matters*.

36 2 ignoratis et expectatis: reduce to *are waiting* (for the adjournment of the senate) *in ignorance* (of what has been going on inside).

36 4 ut: *ever since*. — **paucis ante diebus:** *freely, the other day* (i. e. the night of November 8). — **erupit ex urbe:** cp. 19 6. This time Cicero selects the strongest verb.

36 5 cum . . . reliquisset: trans, this circumstantial clause by a ptcp. (*leaving, or having left*). — **duces:** *as leaders*, pred.

36 8 esse possemus: in a dir. quest, this would be **possimus** (deliberative) (Gram. § 55, d). — **eiцеbam:** *was trying to drive out* (conative and marking exact time; Gram. §§ 61, 220).

36 9 invidiam: he no longer hesitates (as he still did in 19 4) to use **icio**. — **ilia (invidia) quod:** *the ill will that will come because*.

36 10 exierit: this quod-clause gives the reason, as Cicero's opponents saw it, for the **invidia**; hence the subjv. (Gram. § 233).

36 11 exterminari volebam: cp. note on **eiцеbam**, above. Notice how far **exterminari** is from the meaning of our borrowed word.

36 13 putabam: restitissent would be fut. perf. in dir. disc. (Gram. § 290 med.).

36 15 remansisse: Cicero's expectation was doomed to disappointment.

Lentulus and other leaders still remained in the city. The contrast is so strong that we should place *but*, not *and* (atque), at the beginning of the sentence. For the order of rei. and demonstr. clauses cp. 33 3 ff. and Gram. § 164; for the mood of sciebam, ib. § 291. — in eo . . . ut: *in the effort to*.

36 17 auribus vestris . . . minorem fidem faceret: *did not convince you when you heard it* (lit.?). The quoniam-clause has the subjv. by attraction, or because Cicero is quoting his own thought at that time (Gram. § 231, a).

36 18 oratio mea: *what I said*.

36 19 rem: *the facts*. — comprehenderem: purpose clause, the purpose of sentirem ac viderem.

36 20 provideretis: result clause. — videretis: *you should see*. Ears, minds, eyes, are mentioned in this order because he wishes to stress the value of ocular evidence.

36 22 sollicitatos: for the Allobroges and their envoys cp. Introd. § 75. Tumultus was the usual term for an uprising in Italy, or among the Gauls in that northern part of the peninsula still called Gallia Cisalpina until the time of Augustus. Lentulus, though praetor, was a traitor, and ready to persuade the disaffected Allobroges to furnish cavalry for Catiline.

36 24 civis: three letters to the Allobroges are specified in 38 24f. — eodem itinere: on their way to Gaul the party would travel through Etruria, and so could deliver letters in Catiline's camp.

36 25 Volturcium: a conspirator, who now turned state's evidence (cp. 38 9).

36 26 litteras: this letter is quoted in 40 18 ff.

36 27 quod . . . immortalibus: really a parenth., and referring to what follows (tota . . . deprenderetur). Trans, the quod *what* (not 'which').

36 28 tota res: *the whole truth*.

37 2 hesterno die: = heri; cp. 35 4, hodierno die = hodie.

37 3 amantissimos rei publicae: *thoroughly patriotic*.

37 4 ostendi: businesslike style, without conj. (asyndeton). The consul relied upon the aid of the proctors (except Lentulus) (Introd. § 25).

37 6 sentirent: descr. clause, justifying his choice of these officials; freely, *as men of the purest and noblest patriotism*. For omnia (subst.) praeclara (adj.) cp. Gram. § 97; also 15 10.

37 8 pervenerunt: the Pons Mulvius (now called Ponte Molle or Milvio) had been built more than one hundred and fifty years before, to carry the Flaminian Way over the Tiber, two miles north of the city. Rebuilt a few years before Cicero was born, it still retains four of its ancient arches (two of that period). The Allobroges were to take the Via Cassia, which left the Flaminia at the northern end of the bridge.

37 9 interesset: in agreement with the nearer subj. (pons). The forces would be concealed behind garden walls. There was no tower or arch at the end of the bridge, as there is now. — eodem: adv. with eduxerant.

37 10 **ipsi**: refers to Pomptinus and Flaccus; *on their own initiative*, contrasted with **et ego** (1. II). Omit the first **et** and stress the second {*and I too*}, — **multos . . . viros**: **fortis viros** is treated as a single idea; hence there is no conj. between the adjs. (Gram. § 42, a).

37 11 **Reatina**: adj. formed from **Reate**. **Tn** the absence of a regular police force, Cicero had organized a company of Sabines from Reate, of which he was patron. Reate (now Rieti), a prefecture, or town governed formerly by a prefect sent out from Rome, was on the Via Salaria, about forty-five miles northeast of the city. Cp. *Introd.* § 74.

37 14 **exacta**: the fourth watch began at 3 A.M. at the equinox (in mid-winter at nearly four), and lasted until sunrise. — **magno comitatu**: for the absence of **cum** cp. Gram. § 140.

37 P **res**: *the purpose* (of the attack). — **a ceteris**: *by all the rest*. Sallust too represents the Allobroges as entirely unprepared, but as quickly recognizing the purpose of the attack (*Cat.* 45, 3). Having been urged by Cicero to get evidence against the conspirators, they probably were not altogether surprised to be intercepted somewhere.

37 19 **sedatur**: a small detachment had begun to attack, whereupon the praetors intervened, advancing from both ends of the bridge (*Introd.* § 76).

37 20 **ipsi**: refers to the legates of the Allobroges (two in number, according to Plutarch) and Volturcius.

37 21 **dilucesceret**: circumstantial clause; cp. line 7 (Gram. § 226).

37 23 **Gabinium**: the *cognomen* here stands before the *nomen*, as often in colloquial Latin, when the *praenomen* is omitted. Cicero regards him as the prime mover in the treasonable project to persuade the whole tribe of the Allobroges to take up arms for Catiline. He was a knight (P. Gabinius Capito, according to Sallust; cp. *Cat.* 17, 4).

37 25 **Cethegus**: C. Cornelius Cethegus, a senator, was to have charge of the assassination of Cicero and many other senators (cp. 57 22, 58 29; *Sail. Cat.* 43, 2). Statilius and Gabinius (both knights) were to set fire to the city in twelve different places (*Sail. ib.*). — **tardissime**: Lentulus' lazy habits made him a butt (cp. 43 4), and his name actually means '*somewhat lentus*'!

37 27 **vigilarat**: **credo** is ironical (cp. 5 7). Cicero is scornful in regard to the midnight oil burned in *writing* (**dandis**) two letters, — that to Catiline (40 18 ff., a mere note), and another, doubtless longer, to the nation of the Allobroges (38 25). — **cum . . . deferrem** (38 1): read the following paraphrase, which presents the ideas in about the same order as the Lat., but separated as in the practice of a modern speaker. Then work out a trans, with the aid of the notes following the paraphrase.

"A large number of our leading citizens, when they heard what had happened, came to my house in the morning. They urged me to open the letters before turning them over to the senate: if they contained nothing of importance, there

was **no** point in needlessly alarming the citizens. But I said no; the public safety was at stake, and I could not think of taking any action myself until all the facts came before the public council."

cum: negavi (1. 31), in contrast with **placeret**, etc., makes it clear whether the trans, is *when*, *since*, or *although*.

37 28 **frequentes**: pred. Cp. note on **permulti**, 29 8.

37 30 **deferri**: to be strictly grammatical this should be **deferrentur** after **prius quam** (Gram. § 215), but Cicero's wish to contrast this with **aperiri** made him take this liberty. — **placeret**: (with *viris*, 1. 28) the subj. is **litteras aperiri**, etc. — **esset inventum**: in the dir. form, as the summi viri uttered it, this would be **erit inventum**, fut. perf. ind. (Gram. § 290).

37 31 **tumultus**: here equiv. to *disturbance*. Cp. the special use in 36 22.— **negavi . . . deferrem**: / said that I should not do {such a thing} as fail (this represents **non**) to report the matter without previous action (lit. *untouched*), etc. **Nego** is reg. for **dico** . . . **non**. Here, also, it emphasizes the thought of refusal. **Esse facturum** has a subst. result clause as its obj.

38 2 **reperta**: se. **in litteris**. The tense in **reperta essent** is to be explained as in **esset inventum**, 37 30. The mood is due to **arbitrabar**.

38 5 **coegi**: for the publicity of the summons cp. 31 20. The senate had met in the Temple of Concord (45 31; map, p. lxi). Read *Introd.* § 77.

38 6 **fortem virum**: a conventional compliment.

38 7 **efiferret**: the subj. v. **esset** is due to the reproduction of instructions given to the pnetor (indir. disc.)— **Si quid** = *whatever*.

38 9 **sine Gallis**: i.e. the two Allobrogian envoys.

38 10 **dedi**: official guaranty of immunity (**fides publica**) required a decree of the senate, and was given only in case important evidence against others would thus be obtained by a promise not to punish the witness.

38 16 **litteras**: one letter is meant (cp. 40 18 h\). *Ad* (*addressed to*) **Catilinam** is attached directly to the substs. **mandata** and **litteras**.

38 19 **accederet**: the subst. ut-clauses give the essential points of the message, oral and written, **mandata et litteras**, with which the clauses are in appos. (Gram. § 192). Trans, *urging* or *telling him to*, etc.

38 21 **incendissent**: representing fut. perf. indir. disc. (cp. line 2). *Id . . . ut* = *with the idea that* (lit. 'this, furthermore, with,' etc.). *Id* is in appos. with the ut-clause just preceding. The inclosed ind. clause introduced by **quem ad modum** is Cicero's own parenth. explanation (Gram. § 291). Statilius, Gabinius, and Cassius were to fire the city (cp. note on 37 25; 41 23 IT.).

38 23 **fugientis**: *refugees*. But the Lat. ptpc. tells a little more than this: it shows that Catiline was to intercept them while they were in the act of flight. — **his**: a good chance to compare Lat. and Eng. idioms. Where Lat. says *these urban leaders*, Eng. would say 'the leaders here in the city.'

38 74 **introducti**: *on being brought in*.

38 25 Lentulo . . . Statilio: lists of names often omit conjcs. — **datas:** agrees with **litteras**, but applies also to **ius iurandum**. — **ad . . . gentem:** *addressed to their nation*. There were three separate letters.

38 26 ita . . . praescriptum: it would be clumsy to trans, 'and it had been thus directed to themselves,' etc. Avoid this by shifting to the active: *and that they and Lucius Cassius had instructed them to*, etc.

38 28 pedestris . . . defuturas: ut . . . mitterent tells what they were *instructed to do*; these words tell what they were *informed was the fact*. Mark this shift from an indir. command (subst. clause of purpose) to an indir. statement by preceding the latter with the words *but they said that*. — **sibi** (following **pedestris**): though the **sibi** in lines 24 and 26 referred to **Galli**, this **sibi** points to his and **L. Cassio**. While these are not, of course, the *grammatical* subjs. of **praescriptum**, on which the indir. disc. depends, still, since it was they who gave the instructions, it is natural for Cicero to refer to them by the pron. which he would have used if, instead of **ab his . . . esse praescriptum**, he had said **hos . . . praescripsisse** (indir. reflex.; Gram. § 24, b). **Sibi** makes it perfectly clear that the words of the message were **pedestres nobis copiae non deerunt**. The **sibi** after **autem** in the same line refers again to **Galli**.

L. Cassius Longinus had been a candidate for the consulship of this year. The **Allobroges** had demanded an oath of him, as of the other three, to assure their fellow countrymen. The others were thus trapped into signing a document, while **Cassius**, more wary, promised to visit their country himself, and departed before the **legali**. Gaul was rich in horses and horsemen.

38 29 responsis: the famous **Sibylline** books contained, in Greek verses, (1) proper sacrifices and ceremonies prescribed when portents had been observed or a calamity had occurred, (2) a small element of ambiguous prophecy. They could be consulted only when the priests in charge were ordered by the senate to do so. A new series had been collected after the destruction of the originals twenty years before this, when the **Capitol** was burned (cp. **39 5**).

39 1 regnum: implies that **Lentulus** hoped to be king, a title abhorred by the Romans since they had driven out **Tarquin the Proud**, more than four centuries before.

39 2 imperium: *supreme power*, added to **regnum**, *title of king*, makes it appear that **Lentulus** would not only reign but rule. Of course, **Cicero** is making the most of every suspicion. — **esset necesse:** *was destined, or fated*. **Ilum** (the) shows that the prophecy was well known. The **haruspices**, pretending to find favorable signs in the entrails of victims, had confirmed **Lentulus** in his belief that he was the man. His name was **Publius CORNELIUS Lentulus Sura**.

39 3 fuisse: **L. CORNELIUS Cinna** was consul for four years in succession (87-84 B.C.), until he was slain in a mutiny. **L. CORNELIUS Sulla** was supreme as dictator during 82-79 B. c — **eundemque dixisse:** *and that he* (i. e. **Lentulus**) *had also said*. — **fatalem . . . ad:** *marked by fate for*.

39 4 qui esset: *since it was.* This gives the supposed reason for the gloomy prediction (Gram. § 178). The allusion to the acquittal of certain Vestals (Introd. § 31 fin.) is to a case whose details are unknown to us. The Capitol had been burned by an unknown incendiary in 83 B.C., rebuilt in part by Sulla, and dedicated by Catulus in 69 B.C. (Introd. § 50).

39 6 hanc... controversiam: defined by the quod-clause in line 7. — **Cethego:** dat. of possessor; *Cethegus had disagreed with the others about this detail, that whereas, etc. (lit.?).*

39 7 Saturnalibus: this festival fell on the seventeenth of December. During its celebration ordinary restrictions were relaxed, and there was much carousing, making it easy for assassins to enter houses. No **sed** is needed before **Cethego** (1. 8), since the persons are sharply contrasted (asyndeton).

39 10 ne longum sit: i.e. *to be brief*, a common formula in cutting a story short (Gram. § 272). Cp. **longum est**, *it would be tedious*.

39 11 datae (se. **esse**): properly, *given* to the messenger who was to carry the letter, but often to be translated *written*, as in 37 26. The waxed tablets were tied up with a thread (**linum**) and sealed with the ring of the sender, as a proof of genuineness.

39 12 cognovit: the plain, businesslike style of these short sentences was much used by Cicero in his speeches in law courts (Introd. § 15). — **nos:** 7.

39 13 erat scriptum: the subject is *sese ... facturum esse*. *Sese*, referring to **ipsius**, is used like the first **sibi** in 38 28. — **ipsius manu:** *by his own hand* (instead of being dictated to a secretary, as was common). Letters were not signed, for the seal was sufficient (cp. page 159).

39 15 orare: *{and that he} implored*. The idea of his letter was, 'I've kept my word; now you keep yours.'

39 16 recepissent: the *legati* had already given Cethegus (*sibi*) some assurances that their nation would support Catiline. With **orare** se. **se** as subj.

39 18 respondisset: a descr. *qui*-clause may prove causal or concessive; one cannot tell in advance. In spite of the evidence of the arms *in his house* (**apud ipsum**), he had still (**tamen**) managed to make some kind of answer. The discovery was probably reported to the senate in connection with the cross-questioning.

39 19 studiosum fuisse: *his hobby had been* (lit.?).

39 20 conticuit: the contrast between present silence and a former lame explanation shows that the *qui*-clause (11. 16 ff.) was concessive (Gram. § 179). For the use of the ptcp. in **recitatis** cp. Gram. § 75.

39 21 manum suam: this letter too was an autograph.

39 22 sententiam, etc.: *to about the same effect* (purport). Usually the phrase would be completed by adding **scriptae**.

39 24 adnuī: Lentulus identifies his letter to the Allobroges. — '**est vero inquam** '... **quidem**': ;Yes,' said I, it is indeed.'—**notum:** Cicero strains a

point in imagining that everyone would recognize the head on the seal as a portrait of one who had been consul ninety-nine years before! P. Cornelius Lentulus was best known for his connection with the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C. (4 17 f.). In that attack he had been wounded.

39 26 quae quidem: *and this, at least.* — etiam muta revocare debuit: *ought to have recalled* (Gram. § 71) . . . *even though it could not speak* (lit.?).

39 27 ad: *addressed to* (cp. 38 25). — eadem ratione: descr. abl. Lentulus' letter was *of the same tenor*, or *to the same purport*, — not different in meaning from in eandem sententiam, 1. 22 (or in eandem rationem), and placed just where an adj. (e.g. similes) would stand. (To interpret eadem ratione as abl. of manner with leguntur (*in the same way, with the same formalities as before*) would be to miss the point that the important thing is the treasonable character of the letter, not the manner of its reading.)

39 28 si quid . . . vellet: Gram. § 262. Cicero had said si quid vis.

40 1 primo quidem: *at first, it is true.*

40 3 surrexit: some time elapsed before all this testimony could be put in proper shape (cp. exposito) and drawn up (cp. edito) in final form, all duly recorded. The reading by the clerk being finished, Lentulus rose.— quid . . . rem: *what he had to do with them, that* (lit. 'on account of which thing').

40 4 domum suam venissent: this descr. clause depends upon the indir. quest, (quid, etc.).

40 5 qui cum . . . respondissent: *but when they . . . told him in reply.* — per quem . . . venissent: *who was responsible for their coming.* The go-between was P. Umbrenus, who, as a merchant, knew the chiefs of the Allobroges (42 4; Sall. Cat. 40, 2).

40 6 nihilne secum esset. .. locutus: *whether he had had no talk with them.* Between dicere alicui and loqui cum aliquo there is much the same difference as between *address* or *speak to someone* and *talk to* or *converse with someone*. Loqui is the less formal word.

40 8 subito: adv. — esset: Eng. requires *is*, because it is a general truth (Gram. § 66).

40 9 posset infitiri: *might have denied* (Gram. § 71), as a matter for which no documentary evidence had been offered.

40 11 valuit: his success as a speaker of recognized ability (note iilud) was due chiefly to his delivery (*Brutus*, 235).

40 12 vim . . . deprehsi (= deprehensi): *the impression made by the disclosure and proof of his guilt* (lit.?). For Kng. 'the detection of a crime' Lat. would often say 'detected crime'; for 'proof of guilt,' 'proven guilt,' etc.

40 13 defecit: agreeing with the nearest subj.; eum is the obj.

40 14 litteras . . . esse: the letter to Catiline was mentioned in 38 15 f.

40 16 tamen: gives the effect of a concession to perturbatus (cp. note on 31 15; Gram. § 77).

40 17 sine nomine: the normal letter (*litterae*, plur.) had a heading which gave in one line the names of both parties and an abbr. greeting (cp. pages 158, 161 ff.). Here the heading was discreetly omitted. The end of a letter would have no signature, — only date and place of writing (here doubtless omitted).

40 18 ut . . . sis: *to play the man.*

40 19 quem . . . progressus: (*just*) *what point you have reached.*

40 20 sit necesse, etc.: *whether there is a step which you must now take.* In this veiled language is a hint that, as he has gone so far in the direction of treason, the time for action (open rebellion) has arrived.

40 21 infimorum: he should no longer hesitate to admit slaves to his army. The letter of Lentulus is given by Sallust also, but obviously not verbatim. Cicero seems to preserve the direct manner of the original, although probably not the precise wording. Cp. *Sail. Cat.* 44, 4 f.

41 2 negavit: the contrasted thoughts clearly show the character of the cum-clause, — *although*, etc. (cp. note on **39 20**).

- **41 3 ilia:** because this pron. is used to arrest attention and direct it to a following appos. expression, it must be translated *this* or *these*, not *that* or *those*. — **certissima:** *very certain*, or *unquestionable*; to trans. it by the superl. would make **multo certiora** (I. 5) absurd. — **cum . . . turn:** *not only . . . but also.*

41 7 sic: do not join with **furtim** but with **aspiciebant:** *they kept constantly exchanging stealthy glances in such a way* (lit. ?). In line 6 **sic** = *so*, not *thus*.

41 8 ipsi: for **ipsi** with subj. cp. Gram. § 27.

41 9 editis, etc.: for the meaning eq. note on **40 3**.

41 10 summa re publica: cp. note on 9 7.

41 11 sententiae: principibus refers to the most prominent senators, whose opinions would be asked first (cp. *Introd.* § 34).

41 12 est secutus: there was no dissenting voice.

41 13 perscriptum: after a vote was passed, a committee of senators wrote it out in a finished draft (*Introd.* § 34 fin.).

41 17 sit liberata: the reason is quoted; hence the subjv.

41 18 usus essem: *had found.* **Forti fidelique** is pred. with **usus essem** (cp. 27 26). The hist. pres. allows either primary or secondary sequence. Note **that**, all the tenses depending on the hist. pres. in lines 14-21 are secondary, with the single exception of **liberata sit**, which is thus given the prominence due to the most important item of all. The hist. pres. has two uses: one to give a livelier effect, and the other (which we have here) merely to catalogue events, as in a diary one might write either "Ice good; *went* skating" or "Ice good; *go* skating." This use is sometimes called the "annalistic present."

41 19 viro forti: stereotyped commendation, as in **forti fidelique** in line 18. — **aus impertitur:** as a matter of form some praise had to be included for the other consul, Antonius, who had done little more than set out to take command of troops in the north against Catiline.

41 21 removisset: Antonius, formerly a friend of Catiline, and still suspected of sympathy with him, had been persuaded to shake off connections personal and official with leaders of the revolutionaries (in outward appearance, at least) (Introd. § 85). For the tense cp. note on line 18.

41 22 ita censuerunt: *passed the following vote.* — **abdicasset:** abdication of his office was a necessary first step, since a magistrate could not be imprisoned or tried during his term. Note the constr. **se praetura** (abl.) **abdicare;** but the verb is not always reflex. For this kind of arrest (*libera custodia*) cp. 11 3; Introd. § 70.

41 25 traderentur: from Sallust we learn that Caesar kept Statilius, while Crassus took charge of Gabinius, and so on (*Cat.* 47, 4). **Praesentes** implies that others (to be mentioned next) had not yet been arrested.

41 26 depoposcerat: ind., as added by Cicero; cp. **erant**, 1. 24.

42 1 erat indicatum: for these assignments cp. 22 4 ff. Apulia had a rather lawless population of shepherds and cowboys.

42 2 deduxit: cp. 28 20 ff. for Sulla's veterans. Their presence at Fxsulae was one reason for Catiline's choice of that base.

42 6 constabat: better parenth. in Eng., — *by whom the Gauls, as was evident, had been*, etc. Of these five not yet arrested (Cassius, etc.), all escaped except Ceparius, who was brought back and given over to the custody of a senator (Sail. ib.). — **ea:** *such*, because it is introductory to the result clause **ut arbitraretur**, *as to believe* (Gram. § 198). — **est usus:** *displayed*. Study the different possible translations of **utor**.

42 9 re publica conservata, etc.: turn the abl. abs. into a clause, — *when once they had saved . . . by punishing nine out of (ex, etc.) . . . they could bring the rest to their senses*. **Mentis** is subj. of *posse*. Execution of the prisoners (five men by that time) was not decided upon until two days later.

42 10 supplicatio: thanksgiving for an important victory commonly lasted five days; but ten days were devoted to Pompey's victory over Mithridates that very year, and even twenty to the celebration of Caesar's first invasion of Britain (55 B.C.) and, again, of his defeat of Vercingetorix (52 B.C.).

42 11 meo nomine: *on my account, in my honor*. — **quod mihi primum . . . togato contigit:** *and I am the first civilian (togato; cp. 32 15) who has received such an honor (lit.?).*

42 14 liberassem: the words of the complimentary decree are given in indir. disc. — **quae . . . si:** *now, if this (or but, if this)*.

42 15 hoc interest, quod: *there is this difference, that (whereas) (hoc is nom.)*. He could not go on and say, for the sake of harmony with **conferatur**, '**hoc intersit**,' since the difference really was there, whether the suggested comparison was made or not. — **quod ceterae**, etc.: with **ceterae** se. **constitutae sunt;** with **gesta** se. **re publica**. Trans, the abl. absolutes by causal clauses. **Bene gesta (re publica)** refers to military successes only. Note that **ceterae** means *all others*.

42 18 patefactis . . . senatus: three reasons why he had lost his civic and official rights; an abl. abs. expressing cause, followed by two causal abls. Trans. *from what the evidence had revealed, what lie himself had confessed, (and) what the senate had decided* (lit.?).

42 21 se abdicavit: as in **41 22**. It sounds as if Lentulus had been incredibly obliging, but he must have been forced into making this resignation through some kind of pressure which Cicero, naturally, does not describe. — **quae . . . liberaremur:** notice, first, the framework of the sentence: **ut quae religio Mario non fuerat, ea religione liberaremur**, *that what scruple Atari us had not had, from that scruple we might be freed — that we might be freed from that scruple which*, etc. (Gram. §§ 166, 168). Next, **quo minus C. Glauciam occideret**, lit. *so that he should not kill*, etc. = *to prevent him from killing* (Gram. § 210). Cicero is telling the popular party that even their one-time idol, Marius, had violated principles which the conservatives, led by Cicero, had conscientiously observed. **Praetorem** is made emphatic by the order, — *in spite of his praetorship* (Gram. § 230, b). De **quo**, etc. brings in another fact which might have made Marius hesitate. For Marius and Scribanius Glaucia cp. note on **4 22**. Marius was not directly responsible for Glaucia's death.

42 26 captos . . . et comprehensos: **captos** is used like *caught* in 'caught in the act'; **comprehensos** makes it clear that they were actually arrested.

42 27 tenetis: often used like **habeo** with a perf. ptc. (Gram. § 74).

43 1 concidisse: this exaggeration is due to the speaker's desire to calm the fears of the people.

43 2 quem . . . pellebam: Gram. §§ 222, 61.

43 5 pertimescendam: agreeing in sense with **somnum** (= *indolence*) and **adipes** (*corpulence, stolidity*) also. He ridiculed the habits of Lentulus in 37 25 f. Cassius was thought merely stolid, until his real character revealed itself.

43 7 continebatur: Gram. § 240. **Tam diu** here = *only so long*. — **norat = noverat.** — **omnium . . . tenebat:** *he had means of access to everyone*.

43 8 appellare . . . audebat: *he had the ability and the courage to approach (men), to probe them, and to awaken their interest (in his plans)*.

43 9 consilium: *a mind*. — **neque . . . deerat:** means that he could not only form ideas, but could also express them and put them into execution.

43 10 iam = iam vero, moreover. — **certas res:** *definite tasks*.

43 11 habebat: for the ptcps. with **habebat** (*kept in readiness*) cp. note on **42 27**.

43 12 mandarar: general temporal clause, *whenever lie assigned some duty* (Gram. § 224). — **nihil . . . laboraret:** Eng. would be more specific, — *there was no (duty) that he would not personally attend to, no (difficulty) that he would not personally meet, no (enterprise) to which he would not devote hours of sleepless toil*. The rhetorical grouping strains the syntax of **quod**, so that it takes the place of the expected dat. with **occurreret**; and with the last two verbs **quod** has become **adv. ace.** (*in regard to which*) (Gram. § 103).

43 14 poterat: for Catiline's endurance cp. **14 5 f.** (with similar rhetoric).

43 16 in . . . diligentem: *energetic in an evil enterprise.* — **domesticis:** the sense is made clear by contrast with **castrense**, *in the field*.

43 17 dicam . . . sentio: an indir. quest., **dicam quid sentiam**, *I will tell (you) what I think*, would be an answer to the question 'What do you think?' The rei. **quod (= id quod)** gives a different emphasis, stressing the fact that what Cicero is uttering is his real opinion: *I speak with full assurance*; lit. *I shall say that which I actually believe*.

43 19 depulsiem: with a play upon **compulsiem** (Introd. § 22, /). — **nobis:** Gram. § 111.

43 20 constituisset: i.e. if he had remained. Catiline would have agreed with Cethegus in favoring an earlier date than the seventeenth, proposed by Lentulus and others (**39 7 f.**; Introd. § 74 fin.). — **ante** is adv.

43 22 deprehenderentur: with **testes** as pred. nom., — *as witnesses*. The obj. of **commisisset** is an ut-clause, as often with such verbs (facio, etc.), where a blunder or folly is involved, — *would not have allowed* (cp. note on **38 1**).

43 23 gesta: *managed*. There is a touch of irony in the choice of this word: the management of the plot, in Catiline's absence, proves to have been mismanagement.

43 24 sit. . . inventum: for the tense cp. Gram. § 69. — **tarn palam . . . quam . . . manifesto:** to avoid the awkwardness of 'discovered *as openly* . . . *as* this conspiracy has been *clearly* discovered and understood,' it is better to omit **manifesto** than to try to make an elaborate paraphrase.

43 26 comprehensa est: synonyms in the closing words (Introd. § 22, a). Note how both **nullum furtum** and **haec coniuratio** are directly modified by the inserted phrases with *in* and the abl. (attrib. position).

43 27 quoad fuit: se. *in urbe*.

43 28 occurri atque obstiti: not synonyms, as the meaning of **occurri** implies attack; that of **obstiti**, defense. Trans. *I opposed and resisted*. — **ut levissime dicam:** *to put it mildly, to use no stronger word* (than **dimicare**).

43 30 hostis: pred.; *as an enemy*. — **pace**, etc.: **pax** is the opposite of **bellum**; **otium**, of **labor**; **silentium**, of **sonitus**. Thus Cicero's hearers would be indirectly reminded of the possible fighting, struggle, and din which they had escaped.

44 1 quamquam: *and yet*.

44 3 id . . . consequi possumus: *we can not only reach this conclusion*.

44 4 quod . . . potuisse: the reason for the *inference* (**coniectura**). — **humani consili . . . esse potuisse:** *could have been accomplished by human wisdom*. **Humani consili** is a pred. gen. modifying **gubernatio**, so that the expression means **humanum consilium tantas res gubernare non potuit** (Gram. §§ 117, no).

44 5 praesentes: *in person*. Cp. **28 12, 32 28**. **Ita** foreshadows **ut** in line 6, *in such a way that*.

44 7 **nam**: sentences with **nam** justify a preceding statement by telling the facts on which it is based.—**ut... omittam**: *to pass over (praeteritio, Introd. § 22, n, 6)*. — **ilia**: as in 4 3f.

44 8 **ardoremque caeli**: note that *visas* agrees in sense with **ardorem** also. The west was the unlucky quarter for *meteors (faces)*, comets, and other signs.

44 9 **ut... relinquam**: *to leave out*; equiv. to the **ut omittam** in line 7.—**fulminum iactus**: means lightning out of a clear sky, mentioned with other portents in his Latin poem on his consulship.

44 10 **facta sunt**, etc.: *have occurred in such numbers (tam multa)*.

44 14 **consuiibus**: i.e. 65 B.C. (Introd. § 64).

44 15 **res**: *objects*.—**percussas**: i. e. by lightning. He was, no doubt, pointing to the Temple of Jupiter; cp. view, p. lix, 2-3 D (exposed foundation only).

44 16 **deiectae**: from their pedestals. Cicero's poem (cp. note on line 9) names only one statue of a man. The *cum*-clause merely marks the time.

45 1 **liquefacta**: bronze tablets, on which laws were inscribed and posted, had been melted.

45 3 **meministis**, etc.: *was, as you remember* (cp. note on 5 27). It was no longer there. Trans, *whose gilded statue as an infant*, etc. The entire group was thrown down (cp. *de Divinalione*, II, 45, 47, and the poem cited), but there must have been other similar groups. A very ancient wolf with modern twins is now* on the Capitol, in a museum; but where it stood in Roman times is unknown.

45 5 **Etruria**: the home of the soothsayer's art.

45 9 **flexissent**: Gram. § 290 med. **Prope** reflects the general belief that Fate was superior to the gods.

45 10 **facti sunt**: with an abl. of accordance (probably) in **responsis** (Gram. § 142).

45 11 **praetermissa est**: portents were thought to indicate the anger of some offended or slighted god or gods, whose wrath must be appeased, sometimes by races and gladiatorial shows, plays, etc., as originally connected with the cult of a god. **Neque ulla** is preferred, as usual, to **et nulla**.

45 12 **maius**: of heroic size or larger. Mention of Jupiter shows to whom **eo rum**, 44 15, mainly refers. No subj. is needed for **facere**.

45 13 **convertere**: the new statue was not to look down upon the river (with back to the Forum) but to face the most favorable quarter. It was mounted upon a column on the Capitoline and visible to the audience. For **contra atque**, *otherwise than*, cp. Gram. § 44, d. Trans, freely,—*to turn it round so that it should face the east*.

45 15 **fore ut... inlustrarentur**: *it would come to pass (lit. be) that... (they) would be rmealed*. The usual substitute for the fut. pass, inf., **inlustratum iri**. **Ut... inlustrarentur** is a subst. clause of result, subj. of **fore**.



THE WOLF

45 16 **ut** . . . **possent**: result, — *so that they could* (not the barbarous * *so that they were able*').

45 18 **conlocandum** . . . **locaverunt**: *contracted jar the erection* (Gram. §80). He is pointing toward the statue on its column. *Signum Iovis columnae impositum populo ostendit*, says the greatest Roman teacher of oratory, Quintilian, who lived one hundred and forty years after Cicero (V, n, 42). Contracts for public works were under the care of the censors, if any were in office at the time; otherwise of the consuls and aediles (Introd. §§ 27, 29). — **illi**: Cotta and Torquatus.

45 20 **conlocaretur**: **superioribus consulibus** = *under the late consuls {my predecessors being consuls}*. **Nobis** has the same constr. as **superioribus**. The consuls of 64 B.C., were L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcus Figulus. — **hie**: *under these circumstances, or in view of all this*.

45 22 **qui** neget: *as to deny* (Gram. § 175). For **mente**, Gram. § 152. Note **tam** (anaphora). — **haec** . . . **administrari**: some philosophers, esp. the Epicureans, denied what Cicero affirms, — the rule of a Providence. The mood of *videmus* shows that **haec**, etc. is equiv. to *this visible world* (Gram. § 2 Q1).

45 24 **cum** . . . **responsum**: on reading through the sentence, we find that the last part, **ea** . . . **sensistis**, stands in strong contrast with the earlier part, **caedis** . . . **videbantur**. We therefore trans, **cum** here *although*. So Eng. 'when' may mean 'although,' as in 'he was imprisoned when he had done no wrong,' or 'since,' as in 'when all the others were getting holidays, I expected to have one too.'

45 25 **rei publicae**: dat. with **comparari**. — **et ea per civis**: *and by citizens too* (or *at that*). For agreement of **ea** cp. Gram. §§ II and 8.

45 26 **quae** . . . **videbantur**: the rei. clause comes first; cp. 33 3 and note. The antecedent is **ea**, 1. 27. To preserve the general order one may trans, *although these things seemed at the time*, etc., . . . *you have perceived*, etc.

45 28 **illud** . . . **praesens est**, etc.: i. e. *but is not this so impressive, or such an immediate manifestation* (of a divine ordering)? **Praesens**, often used of a god whose help was felt to have been *immediate* or *obvious*, is here applied to **illud** (some providential occurrence presently to be explained). Cp. 44 5.

45 30 **videatur**: result clause, *as to appear*. — **ut** . . . **statueretur**: takes its sequence from **factum esse**. This clause is in appos. with **illud** (1. 28). A *quod*-clause would be more usual. *Ut* is here equiv. to *the fact that*.

46 1 **senatum**: really means *the Senate-house* (Introd. §49). The prediction of 45 15 ff. has its fulfillment.

46 4 **digni**, etc.: freely, *all the greater, therefore, is the hatred . . . deserved by those*, etc. (keeping the emphatic order). For **quo** cp. Gram. § 151.

46 5 **funestos** . . . **conati**: to avoid awkwardness, substitute advs. for **funestos** and **nefarios**: *have made a deadly and infamous attempt to set fire*. He is working again on the popular fears of incendiarism, as in 35 15 ff.

46 6 **me**: emphatic. Trans, *that it was I who resisted them*.

46 7 **nimium . . . ferendus**: / *should be guilty of intolerable presumption* (lit. *take too much upon myself and not be endurable*). — **ille . . . Iuppiter**: secure emphasis as with **me** in line 6: *it was he, Jupiter yonder, who withstood them*. Do the same with the next **ille**, but omit the others, as Eng. does not take kindly to anaphora. Doubtless Cicero pointed to the statue at the word **ille**.

46 9 **salvos**: this is the pred. of all four subjects of **esse** (Gram. § 8). — **dis . . . ducibus**: abandon the abs. constr., and trans, *the immortal gods were guiding me when I came to have (suscepi) this purpose*, etc.

46 11 **iam . . . sollicitatio**: *and then that attempt to win over the Allobroges*. Cicero does not finish this sentence, but takes a fresh start with **iam . . . numquam . . . profecto** (11. 12-14): *why never, surely* (anacoluthon, Introd. § 22, n, 12).

46 13 **tantae res creditae**: *such responsibilities laid*. Turn the sentence into the act. in translating. Good Eng. makes relatively little use of the pass.

46 15 **nisi**, etc.: trans, as if **nisi di immortales eripuissent** (*had robbed*). — **huic . . . audaciae**: for the case cp. Gram. § 112. Cicero is using personif.: he speaks of snatching wisdom away from boldness! To make decent Eng. of this, treat **huic . . . audaciae** as if it were **his tarn audacibus hominibus**: *robbed these men of their wits, bold as they were (tam)*. The climax of their folly was in giving letters, which might be intercepted.

46 16 **ut**: the nature of this ut-clause will appear as the sentence unfolds.

46 18 **nolle videatur**: descr. clause. Eor **non nolle = velle** cp. Introd. § 22, n, 2. **In quae gens**, etc. {*the only nation that*, etc.) we have the appos. rel. clause (Gram. § 168, a). **Gens** includes all the Gauls, but the disaffected Allobroges are uppermost in his mind. They did rebel two years later, but were finally defeated by Pomptinus, who was now governor of Gallia Narbonensis. — **spem imperi**, etc.: *the prospect of domination and a great destiny*, i. e. rule over the rest of the Gauls, probably on both sides of the Alps (involving much Roman territory).

46 19 **patriciis hominibus**: the patricians meant are Lentulus, Cethegus, and others (Catiline only indirectly).

46 21 **anteponerent**: with dat. **opibus**, *interests* (Gram. § 110). — **factum**: the ut-clauses are now seen to be subst. clauses of result, summarized by the appos. id (Gram. § 190).

46 23 **potuerunt praesertim qui** would reg. be followed by a descr. clause (with **potuerint**) giving a reason. But **potuerunt** has a better sound (rhythm; Introd. § IQ). In translating **praesertim qui** we may therefore disregard the mood of **potuerunt** and say *especially as they could have*, etc.

46 24 **pulvinaria**: couches on which statues of the gods were made to recline at table for a ceremonial feast were called *pulvinaria*; the feast, a *lectisternium*.

46 26 **dis**: Gram. § 114.

46 27 **debiti**: *due* (cp. 10 13); joined by **ac** to **iusti**.

47 1 **togati** . . . **togato**: cp. 42 12.

47 3 **audistis**: *have heard of*, in history and tradition (**recordamini** is *impv.*). For the reg. ace. with **recorder** cp. Gram. § 131, a.

47 5 **oppressit**: he will recall in brief some **civiles dissensiones**. P. Sulpicius Rufus, a tribune in Sulla's first consulship, 88 B.C., introduced some very radical laws, one of which took away from Sulla the command against Mithridates and gave it to the aged Marius. Sulla escaped to Nola, and led his troops back to Rome and into the city. Marius and Sulpicius lied, and were now declared public enemies. Marius reached Africa, but Sulpicius was slain in flight. — **C. Marium** . . . **viros**: *as for Marius*, etc. (lit. ?).

47 6 **partim** . . . **partim**: like **alios** . . . **alios**, — *some (of them)* .'. . (*while*) *others*. For Marius as defender of Italy against the German invaders cp. notes on 4 20, 63 11. He escaped only with great difficulty to Carthage.

47 7 **conlegam**: i.e. L. Cornelius Cinna, 87 B.C. His radical laws were opposed by his colleague, Cn. Octavius, who caused a bloody riot in the Forum. Cinna escaped, but roused the Italian towns to arms. Meanwhile he had been deposed from his consulship.

47 8 **locus**: the Forum, where ten thousand were slain according to Plutarch. Crisscross order (chiasmus). — **redundavit**: by zeugma the same verb does double duty: fig. with **acervis** and lit., though exaggerated, with **sanguine**, — *was heaped* . . . *swim* (Intro. § 22, n, 5).

47 9 **superavit**: *gained the upper hand*. Marius had been invited by Cinna to return from Africa, and together they besieged Rome, 87 B.C.

47 10 **interfectis**: *by the slaying of*, etc. (Gram. § 75). Hardly had Rome surrendered to Marius and Cinna when a general massacre of their opponents began. Among the **lumina civitatis** snuffed out at this time were Octavius, the consul; Q. Catulus, who had shared in Marius' victory over the Cimbri; and M. Antonius, the eminent orator. Marius himself died early in 86 B.C., in his seventh consulship.

47 11 **Sulla**: since 87 B.C. he had been occupied in the East with the command against Mithridates. In 83 he returned to Italy, and in a bloody civil war made himself master of the situation. — **ne** . . . **opus est**: *I need not even suggest*.

47 14 **Q. Catulo**: leader of the aristocrats, son of the Q. Lutatius Catulus mentioned above (note on line TO). AS consul, 78 B.C., he violently opposed his colleague, the leader of the popular party, M. [^]milius Lepidus, who had seized the opportunity given by the death of Sulla to overturn most of the dictator's work. In the civil war which followed, Lepidus fled to Sardinia, where he died in exile. In 66 B.C. Catulus was opposed to the bill of Manilius (cp. 88 11 ft.).

47 15 **ceterorum**: the order of words heightens the contrast with **ipsius** (= Lepidi). **Rei publicae** is dat. with **attulit**.

47 16 eius modi quae: rei. clause of result (= **eius modi ut**; Gram. § 175). The opening words of this sentence have been altered, apparently by careless copyists (cp. line 20).

47 20 voluerunt: Cicero doubtless exaggerates the destructive aims of the conspirators and belittles the enormous damage done in the violent conflicts just enumerated. For expressions like **volō me esse** cp. Gram. § 297.

47 23 diiudicatae sint: for the perf. subjv. in a result clause cp. **43 24**. In **internicione civium** he has come to the main point in his comparison, that those great disturbances had cost a vast number of lives. — **uno:** superls., being often overworked in Latin, are sometimes reenforced by **unus**; here of all wars, or without exception.

47 24 quale bellum: here *a war such as*; a short form equiv. to **tali bello quale** (cp. Gram. § 168, a).

47 26 lex haec: *the principle*.

47 27 salva, salvi: **salva urbe** means *while the city was unharmed* (abl. abs.); **but salvi** here means *solvent*, in the financial sense (cp. 27 23, 28 27). The test of an enemy was to be that he would profit by the city's safety.

47 28 salvi . . . conservaremini: considering the use of **salvi** in line 27, it is best to trans, by a paraphrase, — *were kept from loss of property or life* (lit. *were preserved solvent, or safe*).

47 29 cum: since the main clause is contrasted with the double cum-clause, trans, as in **45 24**. — **tantum:** *only such a fraction*.

47 30 restitisset: from **resto**; *should succeed in surviving*. If the **caedes** were really **infinita**, that would mean strictly that none would be left. The pluperf. subjvs. **restitisset** and **potuisset** (1. 31) represent the fut. perf. of the dir. disc.

48 1 rebus, etc.: *in return for these great services*.

48 2 praemium virtutis, etc.: **ego** (1. 1) emphasizes the implication that another man would expect tangible rewards.

48 8 quod: obj. of **adsequi** and equiv. to **ut id**.

48 9 nostrae res alentur: *my fame* (lit. *deeds*) *will be nourished*. — **sermonibus:** *by being talked about*.

48 10 conroborabuntur, etc.: *will come to full strength and maturity in* (lit. *by*) *histories* (lit. *records of writings*).

48 11 intellego: *I know, am sure*. **Dies** when fern, may mean *length* (or *space*) of time, *lease of life, duration*.

48 12 propagatam . . . mei: the fig. in **propagatam esse** (lit. *has been prolonged or continued*) recalls 24 10. He is confident that *the same duration* (or *lease of life*) . . . *has been insured* (i.e. by fate) *both for* (lit. *as regards*) *the welfare (existence) of the city and, etc.* That is, while the city is secure his consulship will be **remembered** (as having made it secure). The flourish of words somewhat conceals the baldness of the boast.

48 15 **terminaret... servaret**: rei. clauses of purpose, — *one of whom was destined to limit the extent* (lit. borders) *of your dominion ... while the other was to keep safe*, etc. In **terminaret** the allusion is to Pompey, who had conquered Sertorius in Spain and Mithridates in Asia; cp. *Introd.* § 22, n. 7. The second **alter** is Cicero himself. This, he thinks, will be the verdict of history.

48 18 **illorum**: se. **est fortuna**. Trans, (from line 16) *in the case of my achievements there is not the same situation as for those*, etc.

48 20 **reliquerunt**: at **illi** we require a conj., while (asyndeton). — **ves-**
trum est: *it belongs to you*, or *it is your duty*. **Vestrum** agrees with **providere**, 1. 21.

48 21 **sua**: referring to **ceteris**, as more prominent in the thought than **facta** (Gram. § 26). Cicero knows that his policy will stir up hatred. In fact, the punishment of these conspirators was the cause of his own exile five years later (*Introd.* § 88).— **recte**: *properly, naturally*.

48 23 **providi**: a conj. normally standing first in its clause (here **ne**) may be preceded by a long phrase, for emphasis or other reasons.

48 25 **nihil . . . potest noceri** is impers. and **nihil** adv. ace. (Gram. § 103). Trans, *no harm can be done*. Again **quamquam** = *and yet*.

48 26 **bonis**: the *optimates*, whose support he expects.

48 28 **defendet**: the *dignitas*, the authority, of laws, constitution, magistrates, etc. will of itself protect him. — **quam . . . neglegunt**: *and those who neglect it* (or *that*).

49 1 **is animus**: *such resolution, determination*. **Nobis = mihi**.

49 3 **laccessamus**: the appos. ut-clause explains **is = talis**. **Nullius is reg.** 'or old Lat. **neminis**. For **ultra**, *actually*, cp. 46 19.

49 4 **depulsus a vobis**: *after being warded off from you*.

49 5 **vobis . . . videndum**: *you will have to consider*.

49 6 **velitis qua condicione** is descr. abl. as pred. of **esse**, — *how... situated, or what you mean their lot to be, who*, etc.

49 7 **mini... ipsi**: *as for myself, indeed* (intimating that they cannot do much more to show their recognition of his risks and labors).

49 8 **adquiri vitae fructum** = *success in life, life's rewards*.

49 10 **ascendere**: the higher magistracies (*honores*) are here included in the collective term **in honore vestro**, *in your official promotions*. The last clause describes **quicquam altius quo**: *any greater height to which*, etc.

49 11 **ea quae gessi**: because **ea** is the obj. of **tuear** and **ornem**, it is best to trans, *reputation which I have gained* rather than *my achievements*.

49 12 **privatus**: *in retirement*.

49 13 **mini . . . gloriam**: {but} *for me it may (only) increase my fame*.

49 14 **in re publica**: *in my relations with the state*.

49 15 **meminerim**, etc.: *as ever to remember*; for its connection with a **fut.** cp. note on 32 16.

49 17 Iovem ilium: with a final gesture toward the new statue up on the Capitol (cp. 45 11ff.).

49 18 vestrum: possess., in agreement with **custodem** (not gen. of **vos**).

49 20 defendite: cp. 31 8. Special precautions had been necessary for some time. For **aeque ac** cp. Gram. § 44, d.

49 21 providebo: most manuscripts and many editions add **Quiiites** at the end, but no other extant oration of Cicero has a voc. for the last word.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DATE: December 5, 63 B.C.

PLACE: The senate, meeting in the Temple of Concord, at the upper end of the Forum (59 16; cp. *Second Philippic*, 119 and 19).

CIRCUMSTANCES: Read Introd. §§79-83.

Cicero evidently spoke twice at this momentous session of the senate: (1) as presiding magistrate, charged with the duty of opening the meeting, bringing the business of the day before the senators (*refcrre*) and calling for their individual opinions (Introd. §§ 53 f-)," (2) after Cæsar's speech had produced a marked effect in inclining the senate towards leniency and away from the severer penalty proposed by Silanus, Cicero spoke again, weighing both proposals and analyzing the whole situation.

In revising for publication, Cicero would feel free to combine the two speeches into one, and even to transfer to the opening paragraphs some things which he had said in the second speech. In substance, however, the so-called *rdatio* forms §§ 1-6 of the oration as we have it (to 54 24), while the critique of the motions of Silanus and Cæsar, the résumé of the situation, etc. fill §§ 7 ff. to the end.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1) You are concerned for my safety as well. Never mind that; anything for the public good! (2) If in the midst of constant danger and trials I have averted these public disasters, I am ready to meet any fate. (3) Think of your welfare and that of the state, not of my safety. Prepared for any outcome, I am not unconcerned for the lives of my dear ones. (4) Take vigorous measures, suited to the unprecedented gravity of a situation in which we have positive proofs of treason. (5) You have already expressed yourselves in the provisions of your decree. That meant condemnation.

(6) The question is now before you. What is your verdict? What shall be the penalty? In this rebellion (widespread, we now discover) you must act very promptly.

(7) Two proposals: Silanus argues for the death penalty, citing precedents; Cræsar, thinking death too good for them, would imprison them for life in provincial towns, — a matter difficult to arrange. (8) It can be done, however. Further penalties are imposed by Cæsar, leaving them existence, whereas death would be a release.

(9) Cæsar's motion will make my situation less difficult. There is no doubt about his patriotism. (10) Some would-be democrats are absent today, though they voted with us two days ago. Cæsar, recognizing that the law does not protect a public enemy, and that Lentulus is no friend of the people, favors severe punishment.

(11) Whichever penalty be inflicted, there can be no charge of cruelty against us, in view of their atrocious designs, (12) of such a character that any mercy to them would be cruelty to the state. (13) Lentulus' brother-in-law urges his execution. His grandfather took up arms against Gracchus. Nothing can be too severe for him.

(14) Your decree will be duly carried out. All the respectable classes are unanimous. (15) All but the conspirators are agreed: the knights, now at one with you; the agrarian tribunes and clerks; (16) the free-born and freedmen; even slaves. (17) Attempted bribery has failed, for shopkeepers love home and peace.

(18) Supported by people and consul, by all classes, you must hear Rome's plea for her protection and defend yourselves. (19) With such leadership and unity, remember **eur** narrow escape, and prevent such schemes in the future.

(20) I foresee a swarm of personal enemies, but, come what may, I shall have no regrets. No man has been honored in just this way. (21) Among the great commanders, from the Scipios to Pompey, there will be some place for my name. (22) In putting down domestic enemies the risk is greater, and perpetual; but it will be averted.

(23) For my sacrifices and services I ask only this return, — that you remember. Should my life be lost, defend my little son. (24) It is for you to make a courageous decision; for me to carry it out.

51 4 depulsum sit: the conclusion of this cond. is implied in **meo periculo**, the thought of the senate perhaps being **etiam si nostrum ac rei publicae periculum depulsum sit, Cicero tamen in periculo sit**, — a fut. less vivid. Depending on **video**, it is in indir. disc, so that only the sense leads us to decide that the dir. form was **depulsum sit** rather than **depulsum erit**; in the indir. form they would be the same.

51 5 voluntas: *good will, feeling*; but here nearly *anxiety, concern*.

51 6 salutis: Gram. § 131.

51 7 si . . . data est: *freely, if these were the terms on which, etc.*

51 9 perferrem: subst. clause in appos. with **condicio**.

51 10 vobis: Gram. §111 (he might have said **vestra**, etc., **dignitas**).

51 11 pariat: proviso clause.

51 12 cui: Gram. §111.

51 13 continetur: *lit. is confined or included*; more freely, *has its seat*. But **omnis aequitas** = *every branch of the administration of justice*, and is not personif. here. For the praetor's tribunal in the Forum, and the courts in the adjoining basilicas, cp. *Introd.* §§48 fin., 49.

51 14 consecratus: *made sacred*'by (not 'consecrated to'). Auspices were taken before an election or other business of the assembly, — here the *comitia centuriata* (*Introd.* § 37). For the location of the Campus Martius cp. view on p. lix. (1-2 C-G). — **curia:** *Introd.* §49.

51 15 ad: *for* (not **Ho**').

51 16 sedes honoris: the ivory chair, *sella curulis*, which served the highest magistrates as their official seat (*Introd.* § 24 fin.). He points to the chair behind him.

51 17 **periculo**: Gram. § 134. On the attempt to kill Cicero in his chamber cp. 7 5 ff.

51 18 **meo . . . timore**: *at some personal distress in the midst of your fear* (Gram. §§ 143, 154). The abl. of the place where is used fig. to denote a situation, often with the idea of time also present.

51 19 **sanavi**: *have remedied*. — **hunc**: looks forward to the defining result clause in appos. with **exitum**, — **ut . . . eriperem**.

52 4 **patriam**: here has the narrower sense of the city only.

52 6 **subeatur**: he is ready to accept whatever may come to him. For the Vestals cp. Introd. § 31 fin.

52 8 **fatale ad perniciem**: *predestined to destroy*. — **putavit**: for Lentulus¹ belief in the soothsayers' prophecy that he would be another Sulla cp. 39 1 f.

52 9 **laeter**: quest, of deliberation (Gram. § 55, d). — **prope**: *practically*. Cicero does not wish to seem so presumptuous as to claim that he was actually the instrument of fate, esp. as he has just criticized Lentulus for doing that very thing.

52 15 **pro eo . . . ac mereor**: *in proportion as I deserve {in proportion to my desert}*. — **relatueros**: cp. note on **gratia**, 7 21.

52 16 **obtigerit**: se. **mlni**. It is impossible to tell by the form whether **obtigerit** and **moriar** are ind. or subjv., but the context makes the former seem more probable (cp. Gram. § 258, a, b\ also Introd. § 22, n, 10).

52 17 **nam . . . sapienti**: this sentence sums up the reasons for Cicero's calm acceptance of whatever fate may befall him; courage will dignify death in any form, a consularis has lived to see the ripening of his highest possibilities, and a right philosophy of life will enable one to rise superior to any fate.

52 20 **non movear**: rei. clause descr. of **ille ferreus**, but best rendered as result, — *so hard-hearted as not to*, etc. Quintus Cicero was present in the senate, taking sides with Caesar against the death penalty (Introd. § 82 fin.). Later, as a general under Caesar, he distinguished himself in Gaul (B.C V). — **horum omnium**: must mean a group of senators especially friendly to the consul, and sitting near him. Custom did not require them to restrain their emotions.

52 22 **exanimata uxor**: canceling the two negs. and changing the voice (to keep the order and the emphasis on **domum**), one may trans, *and often my thoughts are called homeward by my terrified wife*. For Terentia, his wife, cp. Introd. §§ 57, 94.

52 23 **filia**: Tullia, the only daughter, to whom her father was completely devoted. She was perhaps sixteen, possibly only fourteen. For her death cp. Introd. § 04. — **filius**: Marcus, his only son, now not quite two and a half years old (Introd. § 64 fin.). For a letter from him as a student cp. p. 203.

52 24 **obsidem**: *security*; a reminder that Cicero's loyalty could be trusted because he wished his son to remember him with pride.

52 25 **gener:** Tullia's husband, Gaius Calpurnius Piso, who stands outside the open door of the temple. Five years later, as quaestor, he entered the senate, but died before Cicero's return from exile (57 B.C.; Introd. § 89).

52 26 **moveor:** emphatic position, — / AM swayed by all these considerations. — **in eam partem uti**, etc.: (only) to the resolve that they shall all be safe. **Partem**, lit. *direction*, implies that he will take a definite side on the question.

52 28 **pereamus:** **trans, potius quam** rather than that. **Una**, general, agrees with **peste**.

52 31 **providetis:** the senators are to bend to the oars (**incumbite**) and keep an eye on the weather, that the ship of state may be safe. — **non Ti. Gracchus:** keep proper emphasis by saying *it is not Tiberius Gracchus . . . who is being brought*.

53 2 **in . . . iudicium:** *to the bar of your strict justice* (not 'severity'). Instead of connecting **discrimen** and **iudicium** by an *and*, Eng. might combine the expressions and say *is meeting a crisis (as he stands) before the bar* (cp. Gram. § 44, a). For these historical allusions cp. notes on 3 19, 4 17 and 22.

53 3 **tenentur ei:** **trans**, as if it were **eos tenemus** or **habemus**. Do the same with **tenentur litterae** in line 5. — **vestram omnium caedem: vestram caedem** and **omnium caedem** welded into one phrase. **Trans**, as if it were **vestrum** (from vos). Cp. Gram. § 119, a.

53 7 **arcessitur:** **in** these three unconnected members he sets forth the most treasonable features of the letters. **Servitia** as a plur, collective means the slave element in many different places. — **id:** *the*.

53 8 **interfectis omnibus:** *through a general massacre*. — **nemo: ne quis** would be reg., but **nemo** is needed here to make an emphatic contrast with **omnibus** (Gram. § 38). Cp. the different emphasis in 'that child doesn't eat anything' and 'that child eats nothing.'

53 11 **vos . . . iudicavistis:** (and) *you have already shown your opinion by many decisions*.

53 12 **quod:** *in that* (Gram. § 234). For the vote of thanks cp. 41 15 ft.

54 1 **patefactam esse:** **inf.** because here **decrevistis** means *voted* in the sense of *declared officially that something was so* (indir. statement). When one votes that someone shall (is to) do something, the expression is **decernere ut aliquis aliquid faciat** (subst. clause of purpose). Cp. note on 11 20.

54 2 **coegistis:** on Lentulus' abdication cp. 41 22, 42 20 f.

54 5 **nernini:** emphatic order. In **qui honos**, *an honor which*, we have an appos. rei. clause (cp. 46 17). For the **supplicatio**, as never before voted in honor of a *civilian* (**togatus**), cp. 42 12.

54 7 **amplissima:** emphasized by position in the normal place for **dedistis**. For Volturcius and the **legati** of the Allobroges cp. 36 21 ff., 38 24 ff. **Hesterno die** means the day (December 4) which intervened between the third and fourth orations.

54 9 esse videantur: the measures already taken by the senate are understood by Cicero to mean that the conspirators will be severely punished. **For** the assignment of prisoners under arrest cp. note on 41 25.

54 10 sed: i.e. in spite of their having made their attitude clear. — **referre . . . quid:** **referre** properly means *lay before* (it was the consul's duty to introduce the business of the session); but as it is here followed by indir. quests., trans, *lay before you the question*. — **tamquam integrum:** *as if (it were) still a fresh question* (in no way prejudged). Cicero claims that the senate has shown its opinion in the preliminary votes, but he wishes now to bring the matter, after free discussion, to a final decision. Cp. *Introd.* §§ 81-83.

54 It facto . . . poena: he would call for views as to what the conspirators had actually done and how their action should be punished.

54 12 praedicam: *I will open the debate by saying* (lit. *say first*; in this case not 'foretell'). — **sunt consulis:** *belong to the consul (to say)*. Gram. § 119.

54 13 magnum . . . versari furorem: *that much folly was prevalent in the political world*.

54 14 misceri et concitari: *were being concocted as if agitated*. — **mala:** *pernicious schemes*. — **videbam:** *here had seen*; for the tenses with iam **pridem** cp. Gram. § 62.

54 15 haberi: *was being formed* (= **fieri**). — **acivibus:** emphatic; shown both by its separation from **haberi** and by its position at the end of the indir. disc.

54 16 quicquid est: *whatever the situation is*.

54 17 ante noctem: because a decree of the senate enacted at night was held to be invalid, and there was danger in delaying until the morrow.

54 19 paucos: *only a few*. — **adfinis esse:** with a dat. of the charge this suggests a guilty proximity, — *open to the suspicion of complicity in*.

54 22 multas: exaggerated for **non nullas**. According to Sallust (*Cat.* 21,3), Mauretania and Hither Spain are the only two provinces in which Catiline is able to boast of a following. The Allobroges are meant in the allusion to the Alps. Note position of the verbs.

54 23 sustentando et prolatando: **sustentando** suggests delay caused by continuing to endure an evil; **prolatando**, that of postponing the attempt to remedy it. Trans, *by endurance and procrastination*. — **quacumque . . . est:** with emphasis on **celeriter**, — *you may punish in what way you please, but prompt action is imperative*. Here ends, apparently, that part of the speech which corresponds to the *rei ado*, — the consul's statements in opening the debate (cp. note on 54 10).

54 25 sententias: a number of the senators have already spoken during the interval which we assume at this point if we would make real to ourselves the actual situation in the Temple of Concord. In the published form Cicero's two separate addresses are combined in one. — **Silani:** the consul elect, and as such the first to be asked his opinion (*Introd.* § 34). He has offered a *motion*, **sententia**.

54 26 conati sunt: the mood shows these to be Cicero's own words, not those of Silanus. For the meaning of *haec* cp. note on 12 9. But the buildings indicated by a gesture represent the whole fabric of the state.

55 2 ceterorum: note the asyndeton, and supply *but* or *while it*. Julius Cæsar, as prætor elect, was asked his opinion before the prætors, i. e. next after the ex-consuls. Cp. Sallust's version of Cæsar's speech (*Cat.* 51).

55 4 versatur: here *confines himself to* (in with abl.). Each limits himself to (lit. *moves within*) stern measures.

55 5 conati sunt: for the mood cp. note on 54 26.

55 6 punctum: Gram. § 100.

55 7 vita . . . spiritu: *the (blessings of) life, and this air that all men breathe* (cp. Gram. § 147, a).

55 9 recordatur: *recalls the fact*. Silanus supported the death penalty by reminding the senate that it was nothing new; but no real precedents could be cited to show that the senate had authority to exact the extreme penalty without trial and without the possibility of an appeal to the people.

55 12 quietem: appos. in the pred., — *as a respite from*, etc. The gen. in Lat. indicates a connection between nouns, and in Kng. we are not restricted to 'of' in expressing that connection.

55 14 oppetiverunt: although Cicero is still giving only the substance of Cæsar's argument, he has now passed over into dir. disc. Usually inquit would be inserted.

55 16 inventa sunt: Cæsar's theory of life imprisonment. In actual practice such imprisonment was very rare under the Republic. One case is cited, that of a slacker, who had cut off some of his fingers to avoid military service (Valerius Maximus, VI, 3, 3).

55 18 habere: *to involve*. — **ista res:** *such action*.

55 19 velis: where we use the indef. 'one,' Lat. often uses the second pers. sing. with the subjv. (cp. Gram. § 251; — *difficultatem: embarrassment* (on the part of the towns).

55 20 suscipiam: se. **rem**, *the task*, as obj. — **qui . . . putent:** a descr. clause, — (*men*) *who will not think*, etc. (Gram. § 70). It supplies an obj. for *reperiam*. He will find some *municipia* not unwilling to accept the responsibility.

56 21 id . . . statueritis: *a decision which you have made*. — **esse suae dignitatis:** *that self-respect permits them (that it belongs to their position);* pred. gen. modifying *recusare*, which is the subj. of **esse**.

55 23 eorum: with *vincula*, not with *quis*. — **ruperit:** perf. subjv. (not fut. perf. ind.); mood due to indir. quotation (Gram. § 290 med.).

55 26 possit: this language suggests the *sane lio* of a law, i. e. the clause fixing penalties of violation. Cæsar would forbid any legislation at Rome for the release of the prisoners or mitigation of their punishment (**eorum poenam**). For the **ne-clause** cp. Gram. § 273 (not **ut nemo**; cp. note on 53 8).

55 29 **eripuisset: quam** is a connecting rei.

55 30 **ademisset:** the skeptical tone is evidently borrowed from Caesar. Cicero's own view was that there is a happy immortality for the good and the great, and annihilation for all others. The popular idea of torment for the wicked after death was expressed at the end of the First Oration.

56 1 **voluerunt:** *would have it, held, asserted.* In eius modi . . . supplicia he refers to punishments visited upon the wicked in the Lower World as described by Homer and other old poets (illi antiqui = //^{the} ancients).

56 2 **pertimescendam**, etc.: they pictured punishment after death in order to restrain the wicked; but their real belief was in agreement with Caesar's, that there is no pain for the dead. Thus itaque, 55 31, was the logical connective; for here *accordingly—on that principle or in that spirit.* For conditional his **remotis** cp. Gram. § 153. The summary of Caesar's speech is in a straightforward style, but not without polish.

56 4 **intersit**, etc.: *what is to my interest;* **mea** shows the constr. which is reg. wherever the possess. pron. can be used, this verb having borrowed the constr. of **refert** (Gram. § 130).

56 5 **quoniam:** as usual, the quoniam-clause gives the reason for what follows (not for the si-clause).

66 6 **viam . . . secutus est:** his policy is that which is generally *considered (habetur) democratic*

56 7 **auctore et cognitore:** with such an *advocate* (cognitore) of the measure, Cicero will have less to fear from Caesar's party. For **auctore**, etc., causal abl. abs., cp. Gram. § 153.

56 8 **illam alteram:** that of Silanus; the verb of line 5 is still in mind. For **sin** cp. Gram. § 261.

56 9 **nescio an:** / *rather think* (cp. Gram. § 162).

56 11 **vincat:** Gram. § 55, b. Rationes becomes sing. (*regard for*). — **dignitas . . . postulabat:** Cicero flatters the Julian family, which claimed descent from Æneas, the Trojan.

56 13 **voluntatis:** in proposing severe punishment for these men of his own party Caesar is pledging his *loyalty* (voluntatis) to the government. Obsidem means *security*, as in 52 24. — **intellectum . . . consulentem:** behind this elaborate compliment to Caesar's sound democratic principles there is a hint that Cicero is quite aware that he has taken a dangerous interest in Catiline's enterprise. **Intellectum est**, lit. *it was appreciated* (when Caesar spoke), may be trans, *it is easy to see.*

56 14 **quid interesset:** *what a difference there is.* The remainder of the sentence contrasts the frothy eloquence of political agitators with the serious projects of a true friend of the people.

56 16 **de istis:** partitive (= ex istis). He could name these men. — **non neminem:** *some persons, several, more than one*, equiv. to **quosdam** (Gram. § 39).

56 17 **capite**: in its technical sense of *life or civilian rights*.—**ferat**: becomes plur., in Eng. They did not wish to commit themselves by voting on a question which belonged, as they thought, to the popular assembly, not to the senate.

56 18 *is*: simply continues *non neminem*, and may be translated *such an absentee* (not *he*), or one may use the plur., *they*.

56 20 **adfecit**: for the action taken by the senate on December 3 and 4 cp. 41 U to 42 14; Introd. §§ 77-79.—**hoc**: refers to *qui . . . iudicavit*. The antecedent of *qui* is the unexpressed subj. of *iudicavit* (*one*, or *a man*). The clause *qui . . . decrevit* is descr. of any one of those voting with the majority on the two previous days, but absent from this session. *Reo*, *quaesitori*, *indici*, are sings, because they name a type: *a defendant*, *an examining magistrate* (meaning Cicero), *an informant*.

56 21 *gratulationem*: = *supplicationem*, voted in Cicero's honor.

56 22 *causa*: *the legal case*, i.e. the *res* in terms of the law.

56 23 *intellegit*: *not dicit*. Cicero is giving his interpretation of what was in Caesar's mind.—**constitutam**: the *lex Sempronia* of Gaius Gracchus, 123 B.C., had maintained as inalienable the right of a citizen to appeal to the popular assembly. The democratic party disputed the right of the senate to override that law by proclaiming martial law (Introd. § 35).

56 24 *civem . . . posse*: *civem* is pred. Cicero is not speaking of foreign foes, but of citizens who for rebellion have been declared *hostes* by the senate (so Catiline and Mar. lius in their camp at Fesulas; Sail. *Cat.* 36, 2). That the senate had such power, even under martial law, was denied by the democrats. Looking back to *at vero* (*on the contrary*), 1. 22, we now see that it marked the contrast between the doubts of the absentees and the (assumed) conviction of Caesar that the Sempronian Law could not protect men who had been pronounced *hostes*.

56 26 *poenas . . . dependisse*: for the fate of Gaius Gracchus cp. note on 4 17. Martial law had been declared. By an evident error in copying, the manuscripts have *iussu*, which conflicts with the known facts.

56 29 **etiam**: *any longer or still* (cp. 3 2). In spite of his reckless generosity, even Lentulus is no longer to be accepted as a true democrat.

57 1 homo **mitissimus**, etc.: *although (Cesar is) the kindest and gentlest of men, he*, etc.

57 2 **mandare**: Gram. § 90.

57,3 **sancit in posterum**: *would decree* (lit. *decrees*) *that hereafter*.—**se iactare**: *achieve prominence*.

57 4 **in perniciem**: denotes circumstance, equiv. to a result,—*to the destruction*.

57 7 **consequatur**: sing., since the synonyms give but a single idea.

57 8 **sive . . . sive**: *if, on the one hand, ...if, on the other hand*.

57 9 **comitem**: Caesar, if his motion should be carried, might be expected to appear presently with the consul before a *meeting* (*contio*) of the people (cp.

the Third Oration), to justify measures adopted by the senate. — **ad contionem**: when I appear before the assembly.

67 10 **malueritis**: the long *i* in the stem is the reg. quantity in Cicero, both in fut. perf. and in perf. subjv. (**Obtinebo** shows that **malueritis** is here the former.) This is an inference from what is known about the "cadences," the regular combinations of long and short syllables with which sentences and members were ended. Cp. Introd. § 19, 4 and n. 3.

57 11 **crudelitatis**: for (not 'of') *cruelty*. Cp. note on **quietem**, 55 12.

57 12 **obtinebo**: maintain. — **quamquam**: Gram. § 218, *b*.

57 14 **ego** . . . **iudico**: he finds no cruel feelings in his own heart.

57 15 **ita** . . . **liceat**, ut: may I be allowed to enjoy with you {the benefits of} stable government only if, etc. Note (1) that this is in form an oath, like "So help me God"; (2) that **ita** . . . ut means lit. so . . . as. For **liceat** cp. Gram. § 56.

57 16 **quod** . . . **sum**: trans, in showing unusual insistence in this case. The quod-clause does not give a reason for **moveor**: it is an explanation, meaning in *thai* (Gram. § 234).

57 18 **mini**: with **videor**, but best omitted in trans.

57 20 **uno**: general.

57 21 **sepulta** in **patria**: **sepulta**, lit. buried, is in contrast with *insepultos*; but Eng. cannot well speak of a 'buried country' without suggesting landslides or volcanoes. Trans, freely within our ravaged country.

57 22 **mini**: Gram. § 111. — **versatur ante oculos**: as in the old poem the Scottish seer tells Lochiel, the chieftain,

" For the field of the dead rushes red on my sight,
And the clans of Culloden are scattered in flight."

— **furor**, etc.: the sight of frenzied *Cethegus* (hendiadys), whose specialty was to be the massacre of senators (cp. 58 29).

57 23 **bacchantis**: agreeing with *Cethegi*, as he revels. — **cum** . . . **mihi proposui**: whenever I imagine (Gram. § 224). — **regnantem Lentulum**: *L. on the throne*. **Regnare** was always an odious word at Rome. Cp. 39 1.

57 24 **confessus est**: cp. 38 28 ff.

57 25 **Gabinium**: in **purpuratum** Cicero is using a term suggestive of the minister of a Macedonian king or Oriental despot, a *grand vizier*. For **huic**, his, cp. Gram. § 111. — **esse** . . . **Gabinium**: lit. and that *Gabinus* is (depending on **proposui**). But better rendered *Gabinus' being*. Treat **venisse Catilinam** in the same way.

57 26 **familias**: old gen. sing. of first declension.

57 29 **miseranda**: stronger than **miser**. — **atque**: and even, or rather.

58 2 **liberis** . . . **domo**: trans, as if circumstantial clauses.

58 6 **importunus ac ferreus**: se. **esse videatur**. For **ac** cp. Gram. § 44. — **qui** . . . **lenient**: since lie did not mitigate (or in not having mitigated?). Adscr.

clause (cp. Gram. § 178). A master had the legal right to kill his slave, and in an extreme case was thought fully justified in doing so. **Nocentis** and **suum** are placed side by side for contrast.

58 8 in his hominibus: *in dealing with these men.*

58 11 id egerunt ut: *have aimed to.*

58 13 fuerimus: cp. note on 57 10.

58 15 in . . . perniciē: *in the day of destruction.* Cp. note on 51 18.

58 17 crudelior: *needlessly cruel.* The compar. may mean *rather* or *too*, etc. when no object of comparison is present. **Nisi vero** prepared us for an ironical statement, or for ridicule of an argument. This L. Caesar was consul in 64 B.C.; not a near relative of Julius Caesar, but uncle of the triumvir Antony. He spoke at this session in favor of the death penalty.

58 18 cum . . . dixit: *when in the presence and hearing of the husband of his own respected sister he said.* In epithets applied to persons Lat. reg. adds **vir** or **femina**; these are best omitted in trans. It was not good form to mention a person in a speech without some polite epithet, unless the person were the object of attack. For **dixit** cp. Gram. § 223. Trans, the second **cum... dixit** (11. 19-21) *and stated that.* The grandfather was M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., whose violent end was mentioned, with that of the younger Gracchus, in 4 18 (see notes). The younger son (**filium**), sent to the consul Opimius (4 14), to arrange a truce, was at once seized. L. Caesar's argument was that these bloody precedents in his own family left no doubt of the senate's power to put Lentulus to death.

58 21 quorum . . . factum: = sed quod factum illorum simile (*comparable*) **erat factis horum?** (i. e. Lentulus, etc.).

58 22 initum: se. **erat.** *To form a plan* may be either **consilium capere** or **consilium inire.**

58 23 largitionis . . . contentio: *in political circles at that time there was a leaning toward state doles and some party strife.* Gaius Gracchus did not plan to destroy the state. Yet his system of grain largesses, under which the common people were to receive every month an allowance of grain at a very low price, tended to rob them of all independence. For **versata est** cp. note on 54 13.

58 26 persecutus: Lentulus' grandfather was mentioned at 39 25 (see note). He was then an old man, but with Opimius, the consul, and others took up arms and pursued Gracchus to the Aventine Hill. — **ne . . . minueretur:** *that the authority of the commonwealth might be weakened.*

58 27 hic, etc.: contrasting the treason of this Lentulus with the patriotism of his grandfather.

58 29 trucidandos and the other gerundives: Gram. § 80. For the rules of Cathegus and Cassius cp. 57 22 f., 41 25 f.

58 32 censeo: like **credo**, this verb is often ironical, — *"I think you should fear,* implying that no one will be so foolish as to fear (Gram. § 279).

59 1 videamini: in irony he-bids them fear an excess of severity, as though leniency were not the more dangerous extreme *in dealing with this crime* (*in hoc scelere*).

59 2 in patriam: by *remissione poenae* he means only a less severe penalty (*op. remissiones, etc., 58 14*).

59 6 non possum: he cannot pretend not to hear protests, including those audible at this meeting. For *exaudio cp. 19, 8.—iaciuntur... voces:* *words are being uttered.*

59 7 eorum: *trans, as if ab eis.* — *satis praesidi:* Gram. § 125; *for vereri ut, § 194.*

59 9 omnia . . . sunt: *every contingency has been foreseen, every preparation made, every question settled.*

59 10 cum: with *turn* in line 11,—*not only. . . but also.* — *cura:* this, with the following *abls.*, combines the ideas of means, cause, and perhaps manner. *Trans, by through.*

59 11 populi Romani: *on the part of the Roman people.* The desire of the people was to retain the *summum imperium*, its *sovereign authority.*

59 16 templi ac loci: *hallowed spot* (the Temple of Concord). — *causa . . . sola:* *for this is the only question found, etc.*

69 17 sentirent. . . idem: *hold one atid the same opinion.* The tense is due to *est . . . inventa* (Gram. § 67).

69 19 soli: *cp. 29 15.*

59 21 in . . . numero habendos: *should be classed with* (*lit.?*). — *hostium:* by classing them as now *hostes*, no longer *cives*, he wishes to silence every objection to their punishment.

59 23 ad . . . consentiunt: *unite in supporting.*

69 25 commemorem: Gram. §55, *d*; Introd. §22, *w*, 6 (*praeteritio*). — *vobis . . . certent:* *yield . . . only to vie, etc.* — *summam . . . consili:* *leadership in rank and in statecraft.*

59 27 huius ordinis: *obj. gen., in Eng. with or from, etc.*

59 28 revocatos . . . coniungit: *has recalled and united.* In *ad societatem .. revocatos* he refers to reforms made seven years before. Under the influence of Gaius Gracchus jury duty had been taken away from the senators and given to the knights, 122 B.C. Sulla in 81 B.C. again made the juries consist exclusively of senators. By a compromise of 70 B.C. juries now consisted of three elements: (1) senators, (2) knights, (3) *tribuni aerarii*, i.e. well-to-do representatives of the tribes (Introd. § 40). Senators and knights were now united in the face of a threatened revolution.

69 29 causa: *situation.* — *quam . . . tenuerimus:* *and if we keep this union which has been effected . . . a permanent one.* One of Cicero's dearest hopes was that by this union of knights and senators the constitutional government at Rome might be preserved. The hope was short-lived.

60 3 esse venturum: the indir. disc. shows that **confirmo vobis**=/ assure you.

60 5 fortissimos viros: a conventional compliment. For the *tribuni aerarii* cp. note on 59 28. They had ceased to have any connection with the treasury, but constituted a distinct class (*ordo*). — **scribas . . . universos:** all *Die government clerks*. On this date, the Nones of December, the new quaestors entered upon office, casting lots for the choice of duties and for assignment of *clerks* (*scribae*), a numerous body. All this took place at the neighboring Temple of Saturn, part of which served as the Treasury (*aerarium*).

60 6 quos . . . conversos: for although today they came thronging (lit. this day had brought them in crowds) to the treasury, I see that they have ceased to wait for the notice of their appointments (lit. allotment) and come here to show their interest in the common safety. (Check this expanded rendering by your own lit. trans.)

60 8 ingenuorum: he names no more classes, but concludes with the general statement that all free-born citizens are present in proof of their loyalty.

60 12 operae . . . est: it is worth while.

60 13 libertinorum: an ex-slave (*libertinus*) was called the *liberlus* of his former master. Freedom was often purchased by slaves who had been allowed to keep part of their earnings. The *libertini* were often well educated, or skilled in a trade.

60 14 consecuti: by their ability or merit (*virtute*) they have won Roman citizenship, a happy possession (*fortunam*). — **hanc . . . iudicant:** their real *palria* was generally in some distant province.

60 15 summo . . . loco, etc.: sprung from the nobility (source rather than place). The allusion is to the patricians among the conspirators.

60 17 commemoro: a familiar formula of transition. Contrast the question *Quid . . . commemorem?* (59 24).

60 19 libertas: mention of their *libertas* hints that slaves are to be considered next.

60 20 nemo: asadj. = *nullus*. — **qui . . . sit:** Gram. § 180. — **tolerabili condicione:** Gram. § 145.

60 22 quantum audet . . . conferat . . . voluntatis: contribute as much good will as he dares. There was nothing else that the slaves could do. **Quantum** is abbr. for **tantum quantum**. Similarly we often find **quam diu**, lit. how long, for **tam diu quam**, as long as, etc. For **voluntatis** cp. Gram. § 125.

60 24 quod . . . est: quod is rei. The *si*-clause becomes pass, **in trans.**,— if . . . is disturbed by, etc.

60 25 tabernas: one could find *tabernae* in the Forum (Introd. §48). **In lenonem**, agent, Cicero chooses a word with the worst associations.

60 26 pretio: asyndeton. Supply *and*. Emphatic position.

60 27 coeptum . . . temptatum: trans, the ideas, not the form: *he did, it is true, begin that attempt*.

60 29 perditī, etc.: *depraved in their aims* (Gram. § 152). — **qui non ... ve-**
lint: *as not to wish.* — **iliū...locum:** *freely, the very place where they sit at*
their work and do their daily business (lit. ?).

60 32 in tabernis sunt: he means tradesmen as well as artisans.

61 1 immo vero: *or, more correctly.*

61 2 omne instrumentum: *the outfit of every worker* (lit. 'every equip-
ment').

61 3 opera atque quaestus: *taken together, equiv. to gainful occupation.*

61 4 sustentatur, alitur: *is kept up and increased.* — **quorum ... quaestus:**
= 8i autem quaestus eorum. — **occlusis tabernis:** *equiv. to a territorial cum-*
clause (Gram. § 153).

61 5 incensis (tabernis): = si incensae essent. — **futurum fuit:** *would have*
happened (Gram. § 257). The tense shows that Cicero represents the danger
as past. Fear of incendiarism had much to do with the wrecking of Catiline's
hopes of popular support.

61 9 atque: *or rather; or I should say; in fact.* We here have a common use
of the word when a stronger term, or more exact expression, follows (cp. 58 6, **ac**;
Gram. § 44).

62 2 Capitoliū: for citadel and Capitol cp. *Introd.* § 50. — **aras Penatium:**
every family had its household gods, *Penates*; and so the state, as a larger family,
had its *Penates* too. The temple was between the Palatine and the Esquiline,
not far from the Temple of Vesta.

62 3 Vestae: the circular Temple of Vesta (p. xliv), with its perpetual fire,
— the hearth of the state, — was about two hundred yards southeast of the
Temple of Concord, in which Cicero was speaking. They were separated by the
length of the Forum (see *Introd.* § 48 and *aeroplane view* between pages xl
and xli, 2 g-2 i). — **iliū:** with a gesture in that direction.

62 6 anima: notice the sing., as in **vita, 1. 5, vitam, 1. 1.**

62 8 quae ... datur: for the appos. rei. clause (*an advantage which*) cp. 54 5.

62 12 sentientem: cp. 59 17. It agrees in sense with **ordines** and **homines** as
well as **populū.** Such unanimity was rare *in civilis causa*, that is, in a question
of home politics (no question of war). — **cogitate . . . delebit (= deleverit):**
the Lat. form of this sentence is *consider by how great struggles established a*
dominion, etc., one night almost destroyed. A slight change makes it readable
Kng.: *consider by what great struggles the dominion was established, etc., which one*
night, etc. This critical night is probably that at the Mulvian Bridge (37 13 IT.),
since the evidence there obtained insured the suppression of the conspiracy.
This view is confirmed by another speech (*pro Flacco*, 102).

62 15 id ... possit: change to the act.: *that it may hereafter be impossible*
for citizens not only to accomplish this but even to think of it (lit. ?).

62 19 esse ... princeps: *to take the lead in (discussing) affairs of state.* —
officio: Gram. § 147,0. — **functa (se. esse):** Gram. § 299. In this constr. the

inf. is virtually complementary; therefore the ptcp., like any other adj. in this situation, is in the nom. case. Cp. **Mi dicuntur esse boni** with **Illi dicuntur esse profecti**, and observe how **boni** and **profecti** have the same relation to **illi** in each example.

62 21 redeo: pres., as often with **antequam**, when referring to the fut. [^]Gram. § 215). **Sententiam** (= **sententiam rogandam**) does not refer either to Silanus' motion or to Caesar's. Cicero means he will call for the views (*rogare sententiam*) of other senators in order of precedence (cp. page 346).

62 22 ego . . . coniuratorum: evidently **quanta** anticipates a correl. form of **tantus**; keeping the order, trans, *for myself, great as is the company of*, etc.

62 23 permagnam, etc.: *and you see it is very large*.

62 25 aliquando: *at some time*, suggesting more probability than **umquam**, *at any time, ever*, which occurs principally in neg. expressions. There is a like difference between **aliquis** and **quisquam**:

aliquis : quisquam :: aliquando : umquam

Cicero had good reason to fear that *some* unprincipled leader (*alicuius*) might *some day* (**aliquando**) avenge the punishment of Lentulus and his companions. Cp. Introd. § 88 for Cicero's banishment. — **scelere:** *wickedness* (not 'a crime').

62 28 paenitebit: as usual, with an obj. (me) and a gen. (cp. Gram. § 132).

63 1 quam . . . minitantur: mihi is implied, — *with which . . . threaten me* (Gram. § 107, b). **Vitae** is in strong contrast to **mors** (asyndeton); hence *in life* should come first (*of life* being too lit.).

63 2 tantam: keep the order, — *such praise as you . . . no one (else) has gained* (or *such praise . . . has been gained by*, etc.).

63 3 ceteris, mihi: Gram. § i n . — **gesta:** se. **re publica** and cp. **42 16** and Gram. §§ 153, 144.

63 4 gratulationem:= supplicationem, as in **56 21**. — **sit:** Gram. § 55, c.

63 5 Scipio: Scipio Africanus the Elder won the Second Punic War, which ended in 201 B.C. Hannibal's return to Africa to defend Carthage is treated as more significant than his withdrawal from Italy. For the rhetorical figure in, **redire atque decedere** cp. Introd. § 22, n, 4. **Ex Italia** would be more usual than **Italia**.

63 7 alter: se. **Scipio**. Scipio Africanus the Younger, by adoption grandson of the Elder, destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. (Third Punic War), and in 133 B.C. Numantia, — the latter a strong center of opposition to Roman rule in northern Spain.

63 9 Paulus: /Emilius Paulus, the father of the younger Scipio, conquered Macedonia. 168 B.C. (battle of Pydna). Cicero pictures the triumph: King Perseus (Perses) walking before the chariot in which rode his captor.

63 11 Marius: for **aeterna gloria**, stronger than **clams** (1. 5), cp. Gram. § 145.

His native town was Cicero's Arpinum, and the two families had been connected by an adoption. — **bis . . . liberavit**: while the Germans were attacking her natural walls, the Alps, Italy was, as it were, besieged, until Marius raised the "siege" by defeating the Teutons at Aquae Sextiae (Aix-en-Provence), 102 B.C., and then the Cimbri near Vercellæ (halfway between Turin and Milan), in 101 B.C.

63 12 Pompeius: Pompey is rated above the four great commanders of the past, as having eclipsed them in the wide range of his victories, — from Spain (Sertorius) to Armenia (Mithridates) and Jerusalem.

63 13 soils cursus, etc.: like speaking of "an empire on which the sun never sets." Hyperbole (cp. *Introd.* § 22, *n*, 7). For the abls. cp. *Gram.* § 147.

63 14 erit... gloriae: aliquid loci suggests at least a modest corner (*Gram.* § 125). With **erit** we at last reach the main verb, after a series of concessions'. *yet there will surely be* (but no conj. in 'the Lat.'; asyndeton). Cp. *Gram.* § 280.

63 15 maius est: nisi forte plainly intimates that this will be absurd. — **nobis**: connect with **patefacere**.

63 16 possumus: quo = in **quas**. He has in mind provincial governors.

63 17 revertantur: descr. clause, as with **est qui, est quo**, etc. (*Gram.* § 174). **/ictores**=as victors. For **ut . . . habeant** cp. *Gram.* § 192. The apparent modesty of **aliquid loci** (1. 14) is now lost in a direct comparison of his own achievements in saving the city with those of Pompey in foreign conquests (cp. 48 13 ff.). — **quamquam**: and yet.

63 18 loco: point, respect. For **condicio** cp. 48 17. — **domesticae**: here at home.

63 19 quod: in that (explaining **loco**). — **oppressi serviunt**: are in a state of slavery once they have been subdued. Treat **recepti** {taken under our protection; se. in **fidem**) like **oppressi**.

63 20 qui: when a rei. clause precedes the demonstr., we may keep the order by substituting *if men*, etc. or *wfen wen*, etc. for the rei. clause. — **ex numero**: belonging to the class.

63 22 eos . . . repulleris: though one beat off their assault upon the commonwealth; subjv. because of the indef. *you* → *one* (*Gram.* § 57, *b*). The thought is that while an attack may be for the moment foiled, there is no way either of permanently restraining the enemy or of winning his friendship.

63 23 possis: the same use of the subjv., second person. Otherwise the long quod-clause would have ended with an ind. verb, to match **putant**, 1. 20. — **mihi**: *Gram.* § 114.

63 25 vestro . . . auxilio, memoria . . . periculorum: as this sentence was being uttered the Roman auditor knew only vaguely the meaning of these abls. They were held in his mind until **propulsari** was reached, to which they would automatically attach themselves. This will show how the sentence was spoken, unit by unit, so that **the** hearers could take it in:

Itl ego
 vestro bonorumque omnium AUXILIO,
 MEMORIAE tantium periculorum
 (quae non modo in hoc populo qui servatus est,
 sed in omnium gentium sermonibus ac mentibus
 semper haerebit),
 A ME atque A MEIS
 facile propulsari posse confido.

63 29 **tanta:** trans, after **vis reperietur**.

63 30 **equitumque Romanorum:** trans, with the Roman knights.

63 32 **possit:** rei. clause of result (Gram. § 175). For the newly achieved harmony of senators and knights cp. 59 27 ff.

64 1 **pro . . . rebus:** as far as **rebus**, **pro** means *in place of*; in the rest of the sentence it means *in return for*.

64 2 **neglexi:** gave up. Cicero might have had Macedonia as his province the following year; but he had given it up in favor of his colleague Antonius. He had declined Cisalpine Gaul also. As proconsul he would have had an army, and full military authority, *imperium*. These too are included by implication in **quam neglexi**.

64 4 **repudiata:** Macedonia might have given opportunity for victories and a triumph. — **clientelis hospitibusque provincialibus:** clients and friends in the provinces (lit. provincial client-ships and guest-friendships). Cities and even provinces had their *patroni* at Rome, often an ex-governor. The bond of hospitality was usually connected with this kind of clientship. Prominent senators thus enjoyed in foreign parts a distinction and an influence for which there is no parallel in modern states.

64 6 **comparo:** in spite of declining appointments in the provinces, still (**tamen**) he does have such valuable connections abroad, laboriously acquired and maintained (**tueor**) through his reputation and influence at Rome (**urbanis opibus**). For **quae** cp. Gram. §§ n and 8. — **rebus**, etc.: freely, *in return, then*, for . . . sacrifices (things given up).

64 7 **hac:** = **mea** (and something more which cannot well be translated, though *this of mine* comes near it).

64 9 **memoriam postulo:** the only reward he asks for his sacrifices (the province, army, etc.) and his labors. Cp. 48 1 ff.

64 10 **quae dum erit . . . fixa:** and as long as this remains fixed. For the tense of **erit fixa** cp. Gram. § 240 (contrast with § 239).

64 12 **superaverit:** best taken as trans., — shall disappoint (**fefellerit**) and defeat. — **commendo:** instead of either a fut. ind. (**conservabitis**), as normal conclusion to the cond. **si superaverit** (Gram. § 258, a), or a fut. impv. (**conservatote**), we have the earnest and immediate **commendo vobis**.

65 4 **memineritis:** for the form cp. note on 57 10. **Solius** is added to **em-**

phasize **suo** (cp. 53 3, **vestram omnium**; Gram. § 119, a). For the abl. **periculo** cp. § 141. Trans, *at his own sole peril*. — **summa salute**: *the very life*.

65 7 **universa re publica**: *the general good of our country*. **Fortiter**, emphatically placed at the end, may be understood as a final suggestion that the severer measure of Silanus should prevail. Ut **instituistis** may refer to previous measures or to the spirit of the present debate.

65 9 **eum consulem**: *as consul a man*. **Consulem** is pred.

65 10 **non dubitet**: descr. clause (Gram. § 1/4).

65 11 **possit: defendere** is fortified by the more expressive per se ipsum **praestare** (*personally answer for, assume personal responsibility for*). He will be prepared at any time to maintain that the senate's decision was lawful and justified.

At the conclusion of this speech Cicero resumed the process of calling upon individual senators for their opinions (cp. 62 21). For the speech of Cato, and other views, the vote, and the execution of the conspirators, cp. Introd. §§ 82-84.

THE MANILIAN LAW

PLACE: The Forum; Cicero speaking from the Rostra.

TIME: Early in the year 66 B.C. in the praetorship of Cicero.

CIRCUMSTANCES: The people have been summoned to a meeting (*contio*), after which the bill proposed by the tribune Gaius Manilius, conferring a new general command upon Pompey, will be voted upon by the popular assembly (Introd. §38). Read also Introd. § 63 and the Introductory Note below.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

1. To understand a situation in which it could be proposed to bestow almost unlimited powers upon a single general in the East, it is necessary to recall the widespread terror inspired by previous invasions of the king of Pontus, Mithridates VI,¹ whom the Romans had had more reason to dread than any enemy since Hannibal.

2. Twenty years before the date of this speech even Athens and a large part of Greece had to be slowly recovered by Sulla from the armies of Mithridates' generals, — a campaign of obstinate sieges and two brilliant victories. At that time the king still held nearly the entire province of Asia, which he had seized in 88 B.C., with many of the /Egean islands. He had then ordered a massacre of all Italians residing in the province, with their families. Not less than eighty thousand victims are said to have fallen on a single day. Thus were the provincials warned that they had prematurely rejoiced at the expulsion of their Roman oppressors, and that their new ruler was an Oriental despot of the most cruel and unscrupulous type, all the more to be feared because of his uncanny knowledge of his subject peoples and even their languages.²

¹ So the name is spelled in our Greek and Latin texts. Coins and Greek inscriptions are more accurate in the spelling "Mithradates."

² He is said to have spoken twenty-two languages.

3. After the failure of his plans of Western conquest à la Xerxes, owing to the generalship of Sulla, Mithridates was pursued by a Roman army to his capital, the splendid Hellenistic city of Pergamon, which was captured by Fimbria, the king being forced to flee to Lesbos. Further threats from Sulla led him to accept severe terms of peace, and thus the First Mithridatic War came to an end (88-84 B.C.).

4. Sulla, returning to Italy to engage in civil war with the Marian party, had left L. Licinius Murena¹ to govern Asia. Eager to distinguish himself, Murena took advantage of Mithridates' failure to complete the promised evacuation of Cappadocia. Using this pretext for an invasion of that region, and later of Pontus, Murena brought on a Second Mithridatic War (83-81 B.C.) until Sulla's orders from Rome compelled him to make peace. But in spite of the fact that he had suffered a serious defeat at the hands of Mithridates on the river Halys, and had gained no victory, Murena was awarded a triumph.²

5. The third (and last) war with Mithridates (74-64 B.C.), for which the king had long been preparing, was declared by him soon after the Romans had completed the occupation of the neighboring kingdom of Bithynia, bequeathed to them by the late king, Nicomedes III (died 75 B.C.). Mithridates was supported by his allies, the pirates, and hoped much from long-distance negotiations with the Roman insurgents in Spain, — former followers of Marius, now led by Sertorius.

6. The Roman consuls for 74 B.C., L. Licinius Lucullus and M. Aurelius Cotta, both took the field against the invader, who occupied all Bithynia, shut up Cotta in Chalcedon (opposite Byzantium, the future Constantinople), and inflicted heavy losses upon his fleet and army. Lucullus, coming to the rescue of Cotta, forced Mithridates to raise the siege. Another and more memorable siege immediately followed, — that of Cyzicus, on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora), — and lasted through the winter. The large army under the king's command was surrounded by Lucullus, and compelled by lack of supplies and by disease to give up the attempt (73 B.C.). Mithridates, whose fleet commanded the sea, sailed away to Nicomedia and succeeded in saving a part of his force, though Lucullus had destroyed the main body of the Pontic army.

7. The king, however, sent a fleet out into the yEgean, to take the offensive. Meanwhile Lucullus had got together a fleet, and himself pursued the Pontic ships. Within sight of old Troy, and close to the island of Tenedos, he sank a squadron of thirteen warships. On a small island south of Lemnos he surprised thirty-two enemy warships drawn up on the shore, and destroyed them, with most of their crews.

8. Mithridates was forced back into Pontus by Cotta, who was now reënforced by land and naval forces. A storm wrecked most of the king's ships before he could reach his old capital, Sinope. Thence he withdrew farther to the southeast, in the spring of 72 B. c, before the advance of Lucullus, who with only three legions was facing a larger army, which the king had just contrived to raise. The scene is now Cabira, in the interior of Pontus. Each commander was trying to cut off the other's supplies, when a Roman cavalry escort, successfully defending its transport, brought on a more general engagement, resulting in a panic among the Pontic forces. While the Roman troops

¹ Father of the Murena whom Cicero defended (Intro. § 73).

² This inglorious second war is treated by Cicero as a mere postscript to the first.

looted the valuables of the camp, the king with a small escort of cavalry escaped. Making his way over the frontier into Armenia, he claimed the protection of its king, his son-in-law Tigranes.

9. Thus the first phase of this Third Mithridatic War, which had been marked chiefly by the operations about Cyzicus and the Propontis, by naval reverses for both sides, and by the final rout at Cabira, ended in 72 B.C. with the king a fugitive in Armenia. But his coast towns resisted stubbornly, and were taken only after long sieges.

10. Tigranes, whose realm included Cilicia and a large part of Syria and Mesopotamia, refused LucuUus' demand for the surrender of Mithridates and prepared for war. In 69 B.C., LucuUus, with a small and disaffected army of fifteen thousand men, crossed the Euphrates and advanced against Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes. A brilliant victory against enormous odds enabled LucuUus to capture the city and spend the winter there, while Tigranes, encouraged by his undaunted father-in-law, was preparing another army. For 68 B.C. LUCUUUS planned an expedition into the wilds of eastern Armenia, and gained his last victory on the Arsianias, but was compelled by his mutinous soldiers, clamoring for a long-promised discharge, to turn southward into Mesopotamia, where he captured the city of Nisibis and wintered there.

n. With 67 B.C. Mithridates resumed the aggressive, taking possession of Pontus and defeating Roman troops at Zela. Tigranes too advanced from the east. LucuUus' troops, now more undisciplined than ever, forced their general to retreat. Manius Acilius Glabrio, named as LucuUus' successor, arrived upon the scene only to foment mutiny. He made no move to restore order, or even to take over such troops as still remained under the orders of LucuUus.

12. Thus at the date of the speech there were three high commanders in the East, as Pompey's extensive powers under the Gabinian Law of 67 B.C., for the war against the pirates, were to last three years. If Manilius' bill passed, Pompey would be sole commander for the war against Mithridates. He was, in fact, appointed, and by a victory in Lesser Armenia forced the king of Pontus to flee round the eastern end of the Black Sea.

13. The defeat and flight of Mithridates were followed by the complete submission of Tigranes. To Pompey there remained the great task of reorganizing under Roman rule those vast territories in the East, including Syria and Palestine. From a rebel son Mithridates finally won back his former domain in the Crimea, where three years later he was planning another attack upon the Romans (in fact, an overland expedition across the Balkan Peninsula and over the Alps), when a conspiracy of another son, Phamaces, caused him to take his own life (63 B.C.), after a stormy reign of fifty-seven years.¹

14. The popular confidence in Pompey, as the man of all others to insure peace in the East, can be appreciated if one attentively follows his previous career as one reads §§ 28 ff and the notes on those sections. Cicero fully shared that confidence; and while the praises of Pompey are overdone, the oration as a whole is a masterpiece, especially in its orderly arrangement, — that clear and effective marshaling of arguments which is more than half the battle in every public speech, and of which it would be difficult to cite a better example from any age or in any language.

¹ Including the regency.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

EXORDIVM (§§ 1-3): Never before have I spoken from the Rostra, having confined myself to legal practice. (2) You did not need me here, and you approved my practice at the bar by electing me pnetor. Hence you are entitled to my services here. (3) No one could fail in speaking on such a subject as Pompey, hard as it is to know where to stop.

NARRATIO (4-5): Asia is threatened by a war brought by Mithridates and Tigranes. The knights, daily informed by letters, have reported to me (5) the sufferings of Bithynia and Cappadocia, and why Pompey is wanted as commander.

CONFIRMATIO (6-50). PARTITIO (6): three main heads announced for the argument. **First, character of the war.** Four important issues are involved:

A. (7-11) *National prestige.* You must avenge the massacre of Italians. After all these years Mithridates is still a menace. (8) Our triumphs have been nominal only; but there are excuses.

(9) Mithridates allied himself with Sertorius in Spain, to increase our difficulties. (10) But Pompey disposed of Sertorius. In the East, Lucullus, at first successful, met with misfortune in the end. My respects to him later!

(11) Our ancestors often went to war for much less serious offenses than those of Mithridates.

B. (12-13) *Safety of the allies.* In this crisis Asia and Greece look to you for aid, but do not venture to ask for a particular commander. (13) They really want Pompey, who treats allies much more considerately than most governors do.

C. (14-16) *Important revenues.* Your ancestors fought wars for their allies; you must do the same, and defend Asia, a rich source of revenue, even from the fear of invasion. (15) For that fear alone is enough to reduce revenues. (16) What must now be the anxiety of taxpayers and tax-farmers, who must be fully protected?

D. (17-19) *Private investments involved.* Many Romans (publicans and others) have large investments there, and these knights must be upheld. (18) Other citizens have business interests there; with these, as with the publicans, the state will suffer. (19) Business reverses in Asia will bring hard times here as well, when once credit has been impaired. Resume.

Second (20-26), seriousness of the war. You must not scout its importance. Recall the achievements of Lucullus in raising the siege of Cyzicus, (21) and in a naval battle; also in many engagements on land. Results. So much for eulogy of Lucullus.

(22) Why, then, is not the worst over? Mithridates escaped while his pursuers gathered up the plunder. (23) In pursuit of the king Lucullus invaded Armenia, with success, until halted by the homesickness of his troops, (24) who had no desire to go farther. Mithridates had received reinforcements; (25) and now, returning to Pontus, attacked and defeated our army. (26) Lucullus, who might have saved the day, was recalled in favor of Glabrio. Thus the war became more serious.

Third (27-50), the choice of a commander. An easy matter. Who could it be but Pompey? (28) Four qualifications of a commander:

A. *Military science.* Pompey's training and experience in every kind of warfare.

B. (29-42) *Ability.* The usual qualities of a general are found to perfection in Pompey, (30) as all the countries in which he has commanded testify; (31) witness **also**

the waters and coasts which he has cleared of pirates, who had caused a general panic, (32) humbling our pride, taking away our control of the sea, shamefully treating our officials, (33) raiding even our Italian ports, sinking or capturing a consul's fleet. They were promptly driven from the sea. (34) Pompey, moving with unheard-of speed, quickly secured the grain-producing provinces (35) and many others. In forty-eight days he had conquered the land of the pirates, — all this by midsummer.

(36) Other good qualities found in the highest degree in Pompey. (37) Contrast the avarice of the other generals, (38) and the ravages due to their lack of self-control. (39) Pompey's soldiers cause no loss to provincials. (40) His quick results are due to this, that common temptations do not divert his energies. (41) Heaven-sent, as they believe, he restores their old respect for Roman rule. Even the humblest find him approachable. (42) Wisdom, impressiveness as a speaker, honor, kindness, all mark him as the man.

C. (43-46) *Prestige (renown)*. A matter of great consequence. His repute is unequalled. (44) All the world knows of his call to command against the pirates. At once the price of grain fell. (45) After our defeat in Pontus, Pompey's fame alone saved Asia. (46) His renown is proved by the readiness of the states to surrender, by the king's embassy to Pompey when in Spain. *Résumé*.

I. (47-48) *Good fortune*. An important reason for the choice of other generals. The gods had granted them success, as thus far to Pompey, (48) on whom they have lavished more than any man could aspire to. May that continue!

Recapitulation (*enumeratio*) (49-50) of the whole *confirmatio*. There is the further advantage that he is on the ground already. Why delay?

REFVTATIO (51-68): Two influential statesmen, Catulus and Hortensius, object to the proposal, while admitting the truth of my facts. (52) Hortensius' protest against giving all power to one man is out of date. He opposed the Gabinian Law in the same way. (53) What if his opposition had prevented Pompey from wiping out the disgrace inflicted upon us by the pirates?

(54) Whereas small states had formerly been able to protect their coasts, we were for some years deprived of our prestige; (55) we were no longer a match for the pirates. Yet here were these *rostra*, the spoils of former sea fights! (56) The people thought Hortensius sincere, but in spite of him appointed the single commander who has restored our self-respect. (57) We should grant Pompey's request that Gabinius be his *legatus*; (58) for we have precedents, and, if necessary, I shall myself bring the matter before the senate, no matter who opposes.

(59) As for Catulus' opposition, you have shown your confidence in him; but I disagree with him. (60) He objects to an innovation; but, not to mention historic departures from custom, how many such have we seen in Pompey's case, with Catulus' approval!

(61-62) Enumeration of the customs broken down in Pompey's extraordinary career; (63) and all with the approbation of Catulus and other leading men.

You then respected their opinion of Pompey; now they should acquiesce in your judgment. (64) You showed the greater foresight then; they should now follow you. Much more is needed than a mere general, — high character is required. (65-66) We have had a bad record abroad. Self-control under varied temptations is as much demanded as military ability. (67) Previous scandals explain why Pompey is wanted, (68) as the one man whose army is welcomed.

If influential supporters of the bill are sought, there are Servilius and others, whose weight offsets that of the opposition.

PERORATIO (69-71): You have my approval, Manilius, and popular support; persevere in the face of threats. I pledge my help, (70) not because it is asked of me, nor for any selfish motives, (71) but as a patriot, indifferent to the enemies I may make or any injury to my own interests.

67 1 frequens conspectus vester: analyze the phrase, in which conspectus, *sight*, has a pass, sense. Thus *your being seen* = *the sight of you*, and frequens adds the thought *in large numbers*. It is a crowded *contio*.

67 2 multo iucundissimus: with est visus, — *far the most delightful (of all sights)*. — hie autem locus: continue the quamquam: *and furthermore while*. The Rostra (hie locus) was open only to a magistrate if the assembly was to be urged to adopt some measure (Intro. §§ 38 and 48; p. lxi). Magistrates alone were said agere (cum populo), *to propose or discuss a measure*. The official presiding — in this case the tribune Manilius — might permit even a private citizen to *speak* (dicere).



ROSTRA

Thus Cicero, though himself a praetor, addresses the assembly by permission.

67 3 ad dicendum ornatissimus: *most honorable for any speaker*.

67 4 hoc aditu: the meaning of this abl. becomes clear when we reach prohibuerunt, 1. 6 (Gram. § 134). Trans, *laudis to praise* (cp. note on 55 12).

67 5 optimo . . . patuit: *has been free and open to every man of merit*. Optimus quisque can mean either *every good man* or *all the best men* or *every nobleman*. Maxime gives an effect like 'wide open.'

67 6 rationes: *plan, mode*. — ab ineunte aetate: *in early life*, i.e. his entrance upon the active life of a citizen, when he put on the *toga virilis* (Intro. §54). He is now making his first public speech before such an assemblage. Cicero's early choice of a legal career, the whole tenor of his life, precluded the thought of going into politics, for a time at least. — prohibuerunt: to obtain a right emphasis, use this formula: *it is not my . . . but my . . . that has kept me*.

67 7 cum: select the meaning — *when, since, although* — which is appropriate to the idea of the main clause (omne . . . putavi). — per aetatem: *because of my youth*. This decision he had reached years before, but now he is forty.

67 8 attingere: *reach, rise to*, of things to which one aspires, — here the prestige associated with the Rostra. — statuerem: = iudicarem.

67 9 perfectum . . . Industria: *the finished work of genius, the carefully wrought product of industry*. Cicero recognizes the fact that while labor may achieve excellence, only those with a natural gift may hope for perfection. — hue . . . adferri: observe the flattery, none too subtle, with which Cicero tells-

his motley audience that only the best oratory should *be brought here* (i. e. **to the Rostra**). Cp. Introd. §48.

67 10 temporibus: = *critical moments*, i.e. *legal difficulties*. The **tempus** before **amicorum** has its ordinary meaning. The thought is: 'While I have not hitherto ventured to appear in this place, I have, in a humbler sphere, been doing my duty.' Cicero's modesty should not be taken too seriously.

67 11 vacuus... defenderent: *has been without defenders of your cause*. For the mood of **defenderent**, cp. Gram. § 174. In **causam** we are reminded that we are in the realm of party politics: the people desire Pompey's appointment, while the *optimales*, the conservative nobility, oppose it. For the moment, therefore, to urge that Pompey be given command is to support the ambitions of the popular party.

67 13 versatus: *employed, engaged*. Fees were forbidden by law. **Periculis** repeats **temporibus**, referring to *trials or lawsuits*.

67 14 consecutus: he has won popular approval, as expressed in his election to the praetorship. Observe the parallel statements, **neque . . . defenderent** and **et . . . consecutus**, one neg., one affirmative, where we prefer a *while-clause* for the first, translating **et** *at the same time*.

67 15 primus . . . renuntiatus sum: *I was the first to be declared elected*. **Praetor** is pred. For the workings of the *comitia centuriata* cp. Introd. §37. Unfavorable omens were enough to cause a postponement. In the present case only the third election was valid, but each time Cicero's election was the first to be announced (by the consul).

67 17 praescriberetis: since three different occasions are referred to, the clause **cum . . . renuntiatus sum** is seen to have been not temporal but explanatory, — *in that*, etc. (Gram. § 222). His election showed what type of man was wanted. — **cum . . . in me . . . sit**: *since I have*, — a common way to express the possession of a quality.

67 18 quantum . . . voluistis: *as you intended me to have when you elected me to office* (lit. *by conferring offices*). **Honoribus** includes with his present office those which he had held previously (Introd. §§ 57 f., 61). Cp. Gram. § 86. The underlying thought is that Cicero's *prestige* (**auctoritas**) is of the kind that comes to one through repeated appointment to positions of importance; for this, he reminds his hearers, they, and not he, are responsible.

67 19 ad . . . tantum: *as much capacity for expounding a measure*; cp. line 3.

67 20 ex . . . exercitatio: *the almost daily training in public speaking involved in practice at the bar*. Forensic **usus** acquires this meaning because the courts sat in the basilicas around the Forum (Introd. § 40 and p. lxi).

68 2 utar: the usual abl. with **utor** is omitted, being implied in **si quid**, etc., *whatever*, etc.

68 3 si quid . . . consequi possum: *whatever success I can win*. In **dicendo** refers to the same thing as **ad agendum**, 67 19, but is the more general term.

68 4 suo iudicio: has the same meaning as **iudicio** in 67 14, — the opinion expressed in the votes of the people. Trans, *decision*. In **ei quoque rei**, i. e. the gift of speech, he means to put oratory in the same class with military success and other public distinctions. It is now clear that the cum-clause, 67 17 if., is causal.

68 5 illud . . . mihi laetandum iure esse . . . quod: *that I have good reason to rejoice over the fact that* (lit.?).

68 6 hac insolita mihi . . . ratione: *the novel experience* (lit. *this business unusual for me*).

68 7 causa talis . . . in qua: *such a subject that in it* (cp. Gram. § 175).

68 9 virtute: *ability, capacity*. — **orationis:** here equiv. to *subject, theme, not speech or words* (as in line 7). The theme is Pompey's fitness to command against Mithridates.

68 10 non . . . modus: *not so much material as brevity*.

68 12 inde . . . unde: *may begin at the point from which*.

68 13 ducitur: *is derived*; evidently the ut-clause is likely to give the purpose of the speaker in making a following statement (Gram. § 190).

68 14 sociis: as **vectigalibus** is paired with sociis, it must be the m. subst., *tributary, taxpayer* (reg. an adj.).

68 16 quorum alter relictus . . . arbitrate: *who think, the one of them because he has been allowed to escape* (cp. Gram. § 77). Mithridates, pursued by Lucullus after the battle of Cabira, in Pontus, 72 B.C., had escaped into Armenia (Introductory Note, 8).

68 17 lacessitus: Tigranes suffered two serious defeats at the hands of Lucullus, who had declared war against him for harboring Mithridates and had invaded Armenia, 69-68 B.C. (Introductory Note, 10).

68 18 arbitrate: sing, verb with **alter . . . alter** is reg. **Asiam**, as usual, means the Roman province only, not Asia Minor, the western part of which was included in the province (capital, Kphesus), along with some Aegean islands. Mithridates had seized the province once before, 88 B.C., and held it for three years (Introductory Note, 2f.).

68 21 magnae res . . . occupatae: *much capital (res) invested by the knights who took contracts for the fanning of the revenues (vectigalia exercere) is at stake (aguntur)*. They bound themselves to pay a fixed sum into the treasury. Their companies furnished the collectors, clerks, etc., and counted upon making substantial profits for themselves.

68 22 qui: *and they*. — **pro necessitudine:** *in view of the connection*. Cicero was himself a knight until raised to the senate by election to the quaestorship (Intro. § 57). Qui is a connecting rei.

68 23 causam rei publicae: *the political situation*.



TIGRANES

68 24 Bithyniae, etc.: implied indir. disc, after **litterae** (or in appos. with **causam**). Trans, *and these letters say that numerous villages*, etc. For **est** cp. Gram. § 291. Bithynia had been bequeathed to the Romans by its last king, Nicomedes III, in 75 B.C. (Introductory Note, 5). It lay northeast of Asia (the province), on the Black Sea and the Sea of Marmora.

68 26 vectigalibus: neuter; lit. *revenues*, hence *tributary countries* (cp. Intro. § 22, *n*, 9). Ariobarzanes, king of Cappadocia, had been driven out of his kingdom twice by Mithridates. This adjoined Cilicia, a Roman province (see map).

68 28 discedere: Lucullus' brilliant career as a commander had proved a failure in the end (cp. Introductory Note, 10 f.). — **huic** ... **successerit**: *his successor* (Gram. § 171). This successor was the consul Manius Acilius Glabrio, who during 67-66 B.C. did nothing (Introductory Note, 11).

69 1 unum: *one man*; but **eundem hunc unum**, inline 2, is equiv. to *and also that he alone*.

69 3 praeterea: insert *and* (asyndeton).

69 4 causa: *situation*. The statement of the case (*narratio*) had been made in a single paragraph (cp. Outline, p. 365).

69 5 considerate: the argument (*confirmatio*) will follow. — **genere** ... **dicendum**: these will be the three main heads in the argument for Pompey's appointment.

69 7 genus est... quod: *the nature . . . is such that it* (descr. clause, Gram. § 174).

69 9 in quo: *in this ivar*. — **agitur**: *there is at stake* (as in 68 21).

69 11 cum ... **militari**: trans, after **tradita est**, — *a glory great indeed (cum) in all its aspects, but (turn) greatest of all*, etc.

69 15 certissima ... **vectigalia**: throughout the speech Cicero harps on the theme that Asia is a great source of public revenue. It was a very fertile and prosperous province.

69 16 quibus amissis: *and if these are lost* (Gram. § 153).

69 17 pacis ornamenta: as this is a stock phrase, our equiv. would be *blessings (comforts) of peace*; but it really includes all the means upon which the *pax Romana* depends for its upkeep. Contrast **subsidia belli**, *sinews of war*.

69 19 consulendum: for **a vobis** instead of the dat. of agent cp. Gram. § 114, a.

69 21 avidi: stronger than **appetentes**. **Atque** = *and even, or rather*. For **gloriae** cp. Gram. § 118. — **macula**: this *stain* was the great massacre of Italians in Asia by Mithridates' orders in 88 B.C. Cicero treats the Second Mithridatic War as a mere appendix to the First (**superiore**).

69 22 penitus ... **inveteravit**: Cicero speaks as he might about a spot on a garment — it has *already sunk in deep and remained too long*. **Insedit** is from **insido**.

69 23 quod — regnat: this quod-clause is appos. to *ilia macula — the fad that*, etc.

69 25 necandos ; . . curavit: Gram. § 80. It is said that 80,000 Italians were killed in this massacre.

69 28 regnat, etc.: *has now reigned twenty-two years* (Gram. § 62). He had also reigned about twenty-five years *before* 88 B.C. In counting a series the Romans included the initial number; so that if we had their reckoning, Thursday would be called the *third* day after Tuesday, etc. Note the effect of repeated **regnat**.

70 1. latebris: abl. of means, as often with such verbs as **occulto**, **contineo**, etc.

70 2 regno: i.e. Pontus. — **in vestris . . . versari:** *busy himself among*, etc. Mithridates wished a "place in the sun," — *the sunlight of Asia*, contrasted with less inviting regions, the forests of Pontus. — **vectigalibus:** as in **68 26**.

70 5 reportarent: insignia includes all outward signs of victory, esp. the triumph. — **triumphavit... de:** *celebrated a triumph over*.

70 7 ita . . . ut: the lit. *they so triumphed that* is clearer if we trans, *their triumph had only this result, that* (Gram. § 198). — **pulsus . . . regnaret:** Gram. § 77.

70 8 regnaret: *remained king, kept his throne*.

70 9 quod reliquerunt: *for having left (something) undone*, as **quod egerunt** = *for having accomplished (something)*. The verbs are used absolutely, without obj.; lit. *because (or to what extent) they have done*, etc.

70 11 revocavit: the state is personif., as recalling Sulla after Mithridates made peace, 83 b.c. But his return was the cause of another civil war, that with the party formerly led by Marius. For Murena cp. Introductory Note, 4.

70 12 reliquum tempus: covers the interval between the second and third wars (81-74 B.C.).

70 14 qui postea, cum: *for afterwards, when he*. As usual, in translating the connecting rei., begin with *and, but, for, now*, according to the connection of the thought of the rel. clause with that of its predecessor.

70 16 potuisset: the mood is due to attraction (Gram. § 182 f.). — **Bosporanis:** the Bosporani occupied the modern Crimea and the shores of the Cimmerian Bosphorus (the entrance to the Sea of Azov).

70 18 duces: i. e. the Roman officers, Sertorius and his partisans, a remnant of the Marian party. Sertorius had made himself an independent ruler of Spain, and defeated Roman armies sent against him. At that time Pompey was commanding the government forces against Sertorius, who still held out, retaining some part of his power until two years later (72 B.C.), when he was assassinated.

70 19 disiunctissimis . . . diversis: *far away and in quite opposite directions*. Pontus and Spain are viewed from the standpoint of Rome (midway between those distant countries).

70 20 **binis**: the appropriate num. with a **plur**, word like **copiae** or **castra** when it denotes a group which is thought of as one thing (thus **copiae**, plur., is equiv. to **exercitus**, sing.).

70 21 **gereretur**: the nature of the cum-clause remains for a moment uncertain; but as contained within a purpose clause it will evidently reflect the thought of Mithridates.—**district!**: like a man beating off assailants on both sides.

70 22 **dimicaretis**: **cum** proves to have meant *while, when*, anticipating a situation. **Imperio** = *supremacy*. — **alterius . . . periculum**: **partis** = *quarter, region*, and we should say *in* rather than *of*.

70 23 **Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis**: lit. *Sertorian, that is to say (atque) Spanish*. Trans, *wlicre Serlorius was fighting in Spain*.

70 25 **depulsum est**: Pompey, after four campaigns, was gradually gaining the upper hand when Sertorius was assassinated.

70 26 **Lucullo**: for his operations in the East cp. Introductory Note, 6 ff. — **initia . . . praeclara**: *his great and noteworthy successes at the beginning* (lit.?).

70 28 **haec . . . acciderunt**: *while these most recent occurrences* (or *these recent reverses*, though the Lat. only hints at their character).

71 1 **tribuenda . . . videantur**: *evidently should be ascribed*. Lat. likes the pers. constr. with **videor** (cp. Gram. § 299). **Fortuna** is a synonym for **felicitas**, while **culpa** (with reversed order) is the opp. of **virtus** {*merit, ability* as a general).

71 2 **alio loco**: i.e. *farther on* (75 18 ff.). **Locus** often is equiv. to *passage, head, also topic*.

71 3 **esse videatur**: the pres. subjv. here refers to the fut. (Gram. § 70). Note the double constr. of **ei** (with **adfecta** as well as **deducta**; Gram. §§ 110, 112).

71 5 **exorsus**: a word found only here, — the *first point (head)* of the actual argument. **Is** refers to the pair of synonyms, as a single idea; but it is attracted, as usual, to the pred. (Gram. § 12). — **videte . . . putetis**: *consider what attitude, in your opinion, you should take* (more lit. 'see what spirit you think you should adopt¹)-

71 8 **iniuriosius**: *a bit unjustly*. The maltreatment to which this refers consisted esp. in imprisoning shipmasters or merchants and seizing their property. The point of the comparison is that the good old jingo spirit of the past was quick to punish the least affront to a Roman citizen.

71 10 **debetis**: the abl. abs. gives the cause, while **quo animo** is descr. and pred. For the massacre cp. 69 24 ff.

71 11 **superbius**: Roman envoys were rudely treated by a mob at Corinth. The compar. is used as in line 8.

71 12 **extinctum esse**: where one wants a thing done at once, **volo** is often used with perf. pass. inf. **Extinctum** follows the gender of appos. **lumen, not that of Corinthum** (f.). It was in 146 B.C. that Corinth was destroyed by Mummius, under orders from the senate; hence **patres** is not lit., and **really represents** grandfathers.

71 15 necavit: Manius Aquilius was made a prisoner, treated with every indignity by Mithridates, and put to death. But he was not strictly an envoy. **Excruciatum** becomes a preliminary verb in Eng.: *tortured him . . . and*, etc. (Gram. § 73), or trans, *tortured to death*. — **imminutam:** *encroachnu.nl* upon (cp. Gram. § 75).

71 16 ereptam vitam: *the taking of their lives*. — **neglegetis:** the sentence framework is the same as in the two preceding sentences (cp. note on 71 10).

71 17 persecuti sunt: *avenged*.

71 18 relinquetis: *fail to punish* (or *to avenge*). Once more the same use of perf. ptcps. — **videte ne . . . posse:** the lit. trans, is too clumsy, — *take care lest just as* (or *while*) *for them it was most glorious*, etc., so (or yet) *for you it be most disgraceful*, etc. It is better to say, *it was their proud achievement to leave*, etc.; but beware that it be not your deep disgrace that you cannot, etc.

71 22 quid: merely gives notice of a quest, to follow (cp. 6 9).

71 23 debetis: the obj. of **ferre** is the quod-clause (cp. note on 10 6).

71 25 amicus: the fact that Ariobarzanes, king of Cappadocia, bore this formal title did not insure him adequate protection from Rome against Mithridates. — **duo reges:** Mithridates and Tigranes, king of Armenia, were combining to threaten the Roman province of Asia.

72 1 cuncta Asia: cp. with 69 24, **tota in Asia** (more usual) (Gram. § 154).

72 3 certum: *a particular* (indicated by name).

72 4 alium: Glabrio was not the man of their choice (Introductory Note, n). — **neque . . . arbitrantur:** they feared the anger of Glabrio, perhaps also the jealousy of Lucullus, up to the moment of his departure.

72 8 in . . . omnia: *who possesses all the highest qualifications*. Cp. note on 67 17.

72 9 propter esse: *is near*; Pompey was then in Cilicia.

72 10 aegrius, etc.: *for which reason they also feel his absence more keenly*. With **caerent** supply **eo**, *him* (Gram. § 134). For **quo** (cause) cp. Gram. § 144.

72 11 nomine: *renown*. Pompey's record is summarized at 79 3 ff.

72 14 retardatos: the tametsi-clause is part of the indir. disc. Pompey had come to finish the war with the pirates, but not without effect upon Mithridates and Tigranes (cp. **hostium**).

72 15 hi . . . commendetis: trans, in this order: (1) **quoniam . . . licet**; (2) **hi vos tacite rogant**; (3) **ut se quoque dignos existimetis**; (4) **sicut** {just as you do} . . . **socios**; (5) **quorum . . . commendetis** (to have you intrust, etc. Gram. § 176). **Tali** = *so able* (stronger than a mere *such*).

72 20 atque . . . magis: *and all the more*. For **hoc** cp. **quo**, 1. 10. The force of **rogant** is still felt.

72 21 ceteros . . . eius modi homines... mittimus: (lit. 'we send the other



MITHRIDATES

men such') *the other men whom we send are such*. — **cum imperio**: *vested with supreme authority* (Gram. § 143). He is referring to the common type of Roman provincial governor, with whom Pompey stands in brilliant contrast.

72 22 **defendant**: se. **earn (for provinciam)**. The mood is due to attraction.

72 23 **ipsorum**: *of these very men* (whose coming ought to be a benefit).

72 24 **nunc**: *but as for Pompey*. Asyndeton, but trans, as if a new sentence began with **hunc** (which is contrasted with *ceteros* in line 21). — **audiebant**: *used to hear about him* (or we may supply **esse** and make **hunc** the subj.).

72 25 **tanta temperantia**: *(a man) of such self-control* (or, if **esse** be supplied, *that he has such*, etc.).

73 1 **ipsi . . . lacesiti**: concessive; *though they themselves were provoked* (cp. 70 7). — **socios . . . gesserunt**: the three Punic wars were waged because Carthage interfered with Roman allies, in Sicily and Africa, and a Spanish state whose independence Rome had guaranteed. In the wars with Philip V, of Macedonia, and Antiochus 111, of Syria, Rome was protecting Egypt and certain Greek states.

73 3 **convenit**: almost equiv. to **oportet**.

73 6 **agatur**: impers. with *de*, — *// is a question of*; contrast 69 9, 13, etc.

73 7 **tanta . . . possimus**: if something is *of such a size (tantus)* that one can not be satisfied with it, obviously **tantus** may and should be translated *so small*. For **eis** cp. Gram. § 147, b. Trans, **vix . . . possimus** *we can hardly find them sufficient*.

73 11 **antecellat**: in this summary of resources Cicero dwells upon (1) agriculture, which yielded tithes (*decumae*); (2) pasturage, since a tax (*scriptura*) was levied on all who registered (*scribere*) their ilocks or herds, in order to pasture them on public lands; (3) exports, on which customs duties (*portoria*) were collected. For **exportentur** (attraction) cp. Gram. § 182.

73 12 **belli . . . dignitatem**: for the abstract phrases we may say *that which is of advantage in war and brings honor in peace*; cp. note on 69 17. He means the vast resources of the province.

73 15 **venit**: for the tense cp. Gram. § 224.

73 15 **facta est**: same tense rule as for **venit**, 1. 15.

73 19 **conquiescit**: *is at a standstill*. The three sources of revenue are again enumerated in a different order (cp. lines 9-11).

73 21 **potest**: the order of the résumé is now reversed: export and import duties, tithes, pasture tax.

73 25 **exigunt**: *collect* (directly), while **exercent**, *farm*, refers to those persons or companies who took the contracts. — **propter**: the adv. again, as in 72 9.

73 28 **in salinis habent**: *keep in the evaporating plants*. Additional sources of revenue were salt works, mines, etc. Trained slaves (collectively **familiae**) [vere](#) intrusted with the details.

73 29 **magno . . . habere**: *it is a great risk for them to be keeping*. It was necessary to keep these slaves at customhouses, coast-guard posts, etc., to prevent smuggling and other frauds.

74 2 **conservaveritis**: fut. perf. (cp. note on 57 10). Antithesis of **frui and fructui** (Gram. §§ 147, a, 115).

74 3 **liberates**: pred.; with **conservaveritis** = *keep them safe and set them free* (Gram. § 73).

74 5 **extremum**: *as my last point*. — **proposueram**: here **ne . . . quidem** has the meaning *also . . . not*, or *not . . . either*.

74 6 **dicturus**: he is referring to 69 17ff., the last point in his outline of headings for this part of the speech. — **quod . . . pertinet**: this second **quod**-clause is not rei. (as was the first) nor causal, but in appos. with *illud*, — *the fact that it (the war), etc.*

74 7 **pro . . . sapientia**: lit. *in proportion to your wisdom*, i.e. *with your usual wisdom*; a stereotyped compliment.

74 8 **diligenter**: trans, as though an adj. with **rationem**, and observe **that rationem habere** with gen. has the same meaning as **consulere** with dat. (69 19), — *have regard for, show consideration for*.

74 9 **honestissimi atque oraatissimi**: *respected and honorable*. The **equites** as a class were men of wealth; and great business enterprises, like this one of farming the revenues, would be handled by them, often through the formation of a company. Senators, though as a class wealthier than the **equites**, were forbidden to engage in such enterprises, on the principle that it was not well for the makers of laws to be able to profit by them financially. Et suggests that another class of persons will follow with **et** or *nee*.

74 10 **contulerunt**: *have transferred*. **Suas rationes et copias** = *large investments of their own* (more lit. *business interests and resources*). Besides fanning the revenues, they have made other commercial or industrial investments in Asia. — **ipsorum per se**: *entirely on their own account*, i. e. apart from any question of state revenue.

74 11 **curae**: Gram. § 115. — **si . . . duximus**: note that this is virtually causal (Gram. § 264).

74 13 **qui exercet ilia**: he means, of course, the knights.

74 14 **deinde**: instead of an expected **et**, to balance that in line 8, we have **deinde** (*in the second place*).

74 15 **partim . . . partim**: idiomatically used instead of **alii . . . alii**, in distrib. appos. with **homines** (cp. 47 6). — **negotiantur**: as merchants, bankers, etc. in the province. But no senator could be personally thus engaged. Cp. next note.

74 17 **habent**: for perf. ptcp. with **habeo** cp. Gram. § 74. A senator might invest his *capital* (**pecunias**) in companies managed by knights. — **est. . . humanitatis vestrae . . . sapientiae**: *your kindness requires you to . . . your good*

sense, to etc. (lit. *it is of your kindness*, etc.; cp. **Gram.** § 119). The subj. of **est** is **prohibere** and then **videre**.

74 18 **eorum civium**: not partitive (cp. **Gram.** § 126).

74 20 **a re publica seiunctam**: *without effect upon the country as a whole*. — **illud**: *this* (with **vos** ... **reciperare** in appos.). — **primum**: *in the first place*, correlated with **deinde** in line 24.

74 21 **parvi refert**: *is of small consequence* (**Gram.** § 124). — **publicanis omissis**: *if we should neglect the tax-farmers* (**Gram.** § 153).

74 22 **neque . . . timorem**: i.e. the original contractors would have lost their capital, while others would regard it as an unsafe investment because the government had not protected the *publicani*. To us it seems strange for a government to accept a lump sum in return for the privileges of collecting the taxes of a district; but the Romans were accustomed to it, and in discussing the situation Cicero does not even suggest that there might be another way of meeting the difficulty.

74 25 **docuit**: agrees with the nearer subj. **Quod** is now seen to be a rei. pron., *what*. For the First Mithridatic War cp. Introductory Note, 2-3.

74 26 **memoria**: abl. of means.

74 27 **amiserunt**: the time is defined (**Gram.** § 220).

74 28 **concidisse**: *collapsed*. **Credit (fides)** naturally suffered when many who had lost heavily in Asia could not pay their creditors at Rome.

74 29 **amittere**: keep the order, — *impossible that in one state many*, etc. — **ut non . . . trahant**: may be translated *without dragging (involving)*, etc. (**Gram.** § 196).

75 1 **a quo**, etc.: begin a new sentence, — *then keep the country from this*, etc.

75 2 **mini credite id**: *believe me when I tell you something* (lit. *believe this to me*).

75 4 **versatur**: *prevails, obtains* (intrans.); sing., since *fides* is really included in the more comprehensive **ratio pecuniarum**, *financial situation*. **Haec** = *our*, or *Jiere among us*. **Argentarii** (bankers) had their places of business in and around the Forum (Intro. § 48), esp. in the *Tabernae* (p. lxi). — **implicata . . . cohaeret**: *is intimately connected* (lit.?). — **illis . . . Asiaticis**: *the financial situation of Asia Minor*.

75 5 **ilia**: *that* (to harmonize with the trans, of **pecuniis**). — **haec**: *our own*. — **ut . . . candiant**: treat like **ut non trahant** in 74 29.

75 6 **eodem labefacta motu**: because both stand on the same foundation. When that is shaken, both fall. So a war scare in Europe will affect the price of stocks in New York. — **videte num**: *consider whether*.

75 7 **incumbere**: as in 52 29.

75 9 **coniunctae . . . publica**: *which are bound up with the welfare of the state*.

75 10 **defendantur**: descr. clause.

76 11 **genere belli**: not 'the kind of war,' but *the character of the war*, as in 69 5. — **dixi**: *I have finished speaking*.

75 12 **belli genus**: here equiv. to **bellum huius generis**.

75 15 **in . . . est**: *in this connection I must be exceedingly careful*.

75 16 **vobis**: trans, after **videantur**, 1. 17,—not with **contemnenda**, *matters of indifference (things to be disregarded)*.

75 21 **debeatur**: lest Lucullus' admirers might think him plighted, when Pompey is represented as the one able general available in this crisis, Cicero will here give due credit to the ex-commander.

75 22 **Mithridati**: dat. of agent with **ornatas**. — **omnibus . . . instructas**: *fully equipped and arrayed*.

75 23 **fuisse**: while it is true that Cicero sometimes uses forms like **amatus fueram** for **amatus eram**, **fuisse** may be used here to mark a time earlier than that of **esse** in line 24. The army had been mobilized, and now the city was being besieged.

75 24 **Cyzicenorum**: trans, where it stands, —*that of the Cyzicenes*. Cyzicus was an important city on an island (later a peninsula) near the south shore of the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). The siege lasted through a winter, 74-73 B.C. (Introductory Note, 6).

75 25 **ipso**: *in person*.

75 27 **liberavit**: Mithridates was forced by Lucullus to raise the siege, and escaped pursuit only with heavy losses (cp. 109 1 ff.).

75 28 **ducibus Sertorianis**: abl. abs., *with Sertorius' men as officers*.

75 29 **studio atque odio**: *keen hatred* (lit.?). — **raperetur**: *was being rushed*. Kipling makes his galley slave say, "we *snatched* her through the water."

75 30 **depressam**: Sertorius had sent from Spain at least one high officer to share the command of this fleet, which was to have attacked Italy and encouraged the remnants of the Marian party to renew the civil wars. It was defeated by Lucullus near Tencdos (opposite Troy) and again near Lemnos (Introductory Note, 7; cp. 109 4 ff.).

76 5 **referta**: much stronger than its mate, **ornata**; hence **ac** is *or I should say*, as **atque** in 69 20. Trans, *cities in which*, etc. Sinope was the real capital of Mithridates. Cp. Introductory Note, 8. — **permultas**: *very many in number*.

76 6 **uno . . . adventuque**: *simply by going to them and arriving in their neighborhood*. **Uno** stands in contrast with **permultas**. Amisus, on the borders of Pontus, was captured after a long siege; inland towns, more quickly (Introductory Note, 9).

76 8 **contulisse**: Mithridates remained a fugitive in Cappadocia, under the reluctant protection of his son-in-law, Tigranes. Later he sought aid from the king of Parthia. — **salvis . . . gesta**: Lucullus' success at this time was complete. Pontus became a Roman province. As the campaign was self-supporting, it made no demands on the allies or on the regular revenues (**vectigalia**). **Salvis, etc.** means *without loss to the allies*, etc. (cp. 47 27).

76 10 **ita**: used here for **talía** (as pred. to **haec**).

76 11 **nullo**: cp. note on 19 13. — **istorum**: of those persons. In its forensic use **iste** can suggest anything from strong opposition to scorn and detestation. As the pronoun here refers to the senatorial party, we need not trans. it by the scathing terms appropriate to a Catiline or a Verres. The opposing party would use any slight to Lucullus as an argument against this bill and its object (i.e. **causae**).

76 14 **bellum**: **magnum bellum** is subj.; **reliquum** is pred.

76 17 **dicitur**: Cicero assumes that his hearers know the story of Medea (note **ilia** = the famous). Her country, Colchis, at the east end of the Black Sea, was a part of Pontus.

76 18 **in eis** . . . **persequeretur**: freely, in the path of her father's pursuit.

76 19 **dissipavisse**: when Jason eloped with Medea, taking the Golden Fleece and her young brother, they were about to be overtaken by her angry father, Æetes. Accordingly they killed the boy, Absyrtus, and scattered his dismembered body. Se is indir. reflex., her. — **eorum** . . . **dispersa**: lit. the scattered gathering of them = stopping to gather them, now here, now there.

76 20 **patrius**: her father's (not 'fatherly'). Lat. likes to use adjs. where to us the gen. would seem more natural.

76 23 **stipiore**: refers again to the first war, as in 69 22 (reckoning two wars where we should count three). — **Asia**: not here limited to the province. — **direptas** . . . **congesserat**: trans, as though **diripuerat et congesserat** (Gram. § 73). To keep the order of **fugiens maximam vim** . . . **omnem reliquit**, and to preserve the emphasis on **omnem**, we may say *gleeing with a great quantity*, etc., . . . *he left it all*, etc.

76 25 **conligunt**: Gram. § 239. The Romans too were engaged in a **conlectio dispersa**.

76 27 **tardavit**: **ilium** is Æetes, contrasted with **hos** (our men).

76 28 **diffidentem** . . . **recreavit**: encouraged, uplifted, and restored the despairing, downcast, and ruined king. For **rebus** cp. Gram. § 107, b. Nothing is said of the months which passed before he was given shelter.

77 1 **venit**: when Tigranes refused to surrender Mithridates to the Romans, Lucullus began a brilliant campaign against Armenia (Introductory Note, 10).

77 4 **temptandas**: should be provoked or challenged (by stern treatment, not by war). **Neque** . . . **neque** does not cancel the neg. **numquam**, — either . . . or even (Gram. § 40).

77 6 **opinio**: the meaning of this whole phrase is fixed by what follows. **Opinio** is often merely fancy, delusion, or impression.

77 7 **fani**: the temple of Bellona. in Comana, Cappadocia.

77 10 **adductum**: belief that the Romans were bent upon looting the treasures of a well-known temple made resistance seem like a holy war. Besides the

tear of conquest, then, they had this motive in addition (**etiam alia**, 1. 5). The meaning of **gravis atque vehemens** is now clear: *serious and fanatical (excited)*.

77 11 **magnae**: omit **atque** in trans. (Gram. § 44, c).

77 14 **ceperat**: the city was Tigranes' capital, Tigranocerta, in northern Mesopotamia. Cp. Introductory Note, 10.

77 15 **secundis**, etc.: *had met with success in battles*.

77 16 **commovebatur**: there was, in fact, a serious mutiny, as a result of which the rest of Lucullus' career in the East was a painful anticlimax. — **suorum**: *for their families*.

77 17 **non dicam**: Cicero does not wish to tell the unvarnished tale of Lucullus' failure in the end. — **hie**: *at (on) this point*.

77 20 **quaereretur**: the ut-clause (result) as a subst. stands in appos. with **illud** (Gram. § 199). **Extremum** is pred., *the outcome, the upshot*. Cicero does his best to soften the facts of the mutiny.

77 22 **iam confirmarat**: i. e. **interim confirmaverat**. It is a year later.

77 23 **concesserant**: they had retired before the advance of Lucullus and joined the king in his exile.

77 25 **multorum regum**: *furnished by, etc.*

77 26 **iam . . . ut**: *now we know that this is almost sure to happen, — that, etc.* (lit. ?). — **regum . . . misericordiam**: *kings in distress* (lit. *the reverses of kings*) *find it easy to secure the aid and sympathy of many people*.

77 29 **esse videatur**: the result clause states one consequence of being a king, or of living in a kingdom — that the mere title of a king is revered.

77 30 **victus**: equiv. to a temporal clause or *after his defeat*.

77 31 **incolumis**: i. e. *before that defeat*. — **optare** = **sperare**. Even may be added, since the position of the inf. is emphatic. **Quantum** = *what (omitting tantum)*; lit. *how much . . . (he) never*, i. e. *more than (he) ever*.

77 32 **eo contentus**: Gram. § 147 b.

78 1 **ut . . . attingeret**: this subst. ut-clause explains **eo . . . quod**. For the reg. tense with **postea quam** cp. Gram. § 215. Condense the trans, of **non fuit . . . attingeret** into *he was not satisfied with the unexpected good fortune of ever reaching that land after, etc.*

78 3 **victorem**: here treated as an adj. with **exercitum**.

78 4 **scribunt**: historical poems (national epics) had been written by Nsevius and Ennius (died 169 B.C.) in the earliest period of Roman literature, and the latter's epic (*Annales*) was known to every schoolboy.

78 7 **adferret**: the **imperator** was Lucullus, whose *legatus*, Triarius, suffered an overwhelming defeat, 67 B.C., in western Pontus, at Zela (Introductory Note, n). The disaster so disorganized the army that no courier was sent to report the defeat to the commander in chief, who learned of it from *hearsay report (rumor ex sermone)*.

78 8 offensio: paired phrases are often so arranged that the more general (as **in . . . malo** here, —*just at that critical moment*) is followed and explained by the more specific (*the very serious reverse*).

78 9 potuisset: an unreal cond. is implied (Gram. § 248). *In spite of the defeat (tamen)*, he might have remedied the evils *to some extent (aliqua ex parte)*.

78 10 coactus, etc.: i. e. by vote of the assembly. — **qui . . . putavistis:** the antecedent is in **vestro**, *your*, which must be translated *from you*. The recall of Lucilius was further explained by politics at home, and by hostility in his camp to a stern disciplinarian and unbending aristocrat.—**modum statuendum:** *that a limit should be set*. Lucilius had been in command, not for the usual one year, but for seven years when a successor was appointed in 67 B.C.

78 11 exemplo: abl. of accordance (Gram. § 142).—**partim . . . dimisit: partim** (old ace.) is here a subst. (cp. 74 15; Gram. § 125). The abl. phrase is descr. and pred. (= *had served out their term of enlistment*). Many of his veteran troops deserted.

78 12 tradidit: Glabrio, Lucilius's successor, showed such incompetence that Lucilius retained some part of his command (Introductory Note, 11 f.).

78 13 ea . . . perspicite: with emphasis on **coniectura**, — *this (or so much) you may infer for yourselves*.

78 14 factum putetis: se. esse. Trans, **putetis**, *you are to think*.

78 15 potentissimi: Mithridates and Tigranes had won back nearly all that they had lost, and were carrying on a joint campaign (coniungant here is equiv. to *are waging in common*).

78 17 pulso: quod proves to be the common object of four verbs. These four members form a résumé of what he has been saying, since 76 13, on the importance of the war; and as a number of points were to be mentioned, ea (1. 13) is plur.

78 19 periculosum: he is summarizing the two points treated at length in §§ 6-IQ and 20-26 respectively. The tenses are determined by **fecisse**; the pres. is required in Eng.

78 21 esse videatur: the subst. ut-clause is the subj. of **restat**, — *it remains for me, as I think, to speak* (Gram. § 199).

78 23 haberetis: the wish, too good to come true (Gram. §§ 56, 188).—**quemnara . . . putaretis:** *who* (not 'whom') *you think* (Gram. § 55, <i>i). The indir. quest, explains **haec deliberatio**, — *that it would be a difficult question (or hard to decide)*.

78 25 nunc vero: *but as it is* (cp. **nunc**, 10 16).

78 27 virtute: not *prowess*, but *ability, capacity* (Gram. § 152). — **superarit:** descr. clause; exaggeration (hyperbole, Introd. § 22, n, 7). **Memoriam**, *records*, is parallel in sense to **gloriam**, since history often ignores what was inglorious.

78 28 possit: descr. clause.

78 29 **sic**: looks forward to the **oportere** clause, just as **hoc er illud** would have done. — **in** . . . **oportere**: that a commander in chief ought to possess, etc. Cp. note on 67 17.

79 2 **felicitatem**: in **virtutem** we have the same broad meaning as in 78 27, but he will also take up other personal *qualities* (**virtutes**; cp. 82 24ff.). **Auctoritatem** = *prestige, commanding personality*.

79 3 **esse debuit**: *had a right to be*.

79 4 **bello** . . . **hostibus**: these two abl. phrases picture the circumstances (Gram. § 141).

79 5 **profectus est**: Pompey's father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, commanded an army in the Social War (90-88 B.C.). At its outbreak Pompey and Cicero were boys of sixteen; in 89 B.C. Cicero also served as a private (Introd. § 54).

79 7 **imperatoris**: i.e. his father, who in the revolution headed by Cinna and the aged Marius again commanded an army, 87 B.C. After much hesitation on the part of its commander, this army finally sided against Cinna in the conflicts at the gates of Rome. There Pompey's father suddenly died.

79 8 **imperator**: in 83 B.C. the young Pompey, now twenty-three, raised three legions in Picenum (where the family had large estates), marched into southern Italy, and placed his army at the disposal of Sulla, who had just returned from the East and the war with Mithridates.

79 9 **hoste** . . . **inimico**: in translating bring out the contrast in meaning.

79 10 **concertavit**: more contrasts. **Quisquam** is reg. after **quam** and **si**, or where a neg. is expressed or implied, as in 78 28.

79 13 **ad scientiam**: *to the mastery*.

79 16 **triumphis**: two triumphs are meant: that of 80 B.C., nominally over the Numidian Hiarbas, but in reality over Domitius and the remnant of Carbo's party in Africa; and that of 71 B.C., over Spain (and Sertorius), on the eve of Pompey's inauguration as consul. He was still only a knight, and had held none of the offices usually necessary. One might summarize the thought by saying that not only has Pompey been trained in the school of experience, but that he has been a brilliant pupil.

79 17 **in quo**: descr. clause.

79 18 **civile**: with **bellum**, 1. 20.

79 19 **mixtum** . . . **nationibus**: as **misceo** implies the combination of things different in their nature, we may trans, *involving not only Roman citizens but also the most warlike native tribes*.

79 21 **hostium genera** is in appos. with the wars just named. In Eng. *wars of different types with different enemies*.

79 22 **confecta**: this and **gesta** agree with **genera**, but in sense refer rather to **bella**, involved in **genera bellorum**.

79 23 **militari positam** lit. means *placed*, i. e. *contained, involved*; freely, *known to strategy*. — **possit**: descr. clause in indir. disc. The important word is **scientiam**,

as he is concluding his paragraph on that subject. The **bellum civile** included different struggles: with Cinna in Italy (87 B.C.), with Carbo and others (83-82 B.C.), with Lepidus (77 B.C.). For the wars in Africa and Spain cp. note on line 16. Many Marians had joined Sertorius in Spain. The **servile bellum** was that under Spartacus, already crushed, in fact, before Pompey returned from Spain, 71 B.C.; while **navale** refers to the war with the pirates, 67 B.C.

79 24 oratio par: *words adequate to describe.* Cicero here proceeds to estimate Pompey's *ability* (**virtuti**), which is stressed by the position of the word. **iam vero** = *moreover, and then.*

79 26 adferre: *bring forward (as proof), tell.*

79 27 neque ... existimantur: *for the good qualities of a general are not only those which everyone thinks of (lit. are commonly thought (to be such)).*

79 28 labor in negotiis: *painstaking attention to details.* — **industria in agendo:** *strenuous activity.*

80 1 tanta ... fuerunt: *lit. are as great in him alone as they were not in all the other commanders.* Trans, *yet he by himself has these qualities in greater measure than,* etc. Notice how Cicero, while intimating that it takes more than the standard qualities to make a great commander, yet stresses the point that Pompey has these foundation requirements in abundance. Not until 82 25 does he begin to describe the special endowments which make Pompey a military genius.

80 3 testis: *i.e. to the facts just mentioned.*

80 4 liberatam: *i.e. from the rule of Carbo and the others of the Marian party, after Sulla's return from the East, 83 B.C., when Pompey sided with Sulla.*

80 5 non ... celeritate: *at the sudden arrival of Pompey the enemy's attack melted away; thanks to the swiftness of his strategy (consili celeritate) there was no need for the frightfulness of war (terrore belli).*

80 6 explicavit: *Sicily was quickly won from the Marians by Pompey, and Carbo was put to death by him. Cinctam pictures the island as hemmed in, or encircled; explicavit, the release from the entanglement.*

80 7 oppressa: *after having been overwhelmed.* In the same year, 82 B.C., Pompey defeated the Marians under Domitius Ahenobarbus in Africa.

80 9 patefactum est: *he opened a new route over the Cottian Alps (the pass of Mont Genèvre) in 77 B.C. It became a very important road.*

80 11 conspexit: *in Spain Pompey spent over five years (77-71 B.C.) as commander against Sertorius, and was far from successful in the earlier campaigns.* — **Italia: iterum et saepius = etiam atque etiam,** recalling the fact that this long series, linked together by anaphora of **testis** (a very striking example of this figure), began with **Italia** (1. 3).

80 12 premeretur: *another allusion to the repulsive war with the slaves and gladiators under Spartacus (cp. 79 20).*

80 13 absente: *when he was out of the country.* — **exspectatione eius:** *by the anticipation of his coming.*

80 14 adventu: *and when he did arrive.* — **sublatum ac sepultum:** *use the fig. meanings in trans., — ceased entirely (lit. was removed and buried).* Cicero exaggerates the part of Pompey in the slave war.

80 15 nunc vero iam: *yes, and at this present moment.*

80 16 cum . . . portus: *not only {the seas} in general, but also every bay and harbor on every strip of coast.* Mediterranean waters alone are meant.

80 20 qui non se . . . committeret: *without exposing himself;* descr. clause (Gram. § 174; cp. **quin**, § 213).

80 22 navigaret: causal clause. One had only a choice between the perils of the sea (if one sailed after the close of navigation to avoid pirates) and the risk of being captured and sold into slavery. **Referto ... mari** marks the season of navigation (*when the sea, etc.*). For the case of **praedonum** cp. Gram. § 127. — **vetus:** the depredations of the pirates had been going on for many years. Caesar had been captured by them ten years before.

80 23 arbitraretur: *would have thought* (Gram. § 57).

80 25 annis: *years (of his life).*

80 27 cui praesidio: Gram. § 115.

80 31 longinqua: he is going to turn from *distant events* to troubles in Italy itself.

80 32 populi Romani: Gram. § 128. **Fuit** is repeated with feeling. Cp. **4 6.**

81 1 defendere: referring to piratical raids even in Italy, before Pompey took command, 67 B.C. With **bellare** this is the subj. of **fuit**.

81 3 dicam: this deliberative quest, lacks the usual signs, but expresses shame and indignation (Gram. §§ 32, e; 55, d). Note the strong contrasts.

81 4 transmiserint: the cum-clause is adversative (*when=in spite of the fact that*). **Brundisium** (modern Brindisi) was the regular port of departure for Greece and the East.

81 5 captos: for **eos captos esse.** — **querar:** same type of quest, as **dicam.** — **redempti sint:** we should say *held for ransom.*

81 7 pervenerint: another sentence run in the same mould. Instead of **duo praetores** we have their *fasces* (six for each, when in a province) (Introd. §§ 24 fin.; 25; 22, n, q).

81 10 quibus . . . ducitis: *through which you draw the breath of life.*

81 11 sciatis: a fourth sentence on identical lines. Distant seaports are not to be mentioned in comparison with descents upon Italian ports. **Atque** = *and, in fact, or and that* (Gram. § 44). As Italy was dependent upon imported grain, the appearance of pirates at Ostia, etc. was both a menace and a disgrace.

81 12 ignoratis: this form of an-quest. rejects something as absurd or impossible, — *you surely are not unaware* (Gram. § 32, d).

81 13 inspectante praetore: *under the eyes of a praetor.*

81 14 direptum: Caieta (now Gaeta) was the chief harbor of southern **Latium**, a **portus celeberrimus** {much frequented}.

81 15 sublatos: were carried off; probably a reference to a daughter of the famous orator M. Antonius, who triumphed over the pirates in 102 B.C. She was ransomed for a large sum. Nouns of relationship are often plur., although but one person may be meant. **Gesserat** is in a parenth. remark; hence ind. (cp. 68 25).

81 16 Ostiense: at Ostia (cp. note on 76 20). In **nam** we have the elliptical use, i.e. 'I have mentioned these cases, for Ostia speaks for itself (cp. note on 4 3).

81 17 querar: cp. Gram. § 55, d.

81 18 inspectantibus vobis: Ostia was only fifteen miles from the city.

81 19 praepositus esset: descr. clause. The consul's name is unknown.

81 20 pro: not the prep. See Vocab.

81 22 Tiberinum: cp. note on **Ostiense**, 81 16.

81 23 ei: emphatically repeats **vos** (i.e. you, I say). Note contrasts in lines 22-24, esp. that between the Tiber mouth and the Strait of Gibraltar (**Oceani ostium**). For the tense of **audiatis** cp. Gram. § 68. Looking back as far as line 7, note the repetition in each sentence of the word **praedones**, — a kind of burden running through the whole passage.

82 2 non sunt: a me is more forcible than the usual *mihi* (Gram. § 114, a).

82 3 tarn brevi tempore: Cicero notes the unusual fact that, under Pompey, a government enterprise went through with the promptness of a business deal (implied in **obeundi . . . studio**).

82 4 quam celeriter: **quam** alone would be sufficient; **celeriter** is inserted for symmetry with **brevi tempore**. With **navigavit** it may be trans, *sped overseas*, thus including the meaning of **celeriter** in the verb; cp. 43 24, **quam . . . manifesto. Impetus** = onset, represented (with personif.) as sailing over the sea.

82 5 qui: for . . . he.

82 8 frumentaria subsidia: he means sources of grain supply, granaries (in fig. sense).

82 11 confirmata: agreement with the nearer **Gallia** avoids ambiguity. He refers to the old province, conquered 125-118 B.C., which Caesar calls *provincia* and *provincia nostra* (Provence and Languedoc). There were at this time two Spanish provinces, Citerior and Ulterior. — **Illyrici maris:** the eastern side of the Adriatic.

82 12 duo maria: the two seas are Mare Superum (Adriatic; here its western side) and Mare Inferum (Tuscan, or Tyrrhenian, Sea).

82 13 ipse: contrasting Pompey's own action with the action of those who carried out his orders to guard the seas and Roman possessions.

82 14 autem . . . die: while on the forty-ninth day from the date of his departure (or forty-eight days after he sailed from) (Gram. § 200).

82 15 Ciliciam: Cilicia was the home of most of the pirates, who had organized there a regular buccaneer government. Cp. the Barbary pirates of about 1800.

82 16 partim . . . partim: here equiv. to **aut. . . aut.**

82 18 idem: *lie likewise.* — **Cretensibus:** this dat. with **ademit** must be translated *from* (Gram. § 112). It is needed again after **imperavit** in line 20 (Gram. § 107, *d*); though as **impero** with dat. and ace. means *demand* or *requisition*, we must trans. *from them*. But both 'from' are used out of deference to Eng., as the Lat. really means that *for* the Cretans he did not take away the hope of making terms of surrender, and that *to* the Cretans he issued the demand — hostages, -que (1. 20) may be translated *but*, as often, between a neg. and a pos. statement (Gram. § 43 fin.). As Pompey's command gave him authority over all the coasts, and for fifty miles inland, conflicts of authority with provincial governors were inevitable. After Metellus had spent two years in conquering Crete (which had allied itself with the pirates), the Cretans attempted to secure more favorable terms of surrender by dealing with Pompey, then on the southern coast of Asia Minor (cp. **86 15 ff.**).

82 22 premebantur: this appos. rei. clause explains **dispersum** (Gram. § 168, *a*). — **Cn. Pompeius . . . confecit:** in Kng. the voice should be pass., to retain the order of the sentence.

82 24 virtus imperatoris: *excellence {capacity} of a commander*, — in a single word, *generalship*. **Haec** gathers up the preceding statement of Pompey's achievements. Its attraction to the gender of the pred. *virtus* is reg. (Gram. § 12). **Est** is emphatic, — *is indeed*. We look for a contrast to follow.

82 25 quid? ceterae: after many illustrations to prove that Pompey has all the standard requirements of a general, Cicero now proceeds to enlarge upon his special talents. — **paulo ante:** refers to **79 28 ff.**

82 27 bellandi virtus: *the fighting quality* (Gram. § 120).

82 28 artes eximiae: **artes**, like **virtutes**, very often has the meaning *qualities, traits of character*. **Eximiae** is attrib. to **artes**, while **administratae** and **comites** are preds. — The minor qualities are personif. as a retinue in attendance on the main requirement, **bellandi virtus**.

83 1 quanta . . . imperatores: trans. *how great . . . ought generals to possess* (Gram. § 145). The **innocentia** of generals, provincial governors, etc. has a special sense: *integrity, honesty* (opp. **avaritia**).

83 3 temperantia: *self-control* in general, one of the four cardinal virtues; **innocentia** is a special application of it. Note the anaphora.

83 4 quae . . . qualia sint = et qualia ea sint. **Qualia** = *how remarkable*. In = *in the case of*.

83 5 summa sunt: *exist in full perfection, or are of the highest order*.

83 6 aliorum contentione: *comparison* (of Pompey) *with other men* To appreciate Pompey's merits, he must be compared with other men.

83 8 **putare**, etc.: *consider in any class*—(—of any standing or repute).

83 9 **venierint**: descr. clause. Do not confuse **vēneō** with **venie**. To contrast Pompey's honesty with the corrupt practices of others, he mentions the sale of commissions.

83 10 **cogitare**: leave the constr. of the inf. in suspense for the moment. In inquiring about a man's patriotism one could ask, **Quid magnum de re publica cogitat?** (cp. 37 5 f.; Gram. § 97).

83 12 **diviserit**: descr. clause. A corrupt provincial governor might use military funds to bribe officials at Rome, in order to prolong his term.

83 13 **reliquerit**: i.e. invested with some banker *at interest* (**in quaestu**). Returning now to **cogitare** and its constr., we see that it must depend upon **possumus . . . putare** (1. 7), but that the common meaning of the latter (*think*) has now displaced the special sense *reckon* or *consider* used with **ullo in numero**, — a zeugma (cp. Intro. § 22, n, 5).

83 14 **videamini**, etc.: *makes it clear that you recognize men who*, etc. (lit.?).

83 15 **fecerint**: descr. clause. **Eos** may be supplied as obj. of **agnoscere**. The sense of **agnoscere** = *identify* forbids us to take *qui*, etc. as an indir. quest.

83 16 **nisi qui . . . voluerit**: *unless (it be one) who wishes* (lit. *shalt have wished*).

83 18 **ventum sit**: *they have come*. Lat. uses the impers. pass, where the thing done is the important thing, not those who do it. In Lat. *there's a fight* would be **pugnatur**. Hut freq. in translating the best way is to turn it into the act., as in the present instance. It is possible to explain the mood of **ventum sit** as an integral part of the indir. quest, depending on **ignorat**.

83 21 **recordamini**: impv. He has in mind extravagant demands made by the great man when he traveled to or from his province.

83 22 **existimetis**: this indir. quest, presupposes a deliberative question; each asks for himself, **Quid fieri existimet?** *What am I to suppose happens?* Cp. 78 14 (Gram. § 55, d).

83 24 **deletas**: we see that **pluris** is to be taken with **civitates** as well as **urbis**, and should be repeated in translating. Give **deletas** its lit. meaning with **urbis**, and the fig. meaning (*financially ruined*) with **sociorum civitates** (zeugma; cp. note on 83 13). Observe the contrasted terms: **armis**, **hibernis**, etc. (antitheses). Troops in winter quarters might do great damage to the town.

83 26 **continet**: Gram. § 173. For **se ipse** cp. Gram. § 27. — **iudicando**: the governor of a province was chief justice as well as military commander. **Severus** is not 'severe,' but *strict*.

83 28 **ceteris**: Gram. § 106. **Hie**, in this situation, under these conditions, refers to his sketch of corrupt practices (83 7 ff.).

83 29 **pervenerint**: descr. clause, showing why one cannot wonder. Trans, as **though** a **cum**-clause. — **non . . . quidem**: *not only not, . . . but not even*.

The **second** *not* is unexpressed in Lat. when both the contrasted words, as **manus** and **vestigium** here, are subjs. of the same verb (**dicatur**). Cp. 29 2; Gram. § 41. **Manus**, *hand*, refers to looting and other deeds of violence; **vestigium**, *footprint*, has especial reference to trampling down crops. The sings, add emphasis: *not a hand, not a foot* of that great army has wrought damage to any friendly inhabitant.

83 31 **hibernent**: *be/mve in their winter quarters*.

83 32 **perferuntur**, etc.: i. e. *we hear by . . . letters how*, etc.

84 2 **permittitur**: *is permission given*. **Cupienti** is indef.: anyone who desires to be lavish. Pompey's army pays its way. The gens, **hiemis** and **avaritiae** are of different kinds: obj. and subj. (possess.) respectively, i. e. *refuge, from* and *refuge for* (Gram. §§ 117-119).

84 4 **age vero**: *well then*, a formula of transition, regardless of number.

84 6 **inventum putatis**: here **invenio** = *acquire, gain, not find*.

84 8 **aliqui**: here equiv. to *some particular*.

84 11 **aliquam**: cp: the last note. Trans, *no avarice*, etc.

84 12 **ad delectationem**: i. e. to enjoy the charms of some picturesque location. **Amoenitas** is *charm (of a beautiful place)*. — **ad cognitionem**: i. e. to make a tourist's acquaintance with it.

84 13 **denique . . . ipse**: *what is more (denique) not even (ipse) hard service*, etc.; a climax. — **signa et tabulas**: *statues and paintings*.

84 15 **arbitrantur**: Roman provincial governors often used every means to enlarge their private art collections. Verres was the classical example (Introd. § 60; cp. pages 120fL). Do not confuse **visenda** with **videnda**. To describe Pompey as indifferent to Greek art was a popular stroke on Cicero's part.

84 18 **intuentur**: they regard Pompey as *one (sicut aliquem)* almost divine, — *dropped from the skies*.

84 19 **continentia**, etc.: *that there really were . . . of such self-restraint formerly, a thing which*.

84 23 **habebamus**: the clause merely marks the time (Gram. § 220). **Temperantia** was the more comprehensive term (cp. note on 83 3). For **ea**, *such* (i. e. as we see in Pompey), cp. **hac**, 1. 19.

84 25 **privatorum**: **aditus** becomes sing, (*access*) in Eng., while the Lat. plur, marks the separate instances. He had already mentioned Pompey's *accessibility (facilitas)* at 83 3.

84 26 **aliorum**: *inflicted by others*. To say 'wrongs of others' would not give the right impression. The gen. is subj. (Gram. § 117).

84 28 **iam**: again equiv. to **iam vero**, *moreover*; cp. 43 10. — **quantum . . . valeat**: *how wise he is, and what an impressive and eloquent speaker* (lit.?).

84 29 **in quo . . . imperatoria**: treat as a parenth., — (*a capacity*) *which of itself gives a certain distinction appropriate to a high commander* (lit.?). For the tense of **valeat** cp. Gram. § 67.

84 30 **loco**: the Rostra. **Cognostis = cognovistis**; a short form used for the sake of the rhythm. This sentence develops the thought of **quanto ingenio**, 83 3.

84 31 **fidem vero eius**: transition, — *but as for his honor* (83 3).

84 32 **iudicarint**: another short form, preferred for the rhythm's sake. The descr. clause gives a reason: *when*, etc. (Gram. § 178).

85 1 **tanta est: iam** is again equiv. to *moreover*, with **humanitate** placed first, to contrast with **fides**, — *he is so kindly*. — **difficile dictu sit**: Gram. § 93, b

85 3 **dilexerint**: the two ptcps., **pugnantes** and **victi**, are equiv. to cum-clauses (*while . . . when*) (Gram. § 77). — **quisquam dubitabit**: almost equiv. to **nemo dubitabit**. Cicero would have been embarrassed if someone had taken him lit. and replied, **Ego dubitabo!** Cp. the confident "Will *somebody* (**aliquis**) help me?" with the nearly hopeless "Won't *anybody* (**quisquam**) help me?"

85 4 **permittendum sit**: Gram. § 212.

85 6 **esse videatur**: having now gone through that list of virtues and powers in 83 1-4, Cicero, in closing the paragraph, gives a general conclusion in ques. form.

85 9 **re**: Gram. § 152. — **plurimum possit**: *is very strong* (not, as more commonly, *has great power*). **Auctoritas** is *prestige, the respect he commands*.

85 12 **ignorat**: its obj. is **pertinere**, with its modifiers, including subjs. in the form of indir. quests., — *that it is of great importance for . . . what*, etc.

85 13 **contemnant = non metuant**.

85 15 **commoveri**: *are aroused*; upon this depends the result clause with its four verbs, which may become nouns in Kng. (*to fear or indifference*, etc.). **In tantis rebus**, 1. 12, means simply *at critical moments*, and ut is not to be connected with **tantis**. Obviously **metuant** and **contemnant** picture the possible reactions of the **hostes** toward an **imperator**, while in **oderint** and **ament** we have the effect on the **socii**.

85 16 **clarius fuit: igitur** is merely *then*, — i.e. granted that our generals' reputation abroad is of great moment, who *then* has a higher repute than Pompey?

85 17' **id quod**: refers to **tanta . . . fecistis**. For the idea that prestige is created by the giving of office, cp. 67 18.

85 18 **fecistis**: i. e. in giving him military commands and civil offices, esp. the consulship for 70 B.C. For the meaning of **an vero** cp. note on 81 12.

85 10 **perverserit**: result clause. **Quo**, rei. adv., is equiv. **tout eo**, or **ut in earn**.

85 22 **sibi**: *as their choice*.

85 23 **depoposcit**: the clause defines the time. He is recalling the passage of the Gabinian Law of 67 B.C.; cp. Introd. § 62. For the gen. with **commune** cp. Gram. § 128. The temples meant in line 21 are those of Concord, Saturn, Castor and Pollux, Vesta (see page lxi).

85 24 **non dicam**: *refrain from saying*; for this **ut non** cp. Gram. § 193.—**aliorum exemplis**: *illustrations {drawn from the lives} of other men*.

85 26 **sumantur**: *freely, let us take our illustrations* (Gram. §55, b).—**qui quo die**: in P2ng. *who on what day becomes for on the day on which he*.

85 27 **imperator**: has an emphatic position.

85 28 **ex**: *coming after*.

85 29 **nomine**: with **unius hominis** as possess, gen. (obj. gen. with **spe** at the same time; Gram. §§ n8f.). In Eng. *owing to the confidence inspired by one man's name*.

85 30 **potuisset**: there is no *si*-clause for this unreal conclusion, but it is implied in the words **pax**, etc., equiv. to 'if there had been a prolonged peace, with (in) the utmost,' etc. (Gram. § 248). Profiteers had been hoarding foodstuffs; but when they heard of Pompey's appointment, they scrambled to get rid of their wares. Cp. the story of the siege of Samaria in 2 Kings vii.

86 2 **inivitus admonui**: *have reluctantly reminded you*, referring to his allusion to the defeat at Zela, 78 5 ff. (cp. note on 78 7).

86 4 **haberet**: the three verbs of the *cum*-clause are bound together by **socii, hostium, provincia**, not by conj. (*asyndeton*). — **Asiam**: the **provincia** of the previous clause; emphasis by position.

86 5 **temporis**: *emergency*; he means *just at that very critical moment*.

86 6 **attulisset**: Pompey had reached Cilicia, the pirate state. **Ad eas regiones** = *to that quarter (or part of the world)*.

86 9 **quisquam dubitabit**: cp. note on 85 3. — **virtute**: *by {the actual exercise of} his ability*. — **perfecturus sit**: *will accomplish*; Gram. § 70 fin.

86 10 **auctoritate**: *by {the mere power of} his prestige*.—**perfecerit**: this may be a descr. clause, or attracted by the indir. quests.

86 12 **defenderit**: like **perfecerit** as regards mood. — **age vero**: as in 84 4.—**ilia res . . . quod**: *this fact . . . that*. — **quantam . . . auctoritatem**: *what prestige, obj.*

86 13 **declarat**: *reveals*.

86 16 **communi**: as a subst. **commune** = *commonwealth*; here a province.—**cum . . . esset**: for **noster imperator**, *a general of ours*, cp. 78 16; for Metellus and the situation in Crete cp. 82 18 ff. and note.

86 19 **dixerunt**: but they had their own reasons, and it was not merely a tribute to Pompey's **auctoritas** (cp. note on 82 J8). **Ultimas** exaggerates his distance from Crete. — **quid?**: *again, or to take another instance*.

86 21 **misit**: while Pompey was commanding an army in Spain against Sertorius, 76-72 B.C. — **eum**: in appos. with the preceding **legatum**, — *the man whom, etc. or the man, I mean, whom, etc.*

86 22 **ei**: this word being in strong contrast with **Pompeius**, no conj. is required in Lat. In translating insert *but* or *while*. Pompey was a rival of his chief, the proconsul, another Metellus (Q. Metellus Pius; cp. III 13); and the

latter's friends, thinking he had been slighted (as is **shown** by **potissimum**) gave out that only a spy had been sent to Pompey.—**ad . . . missum**: subj. of **erat**, that he had been sent to him rather than to anyone else.

86 24 potestis . . . existimetis: the grammatical relation of the units of this sentence is shown in the following scheme, which will also serve as a guide to trans. The essential framework of the sentence is in heavy type:

Potestis igitur iam **constituere**, Quirites,
quantum existimetis hanc auctoritatem valituram esse
 apud illos reges
 (et) quantum (existimetis earn valituram esse)
 apud exteras nationes
amplificatam
 multis postea rebus gestis
 magnisque vestris iudiciis.

Quantum . . . valituram esse=what effect . . . will have. **Amplificatam**=now that it has been increased (agreeing with **auctoritatem**). **Multis . . . gestis**=by his numerous later exploits. Notice how the verbs, as ever, guide one on: **potes-** **tis** to **constituere**, **constituere** to **quantum existimetis**, and so on. An expert reader does not do all this, but maneuvers to keep the Lat. order and emphasis, while he checks results by keeping a vigilant eye on the grammatical structure.

86 28 reliquum est: the subj. is the ut-clause (cp. **restat ut**, 78 20).—**quam**: something which.

86 29 meminisse: asyndeton. Insert *but which* in trans. — **de**: in the case of.

86 30 sicut . . . deorum: belongs with **timide . . . dicamus** and should be translated after it. The feeling that one must not boast of good luck, and that it may not be safe even to mention it, is very ancient. With **est** se. **dicere** (from **dicamus**), as subj.: as it is proper for men to speak of a power belonging to the gods. — **timide et pauca**: reverently and briefly.

87 4 esse commissos: they were repeatedly (**saepius**) called to the command. The generals named fall into two pairs—(i) from the Second Punic War: Fabius Maximus the Delayer and Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse; (2) of more recent date: Scipio Africanus the Younger, destroyer of Carthage, and Marius (cp. 92 10, 12; 63 7, 11).

87 5 viris, etc.: some . . . men have really had.

87 7 fortuna: emphasized by position at the end (cp. the verb at the beginning) and by suspense due to the insertion of three ad-phrases between **quaedam** and its noun. — **adiuncta**: assigned to them for (or which was, etc.).

87 8 agimus: note **quo de** for the usual **de quo**. **Loquimur** would refer to a less formal discussion than **agimus**.

87 9 dicam: the ut-clause explains **hac** (= such) **moderationes**

87 10 **videamur**, etc.: *show myself mindful . . . hopeful for the future.*

87 13 **domi militiae**: Gram. § 154, c, 3; the absence of a conj. is common. — **terra marique**: Gram. § 154, b, 4.

87 14 **adsenserint**: the ut-clause, (*or*) *how*, etc., is another indir. quest.

87 16 **obsecundarint**: each of the four members (from ut on) has its own verb, though all are synonyms. — **dicam**: contrast with what he is *not* going to say (*praeteritio*, Introd. § 22, n, 6) makes **hoc** = *only this* (no conj.). — **brevissime**: *in the fewest words.*

87 18 **auderet optare**: rei. result clause, — *as to venture to hope* (Gram. § 175). — **quot et quantas**: *as is all* Kng. needs.

87 19 **quod**: a connecting rei.

87 22 **debetis**: the subst. ut-clause is the obj. of **velle** and **optare**, synonyms at the close. While this sentence can be worked out like 86 24, it is rather easier to preserve the order: *that this may be his lasting possession, Quirites, for the sake both ... and ... you ought, etc., just as you are doing.*

87 24 **possit**: the cum-clause is causal.

87 27 **fortuna**: note the enumeration in four phrases (no conjs.). — **boni**: *blessing* (Gram. § 125).

87 28 **oblatum et datum est**, etc.: synonyms add impressiveness.

87 29 **conferatis**: *apply*; the subst. quin-clause is obj. of **dubitatis**, a verb which usually has the inf. when it means *hesitate*, as it does here (Gram. §§ 90, 212). The uncommon constr. gives a better rhythm. The quest, **dubitatis** = **num dubitatis** (Gram. § 32, e).

88 2 **erat . . . mittendus**: the ind. is reg. in the conclusion of an unreal cond. if the periphrastic is required, — *he iwould be the man for you to choose and send* (Gram. § 253).

88 4 **adiungatur: in nunc**, *as it is*, we have returned to reality; cp. 10 16. The nature of the cum-clause will appear as we read on. **Opportunitas** = *advantage*. — ut. . . **possit**: the three ut-clauses are subst. clauses in appos. with **opportunitas**, and the cum-clause is seen to be causal (*iwluzn, since*). For the commanders meant in **qui habent (exercitum)** cp. note on 78 12.

88 7 **ducibus**, etc.: *under the leadership*, etc. Cp. 75 28.

88 9 **committamus**: deliberative quest. (Gram. § 55, d). **Cetera (bella)** are Pompey's previous wars, including that against the pirates. — **regium**: *against the kings*.

88 10 **clarissimus**: from the introductory **at** Cicero's hearers would at once know that he is now taking up the opinion of an opponent (Gram. § 50, e). **Enim** is affirmative, *in fact, to be sure*. — **amantissimus rei publicae**: *most patriotic*, as in 37 3. — **vestris**: . . . **adfectus** *freely, who has received . . . at your hands*.

88 12 **summis ornamentis . . . praeditus**: *who enjoys the highest distinctions*.

gatherings of the people in the Forum (Introd. § 38). Pompey was not actually named in the bill proposed by Gabinius.

89 1 fecisti: from the Rostra too Hortensius had opposed concentration of power in the hands of one man. There is a hint in all this that Cicero may have been a little bored by his rival's eloquence. For **quid** introducing a following quest, cp. Gram. § 30.

89 3 valuisset: modified by **turn** (emphasized by position in advance of *si* and by separation from **valuisset**). Trans, *but tell me, for heaven's sake, if at that time*, etc. **Vera causa** means *true interests*.

89 5 teneremus: Cicero argues merely from the success of concentrated authority in the war with the pirates, and ignores the danger that a generalissimo might become a dictator or a tyrant.

89 6 capiebantur: cp. his statements in §§32-33 (Gram. §220; here a customary action). For **-que** with a third term cp. Gram. § 43.

89 7 commeatu: *intercourse, traffic*, further defined by the ex-phrase (*with the provinces, we should say; but most important was what came from them, — supplies and materials of various kinds*). Thus we may trans, *imports*. For the abl. of separation cp. Gram. § 134.

89 10 possemus: emphasizing the fact that no business could *any longer* (**iam**) be carried on overseas.

89 12 Atheniensium: *se. civitatem*. So with **Carthaginiensium** (1. 13) and **Rhodium** (1. 17). — **satis:** *rather*.

89 13 dicitur: after the Persian Wars, Athens gained control of the *JEGenn* and became a great maritime power.

89 14 qui . . . valuerunt: *whose strong navy made them supreme upon the seas* (lit.?).

89 16 valuerunt: Carthage long dominated the Mediterranean, until her power was broken by Rome in the Second Punic War (218-201 B.C.).

89 21 remansit: in the period of Roman conquest in Macedonia and Asia, Rhodes had an excellent navy and a large carrying trade. **Disciplina navalis** may be translated *naval traditions, seamanship*; **gloria** also is modified in sense by **navalis**, without actual agreement. For the rhetorical fig. *praeteritio* cp. Introd. § 22, n, 6.

89 24 defenderet: *rei. result clause* (Gram. § 175). **Aliquam**, etc. *a good {large} part of its territory*.

89 25 legem Gabiniam: cp. 88 28 f.; Introd. § 62. — **cuius . . . peranserit:** *descr. clause*. **Invictum** much exaggerates Roman naval successes. — **ac:** *or rather or and in fact* (Gram. § 44).

90 1 caruit: *was deprived of* (for **parte** cp. Gram. § 134). Since the earlier prowess of the Roman people is contrasted with its later inefficiency, **cuius** (89 25) is equiv. to **cum eius**, *although {in spite of the fact that} ... its*. **Utilitatis**, *material advantages*, referring to commerce and the like.

gatherings of the people in the Forum (Intro. § 38). Pompey was not actually named in the bill proposed by Gabinius.

89 1 fecisti: from the Rostra too Hortensius had opposed concentration of power in the hands of one man. There is a hint in all this that Cicero may have been a little bored by his rival's eloquence. For *quid* introducing a following quest, cp. Gram. § 30.

89 3 valuisset: modified by **turn** (emphasized by position in advance of *si* and by separation from *valuisset*). Trans, *but tell me, for heaven's sake, if at that time*, etc. **Vera causa** means *true interests*.

89 5 teneremus: Cicero argues merely from the success of concentrated authority in the war with the pirates, and ignores the danger that a generalissimo might become a dictator or a tyrant.

89 6 capiebantur: cp. his statements in §§32-33 (Gram. §220; here a customary action). For *-que* with a third term cp. Gram. § 43.

89 7 commeatu: *intercourse, traffic*, further defined by the *ex*-phrase (*with the provinces*, we should say; but most important was what came *from* them, — supplies and materials of various kinds). Thus we may trans, *imports*. For the abl. of separation cp. Gram. §134.

89 10 possemus: emphasizing the fact that no business could *any longer* (**iam**) be carried on overseas.

89 12 Atheniensium: se. **civitatem**. So with **Carthaginiensium** (1. 13) and **Rhodium** (1. 17). — **satis:** *rather*.

89 13 dicitur: after the Persian Wars, Athens gained control of the Aegean and became a great maritime power.

89 14 qui . . . valuerunt: *whose strong navy made them supreme upon the seas* (lit.?).

89 16 valuerunt: Carthage long dominated the Mediterranean, until her power was broken by Rome in the Second Punic War (218-201 B.C.).

89 21 remansit: in the period of Roman conquest in Macedonia and Asia, Rhodes had an excellent navy and a large carrying trade. **Disciplina navalis** may be translated *naval traditions, seamanship*; **gloria** also is modified in sense by **navalis**, without actual agreement. For the rhetorical fig. *praeteritio* cp. Intro. § 22, n, 6.

89 24 defenderet: rei. result clause (Gram. § 175). **Aliquam**, etc. *a good (large) part of its territory*.

89 25 legem Gabiniam: cp. 88 28 f.; Intro. § 62. — **cuius . . . permanserit:** descr. clause. **Invictum** much exaggerates Roman naval successes. — **ac:** *or rather or and in fact* (Gram. § 44).

90 1 caruit: *was deprived of* (for **parte** cp. Gram. § 134). Since the earlier prowess of the Roman people is contrasted with its later inefficiency, **cuius** (89 25) is equiv. to **cum eius**, *although (in spite of the fact that) ... its*. **Utilitatis**, *material advantages*, referring to commerce and the like.

90 2 Antiochum... Persenque: in the war with Antiochus the Roman navy, aided by the Rhodian fleet, played a very important part (191-190 B.C.). In that with Perseus (Perses) the Roman fleet coöperated, but with small credit (171-168 B.C.), as the Macedonian king had no navy.

90 5 vicerunt: the best-known victories over Carthage on the sea were in the First Punic War, esp. that off the Ægates Islands. But the Roman fleet did good service in the siege of Syracuse (214-212 B.C.) and that of Carthage (147-146 B.C.). Strict truth would have required the orator to mention one great defeat, off Drepana (249 B. a). — *ei; we, I say* (cp. note on 81 23). — **iam:** *any longer* (cp. 89 9).

90 7 habebamus: *used to keep* (Gram. § 74).

90 8 salvos praestare: = **tutos habere**; change of words for variety.

90 9 posita: Delos, in the Ægean, and the smallest of the Cyclades, was highly revered as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

90 10 commeabant: esp. after the fall of Corinth (146 B.C.) Delos became one of the chief centers of Mediterranean commerce. Cp. **commeatu**, 89 7.

90 It nihil timebat: protected by the sanctity of its temples. Bring out the contrast by inserting *although* before the trans, of **posita**, etc. In 69 B.C. Delos was ravaged by pirates, and its sanctuaries were destroyed. Cicero omits also to mention that Mithridates' admiral had plundered the island twenty years before, slaying thousands of the inhabitants and many Italian merchants.

90 13 carebamus: i. c. *could no longer use*. **Idem** serves the same purpose as *ei* in the preceding sentence, 1. 5 : *we, I tell you*. As the Appian Way, leading to Brundisium (Brindisi), was the main route to the East, its abandonment (wherever it ran along the coast) for fear of pirates was a crowning disgrace.

90 16 omatum: for two hundred and seventy-two years the *rostra* of captured ships from the licet of Antium had adorned the front of the speakers' platform.

90 17 turn: referring to **eis temporibus**, 1.14, and recalling the **turn** in 89 1. The apostrophe (**0' Hortensi**) is not a proof that Hortensius was present.

90 18 ceteros: be careful to connect with **te** inline 17 and not with **populus Romanus**.

90 19 sentiebatis, etc.: i. e. *your real (honest) opinions*, emphasizing at the end the idea with which the sentence began, i. e. **bono** animo, *in good faith*, or *with the best intentions*. — **in salute communi:** *in {a case of} the common welfare*, where we say *when* (or *where*) *the welfare of all was involved*.

90 21 obtemperare: *be guided by* (lit. *obey*). **Dolori** = *indignation or feelings*.

90 22 unus annus: 67 B.C. Anaphora joins the group of three together.

90 24 imperare: with **vere videremur**, *were rightly regarded as the riders of*, etc. — **quo . . . Gabinio:** *for this reason it seems to me that the opposition which has been made hitherto is even more outrageous — opposition, shall I say, to Gabinus, etc.*

90 27 ne . . . Gabinius: *to prevent the appointment of Gabinus as legatus.* This neg. purpose clause implies an effort to prevent; hence the trans. of *ne* by *to prevent*. In general it was illegal to appoint the proposer of a law to a position created under that law. — **expetenti**, etc.: *though lie begged and pleaded.*

90 29 quern velit: descr. clause. The Gabinian Law appears to have given the general in command power to appoint his own *legati*. — **impetret:** Gram. § 176. *Idoneus non est = indignus est.* The form of the quest., beginning with *utrum* (omit in trans.), foreshadows a similar quest, about another person or persons to follow. Both **postulat** and **impetret** are provided with an obj. by **quern velit**.

90 31 eduxerint: adversative clause; *cum=whereas, when* (Gram. § 230).

91 1 gloriae: with **expers**, — *ought . . . to have no share in*, etc.

91 2 periculo: the risk to Gabinus' political aspirations, if his bill had been rejected, would have been considerable. — **constitutus:** commander and army are considered as one creation of the Gabinian Law; hence the sing. rei. and verb. In Eng. use two verbs: *that commander who was appointed and that army which was created.*

91 4 nomino, etc.: *for all of whom I have only the highest respect*, — a standing formula used when one wished to show regard, or at least the desire not to offend. Metellus was at this time commanding in Crete. The others are of no consequence, except Lentulus (cp. 95 24).

91 5 potuerunt: he is citing examples of other men who had been tribunes and in the next year *legati*. Precedents are stated in quest, form, as in 3 19 ff. It does not appear, however, that Falcidius, etc. proposed the measures by which they profited. Hence the cases were not really parallel.

91 6 **diligentes:** *particular, punctilious* (about the law in Gabinus' case).

91 8 constituit: for **quern** cp. **qui** in line 2. — **debebat**, etc.: *ought to enjoy high authority* (descr. abl.) *with* (lit. *in, in the case of*) (cp. note on 20 5). Cicero would have the legal restriction appear unreasonable. Gabinus could be appointed if Manilius' bill became a law. Cp. notes on lines 14, 19.

91 9 **de . . . legando:** *about his appointment as legatus.* — **relatueros:** for the *relatio* of a presiding magistrate cp. Introd. § 33. The consuls are Lepidus and Volcaciis Tullus.

91 10 relaturum: as a praetor had the right to do.

91 12 *defendam*, etc.: *freely, from defending the right bestowed by your favor.* The people are represented as impatient of the restriction which prevented Gabinus' appointment. Cp. Gram. § 210 and (for **vobis**) § 147, b.

91 13 audiam: *listen to.* For the tribune's veto cp. Introd. § 26. — **de qua:** connecting rei., — *and about this.*

91 14 etiam atque etiam: lit. *again and again.* We should say, 'they will think twice.' Tribunes (or higher magistrates) who threaten a veto will weigh

the risk of popular disapproval. The adoption of the proposed law will make Manilius, not Gabinius, ineligible for such an appointment.

91 16 unus . . . socius ascribitur: *is (to be) reckoned as Pompey¹'s only partner*, i. e. the only partner in the war with the pirates linked with Pompey in the popular mind is Gabinius. — **belli . . . gestarum:** *in the exploits of the naval war-*, hendiadys (cp. *Introd.* § 22, n, 12).

91 18 suscipiendum: *Gram.* § 80. — **detulit**, etc.: *assigned (committed) . . . to a single commander.*

91 19 delatum . . . confecit: make the ptcps. into clauses, — *after it had been assigned to him, took charge of it and brought it to a successful close.* Gabinius was, in fact, sent out as *legatus* to Pompey, and, though corrupt and rapacious, he reached the consulship in 58 B.C.

91 20 reliquum est ut . . . dicendum esse videatur: try to make real Eng. out of the absurdly lit.¹ it remains that it is evident that it must be spoken.' For **reliquum est ut** cp. **86 28** and note on **78 21**. In the two abls. **auctoritate et sententia** we have the common practice of adding a second noun to make clear in which particular sense the first noun is intended. He means the view (**sententia**) which has the *support* of Catulus. Cp. note on **88 13**.

91 21 qui cum: = **nam cum ille.** — **quaereret:** i.e. at the time when he spoke against the bill of Gabinius.

91 22 si . . . si Eng. requires *if... and if* (or *and then*). — **omnia poneretis:** *laid all the responsibility.* Tn dir. disc, **poneretis** would be **ponetis**, a simple fut. cond. Its dependence on **quaereret** turns it into the subjv.

91 23 factum esset: in dir. disc, **factum erit** (*Gram.* § 290). The euphemism **si quid**, etc. is common, to avoid a direct reference to death: *and if then something should happen to him.* For **eo** cp. *Gram.* § 138. — **habituri**, etc.: *on whom you would place your hopes.* — **cepit:** *received.*

91 24 dignitatis: interlocked order.

91 25 eo ipso: Catulus. Trans, simply *him.* — **dixistis:** the cum-clause is explanatory, rather than temporal, — *in that, or in the fact that* (*Gram.* § 222).

91 28 in hoc ipso: *on this particular question.*

91 29 vita: quo minus with the ind. has shown clearly that this will be a proportional sentence, with **eo**, **hoc**, or some other demonstr. term to follow; i. e. *the less certain*, etc. (*Gram.* § 151). But Eng. would be apt to avoid this as stiff, and say 'but the fact that human life is uncertain and brief is the very reason why,' etc.

92 1 per deos, etc.: 'I will allow you to do that' in Lat. might be **id facere per me tibi licebit.**

92 2 virtute: *Gram.* § 147, a. *Enjoy* is here equiv. to *have the benefit of.* — **at enim:** *freely, but, it is objected.* — **ne . . . fiat**, etc.: the words of objectors, a conservative slogan. For the mood cp. *Gram.* § 55, b.

92 5 paruisse: *had regard for.* **Non dicam** is one of the forms to introduce

the fig. called *praeteritio*, often more effective than detailed mention (cp. note on 89 21). — **ad . . . accommodasse**: *adapted new measures to new situations* (lit.?).

92 7 Hispaniense: another *praeteritio* in **non dicam**, etc. He refers to the last war with Carthage and that with Numantia (cp. 63 8).

92 9 minitabantur: Gram. § 291.

92 10 esse deletas: the point is the double violation of **consuetudo** in the case of the younger Scipio Africanus: (1) by his exemption from the law fixing age requirements, so that he could be elected consul for 147 B.C., to command before Carthage; (2) his reelection for 134 B.C., that he might finish the war in Spain, in the face of a law at that time forbidding a second consulship. — **non commemorabo**: beginning a third *praeteritio*.

92 11 nuper is purely rei., *more recently*. — **esse visum**: = *placuisse*.

92 12 poneretur: subst. clause, subj. of **visum esse**. **Ita** is used to arrest the attention and to point toward the *ut*-clause. Disregard in translating, and use the active voice.

92 14 administraret: the same constr. as **poneretur**. Precedent was abandoned when Marius was reelected consul for five years in succession, — from 104 B.C. (when he triumphed over Jugurtha) to 100. His victories over the Teutons and Cimbri were in 102 and 101 B.C. respectively (cp. 63 11). — **Pompeio**: we come now to the real point: *in Pompey's own case*, not to enlarge upon previous examples. Asyndeton. — **novi constitui nihil**: *no innovation to be made*.

92 16 recordamini: **in summa . . . voluntate**, *with the entire approval of*, etc., he cleverly brings out Catulus' inconsistency in approving earlier innovations but rejecting this one. Interlocked order.

92 17 quid . . . conficere: *what (was) such an innovation as for . . . to raise*, etc. Supply **fuit**.

92 18 confecit: for the young Pompey's prowess under Sulla cp. note on 79 8.

92 19 huic praeesse: *as for him to be in command of this (army)*. Keep **quid tarn novum** in mind; also with **gerere**, I. 20.

92 20 praeterconsuetudinem: *unprecedented*. Cicero is amplifying the **multa nova** of line 15.

92 22 abesset: descr. clause or concessive. In 82 B.C. Pompey, at the age of twenty-four, was still six years too young to enter the senate; but many customs suffered in that time of upheaval (cp. Introd. § 28 fin.). The tense shows that **fuit** was to be supplied with **quid**, I. 20. — **dari**: in translating keep the order, — *as that a very young man . . . should have the command of an army assigned to him*. — **Siciliam permitti**: *that Sicily should be intrusted*.

92 23 administrandum: for Pompey in Sicily and Africa cp. 80 6ff. (cp. Gram. § 80).

92 24 fuit . . . virtute: *he displayed*, etc. Lit. trans, of pred. abls. of descr. is to be avoided. Or we may say *he showed himself to be a man of*, etc. Neither **innocentia** nor **gravitate** nor **virtute** can be translated here by its Eng. derivative. They mean, respectively, *honesty*, *dignity* (or *seriousness of purpose*), and *ability*.

92 26 deportavit: bringing home a victorious army was a necessary step to a triumph.

92 27 triumphare: Pompey's triumph, with Sulla's reluctant consent, was in 80 B.C. Ordinarily a knight with political ambitions would have reached the quaestorship, and with it senatorial rank (Introd. § 28), long before he could command an army. — **at . . . putavit:** that is, the triumphal procession passed through cheering crowds.

92 29 quid . . . ut: for **quid tarn inusitatum (fuit) quam (fuit) ut** (*as was the fact that*, result clause, subj. of the second **fuit**).

93 1 cum . . . essent: concessive (adversative) clause. A purely formal compliment; for Decimus Brutus and Lepidus, consuls for 77 B.C., were men of no real eminence.

93 3 pro consule: *as proconsul*. He was given proconsular authority for the war against Sertorius in Spain (cp. **80 10**). — **quidem:** *by the way*, suggesting that an anecdote or illustration may follow.

93 4 non nemo: = **non nulli**, *some persons*, as in **56 16**.

93 5 pro consule: this *could* mean 'in place of the consul,' but usually means *proconsul*, or, as here, *as proconsul*. — **L. Philippus:** an orator, whose caustic pun is now quoted by Cicero.

93 6 non se ilium . . . mittere: *freely, it was not the intent of his motion to send him*. — **pro . . . consulibus:** *as proconsul, but pro (both) the consuls*. The Lat. pun is bad enough, and this attempt to transl. it is probably worse! But it was nevertheless a sharp dig at the consuls, who had refused to go.

93 8 constituebatur, etc.: *was set (fixed) upon him*. Emphatic position of **in eo**. **Rei . . . gerendae** = *of an able administration*.

93 10 quam ut: as in line 1. — **ex:** *in accordance with*. — **legibus solutus:** *released from legal restrictions*.

93 12 licuisset: i. e. (with pers. subj.) *before he would have been legally (per leges) eligible* (Gram. § 248). Pompey, being in his thirty-sixth year when he became consul (70 B.C.), had not reached the age required even for a lower office. Cicero's statement seems to imply that one could not become quaestor before his thirty-seventh year. Yet Cicero himself had entered upon the quaestorship in his thirty-first year. Probably thirty-six was still the letter of the law; but exceptions were allowed down to thirty, and so frequently as to make that the new minimum age for a quaestor (Introd. §§ 23 fin., 28 fin.). — **iterum . . . triumpharet:** his former triumph was mentioned in **92 26 f**. Pompey triumphed over Spain (and the Sertorians in reality) on December 29, 71 B.C., the day

before he became consul (Gram. § 302). **Ex senatus consulto** stresses the consent of the senate, necessary for any triumph.

93 13 **quae ... nova ... constituta sunt, ea:** = *ea nova quae* etc., *the innovations which have been made.*

93 15 **haec:** *these just mentioned.*

93 16 **exempla:** *precedents.* — **profecta... auctoritate:** *had to do with the same man and originated in the support,* etc. (lit. ?). Cicero might have included the *lex Gabinia* in his list of exceptions, for it gave Pompey extraordinary powers in the pirate war; but as this piece of legislation had been opposed by the aristocrats, there would have been no point in mentioning it here.

93 19 **videant . . . improbari:** *let them avoid the situation, at once utterly unjust and intolerable, that while you have always assented to their views, etc., I hey should not assent,* etc. Check this by your own lit. trans., and note that, the pass, has been changed to the act. to avoid clumsiness.

93 20 **illorum** refers not to the subj. of **videant** (the persons mentioned in lines 17, 18), but to the *optimates* as a whole. Otherwise we should have **suam**; and, in line 21, instead of **illis** we should have **se**.

93 23 **suo hire:** *with a perfect right.* Pompey's success, in a command which these aristocrats would have refused him, gives the people a right to defend that choice.

93 24 **vel . . . dissentiunt:** **vel** = *even*, but the force is better felt, if we trans, the whole expression freely, — *yes, against all objectors.*

93 25 **isdem . . . reclamantibus:** *in spite of the loud protests of the same objectors.* **Istis** refers to the subj. of **videant** (1. 19).

93 26 **quern . . . praeponeretis:** rei. clause of purpose.

93 27 **praedonum:** in Lat. one noun modifying another of different meaning is reg. in the gen. Po not hesitate to trans, by the prep, which makes the best Eng. Cp. note on 55 12.

93 28 **re i . . . consuluistis:** *gave too little thought to the best interests of the state.* — **studia vestra . . . regere:** *to control your enthusiasm.*

94 1 **sin autem:** *but if, on the of her hand.* — **plus . . . vidistis:** *showed more political insight.*

94 2 **vos:** (*and if*) you, or simply *if you.* Asyndeton. — **eis repugnantibus:** *in spite of their opposition* (lit.?).

94 4 **aliquando isti principes . . . fateantur:** *let those distinguished gentlemen admit, once for all* (Gram. § 55, b). Note the slight irony in **isti.** — **et sibi et ceteris:** Gram. § 114. If there were danger of confusion, the abl. of agent would be used (Gram. § 114, a). **Ceteris** means *everybody else.* Cicero is preaching to the people the pleasant doctrine that when they are all agreed, they are supreme.

94 5 **auctoritati parendum esse: impers.** because **pareo** is intrans. **Act. in trans.:** *must yield to the judgment.*

94 6 Asiatico et regio: Lat. prefers the adjs. — 'Asiatic and royal' — where Eng. must say *in Asia and with kings*. Watch for other examples of this principle. — **non solum . . . requiruntur:** because Asia was very rich and a danger center, and the kings were powerful, unscrupulous, and ready to bribe.

94 7 quae . . . singularis: *which Pompey possesses to an unparalleled extent* (lit.?).

94 9 regnis__nationum: i. e. *the kingdoms in the interior*.

94 10 nostrum imperatorem: *one of our commanders*.

94 11 pudore . . . moderatiores: *less grasping (than the rest)* (lit. *more restrained*) by reason of their natural decency and moderation. **Qui** is indef.

94 12 tamen . . . arbitrate: when one has learned to look with suspicion on any class of people, he finds it hard to believe that there may be individual exceptions.

94 15 nationes: as **odi** has no pass., **in odio esse apud aliquem** and **odio** (dat.) **esse alicui** are used for *to be hated by someone*.

94 16 libidines et iniurias: *arbitrary and unjust acts*.

94 17 nostris . . . religiosum: *sacred in the eyes of our officials* (Gram. § 1 n). For temple treasures cp. 77 7 f.

94 20 quibus . . . inferatur: rei. clause of purpose, — *so that a pretext for (making) war may be alleged against them*. (A city conquered in war was in no position to protest against looting.)

94 22 disputarem: i. e. in a personal interview (**coram**). They were probably not present among his audience. Cp. note on 90 17. — **norunt:** = **novemnt**.

94 23 sociorum volnera: *the woes* (lit. *wounds*) *of the provincials*.

94 25 simulatione: repeats the thought of a *pretense* (cp. **causa belli**, 1. 20), — the pretense that they are operating against an enemy.

94 27 animos ac spiritus: *pride and arrogance*. — **capere possit:** *can contain*, i. e. *satisfy*. **Non modo** = *I'll not say, not to mention*, when used with what goes without saying (cp. 13 23). The tribunes took turns in commanding a legion, but were of lower rank than the **imperator** or his **legatus**.

94 28 conlatis signis: *in actual combat*.

94 29 videatur: *is thought*.

94 30 nisi . . . qui: *unless he shall be at the same time one who*.

95 1 idoneus qui . . . mittatur: *fit to be sent* (Gram. § 176).

95 2 Asiaticum regnumque: cp. note on 94 6. — **ecquam putatis:** *do you think that any, etc.?*

95 3 pacatam: *left in peace, or undisturbed*. — **locuples sit:** descr. clause; may be a cond. in Eng.

95 4 pacata: here equiv. to *reduced to complete subjection*, as in Caesar. So long as plundering could be done, the Roman authorities would consider subjugation incomplete. — **ora maritima . . . requisivit:** *the cities of the west and*

south coasts of Asia Minor had a first-hand acquaintance with Pompey's *self-control*, as well as with his prowess. **Animi** is sufficiently rendered in *self-*, being added to balance the gen. with **gloriam**.

95 6 videbat. ... locupletari: *for it* (i. e. the coast country) *was accustomed to see the governors enriching themselves*. **Locupletari** = **se locupletare**.

95 7 quotannis: because there was a new governor every year.

95 8 classium nomine: *by our pretense of (possessing) a navy* (badly **manned** and equipped, owing to official corruption).

95 9 ut . . . videremur, etc.: *that we were evidently* (lit. *were seen to be*) **more deeply disgraced** (than if we had made no pretense of having a navy).

95 10 qua . . . proficiscantur: Eng. would be less condensed, — *wftat rapacity men display as they set out for their provinces*. Work out a similar paraphrase for **iacturis** {expenses for public shows, etc., to gain the people's votes) and **condicionibus** (*terms*, made by those who had previously lent money for campaign funds).

95 12 ignorant... isti: *doubtless those gentlemen are unaware*. Ironical.

95 13 quasi... videamus: Gram. § 270. The **non** goes with the verb.

95 14 alienis vitiis: alienus is reg. used instead of the rare gen. of **alius**. A lit. trans. is so clumsy that we must combine the ideas differently. This need not be hit-or-miss. The sentence answers the question 'How is Pompey's greatness revealed?'; i. e. 'How do we see it?' Eng. might put the answer like this: *as if Pompey's greatness were not equally apparent, whether we regard his own merits or the failings of others*. Do not accept this as perfect or final trans., but see whether it contains the complete thought of the Lat., and whether it can be pruned or recast to advantage.

95 15 nolite dubitare: Gram. § 55, *b*, fin. In place of the usual inf. after **dubitare** = *hesitate*, a quin-clause is used as in 87 27 (cp. note on 87 29).

95 16 quem... gauderent: *at whose presence (arrival) . . . rejoice*; tense determined by **inventus est**.

95 18 auctoritatibus . . . confirmandam: *that this case needs to be strengthened by the opinions of experts* (corresponding to **auctor**, expert, in line 19).

95 19 omnium: = **omnis generis**.

95 20 maximarum rerum: *important undertakings*. — **P. Servilius (Vatia):** consul in 79 B.C., who fought against the pirates in Asia Minor, and conquered the Isaurians.

95 21 exstiterunt: = **fuerunt**, with **taetae** as **pred**.

95 22 deliberetis: causal clause. A primary tense here follows the **perf.** definite (pres. perf.); cp. Gram. § 67.

95 23 C. (Scribonius) Curio: consul in 76 B.C., and then governor of Macedonia. His conquest of the Dardani (in Serbia) won him a triumph. — **summ** . . . **prudencia:** all four abl. phrases depend on **praeditus**, though it is not quite appropriate with **rebus gestis**. With **beneficiis trans**, *who has*

received; with **maximis**, etc., and performed; with **ingenio** and **prudencia**, possessing. The **beneficia** which he had received included his public offices and a triumph.

95 24 **Cn. (Cornelius) Lentulus**: consul in 72 B.C.; was defeated by Spartacus; a very severe censor; *legatus* of Pompey against the pirates (coast of Italy).

95 25 **in quo . . . cognostis**: lit., of course, *in whom you all have recognized that, in harmony with your distinguished honors, there is the highest wisdom*, etc. What is it that makes this impossible Eng.? First, the un-English expression, *in whom there is . . . wisdom*; and second, failure to bring out what is meant by *your* (= conferred, not * possessed, by you) and *honors* (= public offices). Moreover, *in harmony with* is stiff. Considering these points, we might say, *a man whose sound sense and solid worth you shotvcd that you appreciated when you chose him to fill the highest offices*. Apply to this rendering the tests suggested in 95 14, and try to improve it. Finally, keep these two notes in mind, and *train yourself* to turn "translation English" into Eng. that expresses the exact thought of the Lat. in a form that would not make one suspect that it was a trans. This is well worth doing, even at the cost of great pains.

95 27 **C. Cassius (Varus)**: consul in 73 B.C.; also defeated by Spartacus in 72 B.C., in Cisalpine Gaul. — singulari: Gram. § 145.

95 28 **ut . . . videamur**: indir. quest., — *how we are evidently able*. **Auctoritatus**, *expert opinions*, is the abl. of means with **respondere**. These will offset the objections of Catulus, etc. — **orationi**: arguments.

96 2 **sententiam**: i.e. the open expression of his **voluntas** (*purpose, intention*) in proposing this **lex** (*bill*). Note the conj.

96 4 **Romano**: abl. abs. giving a reason, — *with the . . . to back you*.

96 5 **pertimescas**: for the neve-clause cp. Gram. § 272, a. The optimates were ready to bring an accusation against him. — in **te . . . esse**: cp. note on **quo**, 95 25.

96 6 **tantam . . . studio**: *this vast and deeply interested throng*.

96 7, **quantam iterum**: freely, *which for the second time*; the previous occasion was the passing of the Gabinian Law.

96 9 **dubitemus**: Gram. § 174. This clause contrasts the *end* (re) with the *means* or *possibility* (**facultate**) of its attainment.

96 10 **est in me**: 7th have (possession of a quality).

96 II **laboris, ingeni**: *application, ability*. — **quicquid . . . possum**: se. **consequi** for the sake of the Eng.

96 12 **atque**: here, as freq., not *and in addition* but *that is*, since **potestate** merely names definitely what **beneficio** put broadly. Eng. might combine the units of thought more closely: *the authority which you were good enough to give me in electing me to a prcrtorship* (Gram. § 44, a).

96 16 **def ero**: / put at your disposal.

96 17 huic ... praesident: loco and templo both refer to the Rostra, which had been duly consecrated once for all by the augurs (hence "inaugurate"), in order that auspices might be taken on that spot in preparation for every gathering of the people. An area so marked off and consecrated was called a **templum** (cp. Vocab.). Trans, *this hallowed spot* (not necessarily hendiadys in Lat.). The gods are those whose temples adjoined the Forum or looked down upon it from the Capitol (Introd. §§ 48, 50; note on 85 23).

96 19 perspicunt: observe closely. Ad rem publicam adire (or **accedere**) is to enter public life, go into politics.

96 20 hoc ... facere: he means supporting the bill of Manilius.

96 21 conciliari: better act. in trans., — *that I am earning*. — **putem:** the quo-clause, parallel to **rogatu** (abl. of cause), states a *rejected* reason,—*nor because*, etc. (Gram. § 208).

96 22 amplitudine: influence.

96 23 quaeram: another clause of the same type, — *nor because I am seeking*. The two dats. (depending upon the two aces.) denote purpose or tendency, but in different directions (*against* and *to*) (Gram. § 115). Try to improve on the lit. *helps to public offices*.

96 24 ut ... oportet: note esp. the trans, of *hominem* in Gram. § 203, b. Only the gods could really *guarantee* (**praestare**) anything.

96 25 eadem ilia nostra: *the same which I have always followed*.

96 26 ratione vitae: i e. *profession*.

96 27 consequemur: Cicero will not rise to the consulship by the favor of Pompey (**uno**), nor by haranguing the populace from the Rostra, but by hard work at the bar, as before (cp. 67 12 ff.). — **feret:** *shall permit*.

96 28 mihi susceptum est: Gram. § 114. Use the act.: *whatever I have undertaken (to do)*.

96 29 tantum ... videar: Gram. § 199. Note the trans, there given, which may sound more natural if paraphrased *so far is it from being a correct view (videar) that I have sought some favor*, etc. For **aliquam** cp. note on 85 3. The distinction between **aliquis** and **quisquam** is most important.

97 1 bonam gratiam: only a stronger term for **gratiam** (cp. 96 20). — **ut ... intellegam:** this result clause looks back to **tantum**, 96 29.

97 4 hoc honore: another reference to his praetorship. — **praeditum ... affectum:** learn to handle these common words freely. *Since I possess or possessing as I do* is better than 'endowed with'; while **affectus**, lit. *affected with*, is an all-round word which needs adjusting to almost every abl. with which it is found. Cp. notes on 88 10, 88 12, and 95 23.

97 5 statui: we infer that **me** will prove to be the subj. of an inf. to follow.

97 7 oportere: with **praeferre** for its subj., and **me** as subj. of **praeferre**. The closing sentence, subordinating *every advantage and interest of my own*, shows masterly arrangement: balanced parts, asyndeton, polysyndeton (Introd. § 22).

FOR ARCHIAS THE POET

PLACE: In court, probably in one of the basilicas by the Forum (Intro. §49). The presiding judge is the orator's brother Quintus.

TIME: The year 62 B.C., in the praetorship of Quintus Cicero.

CIRCUMSTANCES: Cp. Introductory Note, below; also Intro. §86.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

Archias, a Greek poet, whose title to Roman citizenship is defended by Cicero in this speech, was born at Antioch, the foremost city of Syria.¹ He was at least a dozen years older than Cicero, so that his birth may be placed about 120 B.C. The social prominence of his family, and the celebrated schools of Antioch, assured him the best possible education. A talent for verse-making won him distinction while still a boy, and as a prodigy he was fêted in many Greek cities visited by him in the course of his travels. Several such cities in the south of Italy, notably Neapolis (Naples), bestowed upon him their rights of citizenship. With such honors, and already widely known in spite of his youth, he came to Rome in 102 B.C., and at once became the protégé of several aristocratic families, especially of the Luculli. With Marcus Lucullus (brother of Lucius, the general) he spent some time in Sicily, and on his return journey visited Hcraclea, a Greek town in Lucania, on the Gulf of Tarcntum. The Luculli were perhaps patrons of Hcraclea. In this allied town Archias wished to be enrolled as a citizen, and his request was granted. Accordingly, when a law of 89 B.C. (*lex Plautia Papiria*), after the Social War, conceded Roman citizenship, under certain conditions, to all citizens of towns previously allied with Rome, Archias, having the required domicile in Italy at the time the law was passed, and having duly registered with one of the praetors within the specified sixty days, became a Roman citizen. He took the *nomen* (Licinius) of the Luculli, and was known as Aulus Licinius Archias.

Twenty-four years later (65 B.C.) older legislation against strangers was revived by a tribune, C. Papius, in a law which expelled from Rome all who had no domicile in Italy (*lex Papia*; cp. 103 19). Under this law, suit was brought in 62 B.C. against Archias by one Grattius, who sought to prove that the Greek, whose name could not be found on the census lists (owing to his long absences in the East with Lucius Lucullus), had falsely claimed Roman citizenship. As the poet, now nearly sixty, was sufficiently harmless, political influences are to be suspected, — an attempt, that is, to strike at the great, but unpopular Lucullus in the person of a literary man who had been his companion.

Cicero was personally concerned in more ways than one. Archias had given him some guidance in his studies in former years, and more recently had promised to write a Greek poem on the achievements of his consulship. In defending a literary man to whom he was thus indebted actually and prospectively, the orator disposes of the case itself very promptly; and almost as if literature itself were endangered, he devotes two thirds of his speech to a defense of letters, with special reference to poetry. The glowing language in which he clothes these things of the spirit has made this a favorite speech with most

¹ The main facts of Archias' life are given in this oration, esp. in §§ 4-11.

lovers of books. But, as an able Roman critic remarked, it was not the defense of an Archias that made Cicero a great orator, — it was to such speeches as those against Catiline or Verres that his fame was due.¹

Archias was evidently acquitted, but of his later years we know nothing, except for a bare mention in a later work of Cicero.² He had written Greek poems on the victory of Marius and Catulus over the Cimbri (101 B.C.), and on the campaigns of Lucullus against Mithridates, having accompanied the Roman general on his expeditions against the king of Pontus.³ He began the poem on Cicero's consulship, but there is no reason to think that he ever finished it.⁴ None of his works has been preserved, and he is known to fame through this oration alone.⁵

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1) Any gifts of mine as an orator should be at the service of Archias, such early encouragement did I have from him. (2) His talents may lie in another direction; but all the arts are linked together. (3) You must pardon me if I here employ a style rarely heard in the courts, (4) while I prove that he is a Roman citizen.

His birth, education, and early fame in Syria and elsewhere. (5) Honored with citizenship and other gifts by Greek cities in Italy, he came to Rome, where the Luculli welcomed him, (6) and other noted men did him honor.

On returning from Sicily he was made a citizen of Heraclea. (7) At Rome he fully complied with the law in registering as a citizen. (8) This would dispose of the legal aspects of the case. We have the most complete evidence obtainable. (9) He had a domicile at Rome, and register'd with the magistrate who has kept the best records.

(10) There can be no doubt about his citizenship, either here or in those Greek cities. (11) Absence of his name from census rolls is easily explained. He has performed various acts requiring citizenship.

(12) My interest in Archias is due to this, that he provides us needed relaxation and inspiration. But poetry does not make me neglect my duties. (13) I may well devote to letters the time others give to their estates, to pleasures, or rest; for oratorical powers grow with reading. (14) I am indebted to books for training in character, to withstand the conflicts of life.

(15) Many of history's great men were indeed self-made; but best is the combination of natural gifts with training, — (16) for example, Scipio and others. If books yielded pleasure only, it would be the noblest pleasure, and without limitations.

(17) Gifts we lack ourselves should be respected in others; witness the popularity of Roscius, the actor. (18) Archias' gifts in extemporizing and in studied compositions. The poet is born, and divinely inspired.

(19) Civilized men must respect poets. Dead Homer is claimed by several cities; and shall we expel Archias, who has glorified Roman history? (20) Men of action wish

¹ Tacitus, *Dialogus*, 37, 7. He is not disparaging this speech, however.

² *De Div.* I, 79 (44 B.C.).

³ Cp. 103 24.

⁴ Cp. 112 3 ff.; *ad Ait.* I, 16, 15.

⁵ Certain Greek epigrams are probably the work of another Archias.

poets to sing of their deeds. (21) Archias, in his epic on the Mithridatic War, has honored Rome, not merely Lucullus. (22) So Ennius, in singing of his heroes, glorified Rome herself, and hence received citizenship.

(23) Greek verses are more widely read than Latin; and we wish all the world to know of our glories. (24) Alexander realized the power of poetry, and counted Achilles fortunate. Pompey made his historian a citizen. (25) Sulla might have done the same thing for Archias, as he paid even a bad poet. (26) Metellus also would have been willing. All desire fame, even those who write against it. (27) More examples of generals who valued poets. A civilian jury must not be indifferent.

(28) Archias has begun a poem on my consulship. Such glory is the best reward of services. (29) The hope of fame after death is a spur to the best man. (30) Are statesmen to believe that their labors are perishable? There are better memorials than statues. I have always had posterity in view.

(31) Since Archias' character and ability are established, the facts of his case proved, you should decide in favor of an inspired poet who glorifies Rome.

(32) My simple statement of the legal case will commend itself to you; also, I trust, this unprofessional digression.

99 1-7 si. . . debet: this sentence becomes much easier if we realize at the beginning that it was uttered in the following units:

Si quid est in me ingeni, iudices,
 (quod sentio quam sit exiguum),
 aut si qua exercitatio dicendi,
 (in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum),
 aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua •
 ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta,
 (a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse) —
 earum rerum omnium
 vel in primis
 hic Aulus Licinius
 fructum a me repetere
 prope suo iure debet.

99 1 si quid: *whatever* (lit.?). — **est in me:** / *possess* (cp. note on 67 17.—**iudices:** **Introd.** §40. — **quod . . . exiguum:** when a rei. clause contains another subordinating word (here it is the interrog. **quam**), Eng. requires the rei. to be replaced by an *and, bid, for, or now*, and a demonstr. pron. The formula would be

$$\text{qui} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{et} \\ \text{sed} \\ \text{nam} \\ \text{iam} \end{array} \right\} + \text{is}$$

Our sentence thus becomes **et sentio quam exiguum id sit**. This formula, which should be committed to memory, is nearly always useful when dealing with the connecting rei. When there is not a second subordinating word (*cum, ut, si, quam, etc.*), the **et**, etc. may sometimes be omitted. Cicero speaks modestly of

his **ingenium**, *talent*; **but** why did he mention it at all? Because he wished **to** include the three elements which are necessary to the mastery of any art: natural gifts, practice, and knowledge of principles. So Mr. Edison has inborn genius, has "toiled terribly," and understands the underlying laws of physics and chemistry.

99 2 exercitatio dicendi. etc.: *freely, whatever skill in public speaking I possess (or readiness of speech I have).*

99 3 versatum, etc.: *and upon this . . . have bestowed no small pains.* **Mediocriter** continues the impression of modesty contained in **quod . . . exiguum**. In reality, his training had been of the severest kind, and his *readiness (exercitatio)* had been acquired through years of persistent effort. — **huiusce . . . aliqua**: *possibly some acquaintance with the science (or theory) of my profession.* * Possibly is used because **aliqua** suggests that quite likely he does have this kind of knowledge. If **a** small child says to his father, "Did you bring me *anything* from New York?" he sounds less hopeful than if he says "Did you bring me *something (aliquid)*?"

99 4 optimarum . . . disciplina: the Roman equivalent of a university education, — *freely, the learning acquired through the study of the liberal arts.*

99 5 profecta: *proceeding (resulting) front*; cp. 93 16. Cicero always insisted upon the most liberal type of education for the public speaker. Philosophy and literature were essential to such preparation. — **a qua . . . abhorruisse**: the antecedent of **qua** is **ratio**, — *and to this I admit no . . . has been indifferent.* **Abhorreo** really means *to shrink back shuddering*, but it is often found in a weaker sense, just as people use "awfully" without any thought of being filled with awe.

99 6 vel in primis: *more than any other man (lit. among the very first).* — **hie**: *my dient.*

99 7 A. Licinius: how Archias came to have these Roman names added to his own is told in the first paragraph of the Introductory Note. Cicero's use of **A. Licinius** suggests to the jury that Archias would not have run the risk of using **a** Roman name unless he had really been naturalized. — **repetere . . . debet**: *deserves (or is entitled) to claim as his due.*

99 8 quoad longissime: *as far as (lit. whereunto farthest).*

99 10 repetens, etc.: *intrans., going back as far as that (lit. retracing even from that time).* — **nunc . . . mihi principem . . . exstisse (= fuisse)**: *that he has been my leader.* For the case of **mihi** cp. Gram. §111. — **ad**: *in.*

99 11 rationem: *systematic pursuit.* — **horum**: = **meorum**.

99 12 quod si: *if then (rather than 'but if).* — **haec**: = **mea**.

99 13 conformata: *molded, cultivated.* Cicero had a poor voice to begin with. Archias was not a professor of elocution, but he did recite his own poems in public, and may well have given Cicero some *instructions (praeceptis)* as well as *encouragement (hortatu)*. — **non nullis aliquando**: not 'to anyone at **any**

time,' which would be **umquam cuiquam**, suggesting a possibility at best remote, but *to various persons in the past*. Cp. note on *aliqua*, 99 4, and remember that *aliquis : aliquando :: quisquam : umquam*. — **saluti**: Gram. § 115. — **a quo**: since *accepimus* is act., it must mean *from* (not 'by') *whom*. Trans. after the antecedent, *huic ipsi*, 1. 15.

99 14 **ceteris** . . . **servare**: Cicero says / *can render services* (*opitulari*) *to all my other (clients) (ceteris) and keep some of them safe* (from the perils of the law). He recognizes that while a lawyer serves all his clients, he can win lawsuits for only some of them.

99 15 **quantum** . . . **nobis**: *as far as in me lies*.

99 16 **opem** et **salutem**: corresponding to the meaning of *opitulari* and **servare**. — **debemus**: *I am bound*. NOTE. It is possible to trans. the *a quo* clause where it stands by paraphrasing: *and if I have received from him*, etc. — **a** . . . **miretur**: *may happen to be surprised at my speaking in this way* (lit. ?). Cp. Gram. § 272.

99 17 **quod** . . . **ingeni**: *because my client has a different type* (lit. *ability*) *of mind*, or *natural gift*. *Quidam* is sometimes practically equiv. to *a* or *an*.

99 18 **neque**: *and not*. **haec**: *which I possess*. — **ratio aut disciplina**: *theoretical knowledge and practical skill*. — **aut**: *and*, as often in neg. sentences (Gram. § 48). — **ne nos quidem** . . . **fui****mus**: */ also have not been* (Gram. § 37, c).

99 19 **dediti**: here simply an adj. The subord. clause *ne* . . . *disciplina* depends logically upon an unexpressed *let me assure you*. — **penitus**: i. e. *exclusively*. Cicero was not an orator to the exclusion of other intellectual activities.

99 20 **etenim** . . . **pertinent**: *trans, artes and humanitatem with care*. * Arts' and 'humanity' won't do. Cicero is asserting the kinship of the various studies belonging to a liberal education, — "liberal" in the Roman sense of befitting a freeman, who left the baser activities to slaves.

100 1 **videatur**: Gram. § 272. The subj. is *me* . . . *uti*. — **quaestione** . . . **publico**: *in a regularly established criminal court, and at a state trial*. See *Introd.* § 40 for the *quaestiones perpetuae*. The point is that although the state is concerned, and therefore it is a serious and formal occasion, Cicero is going to allow himself certain liberties which he justifies because of the personality of the defendant, Archias.

100 2 **cum** . . . **frequentia**: as the *cum*-clause and the following phrases list the circumstances which may make Cicero's unconventionality surprising, obviously **cum** means *although*. — **res agatur**: *the case is (to be) argued*.

100 3 **virum**: Quintus Cicero, brother of the orator; the adj. is stereotyped compliment. — **severissimos**: *strict* (not 'severe'). — **iudices**: *jury*, as in 99 l. — **conventu** . . . **frequentia**: *when such a crowd of people has gathered* (Gram. § 141).

100 5 **consuetudine** . . . **sermone**: i. e. he is going to use a *style of speaking* (**genere dicendi**) at variance with both courtroom practice and the conventional diction of the orator.

100 6 abhorreat: for the mood cp. Gram. § 174. In § 182 we find a second reason for the subjv. — quaeſo'. . . veniam: the long ne-clause has led up to quaeſo as main verb. Politeness leads him to abandon a direct statement (that this novel style was, after all, suited to the present case) and to substitute a request for a favor (to be made clear in a moment).

100 7 reo: the reus, of course, is Archias. — vobis . . . spero: {and} to you, as I hope.

100 8-11 ut me . . . dicentem . . . patiamini: (namely) that since I am speaking . . . you permit me.

100 10 litteratissimorum: we are to imagine the presence of not a few men of letters, as it had probably been rumored that Cicero would not confine his defense to the question of law. For hoc concursu cp. note on line 3. — humanitate, etc.: also circumstantial; freely, before an enlightened jury such as this (lit. with this cultivation of yours). — hoc . . . iudicium: (and) finally since it is this particular pra-tor who is holding court. Quintus Cicero's interest in poetry was well known.

100 14 periculis: trials, esp. criminal (cp. 67 13).—tractata est: Cicero borrows his figures from the stage, as though the rôle (persona) of a poet were to be played before his present audience, — a rôle seldom represented (tractata) in court. Hence persona is a character (not 'person'). The tranquil pursuits (otium ac studium, hendiadys) of poets seldom brought them into court.

100 15 quod si: not *but if; for since there is no other subj. for the inf., quod must be a pron., — and if. . . this (cp. note on 99 1).

100 16 perficiam ut. . . putetis: I will make you think.

100 17 segregandum: se. esse.

100 18 asciscendum fuisse: ought to have been made a citizen (Gram. § 288 fin.; in dir. disc, asciscendus fuit; cp. 88 2).

100 19 ex pueris excessit: had passed beyond childhood (lit.?). If Cicero is exact, Archias was about fifteen. — ab eis artibus: belongs with se contulit, not with excessit. He turned from school work (eis artibus, etc.) to the profession of authorship (scribendi studium). For the tense cp. Gram. § 200 and a.

100 20 artibus: as in 99 20. — aetas puerilis: we should say simply boys (lit.?). — ad . . . informari: lit. to be shaped toward cultivation. The whole may be freely rendered from the studies commonly (cp. solet) included in the liberal education of the young. We might almost say the usual academic studies of boys.

100 21 primum Antiochiae: belongs with antecellere coepit.

100 22 loco nobili: of (a family of) high rank (the source; Gram. § 137).

100 23 copiosa: Antioch had been, and was again later, a great commercial center, having a large trade with both the East and the West, and being very populous (celebri). For urbe cp. Gram. § 154 fin.—Tiberalissimis studiis: the highest culture.

100 26 sic... celebrabantur: *brought such crowds together, lit. were so thronged.* **Adventus** is plur., to indicate *visits* to numerous cities. The Eng. sing. may be reinforced by *always*, to bring out the force of the tense. **Post** is the adv., *afterwards*.

100 27 expectatio hominis: *anticipation* is sufficient in Eng. — **ipsius adventus admiratioque:** *the admiration when he did arrive (lit.?).* With **adventus**, **ipsius** is subj. gen.; with **admiratio**, obj. gen. (Gram. §§ 117, 118).

100 28 superaret: trans, this clause with pass. voice, — *that his reputation . . . was exceeded by . . . and anticipation by, etc.* — **Italia:** here, as sometimes, equiv. to *southern Italy* (Magna Graecia), which had many Greek inhabitants. — **Graecarum . . . disciplinarum:** *Greek learning and its practice.*

100 29 Latio: the point is that the Greek culture had interested the Latin-speaking population near Rome as well as the Greeks farther south.

101 2 Romae: the place least likely to concern itself with Greek learning. **Tranquillitatem** refers to the comparative quiet in the city during the years between the Gracchi and the Social War.

101 4 donarunt: cp. **103 15ff.** Locri was under the "toe" of Italy, — a Greek colony, like the other cities here mentioned. Regium (Reggio) was opposite Messina (Messina, in Sicily). Neapolis (Naples) and Tarentum (Taranto) were the most important cities of southern Italy. A Greek might be a citizen of several cities at the same time. — **praemiis:** esp. wreaths of gold, etc. With **donare**, to *present*, the thing presented is freq. in the abl. of means, and the recipient the dir. obj., exactly as we may say either "He presented me with a gift" or "He presented a gift to me." But with **dare** only the latter is possible.

101 5 aliquid . . . iudicare: *to form an estimate about men of talent.* The *at all* comes from **aliquid** (lit. *to judge some {judgment}*). Note the plur. of **ingenium** used of men. Trans, the **et** before **Tarentini** *not only*, and that before **omnes** *but also*, as this gives a more natural effect than the usual *both . . . and*.

101 6 hac . . . famae: *this wide reputation (lit.?).*

101 7 notus, etc.: *known even to those {Romans} who had not seen him.* The reason is expressed by an abl.

101 8 Catulo: Marius is given prominence by the unusual wording, in place of **Mario (quartum, for the fourth time) et Catulo consulibus** (102 B.C.). — **nactus . . . eos:** this sentence shows that **Mario . . . Catulo** was, for Archias, more than a date—it was a stroke of luck. Trans, *he found at the outset men occupying the consulship* (lit. *those {as} consuls*). **Res** = *themes*.

101 12 posset: descr. clause. Marius defeated the Teutons at Aquae Sextiae (Aix-en-Provence) in that year, and in the next crushed the Cimbri in the plains of the Po, near Vercellae, with Catulus' help. The latter (the second **alter**), unlike Marius, **was** a man of refinement, an orator, and author of a history

of his own consulship; father of the Catulus who opposed the Manilian bill (88 11, 91 20). **Adhibere** (*exhibit*) is appropriate with *studium*, *interest*, and **aurēs**, *attention* (lit.?).; but with **res gestas** supply some other similar verb, as **praebere**, *furnish*, suggested by the drift of the sentence (zeugma, *Introd.* § 22, n, 5).—**Luculli . . . receperunt**: the great Lucullus was then a boy of about twelve to fourteen. **Praetextatus** here merely indicates youth; for Archias was beyond the age at which Roman boys still wore the *praetexta* (17 or 18), and, as a Greek, he did not wear it at all. For **domum** *suam* cp. *Gram.* § 101, a.

101 14 fuit . . . senectuti: if a foreigner said "That he has many friends is of his popularity," you would know he meant *due* to his popularity. On the same principle begin to trans, *this was (a proof)*. The *ut*-clause of result is in appos. with **hoc**. **Prima favit** (note that *prima* is adj.) means *was the first to show favor* (*Gram.* § 107). **Ingeni ac litterarum** (*literary ability*), and also the gens, in the next line, form the pred. of *fuit* (*Gram.* § 119). **Eadem** = *also*. (For "I did this; / also did that," *Lat.* is apt to say "I did this; *the same* (1) did that.") The point of **senectuti** (*to his old age*, or, freely, *to him even at an advanced age*) is that had he not been both worthy and interesting, the Luculli would have dropped him years before. They were his friends for about forty years.

101 18 temporibus: *period* (really *circumstances*), — **erat . . . iucundus**: *he interested*.

101 19 audiebatur: Archias declaimed his poems.

101 20 Lucullos vero . . . devinctam . . . honore: *but it was during the lime of his close intimacy with the Luculli, etc. that he was most popular*. His friendship with these great families made others eager to copy the fashion they set. **Devinctam consuetudine teneret** means, more lit., *he held them in the bonds of (bound by) intimacy*. Metellus Numidicus (uncle of Lucullus) fought Jugurtha in Africa; he was later recalled from exile through the efforts of his son (hence called the "Dutiful"). Æmilius Scaurus was long a leader of the aristocracy; the younger Catulus, one of the foremost figures of Cicero's time, rebuilder of the Capitoline temple, and opposer of the Manilian bill (cp. note on line 12). Crassus is the eminent orator; Drusus, the tribune who lost his life in an effort to reconstitute the senate and give the vote to Italians on the eve of the Social War (91 B.C.). The Octavius chiefly meant is Cinna's colleague and bitter enemy, who was massacred in a reign of terror, 87 B.C. Cato here is the father of Cato of Utica. The most noted Hortensius was the orator, and rival of Cicero; he had been the leading counsel for the defense in the trial of Verres (*Introd.* §60).

101 23 colebant: *change the voice, to keep the order*, — *he had the respect not only of, etc.*

101 25 simulabant, etc.: *freely, even the possible pretenders*. **Audire**, though the weaker term (mere pleasure of hearing), follows the stronger **percipere** (*grasp, appreciate his art*), — an unusual order.

101 26 satis longo intervallo: abl. of time within which, — *some little time after*.

101 28 Heracleam: a colony of Tarentum; cp. Introductory Note, p. 404. The cum-clause is circumstantial, equiv. to *on his way back*. This was perhaps eight or ten years after he had come to Rome.

101 29 foedere, etc.: pred. descr. abl. (Gram. § 145), i.e. *enjoyed the privileges of a most favorable treaty* (hendiadys). It was a *civitas foederata*, paying no taxes to Rome, and independent in its domestic affairs; bound only to furnish, if need be, the quota of ships and men named in a very favorable treaty two centuries old.

102 1 civitatem: *body of citizens*.

102 3 impetravit: the second cum-clause (putaretur) is best taken as concessive, — *although, etc.*, with correl. turn, *yet especially* (Gram. § 230, a). — *civitas: citizenship*. — *lege:* the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo brought forward a law in 89B.C., conferring Roman citizenship upon residents of Italy under certain conditions (cp. Introductory Note, p. 404).

102 4 fuissent: representing fuerint, fut. perf., of the actual text of the *lex Plautia Papiria*; i. e. *shall prove to be* (Gram. § 290). The citation of the law is in indir. disc. Si qui = quicumque, looking forward to a demonstr. clause, — probably *they should be Roman citizens*, ei cives Romani essent (for sunt of dir. disc). Note the dat. with ascripti here, but ace. with in in line 1.

102 5 ferebatur: defining the time exactly. The ind. is retained even in indir. disc, to stress the precise moment (Gram. § 292).

102 6 essent professi: completing the series of indirectly quoted fut. perfs. Registration must take place *within* the sixty days (Gram. § 155). Cicero breaks off the quotation of the law just before reaching the main clause (cp. note on line 4).

102 7 haberet: *had had* (Gram. § 62).

102 8 familiarissimum suum: *his intimate friend*. For this Q. Metellus Pius cp. **101 19, 111 13.** — nihil aliud nisi: *nothing else but*, equiv. to tantum, *only*.

102 10 causa . . . est: *the defense has been made*. Note pres. for fut. in dicimus and dico. — horum: *of these (arguments)*. Nothing is known of Archias' accuser, Grattius.

102 11 Heracleae: for the case cp. note on line 4 fin.

102 14 religione et fide: *conscientiousness and honor*. But it is less clumsy to say *a most influential, conscientious, and honorable man*. Bear this in mind in translating descr. abls.

102 19 dicit: note the three pairs of contrasted infs. Even an eye-witness usually testified arbitrator, rather than scio. Non audisse, etc. = *did not learn of it by hearsay* . . . *was not {merely} present*.

102 20 **publico testimonio**: the *official attestation* of their magistrates,

102 21 **qui**: the connecting relative; equiv. to *and they*.

102 24 **omnes**: emphatic close (acc. with **tabulas**), — *every one of them*. The Italian War is commonly known as the Social War; i. e. the war with the **socii**, the cities of Italy which had rebelled against the terms of their alliance with Rome. In this war (90-88 B.C.), the record office of Heraclea was destroyed. **Hic** expresses indignation: *at this point*, in the face of the official statement; cp. 83 27. Note that *ad* = *in reply to*.

102 25 **quaerere**, etc.: *but to ask for what*, etc. (asyndeton).

102 26 **tacere**: i. e. purposely *ignore* the *testimony* (**memoria**) of men. — **litterarum**: *records*. — **flagitare**: a very strong word, — *insist upon*. Asyndeton again.

102 27 **religionem**: as in line 14; concessive clause. — **integerrimi**: *perfectly honest*.

102 28 **fidemque**, etc.: *confirmation under oath*. Heraclea is now spoken of as a Roman *municipium* (a result of the Social War), no longer as a *civitas foederata* (cp. 101 29).

102 30 **desiderare**: though Grattius had claimed that records were quite commonly altered. **Idem dicis** = *you also state* (in another connection). In spite of his lack of faith in records Grattius calls for them. Again no conj. (with **tabulas**). — **an . . . habuit**: *did he not, then, have?* — **tot annis**: i. e. twelve or thirteen years (Gram. § 151).

102 31 **datam**: for the use of the ptcp. (like that in **ab urbe condita**) cp. Gram. § 75. — **sedem**: *headquarters*.

102 32 **est professus**: as in line 6 above. The three points which Cicero has been discussing are (1) citizenship in a *civitas foederata*, (2) a domicile in Italy at the time the law was passed, (3) registration at the office of a praetor within sixty days.

103 1 **immo vero**: here, in an answer, equiv. to *yes indeed*. — **tabulis**: really an abl. of means; but Eng. would say *according to*. — **professus**: se. **est**. — **ex . . . praetorum**: *among those belonging to the registration introduced by that board of praetors* (lit.?).

103 3 **auctoritatem**: *credit, reliability*. No records kept by other praetors of that board were so reliable. **Obtinent** = *retain*. — **cum . . . resignasset**: as the misdeeds of Appius and Gabinius are in evident contrast with Metellus' sense of duty, **cum** means *whereas* (concessive). — **Appi**: Appius Claudius Pulcher, father of Cicero's bitterest enemy, Clodius. He was then a praetor, later consul (in 79 B.C.)

103 6 **resignasset**: unsealing a document for dishonest alteration suggested this figure for *depriving of all credit*. Contrast with **post damnationem** makes **incolumis** = **ante damnationem**; cp. note on 77 31. Thus Publius Gabinius was discredited first by his *worthlessness* (**levitas**) and then by his *downfall* (**cala-**

mitas) after conviction (damnatio), on a charge of extortion in his province, fifteen years later (74 B.C.).- Note asyndeton after both *dicerentur* and *levitas*.

103 7 *omnium*: strengthens the super). Trans, *the most conscientious and loyal of men*. — *tanta ... fuit*: cp. note on 102 14.

103 9 *dixerit*: for perf. subjv. in a result clause cp. Gram. § 69. The discovery of an erasure in his records led Metellus to have that case brought before a jury, that the citizenship of the person in question might be at once determined.

103 10 *videtis*: i.e. the entry A. Licinius stands in the records, with no sign of alteration. *Igitur* is *well then* or *now*.

103 It *dubitetis*: Gram. § 174.

103 13 *ascriptus*: fuerit, in place of sit, because referring to a state of things now past and gone, as no such enrollments were legal after a town had become a Roman *mun'cipium*. Note the abl. here (cp. note on 102 4 fin.). — *cum ... impertiebant*: the time before 89 B.C. is definitely marked by the cum-clause, — *at a time when* (Gram. § 220). — *mediocribus*: *ordinary people*] dat. with *impertiebant*. — *et*: Gram. § 42, a.

103 14 *humili*: *inferior*. Cicero is reflecting the Roman's contempt for actors, musicians, and dancers. — *arte*: *accomplishment*.

103 15 *Graecia*: i.e. Magna Graecia. — *Reginus ... noluisse*: / *suppose ... were unwilling (to give) to my client, etc., what (id quod) they used to hand out right and left* (*largiri*, lit. *lavish*) *to stage performers!* For the mood of *solebant* cp. Gram. § 291.

103 18 *quid*: Gram. § 30.

103 19 *datam*: i. c. to the allies in Italy, with reference to the *lex Plautia Papiria*. For post. ... *datam* cp. 102 31.

103 20 *inreperunt*: i. e. without a valid claim. It was more difficult after the *lex Papia* of 65 B.C., under which the present case was brought to trial (cp. Introductory Note, p. 404). The ind. with *cum* again refers to a well-defined space of time: *at a time, when ... have slipped into the records or in a day when, etc.*

103 21 *illis*: *se. tabulis*. Cicero does not produce these records, though not all of these cities had had fires in their record offices!

103 22 *requiris*: Grattius did not find the name A. Licinius in the census lists. But the census had been taken at irregular intervals.

103 23 *scilicet*: a sarcastic *of course, or you would!* — *obscurum*: ironical. — *proximis censoribus*: *in the most recent censorship*, lit. *the late (incumbents) being censors*; cp. 45 19 and note.

103 25 *eodem quaestore*: not 'the same quaestor,' for he has just called him an *imperator*, but *also with Lucullus, who was then quaestor*. (Enough words have been added to make the sense clear.) — *primis* (*se. censoribus*) ... **Crasso**: lit. *Julius and Crassus being the first censors* (the first after the new

law); freely, *in the first censorship, that of*, etc. With superioribus also supply censoribus. In reverse order Cicero mentions three successive censuses, with the reason in each case for the absence of Archias' name: (1) that of 80 B.C., L. Julius Caesar and P. Licinius Crassus censors; on that occasion there was no census of population; (2) that of 86 B.C., when Lucullus was in Asia as quaestor under Sulla (in command against Mithridates); (3) that of 70 B.C., when Lucullus was himself conducting the war against Mithridates: this was the most recent census. At the time of (2) and (3) Archias was in the East, as a civilian companion of Lucullus. For the censors cp. Tntrod. § 2g.

103 27 confirmat: those who took the census could not legally establish the claims to citizenship of all the men they registered.

103 28 iam turn: *even at that date* (of the census). — ita: *as such*, i. e. as a citizen. — pro cive: emphatic position at the beginning of the main clause; to be connected with et. . . pro consule, 104 1-4.

103 29 quern . . . versatum: *whom you accuse of not having possessed the rights*, etc. (lit.?).

104 2 nostris legibus: only a citizen could make a legal will. — adiit . . . civium: *received properly by inheritance from*, etc. (lit.?).

104 3 civium Romanorum: friends of his who remembered him in their wills. Only a citizen could be an heir or even receive a legacy.

104 4 pro consule: *as proconsul*. Lat. used also the single word proconsul. A returning provincial governor reported to the qmestors a list of persons under his command, or in his retinue, who deserved to be rewarded by the state with a grant of money, — a bonus. In Lucullus' beneficia, or *bonus list* (lit. *rewards*), Archias' name was found, — more evidence that he was a citizen at that time. Returning now to pro cive (103 28), we connect the phrase with testamentum saepe fecit, etc.: *in the quality of a citizen . . . he often*, etc. For the treasury (aerarium) cp. Introd. § 28. — argumenta. *convincing proofs*. — si quae: *whatever or such as*, may be combined with argumenta. (Some, however, supply find with potes, from quare (= *try to find*), taking si quae in its other sense of *if any*.) Cp. 99 1.

104 6 iudicio: answering the ne ipsius quidem iudicio of 103 29 f. Cicero now closes his legal argument and enters upon a defense of poetry and poets, and of literature in general; and this fills nearly two thirds of the speech in its published form. — revincetur: for the negs. cp. Gram. §40.

104 7 hoc nomine delectemur: *I am interested in the defendant*.

104 8 ubi: *that wherewith*; really, *a place in which*. Archias, he says in effect, is my resort, for rest and refreshment of mind, and of ear as well, *after* (ex) the familiar *din of the courts* (forensi strepitu).

104 9 convicio: Roman lawyers often indulged in noisy abuse. — con- quiescant: the descr. clauses are introduced by ubi, and take the place of an obj. for suppeditat (Gram. §§ 174, 204). The prefix con- strengthens

quiescant; after a hard day in court he will find complete rest in the company of books.

104 10 suppetere . . . dicamus: if someone should say, "There is not at hand for me what I may eat," you would know what he meant, and know the correct Eng. Get the trans. here in the same way. **Suppetere** is equiv. to a pass. of **suppeditare**.

104 11 rerum: the descr. quod-clause includes purpose (i. e. *thoughts to express*), and gives a subj. for posse. The an-question implies that Grattius cannot possibly hold any different view (Gram. § 32, d).

104 12 excolamus: from poetry as a means of relaxation he has passed over to literary pursuits in general, followed for self-improvement. And, as **animos** shows, **nobis** and **nostros** now include other orators and public men.

104 13 contentionem: *strain*. — **relaxemus**: the thought of mental refreshment (unbending) recurs, but with no limitation to poetry, the reading of which was commended to students of oratory by many teachers, including Quintilian. — **ego vero**: *for myself indeed*.

104 14 deditum: in harmony with **99 4 f.** — **pudeat**: Gram. §§ 55, b; 96, a.

104 15 se litteris abdiderunt: *buried themselves in their books* (lit. *by means of books*).

104 16 ad . . . fructum, etc.: *contribute to the common good*. — **in . . . proferre**: *bring anything to light for men to see* (lit.?). The force of nihil is distributed, not destroyed, by neque . . . **neque**; cp. note on line 6.

104 17 pudeat: repetition of the same verb strengthens the antithesis of **ceteros** (1. 14) and **me**. For the subjv. cp. Gram. § 55, d.

104 18 vivo: *have lived* (Gram. § 62). — **tempore aut commodo**: *emergency or interest*.

104 19 otium . . . somnus: otium hints that Cicero did not confine business to office hours; **voluptas**, that he might stay away from sports or other pleasures to work on a case; somnus, that he would forego a siesta to serve a client.

104 21 reprehendat: potential, in a quest. (Gram. § 57). — **suscenseat**: **aut** is here equiv. to *and*, owing to the neg. implied in the quest. (Gram. § 48).

104 22 obeundas: Gram. § 86. We suspect that **quantum** will be followed by **tantum**; also that the meaning will be completed by a gen. of the whole.

104 23 celebrandos, etc.: *freely, for attending the holiday performances* (plays, races, gladiatorial combats, etc.).

104 24 temporum: at last the gen. needed to define each **quantum** (lit. *how much of time*, i. e. *the amount of time*] plur., to cover the various cases).

104 25 tempestivis conviviis: *to dinners beginning early*, i. e. by the middle of the afternoon, and so encroaching on business hours.

104 26 pilae: handball games were favorite amusements of the Romans, and are not frowned upon here, though paired with **alveolus**, the *board* used in gambling with dice. Gambling was permitted at the Saturnalia or in the case

of old men. **For** the last **quantum** use *and or* in Eng., since **denique** shows that the last two are closely joined, as trivial occupations.

104 27 sumpsero: though **reprehendat** (1. 21) may have led us to expect *sumpserim*, the fut. perf. shows confidence that he will continue such intellectual recreation (Gram. § 258). — **recolenda:** the fig. is from the garden. To pull the above together, notice the framework:

quantum ceteris (ad, etc.) conceditur temporum,
quantum alii tribuunt (conviviis, etc.),
tantum mihi (ad, etc.) sumpsero.

He will devote to study the time which is allowed to *everyone else* (**ceteris**) for legitimate business and recreation, and which *some others* (**alii**) use in frivolous amusement. — **eo . . . magis:** *all the more*.

104 28 haec . . . oratio et facultas: *my power as a speaker*.

104 29 quae . . . me: *and be that great or small* (lit.?).

105 1 amicorum . . . defuit: *has failed friends who were in peril of the law*. **Periculis** properly means *criminal trials*. — **quae si:** *but if this* (connecting rei.). — **ilia . . . sunt:** *the things of chief importance* (in contrast with **oratio et facultas**, which some, he suggests, may not take very seriously). The following words show what Cicero thinks are **summa**.

105 2 ex . . . hauriam: indir. quest, with **sentio**. Of course **fonte** refers to literature.

105 3 multisque litteris: *and by much* (or wide) *reading*.

105 5 laudem atque honestatem: *merit and virtue*; for by met. **laus** may stand for that which earns praise (*worth, excellence*). — **ea:** evidently refers to **laus** -f **honestas**, as a single idea.

105 7 parvi: *of small consequence*; cp. Gram. § 124. — **ducenda:** the indir. disc, automatically selects the meaning to be given in translating this word.

105 8 hos: as usual refers to the first person, i. e. *made upon me*. The popular party was determined to avenge the summary execution of the Catilinarians (i.e. Lentulus and the rest; In trod. § 84).

105 9 obicissem: the dat. is more usual with this verb than the constr. found here.

105 10 pleni . . . vetustas: the sentence falls into two parts, (1) the statement that *all sorts of books* and the *maxims of philosophers* are *full* (of this thought) and (2) that *the history of the past* (**vetustas**) *abounds in instances of the same thing*. The first means that it is a universal *theory* that virtue is the highest good; the second, that history shows the theory in successful *practice*.

105 11 quae . . . omnia: we can keep the order, — *which would be lying in darkness, everyone*.

105 12 axcederet: *were not (being) shed upon them* (Gram. § 252). — **nobis . . . expressas . . . reliquerunt:** *have portrayed and left to us* (Gram. § 73).

105 15 *quas . . . mihi . . . proponens*: *and setting these before me* (=by keeping these in view).

105 17 *conformabam*: *used to train*. **Animus** and **mens** often combine to express all the mental and spiritual powers, i. e. *heart and mind* {head}.

105 18 *quaeret quispiam*: a formula to introduce an objection which the speaker wishes to meet in advance (cp. **104 7**, *quaeres*). — **quid**: Gram. § 30.

105 19 *proditae sunt*, etc.: i. e. by the books to which he has just alluded.

105 21 *quid respondeam*: i.e. *my answer*; indir. quest., subj. of **est**. The dir. quest, would also be subjv.: *What am I to answer?* (Gram. § 55, *d*. The periphrastic is not used when such quests, become indir.). *Certum* = *settled*, *clear* (to me).

105 22 *excellent! . . . virtute*: descr. abls. in the pred. after *fuisse*, — *have displayed* (or possessed), etc.

105 23 *sine doctrina*: *without the effect of formal training*. — *naturae . . . divino*: *because of the almost superhuman quality of their natural endowment* (lit. *nature itself*).

105 24 *exstitisse*: = *fuisse*. The verb means *to be* in some outstanding fashion. With no external aid they attained to self-mastery and stability of character, — *were both self-controlled and serious*. — **etiam . . . adiungo**: he will go even further than his critics, because their objections cannot destroy his main contention, given in the next sentence.

105 26 *valuisse* (with *ad*): *has been able to produce*. — **atque . . . contendo**: *and yet at the same time I assert*.

105 27 *cum . . . doctrinae*: the entire argument might be condensed into this: High character can exist without education. More than this, character without education is better than education without character; but when the two are combined, we have something finer than either one by itself.

105 28 *accesserit*: *there is given* (lit. *has been added*). — **ratio . . . doctrinae**: *the symmetrical development produced by training* (lit. *method and modeling of training*), so to speak (*quaedam*).

105 29 *turn . . . exsistere*: the subj. *is illud nescio quid praeclarum*; lit. *that distinguished something* (= *a certain distinction*). — **singulare**: *unique* (omit *ac*). — **solere exsistere**: *is the usual result*.

106 1 *ex . . . esse*, etc.: (*I assert*) *that to this class belong*. The force of **contendo** is still felt. — **hunc . . . Africanum**: there were two Scipios who were given this title; as **hunc** would be used of one living at a nearer time, Scipio the Younger is meant. — **quern**, etc.: the **quem** belongs to **hunc**, not to **numero**.

106 3 **Furium**: C. Laelius Sapiens and L. Furius Philus were intimate friends of this Scipio, and labored with him for the advancement of letters.

106 4 **fortissimum**: here equiv. to *of remarkable vigor*. — **illis temporibus**: *in those times, of his day*. **Numero** is to be supplied with **ex hoc** (anaphora).

106 5 senem: a celebrated example of studiousness at an advanced age. The elder (M. Porcius) Cato is often distinguished from his great-grandson (of Utica) by adding **senex**. He wrote a history (*Origines*, now lost), a work on farming (*de Agri Cultura*, extant), etc., and published many of his orations. He died in 149 B.C. Note the pairs of superls. — **nihil:** Gram. § 103.

106 6 adiuuarentur: the tense indicates the general experience of these men {had not been helped all along} (Gram. § 256, a).

106 8 ostenderetur: were not held out (as an inducement); Gram. § 252.

106 10 humanissimam ac liberalissimam: entirely worthy of a man and a free-born Roman.

106 11 temporum: circumstances. — **sunt:** with the gens., equiv. to belong to (Gram. § 119).

106 13 adversis: se. **rebus**, — in misfortune; Gram. § 141.

106 16 attingere: put our hands to, try our hands at.

106 17 deberemus: we should be bound.

106 18 videremus: we see; sequence due to **deberemus**; attraction.

106 19 fuit: note **tam** with a descr. abl. which has the force of a pred. adj. — **commoveretur:** Q. Roscius was the leading comic actor of the age of Cicero, who had defended him in a lawsuit about fourteen years before, and who esp. admired his gracefulness (**venustas**, 1. 21). — **qui . . . mortuus:** although he had died in old age (or was an old man when he died) (**senex**, pred.); Gram. § 170. **Tamen** shows the nature of the cum-clause.

106 21 debuisse, etc.: freely, it seemed that he ought not, etc.

106 22 motu: agility.

106 23 nos: meaning particularly the court, contrasts with **nobis omnibus** (i.e. every Roman). The first member of the sentence is subord. in thought: well, then (**ergo**), if (or while) he . . . are we to be indifferent to, etc. (Gram. § 280).

106 24 hunc: (repeated in line 27) subj. of **dicere**, 1. 29.

106 27 cum . . . nullam: without having written a single letter.

106 28 eis . . . agerentur: the topics of the day (lit.?) (Gram. § 289).

106 29 ex tempore: much was made in ancient times of improvising in verse. — **revocatum:** when encored.

107 1 eandem rem dicere: treat the same theme.

107 2 quae vero: but as for what. — **accurate:** not 'accurately.' — **ea:** these compositions.

107 3 veterum: classic.

107 4 diligam, etc.: Gram. § 55, d.

107 5 sic . . . accepimus: this truth we have learned.

107 6 ceterarum . . . constare: that (while) the practice of all other arts is founded (based) upon.

107 7 doctrina . . . arte: instruction and rules and theory. — **poetam . . . valere:** the poet's gift is bom in him (lit.?).

107 8 mentis ... excitari: (changing to the act.) *it is his own (mentis) powers that cause his activity.* — **quasi ... quodam:** *as it were with a kind of.* A paraphrase, keeping in mind the intended contrast with arts which may be learned by mere diligence, would be 'the poet derives his quality from nature, his impulse from within, his inspiration from the gods.'

107 9 suo iure: *with perfect right.* **Noster ille** stamps Ennius as a Roman celebrity, in contrast with the **veteres scriptores** (of line 3) and Archias. Quintus Ennius (239-169 B.C.) was regarded with reverence as the father of Roman poetry. He was the first to introduce the heroic hexameter, in his national epic, the *Annales*, of which, as of his tragedies, many fragments remain. An Italian from the far south (Calabria), he gained recognition at Rome, and Roman citizenship.

107 13 poetae nomen: Gram. § 121. — **nulla ... violavit:** in contrast with **humanissimos**, *most refined*, stands **barbaria = gens barbara**, *rude folk, wild tribe.*

107 14 saxa . . . consistunt: Cicero's hearers would be reminded of the legends of Orpheus, Arion, and Amphion, who charmed animals, trees, stones, etc. by their music.

107 16 instituti... optimis: *educated men that we are* (lit. *instructed in the best subjects*).

107 18 moveamur: Gram. § 55, *d.* **Nos** shows the same asyndeton as in **106 23**; and the mold of the whole sentence is the same (Gram. § 280).

107 20 Salaminii: their Salamis was at the east end of Cyprus, not the Salamis near Athens (cp. note on **108 5**).

107 21 confirmant: slightly stronger than **dicunt**; but there is no true climax in this notable series. Smyrna comes last, as perhaps the most probable claimant, and as he has more to say about it.

107 22 dedicaverunt: i. e. honors were paid him as a hero, with a temple and a statue. Smyrna had a coin also, the *homer*. Alliteration (the names).

107 23 contendunt: other claimants were Athens, Rhodes, and Argos.—**ergo**, etc.: this sentence is of the same type as **106 21** if. Apply the same method in translating.

107 24 alienum: of course none of them would admit that he was *a stranger*, but only one of the claims could be correct.

107 26 repudiabimus: repudiemus, deliberative subjv., would have meant *Are we to reject?* and would be answered by 'Yes, reject him,' or 'No, don't.' The fut. ind. here is an indignant *Are we going to reject?* answerable in the same mood **and** tense. Contrast with the subjvs. in lines 4, 5, and cp. Gram. § 55, *d.*

107 28 et: not only. — **Cimbricas res:** not 'the Cimbric affairs,' but *the campaign against the Cimbri or the story of the Cimbri*. He had written an epic poem on Marius' victories over the German invaders in 102-101 B.C.

107 29 adulescens: used like **senex** in **106 20**, — *in his youth*. — **ipsi:** as being about the last man one would expect to take notice of a poet. But this poet wrote about Marius' own exploits! — **durior:** *rather indifferent*. The jurors may have smiled at this mild description of the unpolished Marius; cp. **106 19**.

108 1 iucundus fuit: *found favor with, or was liked by, or made a good impression on*; cp. **101 18**.

108 2 aversus . . . patiatur: some people of our day might express this as follows: 'No one is such a lowbrow that he can't bear to have someone make a song about him.' Please use polite Eng., though, in your trans.! Note the instinct for publicity, strong two thousand years ago; the **aeternum praeconium** was what counted.

108 3 patiatur: Gram. § 175.

108 4 summum: *a great* (not 'the greatest').

108 5 cum . . . quaeretur: *on being asked* (lit. *when it was asked*, etc.). The Greek word (**acroama**) denoted *anything heard*, esp. *music*; then the *singer*, *player*, or *reader*; here *performer*. Themistocles was victorious over the Persian fleet at Salamis, 480 B.C., but spent his last years in exile in Persia and Asia Minor, dying about 460 B.C.

108 7 praedicaretur: clause subord. to **audire** understood (se. **vocem se libentissime audire**) (Gram. § 289). Of course, this was Themistocles' little joke, even if Cicero pretends to take him seriously.

108 8 dilexit: Plotius Gallus was the first to teach Lat. oratory at Rome. For the ind. in indir. disc, in **ea quae gesserat=res gestas suas** cp. Gram. § 291 tin.

108 9 vero: *but*, justifying our trans, of **et** in **107 28**.

108 10 versatum, etc.: i. e. *involving frequent shifts of fortune* (more lit. *involved in*).

108 11 hoc: i. e. Archias. A poem in several books is implied. — **expressum est:** *has been portrayed {narrated}* (cp. **105 14**). In spite of **totum** Cicero means that part of the Third Mithridatic War which was conducted by Archias' patron, Lucullus, 74-67 B.C. (cp. pages 363-364, 6-10). — **qui:** *now these*.

108 13 inlustrant: as described in **107 27 fl.**

108 14 Pontum: repetition gives **populus Romanus** emphasis, — *it was the Roman people that*, etc.

108 15 vallatum: cp. **76 1 ff.** Note hendiadys for *the lay of the land (natura, etc.)*.

109 1 fudit: at the battle of Tigranocerta, capital of the Armenian king, Tigranes, 69 B.C. Lucullus had scarcely 15,000 men (cp. page 364, 10). **Non maxima** is understatement, or litotes (Introd. § 22, n, 2). — **populi . . . est:** *to the Roman people belongs the credit (laus)*, etc.

109 3 ereptam . . . atque servatam: *rescued and kept safe*. For the relief of Cyzicus by Lucullus (73 B.C.) cp. page 363, 6, and 75 26 f.

109 4 nostra: felt as pred. as naturally as "theirs" in "Theirs but to do and die." The subj., of course, is **pugna**. Lit. *as ours will always be mentioned*, etc.; freely, *ours will be the eternal fame and glory (of having won) that*, etc. Note the order of the modifiers of **pugna**.

109 5 L. Lucullo ... est: the cum-clause refers definitely to **pugna**; hence the mood (Gram. § 220). It "tags" that battle as effectively as a rei. clause would as being 'the battle when the enemy's fleet was sunk.' But Eng. would probably prefer a different "hook-up," — perhaps 'when Lucius Lucullus fought with our foes, and their captains were killed and their fleet was sunk.' (A Roman war galley was not armed with a bronze beak for nothing!)



WARSHIP

109 8 triumphi: the reference to Lucullus' triumph was all the more effective because it had occurred only a year before (63 B.C.). Tenedos is an island opposite Troy. It served as an important base in the naval operations of 1915 against Gallipoli. For the naval victory (75 B.C.) cp. page 363, 7; 75 27 AE — **quae** : = **et haec** (cp. note on 99 1). For the position of eis cp. Gram. § 164. Lit. *and by whose talents these are lauded, by them*, etc.; freely, *and when these are lauded by men of genius, then . . . by such poets (eis)*. Note, and preserve in translating, the emphasis on **populus Romanus** and on **nostra** through this long sentence.

109 10 Ennius: a poet appreciated by men of action. Cp. note on 107 9.

109 11 ex marmore: *in marble* (a bust or statue). We should say, *his marble bust is thought to stand* (lit. *to have been placed*). The most famous of republican tombs, that of the Scipios, was on the Appian Way, outside the Porta Capena (but inside the later wall of Aurelian), and may still be visited. The inscriptions (of great importance for early Lat.), together with a much imitated sarcophagus and a laurel-crowned bust in stone, are in the Vatican. The poet was buried in that tomb, and Livy speaks of three statues there, one of which was said to be that of Ennius (38, 56, 4). Africanus (the Elder) himself was probably buried at Liternum (near Naples).

109 12 laudibus: the reference is to Ennius' epic of Roman history, the *Annales*, which celebrated Scipio and many others. Note the **populus Romanus** again.

109 14 tollitur: i. e. in the same epic Cato the Censor is honored (cp. 106 5). His great-grandson (Cato of Utica) was perhaps present in the court; though **huius** may mean only the Cato *whom we know*. — **adiungitur:** in praising Cato, Ennius was paying his tribute to the national greatness (Gram. § 280).

109 16 decorantur: still speaking of Ennius' poem. **Denique** = *in short*. The plur. names **Maximi**, etc. are used like the names in "our Washingtons and Lincolns **are** honored, not for what they had, but for what they did." The plur.

merely shows **that** we are thinking of that *type* of man. Cicero's audience would think primarily of Q. Fabius Maximus, the famous "Delayer"; M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse (both in the Second Punic War); and M. Fulvius Nobilior, who subjugated Ætolia (189 B.C.) and was a friend and patron of Ennius (cp. **III** 28).

109 17 qui haec fecerat: *the author of this poem* (**haec** = **haec carmina**).

109 19 expetitur: with **civitātibus** (*states*) as dat. of agent (Gram. § 114).

109 20 eiciamus: the framework of the sentence is like that used in **106** 21 ff. and **107** 14 ff. (Gram. § 280). *Legibus* = *legally*. **Civitate** = *citizenship*, as in *Une* 18. The insignificance of little Rudiae (a half-Greek town in Calabria, hardly known except as the birthplace of Ennius) is contrasted with the importance of Heraclea.

109 23 Graeca: = **Graeca scripta**, where we should say *Greek*.

109 24 Latina: (*while*) *Latin* (to show the connection with **quod**). — **continentur:** with the abl. of that which bounds or limits (Gram. § 147). **Sane** (with **exiguus**) marks a necessary concession: *one must admit*. Greek was the world-language, while in Cicero's day Lat. had hardly more than an official use outside of Italy; and even in Italy there were still regions in which Lat. was spoken less than other Italic dialects or Greek.

109 25 si: when it means *if, as is the fact*, *si* is virtually equiv. to *since* (Gram. § 264). — **regionibus:** = **finibus**, as in **48** 15 and **63** 13.

109 26 quo . . . eodem: again a *rei.* clause precedes the demonstr. (cp. line 8). Cicero desires the glorious record of Rome's armies to be known as far as their missiles reach. Since Greek was the most widely read language, Greek books would best accomplish this.

109 28 cum: *not only*. — **de . . . scribitur:** *whose story is told* (lit.?). — **haec:** *such accounts*. Plur. because the thoughts are now applied to all nations. — **ampla:** *glorious*.

110 1 dimicant, etc.: *risk their lives in battle* (lit. *struggle at the risk of life*). **Turn** = *but also*.

110 2 hoc: referring to the same things as **haec**, **109 28**, but attracted into agreement with the pred. noun **incitamentum**. — **periculorum:** = **ad pericula subeunda**. Clearly 'of' will not do.

110 3 scriptores: besides historians, he had with him at least one indifferent poet, Chcerilus. — **magnus ille:** *the Great* (Gram. § 23).

110 5 Sigeo: a promontory near Troy. Achilles is the hero of Homer's *Iliad*, and Alexander claimed to be his descendant.

110 6 praeconem inveneris: cp. **108** 3 (Gram. § 98, *b*). The descr. clause (*since you found a Homer as the herald*, etc.) gives a reason (Gram. § 178).

110 7 vere: se. **dixit**.

110 9 quid: *again* (Gram. § 30). — **Magnus: noster hic** makes a flattering comparison between Pompey and Alexander.

110 11 civitate: cp. note on 1014. — nostri illi: *our troops*. Theophanes, of Mytilene, on the island of Lesbos, was a poet, a friend and adviser of Pompey. He wrote a history of the war with Mithridates. Roman generals could confer citizenship upon individuals.

111 1 magno . . . approbaverunt: *did not they show their approval of it by loud cheering?* This indicates, as Cicero implies, that they believed in honoring a *scriptor*, although they themselves were ignorant common soldiers (rustici, etc.).

111 2 credo: when used ironically, as it often is, credo really means that one does *not* believe. Trans. I *suppose*. As it is parenth., there is no indir. disc.

111 3 ut . . . donaretur perficere: *to have himself presented*.

111 4 non potuit: *would not have been able* (not potuisset; cp. Gram. § 257).

111 5 donaret: se. civitate. — petentem: = si petivisset (Gram. § 248). If mere Gauls, etc. received this favor, Archias could have obtained it much more easily.

111 6 quern: = nam eum (cp. note on 99 l).

111 7 subiecisset: *had handed up*, i. e. to Sulla, seated on a platform. Libellus is a *manuscript*. De populo = *of the people*, and hence untutored.

111 8 fecisset: a rei. clause in indir. disc, — *an epigram which*, etc. (Gram. § 168, a). — tantum modo . . . longiusculis: *merely with the alternate lines rather longer* (its only merit). Probably it was written in the "elegiac distich," with hexameters and pentameters alternating.

111 9 iubere: 'I saw him do it' is eum *facere* vidi as well as eum *facientem* vidi. — tribui: Sulla was presiding at the sale of property confiscated from owners who had been proscribed. For the time of iubere cp. Gram. § 71.

111 10 scriberet: the ne-clause explains ea *condicione*, (*only*) *upon condition that*, etc. (Gram. § 273); like giving money to a street player and telling him to go away. — qui . . . duxerit: *since he thought* (descr. rei., expressing cause; Gram. § 178).

111 11 duxerit: the primary tense is explained by its position so far in advance of the main verb.

111 12 virtutem: *excellence*. — copiam: in contrast with the bad poet's one epigram.

111 13 expetisset: Gram. § 248. — Pio: cp. 101 19; he was one of the ablest of Sulla's generals, and his colleague in the consulship of 80 B.C. He had also commanded in the Social War.

111 14 donavit: as proconsul in Spain, where he fought against Sertorius.

111 15 impetravisset: like expetisset, 1. 13. The Luculli were cousins of Metellus Pius. — qui . . . cuperet: *especially since he was so eager*, etc. (Gram. § 178).

111 16 pingue . . . peregrinum: in assuming that the poem *was dull* (pingue), and *provincial* (peregrinum, lit. *foreign, alien*) in its idiom, Cicero appeals to

the minds of the mob, which habitually thinks of foreigners as inferiors. But later on Cordtiba (Cordova) itself gave the two Senecas and Lucan to the Roman literary world.

I 11 18 quod: we may trans, as if we had **nam id**.

I 11 19 ferendum, etc.: i. e. *must be frankly admitted*. **Hoc** evidently cannot refer to what precedes.

I 11 20 gloria: *withducitur*; trans, *ambition*.

I 11 21 ducitur, etc.: *and it is the best man who is most*, etc. **Hoc**, *this fact or truth*, proves to have anticipated the statement **trahimur**, etc.

I 11 22 inscribunt, etc.: 'freely, *add tfeir names to the titles even of those books*, etc.

I 11 23 despiciunt: in eo ipso refers to the whole procedure, — *in the very act of expressing their contempt*.

I 11 24 volunt: the meaning of **nobilitatem** is made clear by the corresponding **se nominari**, *to be celebrated*. **Praedicari** is *impers.* here. Trans, *to be praised*. So Pascal says, "Even those who have written against fame wish for the fame of having written well." — **Decimus Brutus:** this Brutus, the first general to carry Roman arms to the Atlantic, triumphed in 132 B.C. over what is now Portugal (and Galicia). With the spoils he built a temple of Mars in the Campus Martius. It is not known that he built more than one temple. Accius, his friend (b. 170 B. C.), was perhaps the greatest Roman writer of tragedies. Some of his verses were inscribed at the entrance of this temple.

I 11 28 consecrare: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cp. 109 15) took Ennius with him on his expedition against yEtolia (northwestern Greece). In his triumphal procession (187 B.C.) were displayed over a thousand Greek statues, some of which were placed in a temple of Hercules and the Muses built by Fulvius in the Campus, near the Flaminian Circus.

I 11 29 in qua urbe . . . in ea: Lat. is very fond of this position of the *rei.* clause. First trans, lit., *to become used to the arrangement*; then as though it were **in ea urbe in qua**. Commit the two formulas to memory, as they will prove convenient. — **prope armati:** i.e. they have just laid down their arms.

111 32 abhorrere: note contrast between military men and civilians (**togati**); reversed order in **togati iudices** (chiasmus).

112 1 id: i. e. honor the Muses and protect poets, as implied in the previous sentence.

112 2 indicabo, etc.: lit. *mil inform against myself*. He is going to 'tell on himself,' as it were. Trans, *betray*.

112 3 quas res . . . incohavit, etc.: lit. *what deeds I did, he has begun*, etc. Trans, as though **res (incohavit, etc.) quas**.

. **112 5 universa re publica:** *the general good of our country*.

112 6 attigit . . . incohavit: freely, *has begun to write a poem about* (lit.?). Cicero means the crushing of Catiline's conspiracy in the previous year. From

letters to Atticus we infer that the plan was never carried out. Cicero himself wrote a Greek poem on his consulship, and another in Lat. on the same subject (cp. note on 44 9).

112 7 magna ... et iucunda: *important and interesting.*

112 8 adornavi: a very human touch. Cicero learns with interest that Archias is going to write about his consulship, and sees to it that the poet has full information. From a letter which Cicero wrote to another man who proposed to write in prose on the same period, we can guess that he would make sure that his successes were given all the emphasis they would bear. — **virtus:** *merit.* For the first pair of gens. cp. Gram. § 118; for the second pair, § 121.

112 10 qua . . . detracta: = **et si ea detrahatur** (Gram. § 153). — **quid est quod:** *what reason is there why* (Gram. § 174).

112 13 quibus ... terminaret suas: the same sentence pattern as in **111 29. Regionibus = finibus** as in **109 25.**

112 16 de . . . dimicaret: cp. **110 1.** — **ipsa vita:** *his very life.* Cicero uses **animus** in the latter part of the sentence as if he were speaking of the man, and not merely his mind or spirit. We might therefore trans, *nee se frangeret*, etc. **ONE** *would not break oneself down*, etc.

112 17 nunc: *as it is* (as freq. in contrast to an unreal cond.). — **Optimo quoque:** cp. note on 67 5. — **virtus:** *power, instinct* (to fit **concitat** and **admonet**).

112 18 gloriae: as in **111 20.**

112 19 cum . . . dimittendam: *must not be allowed to cease when our lifetime is over* (lit. *together with our lifetime*).

112 20 cum . . . adaequandam: i.e. our fame should be imperishable. Begin with a lit. trans.; then paraphrase.

112 21 omnes, etc.: *are all of us ... to be thought?* (deliberative quest.). For **an** cp. Gram. § 32, d. **Parvi animi** is pred. gen. of descr. (Gram. § 123), referring to the quality which makes a man act as if he had no concern with his reputation after he is dead (cp. lines 24, 25). We may trans, *wanting in imagination*.

112 22 qui. . . versamur: *who are engaged in business of state, and whose lives, like my own* (from his), *are full of risk and toil* (lit.?).

112 23 ut . . . arbitremur: *as to imagine.* — **spatium:** se. **vitae** from line 22. — **nullum . . . spiritum duxerimus:** *have drawn no breath.*

112 25 omnia: i.e. *all that we have done.* — **an**, etc.: for the form of this whole sentence cp. Gram. § 280. Bind it together in Eng. by beginning or *if*.

112 26 studiose . . . reliquerunt: *have been eager to leave.* For multi **summi** cp. Gram. § 42, a.

112 27 consiliorum . . . ac virtu turn: *of our aspirations and merits.*

112 29 expressam et politam: *perfectly portrayed.* Lit. *modeled and polished.* We speak of literary portraiture in terms of painting, but Cicero is thinking in terms of sculpture (cp. **105 14**). — **omnia . . . gerebam:** *all my deeds;* obj. of **spargere** and **disseminare**.

112 30 iam... gerendo: = *tum etiam cum gerebam* (Gram. § 85). The figure of sowing broadcast is made clearer by adding the second verb. The world's memory is the field.

113 2 afutura est: *is to be (a thing) apart from*, etc., — on the theory that there is no consciousness after death. **Haec** refers to **memoriam**.

113 3 ad . . . pertinebit: *will concern*. Many philosophers, esp. Socrates and Plato, taught that the soul survives death.

113 4 quidem: *at any rate*. — **cogitatione . . . delector:** *freely, / find pleasure in a kind of hopeful meditation* (lit.?).

113 6 pudore eo: *descr. abl. As it is certified (comprobari) both by the worth of his friends and by the long continuance {of their friendship}*, it must denote the quality which would secure these, viz. *fine personality*. **Pudor** means *shame* (that prevents one from doing base deeds), and then the qualities which such preventive shame brings: *decency, honor*, etc.

113 8 ingenio . . . tanto: *who possesses as much talent*. — **convenit:** *used like oportet*, — *it is fitting*. *Freely, as you may properly judge*.

113 9 summorum . . . iudiciis: *by men of prominence and judgment*.

113 10 videatis: *subjv. both because it occurs in a descr. clause and because it depends on an inf.*

113 10 causa . . . modi: *the third descr. abl. Trans, while the merits of his case are such that they are supported*.

113 13 si: *assuming that, or since* (cp. note on **109 25**). — **si qua . . . debet esse:** *freely, since there is in . . . something more than human which must recommend them* (cp. **107 It**). **Commendatio** = *that which recommends*.

113 14 ut eum: *with sic . . . fidem* in lines 19-20, — *so to take under your protection one who*, etc.

113 18 profitetur: *recalling what was said at 112 3 ff.* — **est... numero:** *belongs to the class {of men}*.

113 19 itaque dicti: *and so proclaimed or pronounced*.

113 21 esse videatur: *freely, that men shall see that he*, etc.

113 22 quae: *not the connecting rei., its antecedent being ea* in line 23. He expresses confidence that the brief treatment of the actual **causa** in §§4-11 will have convinced the jury.

113 23 probata... omnibus: *have commended themselves to all* (or *been proved to the satisfaction of all*).

113 24 quae . . . locutus sum, ea: *while as for {such of} my remarks as were*. — **et . . . studio:** *both about his (hominis) special gift and in a general way about his profession itself*.

113 26 in . . . partem: *in a good sense*.

113 27 scio: *se. esse . . . accepta*. **In qui iudicium exercet** he is again referring to the presiding judge, his own brother Quintus, himself a writer of tragedies and other verse (not preserved); cp. **100 2**.

FOR MARCELLUS

PLACE: In the Senate-house (Introd. §49).

TIME: 46 B.C., early autumn, after Caesar had celebrated his quadruple triumph over Gaul, Egypt, Pontus, and Africa.

CIRCUMSTANCES: Cp. Introductory Note, below; also Introd. § 93 fin.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

M. Claudius Marcellus, an orator of note, consul in 51 B.C. and colleague of the eminent jurist Servius Sulpicius, had been one of the bitterest opponents of Caesar, especially in proposing measures which forced the latter's hand and thus led to civil war. After Pompey's disastrous defeat at Pharsalus, 48 B.C., Marcellus retired to the Aegean island of Lesbos, and devoted himself to philosophy and other studies at Mytilene, where Brutus paid him a visit commemorated in the latter's lost work *de Virtute*, with high praise of the spirit in which Marcellus bore his exile. Though he would not deign to ask Caesar's forgiveness and permission to return, his friends took pains to bring the matter before the senate under circumstances recorded by Cicero in a letter to Servius Sulpicius (see Letter 27, pp. 200 ff.).

Upon mention of Marcellus' name by L. Piso,¹ Gaius Marcellus, a cousin of Marcus, fell at the dictator's feet, whereupon the whole senate rose and approached Caesar, entreating him to pardon Marcellus. The dictator, after some vigorous language about Marcellus' opposition to him, and praises for Servius, by way of contrast, granted the request of the senators with unexpected promptness. The leading men in the senate, being then called upon to express their opinion of the advisability of recalling Marcellus, thanked Caesar for his gracious act. Cicero, called upon in his turn, did not content himself with mere assent, but decided on the spot to break his resolve never to speak in public again. He voiced the thanks of the senate in glowing language, with a fervor which has its explanation in his confidence at that particular moment that Caesar would actually reestablish the state. It was a short-lived confidence, and Marcellus himself was slow to take advantage of his permission to return, postponing his journey until the following summer. He had reached the Piraeus when he was murdered by one of his own party. Servius Sulpicius, his former colleague, and now governor of Achaia, was then in Athens, and wrote a letter to Cicero, giving the details of the tragedy.² Some correspondence between Cicero and Marcellus has also been preserved (see Letters 26, 28, pp. 198, 202).

This speech, though entitled *pro Marcello*, thus corresponding with *pro Ligario* and *pro Rege Deiotaro*³ is not so much a defense of Marcellus as a eulogy of Caesar. Technically, however, the question before the house is the recall of Marcellus from exile, and Cicero has risen as if to support such a motion.

¹ Caesar's father-in-law.

² *Ep.* IV, 12.

³ These three speeches before Caesar are often called the *Caesarianae*.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1) Today I am breaking my long silence, to speak of Caesar's magnanimity. (2) Marcellus' pardon, after a separation which I could not bear, restores both his influence and mine, with a happy omen. (3) We appreciate, Caesar, that you have yielded your own feelings to the public interest. Marcellus is indeed fortunate, (4) and deservedly so.

Your achievements beggar description, but none is greater than today's. (5) Your deeds are beyond comparison, especially in their rapidity. (6) There are greater distinctions still, for a commander must share his laurels. (7) But in this day's glory even Fortune may claim no share.

(8) Your conquests were great; less godlike, however, than this self-conquest. (9) Your military fame will be immortal everywhere, but the merciful man in history or legend is beloved. (10) In your case what will our feelings be? These very walls are grateful to you.

(11) This is your proudest day, the victory yours alone. Other trophies will decay; (12) but the fame of your mercy will increase, for by forgiveness you have vanquished even victory.

(13) In this decision Caesar has acquitted and restored all of us who went to war against him. (14) Always an advocate of peace, I followed Pompey for personal reasons. (15) My policy was openly declared, and Caesar showed his attitude by sparing the peacemakers before and after the victory. (16) Marcellus and I had our fears of Pompey's victory, and are all the more grateful for your generosity, Caesar. (17) Your victory was not vindictive, as Pompey's would perhaps have been. (18) Even men of peace were threatened then, but now our hopes are in the victor.

(19) You will find satisfaction in your magnanimity, — no gift of Fortune. (20) Continue to preserve men who were honestly misguided into war without a real reason.

(21) The risk to your life is not to be altogether ignored; yet where have you now any personal enemies? (22) However, take care of a life so indispensable, yet exposed to the common risks, (23) and to the assassin besides.

You must reform all the evils of the war time. (24) No one else can heal the wounds of war. (25) Do not say you have enough of life. You cannot be spared while your work is unfinished, your glory incomplete.

(26) Great things remain to be done if you are to reach the heights of fame. (27) When you have reorganized the state, then you may say, "Enough of life!" Short it is, and you have always craved immortality, — (28) the real life in the memory of the ages; to that you must devote yourself. Posterity will marvel at your victories; (29) but unless you reconstitute the state, your fame will be insecure. Respect the impartial judgments of the future. (30) You are concerned now, if not then.

Though we have been divided and distracted, (31) the war is now over, and the victor merciful. Tempers too must be disarmed. (32) Dissension being at an end, our safety is in unity and clemency. In protecting your life we promise our aid.

(33) To repeat, we are all most grateful, and I am only the spokesman for these men. (34) As my friendship for Marcellus requires, I thank you, Caesar, for this greatest of your favors to me.

115 1-4 **diuturni... attulit**: the relation of the parts of this sentence is shown here: —

Diuturni silenti, patres conscripti,
quo eram his temporibus usus,
 (Modifying { non timore aliquo,
 eram usus) { sed partim dolore,
 partim verecundia, }
finem hodiernus dies attulit.

The framework is in heavy type.

115 1 **eram... usus**: we should say *have kept*. — **his temporibus**: *in the trying times through which we have been passing*. Tempora often means *circumstances*, particularly of a dangerous or distressing kind. The actual time referred to is about a year, during which Cicero, though he had been forgiven by Caesar for siding with Pompey, was in retirement at home, engaged in literary work, but politically inactive; Introd. § 93.

115 3 **dolore, verecundia**: Cicero confesses to mingled emotions, — *distress* (*dolore*), for which a reason is assigned in lines 12 ff., and a *sense of propriety* or *decency* (*verecundia*) partly explained by lines 15-18.

115 4 **idemque**: *and at the same time*. — **quae . . . sentirem**: depending on **dicendi**. For the subjvs. cp. Gram. § 182.

115 7 **modum**: *moderation*, limited by the obj. gen. **rerum**.

115 10 **reddito**: *by the restoration of* (Gram. § 75). Abl. abs.

115 14 **causa**: *side, party*. — **non . . . fortuna**: settles the question whether the cum of line 13 was *when, since, or although*.

115 15 **versari**: subj. of **esse**. Persuadere would normally have taken ut **versarer**, but the thought was interrupted by **fas . . . ducebam**.

115 16 **illo . . . distracto**: (1) this abl. abs. may be translated *when*, etc.; (2) **aemulo** and **imitatore** go with **studiorum**; **socio** and **comite**, with **laborum**; (3) a **me . . . distracto** = *separated from me*. Cicero's name and that of Marcellus had often been coupled as standing for many of the same gifts and interests.

115 17 **quasi quodam**: *as it were, a kind of; i.e., I might almost say*.

115 19 **interclusam**: trans. by **rei**. clause — *which had been interrupted*. — his . . . **sustulisti**: *you have, as it were, raised a standard in the sight of all who are present, (as a signal) to, etc.*

115 21 **mini quidem . . . omnibus**: Gram. § 114. — in **multis . . . in me ipso**: the condensed *in the case of many men . . . in my own case* means, and should be translated, *from the treatment accorded to*, etc. It was Caesar's clemency to his former foes that convinced Cicero that he put the state's welfare before his own feelings.

115 22 **sed paulo ante, etc.**: *but a few moments ago when . . . by all of us*. The time is defined by **cum . . . concessisti**: when Marcellus was restored to his position, all saw what Cicero had already seen,

116 1 senatui. . . concessisti: *pardoned out of regard to, etc.*

116 2 offensionibus, etc.: *especially after making mention of your grievances; more exactly, of the offense he had (repeatedly) given.* Caesar had dwelt upon the **acerbitas** (*bitterness*) of Marcellus in opposing him; cp. **201 4.**

116 4 anteferre: the indir. disc. gives us our subj. for **intellectum est,** **115 21. Suspicionibus** anticipates §§ 21 ff. Caesar probably feared that Marcellus might support a possible conspiracy against him. — **fructum . . . cepit:** *has reaped the fruit.* **Ante actae = praeteritae.**

116 6 maximo: *of the greatest importance.* Turn shows that **cum** is conj.

116 7 dato . . . accepto: *the giving of . . . the receiving of* (Gram. § 75).

116 8 cuius ex . . . pervenerit = cum ex eius, etc. (Gram. § 178).

116 9 ventura sit: being at Mytilene, Marcellus will not know for some time that Caesar has pardoned him.

116 10 quod quidem: *and indeed this,* referring to **est . . . pervenerit** as a whole.

116 13 praestantior: in such a quest, **aut** becomes the weakest *or*, or even *and* (Gram. § 48). **Laudis = merit, commendable quality, distinction.**

116 14 nullius . . . ingeni: *no brain is so fertile* (lit. of (=from) *no talent is the outflow so great*). — **nulla . . . copia:** *there is no power (of expression), no wealth (of words) so great.*

116 15 quae: *that it* (with *possit*). — **non . . . enarrare:** Caesar's achievements exceed the powers of any orator or historian, *even to record, much less (or not to say) to glorify.*

116 17 tua: pace tua is a formula of politeness, *by your leave, with your kind permission,* etc. His refers to **res gestas.**

116 19 ante . . . ponere: *to keep in view.* — **id:** *this fact,* obj. of both **ponere** and **usurpare.**

116 20 sermonibus, etc.: *make the remark frequently in conversation.* — **omnis,** etc.: indir. disc. in appos. with **id** (1.19), and continuing through **lustratae sunt** in line 27 — *that all the achievements,* etc.

116 25 conferri: the total of Caesar's battles was placed at fifty. His campaigns had been carried on, often with bewildering suddenness of attack or rapidity of movement, from Britain to Asia Minor and Africa. No one, except Alexander, could be compared to him as regards range of experience in warfare with nations of every degree of civilization.

116 27 non dicam . . . sed: as in line 15; but trans. here *not merely . . . but actually.* **Cursibus** is picturesque language for *rapid marches*, in contrast with **passibus**, of ordinary travel. — **lustratae sunt:** *have been covered,* as involving a more complete circuit than **peragrari.** For ind. in indir. disc. cp. Gram. § 292 fin.

116 28 fatear: quae is merely connecting **rel., equiv. to et haec;** and **quidem** suggests a contrast to follow.

116 29 **capere possit**: *can grasp*. — **sim**: Gram. § 258, *b*.

117 1 **maiora**: recalling the thought of 116 17 fL., — to have forgiven an enemy is the crowning distinction for the victor; cp. lines 17 ff.

117 2 **detrahere, communicare**: asyndeton. — **ducibus**: Gram. § 112.

117 3 **propriae**: *the exclusive property* (Gram. § 128).

117 7 **gestum**: se. **est**.

117 8 **paulo ante**: as in 115 22, and referring to the same act.

117 9 **neminem**: may be taken as dir. obj., with **socium** in pred. appos. {*no one as your companion*}, or as an adj. {*no companion or partner*}.

117 10 **maximum est: quod = et id**, — *and it certainly is a very great thing*.

117 12 **decerpit**: the figure is from the plucking off of flowers, fruit, etc. by a passer-by or a trespasser.

117 13 in . . . **societatem**: *for the partnership*. We should prefer to say *as a partner*.

117 14 **fatetur**: the thought of lines 9 ff., with the added notion of an inalienable title in **proprium**, — *a permanent possession*. Se. **istam gloriam**.

117 16 **admittitur**, etc.: *nor do you take counsel with chance*; more freely, *nor does chance govern your decisions*.

117 18 **locis infinitas**: i. e. *occupying vast regions*.

117 19 **sed . . . habebant**: the appos. result clause **ut vinci possent** defines **naturam** as well as **condicionem** (Gram. § 199). In Eng. we may turn the clause into an obj. phrase, *the possibility of being conquered*, and reduce the Lat. objs. to *by nature and their circumstances*. Caesar's conquests, great as they had been, were still humanly possible. This intentionally quaint thought is in preparation for the next sentence.

117 21 **possit**, etc.: *cannot be . . . crushed by armed forces*.

117 22 **animum vincere**: in striking contrast with *vis*, etc. (asyndeton); insert *but*. We may trans, *self-conquest*, with emphasis on *self*-. — **cohibere: iracundiam** shows what kind of feelings were implied in **animum**, the general being paired with the particular. — **victo temperare**: *to show forbearance toward a conquered (foe)* (cp. Gram. § 107, *b*). More asyndeton.

117 23 **praestantem**: cp. 116 13; and note three abls. without conjs., — *a climax in words of diminishing length* (Introd. § 22, *d, k fin.*).

117 25 **haec qui faciat**: the five infs. above are in appos. with **haec**.

117 26 **deo**: Gram. § 116.

117 27 **quidem**: *it is true*; this looks forward to the contrast marked by **at vero** in 118 3.

117 29 **Unguis**: in translating connect **litter is atque Unguis** with **nostris**.

118 1 **conticescet**: a true prophecy. — **nescio quo modo**: Gram. § 162.

118 3 **clementer . . . factum**: because **factum** is a ptcp. it is modified by advs.; but trans, **aliquid factum**, *some deed (not the lit. 'something done')*, and replace the advs. by adjs.

118 6 audimus **aut** legimus: *hear or read of*.

118 7 gestis rebus: order reversed, to mark the contrast between fictis and gestis. Trans, *real history . . . legend*.

118 9 praesentem intuemur: in contrast with characters of legend and history.

118 12 ut . . . velis: this result clause is in appos. with mentem, etc. — *whose purpose and inclination and expression we see are (such) that you mean*, etc.

118 13 reliquum . . . fecerit: *has left of constitutional government*. Csesar had been made dictator.

118 18 complectemur: climax, raising diligamus (1. 8) to the highest power. — *me dius fi dius*: shortened form of *ita me dius fidius iuvet* (or *servet*), *so may the god of truth help (save) me!* But here it is no more than *on my honor* (or *word*).

118 19 gestiunt: note personif. and hyperbole; Introd. § 22, *n*, 1 and 7. For the curia cp. § 49.

118 20 auctoritas: as suorum and suis must refer to auctoritas, it is plain that *ilia auctoritas* is rhetorical language (abstract for concrete) for *ille vir summa auctori* *ta* *t* *e*. For the mood of *futura sit* cp. Gram. § 233.

118 23 viderem: the reference is to the situation described in the Introductory Note, p. 428, and in Cicero's letter (201 9f.). Gaius Marcellus was probably not Marcus' brother (consul, 49 B.C.), but a cousin of the same name (consul, 50 B.C.), who had married Caesar's grandniece (sister of Octavian). *Pietate* = *devotion*.

118 24 offudit, etc.: *filled my mind*. The most celebrated name among Marcellus' ancestors was that of M. Claudius Marcellus, a hero of the war with Hannibal, and conqueror of Syracuse, 212 B.C. He is repeatedly mentioned in the Fourth Verrine (e.g. 146 24, 149 10).

118 25 suam: here refers to the indir. obj. quibus, i.e. the Marcelli (Gram. § 26). For *conservato* cp. *reddito*, 115 10.

118 28 gratulationibus: he means the *thanksgivings* (supplicationes) voted by the senate in Caesar's honor at different times. — *unius . . . Caesaris*: Gram. § 128.

119 1 illae quidem: *se. sunt* (magnae pred.); cp. note on 117 27.

119 2 multo . . . comitatu: *in company with a numerous and powerful band of followers*, recalling the thought of 117 1 ff.; *se. gestae sunt*.

119 3 rei: *action* (the pardon of Marcellus). — *idem . . . comes*: recalls both *duce*, 1.1 and *comitatu*, 1. 2, — *leader and at the same time associate*; a neat paradox, focusing the thought of the preceding sentence.

119 4 ut . . . magis: *that while time shall destroy . . . yet your justice*, etc., *shall wax greater every day*. Note, however, that the sentence is actually built on another model. Grammatically *adlatura sit* is a subjv. of result, while *florescet*, fut. ind., is a principal verb. Such an irregularity, or "anacoluthon," may be

used by a writer who has perfect control of the language, somewhat in the way that discords are employed by great composers — to relieve monotony and give color. First trans, the sentence lit., and note that a parenth. often switches the thought to a different track.

119 7 operibus: *public works.*

119 10 vicerat: *had surpassed* (esp. Marius and Sulla).

119 11 vereor ut: Gram. § 194.

119 12 auditu: *when it is heard* (lit. *by hearing*); contrasted with **atque ipse** cogitans sentio, *as I myself regard it when I think about it*. Cicero is preening himself for a rhetorical flight and wishes to be sure that his hearers follow him. — **victoriam vicisse:** cp. the Biblical "led captivity captive." Presently his audience will learn that he means that Caesar showed himself superior to the temptations which victory brings to the victor.

119 13 cum . . . remisisti: *in restoring*; explanatory **cum** (cp. Gram. § 222).

119 14 cum . . . occidissemus: *whereas . . . all of us, the vanquished, had forfeited our lives.* The decision is due to (lit. is of) Caesar's dementia.

119 16 condicio: *terms.*

119 17 vis: *meaning.* — **devicta est:** Cicero wishes to keep up the fig. of Caesar's victory over conventional ideas about the conduct of a conqueror. Trans, *have been disregarded*; or change to the act. and say *who have shown yourself superior to*, etc.

119 18 hoc . . . pateat: *how far this decision . . . reaches.*

119 21 tenemur, etc.: in a legal sense, *are convicted of some fault due to*, etc. — **scelere:** *willful crime.*

119 22 liberati: *acquitted.* Cicero argues from the pardoning of Marcellus that all the rest are now *acquitted* of any more serious charge than a political blunder in joining Pompey's forces (the **ilia arma** of line 19). — **cum . . . conservavit . . . reddidit:** *in sparing . . . and restoring* (cp. note on 119 13).

119 23 me . . . rei publicae: *me both to my old dignity and to public life.*

119 24 reliquos, etc.: (*and*) *in restoring the distinguished men who shared my fate* (asyndeton). To say 'the rest of the distinguished men' would make Cicero say that he himself was **amplissimus vir**. More lit. it is *the rest*, — *distinguished men.*

119 25 et frequentiam, etc.: omit the first *et* in trans.

119 28 cupiditate . . . crudelitate: *partisanship . . . bloodthirstiness.* We prefer the act. voice from **a** plerisque on: *that most of us had gone into the war*, etc. He did not regard them as really **hostes**.

120 2 audiendum (esse): *impers., that one must listen to peace proposals.* **Quo** is connecting rei. (Gram. § 170).

120 4 repudiari: Pompey had been obstinate, refusing all suggestions of peace from Cicero and others. — **neque**, etc.: *and indeed I was never attracted by*, etc. — **ulla:** he had not been in the army of Marius or Sulla.

120 5 **arma**: war.— **consilia pads** . . . , **socia**: Cicero said that victory would only mean a tyrant (Caesar or Pompey), and th#t an unjust peace was better than a just civil war.

120 6 **hominem**: i.e. Pompey; in strong contrast with **arma civilia** (1. 5),— *it was the man*, not the cause or party, that had attracted him (asyndeton).

120 7 **publico**, etc.: *personal*, not *political*, *obligation* had moved him.

120 8 **valuit**: here *loyal memory* = *unfailing loyalty*. Cicero owed his return from exile in part to Pompey.

120 9 **ne spe quidem**: *even without hope* (Gram. § 144). For **non modo cp. non dicam**, 116 15. — **prudens et sciens**: an old proverb, *with my eyes open*.

120 12 **dixi**: before any decisive step had been taken (**integra re**, while the matter was undecided).

120 13 **cum**. *at.* — **sensi**, etc.: *expressed the same opinions*.

120 14 **rerum existimator**: i.e. *historical critic*. Ex **quo** = *consequently*.— **dubitet**: Gram. § 175.

120 15 **voluntas**: not mere *wish*, but *preference*, *choice*, or *position*.

120 16 **irator**: not a true compar. — *inclined to be severe*. **Ceteris** = (*but*) . . . *to the rest*; asyndeton. — **id**: *se. erat*.

120 17 **turn**: *at a lime*. — **cum esset**: circumstantial, not temporal (it does not point to some precise day or hour, etc.).

120 18 **victor**: *as victor*, or *after the victory*.

120 20 **Marcello** . . . **testis**: *Marcellus has me as witness* (Gram. § 113).

120 22 **congruebant**: the meaning of **huius rei** — *of this attitude* (toward peace) — is now clear. Marcellus is to be reckoned among the **pads auctores**. **Bello** is further emphasized by reversing the order (chiasmus).

120 23 **certorum**: = **quorundam**, but more definite, referring to the hot-headed advocates of war, esp. on Pompey's side. Had he been victorious there would probably have been proscriptions; cp. lines 32 IT.

120 27 **comparandae: victoriae** includes all the uses which Caesar had made, and which Pompey would have made, of victory.

120 28 **vagina vacuum**: unusual phrase for *out of its scabbard, unsheathed*. The war was not followed by proscriptions or other cruelties.

120 29 **perculit**: change to pass, in translating.

120 30 **nemo**: emphatic position (end of a member).

120 31 **posset**: Gram. § 252.

120 32 **alterius . . . partis**, etc.: *as for the other side . . . that its victory would have been too full of resentment*. For such a conclusion in *oratio obliqua* cp. Gram. § 288. A *si*-clause is implied in the victory which did not come about.

121 3 otiosis: those who remained *neutral*.

121 4 **quid . . . dicebant**: all who elected to stay in Italy, and did not cross the sea with Pompey, or join him later, were accounted *hostes*. Caesar followed the opposite principle, reckoning as friendly all who were not against him.

121 7 **excitaverint**: the rei. clause is causal, — *inasmuch as they* (the gods) *have stirred up*, etc., i. e. *in bringing on*, etc. (Gram. § 178).

121 9 **contulisse**: *have intrusted*, or *made . . . to depend upon*.

121 10 **bono**: *blessing*; the combination of **dementia** with **sapientia**. — **fruerere**: *impv.*

121 11 **moribus tuis**: *your character*.

121 12 **sapienti**: the ideal *sage* of the Stoics. Ex **quo** refers to the idea of **natura et moribus**, which cover the ground of *virtus*, — the sole essential, according to that school, for a happy life.

121 13 **cetera . . . tua**: se. **bono** from line 10. — **virtuti**: *ability, prowess*.

121 14 **gratulabere**: *you will pride yourself upon*.

121 15 **in re publica**: *active in affairs of state*.

121 16 **tuis beneficiis**: *favors which you have conferred*. Military achievements are contrasted with acts of forgiveness.

121 19 **splendor**: *honor*. — in **laude vera**: *praise which measures up to the highest standards*.

121 21 **esse videantur**: Fortune's "gifts" are to his mind only loans. Asyndeton (**cetera**). **Virtus** is personif. to match **Fortuna**.

121 22 **noli . . . defetigari**: suggests the familiar "Be not weary in well-doing."

121 23 **non . . . praesertim . . . lapsis**: = **praesertim cum non lapsi sint**. — **cupiditate**: as in 119 28.

121 24 **improba**, etc.: their *idea of duty* was *stupid*, rather than *perverted*. — **specie**: they were further misled by *what appeared to be the common interest*, or by *what seemed to be the government* (i. e. Pompey and the senate seemed to be the government). Outsiders at the present day have sometimes been equally uncertain regarding China and Mexico when those countries were in revolution.

121 25 **enim**: Gram. § 51, a, fin.

121 26 **contraque**: *but rather* (Gram. §43 fin.). — **quod . . . senserunt**: gives the reason for **summa laus (est)**. — **minime . . . fuisse**: *there was no need at all*, etc.

122 2 **suspicionem tuam**: Cicero now takes up Caesar's statement that Marcellus had shown great *animosity* (**acerbitas**) against himself. This is the **querela** (cp. 201 4). Caesar had perhaps intimated that Marcellus' rancor might stir up some assassin.

122 4 **providenda est**: better act. in Eng., i. e. *which you yourself have no more to guard against than*, etc. **Quae** really refers to the thing feared, — assassination.

122 6 **cautio est**: *precaution* is here equiv. to *vigilance*, equally incumbent upon the senators, even in their own interest, since their safety depends upon **his**. — **peccandum sit**, etc.: *I must go to one extreme or the other*.

122 8 **demens**: Cicero imagines some one enemy and possible assassin

'whom you (Caesar) have in mind' (iste). — de tuisne: {one} of your own (friends)? — tametsi: *and yet* (Gram. §269).

122 9 quam quibus: = quam ei quibus.

122 10 eo . . . fuerunt: i. e. the actual partisans of Caesar. Anne (unusual for an) introduces the second part of the double quest, tuisne . . . anne.

122 11 ullo: here a subst. — quo duce: *under whose leadership* (abl. abs.).

122 12 suae: note that this order of rei. and demonstr. clauses, as often, keeps the order of time. For sit adeptus cp. Gram. § 182.

122 13 inimici: se. cogitent. Tui includes all who were now on Caesar's side, — pardoned enemies as well as original supporters.

122 16 amicissimi: Cicero glosses over the fact that not a few enemies of Caesar still survived. In the next year came the final conflict at Munda, in Spain, the last of Caesar's victories (45 B.C.).

122 19 omnium: with quis.

122 20 rudis . . . publica: *such a tyro in politics*.

122 21 cogitans, etc.: *indifferent to (or careless of) both*, etc. (Gram. § 40).

122 22 intellegat, etc.: *as not to understand* (Gram. § 175).

122 23 omnium: contineri and pendere are synonyms (*is bound up with, depends upon*). Unius is in agreement with a gen. implied in tua.

122 24 casus . . . extimesco: it gives him anxiety enough that Caesar is subject to the common ills of humanity. Supply *for you* with casus, etc., extimesco.

122 27 consistere: the same thought as in contineri and pendere, 11. 22 f.

122 28 sceleris . . . insidiarumque consensio: *an agreement to commit crimes and form conspiracies*.

122 29 accedit: *there is added*.

123 1 uni: in strong contrast with omnia, — *on you alone rests the responsibility of reconstructing everything*.

123 2 iacere: *lie in ruin*. — quod necesse fuit: *as was inevitable*.

123 5 vincienda sunt: in expanding omnia sunt excitanda Cicero reminds Caesar of these important tasks: reform of the courts, restoration of credit, legislation to discourage immorality and encourage the rearing of larger families, tightening up of the loosened social structure in every way.

123 6 non fuit recusandum: *it was unavoidable* (cp. line 2).

123 7 quin . . . multa perderet et: *that . . . should lose not only (et) many; subj. of fuit recusandum*.

123 8 fuisset, etc.: represents a fut. perf., — the thought of those who looked forward to the outcome of the war; informal indir. disc. (Gram. §§ 181, 290).

123 10 prohibuisset: unreal cond., with togatus=si togatus fuisset (Gram. § 248). For togatus cp. 42 12.

123 11 quae quidem, etc.: quae serves merely to connect, — *and it is just those wounds . . . which you must now . . . in every case*.

123 12 **quibus**: trans, as **if nemo enim**, etc., **eis mederi potest**.

123 14 **invitus audiivi**: *was sorry to hear*. The superls. only describe Caesar's utterance as showing in a high degree the spirit of a sage (cp. line 18).

123 15 **si placet**: *if you like, if you please*. Lat. omits the pron. (**tibi**, etc.) in this expression.

123 16 **parum**: emphasized by end position, in contrast with **satis** at the beginning.

123 18 **prudentiam**, etc.: i. e. *the wisdom which you have learned from the philosophers*; note the force of **istem**. — **nostro periculo**: *to our peril, or at our expense* (Gram. § 141). — **sapiens**: *a sage, the ideal philosopher, of whom the Stoics had so much to say*, cp. 121 12.

123 19 **idem istud . . . dicere**: *made that same remark of yours*.

123 20 **dicere**: pres., as referring to a repeated action; subj. of **venit**, perf. definite. — **vixisse**: it seems clear now that Caesar had used similar language at this meeting of the senate (cp. **idem istud**). — **credo**: *possibly you have, or it may be so*. — **audirem**: *should listen to, i. e. approve, accept*.

123 21 **viveres**: **si** is balanced by **turn**. *Only in case serves for both*. — **omnium**: insert *but* in translating. Asyndeton.

123 23 **complexae sunt**: *have encircled, or brought within their range*.

123 24 **ieceris**: *have . . . laid*. **Quae cogitas** = *which you are planning (to lay)*. The fig. stands for all his great projects. — **hie . . . definies**: **Hie** is in *these circumstances, in that case*. **Modum** = *extent* (lit. *measure*). **Aequitate animi** = *by (your own) indifference, or stoicism*.

123 26 **satis est**: cp. lines 15 f. **Istud** = *what you have (of life), your present years*. Caesar was only fifty-four.

123 27 **cuius**: *for . . . of this*. — **quamvis . . . sapiens**: *with all your philosophy* (lit.?).

124 1 **parumne . . . relinquemus**: **parum . . . magna** is lit. *things not great enough, i. e. not fame enough*.

124 2 **aliis quamvis multis satis**: *enough for any number of other (or ordinary) men; lit. for howsoever many others* (Gram. § 219 fin.).

124 5 **futurus fuit**: *was to be, was destined to be*. **Hie** (subj.) is explained by the following ut-clause. For the attraction cp. Gram. § 12.

124 6 **in quo nunc est**: i. e. in its present unsettled state, with so much reconstruction necessary. — **vide . . . ne**: *take care that . . . not*.

124 8 **gloriae**: Caesar may still fall short of true glory. — **si quidem**: *since indeed* (Gram. § 264). — **gloria . . . meritorum**: a definition of **gloria**. 77 consists in glowing and widespread reports (**fama**) of one's services to friends or country, etc. Services to mankind (**hominum**) cap the climax. **Inlustris** and **pervagata** modify **fama**; **magnorum** modifies **meritorum**.

124 10 **pars**: *task, duty*.

124 11 **actus**: as a final act in the tragedy of the civil wars. — in . . . **est**:

at this you must toil. Note that the *ut*-clause defines not merely **hoc** but also **pars** and **actus**.

124 12 **ea**: *her* (the state); cp. Gram. § 147, *a*. **Summa** qualifies **otio** also in sense (Gram. § 143).

124 14 **solveris**: taking up **rem publicam constituas** of lines II f., — a duty now expressed in terms of a debt. **Turn** is emphatic, — *only then*. **Te** expects a verb still in suspense.

124 15 **dicito**: permissive impv., *you may say, if you will* (*si voles*, shifted to the end in Eng.). **Te** is subj. of **vixisse**. — **hoc ipsum diu**: *this particular "long"* (that we are speaking of). An adv. becomes a n. noun if one is to talk about it. **Omnino** = *after all*.

124 16 **extremum**, etc.: *freely, if it involves some limit*—

124 17 **pro nihilo est**: *counts as nothing* (as we say, 'it goes for nothing'); for **venit** (perf.) ... **est** cp. Gram. § 224.

124 18 **quamquam**: Gram. § 218, *b*. — **his angustii**: *with these narrow bounds* (Gram. § 147, *b*). For **iste tuus** cp. 3 2.

124 21 **ducenda est**: *tua vita* is pred., **haec** subj. — **continetur**: *consists of, is bound up with* (cp. 122 22).

124 22 **inquam**: adds to the effect of repetition. — **memoria**: abl. of cause, where we should say *in the memory*.

124 24 **tuebitur**: personif., as in **alet**. — **huic**: referring to **aeternitas**, immortality. — **inservias** . . . **oportet**: Gram. § 279.

124 25 **iam pridem**: Gram. § 62. For **quae miretur**, *to admire*, cp. Gram. § 177. — **habet**: the logical subj. is still **aeternitas** = *immortality* (in fame).

124 26 **expectat**: the obj. is furnished by **quae laudet**, — *aims to praise*.

124 27 **imperia**: **certe** and the emphatic verb at the beginning may warn us of a contrast to follow.

124 29 **tuos**: agreeing in sense with all the objs. (**imperia**, etc.), — a long list, with asyndeton and obvious grouping in twos and threes. In **Nilum** the reference is to Caesar's winter in Egypt (48-47 B.C.) and capture of Alexandria; in **Oceanum**, to his war with the Veneti in Gaul and his expeditions to Britain; in **munera**, to the *shows* (gladiatorial, etc.) at the time of his four triumphs (p. 428).

125 3 **non habebit**: chiasmus (**vagabitur** . . . **habebit**) serves to stress the contrast.

125 4 **cum alii... requirent**: *while ... and others ... will find something important lacking*.

125 6 **vel**: *the very*.

125 7 **restinxis**: **salute patriae** is the means of quenching the fire, — *by saving the state*; freely, *and have saved the slate*. — **videatur**: *shall seem* (Gram. § 70).

125 8 **consili**: pred. gen., *due to wisdom* (Gram. § 119). As **illud** refers to **civil war**, so **hoc** (*the latter*) takes **up** the work of reconstruction involved in

salute patriae. — servi: impv., *have regard to*. The sentence repeats in clearer terms the thought of 124 24.

125 9 haud scio an: *probably* (Gram. § 162), with quidem=/*or that matter*.

125 10 cupiditate: *partisanship, partiality*.

125 11 iudicabunt: note the conjs. (polysyndeton) and contrasted pairs.

125 12 pertinebit, etc.: *will not concern you*. In falso putant Cicero rejects the teaching of the Epicureans, that the soul perishes with the body.

125 15 fuerunt: *there have been (in the past)*. — distractae: *divided*.

125 16 consiliis... dissidebamus: consiliis (Gram. § 152) repeats bententiae, while studiis matches voluntates (inverse order); two more pairs. — obscuritas quaedam: i.e. the issues were clouded.

125 18 duces, etc.: *between leaders of the greatest distinction*. Above the fog of uncertainty rose the two chiefs, Caesar and Pompey, between whom it was difficult to choose.

125 19 optimum esset: i.e. for the state. These are the most patriotic.

125 20 perfuncta . . . est: lit. *has endured to the end*; hence equiv. to *is delivered from*.

125 21 bello: Gram. § 147, a. Hoc = *of which I am speaking*.

125 22 suum: *of himself*; equiv. to an obj. gen. — leniret: descr. qui-clause. Emphasis on vicit, — *the victor was one who*, etc.

125 24 eosdem . . . erepta sunt: eosdem = *indiscriminately, equally* (more lit. *at the same time*). Aside from war casualties Caesar's victims were very few. Note that the second ab aliis = *from others* (Gram. § 134). Those who continued armed resistance after the battle of Pharsalus were defeated at Thapsus, in Africa, a few months before this speech.

125 26 armatum: there still remained numerous armed opponents in Spain, until they were crushed by the victory of Caesar at Munda in the next year (45 B.C.). The armatus animus has ever been the greatest obstacle to world peace.

125 27 qui: anaphora is usual with rei. clauses in Lat. For *he who loves his country best AND is most worthy of honor* Lat. would say *qui patriae est amantissimus, qui dignissimus est laude*. — in causa, *for the cause*, repeats the *form of* in acie (pro causa is more usual).

125 28 videripotes: *can be regarded*; to be taken with both clauses. Those who fell in battle at least gave "the last full measure of devotion" (constantia).

126 1 exstincta: se. est.

126 2 restat . . . velint: *it remains for all to unite in one purpose*.

126 3 non . . . 'modo: as often, equiv. to *I will not say*. Eng. may reverse the order, putting the stronger term last: *sound sense, not to say wisdom*.

126 4 nisi te . . . salvo et. . . manente: with nisi (here an adv., *except, unless*) the abl. abs. is equiv. to a cond., — *nisi salvus es et manes* (Gram. § 248).

126 8 **qui** . . . **volumus**: trans, directly after **omnes**, — *all of us who, etc.* **Te**, obj. of **hortamur**, etc., is brought up next to the subj. **omnes** for emphasis (juxtaposition). — **haec**: Rome, with its monuments and the whole structure of its institutions (cp. 54 26).

126 12 **sentio**: **de me ipse** = *in my own case*.

126 13 **quod** . . . **sit**: *which needs to be guarded against*.

126 14 **laterum**: *bodies* (lit. *sides*). — **oppositus**: *protection* (plur, in Lat.).

126 16 **in eodem**: *with the same thought or on the same note*. Trans, **unde** *with which* (lit.?).

126 17 **maximas** . . . **agimus**: note interlocked order.

126 18 **habemus**, etc.: i.e. *and feel even more thankfulness* (reg. **gratiam**, sing.). On the ut-clause cp. Gram. §190. — **idem sentiunt**: *have the same feeling*.

126 20 **dicere**, etc.: i. e. *to rise and express that feeling*. Mere assent to a motion did not make it necessary for a senator to rise. **Certe** = *at least*.

126 21 **quodam modo**: *in a way, so to speak*. It would be expected of him, as the friend of Marcellus, by everybody.

126 23 **intellego**: in the positive sense, *I am sure*. The rei. clause **quod fieri decet** (= *the proper thing*; **quod** = *what*, subj. of **fieri**) does not require the subjv. even in indir. disc. (Gram. § 291). **Reddito** = *on account of* . . . *restoration* (cp. 115 10). Id, antecedent of **quod**, is explained by the next sentence.

126 24 **quod**, etc.: the framework of this sentence is as follows:

quod summae benevolentiae est
cum id . . . tarn chu praestiterim
quam diu de illius salute est dubitatura
certe (id) praestare debeo
hoc tempore.

Quod . . . **est** (looking forward to id in 127 1) = *what is {a mark} of the highest regard*; possess, gen.

126 25 **quae mea**: *and this on my part*; more freely, *and how much of this I have*. Best translated as a parenth. (extending through **nemini**).

126 26 **ut** . . . **nemini**: result. The ut means *so much so that, or to such an extent that*.

126 27 **praetereum**: insert *and* (asyndeton). **Fratri** is here probably equiv. to *cousin*; cp. note on 118 23.

127 1 **cum** . . . **dubitatum**: *since I showed it by my, etc., as Jong (tarn diu . . . quam diu) as there was doubt, etc.*

127 2 **hoc tempore**: *now* (in contrast with **tam diu** . . . **quam diu est dubitatum**).

127 3 **liberatus**: *when I have been set free*. — **praestare**: se. **id**. The thought is: 'Having previously given evidence of high regard for Marcellus, I am bound to give proof of it now.'

127 4 **sic . . . accesserit**: the words **sic tibi gratias ago ut ad tua innumeraabilia merita maximus hoc tuo facto cumulus accesserit** (lit. *I so thank you that the greatest addition has been made to your countless favors through this act of yours*) may be paraphrased thus: *I am couching my gratitude to you in such terms that this act of yours shall stand as a magnificent climax*, etc. **Accedo**, lit. *go to*, is used as a pass, of **addo**, *add.* — **me . . . conservato . . . ornato**: the following **tamen** shows that this abl. abs. is equiv. to **quamquam sum conservatus**, etc. — **omnibus rebus**: *in every respect* (Gram. § 152).

127 6 **quod . . . arbitrabar**: *something which I thought no longer possible*. Trans, after its antecedent, the clause **maximus . . . accesserit**.

THE FOURTH VERRINE (SELECTIONS)¹

PLACE: As in court.

TIME: 70 B.C.

CIRCUMSTANCES: Cp. Introd. §§ 50-60, and Introductory Note, below.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

Cicero's first great success at the bar had just caused Verres to go into voluntary exile. To make that triumph complete, he now recast the vast mass of his material in the mold of this imaginary speech, just as it might have been delivered had Verres come up for another trial.

No part of the accusation leveled at the head of this corrupt provincial governor is of so much interest to modern readers as that which deals with the plunder of works of art from Sicily, — Book IV, *de Signis*. Verres had looted the province in a most systematic fashion. Not only were private owners forced to surrender treasured heirlooms and choice collections, — sometimes with the mockery of a pretended purchase, sometimes with outrageous violence, — but in one case a foreign prince, sojourning for a time in Sicily, was robbed by Verres of a valuable jeweled candelabrum which he had intended to present to the Capitoline temple at Rome. Even cities and towns were compelled under most galling circumstances to give up public monuments which had long been their pride.

In enumerating all these unlawful acts of the defendant, Cicero, with the most skillful arrangement of his matter and with ingeniously varied treatment, in a style full of life and vigor, carries his readers on a tour over a large part of the island, picturing in detail certain scenes of special celebrity, as Syracuse and Henna, and describing statues, paintings, or other works of art which had been "collected" by the governor and brought away to adorn his house in Rome and his different villas. Till then Sicily, with its once flourishing Greek cities, had been rich in such treasures. To dwell upon their value, as works ascribed to this or that famous artist, was a necessary part of Cicero's task. At the same time, in deference to the prejudices of a Roman jury, even when composed of

¹ Book IV of the so-called Second Action against Verres.

senators, he represents himself as a novice, who has acquired his limited information about old masters and art enthusiasms among these unaccountable Greeks, while touring the island to collect evidence. And, although this is a book speech, never delivered in anything like this form (Introd. § 60 fin.), he has made everything — even such matters of professional insincerity — conform to the fiction of actual delivery in court.

OUTLINE OF THE ARGUMENT

(1-2) Now for Verres' passion for collecting works of art; it was a wholesale plundering of the art treasures of the province.

(3) To begin with Messana, where he was popular, and with one of its foremost citizens, (4) Verres robbed Heius of a Cupid by Praxiteles.

(5) In the same private chapel were other valuable statues. (6) The Cupid had been borrowed before and brought to Rome by Claudius, but promptly returned, as used to be the custom. (7) Verres carried off all the statues in that chapel, except an old wooden one. Such impudence, to carry off the show pieces of Messana! . . .

(32) How Pamphilus, of Lilybacum, who had been despoiled of a valuable vase, managed to save a pair of cups, by taking the hint from Verres' agents that a bribe would not be amiss. . . .

(54) Verres' workshop, in which antique silver medallions were reset in golden cups under his own direction. . . .

(60) The climax of Verres' robberies from individuals. (61) Prince Antiochus, of Syria, returning from Rome, comes to Syracuse. (62) Entertained by the governor, he invites the latter to dine with him, and shows his splendid tableware. (63) Verres is charmed, and later asks to have the most beautiful objects sent to him, that his silver-smiths may inspect them. Antiochus complies.

(64) The prince has not shown a precious jeweled candelabrum, which he intended to present to the Capitoline temple. Verres gets wind of this treasure, and begs to have it sent to him. (65) Antiochus sends the veiled candelabrum to Verres, who pretends to need more time for its inspection.

(66) The days pass, and Antiochus cannot recover his candelabrum, which Verres shamelessly asks as a gift. Finally, on a false charge, he orders Antiochus to leave the province at once. (67) The prince makes an indignant protest in the market place of Syracuse, and formally states that the candelabrum was to be a gift to Jupiter.

An allied prince has been outrageously treated. (68) It will be a scandal everywhere, and to all of us, unless the insult is punished. Many gifts intended for the Capitol will go elsewhere if this matter is passed over. . . .

(93) From a temple at Agrigentum, Verres took away a much-prized statue of Apollo. Great indignation; the temples now guarded at night. (94) An attempt by night upon the Temple of Hercules and its statue roused the inhabitants (95) to arms, so that Verres' men were obliged to give up their siege of the temple. . . .

(106) All Sicily is thought to be sacred to Ceres and Proserpina. It was from Henna that the latter was carried off (by Pluto). (107) A description of the town, with its high-perched site, its groves, flowers, and grotto. Peculiar veneration paid to the Ceres of Henna. (108) Even foreign states have shared in this respect to her. A Roman embassy was once sent to Henna, to propitiate the goddess.

(109) The most ancient and highly revered bronze statue of Ceres was removed by Verres, (110) who took away a beautiful Victory also from the hand of a colossal statue of Ceres in front of the temple.

What must be his feelings, when I shudder as I recall the sacred spot, and the sorrow of priests and people at the time of my visit? (111) They made no complaint of his other abuses, but only of the loss of their Ceres, to whom the whole town is a sanctuary. (112) You, Verres, dared to do what even fugitive slaves in a great insurrection refrained from doing, — better men than you. . . .

(115) Finally, the capital, Syracuse. Contrast its capture by Marcellus with its treatment by Verres. (116) But omitting the other abuses, I return to our proper subject.

(117) Greatness and beauty of Syracuse; its harbors, connected behind the island; (118) its four quarters; palace, temples, and fountain of the island city. (119) The other quarters, — Achradina, Tycha, Neapolis.

(120) When Marcellus captured Syracuse, he spared all its buildings and many of its works of art. (121) Statues removed to Rome were set up by him in public places, not in his own house or villa. He touched no sacred statues. Compare Verres' conduct.

(122) The Temple of Minerva, untouched by Marcellus, was looted by Verres, who took from it a famous historical painting. (123) Contrast Marcellus. Verres robbed Minerva of other paintings too, among them portraits of the kings, no one of whom was such a tyrant as he.

(124) The marvelous doors of this temple were ruined by Verres, who removed the carved ivory panels and golden ornaments. (125) The huge bamboo poles, — mere curiosities.

(126) The statue of Sappho taken from the town hall. Of course Verres deserves to have it in his private possession! (127) The inscribed base left behind proves the theft.

The statues of Apollo, (128) Aristieus, Jupiter Tmperator; a boar's head. (129-130) Sanctity and celebrity of the statue taken from the Temple of Jupiter. (131) Marcellus and Verres again contrasted. Minor works of art. (132) The local guides now serve a different purpose.

Religion and love of art make losses of this kind a very serious matter to the Greeks. (133) As for pretended purchases, one cannot believe any Greek city would ever sell its treasures of art voluntarily. (134) Such sales would shame them more than robbery, open or secret. The policy of our ancestors in leaving to allies and subjects these evidences of prosperity or crumbs of comfort. (135) What could compensate their cities for the removal of highly treasured statues or paintings, — a loss deeply felt by them?

129 1 *istius: of the defendant*; the "forensic use" of *iste*, sometimes implying scorn or contempt ('that malefactor,' etc.), sometimes merely indicating an opponent. — *quern ad modum: as*.

129 2 *studium: hobby*.

129 3 *latrocinium: highway robbery*. Note the climax (Introd. § 22, *d*). The opening sentence merely marks a transition; for no exordium was needed, this being merely a new division (book) of one speech on the largest scale. There are five books in all.

129 4 **rem**: *the facts*, requiring us to trans, **earn them**.

129 5 iudices: *gentlemen of the jury*. **Genus** covers the whole type of misdeeds to which he is now turning.

129 7 putetis, etc.: *should in your opinion be called*.

129 8 tot oppidis: *possessing so many towns*; descr. abl., equiv. to an adj. and parallel to **tam vetere** (Gram. § 145). — **familiis... copiosis:** same constr.

129 9 Corinthium: Corinth and the small island of Delos (90 9) were both famous for their bronzes. Corinthian bronze vessels were highly prized at Rome, — all antiques, since the industry had been destroyed with the city in 146 B.C.

129 10 margaritam: besides pearls the precious stones most mentioned are engraved gems (**gemmae**), i. e. intaglios for seals, etc., or cameos.

129 11 signum: *statue*.

129 13 in textili: *on tapestry*; se. **fuisse**. **Pictura** is broad enough to include both painting (here on a wooden *panel*, **tabula**) and designs produced by the weaver or with the needle. — **quin conquisierit:** *that he did not hunt it up* (Gram. § 213).

129 14 abstulerit: Gram. § 213. **Placitum sit** is a rare form for **placuerit** (avoided here for euphony), — *and carry of what he liked*. — **magnum . . . dicere:** *you think this is big talk*.

129 15 non . . . complector omnia: *I am not making a sweeping statement* (lit. ?). — **augendi:** *of emphasizing or exaggerating*.

129 18 loqui: by **Latine** he means *literally*; cp. "in plain English." — **planus:** se. **loquar**.

129 19 communibus: *public* (as, for example, in the theaters).

130 2 accidenit, etc.: *came to his attention*; descr. clause.

130 3 reliquisse: this studied sentence, with its many negs., is an epitome of the entire fourth book.

130 4 unde . . . ab: as often, Lat. thinks of the place whence where Eng. thinks of the place where. Trans, *where . . . with*.

130 5 tibi: he speaks directly to Verres. — **una:** *unrivaled*. — **ex quo . . . numero:** *with what class*.

130 6 laudatoribus tuis: Messana (Messina), in return for his favor, had sent a delegation to Rome, to "whitewash" Verres. This book begins with one of the two cities which nominally supported Verres, and ends with the other (Syracuse, 146 ff).

130 9 esse praedatus, etc.: we should prefer the impers. constr., *when (since) it is proved (discovered) ehaJ*, etc. The people of Messana were called Mamertini after the Oscan mercenaries of that name who had seized the town more than two centuries before. ('Maraers' is the Oscan name for Mars.)

131 2 omnibus rebus: *in all respects, or by all odds*.

131 3 vel: *you may say, perhaps*.

131 5 istius: cp. note on 129 1.

131 6 ornata: frequently, in this speech, this verb and its derivs. have particular reference to the presence of works of art. — ornamento: Gram. § 115.

131 7 quae . . . sit: *although it is*.

131 8 ab his rebus: the simple abl. is more usual with vacua and nuda (Gram. § 134).

131 9 magna cum dignitate: equiv. to an adj., — the private *chapel* was *highly venerated, most impressive* (cp. Gram. § 143).

131 13 intellegentem: *discriminating, critical*.

131 14 idiotas appellat: *calls laymen* (or *Philistines*).

131 15 Praxiteli: gen. (nom. -es); a very celebrated Attic sculptor of the fourth century B.C. Only one original statue of his has survived, — the famous Hermes at Olympia, discovered in 1877. One Eros (Cupid) of his is represented by copies, as that in the Vatican (p. 130).

131 16 nomina: so strong was Roman prejudice against Greek art that a lawyer thought it necessary to explain away as accidental any knowledge of the subject which he might happen to have; cp. Introductory Note, pp. 442 f. Dum . . . inquirō = *while I was investigating the defendant's record* (Gram. § 239), on a tour of Sicily to collect evidence.

131 17 Thespiis: a Greek town in Boeotia, at the foot of Mt. Helicon; cp. 156 31 f. It had a temple of Eros, and worshiped the Muses also. Opinor shows Cicero's usual avoidance of an accuracy that might be thought excessive.

131 19 L. Mummius: who destroyed Corinth (146 B.C.) and brought away many works of art. — Thespiadas: statues of the Muses, formerly at Thespiæ.

131 20 Felicitatis: the Temple of Felicitas was built by a Lucullus about eighty years before this, somewhere between the Forum and the Tiber (cp. 152 20). It was destroyed by fire in the time of Claudius.

131 22 non attigit: *yet he did not touch*. The Eros of Thespiæ was later brought to Rome and placed in the Porticus of Octavia, where it was destroyed in the great fire of Titus' reign, A.D. 80.

131 23 redeam: from the digression about the same sculptor's more famous Eros.

131 24 ex . . . parte: cp. note on 130 4.

131 25 Myronis: Myron was a famous sculptor in bronze (fifth century B.C.), who produced a well-known statue of a cow, an athlete with his discus (extant in marble copies), etc. (cp. 140 7).

131 26 et certe: i. e. / *am positive* (after nominal hesitation).

131 27 religionem: it was a bona fide shrine, not merely a collection.

132 2 sustinebant: he gives a detailed description of statues representing Attic maidens in a religious procession, bearing baskets on their heads. The statuette here illustrated is from Psestum (below Naples; cp. page 98). Cane-phoroe (*basket-bearers*) retains the Greek ending -oe (nom. plur. fern.).

132 3 recte admones: *you are right*, — as if addressed to a secretary, ready to act as prompter. The imaginary jury must not think that the speaker shares the defendant's weakness for art. — **Polyclitium:** a celebrated fifth-century (B.C.) sculptor of Argos. Well known were his Amazons, his statues of Hera (Juno), a youth with a spear, etc. Heims' statues were probably all copies.

132 4 venerat: *came*; repeated action (*ut* = *when-ever*; Gram. § 200).

132 10 aedilitatem: the aediles vied with each other in lavish shows as a means of gaining popularity and a higher office (Introd. § 27). Novel features of C. Claudius Pulcher's aedileship (99 B.C.) are mentioned by other writers.

132 16 habuit ornatum, etc.: *kept the Forum decorated*, for the religious processions passing through it during the festivals (Gram. §§ 240, 74).

132 18 Heiorum: causal clause, — *being*, etc.

132 19 autem: *and furthermore*.

132 20 illis . . . est: *found them obliging*.

132 24 reportandum: *ut* and *sic* may be reduced to a single term in translating — *and was himself equally careful*, etc.

132 25 eius modi: i.e. as honest as was Claudius.

132 26 vidimus: immo vero is hereequiv. to *I should say*, correcting of *late* into *recently*? *yes, very recently*.

132 28 ornarent: descr. clause. The basilicas were next in importance to the temples (Introd. § 49). *Works of art (ornamenta)* were borrowed from guest-friends and other friends for the occasion.

132 29 reddebant: qui is merely a connecting rel., CANEPHOROS — *and yet they*.

132 31 quadridui causa: i. e. for the duration of the festival; freely, *as a four days' loan*. — **per . . . aedilitatis:** *under the pretense that it was for the official use of the cediles*.

132 32 auferebant: in Eng. *ablata* (1. 30) also should become a main verb, followed up by *and then* (Gram. § 73). Reversed order (*chiasmus*).

133 3 ligneum: evidently in an archaic style, valuable only for its age. **Tamen** may be brought in with **praeter:** *with a single exception, however*.

133 4 noluit: lit. so far as the old wooden image went; ironical as regards good luck. — **pro:** the interjection.

133 5 fidem, etc.: like our *for heaven's sake*; the exclamation (here of surprise) was orig. a prayer for help (*fides* = *faithful aid*). — **haec causa est:** *is thin case of mine* (Gram. § 21).



133 6 **quae dico signa**: *the aforesaid statues*; this is both subj. of **sublata sunt** and obj. of **viserit**.

133 7 **cum imperio**: *possessing supreme authority*. — **quin viserit**: *without going to see them* (Gram. § 213).

133 9 **turn etiam**: *but also even*. — **cuiusque modi**: *of every stamp*.

133 10 **religiosis**: *conscientious, scrupulous*.

133 11 **quorum... auderet**: descr. clause, — *not one of whom .. as to dare*, etc. Note how many important words (from line 10) are grouped in threes.

133 14 **auferet**: logical apodosis to the protasis tot **praetores**, etc., — *and shall Verres*, etc. (Gram. § 280, Introd. § 22, h). **Ubique** = *in each locality*.

133 15 **domus**: we should say *the contents of*, etc., but Cicero means to put it in a striking way.

133 16 **capiet**: *shall . . . contain*. — **ut**: *(only) that*.

133 17 **tolleret**: here Verres is **hie** (not **iste**), to contrast with **superiorum**.

133 19 **dicam verum** is pred. adj.; freely, / *shall now tell you the unvarnished truth* ('unvarnished' is a substitute for the mild oath **mehercule**).

133 20 **Lilybitanum**: at Lilybaeum (western end of Sicily) Cicero had himself served as quaestor in 75 B.C. (Introd. § 58).

133 21 **narrare**: the pres. inf. often follows **memini**, of personal experiences, — *I remember Pamphilis' telling me* (Gram. § 71, a). — **hydriam**: the *water jug*, apparently of silver, was the work of Boëthus of Chalcedon (end of the fourth century B.C.), known as the sculptor of a boy strangling a goose, and of a Dionysus recently discovered.

133 23 **abstulisset**, etc.: i.e. by misuse of his *legal authority* (**potestas**).

133 26 **esset ablatum**: note the number of subord. clauses (indir. disc).

133 27 **Venerius**: a slave of the famous temple of Venus at Eryx, the western promontory of the island. Verres used these temple slaves as messengers, etc.

133 28 **sigillatos**: the cups had *figures in relief* (**sigilla**), such hammered work being the usual adornment of handsome silverware. Many beautiful specimens have been preserved (pp. 128, 134, 157, 449).

133 29 **binos habebam**: *I had a pair*. Such cups were regularly made in pairs; hence **binos** is preferred to **duos**. — **utrosque**: *both*. One would expect **utrumque**, but by attraction to **binos** we have the plur.

134 1 **venio**: of past time (animated and colloquial use of the pres.). — **quiescebat**: he was taking his siesta.

134 2 **inambulabant**: Cicero had elsewhere explained that these two brothers from Cibra, in Phrygia, were Verres' agents in finding works of art, appraising their value, and securing them by any possible means.

134 4 **laudant**, etc.: rapid, sketchy narration.

134 5 **preti**, etc.: *of any appreciable value*; **ullius** instead of **alicuius** would have meant *of any value at all*. — **essent ablati**: Gram. § 290.

134 7 auferantur: notice *ut... ne*, not quite the same in meaning as *ne* alone (Gram. § 193).—**multa:** *se. dicam*; a freq. ellipsis. — **HS mille:** the sign HS stands for **sestertius** (see Vocab.). Orig. it was **IIS = duo** et semis, and then a crossbar was added to distinguish a numeral from a word. The sestercē was at first $2\frac{1}{2}$ **asses**, the **as** being the unit of value.

134 8 daturum: the promised bribe would amount to about \$40 (with a far larger purchasing power).

134 9 coepisse: Cicero drops back into indir. disc, in telling Pamphilus* story.

134 10 id quod: *as*.

134 11 negotium esse: **negotium** is here equiv. to **rem**, and the whole expression is colloquial,—*tfrey were rubbish* (much like our slang "It was a *punk* proposition"). No **sed** was needed with emphatic **luteum**; but supply for trans, purposes.

134 12 haberet: Gram. §176.

134 13 aufert: the easy, off-hand way in which Cicero tells this story is well worth study. The orator knew when and how to unbend (Introd. § 15).

134 15 sine... voluisse: i. e. there was method in his madness in collecting vast numbers of **emblemata**, *relief designs*, in silver or gold, now removed from the vessels which they had originally adorned; see page 157.

— **quanti... fecerit:** *how much importance he attached to* is in each case ironical (Gram. § 124).

135 1 maximam: emphatic position, — *a great, big one*. The **regia** was the old *palace* of King Hiero II, of Syracuse, now serving as an official residence of the governor; cp. 148 17 f. There he set up his workshop. Note the unusual tense of **conlegerat** (Gram. § 215); and that here a result clause has the rare pluperf. (**reliquisset**), as prior to the time of **instituit**.

135 2 suos: *of his own*.

135 3 concludit: the silversmiths were in no sense prisoners.

135 4 cum: *although*. There were enough ornaments to occupy them all this time.

135 5 ilia . . . evellerat: **ilia** refers to the detached *relief ornaments* (**emblemata**). **Quae** in translating comes after **ilia**.

135 7 includebat: *used to mount (= would cause to be mounted)* by soldering or riveting.



SCYPHUS

135 8 **diceres**: *one would have said* (Gram. § 57, 6).

135 10 **pallio**: emphatic position; for wearing a *Greek cloak* was thought scandalous for a Roman governor. He wore also the *dark-colored (pulla) tunic* of the laboring classes, — a viceroy in overalls!

135 12 **ad cupiditatem**: i. e. for this new case (a much more serious affair) one can *no longer (non iam)* use such mild terms as **furtum**, etc.

135 13 **videantur**: descr. clause, best handled as a result in Eng. — *such a crime that in it*, etc., or, changing to act., *that it seems to include and contain*.

135 14 **violati**: se. **sunt**, and deal similarly with the other ptcps.

135 19 **fuisse**: two princes (**reges**), sons of a former king of Syria, Antiochus X, had come to Rome three or four years before the trial, to urge the senate to intervene in Syria, which had fallen under the rule of Tigranes, king of Armenia, and to restore a legitimate prince.

135 20 **sine . . . obtinebant**: *unquestionably possessed*, meaning *were the rightful rulers of*, though dispossessed by Tigranes. — **ut**: *just as*.

135 21 **acceperant**: their claims to Syria were held by the senate to be indeed valid; but actual intervention, to the point of expelling Tigranes, was quite another matter.

135 22 **matrem**: their mother was a daughter of Ptolemy VII, king of Egypt.

135 23 **temporibus**: there was a *critical condition* (a freq. meaning of **tempus**) for the Roman government, which had on its hands at the same time wars with Sertorius in Spain, with Mithridates in the East, with the fugitive slaves in Italy, and with the pirates anywhere and everywhere.

135 25 **Antiochus vocatur**: he was surnamed *Asiaticus*. After Lucullus' victories over Tigranes, this Antiochus XIII (last of his line) was recognized as king of Syria for about four years, until he was dethroned by Pompey.

135 26 **isto praetore**: abl. abs., *in the praetorship of*, etc.

135 27 **hereditatem**: proverbial in the sense of *bonanza*.

136 1 **domesticum**: note order of words and the uncommon use of **homini** = ei. (cp. 113 24). **Haec** means *the usual*, or *customary*.

136 2 **visum est**: *seemed right*.

136 3 **suis decumis**: *his 01m tithes*. **Suis** implies (with a certain sting) that Verres exacted table supplies in an amount comparable **to** the regular tithes. For **esset**, implying *as he thought*, cp. Gram. § 181.

136 6 **fecerat**: for the **vasa aurea** cp. 135 4 f.

136 7 **quid multa**: *why enlarge?*

136 9 **arbitraretur**: his frame of mind on leaving is put into a result clause, giving the resultant impression; a ptcp. in Eng., — *thinking, feeling*. Cp. 127 4 ff.

136 12 **gemmis**: the reference is mainly to intaglios and cameos, as in 129 10.

136 13 **vinarium**: *used in serving nine*.

136 14 **trulla**: the *ladle* must have been of onyx, agate, or other semi-precious stone. — **aureo**, etc.: *with a golden handle*.

138 15 **Minucium**: a Roman knight, Antiochus' host during his stay in Syracuse. **Credo** (with **idoneum** and **gravem**) is not ironical here.

136 17 **mirari**: three hist. infs. without conjs. give an animated tone to this part of the story (Gram. § 92).

136 18 **esse convivium**: Gram. § 297 fin.

136 19 **res**: *the outcome*.

136 21 **rogatum**: supine (Gram. § 93).

136 23 **ostendere**: for the workshop of the *silversmiths* (**caelatores**) cp. 134 19 ff. — **qui . . . nosset** (= **novisset**): descr. causal clause, — *since he*, etc.

136 25 **rogatum**: here again with an obj., as in line 21. — **considerare**: **at velle se** begins the quoted explanation, — *saying he wished*, etc.

136 26 **mittitur**: simple conversational style (Gram. § 58).

136 27 **reliquum**: subst., *the rest, the sequel*.

136 29 **pervagatum est**: a subj. (**quod**) may be supplied from **de quo**.

137 2 **perfectum**: it was of gold, studded with many gems, alone mentioned here as a greater rarity. — **ii quos dico**: *the aforesaid*; cp. 133 6.

137 3 **offenderant**: *had found*. The venerable Capitoline temple had been burned in 83 B.C. (cp. 39 5 f.). The new temple, begun by Sulla, was unfinished at the time of the trial, but was completed and dedicated the next year (69 B.C.) by a member of the jury, Q. Lutatius Catulus (note on 88 13).

137 4 **neque . . . potuerunt**: *were unable*; a principal verb.

137 5 **voluerunt**, etc.: *and decided not to*, etc., — a decision rather than a state of mind; trans, *and at the same time declined*, etc. — **magnificentius**: pred. adj.

137 6 **suo**: *proper*.

137 9 **integra**: *revealed for the first time* (lit. *untouched*), reënforcing **recens**. — **perveniret**, etc.: *when . . . should come*.

137 10 **reportare**: with **statuerunt** we should have expected a conj., **itaque** or **igitur** (asyndeton). — **audissent**: *should hear*, representing the fut. perf. of their thought.

137 12 **dedicatum**: se. **esse**. In place of the ancient terracotta statue something more modern was to be set up, probably in gold and ivory.

137 15 **adferrent**: Gram. § 177.

137 16 **nescio quo modo**: *in some way* (Gram. § 162).

137 18 **suspicaretur**: subjv. clause, a reason that is denied (Gram. § 208). He is with **multi** (Gram. § 193).

137 27 **deferrent**: for the tense cp. Gram. § 65; for Verres' official residence (**praetorium**) cp. 135 1, **regia**; also 148 17 f.

137 29 **regio munere**: i.e. *to be presented* (to the temple) *by a prince*. — **Capitolio**: note repetition of **dignam** (anaphora) and climax.

137 31 **esse debebat**: *vjas to be expected, or was the natural result* (more lit *was bound to be*).

137 32 **copia**: *lavishness, luxury*;- note order.

138 2 factum: many large marble candelabra from ancient temples or palaces have been preserved. Some have been frequently copied for modern buildings.

138 3 referrent; for *the tense* cp. 137 27.

138 6 revertuntur: *to the house of* Minucius (136 15).

138 8 plures: no verb is needed in mere counting. — referri: with the last *hist. inf. the subj. changes to* the *candelabrum*. — *si videatur*: a formula of politeness; *indir.*, as part of the message. Usually one said *si placet, si vis, or sodes (si audes)*. The whole context is in an off-hand conversational style; cp. 133 26ff.

138 9 ut reddat, etc.: *sends a messenger (requesting him) to return il.*

138 12 cognoscite: *impudentiam* shows that *os* = "cheek."

138 14 videret: the *rei. clauses* are descr.

138 15 religione Iovis Capitolini: *respect (veneration) for Jupiter*, etc.

138 16 diceret: note the position of the gens. (*obj. and subj. respectively; chiasmus*).

138 18 muneris: in his intent it was already a *gift*.

138 21 esse venturos: a trumped-up excuse, all the more preposterous as Syria was then under Tigranes, and Antiochus was without power or responsibility, even if pirates were on their way.

138 22 in foro: *in the market place* (Greek *agora*). *Maximo conventu* = in a large mass meeting (really circumstantial).

138 23 in . . . versari: *am indulging in an accusation known to but few*.

138 24 arbitretur: the *ne quis* clause gives us the speaker's motive in making a still-unfinished assertion (Gram. §272). *Suspicionem hominum* means *in accordance with men's suspicions*.

138 29 abstulisse: the **obj.**, *candelabrum*, is repeated in *id*. For *sibi* cp. Gram. § 112.—*gemmis*: such phrases with *ex*, indicating material, can be attached directly to nouns (Gram. § 138).

139 1 quae . . . esset: *sua* is in effect concessive, — *though his own*; more freely, *which were his own, but now in Verres' hands*. — *laborare*: not 'labor.'

139 2 eripi: for the constr. cp. Gram. § 206.

139 5 *Maximo*: in the four *infs.* (two pairs of synonyms), as in the full title of Jupiter, we have the solemn language of religious ceremony.

139 6 voluntatis: *intention*. — religionis: *solemn obligation*.

139 8 possunt sustinere, etc.: *can prove equal to the accusation under this one single head*. *Querimoniam* implies that the act was a crying shame, for which no words could suffice.

139 9 qui . . . comitatu . . . fuisset: *descr. rei. clause*. *Trans, comitatu . . . fuisset* *had maintained the retinue and state belonging to a king*. *Lit. trans.* of the *descr. abl.* is freq. awkward.

139 11 esset: we suspect already that the *cum*-clause will prove to be concessive. *Is* effectively repeats the *subj.* — *amicissimo . . . regibus*: in **Eng.**

we may take our cue from the repetition of *amicus* in *amicissimo*, and render, freely, *just as his father*, etc., *a most ancient... royal house* (*regibus*), *had been our good friends before him*. *Opulentissimo . . . regno* = *who ruled over a rich and powerful realm*. Note the three groups of descr. abls.: *amicissimo . . . maioribus*; *antiquissimis . . . regibus*; *opulentissimo . . . regno*.

139 15 *regna aliorum*: *the lands of other kings*.

139 16 *audirent*: representing the audient of dir. disc. (Gram. § 70).

139 20 *futurum*: se. *esse*. *Odio* (also in *odio*) *esse* (with another dat. or *apud*) is used for the wanting pass, of *odi* (Gram. § 115).

139 23 *percrebruerit*: causal clause.

139 24 *approbarint*: a verdict of acquittal, rendered by the jury of senators, would be interpreted as evidence of tacit approval. *Sic* (trans, *it* or *this*), at the beginning of the sentence, anticipated the indir. disc, (*non istius, etc.*).

139 27 *desiderat*: many such gifts were to be expected from various parts of the Roman world about the time of the dedication of the temple. Note the three subjs. of *habent* (anaphora).

139 29 *tulisse*: here with no expressed obj. The abl. abs. gives the reason for their resentment: *iverc angry at the intercepting*, etc. (Gram. §§ 75, 76).

140 1 *re tarn eximia*: i.e. the rare candelabrum.

140 2 *audient*: note three phrases with *in* (*in the case of*). For *sin cp.* Gram. § 261.

140 6 *monumentum*: *memorial, reminder*. Scipio Africanus the Younger, the destroyer of Carthage (146 B.C.), had restored to Sicilian cities numerous monuments, etc., carried away by the Carthaginians. He had been mentioned several times in the chapters here omitted. Evidently Agrigento (the place whence) looks forward to a verb of taking away. Agrigentum (Girgenti) was a flourishing Greek city in the sixth and fifth centuries B.C. Several remarkable temples mark the site today.

140 7 *erat inscriptum*: the *tiny silver letters* were inlaid in the bronze of the thigh. For Myron cp. note on 131 25, and for *minutis argenteis* without conj. see Gram. § 42, a fin.

140 8 *sustulisti*: *ex . . . fano* adds the precise locality to the name of the city at the beginning. Trans, *from Agrigentwn ... (and) out of*, etc. Æsculapius was the god of healing, son of Apollo.

140 9 *cum . . . cum*: *when . . . {and} when* (asyndeton).

140 11 *duces*: pred., — *{as} guides*.

140 14 **requirebant**: *felt the loss of*. The five phrases represent all that the statue meant to the sorrowing citizens. *Religionem domesticam* = *local cult*.

140 15 *praecipitur . . . quaestoribus*: the quaestors were *directed and charged*. The *ut*-clause is subj. of *praecipitur*, and also in appos. to *negotium*. In *quaestoribus* and *aedilibus* Cicero gives to local functionaries their nearest corresponding Roman titles.

140 20 coniunctissimo animo: the Roman merchants were *on the best of terms* with the native population.

140 23 foro: as in **138 24**.

140 24 ipsius Herculis: the pron. is not without point, since a temple of one god often sheltered images of other divinities; so the temple of Æsculapius (**1. 8**). **Ex aere** is attached directly to **simulacrum** (cp. note on **138 29**).

140 26 non tarn multum . . . intellego . . . quam multa vidi: freely, (*and yet*) while I have seen many statues, I am not a connoisseur of such matters (lit.?). (Cp. note on **131 16**.) Tametsi = *and yet* (Gram. § 269).

140 27 usque eo: se. **pulchrum**.

140 28 attritius: *more worn* (than the rest of the statue); the parted lips and chin were worn away by kisses.



HERAKLES

140 29 solent: Cicero is straining a point in attributing this to the beauty of the statue, rather than to old custom or the fervor of the worshippers.

141 2 nocte intempesta: the attack was made *in the dead of night*, under the direction of Timarchides, a freedman of Verres, often mentioned as his agent in these undertakings.

141 6 valvis: a pair of such temple doors is described in **151 18 ff**.

141 7 conantur: se. *Timarchides and his men*, with change of subj.

141 8 expugnari: this word is sometimes applied to the occupants of a stronghold or city taken by assault, and here to Hercules in this attack upon his temple.

141 10 praetoria: agrees with **domo** as well as with **cohorte**. The men have been sent from Verres' official residence in Syracuse (**137 26**).

142 1 fugitivorum: the slaves are called fugitivi as a more abusive term, not to be taken lit.

142 2 neque . . . neque: Gram. § 40. — **aetate . . . infirmis:** *so old or so infirm* (lit.?).

142 3 surrexit: Gram. § 175 ; for perf. subjv. in a result clause cp. § 69.

142 4 adriperit: the pron. quisque is put by preference in the rei. clause. Trans, *every man snatching the weapon which*, etc.

142 6 moliebantur: *had been toiling away* (Gram. § 62). A cpd. of the same verb in demoliendo, *in pulling down* (Introd. § 22, 1). Some pull ropes fastened to the limbs of the statue; others try to pry it loose with crowbars; still it does not budge. For **horam amplius** cp. Gram. § 136, a.

142 7 cum: *in spite of the fact that*.

142 11 milites, etc.: again the animated, informal style in this sarcastic sentence. Order heightens the scornful effect.

142 13 religionum: *hallowed objects*.

142 14 Siculis: male est is a colloquial phrase with the dat., — *the Sicilians are never so badly off*. — **dicant**, etc.: they always have *some* witticism (Gram. § 211).

143 3 oportere: adding a thirteenth labor to be entered upon Hercules' list, — an adventure with another *boar (verrem)*. The pun was perhaps Cicero's own, but palmed off upon the Sicilians (Introd. § 22, /).

143 4 That the robbery of a temple statue from Henna, an especially sacred spot in the very center of the island, may make a deeper impression on the imaginary jury, Cicero describes the place in a stately passage of carefully finished form, with special attention to rhythm.

143 6 consecratam: the context has shown that *opinio* means *belief*, as confirmed by venerable books and inscriptions, etc. The worship of Demeter and Persephone had been brought from Greece to Sicily, where, as in Italy, the former was identified with Roman Ceres, while the latter's name was Romanized as Proserpina, or she was accounted the same as Libera, an Italian goddess.

143 7 ipsis . . . persuasum est: *The Sicilians themselves are so thoroughly convinced of it*.

143 8 insitum: *implanted*, suggesting an outside source for the idea, is amended by **atque innatum**, or rather, *inborn*.

143 10 esse arbitrantur: Demeter, according to the legend, had first taught man agriculture, at Eleusis (near Athens) and in other places. The Sicilians placed the scene of her benevolence at Henna.

143 11 eandem: *also*.

143 13 nominatur: Henna (now Castrogiovanni) was perched upon a rocky height, towering far above the valley. The rock on which it stood is 2600 feet above the sea, and is surrounded by precipices, making the place almost impregnable. The stealing away of Proserpina by Pluto had been a favorite theme of poets.

143 14 vellet: Ceres' quest of the lost daughter carried away to the lower world was an important chapter in the story.

143 15 sibi . . . ipsa: cp. Gram. § 27.

143 16 terrarum: impressive order and rhythm; for the *cum*-clause where we use a *ptcp.* cp. Gram. § 227, — *and carrying these before her*, etc.

143 17 est loco . . . edito: *has a site*, etc. (*descr. abl.*); *freely, stands on very high ground, towering above the surrounding country*. Cp. 139 9 f.

143 19 tota vero: *while the whole of this level space*.

143 20 quam circa: = **circa quam**. A not uncommon position for dissyllabic prepositions with pronouns.

143 21 flores: *the flowers*, etc. were at the foot of the crag. — **locus ut**: = **ut locus**; result clause. This order emphasizes the subj.



CERES

143 23 videatur: the poets had enlarged upon the flowers Proserpina and her companions were gathering when Pluto suddenly appeared; and the visitor in those flowery meadows feels that the story must be true.

143 25 cum curru exstitisse: local legend had even fixed upon the cave from which Pluto (**Dis pater**) had emerged.

144 1 conventu: the scene of these gatherings was the fountain of Kyane (Cyane, the **lacus** of **143 27**), in the southern suburbs of Syracuse.

144 3 deorum: *divinities'*, notice order, and separation from **horum**.

144 4 Cereris Hennensis: emphasis on the closing words; it is her statue of which he will presently speak. Marked separation in **mira . . . religio**.

144 6 praesens: this is *effectual, powerful*, rather than *immediate* or *visible* (cp. **28 12**).

144 10 sacra: {*participation in*} the rites; he refers to the celebrated Eleusinian mysteries, into which many noted Romans, including Cicero, had been initiated. Ores was said to have visited Eleusis (near Athens) in her wanderings, and it became her most famous place of worship.

144 12 quantam . . . eorum: the quest, may be translated freely, *what should* (*must, convenit*) *be the religious feelings of those*, etc. **Convenit** is like **oportet**.

144 14 atroci . . . tempore: *at a terrible . . . crisis*.

144 16 portenderetur: for Tiberius Gracchus cp. note on **3 19**.

144 17 consulibus: 133 B.C. Of these consuls, P. Mucius Scaevola and L. Calpurnius Piso, the latter commanded an army in Sicily against the revolted slaves, who had gained control of the larger part of the island. Henna was besieged by Piso, but the insurgent garrison held out for two years. — **Sibyllinos:** upon the report of prodigies (supposed to indicate the displeasure of heaven) it was customary to placate the gods by special sacrifices, gifts, etc. The senate might order the priests to consult the Sibylline books, of which they were the custodians, in order to find out what rites would be required. Cp. note on **38 29**. — **aditum est:** *impers.*, — *recourse was had*.

144 18 Cererem . . . oportere: the Sibylline verses (in Greek) were in this case interpreted as requiring offerings to *the most ancient Ceres*.

144 19 ex amplissimo . . . decemvirali: *belonging to the reverend body of decemvirs* (the ten priests in charge of the Sibylline books, called *decemviri sacris faciundis*).

144 21 templum: this was near the river end of the Circus Maximus. Concessive clause, as is shown by **tamen**.

144 22 profecti sunt: a religious embassy was sent to Henna, in the midst of the siege mentioned above (cp. note on **consulibus**, **1. 17**).

144 23 illius religionis: *of that cult (worship)*.

144 25 obtundam diutius: *se. vos*.

144 27 videatur, etc.: an apology for glowing language, which might be thought out of place in a court (cp. **100 4 ff.**).

144 29 **fiunt**, etc.: not applying to all possible religions in the world, but to the worship of Demeter in many different places. Asyndeton. **Principem** 7= *taking precedence over*, in view of the antiquity of her worship there.

145 2 **Liberæ: i. e. Proserpinae**. For **e marraore** cp. note on 140 24, fin.

145 3 **non ita antiqua**: *not so very {not especially} old*.

145 4 **cum facibus**: Gram. § 143. She was usually represented carrying a torch or torches, to recall the long search for her daughter (see coin, p. 455). Asyndeton.

145 8 **perampla**: i. e. *of heroic size* (or larger). The two temples apparently stood in a large open court. Triptolemus was said to be the son of Celeus, king of Eleusis, who received Ceres into his household on her wanderings. Later she gave Triptolemus her chariot drawn by winged serpents (same coin), and sent him over the world to spread the knowledge of the new art of agriculture.

145 10 **demolitio . . . asportatio**: these very rare verbal nouns in **-tio** are used here for variety, in place of their verbs.

145 12 **Victoriae**: to symbolize the conquest of barbarism through her gift of agriculture, this Ceres held in her hand a large statuette of Victory.

145 16 **perhorrescam**: again the impassioned style; causal clause.

145 18 **in mentem**: with this expression the thing which occurs to one may be put in the gen., as with **memini**, etc. (Gram. § 131). Asyndeton.

145 19 **mini: praesto esse alicui** = *to meet someone*.

145 20 **fuerunt**: the priests came out to meet Cicero as suppliants, with sacred branches (as olive or laurel), and wearing fillets in their hair.

145 21 **civium: contio** and **conventus** (like dies) are also in appos. with **omnia**, 1. 18. Enumeration makes aconj. needless. Assonance.

145 22 **versari videretur**: *seemed to be (or to prevail)*.

145 23 **imperia**: = *exactions*. Verres was arbitrary in the imposition of these tithes of grain.

145 26 **Ceris numen**, etc.: strong emphasis (in place of a **sed**) after the repeated **non** (anaphora), — *it was the divinity of Ceres*, etc.

145 27 **religionem**: note the three phrases without conjs.

145 28 **expiari**: *to be purified*.

146 3 **videretur**, etc.: *it was as if Verres, as a second Pluto*, etc.

146 4 **esse**: the whole town seemed to be a sacred reservation.

146 6 **accolae**: *neighbors, tenants*, as living on land which belonged, as it were, to the goddess.

146 7, 8 **Henna**: for the constr. cp. 140 5. Frequent and impressive repetition of the goddess's name and that of the sacred city.

146 9 **et**: Gram. § 42, b. — **deae**: Gram. § 112. — **quorum... religioni**: the antecedent of **quibus** is the unexpressed subj. of **ausi sunt**. Trans, *but those who had every quality (in . . . omnia) . . . dared neither to profane nor to touch any of these things (quorum)*. Who these were appears in the next sentence.

146 13 hostes: the siege, begun in the previous year, was continued and concluded under the consul P. Rupilius, 132 B. c. Henna had been the center of the revolt under a former slave, Eunus. — **sed . . . libidinum:** *but neither were they as much the slaves of their masters as you were (the slave) of your passions.* The remainder of the sentence follows the same pattern.

146 18 scelere: *wickedness*, includes such sacrilege as Verres had practiced at Henna.

146 20 The remainder of this fourth book is devoted to Syracuse, the capital of the province, and a city which had shown a certain amount of sympathy with Verres (cp. note on **130 6**). It had been a great city down to the time of its capture by the Romans (212 B.C., Second Punic War); but its importance was now much diminished. The circuit of its walls was immense, as the city covered more ground than Rome at that time.

146 23 concludam atque definiam: *complete and bring to an end.* By **totam . . . orationem** he means *this whole division of my speech* (on works of art). **Huius generis** = *on this topic.*

146 25 non numquam etiam: *and also at times.*

146 26 legerit: Gram. § 213. The classic account of the siege is in the twenty-fifth book of Livy, who was born eleven years after Verres' trial. He dwells upon the vast amount of the spoils; for the soldiers did sack the city. Cicero has overdrawn the restraint of Marcellus.

147 1 ab . . . conditas: se. **esse**; freely, *that the conqueror of Syracuse was (really) its founder*; i. e. that although Marcellus took the city by force of arms, he set things in order with as much humanity as if he had been the leader of a colony.

147 2 constitutas accepit: *took it under his protection when it was in a state of law and order.* — **dicetis:** *(then) you will say* (cp. Gram. § 280).

147 3 locis: *points (in my speech).*

147 5 servatum est: Gram. § 291. Id is a repetition of the subj., **forum Syracusanonim.** Omit in translating.

147 7 Carthaginensium: se. **classibus.**

147 8 eum: *that, I say* (or omit). Like id in line 5. — **myoparoni:** sing., as when we say, "In the Great War much damage was done by *the submarine*."

147 9 patuisse: in another place Cicero says that four light pirate vessels were not prevented by Verres from entering the harbor (V, 97). — **adhibitam, violatas:** Gram. § 75.

147 11 neque (the first one): *no, not, or simply either* (Gram. § 40).

147 13 per: *in the course of.* It means at various times within a given period rather than continuously. — **perfecta:** *successfully accomplished.* The prefix **per** notifies us that Verres did a thorough job.

147 14 cognoscite: after an elaborate *praeteritio* from line 2, Cicero returns to his proper subject in this fourth book (Introd. § 22, «, 6). **Antea dū** (*had been speaking, we should say*) refers to this book only.

148 3 situ . . . munito: descr. abl., — *it has a location not only strong.*

148 5 aedificatione amplexuque: *by the surrounding buildings* (lit.?).

148 6 inclusos: the small harbor was, in fact, hemmed in by buildings, except on the seaward (east) side. The great harbor has a broad entrance from the east.

148 7 qui . . . confluunt: see the map opposite page 130, and note how the two harbors have approaches **diversos inter se**, *at a distance from each other*, but are connected in **exitu** by the channel between the island and the mainland.

148 11 coniunctione: it was *because of their connection* that the bridge was built.

148 13 Insula: called Ortygia, the oldest part of the city, virtually its citadel, between the great harbor and the sea, and bounded on the north by the small harbor. — **diiuncta . . . adiungitur:** trans, *is separated . . . , but connected and united*. The bridge does not merely furnish a passage from the Island: it *unites* the old and new towns into one city.

148 17 proiecta est: *juts out*. — **domus:** the official residence (*practorium*) of the Roman governors was the former palace of King Hiero (the Younger), the ally of Rome in the First Punic War and the early years of the Second. It was in a strong position near the bridge (1. 13); cp. 137 26, 141 10.

148 21 Minervae: this is probably the Doric temple of the fifth century B. C., still standing after many alterations and disfigurements. Converted into a church, then for a time into a mosque (during the Saracen occupation, tenth and eleventh centuries), it is the cathedral of the modern Siracusa. Of the temple of Diana (north end of the island) there are only scanty ruins.

148 22 Arethusa est: the celebrated fountain of a nymph who was fabled to have fled from the river god Alpheus. From the Peloponnesus she made her way under the sea, and emerged at last at Syracuse. The fountain was near the south end of Ortygia, but not literally at its extremity.

148 24 munitione . . . lapidum: *by a massive stone wall*. It was, and still is, separated from the harbor by this sea wall. The water is no longer fresh but brackish.

148 25 Achradina est: this great quarter, many times larger than Ortygia, extended northward along the seashore, and included a broad plateau.

148 27 prytanium: *city hall*; here were held the official dinners, to which came officials, ambassadors, and eminent citizens. The building was regarded as the hearthstone of the state. Enumeration without conj.

148 28 Iovis Olympii: this temple, like the other buildings just named, was by the market place (*agora, forum*), near the small harbor. — **partes:** in contrast



DIANA

with the important center **to** which he has just been referring, these are the other *sections* of the same *quarter* (**urbs**), Achradina.

148 29 **divisae . . . continentur**: *which are cut . . . and occupied* (lit. *held together*, contrasted with **divisae**).

149 1 **Tycha**: Greek for **Fortuna**. This quarter, which took its name from the goddess's temple, lay west of the northern end of Achradina, far from the island.

149 3 **colitur**: *is dwelt in*. — **frequentissime**: emphatic order, — *by the densest population*.

149 4 **Neapolis**: Greek for *Newtown*. It lay west of southern Achradina, and was growing toward the great harbor.

149 5 **theatrum maximum**: one of the greatest theaters of the Greek world, largely cut out of native rock on the edge of the plateau (**quam ad summam** = *at the highest part (of which)*), and still an impressive ruin (p. 147).

149 7 **Liberae**: for Ceres and Proserpina (**Libera**) cp. 143 ff. — **Temenites**: lit. *of the Temenos*, a sacred grove at Syracuse. So we sometimes connect places with the names of churches, as St. Mark's-in-the-Boiivverie (New York), St. Martin's-in-the-Fields (London). Note, however, that it is the god, and not the shrine, which is called *Tcmenites*.

149 9 **aufferre**: it was actually brought to Rome in the last days of Tiberius (A.D. 37). Cicero does not mention a fifth quarter, Epipolae, extending far to the west, — probably a region of villas and gardens, though included within the walls and protected by a fort, Euryalus.

149 10 **revertar**: the siege and capture of Syracuse, in 212 B.C., by M. Claudius Marcellus was a story familiar to all.

149 12 **ad laudem . . . pertinere**: *freely, that it would increase the glory*.

149 13 **ex qua praesertim**: descr. rei. clause, causal; equiv. to **praesertim cum ex ea**.

149 14 **delere**, etc.: in appos. with **hoc**.

149 16 **quasi . . . venisset**: Gram. § 270.

149 17 **in ornatu**: *in dealing with the works of art*. — **habuit**, etc.: *he considered the claims both of victory and of humanity* (lit. ?). **Victoriae** and **humanitatis** are obj. gens.

149 18 **humanitatis**, etc.: *humanity*, as applied to a considerate victor, who would show some evidence of refined feeling.

149 19 **victoriae . . . humanitatis**: *he thought that it belonged to victory = that his victory permitted him (or that as victor he was expected); that it belonged to humanity = that humanity required him*. The two infs. are subjs. of **esse**. For **victoriae** as pred. gen. of possession cp. Gram. § 119

149 25 **praesertim quam** : = **praesertim cum earn** (cp. note on line 13 and Gram. § 178). The two rel.^vclauses, **quae . . . possent** and **quam . . . voluisset**, reflect the thought of Marcellus.

149 27 victoria . . . appetivit: we should say *his victory did not LEAD HIM TO claim*, etc. Personif.

150 1 videmus: Marcellus had restored an older temple to **Honos**, on the Appian Way, just outside the gate (Porta Capena), and had added to it a shrine for **Virtus**, *Courage*.

150 2 suburbano: se. **praedio**,—his *villa*, in contrast with his *town house* (**aedibus**). Elsewhere Cicero says that the one thing Marcellus kept for himself was a machine which the Syracusan astronomer Archimedes had made to show the motions of the planets (*de Re Pub.* I, 21 f.).

150 3 ornamento . . . futuram: as not tainted by plunder; se. **esse**.

150 5 attigit, etc.: *did not even touch any (statue of a) god*.

150 6 non . . . comparers: because **comparare** means primarily to *connect as equals* (from par). This would be an insult to the dead Marcellus. Trans. *rank one with the other*. — **tali:** emphatic, — *so great, of such high character* (72 19).

150 7 bello: as honorably conducted by Marcellus, in contrast with Verres' flagrant offenses in time of peace.

150 9 conferatis: the *coming* of Verres with his *staff* (*retinue*) is contrasted with Marcellus' triumphal entry.

150 10 dixi: i.e. at **148** 13 and 16 ff. The venerable temple has seen almost continuous use for some twenty-four centuries.

150 11 plenam atque ornatam: *in possession of all its treasures of art*.

150 13 religionum . . . retineret: *continued to respect the rights of religious customs* (lit.?).

150 15 esse videatur: non ut . . . sed ut is reg., where we might expect **ut non . . . sed** (cp. 11. 6 f.; Gram. § 197). Note the double contrast.—**Agathocli:** Agathocles made himself tyrant of Syracuse, and ruled it with an iron hand, 317-289 B.C. The painting was on **tabulae**, *wooden panels*, as usual.

150 18 putaretur: Gram. § 174.

150 20 non attigit: sacred objects were supposed to become **profana**, *no longer sacred*, and forfeited to the victor who had taken a city, it being thought that the gods must have deserted the place before it could be taken. Connect **ilia sua** with **victoria**. — **cum . . . accepisset:** *freely, although when he took charge of them, those art treasures were by this time revered as sacred*, etc.

150 25 cepisset: *should take*, for **cepero** of dir. disc. (Gram. § 290).

150 26 voverat: his temple probably had two cellae, or chambers, as it is sometimes spoken of as one temple, sometimes as two.

150 28 quern . . . ille: *as Marcellus (ille) did*. — **deberet:** descr. clause, — *a man who*, etc.

151 1 is . . . conatus est: *is* repeats the subj., as in **150** 26.

151 3 transtulit, etc.: *removed to the house of his mistress* (Chelidon). Note juxtaposition (twice).

151 7 commemoration e... formarum: *by recalling the men and (giving an) acquaintance with their features (looks).*

151 9 quisquam: not only follows negs., but also is often used in comparisons with quam, esp. if they might have been put in the form of a neg. statement. This one implies that *no one* of his *predecessors* (superiorum) was equally loathsome. — tamen: equiv. to *it must be admitted*, showing that, bad as the tyrants may have been, they had this one redeeming trait.

151 14 augere atque ornare: *magnify and commend* — quod: *a thing which*; obj. of suspicari.

151 15 tarn . . . cupidum: in appos. with quod, — *namely, that I am so overzealous*. — ut . . . velim: *as to wish*.

151 18 conscios: *aware of*; pred. — valvas . . . nullasumquam . . . fuisse: Eng. would shift the negs., — *that in no temple have there ever been any doors*.

151 19 perfectiores: *more cunningly wrought*.

151 20 incredibile dictu: *freely, you would not believe me if I told you*. For dictu cp. Gram. § 93, b.

151 21 scriptum: the noun; freely, *accounts*. Historians often digressed to describe places and things of interest. Cicero evidently made much use of such passages in a Sicilian historian, Timaeus.

151 22 mirentur: potential subjv. with forsitan (originally an indir. quest.; forsitan = fors sit an).

151 23 esto: *granted; very well*. — honestius: *more creditable* (with rei publicae, dat. of reference).

151 24 illis: i.e. to the Greeks.

151 26 argumenta: *subjects or designs, scenes* from legend or history, apparently on numerous ivory panels, with many small carved figures.

151 27 Gorgonis: this mask of the Gorgon Medusa was probably on a much larger scale than the panel figures, and in high relief, — a beautiful maiden's face, with writhing serpents in her hair. It may have been of bronze.

152 2 auferre: the *bosses* (bullae) were useless for any other purpose, except as mere metal.

152 4 eius modi: pred., — *in such a state*.

152 6 gramineas hastas: *bamboo poles*, probably brought from India. The great statue of the goddess (Minerva) perhaps had one bamboo shaft as a spear, with metal point added. Others, perhaps still larger, were preserved as curiosities in the temple.

152 7 in hoc nomine . . . commoveri: *were shocked at this item* (when they heard with amazement of the childish theft). Nominis is an *item* or *entry* in the list of robberies from the temple. — quod: (*a curiosity*) *which*.

152 8 in quibus . . . erat if *they displayed no craftsmanship*.

152 11 concupisti: a parenth. and three ret. clauses so far postponed the verb upon which hastas was to have depended that etiam is repeated, and the object

duplicated by id (*such plunder*). In Eng. one may separate **into three** sentence[^] beginning *Am, I to mention even the bamboo poles? For, etc.*

152 12 nam: here equiv. to *of course*; cp. Gram. § 51, *a*. The sentence is highly ironical, as if Verres had said, "You may make fun of the bamboo poles, but the Sappho was a real work of art" (**148 27**).

152 13 concedendum . . . videatur: se. **tibi**, — *you shuld be pardoned and excused*.

152 15 elegans: *dainty*. — **quisquam . . . haberet:** *had anyone — private citizen or even community — a better right to own it?* (lit. *was anyone*, etc., rather to have, etc.). For **haberet** cp. Gram. § 55, *d*.

152 17 Verres: effective position at the end, with the contrasted name at the very beginning. Silanion was an Athenian sculptor of the middle of the fourth century B.C. famous for his skill in expressing emotions. **Elegantissimus** = *most critical (discriminating)*.

152 18 nostrum . . . quisque: *for as for every mother's son o/us*.

152 19 delicati: *fastidious*, sarcastically repeats the idea of **elegantissimus**.

152 20 eat: *let him go*. What Verres might be supposed to say.

152 21 Metelli, etc.: Cicero makes a rhetorical group of three buildings in Rome where art lovers went to see Greek statues: (1) a Temple of Feliritas already mentioned at **131 19** (erected by Lucullus' grandfather between the Forum and the Tiber); (2) a Temple of the Fortune of the Day (*Forluna Huiusce Diei*), vowed by Catulus in the battle with the Cimbri at Vercellae, 101 B.C. (two temples of that name are mentioned, one on the Palatine, one in the Campus Martius; the latter is probably Catulus' temple); (3) a colonnaded court erected in 147 B.C. in the Campus Martius, near the Capitol and the river, by Metellus Macedonicus, and inclosing two temples. Any commemorative structure is a **monumentum**.

152 22 Tusculanum: se. **praedium**, *estate*; but the adj. had come to be felt as a noun. **Istorum** (*of his fine friends*) refers to the aristocratic friends of Verres, who had villas near Tusculum (Frascati), esp. the orator Hortensius, the son-in-law of Catulus.

152 23 suorum: *of his treasures*.

152 24 commodarit: cp. **132 9ff.** — **Verres:** contrasted with **nostrum** in line 18; but let Verres, etc.

152 27 perferetis: Cicero thinks it insufferable that one who looks so much like a *day laborer* (and did have a workshop, **134 f.**) should have such *luxurious tastes*. — **educatus:** *reared*, refers not to schooling but to bringing up.

152 28 appositior . . . auferenda: *better fitted to carry statues round than to carry them off*; Introd. § 22, /. Physically he suggested a porter, not an **art** amateur.

153 1 haec . . . sublata: *the theft of this Sappho* (Gram. § 75).

153 2 desiderium stil: *sense of loss* (lit. *missing of herself*).

163 3 **facta**: "wrought, sculptured.

153 4 **in basi**: the inscription was in verse, — **one or more** couplets, of a type well known from extant inscriptions and old collections. — **quod . . . non sustulisset**: there is a break in the thought (anacoluthon). The antecedent of **quod** is **epigramma**; but to make **quod** the obj. of **sustulisset** destroys the sense. We may trans, **quod and as for that**, and supply **statuam** as the obj. of **sustulisset**. (It is quite possible that, through some copyist's blunder, we do not have the sentence as Cicero wrote it.)

153 5 **Graeculus**: contemptuous, — *half-Greek*, or *Greekling*. — **subtiliter iudicat**: i.e. *is an acute critic of*. — **intellegit**: *appreciates*.

153 8 **fuerit**: se. **in basi**, or **ibi**; the inscription (**quod scriptum est = epigramma**) proves the loss.

153 10 **non sustulisti**: Gram. § 32, *b*. The statue was of Apollo, who as the Healer was called Pa?an, and honored here in the Temple of /Esculapius (said to be his son). **Religiosum** = *venerated*.

153 12 **Aristaei**: another son of Apollo; a benefactor of the early Greeks through his discoveries in agriculture (the olive, bee-ke?ping, etc.).

153 15 **Urion**: Zeus Ourios of the Greeks, a god of favorable winds, was identified with the Italian Jupiter Imperator, whose statues must have been somewhat similar. The temple (in Achradina) was mentioned in 148 27 f.

153 16 **aprinum caput**: from the Temple of Libera (Proserpina) in Neapolis (149 6) Verres carried away a sculptured boar's head, if **aprinum** is the correct text. The series of four robberies (from line 9), is connected by repeating **quid? tell me** (anaphora; cp. Gram. §30).

153 20 **Libero patre**: *Father Liber* (or *Bacchus*). **Pater** is merely an epithet of certain gods.

153 21 **quanto . . . fuisse**: as usual, the pred. descr. abl. needs free handling, — *how much honor . . . he received*.

153 22 **in suo templo**: i.e. not shared with the rightful owner, as in the other cases.

153 23 **volveritis**: fut. perf., as more positive; in Eng. *if you will only*. — **quanta . . . fuerit**: cp. note on 1. 21. — **eadem . . . forma**: *of the same beautiful appearance*.

153 24 **captum . . . posuerat**: = **ceperat et posuerat**.

153 25 **Flaminius**: conqueror of Macedonia (Philip V) in 107 B.C., "liberator" of Greece, and a man of rare cultivation for his time. The tenses (**fuerit**, **posuerat**) show that the statue was gone. — **ferebantur**: = **dicebantur**.

153 26 **uno in genere**: *of one type*.

153 28 **vidimus**: the tense again reminds the hearers of the fire which in 83 B.C. had destroyed the Capitol (cp. note on 137 3). — **Ponti**: here equiv. to **Ponti Euxini**, *the Black Sea*. — **angustiis**: at **the north end of the Bosphorus, on the Asiatic side**.

164 2 **sua**: cp. Gram. § 26.

154 3 **poneret**: the purpose clause with **ita** in advance involves a restriction, — *only that he might*, etc. For a Roman the Capitol takes precedence over all other temples of Jupiter (Zeus).

154 4 **emerserint**: *have sallied forth* personif.

154 5 **invecta sint**: the same fig., with the thought of an expedition sailing through the straits (cp. 82 4 f.). Asyndeton.

154 8 **viderat**: for Marcellus at Syracuse cp. 149 10 ff.

154 9 **incolae**, etc.: Here **incolae** refers mainly to the Romans or other Italians resident in Syracuse; **advenae**, to mere visitors or tourists.

154 11 **sic habetote**: = **scitote**, — *be assured of this*; both are common in letters and familiar speech.

154 13 **desideratos**: exaggeration (hyperbole; Introd. § 22, », 7). Note the causal abls.

154 14 **ilium**: *the celebrated*. Cicero was fond of mentioning this eminent mathematician and astronomer, whose neglected tomb he had himself discovered at Syracuse (*Tusc. Disp.* V, 64 ff.); cp. note on 150 2.

154 16 **tulisse**: second main clause of indir. statement (Gram. § 299), with connecting rei. (**quem** = **et eum**).

154 18 **praeteribo**: the fig. called *praeteritio* (cp. note on 147 14).

154 19 **e marmore**: cp. 145 1.

154 21 **Syracusis**: Gram. § 135, a. The quod-clause (*the fact that*, etc.) is in loose appos. with **ilia** (cp. 4 4). Delphic tables had three legs like the famous tripod at Delphi, and were used for the display of silverware, painted vases, etc. For Corinthian bronzes cp. 129 9.

154 23 **mystagogos vocant**: the word **mystagogus** had lost all connection with the mysteries of Eleusis, and in Sicily meant no more than *guide*, *cicerone* (the latter derived from *Cicero*). But as he is giving the foreign word as such, trans. *mystagogues*. — **conversam . . . suam**, etc.: *have now a new* (lit. *reversed*) way of lecturing. **Habent** is not quite an auxiliary; Gram. § 74.

154 25 **quid . . . ostendunt**: according to the newspapers, the same thing has happened at the site of Libby's Prison.

154 27 **quid turn?** *and what of it all?* suggesting a transition from the long series of robberies to other matter.

155 2 **ornatus**: as **deinde** has **no quod** (cp. **primum quod**, 154 28), this is a main clause (anacoluthon; Introd. § 22, n, 12).

155 3 **nimio opere**, etc.: with change of voice, like Eng. *are only too fond of*.

155 7 **scio**: for **tametsi=quamquam**, *and yet*, cp. note on 140 26.

155 8 **socii**: the *civitates foederatae*, and those others which, without a treaty, were still recognized as *immunes et liberae* (Introd. § 44). Other communities in the provinces are here included in **exterae nationes**.

155 9 **gravius ferunt ac tulerunt**: *resent and, in fact, (always) have resented*.

156 2 **licet**: Gram. § 278.

156 7 **iudicia . . . desierunt**: *strict trials ceased to be held*; i.e. ever since the juries ceased to consist wholly of knights, quite ready to convict dishonest senators. The temporal clause is not made an integral part of the indir. disc. (Gram. § 291). — **Graecos homines**: the Greeks.

156 8 **venditabant**: observe freq. repetition of the verb **vendere** or its freq.

156 9 **fiebant**: *used to take place, were the rule*. **Iudicia** has the pregnant sense, *real (honest) trials*.

156 10 **L. Crasso . . . commercium . . . non fuisse**: *that Lucius Crassus . . . did not have dealings with the Greeks regarding such articles* (i. e. a chance to buy them).

156 11 **quorum . . . ornatissimas**: *during whose term as xtile we saw the city so beautified with works of art* (lit.?).

156 13 **eis**: (*but*) *that those* (asyndeton).

156 14 **fuisse**: *did have* (*such dealings*). L. Crassus, the celebrated orator, and Q. Scaevola, the eminent jurist, had given the people splendid shows in their aedileship (103 B.C.). For Claudius (uncle of Clcdius) and his *borrowing* of a statue to adorn the Forum, 99 B.C., cp. 132 9 ff. These aediles would have bought if possible. On the reform of juries soon after this trial cp. Intr6d. §§40,59-

156 17 **referri**, . . . **publicas**: *for it to be entered in the official record*.

156 22 **esse apud**: *to remain among*. — **socios**: i. e. such of the Greeks as belonged to the free states, as Athens (cp. note on 155 8).

156 24 **fecerant**: of the two kinds of tributaries here mentioned, the former paid taxes partly in kind, the latter a fixed sum in cash.

156 26 **oblectamenta**: pred., *as a delight (to the eye)*; better sing, in Eng. (and so also **solacia**).

156 28 **merere velle**: the quest, **quid merere vis ut**, etc. seems to have been a common one in conversation in proposing a sale for a minimum price (*what will you lake ?*). Nothing is known of this Venus, apparently a familiar sight (**ilia**) to visitors.

156 29 **in tauro**: Jupiter, in the form of a bull, carried Europa off to Crete.

156 30 **Satyrum**: Tarentum, as one of the most prosperous Greek cities in Italy, had many art treasures. This Satynis was probably a local hero, honored in the Temple of Vesta (Hestia).

156 32 **Thespieae**: for this Boeotian town and its Eros of Praxiteles cp. 131 16 ff. — **marmoream**: the people of Cnidus (in southwestern Asia Minor) had refused an immense offer from King Nicoraedes of Bithynia for their statue of Aphrodite (Venus) by Praxiteles. This was the sculptor's most famous work; Pliny (first century after Christ) calls it the most **beautiful statue** in the world. Of **many** copies the best is in **the Vatican**.

157 1 Coos: the city of Cos was on an island of the same name, off the southwest coast of Asia Minor, and northwest of Rhodes. Its famous "Aphrodite rising from the Sea" was the work of Apelles, the greatest of ancient painters. — Alexandram: a portrait, also by Apelles, in the great Temple of Diana at Ephesus (capital of the province of Asia).

157 2 Medeam, etc.: two paintings by Timomachus, later brought to Rome by Julius Caesar for his Temple of Venus. For Cyzicus cp. note on 75 24.

157 3 Ialysum: the founder of a town of the same name on the island of Rhodes. This famous painting by Protogenes (age of Alexander) was later brought to Rome.



ALEXANDER

157 4 buculam: for Myron cp. 140 7. His bronze cow was very celebrated. The series naturally culminates with Athens; and the other works here mentioned commemorated Paralus, a local hero, and Iacchus, i.e. Dionysus (Bacchus), under the name by which he was honored in the mysteries at Eleusis, as brother or bridegroom of Persephone. Note that *merere velle* (156 28) is still to be supplied with Athenienses. — *longum est: it would be tedious* (Gram. § 53, b).

157 5 apud quosque: plur, because it refers to groups, as Athenienses. Trans, *in every city*.

157 6 Asia: only the western part of Asia Minor, chiefly the Roman province (cp. note on 68 18).

157 7 volo: the quod-clause is in appos. with illud, — *this is my reason for mentioning . . . namely, that*, etc.

157 9 auferantur: the long list of famous treasures of Greek art in this passage, with the implication that they are well known to the jurors, contrasts strikingly with Cicero's usual assumed attitude in this speech, — that of one who knows and cares little about these things (cp. 131 15 f.).

(The fourth book does not end here, but about seven pages farther on. An actual peroration, however, is reserved for the end of Book V, the conclusion of the entire speech.)

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

PART I. BASED ON THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE¹

1. PAGE 3, § 1

Indirect Discourse (281-28S)²; Indirect Question (161)

NOTE. Part I of these and the following exercises is intended for oral or written work, at the discretion of the teacher. By changing tense, voice, person, number, and the like the teacher may extend the oral practice at will. Part II is intended for written work. It may be anticipated by oral work, or may be assigned for another day.

I. 1. Catiline is abusing my patience. 2. He sees (**sentiō**) that he is abusing my patience. 3. We see that he is abusing your patience. 4. He saw that he was abusing their patience. 5. Their plans are exposed (**pateō**). 6. They do not see that their plans are exposed. 7. Where is Catiline? 8. We do not know (**ignōrō**) where he is. 9. They did not know where he was. 10. What [of] plan did they make (**capiō**) last night? n. He does not know what plan they made. 12. He did not know what plan they made.

II. Catiline thinks that he does not abuse our patience. He thinks that his plans are not exposed. He thinks that we do not know where he was last night, nor (**neque**) what he did.

¹ These exercises cover the syntax required for the third year in the New York State Syllabus, 1928, pp. 47-48, with some review of principles taken up earlier in the course. The exercises are based on the text of Cicero, but usually contain only such words and derivatives as are found in the Latin Word List of the College Entrance Examination Board for the first three years.

² The references in parentheses are to the Grammatical Outline, pp 207-282.

2. PAGE 5, § 5

Future Conditions (258)

I. I. If I order (shall have ordered) Catiline to be seized, he will be put to death. 2. If I should order (should have ordered) Catiline to be seized, the senate would put him to death. 3. If the camp is (shall be) pitched in Italy, the number of the enemy will increase. 4. If the camp should be pitched in Italy, the leader of the enemy would be seen in the senate. 5. If the senate orders (shall order) Catiline to be put to death, who will be able to seize him? 6. If he should be seen in the senate, nobody would be able to seize him.

II. But (**vērūm**) if we are (shall be) able to seize Catiline, we shall not be able to put him to death. If he should pitch his camp in Italy, the number of the enemy would be able to increase. If in that camp their number shall increase, we shall know what their plan is.

3. PAGE 6, § 9

Relative Clause of Characteristic (174) and of Cause (178)

I. 1. Catiline is plotting for (**cōgitat dē**) the destruction of this city. 2. There are [men] who are plotting for the destruction of this city. 3. There were [men] who were plotting for the destruction of the republic. 4. There is nobody who plots for the destruction of Rome. 5. There will be nobody who will plot for the destruction of this city. 6. There was nobody who plotted for the destruction of this city. 7. There is nobody who dares to defend you (p. 5, 1. 14). 8. What is there (p. 5, 1. 19) that Catiline is waiting for? 9. They ought to have been seized because (§ 178) they plotted for our destruction. 10. Who is there to (**quī**) free you from your care, Catiline?

II. Here is [a man] who will plot for the destruction of this city and the republic. There will be nobody who will dare to defend him or to set him free. What is there that we are waiting for, since (§ 178) we know their plan?

4. PAGE 7, §§ 10-11

Present Imperative (for *nōli*, *nōlite*, see 55, *b*); Gerundive with *sum* (79,114); Gerund (81-85); Supine (93)

I. 1. Fortify your (his, their) house with a stronger guard. 2. Do not fortify my (her, our) house with a stronger guard. 3. Go out of this city. 4. Set out from Rome (§135). 5. Do not go out of Rome. 6. By going out of the city you will free us from fear. 7. Who came to free me from fear? 8. Whom did they send to free me from fear? 9. My house ought to be fortified by you. 10. We shall have to defend the city. 11. Great gratitude was to be felt to the immortal gods. 12. The gates will need to be defended by us. 13. Take all your [crew] with you. 14. Do not take all your [crew]. 15. If you take all your [crew], we shall feel grateful to Jupiter, the guardian of this city. 16. Do not defend me with a public guard.

II. Why does my house need to be defended by you? I will not allow it to be defended. If Catiline goes (§ 258) out of Rome to escape (§82), and takes all his [crew] with him, we shall be freed from a great fear. If the gates are open, he will set out. You have now escaped this plague, and you should feel grateful to the immortal gods, the guardians of this city.

5. PAGE 9, § 15

Questions (32)

I. 1. Is the light of this sky pleasant to you, Catiline? 2. Can this light be pleasant to you? 3. Can you see that your plans are exposed (p. 3, 1. 7)? 4. Could they see that your plans were exposed? 5. Did you not (*nōnne*) attempt to kill the consul? 6. You do not dare to deny [it], do you (p. 6, 1. 20)? 7. You were not able to deny it, were you? 8. You will not hesitate to go out of the city (p. 8, 11. 13-14), shall you? 9. You will not hesitate to take all your [crew] with you (p. 7, 1. 16), shall you? 10. How often have you planned for the destruction of this republic (p. 6,

1. 26) ? 11. If your plans are exposed, you will not be able to deny (it), shall you? 12. If your plans should be exposed, this city could not be pleasant to you, could it?

II. What are you attempting to do, Catiline? Do you not see that your plans are exposed, and that you can deny nothing? Shall you be able to deny that you planned for the destruction of this city? Why do you hesitate to go out of Rome? Can you not take all your crew with you? If you should not go out of this city, would the light of this sky be pleasant to you?

6. PAGE 10, § 17

Conditions Contrary to Fact (252, 256)

I. 1. If they feared (timed) me, I would leave my house. 2. If they had feared me, I would have left my house. 3. If his citizens feared him, he would think he ought to leave the city. 4. If my citizens had feared me, I should have thought that I ought to leave the city. 5. If his country feared him, would he not go out of Rome? 6. If he saw that his country feared him, would he not go out of Italy? 7. If his country had feared him, would he not have gone out of Italy? 8. If he had seen that his parents feared him, would he not have preferred to go out of this city? 9. If they could defend themselves, would they not attempt to kill the consul? 10. If they could have defended themselves, would they have feared their citizens? 11. If you could defend yourself, you would not go out of Rome, would you? 12. If you had been able to defend yourself, you would not have gone out of this city, would you?

II. If Catiline had been able to defend himself, he would have attempted to kill the consul. But if he had killed him, would he have thought that he ought to leave this city? What would he do now, if he saw that his [fellow] citizens feared and hated him? Would he not think that he could go out of Rome? If he thought that his parents hated him, would he not prefer to leave the city? If I saw that I was feared by my [fellow] citizens, I should now be leaving Italy.

7. PAGE I I , § 19

Substantive *quod*-Clauses (235); Circumstantial *cum*-Clauses with the Subjunctive (226)

I. 1. What about your giving (=having given) yourself into custody? 2. What about their living at (**apud**) Lepidus's? 3. What about their wishing to live at Lepidus's? 4. What about their saying that they wished to live at Lepidus's? 5. What about his coming to me? 6. What about their coming to Metellus? 7. When they had come to you, what did you say? 8. When they were living at Lepidus's, what did they say? 9. When he had given himself into custody, did he not plan for the destruction of his [fellow] citizens?

II. When you were planning for the destruction of your [fellow] citizens, where were you living? Had you not said that you preferred to live at Lepidus's? What about your coming to me and to Metellus? When you had given yourself into custody, did you not think that you ought to leave this city? What about your attempting to kill the consul?

8. PAGE 12, § 22

Substantive Clauses with *ut* and *nē* (192, 194, 273, 274); Clauses of Result with *ut* and *ut nōn* (195, 196, 198); Sequence of Tenses (64)

I. 1. That you should be alarmed (**commoved**) by your vices is not to be asked (**postulō**). 2. That you should fear (**timed**) the penalties of the laws was not to be asked. 3. We shall not ask that you yield to the needs (**tempus**) of the republic. 4. We asked that you should leave the city (p. 10, 1. 8). 5. We shall see that you do not leave the city (p. 4, 1. 15). 6. They saw [to it] that he did not leave the city. 7. We fear (**vereor**) that he will go out of Rome. 8. We feared that he would not go out of this city. 9. We shall fear that he will plan for the destruction of this city. 10. Nor is he [such] a man (is, § 198) that fear (**metus**) has [ever] called him back from danger (p. 12, 1. 22). 11. He is such a man that fear calls him back from danger. 12. He was such a man that fear did **not** recall **him** from danger.

II. We did not ask that Catiline should be alarmed by his vices, nor that he should fear the laws. But we now ask that he should go out of Rome. His citizens hate him, and fear that he will plot for the destruction of this city. Catiline fears that he shall not be able to go to Manlius.

9. PAGE 14, §27

Ablative of Comparison (136); Ablative of the Measure of Difference (151); the Vocative (159)

I. 1. Our country is dearer to me than my life. 2. Italy was much dearer to me than my life. 3. I say that our country is much dearer to me than my life. 4. He said that Italy was much dearer to him than his life. 5. All your plans are clearer to us than the light (p. 5, 1. 24). 6. Do you not know, Catiline, that all your plans are clearer to us than the light? 7. Marcus Tullius, what is Catiline doing? Will you not order him to be led to prison (in vincula)? 8. Is your life dearer to you than this city? 9. Is his plan dearer to him than the life of his citizens?

II. What are you doing, Catiline? Do you say that this city is much dearer to you than your life? If your plans had not been clearer to me than the light, I would not have demanded (postulō) that you should go out of Rome. If you thought that your country was dearer to you than your life, you would not try to kill your [fellow] citizens.

10. PAGE 17, § 32

The Subjunctive in Commands (55, b)

I. 1. Let the worthless [fellow] go away. 2. Let him separate himself from the good. 3. Let him gather his [crew] into one place. 4. Let him be separated from other citizens by a wall. 5. Let him cease to plot against us. 6. Let Catiline and his friends cease to besiege the Senate-house with swords. 7. Let them express their sentiments (say what they feel) about the republic. 8. Let him not go away. 9. Let him not be separated from his [crew]. 10. Let

them not cease to plot against the consul, n. Let him not express his sentiments about this city.

IL Let Catiline think that his plans are exposed. Let him not dare to deny [it]. Let him defend his house with a guard. Let him not dare to plot for the destruction of the republic. Let the gates be open, that (ut, § 189) he may be able to leave the city. Let him go to Manlius. Let him take all his [crew] with him.

PART II. BASED ON THE ORATION FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

1. PAGE 67, § 2

Causal Clause with *cum* (229); Use of the Future (60)

I. 1. Since there is authority in me, I use [it]. 2. Since there was authority in me, I used [it]. 3. Since you wish me to use authority, I will use [it] in the presence of (**apud**) you who gave it to me. 4. Since you wished me to use authority, I used [it] in your presence. 5. Since this is so (p. 7, 1. 13), if there is any (anything of) authority in me, I shall be able to use [it] in the presence of those who gave it to me. 6. Since this is so, if I can attain (**cōnsequor**) anything in speaking, I will show [it] to you. 7. If there is any authority in me, I will use [it] in your presence, since you have wished me to speak. 8. Since I am speaking in your presence, I shall use the authority which you have given me. 9. Since you have given me authority, I will use [it] in your presence. 10. Since I was speaking in your presence, I used the authority which you had given me.

II. Since this is so, I will speak. If there is any authority in me, I shall be able to use [it] now, since you have given it to me. If I have been able to attain anything in speaking, I will show [it] to you in particular (**potissimum**), since I am now speaking in your presence. "Since the Roman people," they said (**inquiet**), "have given you so much authority, you will now be able to use it."

2. PAGE 69, § 6

Review of Indirect Questions (161), Present Imperative (for *nōli*, *ndlite*, see 55, 6), and Gerundive with *sum* (79, 114); Hortatory Subjunctive (55, a)

I. 1. What must be done? 2. You see what must be done. 3. They saw what must be done. 4. He will consider what must be done. 5. What must be done by me? 6. What must we do? 7. Consider what must be done by you. 8. Do not consider what must be done by me. 9. We must take counsel about the war and the commander. 10. We must take counsel about the safety of our allies and friends. 11. We must take counsel for our citizens (1.18) whose property (**bona**) is at stake (*agō*). 12. We must take counsel for them for the sake both of ourselves (**nostrā ipsōrum**) and of this city. 13. Let us consider (§ 55, a) what we must do.

II. Consider what is at stake in this war. There is at stake the glory of the Roman people. There is at stake the safety of our allies. There is at stake the property of our citizens. Let us take counsel about the selection of a (**deligō**) commander and the safety of our allies. Let us take counsel about the safety of the republic itself.

3. PAGE 71, § n

Subordinate Clause in Indirect Discourse (289); Ablative Absolute (153); Ablative of Description (145)

I. 1. **We** wage war because (**quod**) our merchants are treated unjustly. 2. He says that we wage war because our merchants are treated unjustly. 3. He said that we waged war because our merchants were treated unjustly. 4. They say that our ancestors waged war because our merchants were treated unjustly. 5. They said that our ancestors had waged war because our merchants were treated unjustly. 6. When so many Roman citizens have been put to death (§ 153), of what mind ought you to be? 7. He is a man of great wisdom (**prudentia**). 8. This is the king who put to death (**need**) a Roman ambassador. 9. They say that this is the king

who put to death a Roman citizen. 10. They said that this was the king who put our citizens to death.

IL When our merchants have been treated unjustly (§ 153), shall we not wage war (§ 55, *d*)? When our citizens have been put to death by a king, shall we not punish (*ulcīscor*) him? If (§ 153) the right of embassy has been violated, of what mind shall we be? Let us defend our merchants, our citizens, our ambassadors (§ 55, *a*).

4. PAGE 72, § 13

Review of Result Clause (198) and Ablative of Description (145)

I. 1. We send into the provinces men of such character (***eius modi***) that their arrivals do not differ much from a taking by assault (***expugnātiō***). 2. Our commanders (p. 70, 1. 4) so contended in Asia that they did not bring back victory. 3. They triumphed in such a way that the king; [although] defeated, [still] reigned. 4. But him (p. 72, 1. 24) they now see in person (***prae-sēns***), [a man] of so great self-control, of so great mildness, of so great humanity, that they are happy. 5. Consider of how great self-control you ought to be (§ 161). 6. Let us consider of how great humanity we ought to be.

IL Let us send into this province a man of great self-control and of great humanity. Let us send a commander who will triumph in such a way that the king will be defeated. We ought to consider who this commander shall be.

5. PAGE 75, § 20

Clauses of Purpose with *ut* and *nē* (189, 272); Clauses of Result with *ut* and *ut nōn* (195, 196, 198); Concessive Clause with *cum* (230) and *quamquam* (218)

I. 1. That all may understand this war, I will say a few [things] about its kind and size. 2. The war is so necessary that it must be waged. 3. But it is not so large that it must be dreaded. 4. Although this war need not be dreaded, nevertheless (§ 230, *a*) the

greatest care must be taken (1. 15) that it may not be belittled by you. 5. Although the war is not great, still it is necessary. 6. Although the war must be waged, still it need not be dreaded. 7. Although (§ 218) I have spoken about the size of the war, I will not speak about [its] kind. 8. But you must take the greatest care that this war may not seem to deserve belittling. 9. The war is so great that it does not seem to deserve belittling. 10. This kind of war is so necessary that it must not be belittled.

II. Although (cum) we understand the size of the war, I will say a few [things] about [its] kind, that it may not seem to deserve belittling by us. Although (quamquam) the war is not great, still it seems to be necessary, and we must take the greatest care that it may not seem [a thing] to be dreaded.

6. PAGES 76-77, §§ 23-24

Dative with Special Verbs (107, 110); **Dative of Reference (111);**
Dative of the Agent (114); Ablative with Special Verbs (147, a)

I. 1. This [man] distrusted his fortunes, his king, and himself. 2. Do you trust (cōnfidō) yourself? 3. Do you (plur.) trust our commander? 4. Do you not distrust his army? 5. Do you think fear was inspired in their soldiers? 6. We enjoy (ūtor) the friendship of many nations, and think they should not be provoked by our commanders. 7. We ought (dēbeō) not to abuse their friendship, nor provoke them by war. 8. Did not this king wage war on (Infero) the Roman people? 9. Let us not wage war on those nations whose friendship we enjoy. 10. We ought not to wage war on them. 11. War must be waged by you on this king. 12. He does not know what he wants (§ i n) .

II. If they had not distrusted themselves, they would have waged war on us. But if they had been able to wage war, they would not have abused the friendship of the Roman people. Let us send a commander in whom fear cannot be inspired (§ 174), and whose soldiers we do not distrust. Lucullus's soldiers sought a prompt (**mātūrus**) return for the whole army.

7. PAGE 78, § 27

Review of Exhortations and Commands (55, a, b); the Subjunctive in Wishes (56, 188)

I. 1. Let us choose a general for this war. 2. Let us not say that the war is dangerous. 3. Say that the war is necessary. 4. Do not speak about the nature (kind) of the war. 5. Let him speak about the magnitude of this war. 6. Let him not speak about this war. 7. May I die (**pereō**) if I am not telling the truth (**vērē died**). 8. May you (they) be happy. 9. May they not (**nē**) come. 10.1 hope (**utinam**) you may be here (**adsum**). 11.1 hope they may not be here. 12.1 wish (or, Would that; or, O that; **utinam**) you were here (§ 56). 13.1 wish you had been here (§ 188). 14.1 wish they had not been here. 15.1 hope they may put Pompey in command of this war.

II. Let us speak concerning the nature and the magnitude of this war, that we may put the best general in command [of it]. I wish we had a great supply of the bravest men. But now, since there is one man who has surpassed (§ 174) in valor the record (memory) of antiquity, let us choose him in preference to all others (**potissimum**). I hope you may put Gnaeus Pompey in command of this war.

8. PAGES 80-81, § 32

Review of Questions (32); Deliberative Subjunctive (55, d)

I. 1. What provinces were free from pirates through these years? 2. What allies have we defended? 3. To whom (plur.) have we been a defense (§ 115) with our fleet? 4. How many islands were deserted? 5. Do you ask how many islands are deserted? 6. Did they ask how many islands were deserted? 7. We ask how many cities of the allies have been taken by the pirates. 8. What shall I (or, What am I to) say (§ 55, d)? 9. Need I (or, Shall I) say that through these years the sea was closed to our allies except (**nisi**) in the depth of (**summus**) winter? 10. Need I complain that an ambassador who came from a foreign nation was taken

[prisoner] ? II. Was I not to say that the sea had not been safe for merchants ?

IL Shall we not say that the war is both necessary and dangerous ? Shall we not put the best general in command of it ? Are we not to defend our allies ? Are we not to keep (*teneō*) the provinces free from pirates ? Need we not complain that ambassadors who were coming from foreign nations were taken [prisoners] ? Are we to defend our own dwellings, [but] not the fortunes of our allies ?

9. PAGES 81-82, §§ 34-35

Accusative of the Place To Which (101); Ablative of the Place Whence (135); Ablative Absolute (153)

I. 1. He will return to Italy. 2. They had returned home. 3. He will come to Sardinia with a fleet. 4. We set out from Sardinia and returned to Greece. 5. What do we fear with Gnaeus Pompey [as] leader ? 6. Although the sea was not yet fit for navigating, he came to Africa. 7. Having strengthened Spain and Gaul with garrisons and ships, he sailed to Greece. 8. After sending ships to Africa, we returned to Gaul 9. When they had explored Africa, they sailed to Italy. 10. After they had either killed or captured the pirates, they set out for (in) Italy.

IL When he had sent a messenger to Greece, he sailed for Africa. After exploring this region, [and] strengthening the coast (*ōra*) with a garrison and several ships, he came to Sardinia, although the sea was not yet fit for navigating. Having captured the pirates and strengthened the island with garrisons and a fleet, he returned to Italy, and came to Rome.

10. PAGES 84-85, §§ 42-43

Substantive Clauses with *quīn* (212)

I. 1. Nobody doubts that this war ought to be intrusted to this [man]. 2. It was doubtful to nobody that the war ought to be intrusted to him. 3. Will anybody doubt that this general has very great power (*plūrimum possum*) in conducting wars ? 4. Do not

doubt that he is the best general. 5. Do not doubt that his soldiers trust him. 6. Do not doubt that he ought to be put in command of this war. 7. Can anybody (**num quis**, § 32, c) doubt that his name is famous? 8. Could anybody doubt that his name was famous in the whole world (1. 15)? 9. There is no doubt (it is not doubtful) that we ought to put him in command of the war. 10. There was no doubt that he should be in command of this war. 11. We do not doubt, do we (**num dubitāmus**, § 32, c), that the war is both necessary and dangerous? 12. Since they do not doubt that this war is dangerous, let them put (§55, b) the best general in command [of it].

II. Let nobody doubt that this war is necessary. Since it is necessary, will anybody doubt that it ought to be intrusted to the best general? We do not doubt that Gnaeus Pompey has very great power in conducting wars. Let us not doubt that he ought to be put in command of this war. Since we do not doubt that the soldiers trust this man, let us trust both him and his soldiers.

11. PAGE 86, § 45

Review of Conditions Contrary to Fact (252, 256) and the Indirect Question (161)

I. 1. You would have lost Asia if fortune had not brought Gnaeus Pompey to those regions. 2. If the province did not have a strong defense, you would lose Asia. 3. I do not doubt what he can accomplish by [his] valor. 4. They did not doubt what he could accomplish by [his] authority. 5. What could we have accomplished if the resources of the enemy had increased? 6. What could the enemy not accomplish if our provinces did not have strong defenses? 7. After the disaster that befell us in Pontus, we should have lost Asia if the province had not had a strong defense. 8. If Gnaeus Pompey had not come into Asia, what could the allies have accomplished? 9. After the disaster in Pontus, who doubted what the enemy would be able to accomplish? 10. Does anybody doubt what Gnaeus Pompey is able to accomplish in those regions of Asia?

II. Since a disaster has befallen us in Asia, will anybody doubt what we ought to do? Would not the province have been lost if Gnaeus Pompey had not come into those regions? Who doubted what he could accomplish by [his] authority and valor? If Asia had been lost, our armies could not easily have defended the allies.

12. PAGE 87, § 48

Locative (158, 154, c); Locative Ablative (154, a, b)

I. 1. He has been able to accomplish great deeds at home and in the field. 2. We do not doubt that they have accomplished great deeds on land and sea. 3. Nobody doubted that you had lived at Syracuse. 4. We have been at Rome, and we are now going to the country (§101). 5. At that time (§ 155) he was either in Greece or in Asia. 6. They will be either at my house or in the country. 7.1 wish I had been at your house. 8.1 wish we were at home. 9. If he had been in Asia at that time, he would have been able to accomplish great deeds. 10. Shall you be at home, or shall you return to Rome?

II, I say that Gnaeus Pompey has accomplished great deeds on land and sea, and should be put in command of this war. If he had been in command of the fleet, you would have trusted him in Italy or in Asia, and you would have been able to defend our merchants and our allies. If he were a private [citizen] (*privātus*) at Rome, nevertheless he would be the best general for carrying on so great a war.

13. PAGES 87-88, §§ 49-50

General Review

I. 1. If this war is necessary, let us not neglect it. 2. What general shall we put in command of this war? 3. What general ought to be put in command of it? 4. Let us choose a man in whom there is singular valor and extraordinary knowledge of war. 5. The republic ought to be preserved by you. 6. Do you doubt that Rome

should be defended? 7. Do not doubt that this man should be sent to Asia. 8. Do you say that Gnaeus Pompey should be sent to Greece? 9. If he had not been a great general, he would not have been put in command of the ships. 10. Why do you not commit this war to the same [man] to whom [all] the other [wars] were committed?

II. If so great a war is necessary, you will not neglect it. If it were not necessary, you would not conduct it. Shall we save the cities of our allies, or shall we neglect them? Since Gnaeus Pompey is [already] in those very places, will anybody doubt that he should be put in command of the fleet and the army? Since [all] the other wars have been committed to this great general, let us trust him in preference to all others (*potissimum*), and send him to Asia.

14. PAGE 88, § 52

Review of Indirect Discourse (281-291)

I. a. 1. If Pompey is the most worthy, he will go to Asia. 2.1 say that if Pompey is the most worthy, he will go to Asia (§§ 286, 289, 290). 3.1 said that if Pompey was the most worthy, he would go to Asia. 4. Pompey says that if he is the most worthy, he shall go to Asia. 5. Pompey said that if he was the most worthy, he should go to Asia.

b. 1. If Pompey had been the most worthy, he would have gone to Asia. 2.1 say (or said) that if Pompey had been the most worthy, he would have gone to Asia (§§ 288, *a*; 290). 3. Pompey says (or said) that if he had been the most worthy, he should have gone to Asia.

c. 1. If Pompey is the most worthy, he will be sent to Asia. 2.1 say that if Pompey is the most worthy, he will be sent to Asia (*futūrum esse ut*, or *fore ut*, with *pres. subjv.*; § 286). 3.1 said that if Pompey was the most worthy, he would be sent to Asia. 4. Pompey says that if he is the most worthy, he shall be sent to Asia. 5. Pompey said that if he was the most worthy, he should be sent to Asia.

d. 1. If Pompey had been the most worthy, he would have been sent to Asia. 2. I say (or said) that if Pompey had been the most worthy, he would have been sent to Asia (§ 288, *b*). 3. Pompey says (or said) that if he had been the most worthy, he should have been sent to Asia.

II. Hortensius said that if all [powers] must be assigned to one [man], Pompey was the most worthy; but that even against (in) the pirates it is not proper that all powers should be granted to one man. If Pompey is the most worthy, and if our allies trust him, let us grant him all powers and put him in command of this war.

15. PAGE 92, § 60

General Review

I. 1. In [time of] peace our ancestors always followed (**pāre5**) custom, [but] in [time of] war [they followed] expediency (**ūtilitās**). 2. Two very great wars, the Punic and the Spanish, were finished (**cōficiō**) by one general. 3. Two most powerful cities, Carthage and Numantia, were destroyed by the same Scipio. 4. He says that in time of peace our ancestors always followed custom, but in time of war expediency. 5. They said that two very great wars, the Punic and the Spanish, had been finished by one general. 6. I say that two most powerful cities, Carthage and Numantia, were destroyed by the same Scipio. 7. We did not doubt that in time of war our ancestors always followed expediency. 8. Will anybody doubt that in time of peace our ancestors followed custom? 9. If in time of war our ancestors had not followed expediency, they could not have defended their allies. 10. Recently the hope of the empire was put by you and your fathers in [the hands of] Marius alone, n. I say that recently you and your fathers put the hope of the empire in the hands of Marius alone.

II. In time of peace let us follow custom, but in time of war let us follow expediency. If Scipio was able to finish two very great wars and to destroy two most powerful cities, Pompey will be able

to finish this war and to defend our allies. Shall we not put the hope of the empire in the hands of Pompey alone? Shall we not say that he is the one general whom we ought to put in command of our army and fleet?

16. PAGE 96, § 69

General Review

I. 1. Since this is so, Gaius Manilius, I praise your law, good will, and sentiment. 2.1 urge you to abide by (**maneō in**) your sentiment and not fear anybody. 3.1 think there is in you sufficient courage. 4. Let us not doubt concerning the appointment (**praeficiō**) of the same man. 5. Whatever of ability or authority there is in me, I promise it all to you and to the Roman people to carry this measure (rem cōficiō). 6. Your law, Gaius Manilius, ought to be praised by the Roman people. 7. If his law had been praised by the Roman people, he would not have feared anybody. 8. If you abide by your sentiment, you will be praised by the Romans. 9. If there were any ability or authority in me, I would promise it to him. 10. If you had been able to carry this measure, you would have been praised by the allies. 11. Do not doubt concerning Pompey's ability or authority. 12.1 urge you to pass this measure and defend our allies. 13. Do not doubt that in Pompey there is sufficient ability, authority, and courage. 14. We did not doubt that he abode by this sentiment.

IL This being so, Gaius Manilius, will anybody doubt that your law should be praised? You think that there is in Pompey sufficient ability and courage to carry on the war, and you do not doubt that he can defend the cities of our allies. Who can doubt that the allies should be defended? Abide by your sentiment, Gaius Manilius, and when the war is ended, you will be praised not only by the allies, but by your [fellow] citizens.

PART III. BASED ON THE ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

1. PAGE 100, § 4

I. 1. Since Aulus Licinius is a citizen, he ought not to be excluded (*sēgrego*) from the number of citizens. 2. You will think that Aulus Licinius, since he is a citizen, ought not to be excluded from the number of citizens. 3. If he had been a citizen, you would not have excluded him from the number of citizens. 4. As soon as (§ 200, *a*) Archias passed from boyhood, he devoted (*cōnferō*) himself to the study of writing. 5. They say that as soon as he passed from boyhood he devoted himself to writing. 6. They said that he was born there. 7. We know that he quickly began to surpass (*antecello*) all by the glory of his genius. 8. In the other parts of Asia his arrival (*plur.*) was so talked about (*celebrō*) that the expectation of [seeing] the man surpassed (*superō*) the fame of his genius. 9. But the [actual] arrival of the man (*ipsius*) surpassed the expectation [of seeing him].

II Do not think, judges, that Aulus Licinius is not a citizen. Since he is a citizen, shall we try (*cōnor*) to exclude him from the number of citizens? If he were not a citizen, I would say, "Would (§ 56) that he were a Roman citizen." He was born at Antioch, where he devoted himself to the study of writing. Although (§218, *a*) this city was rich (*adfluēns*) in learned men and liberal studies, Archias quickly surpassed all by his genius.

2. PAGES 100-101, § 5

I. 1. Italy was then full of Greek arts and systems of instruction. 2. Here at Rome these studies were not neglected. 3. The peoples of Tarentum and Naples will present this [man] with citizenship. 4. All think he is worthy of hospitality. 5. When he was known to those [who were] away [from him] (*absēns*), he came to Rome [the year that] Marius and Catulus [were] consuls. 6. The Luculli received him into their home, although he was still (*etiam turn*) a youth (*praetextatus*). 7. They say that Italy was then full of Greek arts. 8. We thought that here at Rome these studies

were not neglected. 9.1 fear that these studies are neglected at Rome. 10. We did not doubt that the Neapolitans had presented him with citizenship, n. It happened that he came to Rome [when] Marius and Catulus [were] consuls. 12. Do not doubt that the Luculli received him into their home.

II. We know that Greek studies were then cultivated here at Rome and in the other cities of Italy; and that when Archias came to Italy, the Tarentines and Neapolitans presented him with citizenship. When he came to Rome, during the consulship of Marius and Catulus, he was immediately received into the house of the Luculli, although even then he was [but] a youth.

3. PAGES 101-102, § 6

I. 1.1 said that in those times he was agreeable to the well-known Metellus Numidicus and his son Pius; that he was listened to by Marcus Æmilius; that he lived with Quintus Catulus, both father and son; that he was cultivated by Lucius Crassus; and that he held the Luculli bound (**dēvinciō**) by [the ties of] friendship (**cōnsuētūdō**). 2. Meanwhile he had set out with Marcus Lucullus for Sicily. 3. When he had gone away from that province with the same Lucullus, and had come to Heraclea, he wished to be enrolled [as a citizen] in that state. 4. He was able to achieve (**impetrō**) this because he was thought worthy in himself (**per se**). 5. He will not be cultivated by us unless he is worthy in himself. 6. You would not have been agreeable to the Greeks unless you had been thought worthy in yourself. 7. If we were not worthy in ourselves, we should not be listened to by the Romans. 8.1 do not doubt that he will be able to achieve this because he is thought worthy in himself. 9.1 did not doubt that you would be able to achieve this because you were thought worthy in yourself. 10. We did not doubt that you had been able to achieve this because you had been found worthy in yourself.

II. If Archias had not been worthy in himself, he would not have been agreeable to Metellus and his son, he would not have been listened to by Æmilius, he could not have lived with Catulus, he

would not have been cultivated by Crassus, he could not have held the entire family (**domus**) of the Hortensii bound by ties of friendship. When he had come to Heraclea, he wished to be enrolled in that state. How could this have been achieved unless he had been thought worthy in himself?

4. PAGE 104, § 12

I. 1. Do you ask of us why we are so greatly delighted with this man? 2. Because (**quia**) he supplies (**suppeditō**) us [a resort] where the mind is refreshed and the ears find rest (**conquiescō**). 3. Do you think that we are able to speak daily unless we improve (**excolō**) our minds by [the study of] literature (**doctrīna**)? 4. Or do you think that our minds can bear so great a strain (**contentiō**) unless we relax them by [means of] the same literature? 5. For my part (ego), I confess that I am devoted to these studies. 6. Let the rest be ashamed (**pudet**) if any have so buried themselves in books (**litterae**) that they can contribute (**adferō**) nothing for (ad) the common advantage (**fructus**). 7. Why is he so greatly delighted with these studies? 8. Because by them he relaxes his mind. 9. They would not have devoted themselves to books unless they had been able to relax their minds by them. 10. Do you not confess that you are devoted to books? 11.1 did not doubt that I could improve my mind by the study of literature.

II. Are you not ashamed, Grattius, if you are not delighted with this man? Are you not ashamed if you are not delighted with these studies? How could (§§ 246, 253) we speak daily if we did not improve our minds by the study of literature? Or how could our minds bear so great a strain if we did not relax them by means of the same literature? Would it not shame you if you could contribute nothing for the common advantage?

5. PAGE 105, § 14

I. 1.1 have persuaded myself from [my] youth, by the precepts of many [masters] and by much reading (**litterae**), that **there** is **nothing** in life greatly to be sought out except (**nisi**) merit

(**laus**) and uprightness (**honestās**). 2.1 have persuaded myself that in pursuing merit and uprightness all sufferings (**cruciātus**) of the body, all risks of death and [even] (atque) of exile (**exsilium**) are to be considered (**dūcō**) of small [consequence] (§ 124). 3. For your safety I have exposed myself to (in) these daily attacks of corrupt (**prōflgātus**) men. 4. But all the books are full of examples [of such precepts], which would all be lying in darkness except for (**nisi**, etc., 1. 12) the light of literature. 5. How many portraits (**imāgō**) of most courageous men have both the Greek and Latin writers bequeathed to us, not only to look at (**intueor**), but to copy (**imitor**)! 6. If he had not persuaded himself from his youth that there was nothing in life greatly to be sought out except merit and uprightness, he would never have exposed himself to these daily attacks of corrupt men. 7. He says that both the Greek and Latin writers have bequeathed to us many portraits of most courageous men to look at and to copy.

II. There is nothing in life greatly to be sought out except merit and uprightness. In pursuing these our fathers considered that all bodily sufferings, and all risks of death and even of exile, were of small consequence. How many portraits of courageous men both the Greek and Latin writers have bequeathed to us! But all these examples would have lain in darkness if the light of literature had not been thrown upon them (**accēdō**).

6. PAGES 106-107, § 18

I. 1. How often (**quotiens**) have I seen Archias, when he had not written a [single] letter, recite extempore a great number of excellent verses (**versus**)! 2. He recited excellent verses on (**dē**) those very (**ipse**) events (**rēs**) which were then taking place (**agō**). 3. How many times have I seen him recite excellent verses on those very events which were then taking place! 4. What (**quae**) he had written with care was (this was; 1. 2) so approved that he attained to (**pervenio ad**) the renown of ancient authors. 5.1 said that what he had written with care was so approved that

he attained to the renown of ancient authors. 6. Shall we not love and admire this man? 7. Shall we not think that he ought to be defended in every way (**ratio**)?

II. Cicero said that Archias could recite extempore excellent verses on the daily events (the events which, etc.; 1. 28); and that when he wrote with care, he attained to the renown of ancient authors. We cannot doubt that Cicero admired this poet. We cannot doubt that Cicero thought he ought to be defended in every way. If you had been Cicero, would not you too (**quoque**) have admired and defended Archias?

7. PAGE 107, § 19

I. 1. Do we not know that rocks and solitudes reply to the voice? 2. Do we not know that savage beasts are often appeased (**flectō**) by song (cantus)? 3. Shall not we, [who are] trained by the liberal arts (**rēs optimae**), be moved by the voice of poets? 4. If many claim (expetō) Homer, [who is] a foreigner (aliēnus), after death, because he was a poet, let us not reject (repudiō) this man [while he is] alive, who is ours by [our] laws. 5. Has he not devoted (**cōferō**) all his genius to the celebration of (§ 86) the glory of the Roman people? 6. Do you not know that he has devoted all his genius to the celebration of the glory of Rome? 7. Why did the people of Colophon say that Homer was their citizen? 8. Because he was a poet. 9. Why did many others fight with one another about Homer? 10. Because he was a poet. 11. If Archias were not our citizen, ought he not to be sought out by us?

II. Archias celebrated the glory of the Romans. If he had been a foreigner, we would have sought him out, that we might say he was our citizen, just as (**sicut**, § 203, *a*) others said that Homer was theirs. If rocks and solitudes reply to the voice, if savage beasts are appeased by song, you will not wish to reject this Greek poet, who is [already] ours. Is it to be considered of small [consequence] that (§235) our glory has been celebrated by a **Greek** poet?

8. PAGE 110, § 24

I. I. Alexander the Great had many writers of his exploits (res). 2. When he had come to the tomb of Achilles, he said, "O fortunate youth, since you have found (§ 178) Homer the herald (**praecō**) of your valor 1" 3. Alexander the Great said that Achilles was fortunate in having found Homer the herald of his valor. 4. If the famous (**ille**) Iliad had not existed, the same tomb would have covered (**contegd**) both his body and [his] name. 5. They say that Pompey presented (**doño**) the writer of his exploits with citizenship in an assembly (**cōntiō**) of the soldiers. 6. Those brave men of ours, rustics (**rūsticus**) and soldiers, were stirred (**com-moveō**) by a certain sweetness (**dulcedō**) of glory.

II. Achilles was fortunate because (**quod**) Homer was the herald of his valor. Alexander had with him many writers of his exploits. Pompey had a writer of his. They say that when Pompey had presented the writer of his exploits with citizenship in an assembly of the soldiers, those brave men of ours, rustics and soldiers, were stirred by the sweetness of glory.

9. PAGES 112-113, § 30

I. 1. They do not all seem to be narrow-minded (**parvī animi**; §123). 2. Nor do they think that everything (**omnia**) is going to die at the same time with themselves. 3. Not all men are so (**tarn**) narrow-minded as to think (that they think) that everything is going to die at the same time with themselves. 4. Many very great (**summus**) men have studiously left behind [them] (**relinquō**) statues and busts, not representations (**simulācrum**) of their minds, but of their bodies. 5. Ought they not much (**multō**) to prefer (**mālō**) to leave behind them a likeness (**effigies**) of their counsels and virtues? 6. Cicero thought that everything he was doing (**gero**) he was disseminating for (in) the eternal memory of the world (**orbis terrae**). 7. The wisest men do not doubt that this memory concerns (**pertinet ad**) some part of the spirit (**animus**) after death. 8. Cicero was delighted at least by a certain hope. 9. If all men had thought that everything was going to

die with themselves, they would have disseminated nothing for the memory of the world, and the poets and wisest men of antiquity would be unknown.

IL Nor were the wisest men so narrow-minded as to think that everything was going to die with themselves. Do we not see the statues and busts that many very great men have left behind them? Did they think that they were disseminating nothing for the memory of the world? If we think that this memory concerns some part of the spirit after death, shall we not much prefer to leave behind us a likeness of our counsels and virtues?

10, PAGE 113, § 31

I. I. Save, then (*qua re*), 0 judges, this poet. 2. He is a man of such (*is*) [sense of] honor (**pudor**) (§ 145) as (*quī*) you see (§174) to be approved by the worth of his friends. 3. He is a man of such (**tantus**) genius (§ 145) as (**quantus**) you see (§ 174) has been sought out by very great (*summus*) men. 4. His cause is attested (**comprobd**) by the law. 5. Since this is so, we ask of you that you receive him under (*in*) your protection. 6. Receive him in such a way (**sic**) that he may seem to be relieved (**levo**) by your humanity. 7. We asked of you that you should save Archias. 8. We asked of you that you should receive him under your protection. 9. I said that his cause was attested by the law and the records (**tabulae**). 10. He was a man of such genius that he was sought out by very great men.

II. Do not doubt that you ought to save this poet. Do not doubt that he is a man of such honor as has been attested by the worth of his friends. Do not doubt that he is a man of such genius as has been sought out by very great men. Do not doubt that his cause has been attested both by the law and the records. If you do not relieve him by your humanity, I shall fear that he may seem to have been injured (**violb**) by your severity (**acerbitas**).

LATIN WORD LIST

(See page 494)

The words prescribed by the College Entrance Examination Board for the first three years in Latin are given below

FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

1. ab, ā	27. aequus	51. angustus
2. abdō	28. aes	52. animadvert
3. accedo		
	29. aestās	53. animus
4. accid	30. aestus	54. annus
5. accipio	31. aetās	55. ante
	32. ager	56. antei
6. ācer	33. agger	
7. aciēs		57. antiquus
8. acūtus	34. agmen	58. aperiō
9. ad	35. agō	59. appellō, -āre
10. adeō (<i>adv.</i>)	36. alacer	60. appropinquō
11. adficiō	37. aliēnus	61. apud
12. adgredior		
		62. aqua
13. adhibeō	38. aliquis	63. aquila
14. adigō	39. aliter	64. arbitror
15. aditus	40. alius	65. arbor
16. administrd	41. alo	66. arcessō
17. admittS	42. alter	67. arma
18. admodum		68. at
19. adorior	43. altus	69. atque, ac
20. adsum	44. amicus	70. attingo
21. adulēscēns	45. amitto	71. auctor
22. adversus (<i>adj.</i>)		72. auctōritas
	46. amplius	73. audāx
23. aedificium	47. amplus	74. audeō
24. aeger	48. an	75. audiō
25. aegrē	49. ancora	76. augeo
26. aequō	50. angustiae	77. aut

ENGLISH WORD LIST

(See page 493)

The words prescribed by the College Entrance Examination Board for the first three years in Latin are given below

FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

1. away from, by	27. level, equal, kindly	51. narrow
2. put away, hide	28. copper, bronze,	52. turn the mind to,
3. go to, approach, be	money	observe
added	29. summer	53. spirit, courage, mind
4. befall, happen	30. heat, tide	54. year
5. take to, receive, ac-	31. age, time of life	55. before
cept	32. field, country	56. before that, previ-
6. sharp, keen, eager	33. mound, rampart,	ously
7. edge, line of battle	causeway	57. ancient, old-time
8. sharp	34. marching column	58. open
9. to, toward, near	35. drive, do, plead	59. name, call
10. up to this, so	36. eager, cheerful	60. approach
11. do to, affect	37. belonging to an-	61. near, in the presence
12. step up, approach,	other, strange, un-	of, among
attack	favorable	62. water
13. have on hand, supply	38. some, any	63. eagle
14. drive to, haul, move	39. otherwise	64. consider, think
15. approach	40. another	65. tree
16. govern, manage	41. nourish	66. summon, invite
17. let go, admit	42. the other (of two),	67. arms, implements
18. very, very much	second	68. but
19. rise against, attack	43. high, deep	69. and also, and
20. be near, be present	44. friendly	70. touch upon, attain
21. youth, young man	45. send away, let go,	71. originator, founder
22. (turned toward)	lose	72. authority, influence
facing, opposite	46. more	73. bold, daring
23. building	47. large, splendid	74. dare
24. sick	48. or (<i>in a question</i>)	75. hear
25. with difficulty	49. anchor	76. make grow, increase
26. make equal	50. narrowness, defile, passi	77. or

78. autem	116. ei vitās	148. conloquium
79. auxilium		149. cōnor
80. barbarus	117. clam	150. conqlrō
81. bellum	118. clāmō	
82. bene	119. classis	151. conscribo
83. beneficium	120. claudō	
84. blduum	121. diens	152. consentio
85. bini		
86. bis	122. coepl	153. cōnsequor
87. bonus	123. cōgitō	
88. brevis	124. cognōscō	154. cōnsldō
89. cadō	125. cōgō	
90. caedēs		155. cōnsilium
91. caedō	126. cohors	156. cōnsistō
92. calamitās	127. colligō, -ere	
93. campus	128. collis	157. cōspiciō
94. capiō	129. commeātus	158. cōnspicor
95. captlvus	130. commemorō	159. cōnstat
96. caput	131. committō	
97. castellum		160. constituo
98. castra	132. commodus	
99. cāsus	133. communicō	161. cōnsuēscō
	134. communis	162. cōnsuetūde
100. causā	135. comperiō	163. cōnsul
	136. complūrēs	164. cōnsuls
101. cēdō	137. concēdō	
		165. consumo
102. celer	138. concilium	166. contemno
103. cēseō		167. contends
	139. condiciS	168. contineō
104. centum		
105. centuriō	140. cndfertus	169. continuus
106. cernō		170. contrā
107. certus	141. cōnfestim	171. contrōversia
108. ceteri	142. cōnficiō	172. contumēlia
109. cibus		173. cōpia
110. circiter	143. confldo	
111. circum	144. conflrmo	174. cornu
112. circumdō	145. cōnfllgō	
		175. corpus
113. circumsistō	146. coniuro	176. cotidiē
114. citerior	147. conlocō	177. crēber
115. civis		

78. moreover, but	116. citizenship, com-	148. conference
79. aid, assistance	munity, state	149. try, attempt
80. foreign, rude	117. secretly	150. seek together, col-
81. war	118. shout, cry	lect
82. well	119. fleet	151. write together,
83. kind deed, service	120. close, shut	enroll
84. two days	121. dependent, re-	152. think together,
85. two each	tainer, vassal	agree
86. twice	122. have begun	153. follow up, over-
87. good	123. think, reflect	take, attain
88. short, brief	124. learn; <i>perf.</i> know	154. settle, take posi-
89. fall	125. drive together,	tion
90. slaughter	gather, compel	155. plan, counsel
91. fell, cut, kill	126. cohort, troop	156. take position, halt,
92. disaster	127. gather, collect	stop
93. plain, field	128. hill	157. behold
94. take, seize	129. supplies	158. behold
95. captive, prisoner	130. mention	159. it is agreed, is
96. head	131. send together, in-	evident
97. fort, redoubt	trust, join	160. put together, estab-
98. camp	132. suitable, convenient	lish, decide
99. fall, chance, acci-	133. share, communicate	161. become accustomed
dent	134. common, general	162. custom, habit
100. by reason of, for	135. find out, ascertain	163. consul
the sake of	136. several, very many	164. plan, consult, de-
101. move, go away,	137. go with, withdraw,	liberate
yield	yield	165. use up
102. swift	138. calling together,	166. despise
103. assess, propose, es-	meeting	167. struggle, hasten
timate, vote	139. agreement, terms,	168. hold together,
104. hundred	condition	bound
105. centurion	140. crowded together,	169. unbroken
106. distinguish	dense	170. against, opposite
107. sure, certain	141. promptly	171. dispute, quarrel
108. the others, the rest	142. accomplish, com-	172. insult
109. food	plete	173. supply, abundance;
110. about	143. trust	<i>plur.</i> forces
111. around	144. strengthen, assert	174. horn, wing (of an
112. put around, sur-	145. strike together,	army)
round	fight	175. body
113. hem in, surround	146. conspire, plot	176. every day, daily
114. this side of, hither	147. place together, es-	177. thick, close, fre-
115. citizen	tablish	quent

178. crēdo	214. dexter	250. equitatus
179. cruciātus	215. dīco, -ere	251. equus
180. cum {prep.}	216. diēs	252. et
181. cum {conj.}	217. differs	253. etiam
	218. difficilis	254. etsi
182. cupidus	219. dignus	255. ex, ē
183. cupio	220. diligēns	256. exanimS
184. cūr	221. dimico	257. excipiō
185. cūra	222. dīrigo (derigo)	258. exerceo
186. curo	223. diripio	259. exercitatio
187. curro	224. disciplina	260. exercitus
188. cursus	225. dispergo	261. exiguus
189. custos	226. diū	262. cxistimo
	227. diversus	263. exitus
190. dē	228. divido	264. expedio
191. debeo	229. do (<i>and compounds</i> <i>in -dēre</i>)	265. exerior
192. decern	230. doceō	266. explōrātor
193. dēcernō	231. doleo	267. explōrō
194. decerto	232. domus	268. expono
195. decimus	233. dubito	269. expugno
196. dēcllvīs	234. duco	270. exspecto
197. dedo	235. dum	
198. dēfendō	236. duo	271. exstruo
199. dēfers	237. dūrus	272. extrā
200. dēfessus	238. dux	273. extrémus
201. deficio	239. ēditus	274. facilis
202. deinde	240. effero	275. facio
203. deleo	241. efficio	276. factiō
204. deligo, -ere		277. facultās
205. demonstro	242. ego	278. fallo
206. desero	243. ēgregius	279. fāma
207. desidero		280. famēs
208. dēsistō	244. emo	281. familia
209. despero	245. enim	282. familiāris
210. despicio	246. eo, ire	
	247. eo (<i>adv.</i>)	283. ferē
211. dēsum	248. eodem	284. ferō
212. dētrimentum	249. eques	285. ferrum
213. deus		286. ferus

178. give trust, believe, trust
 179. torture
 180. with
 181. when, since, although
 182. desirous
 183. desire, wish
 184. why
 185. care, anxiety
 186. care for, provide
 187. run
 188. running, course
 189. guardian, watchman
 190. down from, concerning
 191. owe, ought
 192. ten
 193. decide, decree
 194. fight a decisive battle
 195. tenth
 196. sloping down
 197. give over, devote, surrender
 198. ward off, defend
 199. carry away, report
 200. tired out
 201. fail, revolt from
 202. thereupon, next
 203. destroy
 204. pick, choose, love
 205. point out
 206. give up, abandon
 207. desire, long for
 208. desist
 209. give up hope
 210. look down upon, despise
 211. be lacking
 212. loss
 213. god
 214. right (of direction)
 215. say, speak
 216. day
 217. be different, differ, postpone
 218. difficult
 219. worthy, deserving
 220. careful
 221. fight
 222. direct, guide
 223. tear apart
 224. training, discipline
 225. scatter
 226. a long time
 227. turned away, different
 228. separate, divide
 229. give
 230. teach, inform
 231. grieve
 232. home, house
 233. hesitate, doubt
 234. lead
 235. while, as long as, provided, until
 236. two
 237. hard, harsh
 238. leader
 239. elevated, high
 240. bear out, lift up
 241. work out, accomplish, bring about
 242. I
 243. outstanding, distinguished
 244. buy, take
 245. for, indeed
 246. go
 247. thither, to that place
 248. to the same place
 249. horseman, knight; plur, cavalry
 250. body of horsemen, cavalry
 251. horse
 252. and
 253. also, even
 254. and if, although
 255. out of
 256. kill
 257. take out, succeed to
 258. train
 259. training
 260. trained body, army
 261. limited, little
 262. think, believe
 263. outcome, end
 264. extricate
 265. try out, test
 266. scout
 267. reconnoiter
 268. put forth, set forth
 269. take by storm
 270. look out for, wait for
 271. pile up, build
 272. outside of, beyond
 273. outermost, last
 274. easy
 275. do, make
 276. party, faction
 277. power of doing, ability, chance
 278. deceive
 279. reputation, rumor
 280. hunger, starvation
 281. household
 282. belonging to the household, intimate
 283. almost, about, generally
 284. bring, bear, carry
 285. iron
 286. wild, fierce

287. fidēs	326. homō	366. Insigne
288. fiducia	327. honor	367. Instituō
289. flgō	328. hōra	368. InstQ
290. filius	329. hortor	
291. finiō	330. hostis	369. Instruō
292. finis	331. hūe	370. Insula
	332. humilis	371. integer
293. fñitimus	333. iaciō	372. intellego
294. fiō	334. iam	373. inter
	335. ibi	374. interclūdō
295. flrmus	336. Idem	375. intereā
296. fleo	337. idōneus	376. intereS
297. flūmen	338. ignis	377. interest
298. fluō	339. ignōrō	378. interficiō
299. fōrma		379. interim
300. fors	340. ille	380. interior
301. fortis	341. impedlmentum	381. intermittō
302. fortūna		382. intervāllum
303. fossa	342. impediō	
304. frangō	343. imperium	383. intrā
305. frāter	344. imperō	384. inveniō
306. frōns, frontis	345. impetrd	385. invltus
307. frūmentum	346. impetus	386. ipse
308. frūstra	347. in	387. is
309. fuga	348. incondo	388. iste
310. fugiō	349. incidō	389. ita
311. fundō, -ere	350. incipiō	390. item
312. gēns	351. incitō	391. iter
313. genus	352. incolō	392. iubeo
314. gerd	353. incolumis	393. iūdicō
315. gladius	354. inde	394. iugum
316. glōria	355. indlcō, -ere	395. iung6
317. grātia	356. ineō	396. iūrō
	357. inermis	397. iūs
318. grātus	358. Inferior, ĩnfimūs,	398. ius iuuandum
319. gravis	Imus	399. iūstus
320. -gredior	359. inimlcus	400. iuvo
321. habeo	360. inlquus	401. labor, -ōris
322. hiberna	361. initium	402. labōrō
323. hic (<i>pron.</i>)	362. iniūria	403. laccessō
324. hiemō	363. inopia	404. lapis
325. hiems	364. inquam	405. lātus, -a, -um
	365. Insidiae	406. latus, -eris

287. trust, pledge, re-
liability
 288. confidence
 289. fasten
 290. son
 291. limit, bound, end
 292. end, boundary;
 plur. territory
 293. neighboring
 294. be made, happen,
 become
 295. strong
 296. weep
 297. river
 298. flow
 299. shape, beauty
 300. chance
 301. brave
 302. chance, fortune
 303. ditch
 304. break
 305. brother
 306. forehead, front
 307. grain
 308. in vain
 309. flight
 310. flee
 311. pour out
 312. family, clan, tribe
 313. origin, kind, race
 314. carry on
 315. sword
 316. renown, glory
 317. favor, influence,
 gratitude
 318. pleasing, grateful
 319. heavy, serious
 320. step, go
 321. have, hold
 322. winter quarters
 323. this
 324. spend the winter
 325. winter
 326. man, human being
 327. honor, glory, office
 328. hour
 329. urge, advise
 330. enemy
 331. hither
 332. low, lowly
 333. hurl, throw
 334. now, already
 335. there
 336. the same
 337. suitable
 338. fire
 339. be unacquainted
 with
 340. that
 341. hindrance; *plur.*
 baggage
 342. hinder
 343. command, power
 344. command, impose
 345. obtain (a request)
 346. attack, charge, rush
 347. in, into
 348. set on fire
 349. befall, happen
 350. begin
 351. urge on, arouse
 352. dwell in
 353. unharmed
 354. thence
 355. proclaim, appoint
 356. go into, undertake
 357. unarmed
 358. lower; lowest, last
 359. unfriendly
 360. uneven, unfair
 361. beginning
 362. wrong
 363. want, lack
 364. quoth, say
 365. ambush, treachery
 366. badge, device
 367. set up, establish
 368. stand on, press on,
 be at hand
 369. arrange, marshal
 370. island
 371. whole
 372. understand
 373. between, among
 374. shut off, cut off
 375. meanwhile
 376. perish
 377. it concerns
 378. kill
 379. meanwhile
 380. inner
 381. interrupt, stop
 382. space between
 walls, interval
 383. inside, within
 384. come upon, find
 385. against one's will
 386. self, very
 387. this, that, he
 388. that one (of yours)
 389. thus, so
 390. likewise
 391. road, march
 392. order, command
 393. judge, decide
 394. yoke, ridge
 395. join
 396. make oath, swear
 397. right, law
 398. oath
 399. just, fair
 400. aid, please
 '01. toil
 402. toil, suffer
 403. challenge, harass
 404. stone
 405. wide
 406. side

LATIN WORD LIST

Soi

407. laudd	447. miles	485. nemo
408. laus	448. mille	486. neque, nec
409. lēgatiō	449. minus	
410. lēgātus	450. mīror	487. neuter
411. legiō	451. mīrus	488. nēve, neu
412. lēnis		489. nihil
413. le vis	452. miser	490. nisi
414. lēx	453. mittō	
415. liber, -a, -um	454. modo	491. nōbilis
416. liber	455. modus	492. nocē
417. liberō	456. moneō	493. noctū
418. licet	457. mons	494. nolo
419. littera	458. mora	495. nōmen
	459. moror	496. nōn
	460. mors	497. nōndum
420. litus	461. mos	498. nōnus
421. locus	462. mōtus	499. nosco
422. longus		500. noster
423. loquor	463. moved	501. novem
424. lux	464. mulier	502. novus
425. magis	465. multus	503. nox
426. magistrātes	466. miiniō	504. nudo
427. magnus		505. nullus
428. malō	467. mūnus	506. num
429. malus, -a, -um		
430. mando	468. mūrus	507. numerus
	469. miitō	508. numquam
431. maneo	470. nam	509. nunc
432. manus	471. namque	510. nūntiō
433. mare	472. nanciscor	
434. māter	473. nāscor	511. nūntius
435. māteria	474. nātiō	
436. mātūrus	475. nātūra	512. ob
437. mediocris	476. nāvigō	
438. medius	477. nāvis	513. obicio
439. memoria	478. -ne	514. obses
440. mēns		515. obsideo
441. mēnsis	479. nē (con.)	516. obtineō
442. mercātor	480. necesse	517. occasio
443. mereō, mereor	481. need	518. occasus
444. merldiēs	482. negligō	519. occidō
445. metus	483. negō	520. occultō
446. meus	484. negōtium	521. occultus

407. praise	447. soldier	485. nobody
408. praise, glory	448. thousand	486. and not, nor, neither
409. mission, embassy	449. lessen	487. neither (of two)
410. envoy, deputy	450. marvel at	488. and that not
411. legion	451. marvelous, aston- ishing	489. nothing
412. gentle, kind	452. wretched	490. if not, unless, ex- cept
413. light, fickle	453. send	491. well-known
414. law	454. only, just now	492. harm
415. free	455. measure, manner	493. at night
416. (freeborn)children	456. warn, advise	494. be unwilling
417. set free	457. mountain	495. name
418. it is permitted	458. delay	496. not
419. letter (of the al- phabet) ; <i>plur</i> , a letter, letters	459. delay, tarry	497. not yet
420. coast, shore, beach	460. death	498. ninth
421. place	461. manner, habit	499. learn, recognize
422. long	462. commotion, tur- moil, uprising	500. our, ours
423. talk	463. move	501. nine
424. light	464. woman	502. new
425. more greatly, more	465. much ; <i>plur</i> , many	503. night
426. office, official	466. do a task, build, fortify	504. make bare, empty
427. great	467. task, duty, service, offering	505. none, no
428. prefer	468. (town) wall	506. (<i>a question parti- cle</i>)
429. bad	469. change	507. number
430. hand over, com- mission	470. for	508. never
431. stay, remain	471. for indeed, for	509. now
432. hand, band, troop	472. obtain	510. give news, an- nounce
433. sea	473. be born	511. news, message, messenger
434. mother	474. race, people	512. against, on account of
435. timber	475. nature, character	513. throw against
436. ripe, early	476. sail	514. hostage
437. middle, average	477. ship	515. set against, besiege
438. middle	478. (<i>interrogative par- ticle</i>)	516. hold fast, obtain
439. memory	479. lest, that not	517. opportunity
440. mind	480. necessary	518. falling, setting
441. month	481. kill	519. fall, set
442. trader	482. overlook, neglect	520. hide
443. earn, deserve	483. deny, refuse	521. hidden, secret
444. midday	484. business, task	
445. fear		
446. my, mine		

522. occupō	561. patior	599. porta
523. occurrS	562. paucī	600. portō
524. octāvus	563. paulātim	601. portus
525. octō	564. paulisper	602. posco
526. oculus	565. paulum	603. possum
527. offers	566. pāx	604. post
528. officium	567. pecūnia	605. postea
529. omninS	568. pecus, -oris	
530. omnis	569. pedes	606. posteaquam
	570. pello	607. posterus
531. onerārius	571. pendō	608. postquam
	572. per	609. postuldiē
532. onus	573. pereō	610. postulō
533. opera	574. perficiō	611. potēns
534. opiniō	575. perfidia	612. potestās
535. oportet	576. periculum	613. potior, -ior
536. oppidum	577. peritus	
537. opportūnus	578. permittō	614. praebeō
	579. perpetuus	
538. opprimS	580. perspicio	615. praecipio
539. oppugns		
540. ops	581. persuādeō	616. praeda
541. opus	582. pertineō	617. praedicō, -āre
542. oratio	583. perturbō	618. praefectus
543. ordo		
544. orior	584. pēs	619. praeiicio
545. orō	585. petō	620. praemittō
546. ostendo	586. pllum	621. praemium
547. pābulor	587. placed	622. praesēns
548. pābulum	588. plānitiēs	623. pracsertim
549. pācō	589. plēbs	624. praesidium
550. paene	590. -pleō	
551. palūs	591. plērīque	625. praesto, -are
552. par		
553. pared	592. plērumque	626. praesum
554. pareo		
555. parō	593. poena	627. praeter
		628. praeterea
556. pars	594. polliceor	
557. parvus	595. pono	629. prehendo
558. passus	596. pōns	630. premS
559. pateo	597. populor	631. prex
560. pater	598. populus	632. pridīe

522. seize
 523. run against, meet
 524. eighth
 525. eight
 526. eye
 527. bring against, offer
 528. duty
 529. altogether, at all
 530. all, whole; *sing.*
 every
 531. suitable for burden,
 transport (ship)
 532. burden
 533. work, effort
 534. belief, view
 535. it behooves, ought
 536. town
 537. at the right time,
 suitable
 538. crush, overwhelm
 539. attack, assault
 540. aid, resources
 541. work
 542. speech
 543. order, rank
 544. rise
 545. pray, plead
 546. hold out, show
 547. forage
 548. fodder
 549. make peace, subdue
 550. almost
 551. swamp, marsh
 552. equal
 553. spare
 554. obey
 555. make ready, pre-
 pare
 556. part
 557. small
 558. pace, step
 559. lie open, extend
 560. father
 561. suffer, allow
 562. a few, few
 563. little by little
 564. for a little while
 565. (for) a little
 566. peace
 567. money
 568. cattle
 569. foot soldier
 570. strike, beat, drive
 571. hang, suspend, pay
 572. through
 573. go through, perish
 574. accomplish
 575. treachery
 576. trial, danger
 577. experienced, skilled
 578. allow
 579. unbroken, lasting
 580. look through, un-
 derstand
 581. persuade, convince
 582. extend, belong to
 583. throw into confu-
 sion
 584. foot
 585. seek, attack, ask
 586. spear
 587. please
 588. plain
 589. common people
 590. fill
 591. the greater part,
 majority
 592. for the greater part,
 generally
 593. penalty, punish-
 ment
 594. promise
 595. put, place
 596. bridge
 597. lay waste, ravage
 598. people, nation
 599. gate
 600. carry
 601. harbor
 602. demand, claim
 603. be able, can
 604. after, behind
 605. after that, after-
 wards
 606. after
 607. next, later
 608. (later than) after
 609. next, later
 610. demand
 611. able, powerful
 612. power
 613. get power over,
 gain possession of
 614. hold in front, af-
 ford, furnish
 615. advise, give direc-
 tions
 616. prey, booty
 617. assert
 618. captain, com-
 mander
 619. put at the head of
 620. send ahead
 621. reward
 622. present, in person
 623. particularly
 624. garrison, protec-
 tion
 625. stand before, excel,
 guarantee
 626. be ahead, be in
 charge of
 627. along past, beside
 628. besides this, more-
 over
 629. seize
 630. press
 631. prayer
 632. on the day before

633. primus	670. queror	703. rēmus
634. pŕinceps	671. qui	704. repente
635. pŕincipātus	672. quicumque	705. repentīnus
636. prior	673. quidam	706. reperid
637. pŕistinus		
638. priusquam	674. quidem	707. rēs
	675. quiēs	708. respondeo
639. privātus	676. quiētus	709. restituō
640. prō	677. quin	710. revertor
		711. rēx
641. probō		712. rēpa
642. procul		713. rogo
643. prōdō	678. quinque	714. rūmor
644. proelium	679. quīntus	715. rumpo
645. profectiō	680. quis (<i>interrog. and</i>	716. rūsus
646. prdficiō	<i>indef.</i>)	717. saepe
647. profidscor	681. quisquam	718. sagitta
648. prohibeō	682. quisque	719. salūs
649. prōiciō	683. quo	720. satis
650. prōnūntiō	684. quod	721. saxum
651. prope	685. quoniam	722. -scendō
652. propinquus	686. quoque	723. sciō
653. propter	687. rapiō	724. scribō
654. propterea	688. ratiō	725. scūtum
		726. secundus
655. pŕstinus	689. recēns	
656. provincia	690. recupero	727. sed
657. prūdēns	691. recūsō	728. semper
	692. reddō	729. senātus
658. pūblicus	693. redeō	
	694. redigō	730. sententia
659. puer	695. reficiō	731. sentid
660. pugna	696. regis	732. septem
661. putō		733. septimus
662. quā	697. rēgnum	734. sequor
		735. servitūs
663. quaerō	698. regō	736. servo
664. quaestor	699. religiō	737. servus
665. quam	700. relinquo	738. sex
666. quantus	701. reliquus	739. sextus
667. quārtus		740. si
668. quattuor	702. remittō	741. sic
669. -que		742. sicut

633. first	670. complain	703. oar
634. leading man, chief	671. who, which, that	704. suddenly
635. leadership	672. whoever	705. sudden
636. preceding, former	673. a certain one, some-one	706. gain back, discover, find
637. former, of old	674. certainly, at least	707. thing
638. (sooner than) before, until	675. rest, quiet	708. answer
639. apart, private	676. at rest, peaceful	709. place back, restore
640. in front of, in behalf of	677. indeed, (but) that (with <i>negative expressions of doubt</i>)	710. turn back, return
641. prove, approve	678. five	711. king
642. afar	679. fifth	712. bank, shore
643. put forth, betray	680. who, any	713. ask, ask for
644. battle	681. any one at all	714. talk, gossip
645. departure	682. each one	715. break
646. accomplish, gain	683. whither	716. (turned back) again
647. set forth, start	684. because	717. often
648. keep away	685. inasmuch as, since	718. arrow
649. hurl (forward)	686. also, too	719. health, safety
650. declare	687. seize	720. enough
651. near, near by	688. reckoning, plan, reason	721. rock
652. near by, kinsman	689. fresh, new	722. climb
653. near, on account of	690. regain, get back	723. know
654. on account of this, therefore	691. object, refuse	724. write
655. at once	692. give back, return	725. shield
656. province	693. go back, return	726. following, second, favorable
657. foreseeing, discreet, wise	694. drive back, reduce	727. but
658. belonging to the people, public	695. make over, repair	728. always
659. boy	696. boundary line, district	729. body of elders, senate
660. fight	697. kingdom, royal power	730. feeling, opinion
661. think	698. direct, rule	731. feel, think, judge
662. by what way, where	699. scruple, religion	732. seven
663. seek, ask	700. leave behind	733. seventh
664. quaestor	701. left behind, remaining, rest of	734. follow
665. how, as, than	702. send back, let go, relax	735. slavery
666. how great, as great		736. keep, save
667. fourth		737. slave
668. four		738. six
669. and		739. sixth
		740. if
		741. thus, so
		742. just as

743. significo	778. sui	814. totidem
744. signum		815. tōtus
		816. trabs
745. silentium	779. sum	817. trado
746. silva	780. summa	
747. similis	781. sūmō	818. trahō
748. simul	782. superior, summus	819. trāns
	783. superō	820. trēs
		821. tribūnus
749. simulo	784. supersum	822. tribuō
750. sine		823. triduum
751. singulī	785. supplicium	824. tū
752. sinister	786. suprā	825. tueor
	787. suscipiō	826. turn
753. slve, seu	788. suspicor	827. tumultus
754. socius	789. sustineō	828. tumulus
755. sōl	790. suus	829. turpis
756. sollicitō		830. turnīs
757. sōlum (<i>adv.</i>)	791. tam	831. tūtus
758. sōlus	792. tamen	832. tuus
759. spatium		
760. speciēs	793. tangō	833. ubi
761. spectō	794. tantus	834. ūllus
762. spērō	795. tardō	835. ulterior, ultimus
763. spēs	796. tardus	836. ultrō
764. -spiciō	797. tegō	
765. sponte	798. tēlum	837. umquam
766. statim	799. temerē	838. ūnā
	800. tempestās	839. unde
767. statio		840. undique
	801. temptō	841. ūniversus
768. statud	802. tempus	842. Gnus
769. stlpendium	803. tendō	843. urbs
	804. teneo	844. ūsque
770. stS	805. tergum	845. ūsus
771. studeo	806. terra	
772. sub	807. terreo	846. ut, uti
773. subito -	808. tertius	
774. sublevo	809. testis	847. uter
775. subsequor	810. timed	848. uterque
776. subsidium	811. tollō	849. ūtilis
777. succedo	812. tormentum	850. Qtor
	813. tot	851. uxor

743. announce
 744. sign, signal, stand-
 ard
 745. silence
 746. forest
 747. like, resembling
 748. together, at the
 same time
 749. pretend
 750. without
 751. one at a time
 752. left (of direc-
 tion)
 753. or if, whether
 754. ally
 755. sun
 756. stir up, tempt
 757. only
 758. alone, only
 759. space
 760. appearance
 761. look at
 762. hope
 763. hope
 764. **look**
 765. free will
 766. at once, immedi-
 ately
 767. outpost, picket
 768. set up, fix, deter-
 mine
 769. payment, tax, cam-
 paign
 770. stand
 771. be eager, desire
 772. under, close to
 773. suddenly
 774. assist
 775. follow closely
 776. reserve, reinforce-
 ment, assistance
 777. approach, come
 next
 778. (of) himself, her-
 self, itself, them-
 selves
 779. be
 780. highest sum, total
 781. take
 782. higher, highest
 783. overcome, surpass,
 defeat
 784. be over, remain,
 survive
 785. punishment
 786. above, beyond
 787. take up, undertake
 788. suspect
 789. uphold, resist
 790. his, her, its, their
 (own)
 791. thus, so
 792. however, never-
 theless
 793. touch
 794. so great
 795. make slow, check
 796. slow
 797. cover, conceal
 798. missile, weapon
 799. rashly
 800. period of time,
 weather, storm
 801. try, attempt
 802. time
 803. stretch
 804. hold
 805. back, rear
 806. earth, land
 807. frighten
 808. third
 809. witness
 810. be afraid, fear
 811. lift, remove
 812. military engine
 813. so many
 814. just as many
 815. whole
 816. beam
 817. hand over, intrust,
 surrender
 818. drag, draw
 819. across
 820. three
 821. tribune
 822. assign, grant
 823. three days
 824. thou, you
 825. gaze at, protect
 826. at that time
 827. uproar, rebellion
 828. small hill, mound
 829. base, disgraceful
 830. tower
 831. protected, safe
 832. thy, thine, your,
 yours
 833. where, when
 834. any
 835. farther, farthest
 836. beyond, unasked,
 voluntarily
 837. ever
 838. together
 839. whence
 840. from (on) all sides
 841. all together
 842. one
 843. city
 844. up to
 845. use, advantage, ex-
 perience
 846. in order that, so
 that
 847. which of two
 848. each of two, both
 849. useful
 850. use, employ
 851. wife

852. vacuus	866. verito	880. vis
853. vadum	867. vērus	881. vita
854. vagor	868. vesper	882. vitō
855. valeō	869. vester	883. vivo
856. vallēs	870. vestis	884. vlvus
857. vāllum	871. vetus	885. vix
858. vāstō	872. via	886. vocō
859. vehemēns	873. vīcus	887. volō, velle
860. vehō	874. videō	888. voluntās
861. vel	875. vigilia	
862. veniō	876. vlgintī	889. vox
863. vantus	877. vincd	890. vulgus
864. vereor	878. vir	891. vulnus
865. versor	879. virtūs	

THIRD YEAR

1. abhorre5	23. appetō	44. cārus
2. accūsō	24. aptus	45. caveō
3. acerbus	25. āra	46. celebr
4. adflīgō	26. ardeo	
5. adhūc	27. argentum	47. celebrd
	28. argūmentum	
6. adimō	29. ars	48. cēnsor
7. adipīscor	30. arx	49. certāmen
8. admoneō	31. atrōx	50. certō, -fre
9. adsequor	32. attendō	51. cervīx
10. adsiduus		52. clvllis
11. aedēs	33. aufero	
12. aerārium	34. auris	53. clārus
13. aeternus	35. auspicium	54. clēmēns
14. agitd	36. avāritia	55. collēga
15. agrestis	37. avidus	56. colō
16. aiō	38. avus	57. colOnus
17. aliquandd	39. beātus	58. comes
		59. comitātus
18. aliquot	40. benevolentia	60. comitia
19. āmēns		61. commends
20. amō	41. caelum	62. complector
21. anima	42. career	63. conciliō
22. antequam	43. careō	64. concit5
		65. concordia

852. empty	866. turn	880. violence, force
853. shoal, ford	867. true	881. life
854. roam	868. evening	882. avoid
855. be strong	869. your, yours	883. be alive
856. valley	870. cloth, garment	884. alive
857. rampart	871. old, long-standing	885. barely, scarcely
858. lay waste	872. way, road	886. call
859. violent	873. village	887. be willing, wish
860. carry	874. see	888. willingness, good will
861. or	875. night watch, guard	889. voice, word
862. come	876. twenty	890. common crowd
863. wind	877. conquer	891. wound
864. fear, respect	878. man	
865. turn about, dwell	879. manliness, bravery	

THIRD YEAR

1. (shudder) shrink from	23. strive after	44. dear, beloved
2. charge, accuse	24. fit, suitable	45. beware
3. bitter	25. altar	46. crowded, frequent, famous
4. strike down	26. blaze, glow	47. crowd, make famous, celebrate
5. up to here, so far, hitherto	27. silver, money	48. censor
6. take away, deprive	28. proof	49. contest
7. attain, obtain	29. skill, art, theory	50. struggle
8. remind, warn	30. citadel	51. neck, head
9. attain	31. cruel, horrible	52. belonging to a citizen
10. uninterrupted	32. turn attention to, listen to	53. bright, illustrious
11. temple; <i>plur.</i> house	33. bear off	54. mild, merciful
12. treasury	34. ear	55. colleague
13. everlasting	35. auspices, omen	56. cherish, worship
14. drive, pursue	36. greed	57. husbandman, settler
15. rustic, boorish	37. eager, desirous	58. companion
16. say	38. grandfather	59. retinue
17. at some time, at length	39. blessed, happy, wealthy	60. elections
18. some	40. good will, friendship	61. intrust
19. without mind, mad	41. sky, heaven	62. embrace
20. love	42. prison	63. win over
21. breath, life, soul	43. be without, do without	64. arouse, excite
22. (sooner than) before		65. harmony, agreement

LATIN WORD LIST

5 "

66. condō	102. dīlēctus (dēllēctus)	138. fateor
67. coniūnx	103. dīlīgd	139. lātum
68. cōnscentia	104. discō	140. faveō
69. cōnsiders	105. discrīmen	141. fax
70. constantia	106. dissimulo	142. fēlix
71. consularis	107. diūtumus	143. fidēlis
72. consulatus	108. divlnus	144. fingō
73. consultum	109. divitiae	145. flagitium
74. contentus	110. doctrlna	146. flagitō
75. contingit	111. domicilium	147. flagrō
76. contio	112. dominus	148. flamma
77. convivium	113. dono	149. flectō
78. corrumpo	114. dubius	150. floreo
79. crēo	115. dulcis	151. foedus, -eris
80. cresco	116. ecquis	152. formidō, -inis
81. crīmēn	117. egeō	153. fortasse
82. crudelis	118. equidem	154. forum
83. cruentus	119. ergā	155. frequēns
84. cūlpa	120. ergō	156. frētus
85. cūctus	121. errō	157. frīgus
86. curia	122. ērudiō	158. frūctus
87. damno	123. etenim	159. fruor
88. debilito	124. evertō	160. furō
89. dēcēt	125. excelsus	161. fūrtum
90. dēclaro	126. exemplum	162. gaudeo
91. dēdecus	127. exigō	163. gradus
92. dēlects	128. eximius	164. grātulātiō
93. dēlīctum	129. exitium	165. grex
94. dēlūbrum	130. exsilium	166. habitō
95. demens	131. exsistō	167. haereō
96. dēnique	132. exstinguo	168. haud
97. denuntio	133. externus	169. hesternus
98. dēprecor	134. exterus	170. hic (adv.)
99. designo	135. facinus	171. hinc
100. dēsīnō	136. fānum	172. hodiē
101. dictito	137. fās	173. hodiernus
		174. honestus
		175. hūmānus
		176. iaceō
		177. idcirco

66. put together, found, hide	102. conscription, levy	138. confess, admit
67. spouse, husband, wife	103. pick, choose, love	139. destiny, oracle
68. consciousness, conscience	104. learn	140. favor
69. consider	105. turning point, crisis, peril	141. torch, firebrand
70. consistency, firmness	106. dissemble	142. lucky
71. belonging to a consul, ex-consul	107. lasting, long-continued	143. faithful
72. consulship	108. of god, divine	144. mold, invent
73. decree	109. riches, wealth	145. outrage
74. satisfied	110. teaching, learning	146. demand
75. it happens	111. residence	147. burn, flare
76. assembly	112. master	148. flame, fire
77. banquet	113. make a gift, present	149. bend, turn
78. break, corrupt, bribe	114. doubtful	150. flourish
79. make, elect	115. sweet, pleasant	151. treaty
80. grow larger	116. any one at all	152. fear, panic
81. decision, charge	117. be in need, want	153. perchance, perhaps
82. cruel	118. indeed	154. market place
83. bloodstained	119. toward	155. crowded
84. blame, guilt	120. therefore	156. trusting, relying
85. all together, entire	121. wander, make a mistake	157. cold, chill
86. senate-house	122. educate	158. produce, fruit, grain
87. condemn	123. and indeed, for	159. enjoy
88. weaken	124. overturn	160. rave, rage
89. it becomes, behooves	125. high, distinguished	161. theft
90. make clear	126. sample, example	162. rejoice
91. disgrace	127. drive out, exact, collect	163. step, rank
92. give joy, delight	128. taken out, out-standing	164. congratulation
93. fault, crime	129. destruction, ruin	165. herd, crowd
94. sacred place, shrine	130. banishment	166. occupy, dwell in
95. without mind, unreasonable	131. come out, come into being	167. stick
96. finally, at last	132. put out, quench	168. not
97. announce, give warning	133. outside, foreign	169. of yesterday
98. beg off	134. outside, foreign	170. here, at this point
99. mark out, choose	135. deed, crime	171. hence
100. cease, desist	136. shrine	172. today
101. keep saying	137. divine right, law	173. of today
		174. honorable, respected
		175. of man, kindly, cultured
		176. lie (on the ground)
		177. therefore

178. īdūs	215. lateō	250. necessitūdō
179. igitur	216. latrō, -ōnis	-
180. ignōminia	217. latrōcinium	251. nefarius
		-
181. ignōscō	218. lēgō, -āre	252. nequitia
182. imāgō		
	219. legō, -ere	253. nescio
183. immānis	220. levō	
184. immd	221. libenter	254. nex
185. impended	222. liber, -bri	255. nimis
186. improbus	223. libidō	256. nimius
187. inānis	224. locuplēs	257. Nonae
188. index	225. longinquus	258. notō
189. indicō, -āre	226. lūdus	259. nūmen
		260. nūper
190. industria	227. lūgeō	261. nusquam
191. inertia	228. lūmen	262. nūtus
192. infer!	229. lūxuria	263. obeō
193. īnfestus	230. maeror	
194. ingenium	231. magister	264. obllviscor
195. inlūstris		265. obscurus
196. innocēns	232. manifestus	266. obsecrō
197. insidior		267. occidō
198. intends	233. mīansuētūdō	268. ōdi
199. interdum	234. meminī	269. ōmen
200. intueor	235. -met	270. omittō
201. invidēō	236. mīlitia	271. opīnor
202. invidia	237. minae	272. optō
	238. minor, -ār!	273. ōra
203. Ira	239. misced	274. orbis
204. īrāscor	240. misericordia	275. ōrnō
205. iterum		276. ōs, ōris
206. iūcundus	241. moenia	277. ōtium
207. iūdex	242. molestus	278. pactum
208. iuventūs		279. paenitet
209. Kalendae	243. mōlior	
	244. monumentum	280. paiam
210. lābor, lābī		281. parēns
211. lacrima	245. morbus	282. pariēs
212. laetor	246. morior	283. pariō
213. laetus	247. mūnicipium	
214. largior	248. nauta	284. parriclda
	249. necessarius	

178. Ides	215. be hidden	250. close relationship
179. therefore, thus	216. highwayman, thief	251. unspeakable, criminal
180. disgrace, degradation	217. robbery, band of robbers	252. worthlessness, shiftlessness
181. not know, pardon	218. appoint formally, send as envoy	253. know not, be unaware
182. likeness, picture, portrait	219. pick, choose, read	254. slaughter, murder
183. huge	220. make light, relieve	255. too much
184. on the contrary	221. gladly	256. exceedingly, excessive
185. overhang, threaten	222. book	257. Nones
186. not upright, wicked	223. lust	258. mark
187. empty	224. wealthy	259. nod, divine will
188. witness, informer	225. far off, at a distance	260. newly, recently
189. point out, betray, reveal	226. play, school; <i>plur.</i> games	261. nowhere
190. application	227. mourn	262. nod, command
191. idleness	228. light	263. go against, meet, attend
192. the dead	229. extravagance	264. forget
193. hostile	230. grief, mourning	265. dark, concealed
194. inborn gift, talent	231. master, teacher, helmsman	266. implore
195. illustrious	232. plain, visible, manifest	267. cut down, slag
196. guiltless, upright	233. gentleness	268. hate
197. lie in ambush, plot	234. remember, recall	269. omen
198. stretch, strain	235. self, own	270. leave out, pass by
199. sometimes	236. military service	271. believe, think
200. gaze upon, admire	237. threats	272. wish for, pray for
201. look upon, envy	238. threaten	273. shore, district
202. envy, hatred, unpopularity	239. mix, mingle, confuse	274. circle
203. wrath	240. kindheartedness, clemency, pity	275. equip, adorn
204. become (be) angry	241. fortifications, walls	276. mouth, face
205. again	242. troublesome, annoying	277. leisure, peace
206. pleasant, agreeable	243. put up, plot	278. agreement
207. judge, juror	244. (means of recalling) monument	279. (it repents one) repent
208. youth	245. sickness	280. openly
209. first day of the month	246. die	281. parent
210. glide, slip	247. free town	282. wall (of a house)
211. tear	248. sailor	283. bring forth, bear, gain
212. rejoice	249. necessary	284. murderer (of a parent), traitor
213. joyful		
214. give abundantly, lavish, bribe		

LATIN WORD LIST

SiS

285. parum	320. pulcher	356. sanguis
286. patefacio	321. punio	357. sãnē
287. patientia	322. quaesō	358. sano
	323. quaestiō	359. sapiēns
288. patria	324. quaestus	360. scelerātus
289. peccō	325. quālis	361. scelus
290. penitus	326. quamquam	362. sc̄licet
291. perdd	327. quamvīs	
292. perniciēs		363. sēcem5
293. pertimēscō	328. quandō	364. sedeō
294. pestis	329. quasi	365. sēdēs
	330. querēla	366. sēmen
295. pius	331. quia	367. senectūs
296. placo	332. quiēsc6	368. senex
		369. sepeliō
297. plānus	333. quisnam	370. sermō
298. plēnus	334. quisquis	371. serviō
299. posside5	335. qulvls	372. sevērus
300. potius, potissimum		373. sica
	336. quoad	374. sin
301. prae		375. sinō
302. praecipuus	337. quondam	376. societās
303. pracclārus		377. soleō
304. praeditus	338. quot	
305. praedō	339. quotiēns	378. solvō
306. praetereō	340. recitō	
307. praetermitto	341. recordor	379. somnus
308. praetor	342. rēctē	380. soror
309. praetūra	343. rēgnō	381. sors
310. pretium	344. repetō	382. spiritus
311. prīdem		383. splendor
312. prlvō	345. reprehendo	384. spoliō
313. profectō	346. repudiō	385. spoliū
314. profiteor	347. requirō	386. stabilis
	348. restō	387. strepitus
315. proinde	349. reus	388. stultus
	350. rōbur	389. stuprum
316. proprius	351. ruō	390. suadeo
-	352. sacer	391. suffrāgium
317. prosum		392. sūmptus
	353. sacerdot̄s	393. supplex
318. pudet	354. salvus	394. supplicātiō
	355. sānctus	395. tabella
319. pudor		

285. (too) little	320. beautiful	356. blood
286. make open, reveal	321. punish	357. truly, indeed
287. endurance, patience	322. beg, beseech	358. make healthy, cure
288. one's country	323. inquiry, trial, court	359. wise
289. injure, do wrong	324. gain, profit	360. criminal
290. deep within	325. of what kind	361. crime
291. ruin, destroy	326. although, and yet	362. you may know, of course
292. destruction, ruin	327. however much, al- though	363. set aside, separate
293. become (be) afraid	328. when	364. sit
294. plague, pestilence, ruin	329. as if	365. seat
295. dutiful, devoted	330. complaint	366. seed
296. make pleasant, ap- pease	331. because	367. old age
297. level, plain	332. come to rest, keep quiet	368. old man
298. full	333. who indeed	369. bury
299. possess, acquire	334. whoever	370. talk, conversation
300. rather, preferably; chiefly, especially	335. anyone (you please)	371. serve
301. in front of	336. (up to where) as long as	372. strict
302. special, excellent	337. at some time, at last	373. dagger
303. very bright, famous	338. how many	374. but if
304. equipped, endowed	339. how often	375. let, permit
305. pirate	340. read aloud	376. fellowship, alliance
306. pass by	341. recall	377. be wont, accus- tomed
307. pass by	342. rightly	378. untie, release, per- form, pay
308. praetor	343. be king, rule	379. sleep
309. praetorship	344. seek back, demand, recollect	380. sister
310. price	345. censure, blame	381. lot, fate
311. long ago	346. spurn, reject	382. breath, pride
312. deprive	347. demand	383. brilliance
313. truly, in truth	348. remain, be left	384. despoil
314. say openly, profess, register	349. defendant	385. spoil
315. therefore	350. oak, strength	386. steadfast
316. belonging to, char- acteristic	351. rush, dig	387. noise, uproar
317. be advantageous, benefit	352. set apart, holy, cursed	388. foolish
318. (it shames one) be ashamed	353. priest	389. debauch
319. shame, modesty	354. safe	390. advise
	355. sacred, holy	391. ballot, vote
		392. outlay, expense
		393. bending, suppliant
		394. thanksgiving
		395. tablet, letters

396. tabula	412. testor	430. verbum
397. taceō	413. togatus	431. versus, -ūs
398. tālis		432. vērum (con.)
399. tametsi	414. tolerō	433. vestigium
400. tamquam	415. totiēns	434. vetō
401. tandem	416. tractō	435. vex5
402. tantum	417. triumphus	436. vidēlicet
403. tēctum	418. tunc	
404. temeritās	419. ulciscor	437. vigil6
405. temperantia	420. urgeō	438. villa
406. templum	421. ūsitātus	439. vinculum
	422. usquam	440. vindicō
407. tenebrae	423. utinam	441. vinum
408. tenuis	424. utrum	442. viola
409. terminus	425. varius	443. virgō
	426. vectigal	444. vitium
410. testāmentum	427. vēndō	445. voluptās
411. testimōnium	428. venēnum	446. voveō
	429. venia	447. vultus

The words prescribed by the New York State Syllabus in Latin for the first three years, and not found in the College Entrance Examination Board list, are given below

FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

1. absum	15. audācter	27. comprehendō
2. addūcō	16. aut . . . aut	
3. adeō (v.)	17. carrus	28. concidō
4. adiciō	18. celeritās	29. cōnferō
5. admlror	19. circumveniō	
6. adventus	20. clāmor	30. congregior
7. advertō	21. colloquor	31. coniciō
	22. commoror	32. coniungo
8. afferō	23. commoveō	33. cōnspectus
9. agricola		34. cōnstō
10. altitūdō	24. comparō	35. convenio
11. amicitia		36. converts
12. antecedo	25. compellō, -ere	37. cotidiānus
13. apertus		38. cum . . . turn
14. armō	26. compleō	

396. board, archive	412. call to witness	430. word
397. keep still	413. dressed in the toga, civilian	431. line, verse
398. of such kind	414. bear, endure	432. truly, but
399. as if, although	415. so often	433. track, trace
400. as if, so to say	416. handle	434. forbid
401. at length	417. a triumph	435. harass, plunder
402. so much, only	418. then, at that time	436. you may see, of course
403. roof, building	419. avenge, punish	437. watch
404. rashness	420. press on, urge	438. farmhouse
405. self-control	421. common, customary	439. bond, fetter
406. sacred precinct, temple	422. anywhere	440. claim, punish
407. darkness	423. would that	441. wine
408. thin, humble	424. whether	442. ravish
409. boundary line, limit	425. different, diverse	443. maiden
410. last will	426. tax, tribute	444. fault, vice
411. evidence, testi- mony	427. sell	445. pleasure
	428. poison	446. vow
	429. pardon, permission	447. face, countenance

The words prescribed by the New York State Syllabus in Latin for the first three years, and not found in the College Entrance Examination Board list, are given below

FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

1. be away, be ab- sent	15. boldly	27. seize, grasp, under- stand
2. lead to, influence	16. either . . . or	28. kill
3. go to, visit	17. wagon, cart	29. bring together, col- lect, transport
4. add to	18. swiftness, speed	30. step together, meet
5. wonder at	19. come around, sur- round, cut off	31. hurl, throw
6. approach, arrival	20. outcry, shout	32. join together, unite
7. turn to, proceed against	21. talk together, confer	33. view, sight
8. bring to	22. remain	34. stand with, agree
9. farmer	23. move thoroughly, alarm	35. come together, as- semble
10. height	24. make ready, buy, compare	36. turn around, change
11. friendship	25. drive together, col- lect, force	37. daily
12. go before, surpass	26. fill up	38. both . . . and, not only . . . but also
13. open		
14. arm, equip		

39. cupiditas	79. interrogō	115. permovere
40. deditiō	80. itaque	116. persequor
41. dēdūcō	81. lātitidō	117. perterrefi
42. dēfēnsor	82. libertās	118. perveniō
43. dēns	83. lingua	119. poēta
44. dēpōnō	84. lūdō	120. prīmō
45. difficultās	85. lūna	121. prīmum
46. digitus	86. magnitūdō	122. prōcēdō
47. dignitās	87. magnopere	123. prōdūcō
48. dīmittō	88. maiōrēs	124. prōgredior
49. discēdd	89. maleficium	
50. distribuo	90. mandātum	
51. ēdō	91. maritimus	
52. effugiō		
53. ēnūntiō	92. mēnsa	
54. equester	93. mētior	
55. ēripiō	94. mllitāris	125. prōpōnō
56. ēruptiō	95. multitudo	126. prōsequor
57. et . . . et	96. mūltiō	
58. Sventus	97. neque . . . neque	127. puella
59. excēdō	98. nē' . . . quidem	128. pugnō
60. facile	99. nōbilitās	129. pulvis
61. factum	100. nocturnus	130. quod si
62. fēmina	101. nōn modo . . . sed	131. quōminus
63. flia	etiam	132. recipi5
64. frūmentārius	102. n5nnūllus	133. referō
65. funditor	103. nōtus	134. rēgīna
66. grātis	104. obsidiō	135. removeō
67. hūmānitās	105. oppidānus	
68. iam prīdem		136. renūntiō
69. ignōtus	106. oppugnātiō	137. rēs frūmentāria
70. impello	107. pāgus	138. rēs mllitāris
71. imperātum	108. partim	139. rēs pūblica
72. impōnō	109. paul5	140. resists
73. indūcō	110. pedester	141. respōnsum
74. infero		142. reverts
	111. perdūcō	143. Sagittārius
75. Infra		144. satisfaciō
76. Inscquor	112. perferō	
77. Institūtum		145. si quis
78. intercēdō	113. perfugi5	146. singulāris
	114. permaneo	

39. desire, longing	79. ask (a question)	115. move strongly, ex- cite
40. surrender	80. and thus, therefore	116. follow through, pursue
41. lead away, launch	81. width	117. frighten thor- oughly
42. defender	82. freedom	118. come through, ar- rive
43. tooth	83. tongue, language	119. poet
44. put down, put aside	84. play	120. at first
45. difficulty	85. moon	121. first
46. linger, toe	86. greatness, size	122. go forward, ad- vance
47. worth, rank	87. greatly	123. lead forward, pro- tract
48. send away, dispatch	88. ancestors	124. step forward, pro- ceed
49. go away	89. evil deed	125. set forth, propose
50. distribute	90. commission	126. follow on, pursue, escort
51. put out, put forth	91. of the sea, mari- time	127. girl
52. escape	92. table, dish	128. fight
53. disclose, announce	93. measure out, dis- tribute	129. dust
54. of a horseman, equestrian	94. of a soldier	130. but if, and if
55. snatch out, free	95. large number, crowd	131. (that less,) lest
56. breaking out, sally	96. fortification	132. take back, receive
57. both . . . and	97. neither . . . nor	133. bring back, report
58. outcome, result	98. not even	134. queen
59. go out, withdraw	99. rank, nobility	135. move back, with- draw
60. easily	100. nightly	136. announce, proclaim
61. deed	101. not only . . . but also	137. grain supply
62. woman	102. some	138. warfare
63. daughter	103. known	139. commonwealth
64. belonging to grain	104. siege	140. take a stand, resist
65. slinger	105. of the town, townsman	141. answer
66. for nothing	106. assault	142. turn back, return
67. kindness, culture	107. district, clan	143. archer
68. long ago	108. partly	144. do enough, do one's duty, apologize
69. unknown	109. (by) a little	145. if any, whoever
70. drive on, urge on	110. of a foot soldier, on foot	146. one by one, ex- traordinary
71. command	111. lead through, con- struct	
72. put on	112. bear through, en- dure, announce	
73. lead on, influence	113. flee to, desert	
74. bring in, bring against	114. stay through, abide	
75. below		
76. follow on, pursue		
77. custom		
78. go between, forbid, veto		

147. studium	153. terror	160. vehementer
148. subduco	154. timidus	161. vērō
149. submitto	155. timor	162. vetustus
150. superus	156. toga	163. vl̄cīnus
151. supports	157. trānseS	164. victor
152. suspicio (noun)	158. tuba	165. victdria
	159. ultrā	166. vulnerō

THIRD YEAR

1. adulēscētia	27. iactō	51. patrius
2. āmentia	28. illūstrō	52. percipi5
3. audācia	29. immineo"	53. periculosus
4. bellS	30. immortalis	54. populāris
5. certē	31. imperātor	55. praefero
6. colōnia	32. incendium	56. prūdentia
7. cōnfiteor	33. incrēdibilis	57. quō (aw/.)
8. coniuratio	34. inferus	58. redimō
9. contingō	35. ingredior	59. rēgius
10. cūstōdia	36. innocentia	60. reprimō
11. decēdō	37. Insignis	61. retards
12. deprehendo	38. interitus	62. scientia
13. dēsignātus	39. intersum	63. seciiris
14. diligētia	40. iūdicium	64. sēsus
15. dissentio	41. iussū	65. severitas
16. dolor	42. laetitia	66. stimulus
17. domesticus	43. liberālis	67. subicid
18. exaudiō	44. macula	68. transmittō
19. excellō	45. mītis	69. triumphs
20. expeto	46. navālis	70. turpitudine
21. exsulto	47. nervus	71. ūtilitās
22. falsus	48. nōminō	72. varietās
23. faucēs	49. odium	73. veneror
24. fēlicitās	50. ōmāmentum	74. verber
25. furor		75. viso
26. gravitās		

147. eagerness	153. fright, panic	160. strongly
148. lead under, lead up to, draw up, beach	154. fearful, cowardly	161. in truth
149. send under, send to assist, yield	155. fear	162. old, ancient
150. upper	156. toga	163. neighboring
151. carry up	157. go across, cross	164. conqueror
152. suspicion	158. trumpet	165. victory
	159. beyond	166. wound

THIRD YEAR

1. youth	27. throw about, boast	51. belonging to a father, inherited
2. insanity, madness	28. light up, honor	52. notice
3. boldness	29. threaten	53. dangerous, risky
4. make war	30. immortal	54. of the people, popular, democratic
5. surely, at least	31. commander	55. bear before, prefer
6. colony	32. conflagration	56. foresight, wisdom
7. confess	33. unbelievable	57. that
8. conspiracy	34. below	58. ransom, redeem
9. happen	35. step into, begin	59. of a king, royal
10. protection, custody, garrison	36. uprightness, honesty	60. repress, check
11. go away, die	37. marked, distinguished	61. keep back, delay
12. seize, surprise	38. destruction, death	62. knowledge
13. marked out, elect	39. be between, be of importance	63. ax
14. carefulness	40. judgment, trial	64. feeling
15. disagree	41. by order of	65. strictness
16. pain, grief	42. joyfulness, joy	66. goad, spur
17. belonging to the house, inner	43. of a freeman, gentlemanly	67. throw under, conquer
18. hear from a distance	44. spot, stain, disgrace	68. send across, cross
19. surpass	45. kind	69. celebrate a triumph
20. ask for	46. of a ship, naval	70. baseness
21. leap up, exult	47. sinew, string	71. usefulness
22. deceptive, false	48. name	72. variety
23. jaws, defile	49. hate, hatred	73. revere
24. luck	50. adornment, equipment	74. lash, stripes
25. rage, madness		75. look at, visit
26. weight, seriousness		

WORD-FORMATION

The following pages (523-532) cover the elements of word-formation, as adapted to the first three years of a Latin course, such as that prescribed by the New York State Syllabus in Ancient Languages, 1928. For the work designed particularly for the third year see pages 531 f.

I. PREFIXES

A. 267; D. 294; B. 159; G. 200, 2

A. SEPARABLE PREFIXES

1. Prepositions are used to form compounds (chiefly verbs and adjectives), in which they may retain their original meaning as adverbs. Where the literal sense is no longer felt the effect of the prepositional prefix may be to intensify the meaning of the word with which it is combined. The more important prepositions used as prefixes are:

a, **ab**, **abs**, *away, of, from*

ad, *to, towards*

ante, *before*

circum, *around, about*

cum, *together; violently, completely, utterly* (**con-**, **com-**, **eo-**, **col-**, **cor-**)

dē, *down, off, un-; utterly*

ab-duco, *lead or draw away*

ab-sum, *be absent*

ā-mēns, *senseless*

ad-dūcō, *lead to*

ad-eō, *go towards, approach*

ante-pōnō, *place before, prefer*

ante-lūcānus, *before light*

circum-dō, *put around.*

circum-spicio, *look about*

co-haereō, *cling together*

com-es, *companion*

con-dūcō, *assemble*

con-fringo, *crush, shatter*

de-duco, *lead away*

de-fetigo, *tire out*

de-spero, *have no hope, despair*

ex , ē, out, forth	ē-duco , lead out
in , in, on, unto, against (im-, il-, ir-)	ex-sto , stand forth
inter , between, sometimes implying destruction	im-pōnō , place upon
ob , obs , toward, to meet, in the face of (o-, oc-, of-, op-, os-)	in-ducd , lead in
	inter-cēdō , intervene
	inter-eō , perish
	ob-eō , go to meet
	oc-cldō , slay
	of-fendo , strike against
	o-mittō , let pass, omit
per , through; thoroughly, utterly, very (pel -)	per-ducō , lead through
	per-eō , perish
prae , before; very	per-parvulus , very small
	prae-sum , be at the head of
	prae-dicō , foretell
	prae-clārus , illustrious
prd , before, forth, forward (prōd -, pro -)	prō-ducō , lead forth
	pro-fiteor , declare openly
sub , subs , under, up; somewhat, rather (sue -, suf -, sum -, sup -, sus -).	prod-eō , go forth
trans , across, over (tra -)	sup-peto , be at hand
	sus-cipio , take up, undertake
	sub-impudens , rather shameless
	trans-ferō , bear across
	tra-dō , give over
	trans-marinus , across the sea

B. INSEPARABLE PREFIXES

2. The following prefixes are inseparable:

dis -, di-, apart, asunder	dis-sentiō , disagree
in -, not, un-, -less (i-, il-, im-, ir-)	dl-vellō , tear apart
	i-gnōtus , unknown
	im-berbis , beardless
re -, red -, back, again	in-nocēns , not guilty, blameless
	re-ferō , bring back
sē -, sēd -, away, apart	red-dō , give or put back, deliver
	sē-cēdō , go away
	sē-cūrus , free from care
	sēd-itiō , a going apart, insurrection

II. SUFFIXES

A. NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

A. 236-254; D. 282-287; B. 147-152; G. 181-189

3. Nouns denoting an action or its result (a state) are formed from verbs by adding the neuter suffixes **-ium**,¹ **-men**, **-mentum**. The last two often denote the means of an action.

aedi-fic-ium , <i>building</i>	}	faciō
bene-fic-ium , <i>kind deed</i>		
cōnsil-ium , <i>counsel</i>		cōnsulō
gaud-ium , <i>joy</i>		gaudeō
imper-ium , <i>command, authority</i>		impero
ingen-ium , <i>nature, talent</i>		in , root of gignō
od-ium , <i>hatred</i>		odi
offic-ium , <i>duty</i>		ob , faciō ²
praem-ium , <i>reward</i>		prae , emō
stud-ium , <i>zeal, interest</i>		studeS
certā-men , <i>contest</i>		certō
cri-men , <i>charge, crime</i>		cernō
flū-men , <i>river</i>		fluō
no-men , <i>name</i>		nosco
sē-men , <i>seed</i>		serō
argu-mentum , <i>proof, argument</i>		arguo
dētrī-mentum , <i>loss</i>		dē-terō
fundā-mentum , <i>foundation</i>		fundō
instru-mentum , <i>implement, equipment</i>		In-struo
monu-mentum , <i>reminder, record</i>		moneo
testā-mentum , <i>last will</i>		testor

4. Nouns are formed from other nouns or from adjectives by means of the neuter suffix **-ium** (cp. § 3).

arbitr-ium , <i>judgment</i>	arbiter
conlēg-ium , <i>board, official body</i>	con-lēga
hospit-ium , <i>guest-friendship</i>	hospes
mendāc-ium , <i>lie</i>	mendāx
supplic-ium , <i>punishment</i>	supplex

¹ Cp. § 4² Or *opus*, *faciō* (cp. *opifex*, *officīna*).

5. Nouns of official position are formed from nouns by means of the masculine suffix **-ātus** (*gen. -ūs*).

centuri-atus , <i>centurionship</i>	centurio
cōsul-atus , <i>consulship</i>	cōsul
magistr-ātus , <i>magistracy, magistrate</i>	magister

6. Nouns, usually abstract, denoting condition or quality, are formed from adjectives or nouns by means of the feminine suffix **-ia**.

audāc-ia , <i>boldness</i>	audāx
grāt-ia , <i>favor, good will</i>	grātus
inert-ia , <i>idleness</i>	iners
memor-ia , <i>memory</i>	memor
milit-ia , <i>military service</i>	miles
verēcund-ia , <i>modesty</i>	verēcundus
victor-ia , <i>victory</i>	victor

7. Nouns of agency are **formed, usually from** verbs, by **adding the** masculine suffixes **-tor** (feminine **-trix**), **-sor**.

auc-tor , <i>founder, authority, author</i>	auged
dictā-tor , <i>dictator</i>	dictō
imitā-tor , <i>imitator</i>	imitor
mercā-tor , <i>merchant, trader</i>	mercor
pās-tor , <i>shepherd</i>	pāscō
prae-tor , <i>commander, praetor</i>	prae-eō
vic-tor , <i>conqueror, victor</i>	vincd
gladiā-tor , <i>gladiator</i>	gladius
cēn-sor , <i>censor</i>	cēnsed
dēfēn-sor , <i>defender</i>	dēfends

8. Nouns of action or expressing the result of an action are made from verbs or roots by means of the suffixes **-id**, **-tio** (both /.), **-or** (*m.*), **-tus** or **-sus** (*m., gen. -ūs*), **-tūra** (/.).

condic-iō , <i>terms</i>	root of died
leg-id , <i>legion</i>	legō
obliv-id , <i>forgetfulness</i>	oblīvīscor
opin-id , <i>view, opinion</i>	opinor
reg-id , <i>direction, region</i>	regd
relig-id , <i>scruple, religion</i>	legd

accūsā-tiō, *charge*
cōgitā-tid, *thought, thinking*
dīrep-tiō, *plundering*
lapidā-tiō, *stoning*
ōrā-tiō, *speech*
ra-tio, *reason, account*
sēdi-tiō, *insurrection*
am-or, *love*
clām-or, *outcry, shout*
err-or, *wandering, error*
tim-or, *fear*
adven-tus, *arrival*
cruciā-tus, *torture*
duc-tus, *lead, conduct*
exerci-tus, *army*
redi-tus, *return*
cā-sus, *fall, chance*
concur-sus, *throng, assembly*
cul-tūra, *cultivation*
nā-tūra, *nature*
pīc-tūra, *painting*

accūsō
cogito
di-ripid
lapidd
ōrō
reor
sed-, eo
amō
clāmō
erro
timeō
ad-venio
cruciō
duco
ex-erceō
red-eo
cadō
con-curro
colo
nāscor
pingō

9. Nouns of condition or characteristic (in part abstract) are made from nouns by the use of the feminine suffixes **-tās**, **-tia**.

cīvi-tās, *state, citizenship*
tempes-tās, *season, storm*
venus-tās, *loveliness, charm*
pueri-tia, *boyhood*

Cīvis
tempus
venus
puer

10. Abstract nouns are formed from adjectives or participles by the same suffixes **-tās**, **-tia**, and by **-tūd**6 (also/.)

acerbi-tās, *bitterness*
celeri-tās, *quickness*
urbāni-tās, *refinement*
adulēscen-tia, *youth*
iūsti-tia, *justice*
stulti-tia, *folly*
alti-tudo, *height, depth*
multi-tudo, *crowd, multitude*

acerbus
celer
urbānus
adulēscēns
iūstus
stultus
altus
multus

IL Nouns of means or instrument are formed from verbs or roots by means of the neuter suffix **-culum** (**-ulum** if **c** or **g** precedes):

po-culum, *cup*

vinc-ulum, *bond, chain*

pd- (poto)

vinciō

12. Adjectives formed, usually from nouns, by means of the following suffixes denote that the person or thing belongs to, pertains to, or is connected with, what is indicated by the noun: **-ālis**, **-ānus**, **-aris**, **-arius**, **-ensis**, **-ester** (**-estris**), **-icus**,¹ **-ius**, **-ilis**, **-timus**.

capit-ālis, *of the head, capital*

fāt-ālis, *fated, fatal*

nāv-ālis, *of ships, naval*

hūm-ānus, *of man*

R6m-ānus, *Roman*

urb-ānus, *of the city*

cdnsul-āris, *consular*

mlit-āris, *of soldiers, military*

aer-ārius, *of copper or money*

agr-ārius, *of the land*

castr-ēnsis, *of the camp*

Massili-ēnsis, *of Massilia*

camp-ester, *of a meadow*

silv-estris, *of a wood, wooded*

eques-ter,² *of a horseman*

pedes-ter,² *of a foot-soldier*

bell-icus, *of war*

gladiātōr-ius, *of a gladiator*

praetōr-ius, *of a praetor*

Mārt-ius, *of Mars, of March*

cīv-His, *of a citizen, civil*

puer-ilis, *of a boy, boyish*

mari-timus, *of the sea*

fini-timus, *bordering*

lēgi-timus, *legal*

caput

fātum

nāvis

homō

R6ma

urbs

cōnsul

miles

aes

ager

castra

Massilia

campus

silva

eques

pedes (or **pēs**)

bellum

gladiātōr

praetor

Mārs

civis

puer

mare

finis

lēx

¹The **i** sometimes belongs to the stem, as in **civi-cus**, *of a citizen* (**civis**). With a double suffix we have **-ti-cus**, as **domes-ticus**, *of a house* (**domus**), **rūs-ticus**, *of the country* (**rūs**).

²Note that in these words **es** belongs to the stem, and the suffix is really **-ter**.

13. Adjectives, usually of passive meaning, denoting ability or capacity, are formed from verbs by the use of the suffixes **-ilis**, **-bilis**.

fac-ilis, *easy*
fert-ilis, *fruitful, fertile*
mîrâ-bilis, *wonderful*
tolera-bilis, *endurable*

facið
ferð
mîror
tolero

14. Adjectives denoting fullness are made from nouns by means of the suffixes **-lentus**, **-ðsus**.

pulveru-lentus, *dusty*
opu-lentus, *wealthy*
exiti-ðsus, *ruinous*
lûctu-ðsus, *grievous*
oti-osus, *at leisure, quiet*

pulvis
opës
exitium
lûctus
dtium

15. Adjectives of active meaning are formed from verbs by using the suffix **-âx**, denoting a tendency or habit, usually carried to a fault, also by the suffix **-dus**, denoting quality.

aud-âx, *daring*
pugn-âx, *fighting*
ten-âx, *keeping*
cupi-dus, *eager*
splendi-dus, *shining, distinguished*
tîmi-dus, *fearful, timid*

audeð
pugnð
teneð
cupið
splendèd
timeð

B. VERBS

A. 258-263; D. 289 f.; B. 155 f.; G. 190-192

16. Inceptive, or inchoative, verbs of the third conjugation are usually formed from other verbs, or directly from roots, by adding **se** in the present system, **-scð** in the first person singular present indicative active. This distinctive suffix disappears in the perfect system. Such verbs as a rule represent an action as just beginning, or as in progress.

conticē-scd, <i>become silent</i>	perf. conticūi	con-, taceð
flore-sco, <i>bloom</i>	florui	(flos)
nā-scor, <i>be born</i>	nātus sum	root gen or gnā

nd-sco , <i>learn</i>	ndvi	root gno
pertimē-sco , <i>become alarmed</i>	pertimul	per , <i>timed</i>
profici-scor , <i>set out</i>	profectus sum	pro- (= prō), <i>faciō</i>
rev ^T -I-sc6 , <i>come to life</i>	revixi	re- , <i>vivō</i>

A few verbs of the same formation lack the inceptive meaning, as

po-sco , <i>demand</i>	poposci , irr.	root of (prex)
quie-sco , <i>be still</i>	quievi	quies

17. Frequentative or intensive verbs of the first conjugation in **-tō** or **-sō** or **-itō** are formed from the perfect participles of other verbs, except that the **ā** of **-ātus** is weakened to **i** before the suffix.

can-tō , <i>sing</i>	canō
sal-td , <i>dance</i>	saliō
susten-tō , <i>support</i>	sustineō
trāc-td , <i>handle, treat</i>	trahS
prdpul-sd , <i>drive away</i>	propello
quas-sō , <i>shake, shatter</i>	quatid
vī-sd , <i>go to see, visit</i>	videō
hab-itd , <i> dwell</i>	habed
min-itor , <i>threaten</i>	minor
pēns-itd , <i>weigh out, pay</i>	pennid
vol-ito , <i>flit</i>	volō, -are

18. Denominative verbs are formed from nouns or adjectives, and most such verbs are transitives of the first conjugation. Next in frequency are those of the fourth conjugation.

cēnō , -āre , <i>dine</i>	cēna
donō , -are , <i>present, give</i>	donum
firmō , -āre , <i>strengthen</i>	firmus , -a , -um
hiemd , -āre , <i>winter</i>	hi ems
labōrō , -āre , <i>toil</i>	labor
miror , -ārē , <i>wonder</i>	mirus , -a , -um
regno , -are , <i>rule, reign</i>	regnum
spero , -are , <i>hope</i>	spes
audeō , -ēre (intrans.), <i>be eager, dare</i>	avidus , -a , -um
fldreō , -ēre (intrans.), <i>bloom</i>	fids
metud , -ere , <i>fear</i>	metus
minud , -ere , <i>diminish</i>	minor , -us

status, -ere, *set up, settle*
 cūstōdiō, -ire, *guard*
 īnsāniō, -ire, *be wild, rave*
 largior, -Irī, *lavish, bestow*
 pūnid, -Ire, *punish*
 serviō, -Ire, *be a slave, serve*
 vestiō, -Ire, *clothe*

status
 cūstōs
 Insānus, -a, -um
 largus, -a, -um
 poena
 servus
 vestis

THIRD YEAR

The work of the third year may be planned as follows¹:

a. Prefixes, reviewed (cp. §§ 1-2 above).

b. Suffixes forming

(1) Nouns: -culum (§ n), -ātus (§ 5), -ium from nouns (§ 4).

(2) Adjectives: -ester (§12), -lentus (§14), -ēnsis (§12),
 -timus (§ 12), -Ssus (§ 14).

(3) Verbs: (a) Inceptive (§16), (b) Frequentative (§17),
 (c) Denominative (§ 18).

c. Compounds made up of two or more words (or roots) without the help of a prefix. " Words of this sort, such as the following, deserve attention: signifer, remex, artifex, iudex, coniunx, particeps, parricida, patefacio, postea, magnanimus, magnopere."

d. " Study carefully the derivations of the following words, noting any equivalent English derivatives:

victor	casus	legitimus	Latinus
visus	tenax	petitor	castrensis
actio	annosus	genus	viresco
vinculum	virilis	certamen	iracundus
fabula	praetor	conformatio	legio
civitas	fragilis	ratio	studium
senatus	toga	eximius	custodia
iactura	caedes	sepultura	vehiculum
periculum	regimen	sepulcrum	virtus
mensura	senectus	caedes	libero
documentum	extraneus	aratrum	consulatus
timidus	Cyzicenus	marinus	vēntito

¹ Quotations are from the New York State Syllabus, 1928.

factito	vendito	Romamis	ridiculus
Hispaniensis	facilis	vinosus	studiosus
beneficium	rostrum	facundus	bonitas
domesticus	particeps	verso	antiquitas
Sullanus	calesco	duresco	magnitudo
equester	aditus	dolor	oblivio
iucundus	oratio	vocabulum	dignitas
legatus	ornamentum	collegium	alienus
pugnax	vesperasco	celeritas	iudico
credibilis	scriptura	docilis	libertas
rogito	scientia	civilis	excursio
vocatio	calor	claustrum	conquiesco
nomen	delubrum	auditor	temperantia
hostilis	miseria	edax	fides
auditorium	servitium	amens	versor
concupisco	gaudium	occasio	iniuria
venatrix	aerarium	patrius	egregius
violentus	humilis	regius	nomino "

e. " With the aid of an unabridged English dictionary study carefully the form and meaning of words like the following and compare with the Latin originals: merchant, piano, plea, hotel, automobile, motorcycle, insult, aspirant, bankrupt, excise, expend, molasses, volcano, cupidity, stupendous, abominable, disaster, ineffable, consider, desire, estate, currency, reputation, saint, soldier, hour, altar, apex, feat, exact, influenza, miscreant, perspire, coroner, mob, minute, czar, paper, sir, desultory."

VOCABULARY

In this vocabulary English words derived from the Latin word in question (**or from** a closely related word) are marked with a dagger. If indirectly derived, by borrowing from the French, Italian, or Spanish, that fact is indicated by F it, or Sp Derivatives or related words to be noted, but not available or not recommended as translations for this book, are placed at the end of the paragraph in parentheses.

The hyphen in a catchword indicates composition, even where a consonant has **been** changed by assimilation, as ac-cipiō (**ad** and capiō), **cor-rumpō** (con and **rumpō**).

In the principal parts, except of deponent verbs, the perfect participle is given in the neuter form. Where such participle is lacking, the future active is given, if in use. In the etymologies an asterisk means that the word so marked does not actually occur.

Under the names of persons of importance historically or otherwise, at least one reference to the text is given. Information about the person will usually be found in the corresponding note.

a. = **ante**, in *dates*

A. = **Aulus**, a *prcEtwmen*

ā, **ab** (**abs**), *prep*, with *abl.* from, of place, time, source, cause ; of the agent, by; of directions, on, on the side of; since, after; **ab** is required before a vowel or **h**

ab-alignō, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*aliēnus*], estrange, alienate†

ab-dicō, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*died*, set apart], disown, reject; with **sē** and *abl.*, abdicate!, resign

abditus, **-a**, **-um** [*ab-dō*], hidden, concealed

ab-dō, **3**, **-didi**, **-ditum** [*-dō*, put], put away, hide; with **sē**, bury oneself

ab-dūcē, **3**, **-diixi**, **-ductum**, draw away, withdraw, (abduct†)

ab-e5, **-Ire**, **-ii**, **-itūrus**, go away, go off, depart

ab-horre5, **2**, **-ui** [*horro*, shudder (at), fear], shrink from, be averse to or at variance with or not in keeping with or not connected with, (abhor†)

ab-iciō, **3**, **-iēcī**, **-iectum** [*iaciō*, throw], throw away or down, cast aside, give up; with **sē**, prostrate oneself

abiectus, **-a**, **-um** [*ab-iciō*], cast down, dejected, despondent, low, contemptible, (abject†)

ab-ripio, **3**, **-ripui**, **-reptum** [*rapid*], snatch, carry off

abs, see **ā**

absconditus, **-a**, **-um** [*abs-condo*, hide], hidden, concealed, secret. (abscond†)

absSns, **-entis** [*ab-sum*], *adj*, absent F. (absence F)

- absolūtiS, -5nis** [*ab-solvō*, acquit], / acquittal, absolution F
- abs-trah5, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum**, draw off or away, take away, (abstract f)
- ab-sum, -esse, āfui, āfutūrus**, be away or absent or distant or lacking, be far from the case
- abundans, -antis** [afr-andō], adj. overflowing, abundant F, abounding F, rich, full
- abundantia, -ae** [*abundans*], f. abundance F, plenty
- ab-und5, 1, -āvi** [*undō*, surge], overflow, abound (F) in, have in excess
- ab-ūtor, -ūti, -usus sum**, use up, abuse F, take advantage of, misuse
- ac, see atque**
- Acastus, -I, m.** a slave of Cicero,, 1814
- ac-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum**, go up to, approach, be added, accedef. (accession F)
- ac-celer5, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*celer*, quick], hasten, make haste, (accelerate †, accelerationf)
- ac-cid6, 3, -cidī** [*cadd*], fall to, reach, happen, (accident F)
- ac-cipi5, 3, -cSpi, -ceptum** [*capiō*], take to oneself, receive, get, accept F, welcome, hear, perceive, understand, incur, suffer
- Accius, -1, m.** L. Accius, a Roman tragic poet, 111 25
- accola, -ae** [ad, *colō*, dwell], m. neighbor
- accommodatus, -a, -um** [*ac-commodo*], adjusted, adapted, fit, suitable
- ac-commod5, r, -āvi, -ātum**, adjust, adapt, fit. (accommodate!)
- ac-cubo, 1, defective** [*cubo*, lie, recline], recline, esp. at table
- accūrāte** [*ac-cūrdtus*, careful], adv. carefully, with care or pains
- ac-currō, 3, -curri, -cursum**, run to, hasten to
- accusatOrig** [*-orius* (accusator, accuso)], adv. as an accuser
- accūsQ, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*causa*], bring a charge against, accuse F, blame, censure
- ācer, ācris, ācre** [*cp. acerbus*], sharp, piercing, eager, fierce, bitter, severe, wild, vehement, active, shrewd, (acidf, acrimoniousf)
- acerb5** [*acerbus*], adv. bitterly, fiercely, unmercifully
- acerbitās, -ātis** [*acerbus*], f. bitterness, harshness, severity, pain, sorrow, acerbity F
- acerbus, -a, -um** [*cp. deer*], bitter, sour, violent, severe, grievous, painful
- acervus, -i, m.** pile, heap
- Achāia, -ae, f.** a part of Greece, the Peloponnesus; then, the whole Roman province of Achaia
- Achāicus, -a, -um** [*Achāia*], of or belonging to Achaia
- Achillas, -is, m.** a Greek hero before Troy, 110 5
- Achradina, -ae, f.** a large quarter of the city of Syracuse, facing the sea
- aciSs, -ei, f.** sharpness, keenness, point, edge, line of battle, battle
- ācriter** [*deer*], adv. sharply, vehemently, earnestly, eagerly, passionately

acroāma, -atis [*Greek*, something heard, a person to whom one listens], *n.* performer, singer, reader

actio, -Qnis [*ago'*], *f.* driving, doing, action F, legal process

āctus, -ŪS [*agō*], *in.* driving, doing, act F, part of a play, achievement

acu5, 3, -ui, -ūtum, sharpen, whet, stimulate, (*acutef*, *acumenf*)

a; d. = ante diem

ad, prep. with *ace.* to, up to, toward, near, at, at the house of, about, till, for, according to, in regard to, for the purpose of

ad-aequ5, i, -āvi, -ātum [*aequō*, make equal], make equal to, level with, (*adequatef*)

ad-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum [*dō*, put], put to or with, add

ad-dūcō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, lead to, bring to, induce, prevail upon, (*adducef*)

I. ad-eo, -ire, -il, -itum, go to, approach, enter upon, undergo, apply to, consult

2. ad-e5 [*eō, adv.*], *adv.* so far, to such a degree, so, even, in fact

adeps, -ipis, c., only plur, in Cic., fat, corpulence, (*adiposef*)

adfectus, -a, -um [*ad-ficiō*], furnished or endowed with, weakened, impaired, affected F

ad-fero, -ferre, at-tuli, al-latum, bring to, add, contribute, give, cause, apply, use, report

ad-ficio, 3, -feci, -fectum [*facio*], do to, affect F, fill with (*Joy, etc.*), honor with, visit with, afflict, weaken

ad-fingo, 3, -finxi, -fictum, form in addition, add (*without reason*), invent

ad-finis, -e, adjoining, connected with, related to, implicated in. *Subst. ?n.* relation by marriage, (*affinity F*)

ad-firmo, i, -avi, -atum, affirm F, assert, claim

adflicto, i, -avi, -atum [*freq. of ad-fligō*], shatter, damage, distress, afflict

ad-fligō, 3, -flixi, -flictum [*fligō*, strike], strike at, dash down, smite, afflict F, dishearten

adfluēns, -entis [*ad-fluō*, flow to], *adj.* abundant, rich, rich in, affluent F. (*affluence F*)

ad-gredior, 3, -gressus sum [*gradior*, step], step up to, approach, attack, undertake, try. (*aggression F*)

ad-grego, I, -avi, -atum [*grex*, herd], bring to the flock (*or in a flock*), join, connect, collect, (*aggregatef*)

ad-hibe5, 2, -ui, -itum [*habeō*], hold to (toward), apply, employ, furnish, use

ad-hūc, adv. up to this (time), yet, thus far, still

ad-ici5, 3, -ieci, -iectum [*iacio*], throw at (to, upon), cast, add. (*adjective F*)

ad-imo, 3, -emi, -Smptum [*emo*], take to (oneself), take away

ad-ipiscor, 3, -eptus sum [*apišcor*, reach after], obtain, acquire, secure, (*adeptf*)

aditus, -ūs [**1. ad-tō**], *m.* approach, access, entrance

- adiūmentum, -I** [*ad-iuvō*], *n.* help, aid, assistance
- ad-iung5, 3, -iūxi, -iūnctum**, join to or on, attach, add, gain, bestow upon, (adjunctf, adjoin F)
- adhltor, -Oris** [*ad-iuvō*], *m.* helper, assistant, supporter, (coadjutor F)
- ad-iuv5, 1, -iūvi, -iūtum**, help, aid, assist, support, (adjutantf)
- ad-lici5, 3, -lexi, -lectum** [*laciō*, entice], allure, entice, attract, persuade
- ad-minister, -tri, ///, ad-ministra, -ae, /** [*minister*, servant], helper, assistant, tool, instrument, servant
- ad-ministr5, 1, -avi, -atum** [*ministrd*, attend], manage, conduct, carry on, carry out, control, administer F. (administration!, etc.)
- admirabiliter** [*admirdbilis*], *adv.* wonderfully, marvelously, admirably F
- admiratio, -Onis** [*ad-mirror*], *f.* wonder, surprise, admiration F
- ad-mirror, 1, -ātus sum**, wonder at, admire F
- ad-mitto, 3, -misi, -missum**, admit F, receive, permit, commit
- ad-moneo, 2, -ui, -itum**, remind, warn, admonish F
- admonitus, -ūs** [*ad-moneō*], *m., only abl. sing.*, by advice, at the suggestion
- ad-murmurātiO, -Onis** [*ad-murmurō*, murmur at], *f* murmur F, murmuring F
- ad-nuo, 3, -nui** [*nud*, nod], nod to, assent
- ad-orno, 1, -avi, -atum**, fit out, furnish, make ready, adorn F
- ad-quir6, 3, -quisivi, -quisitum** [*quaerō*], get in addition, gain, acquire F
- ad-ripi5, 3, -ripui, -reptum** [*rapid*], snatch, seize, lay hold of, take away
- ad-sentior, 4, -sensus sum and -sensi** [*sentio*], agree with, assent (F) to
- ad-sequor, 3, -secūtus sum**, follow up, overtake, attain, accomplish, obtain
- ad-servō, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, watch over, preserve, guard, keep
- ad-sid5, 3, -sēdi** [*stādd*, sit down], take a seat, be seated
- adsidue"** [*adsiduus*, attending], *adv.* continually, uninterruptedly, (assiduousf)
- adsiduitās, -ātis** [*adsiduus*], *f.* constant attendance, constancy, unremitting service, assiduity
- ad-sue-facio, 3, -fgei, -factum** [*ad-suētus* *Sj* accustomed], accustom, habituate, inure
- ad-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus**, be near or present, appear, assist, be at hand, impend
- adulScgns, -entis** [*ad-oleſcō*, grow up], *adj.* young, youthful. *Subst.* c. youth, young man (woman), (adolescent F)
- adulescentia, -ae** [*adulescens*], *f.* youth, (adolescence F)
- adulgscentulus, -i** [*dim. of adulēs-cēns*], *m.* very young man, mere youth, lad
- adulter, -eri, m.** adulterer F
- adultus, -a, -um** [*ad-oleſcō*], full-grown, grown up, mature, adultf

ad vena, -ae [*ad-venīō*, arrive], *c.* stranger, foreigner, immigrant

adventicius, -a, -um [*ad-venīō*], foreign, imported, (adventitiousf)

adventus, -ūs [*ad-veniō*], *m.* coming, approach, arrival, (advent F)

adversarius, -a, -um [*cp. i. adversus*], opposite, opposed. *Sudst. in.* opponent, adversary F, antagonist

i. adversus, -a, -um [*ad-vertō*, turn to], turned toward or against, opposite, hostile, adverse F; **rēs adversae**, misfortune, adversity F

2. adversus [*advertō*], *adv. and prep. with ace.* against

ad-vesperāscit, **3, (-rāvit)** [*vesper*, evening], it is growing dark, the evening is coming on

aedēs (aedis), -is, *f.* building, temple; *in plur.* house, dwelling

aedificātiō, -ōnis [*aedificō*], *f.* building (*the process*), a building, build-ings, (edification f)

aedificium, -ī [*aedificō*], *n.* a build-ing, edifice F

aedificō, **1, -āvi, -ātum** [*aedēs, faciō*], build, construct, erect, edify F

aedilis, -is [*aedēs*], *m.* commissioner of public works, aedilef (Introd. §27)

aedilitās, -ātis [*aedilis*], *f.* the office of an aedile, aedileship

Aegaeus, -a, -um, **Ægean**

aeger, -gra, -grum, sick, ill, feeble, troubled

aegre [*aeger*], *adv.* with difficulty, ill, with impatience, reluctantly, barely

Aegyptus, -ī, / Egypt

Aemilius, -ī, *m.* a gentile name; *v. Lepidus, Paulus, Scaurus*

aemulus, -a, -um, rivaling, emulat-ingf. *Subst. m.* a rival, (emula-tion†)

aēneus, -a, -um [*aes*, bronze], of bronze, brazen

aequātus, -a, -um [*aequō*, make equal], leveled, level, equalized, (cquatcf, -ationf)

aequē [*aequus*], *adv.* equally, as much, in like manner

aequitas, -atis [*aequus*], *f.* uniform-ity, evenness, calmness, resigna-tion, justice, equity F

aequus, -a, -um, level, even, equal, calm, just, fair, proper, friendly; **aequō animō**, with calmness or resignation

aerārium, -ī [*aerdris*], *n.* the treas-ury (Introd. §28)

aerārius, -a, -um [*aes*], pertain-ing to copper or money or the treasury

aerumna, -ae, /toil, distress, trouble

aes, aeris, *n.* bronze, copper, money; *in plur.* bronze tablets; **aes aliē-num**, debt (///. money belonging to another)

Aesculāpius, -ī, *in.* the legendary founder of medicine (son of Apollo)

Aesernia, -ae, *f.* a town in Samnium

aestas, -atis [*cp. aestus*], *f.* summer

aestivus, -a, -um [*aestās*], of or belonging to summer

aestu5sus, -a, -um [*aestus*], hot

aestus, -ūs [*cp. aestās*], *m.* heat, tide

aetās, -ātis [*—aevitās (aevum, age)*], / age, time of life, time

aeternitās, -ātis [*aeternus*], *f* eternity F, immortality

aeternus, -a, -um [= *aeviternus* (*aevum*, age)], lasting, enduring, perpetual, eternal F

Aetna, -ae,/ the celebrated volcano in Sicily

AetOlus, -a, -um, Ætolian, of AīXolia, *a district of western Greece*. Subst. *m. plur*, the Ætolians

Afrānius, -i, m. a gentile name; *L. Afranius*, 187 7

Āfrica, -ae,/ Africa

Africānus, -a, -um [*Āfrica*], African. Subst. *m.* an honorary cognomen of two Scipios

AgathoclSs, -i, m. a king of Syracuse, 150 15

ager, agri, m. field, land, farm, country, territory, (agriculture F)

agger, -eris [*ad.gerd*], *m.* pile, mass, mound of earth (*esp. in siege operations*)

agitō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*freq. of agō*], drive and other meanings of **agō**, stir, shake, disturb, rouse, excite, discuss, (agitatej, agitation F)

agmen, -inis [*agō*], *n.* host, army on the march, column

a-gnosco, 3, -gnovi, -gnitum [*ad-*], discern, recognize, acknowledge

ago, 3, egi, actum, drive, carry on, do, actf, talk about, plead (*a ease*), render (*thanks*), spend (*time*), lead (*life*), celebrate (*a triumph*): *pass.* be at stake; age, come now, well!

agrārius, -a, -um [*ager*], pertaining to land, agrarianf. Subst. *in.plur.* the agrarian party (*in favor of land laws*)

agrestis, -e [*ager*], belonging to the country, rustic, rude, uncouth, boorish

Agrigentini, -ōrum [*Agrigentum*], *m. plur*, the inhabitants of Agrigentum

Agrigentum, -i, n. a Greek city on the southwest coast of Sicily

Ahāla, -ae, m. a cognomen; *C. Servilius Ahala*, 4 4

Aiāx, -ācis, m. Ajax, *a Greek hero*

aiō, defective, say "yes," say, assert

ālea, -ae, f a game with dice, gambling, hazard

āleātor, -ōris [*Idled*], *m.* player with dice, gambler

Alexander, -dri, m. Alexander the Great, 110 4, 156 31, 177 14

Alexandria, -ae [*Alexander*], *f* Alexandria, *a great city in Egypt*

aliēnigena, -ae [*aliēnus, gignō*], *m.* one born in a foreign land, foreigner, alien

aliēnō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*aliēnus*], make over to another, alienatef, estrange

aliSnus, -a, -um [*alius*], belonging to another, strange, foreign, alien F, unfriendly, out of keeping; **aes aliēnum**, debt. Subst. *m.* stranger, foreigner, alien

aliō [*alius*], *adv.* to some other place, elsewhere

aliquandS [*alius, quando*], *adv.* at some time, at any time, sometimes, at last

aliquanto [*aliquantus*, some], *adv.* somewhat, considerably

aliquis (-qui), -qua, -quid (-quod) [*alius, quis (qui)*], *indef pron.*

subst, and adj. some, any, considerable, someone, something, anyone, anything

aliquS [*aliquis*], *adv.* to some place, somewhere

aliquot [*alius, quot*], *itided, adj.* (*itidef. num.*), some, a few. (aliquot F)

aliter [*alius*], *adv.* otherwise, differently; *with* **atque**, otherwise than

alius, -a, -ud, other, another, different, else. *Correl.* one . . . another, *or in plur*, some . . . others

Allobrogēs, -um, *m. plur.* a people in the southeast of Gaul

aid, 3, -ui, -turn and -itum, feed, nourish, support, cherish, increase, promote, (alimentf, -aryf)

Alpgs, -ium, *f. plur.* the Alps

altāria, -ium [*altus*], *n. plur.* altarf

alter, -era, -erum [*alius*], the other (*of two*), one (*of two*), second. *Correl.* the one . . . the other, *or plur*, the one party . . . the other party, (alter F)

alternus, -a, -um [*alter*], by turns, alternatef

alteruter, -tra, -trum [*alter, uter*], one or the other, one of the two

altitiidō, -inis [*altus*], *f.* height, altitudef, depth

altus, -a, -um [*aid*], high, deep. *Subst. n.* the deep, the sea

alveolus, -I [*alveus*, a hollow], ;//. tray, dicing-board, gaming-board

AmāniēnsSs, -ium [*Amānus*], *m. plur.* the inhabitants of Mt. Amanus

amāns, -antis [*amō*], *adj.* loving, fond; **amāns rei pūblicaē**, patriotic

Amānus, -I, ///. a mountain range between Cilicia and Syria

ambō, -ae, -ō, *num.* both

ambulātiuncula, -ae [*ambulātiō*, a walk], *f* a short walk. (*cp.* ambulance F, ambulatory-†)

ā-mēns, -entis, *adj.* senseless, frantic, foolish

S-mentia, -ae [*ā-mēns*], *f.* senselessness, madness, folly

am-icio, 4, —, -ictum [*am-* (= *ambt-*), *iacio*, throw], throw around, wrap about, clothe

amicitia, -ae [*amīcus*], *f* friendship, amity F

amicus, -a, -um [*amō*], friendly. *Subst. m.* friend, (amicablef)

Amisus, -i, *f* a city on the Euxine (Black Sea), in Pontus

ā-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, send away, let go away, lose

am5, 1, -āvi, -ātum, love, like, (amiable F)

amoenitās, -ātis [*amoenus*], *f* pleasantness, delightfulness, attractiveness, charm (*esp. of scenery*). (amenityt)

amor, -ōris [*amō*], *m.* love, affection, liking, (amorous F)

amplg [*amplus*], *adv.* largely, abundantly, generously, amply F. *Compar.* **amplius**, more, in addition

am-plector, 3, -plexus [*am-* (= *ambi-*), *plectō*, twine], twine around, embrace, love, include

amplexus, -ūs [*am-plector*], *m.* embrace, encircling, circuit

amplifies, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*amplus*, *facid*], enlarge, increase, amplify F

amplitūde, -inis [*amplus*], *f* largeness, breadth, extent, amplitude *F*, greatness, prominence, honor

amplus, -a, -um, large, great, full, ample *F*, grand, honorable, distinguished, magnificent. *Compar. subst. n. amplius*, more

an, *Inter/og. conj.* or, or rather, *esp. in 2d member of double quest.; also as a we're sign of a question*; **nesciō** (*haud sciō*) **an**, I don't know but, I rather think

Anagninus, -a, -um [*Anagnia*], of or belonging to Anagnia, a town *In Latium*. *Subst. u.* a villa, or estate, at Anagnia

anceps, -cipitis [*ambt-, caput*], *adj.* having two heads, double, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous

AncOna, -ae, f a city in Italy (on the Adriatic coast)

ang5, 3, defective, squeeze, trouble, torment, vex

anguis, -is, c snake

angulus, -i, m. corner, angle *F*

angustiae, -ārum [*angustus*], *f. plur.* narrowness, defile, pass, strait, straits, distress, limitations, (anguish *F*)

angustus, -a, -um [*angō*], narrow, confined, limited, petty

anhSIS, i, -āvi, -ātum [*cf. hālō*, breathe], breathe up or out, pant, puff

anima, -ae, f breath, life, soul, (ar.imalf, animatef)

animadversio, -onis [*animadvertō*], *f* a noticing, paying attention, censure, punishment, (animadversion!)

animadvert, 3, -verti, -versum [*animum, advertō*], give attention to, notice, observe, punish (*au offense*), inflict punishment on (*a person, ace. with in*), (animadvert!)

animus, -i, in. spirit, soul, heart, mind, imagination, purpose, courage, spirits, feelings, arrogance, pride, anger, (animus!, animosity*F*)

annālis, -e [*annus'*], of a year. *Subst. Vi. (se. liber)*, *reg. plur.*, annals!, chronicles

an-ne = an

Annius, -i, m. a gentile name; *v.* Chilō, Milō

anniversārius, -a, -um [*annus; versō*], yearly, annual, anniversary!

annus, -i, ///. year

annuus, -a, -um [*annus*], lasting for a year, annual *F*

ante, adv. before, beforehand, previously, ago. *Prep, with ace.* before, in front of. (*ante-f*)

anteā [*ante*], *adv.* before, formerly

ante-cell5, 3, defective [*cellō*, raise], be prominent or superior, excel, surpass

ante-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, carry or place before, prefer, count more important

antelūcānus, -a, -um [*lūx*], before daylight, lasting till dawn

ante-pono, 3, -posui, -positum, put or place before, prefer, value more

ante-quam, ante . . . quam, conj before, sooner than

Antiochia, -ae [*Antiochus*], *f* Antioch, capital of Syria

Antiochus, -i, *m.* name of kings and princes of Syria; *Antiochus III*, 73 2; *Antiochus X*, 135 18; his sons, *ib.*

antiquitās, -ātis [*antīquus*], *f* age, antiquity *F*, history of former times

antīquus, -a, -um [*ante*], ancient, old, antique*f*. *Subst. plur. m.* the ancients

antistes, -stis [*ante, stō*], *c.* high priest(ess)

Antōnius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *C. Antonius*, Cicero's colleague as consul, 4119

aper, apri, *m.* wild boar

aperio, 4, -erui, -ertum [*cp. operib*, cover], uncover, open, make known, (aperient*f*)

apertē [*apertus*], *adv.* openly, plainly, clearly, frankly

apertus, -a, -um [*aperiō*], open, clear, candid, (aperture*f*)

Apollo, -inis, *m.* the Greek sun god, brother of Diana

1. **apparātus, -a, -um** [*ap-parō*], prepared, elegantly appointed, splendid, sumptuous

2. **apparātus, -ūs** [*ap-parō*], *m.* preparation, arrangement, splendor, state, (apparatus*f*)

ap-parō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, prepare for, make ready for

ap-pellō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [**pettō*], speak to, address, name, call, appeal (*F*) to. (appellative*f*, appellate*f*)

Appenninus, -i, ///. the Apennines

appetSns, -entis [*ap-petō*], *adj.* seeking after, desirous of

ap-pet6, 3, -petivi, -petitum, reach after, strive for, desire, attack. (*cp.* appetite *F*)

Appius, -i, *m.* a praenomen; *v. Claudius*. *Adj.* **Appius, -a, -um**, of Appius, Appian; **Appia via**, the Appian Way (*running south-east to Capua and Brundisium*)

ap-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, carry to, bring to

appositus, -a, -um [*ap-pōnō*], bordering upon, fit, suitable, (apposite*f*, -ition*f*)

ap-prob5, 1, -āvi, -ātum, favor, approve *F*

ap-propinqu5, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*propinquō*, draw near], approach

Aprilis, -e [*aperiō*], *adj.* of April*f*; *abbr.* April.

aprinus, -a, -um [*aper*], of a wild boar
aptē [*aptus*], *adv.* fitly, aptly*f*, suitably, skillfully

aptus, -a, -um [*apiō*, bind], fitted together, suitable, fit. (apt*f*)

apud, prep, with ace. near, by, before, at the house of, in the presence of, among

Āpūlia, -ae, /. a district in southern Italy

aqua, -ae, / water, (aquatic *F*, aquarium*f*, aqueous*f*)

aquila, -ae, f eagle (*also as standard of a legion*); (aquiline*f*)

aquilō, -ōnis, m. north wind, north
āra, -ae, / altar

arbitrium, -i [*arbitr*, judge], *n.* umpiring, judgment, authority, bidding

- arbitror, I, -atus sum** [*arbiter* (*ad, bitō*, go)], consider, think, judge, believe, (arbitratef, -tion F)
- Arcānum, -I** [*arcdnus*, private], // . a villa of Q. Cicero, near Minturnæ
- arceO, 2, arcui**, shut up, keep away, ward off
- arcessS, 3, -ivī, -itum**, summon, send for, fetch, invite
- Archīās, -ae, m.A.** *Licinius Archias* a Greek poet from Syria, 99 ff.
- Archimēdēs, -is and -I, m.** a mathematician and engineer of Syracuse, 15414
- ārdeō, 2, ārsi, ārsūrus**, be on fire, blaze, burn, be burned, be aroused, (ardent F, arson F)
- ardor, -oris** [*ardeo*], *m.* burning, glow, heat, passion, (ardor F)
- ārea, -ae, /** ground, site, lot. (areaf)
- Arethūsa, -ae, /** a fountain at Syracuse; the nymph of the fountain
- argenteus, -a, -um** [*argentum*], of silver, silver
- argentum, -i, //. silver, silverware, money**
- argūmentum, -I** [*argud*, prove], ;/. proof, argument F, evidence, sign, subject (*as of a book or work of art*), design
- Ariminum, -i, n.** a town in Italy, on the Adriatic
- Ariobarzānēs, -is, m.** a king of Cappadocia, 68 26
- Aristaeus, -i, m.** a Greek god
- anna, -(5rum, n. plur.** tools, implements, arms F, armor F, weapons
- armātus, -a, -um** [*armō*], armed, equipped. *Subst. plur. m.* armed men. (*armada Sp*)
- Armenius, -a, -um, Armenian**, of Armenia. *Subst. plur. m.* the Armenians
- arm5, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*arma*], arm, equip, fit out. (*armamentf, -aturef*)
- Arpinās, -ātis** [*Arpinum*], *adj.* of Arpinum, a town in Latium. *Subst. n.* an estate and villa near Arpinum
- Arrētium, -i, n.** a town in Etruria (Arezzo)
- ars, artis** [*cp. arma*], *f* art F, skill, occupation, practice; *plur.* qualities, studies, liberal arts
- arti-fex, -ficus** [*ars, faciō*], *c.* artist, craftsman
- artificium, -i** [*arti-fex'*], *n.* trade, art, skill, artifice F. (*artificial F*)
- ārula, -ae** [*dim. of drd*], *f.* a small altar
- arx, arcis** [*cp. arced*], *f.* citadel, stronghold, fortress
- a-scendō, 3, -scendi, -scgsum** [*ad, • scandō*, climb], climb up, ascendf, mount
- a-sciscō, 3, -scivi, -scitum** [*ad, seised*, accept, decree], take to oneself, receive, associate, admit to
- a-scribō (ad-scribō), 3, -scripsi, -scriptum**, enter in a list, enroll, assign, ascribe F
- Asia, -ae, /** Asia, usually meaning only the Roman province (the western part of Asia Minor, including Phrygia and islands)
- Asiāticus, -a, -um** [*Asia*], of Asia, Asiatic
- aspectus, -ūs** [*aspicid*], *m.* sight, look, view, appearance, aspectf

a-spernor, i, -ātus sum [*ab, spernd*], reject], despise, reject, spurn

a-spiciō, 3, -spexi, -spectum [*ad, specō*], see], look at or upon, behold, regard

asportātiō, -Qnis [*as-portō*]/. carry-ing off, removal

as-portō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*abs, portō*], carry], carry off or away, remove, transport

a-stō, i, -stiti [*ad*], stand by or near

at, conj. but, but yet (*esp. in a reply or objection*), but to be sure

Atellānus, -a, -um [*Atella*], of or belonging to Atella, a town in Campania

Athēnae, -arum, / plur. Athens

Athēniēnsis, -e [*Athēnae*], Athenian.
Subst. plur. m. the Athenians

atque or *ac* [*before a consonant*] [*ad, -que*], conj. and also, and; in a comparison, than, as

at-qui, conj. and yet, however

atrScitās, -ātis [*atrōx*], f. savage-ncss, fierceness, cruelty, severity.
(atrocit^y †)

atrōx, -ōcis[*ōter*, black], adj. savage, fierce, cruel, harsh, terrible, (atrociousf)

at-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum, stretch or-direct toward, attend (F)to, give attentionf, notice, listen

at-tenuo, 1, -avi, -atum [*tenuo*], make thin], make thin, attenu-atef, weaken, diminish, make less alarming (dangerous, etc.)

Atticus, -i[*Greek*], m. a cognomen; T. Pomponius "Atticus, Cicero's best friend, 161 ff.

at-tineō, 2, -tinui [*teneō*], hold to, keep; reg. **attinet**, it concerns, belongs, pertains

at-tingō, 3, -tigi, -tāctum [*tangō*], touch, reach, attain F, lay hands upon, touch upon, treat

at-tribuō, 3, -ui, -ūtum, assign to, bestow, allot, attribute!

attritus, -a, -um [*at-terō*, rub], rubbed, worn, worn away, chafed, (attrit^{ion} †)

auctiōnārius, -a, -um [*auctiō(augēō)*], of or for an auction, the auctioneer's, (cp. auctionf)

auctor, -Oris [*augēō*], m. author F, father, founder, promoter, voucher, an authority, adviser (*not reg. writer in Cicero's day*)

auctōritās, -ātis [*auctor*]/. author-ity F, power, influence, prestige, reputation, dignity, importance, decision, opinion, conviction, judgment

audācia, -ae [*audax*], f. boldness, daring, presumption, insolence, audacity †

audāx, -ācis [*audeō*], adj. bold, daring, courageous, reckless, audaciousf, insolent

audeō, 2, ausus sum [*avidus*], semi-dep. be eager, dare, venture

audiō, 4, -ivi, -itum [*cp. auris*], hear, listen, attend to, hear of or about, (audiblef, auditorf, audience F, etc)

auditus, -ūs [*audiō*], m. hearing, (auditf)

au-ferō, -ferre, abstuli, ablātum [*au (= ab), ferō*], bear away, carry off, remove, rob. (ablativef)

- augeo**, 2, **auxi**, **auctum**, increase (*trans.*), enlarge, advance, enrich, augment F, magnify, glorify, praise
- auguror**, **i**, **-ātus sum** [*augur*, seer], divine, foretell, predict, (augurf, augury F, inaugurate-)-)
- Aulus**, **-i**, *m.* a praenomen
- Aurilius**, **-a**, **-um**, of Aurelius, Aurelian; **Amēlia via**, Aurelian Way (*running northwest along coast of Etruria*); **Forum Aurēlium**, a town on this road
- aureus**, **-a**, **-um** [*aurum*], of gold, golden
- auris**, **-is** [*cp. audīō*], *f.* ear, attention, taste (*fig-*), (auralf, auricularf)
- aurum**, **-i**, *n.* gold
- auspiciū**, **-i** [*auspex (avis, speciō)*, augur], *;/.* divination by observing birds, augury, omen; *plur.* auspices *f*
- aut**, *conj.* or (*in negative context, and*). *Correl.* either ... or
- autem**, *conj.* on the other hand, but, however, now, moreover
- auxiliū**, **-i** [*augeō*], *n.* help, aid, assistance; *plur.* auxiliaries-*ŕ-*, reinforcements
- avāritia**, **-ae** [*avārus*, greedy], *f.* greed, covetousness, avarice F
- a-vell3,3**, **(-velli or -vulsi)**, **-vulsum**, tear off, remove by force
- āversus**, **-a**, **-um** [*ā-vertō*, turn away], turned away, opposed, hostile, aversef to (**ā** or **ab**)
- avidus**, **-a**, **-um** [*aved*, long for], eager, greedy, desirous of. (avidf, avidity F)
- avitus**, **-a**, **-um** [*aims*], of a grandfather, ancestral, inherited
- ā-vocō**, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, call away, divert, (avocationf)
- avus**, **-i**, *m.* grandfather
- bacchor**, **i**, **-ātus sum** [*Bacchus'*], keep the feast of Bacchus, revel, exult. (Bacchante F)
- Balbus**, **-i**, *in.* a cognomen; *L. Cornelius Bal bus*, 170 2
- barbaria**, **-ae** [*barbarus*], *f.* strange or uncivilized land, foreign or barbarous people, barbarism F
- barbarus**, **-a**, **-um** [*Greek*], barbarousf, savage, wild, uncivilized, foreign. *Subst. plur. m.* barbarians F, foreigners, (barbarityf)
- barbātus**, **-a**, **-um** [*barba*, beard], bearded
- basilica**, **-ae** [*Greek*], *f* basilicaf, a hall serving as an exchange and for the use of the law courts
- basis**, **-is** [*Greek*], *f.* foundation, base F, pedestal
- beātus**, **-a**, **-um** [*bed*, bleśs], happy, fortunate, rich, prosperous, (beatificf, beatificationf, beatitude F)
- belle** [*bellus*], *adv.* well, very well, nicely, prettily
- bellicus**, **-a**, **-um** [*bellicus*], warlike, bellicosef
- bellicus**, **-a**, **-um** [*bellum*], of war, military
- bellō**, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*bellum*], wage war
- bellum**, **-i** [*old duellum (duo)*], *n.* war. (duel F)
- bellus**, **-a**, **-um**, *dim. adj.* [*bonus*], pretty, charming, (beau F, belle F, beauty F)

bene [bonus], *adv.* well, successfully, quite

beneficium, -I [bene, faciō], *n.* kind deed, kindness, service, benefit F. (beneficef, beneficencef)

benevolentia, -ae [bene-volēns], *f* good will, kindness, favor, regard, bcnevolenccf

benignitās, -ātis [benignus], *f* kindness, courtesy, bounty, benignity F

benignus, -a, -um [bene, gignō], kind, friendly, bounteous, benignant F. (benign F)

bestia, -ae, *f* beast F, animal

bibō, 3, **bibi**, drink, (bibulousf, im-bibe F)

Bibulus, -i, ///. a cognomen; *Al. Cal-puruius Bibulus*, 177 6

biennium, -i [bi- (cp. bis), annus], *n.* a period of two years, (bicnnialf)

bini, -ae, -a [bi- (cp. bis)], *distrib. plur.* two each, two alike, a pair. (binary†)

bipertit5 [bi-perītus(partior, share)], *adv.* in two parts (divisions)

bis [ip.duo], *num.adv.* twice, (bis F)

Bithynia, -ae, *f* a part of northern Asia Minor

Boethus. -i, *m.* a Greek sculptor, 133 22

bonitas, -atis [bonus], *f.*, goodness, kindness, excellence, (bounty F)

bonus, -a, -um, good, excellent, worthy, honorable, loyal. *Subst. plur.. m.* good men or citizens. *Subst. plur. n.* goods, property. (bonusf)

Bosporāni, -Oram [Bosporus], *m. plur.* dwellers on the (Cimmerian) Bosporus, north of the Black Sea

brevis, -e, short, brief F. (brevity F)

breviter [brevis], *adv.* briefly F

Britannia, -ae, *f.* Britain

Brundisium, -I, *u.* an important seaport in Calabria (Brindisi)

Brūtus, -i, *m.* a cognomen; *D.fu--us Brutus*, 111 24

būcula, -ae [bos, dhn.], *f* heifer

bullā, -ae, *.* bubble, boss, knob, stud, amulet, (bullf—papal edict, billf)

Būthrōtum, -i, *n.* a town in Epirus

c. = cōsultum

C. (as old form of G.) = Gaius, a prcenomen

cadō, 3, **cecidī**, **cāsūrus**, fall, fall down, be slain, perish, (cadence F, and 7nany cpds., as accident F, decadent F, deciduous †)

Caecilia, -ae, *f.* 'Atticus' daughter, 18016

Caecilius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *v. Metellus*

caedēs, -is [caedō, cut, kill], *f* killing, slaughter, murder

caelātor, -ōris [caelō, carve in relief], *;/.* worker in relief, carver, engraver

Caelius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *Al. Callus Rufus*, 176, 186 6(F); *Q. Callus Latiniensis*, 91 3

caelum, -i, *n.* sky, heaven, (celestial F)

Caesar, -aris, *m.* a cognomen; *C. fulius Ccesar*, 551, 115 ff., 169 ff.; *L. fulius Ccesar*, 58 16; *L. fulius Casar Strabo*, 103 26

Caieta, -ae, *f* a seaport in southern Latium (Gaeta)

- calamitās, -ātis**, *f* loss, calamity F, misfortune, defeat, disaster, ruin
- calamitOsus, -a, -um** [*calamitās*], destructive, calamitous F, ruinous, ruined, unfortunate
- Calgs, -ium**, *f plur*, a town in Campania (Calvi)
- callidus, -a, -um** [*called*, be experienced], practiced, skilled, cunning, sly, shrewd
- Calpurnius, -I**, *m.* a gentile name; v. **Pisō, Bibulus**
- Camillus, -I**, *m.* a cognomen; *C. Furius Camillus*, 186 1
- campus, -I**, *m.* plain, meadow, field; with *Mārtius* understood, the Campus Martius, at Rome, (campusf, camp F, campaign F)
- candelābrum, -I** [*candēla* (*candēō*, shine), candlef], *//.* candlestick, lamp stand, candelabrumf
- CanSphoros, -I**, *plur*, -oe [*Greek'*], *f* basket-bearer, canephorusf (a statue of a maiden with a basket on her head)
- canC, 3, cecini**, sing, celebrate (*in song or verse*), praise, predict, prophesy, (precentorf)
- canto, I, -avi, -atum** [*freq. of canō*], sing, (chant F, descant F, incantation F, recantf, cantata It)
- cantus, -ūs** [*canō*], *m.* song, music, (cantf, canto It, chant F, canticlef)
- Canusium, -I**, *n.* a town in Apulia
- capillus, -I** [*cp. caput* (?)], *m.* hair, (capillary!)
- capiō, 3, cgpi, captum**, take, grasp, seize, capture F, captivate, receive, contain, satisfy, comprehend, obtain, reap, suffer, experience;
- mente captus**, deprived of reason, crazed, (capable F, capacity F)
- capitālis, -e** [*caput*], of the head, chief, capital F, deadly, dangerous
- CapitOlinus, -a, -um** [*Capitōlium*], of the Capitōl, Capitoline
- CapitClium, -i** [*caput*], *n.* the Capitōl (*temple of Jupiter*), the Capitoline Hill (Introd. § 50). (capitolf)
- Cappadocia, -ae**, *f* a country in southeastern Asia Minor
- Capua, -ae**, *f* a city of Campania
- caput, -itis, n.** head, life, civilian rights, civil status, main point, source, (capital F of column, chapter F, decapitate F, capitulatef, recapitulate-)
- Carbo, -onis**, *m.* a cognomen; *C. Papius Carbo*, 102 3
- career, -eris, m.** prison, (incur, ceratef)
- careS, 2, -uī, -itūrus**, be (go or do) without, lack, 'feel the need of, be deprived of, deny oneself, (caret†)
- caritSs, -atis** [*carus*], *f* dearness, high price, fondness, love, (charity F)
- carmen, -inis** [*canō*], *n.* song, hymn, poem
- Carthāginiēnsis, -e** [*Carthāgō*], Carthaginian. *Subst. plur. m.* the Carthaginians
- CarthagS, -inis**, *f* Carthage
- cārus, -a, -um**, dear, precious, costly, (caress F)
- Cassius, -i, ;//.** a gentile name; *L. Cassius Longinus*, 38 26; *C. Cassius Longinus*, 177 7; *C. Cassius Varus*, 95 27
- caste, [castus]**, *adv.* purely, virtuously, chastely F

castellum, -I [*dim, of castrum*], *n.*
fort, castle F, stronghold, citadel,
(chateau F)

castrgnsis, -e [*castra*], of the camp
castrum, -I [*cp. casa*, house], *n.*
fort; *plur*, camp

castus, -a, -um, pure, chaste F, up-
right, virtuous, (chasten F, chas-
tise F, cas'tigatef)

cāsus, -uīs [*cado*], *m.* falling, fall,
chance, event, occurrence, acci-
dent, misfortune, (case F, casual F,
casualty!)

Catilina, -ae, *m.* a cognomen; *L.*
Sergius Catilina, Catiline, the
leader of the conspiracy of 63 B. C.,
3ff.

Catō, -Cnis, *m.* a cognomen; *Af. Por-*
cius Cato (censor), 1065, 10914;
Af. Porcius Cato(oi Utica), 109 13;
his father, *probably*, 101 21

Catulus, -1, *m.* a cognomen ; *Q. Lu-*
tatius Catulus, 47 14, 101 8; his
son Quintus, 8811, 10120

causa, -ae, *f.* cause F, reason, pre-
text, excuse, case, situation, law-
suit, party, side; *causā*, on account
of, for the sake of

cautio, -onis [*caveo*], *f.* caution F,
precaution F

cave5, 2, cāvi, cautam, be on one's
guard, beware, beware of, take care
or heed

-ce, *demonstr. end.* here, there

cēde, 3, cessi, cessum, move, go,
go away, yield, give way, with-
draw, (cedef, and *cpds.*, as con-
cede F, recedef, secedef, etc.)

celeber, -bris, -bre, thronged, fre-
quented, celebratedf

celebritās, -ātis [*celeber*], *f.* re-
nown, fame, glory, celebrity),
celebration

celebro, 1, -avi, -atum [*celeber*],
throng, frequent, celebratef, glo-
rify, praise

celeritās, -ātis [*celer*, swift],/! swift-
ness, speed, celerity F

celeriter [*celer*], *adv.* swiftly, quickly,
speedily

cella, -ae,/! chamber, closet, store-
room, cell F, sanctuary (*of a tem-*
ple), (cellar F)

cēlO, 1, -āvi, -ātum, hide, conceal F
cSna, -ae,f. dinner

cēnsed, 2, cēnsui, cSnsu, assess,
enroll, estimate, think, consider,
believe, advise, propose, recom-
mend, vote, decree

cēnsor, -6ris [*cēnsed*], *m.* censorf
(Intro. §29)

cēnsus, -uīs [*cēnsed*], *m.* censuf ;
plur, records or lists kept by the
censors

centuria, -ae [*centum*, hundred],/!
a division of the Roman people,
a centuryf

centuriātus, -uīs [*centurid*], *m.* office
or rank of a centurion

centurio, -onis [*centuria*], *m.* com-
mander of a century, centurionf

Cepārius, -i, *m.* a gentile name;
Af. Ceparius, 41 27

Cerēs, Cereris, /. the goddess of
agriculture, mother of Proserpina
cern5, 3, crevi, cretum, distin-
guish, discern F, see, understand,
decide

certāmen, -inis [1. *certō*], *n.* con-
test, struggle

- certē** [*certus*], *adv.* certainly F, surely
- i.certC, i, -āvi, -ātum** [*certus*], (make certain), contend, vie, compete, fight, (concert F)
2. **certo** [*certus*], *adv.* with certainty F, beyond doubt
- certus, -a, -um** [*cernō*], settled, certain F, sure, particular, reliable; *certiōrem facere*, inform, (certify F)
- cervix, -Icis** (*reg. only in plur. cervices*), *f* neck, throat
- cessātiS, -oīris** [*cesso*, loiter], *f.* loitering, delaying, cessation *f*
- C5terum, ace. n. as adv.** for the rest, otherwise
- (ceterus), -a, -um**, the other, the rest; *reg. plur. Subsl. plur. m. and n.* the rest, everybody (everything) else, (*et cetraf*)
- Cethgus, -i, m.** a cognomen; *C. Cornelius Cel/iegus*, 37 25
- Child, -Cnis, m.** a cognomen; *Q. Aunius Chih*, 42 2
- Chius, -a, -um**, Chian, of Chios (island in the Aegean). *Subsl. plur. m.* the Chians
- cibus, -i, m.** food
- Cibyātae, -ārum, m. plur.** inhabitants of Cibra, a city in southwestern Asia Minor
- Cicero, -onis, m.** a cognomen; *Af. Tullius Cicero*, the orator; his brother Quintus, 52 19, 161 6, 164 19; his son Marcus, 52 23, 163 ff.; Quintus' son Quintus, 166 5, 184 2
- Cilicia, -ae, yi** a Roman province in southeastern Asia Minor
- Cilix, -icis, adj.** Cilician. *Subsl. plur. m.* the Cilicians
- Cimber, -bri, m.** a cognomen; *v. Gabinius*
- Cimbri, -Ōram, m. plur.** a north-German people which wandered into Italy
- Cimbricus, -a, -um** [*Cimbri*], *Cimbrian*, of the Cimbri
- cingō, 3, cinxi, cinctum**, gird, surround, invest, (*cincturef*, *surcingle F*)
- cinis, -eris, m.** ashes, (*cineraryf*)
- Cinna, -ae, m.** a cognomen; *L. Cornelius Cinua*, 39 2, 47 9
- circā** [*circus*, circle F, race course], *adv. and prep. with ace.* round, around, about
- circiter** [*circus*], *adv. and prep. with ace.* about, nearly
- circum** [*circus*], *adv. and prep. with ace.* around, about, near, at. (*cp. ei re us f*, circle F)
- circumcisus, -a, -um** [*caedō*], cut off, precipitous
- circum-clūdō, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum** [*claudd*], shut in, hem in, surround
- circum-dō, -dare, -dedi, -datum** [*dō*, put], put around, surround
- circum-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum** [*scrībō*, write], bound, limit, circumscribe!, circumvent, cheat
- circumscriptor, -ōris** [*circumscribō*], *vi.* deceiver, swindler, cheat
- circum-sedeo, 2, -sgdi, -sessum** [*seded*, sit], surround, besiege, invest, beset
- circum-spiciC, 3, -spexi, -spectum** [*speciō*, look], look around, watch for, beware, (*circumspect!*)

circum-st5, **1**, **-steti**, stand about or around, surround, beset, (circumstance F)

citerior, **-ius** [*compar. of titer*, on this side], nearer, hither, on this side, more recent

cito [*citus (tied, stir)*], *adv.* quickly

civilis, **-e** [*civis*], of citizens, civil F. (civilian F, civilize F)

civis, **-is**, *c.* citizen, fellow citizen. (civicf, ei vies †)

civitas, **-atis** [*civis*], *j* '. citizenship, body of citizens, state, (city F)

clam, *adv.* [*cp. cēld, conceal*], *adv.* secretly

clāmō, **1**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*cp. clarus*], call, cry, shout, exclaim F. (claim F)

clāmor, **-ōris** [*clāmō*], *m.* outcry, shout, clamor F

clārus, **-a**, **-um** [*cp. clāmō*], clear F, bright, loud, illustrious, famous

classis, **-is**, / class F, division, fleet. (classic(al)f, classify!)

Claudius, **-1**, *m.* a gentile name; *C. Claudius Pule her*, **132** 9; *Ap. Claudius Pule her*, **103** 3; *A p. Claudius Pule her*, his son, **174** 6

claudō, **3**, **clausi**, **clausum** [*cp. clavis, key*], close F, shut, (closet F, cloister F, clause f, includef, etc)

clāva, **-ae**, / club, cudgel

Clemens, **-entis**, *adj.* mild, gentle, kind, merciful, (clementf)

clēmenter [*clēmens*], *adv.* mildly, gently

clgmentia, **-ae** [*clēmens*], *f* mildness, mercy, clemencyf

clientēle, **-ae** [*diēns, clientf*], *f.* clientship; *plur.* clients, dependents, (clientele F)

Clitarchus, **-i**, *m.* a Greek hystorian, **177** 13

Cn., *abbr. for Gnaeus*, a praewmen (C as old form of G)

Cnidius, **-a**, **-um** [*Cnidus*], Cnidian, of Cnidus. *Subst. plur. m.* the Cnidians

Cnidus, **-i**, **f** a city in Caria

co-acerv5, **1**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*acervus*, heap], pile up, accumulate

co-aedific, **1**, **(-āvi)**, **-ātum**, build up, build upon

co-em5, **3**, **-emi**, **-emptum**, purchase, buy up

coepi, **coepisse**, **coeptum** (*for the pres. system in-cipid is used*), have begun, began

co-erceo, **2**, **-ercui**, **-ercitum** [*arced*, confine], confine, check, restrain, control, (coercef)

coetus, **-ūs** [*co-ed, come together*], ;//. gathering, meeting

cogitate [*edgitdtus*], *adv.* with careful preparation

cōgitātiō, **-5nis** [*cdgitd*], *f.* thinking, thought, reflection, design, meditation, (cogitationf)

cōgite, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*eo-, agitd*], consider, think over, think, reflect, intend, (cogitatef)

cognātiō, **-ōnis** [*co-gndtus*, related], *f.* relationship (by blood), kinship. (*cp.* cognatef)

Cognitio, **-onis** [*co-gndscd*], *f* acquaintance, learning, knowledge, (recognition!)

cognitor, **-oris** [*co-gndscol*], *m.* advocate, attorney, defender, sponsor

co-gnosco, **3**, **-gnovi**, **-gnitum** [*nōsed*], become acquainted with,

- inquire into, find out, learn, recognize; *in perf.*, etc. know, (cognition F)
- cogo**, 3, **co-egi**, **co-actum** [*eo-*, *ago*], drive together, gather, force, compel
- co-haere**5, 2, **-haesi**, **-haesūrus**, stick or cling together, be connected, coheref, adheref
- co-hibe**S, 2, **-ui**, **-itum** [*habed*], keep in, restrain, check
- cohors**, **-hortis** [*cp. hortus*, garden], *f.* inclosure, company, cohort F (*ten to a legion*), bodyguard (*usually with praetoria*). (court F)
- cohortati**O, **-onis** [*co-hortor*], *f.* exhortationf, encouragement
- co-hortor**, 1, **-ātus sum**, exhortf, encourage
- Col-lig**5, *see* **con-ligō**
- colo**, 3, **colui**, **cultum**, till, cultivatef, inhabit, cherish, respect, worship
- Colonia**, **-ae** [*colonus*], *f.* colony†
- Colonus**, **-i** [*cold*], *m.* farmer, husbandman, colonistf
- Colophon**, **-onis**, *m.* an Ionian city in Lydia
- Colophonius**, **-a**, **-um** [*Colophon*], of Colophon. *Suds*/, *plur. m.* the Colophonians
- color**, **-oris**, *m.* color F, complexion
- comes**, **-itis** [*con*, *eō*], *c.* companion, comrade, associate, attendant, (count F, county F)
- cOmissati**Q, **-onis** [*comissor*, revel], *f.* revelry, revel
- I. comitatus**, **-a**, **-um** [*comitor*, attend], attended, escorted
- z comitātus**, **-ūs** [*comitor*], *m.* retinue, escort, attendants
- comitia**, **-ōrum** [*com-*, *eō*], *n.* meeting (*of the people*), assembly, election, comitiaf (Intro. §§ 37 f.)
- Comitium**, **-i** [*com-*, *ed*], *n.* the Comitium, a ?meeting-place in front of the Senate-house (Intro. § 48)
- commeātus**, **-ūs** [*com-meō*], *m.* a going back and forth, intercourse, furlough, supplies
- commemorābilis**, **-e** [*com-memorō*], worthy of mention, noteworthy, memorablef
- commemoratio**, **-onis** [*com-memorō*], *f.* calling to mind, mention, remembrance, (commemorationf)
- com-memoro**, 1, **-avi**, **-atum**, call to mind, remind, mention, relate, (commemoratef)
- commendāti**S, **-ōnis** [*com-mendō*], *f.* commending, commendation F, recommendationf
- com-mendō**, 1, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*mandō*, intrust], intrust, confide, commit, commendf. (command F)
- commentor**, **I**, **-atus sum** [*commi-nīscor*, devise], think over, study, compose, invent, purpose, (comment F, commentaryf)
- com-me**5, **r**, **-meāvi**, **-meātum**, go to and fro, visit frequently
- commercium**, **-i** [*merx*], *n.* trade, commerce F, intercourse
- com-misceo**"', 2, **-miscui**, **-mixtum**, mix (F) with, join
- commissum**, **-i** [*com-mittō*], *n.* deed, misdeed, crime
- com-mittō**, 3, **-misi**, **-missum**, join together, intrust, commitf, engage in {*of battle*}', **committere ut**, **allow** oneself to. (commission!)

- commode" [*commodus*], *adv.* duly, neatly, aptly, conveniently, well
- commodō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*commodus*], accommodate!, furnish, lend
- corn-modus, -a, -um [*modus*, measure], suitable, fit, advantageous, convenient, favorable, agreeable. *Subst. n.* advantage, convenience, opportunity, loan, (commode F, commodious F, commodity F)
- com-moror, 1, -fitus sum, delay, linger, remain, stay
- commStus, -a, -um [*corn-moved'*], moved, aroused, indisposed
- com-moveo, 2, -movi, -motum, move, rouse, alarm, disturb, affect, influence, (commotion F)
- CommūnicO, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*commūnis*], share, share with, communicate!
- com-mūnis, -e [*cp. mūnus*, service], common F, general public. *Subst. n.* commonwealth, community F. (communion F, communist!)
- commūniter [*commūnis*], *adv.* in common, in general
- com-muto, 1, -avi, -atum, completely change or alter, exchange, (commute †)
- comparātiō, -Onis [1. *com-parō*], *f.* a preparing, preparation
1. *com-paro*, 1, -avi, -atum, prepare, make ready, make up, procure, establish, constitute
 2. *com-parō*, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*pār*, or *corn-pār*, equal], rank with, compare
- com-pell5, 3, -puli, -pulsum, drive together, force, compel F. (compulsion F)
- com-perio, 4, -peri, -pertum [*cp. periculum*; *perf.*, system, pario, acquire], find out, ascertain, learn
- competitor, -Oris [*com-petō*], *m.* rival candidate, competitor!
- com-plector, 3, -plexus sum [*plectō*, plait], clasp, embrace, comprehend, include, honor, care for. (complex, *adj.*)
- com-pleo, 2, -gvi, -etum, fill up, fill, complete!
- complexus, -ūs [*com-plector*], *m.* embrace, (complex!, *noun*)
- com-plures, -a or *Ab*, *plur.* several, not a few, many
- com-prehend5, 3, -hendi, -hgnsom (*also* -prgndO, etc.), seize, arrest, detect, take in, grasp, comprehend!
- com-piimO, 3, -pressi, -pressum [*premō*], press together, compress F, check, subdue
- com-prob5, 1, -āvi, -ātum, approve F, sanction, assent to, prove F, attest
- cOnātus, -ūs [*cōnor*], *m.* attempt, undertaking, effort, (conative)
- con-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, retire, depart, yield, submit to, grant, concede F, make a concession F, pardon
- con-cebro, 1, -avi, -atum, attend in large numbers, frequent, celebrate!, proclaim
- con-certo, 1, -avi, -fitum, contend hotly, dispute, (concert F)
- con-cido, 3, -cidi [*cado*], fall together or completely, collapse, be prostrated, perish

- COnciliO, i, -Svi, -ātum [*concilium*, meeting], bring together, unite, reconcile!, conciliate!, win over, win
- con-cipio, 3, -cepi, -ceptum [*cipio*], take hold of, receive, imagine, conceive F, adopt, harbor, (conception F)
- con-cito, i, -avi, -atum stir up, arouse, excite F, agitate, urge, (incite F)
- con-clūdō, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum [*claudō*], shut up, confine, include!, conclude!
- Concordia, -ae [*con-cors*, of same mind], *f.* agreement, union, harmony, concord F. Concordia, *the goddess Concord*
- con-cupiscō, 3, -cupivi, -cupitum [*cupio*], desire eagerly, covet
- con-curr5, 3, -curri, -cursum, run together, meet, concur\
- concurso, -are, *defective* [*freg of con-currō*], run about, rush around
- concursum, -us [*con-curro*], *m.* a running together, gathering, con-course. F, clash
- con-demnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*damnō*], condemn F, convict
- condiciS, -onis [*ep. died and died*], *f.* agreement, terms, understanding, match, condition F, situation, position, lot
- con-do, 3, -didi, -ditum [-do, -dere, put], put together, build, found, put away, store up, hide
- con-diico, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, draw together, unite, hire, rent; *jdpers.* be of use to, serve, conduce! to. (conduct F)
- cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, bring together, collect, contribute, devote, bestow, apply, fix, compare, contrast, conferf, ascribe, transfer, bring upon, refer, defei, *with se*, betake oneself, turn, go; *with signa*, join battle, (conference!, collate!, collation F)
- cOnfertus, -a, -um [*con-fercio*, cram], stuffed, filled, gorged, dense
- cōnfessiō, -ōnis [*cōn-fiteor*], *f.* confession F, acknowledgment
- cōnfestim, *adv.* immediately, forth-with, without delay
- cōn-ficiō, 3, -feci, -fectum [*farīō*], make up, make ready, prepare, levy, complete, accomplish, achieve, finish, wear out, exhaust, destroy, kill, (confection F, confectionery F)
- con-fido, 3, -fisis sum, trust, be confident!, confide! in
- con-firmo, 1, -avi, -atum, make firm, strengthen, encourage, reassure, establish, assert, confirm F
- cōn-fiteor, 2, -fessus sum [*fateor*], confess F, acknowledge, admit
- con-flagro, 1, -avi, -atum, burn (*intrans.*), burn up, be consumed, (conflagration!)
- con-fligo, 3, -flixi, -flictum, strike or dash together, be in conflict!, contend
- con-flo, 1, -flavi, -flatum, blow up (*trans.*), kindle, arouse, melt together, fuse, compose, effect
- cōn-fluō, 3, -fluxi, flow together, flock together, (confluence-f)
- conformatio, -Onis [*con-formo*], / molding, shaping, conformation!

- con-formo I, -avi, -atum, form, fashion, train, educate, (conform F)
- con-fringo, 3, -fregi, -fractum [*frangō*], break, shatter, destroy
- confusio, -onis [*con-fundo*, pour together, confound F], *f.* mingling, disorder, confusion F, perplexity
- con-gero, 3, -gessi, -gestum, bring together, pile up, accumulate, (congestf)
- con-gregō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*grex*, herd], gather together (*trans.*) *pass.* assemble, congregatēf
- Con-gru5, 3, -ui [*cp. rud*, fall down], agree, harmonize, (incongruous!)
- con-icico 3, -ieci, -iectum [*iacio*], throw together or violently, hurl, aim, force, conjecture F
- coniectura, -ae [*con-kid*], *f.* inference, conjecture F
- Coniunctio, -onis [*con-iungo*], *f.* uniting, union, alliance, junction, (conjunction F)
- coniūctus, -a, -um [*con-iungō*], connected, friendly, (conjointly F)
- con-iungo, 3, -iunxi, -iunctum, join together, unite
- coniūnx, -iugis [*con-iungō*], *c.* spouse, husband, wife, (conjugalf)
- coniūrātiS, -ōnis [*con-iūrō*], *f.* conspiracy, league, union
- con-iūrātus, -a, -um [*con-iūrō*], leagued together. *Subst. plur. m.* conspirators
- con-iūr5, 1, -āvi, -atum, swear together, conspire, plot, (conjure F)
- cC-nlveō, 2, (-*nīwīand-nixT*) [*cp. nictd*, wink], wink, overlook, connivef
- con-laud5, 1, -āvi, -ātum, praise highly
- conlectio, -Onis [*con-ligo*]/. collection F, collecting!
- conlēga, -ae [*con-*, *Ugō*], *m.* colleague F, associate
- conlēgium, -i [*conlēgd*], *n.* official body, board, association, college F
- con-ligō, 3, -lēgi, -lēctum [*legō*], gather, gather together, collectf, assemble
- con-locō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, place together, place, set, set up, put, arrange, invest, (collocationf)
- conor, 1, -atus sum, try, attempt, undertake, endeavor, (conativef)
- con-queror, 3, -questus sum, complain, bewail, lament, deplore
- con-quiesco, 3, -quievi, -quietum, become quiet, find rest, come to rest, be at rest or peace
- con-qui-ro, 3, -quisivi, -quisitum [*quaero*], seek for or after, hunt up, collect, (conquer F, conquest F)
- con-roboro, 1, -avi, -atum, make strong, strengthen, encourage, (corroborate-f)
- con-ruō, 3, -rui, fall together or down, collapse
- cSnsclerātus, -a, -um [*cōn-sclerō*, dishonor], wicked, depraved
- cCnscentia, -ae [*cp. cōn-scius*], *f.* consciousness-, knowledge, conscience F, sense of guilt
- cOn-scius, -a, -um [*sew*], knowing in common, consciousf with, privy to
- con-scribo, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, write together, enroll, enlist, write. *Subst. ptur. m.* the enrolled or elected (in patrēs cōnscripti, senators, "conscript fathers"; *Introd.* §32). (conscriptf)

- con-secro, I, -avi, -atum** [*sacro*], dedicate, consecrate!, deify
- consensio, -onis** [*cdn-sentio*], *f.* agreement, harmony, collusion
- consensus, -us** [*con-sentio*], *m.* agreement, unanimity, harmony, accord, consensus!
- con-sentio, 4, -sonsi, -sgnsum**, agree, unite, combine, be in harmony, (consent F)
- con-sequor, 3, -seciitus sum**, follow up, pursue, overtake, obtain, win, gain, result, ensue, (consequence F, consecutive F)
- Con-servo, 1, -avi, -atum**, keep, save, retain, maintain, preserve, guard, observe, (conserve F, conservative F, conservatory f)
- consensus, -us** [*con-sldo*], *m.* sitting, meeting, assembly
- con-sidero, 1, -avi, -atum**, look at closely, reflect upon, consider F
- con-sider, 3, -sedi, -sessum**, sit down, settle
- consilium, -I** [*cp. cōnsulō*], *n.* council, counsel F, plan, design, purpose, advice, prudence, wisdom
- cdn-sisto, 3, -stiti**, stand still, stop, pause, take a stand, exist, consist! in, depend upon, (consistent!, consistory F)
- consoltio, -Onis** [*con-solof*], *f.* comfort, condolence, consolation F
- con-solor, 1, -atus sum** [*solor*, solace F], encourage, console F, comfort
- conspectus, -iis** [*cōn-spiciō*], *m.* sight, look, view, presence, (conspectus!)
- con-spicio, 3, -spexi, -spect** [*speed*, see], look at, get sight of, hold, perceive, see. (conspicui cōnspiritiō, -onis [*cōn-spirō*, brea together], *f.* harmony, agreement (conspiracy†, *cp.* conspire F, c spirator F)
- Constanter [*cōnstāns*, firm], *a* firmly, steadfastly, consistently F
- cOnstantia, -ae [*cōnstāns*], *f.* firmness, steadfastness, perseverant constancy†
- cōn-stituō, 3, -ui, -ūtum [*stati* place together, set up, fix, establish, found, settle, determine, range, decide, constitute!, en; create, appoint, (constituent!, ostitution F)
- con-stō, 1, -stiti, -stātūrus, **stē** with, agree, consist of, depend upon; cōnstat, it is agreed well known or evident, (cost constant F)
- Con-stringo, 3, -strinxi, -stricti [*slringd*, draw tight], bind, en; fetter, shackle, restrain, (constr F, constrictor!)
- con-suesco, 3, -evi, -otum**, become accustomed; *perf.* be wont or the habit
- cōnsuetūde, -inis** [*cōnsuetus*], custom, habit, use, usage, precedent, familiarity, intimacy, friendship, companionship
- Consul, -ulis** [*cp. cōnsulō*], *m.* a sul! (Introd. § 24); **prōcōnsule, proconsul**
- consulār is, -e** [*cōnsul*], of a consular!. *Subst. m.* ex-consul

- consulatus, -us [*consul*], *m.* consul-ship, consulate!
- cŋsulō, 3, -sulūī, -sultum [*cp. seel*], take counsel, deliberate, consult!, look out for, take thought for
- cōsulō [*cōsultum*], *adv.* deliberately, designedly
- cŋsultum, -ī [*cōsulō*], *n.* decree, resolution
- cōn-sūmō, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, use up, consume, spend, waste, destroy
- con-surgō, 3, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, rise together, get up, arise
- con-tāminō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*cp. cōtāgiō*, touch, infection], contaminate, defile, disgrace
- con-tegō, 3, -tēxi, -tēctum, cover, conceal, hide
- con-temnō, 3, -tempsī, -temptum value little, think little of, disdain, despise, neglect, condemn F, hold in contempt
- con-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum, strain, stretch, strive, hasten, contend!, fight, match, compare, solicit, beg, assert
- contentio, -onis [*con-tendō*], *f.* strain, stretching, effort, strife, struggle, contention F, rivalry, comparison
- contentus, -a, -um [*con-fined*], contented, content F, satisfied
- con-testor, 1, -testātus sum, call to witness, invoke
- conticēscō, 3, -ticūī [*incept, of cōticeō* {*tacēō*}], become silent or still, be hushed
- contingns, -entis [*con-tineō*], *adj.* self-controlled, temperate, moderate, upright, continent F
- continentia, -ae [*continēns*], *f.* restraint, temperance, moderation, continence F
- con-tine?, 2, -tinui, -tentus [*teneō*], hold or keep together, confine, restrain, check, contain F, include, comprise; *pass.* consist of, depend upon
- con-tingo, 3, -tigi, -factum [*tangō*], touch, reach, fall to, befall, happen, turn out {*favorably, as a rule*}. (contingent F, contingency!, contact!, contiguous!)
- continuus, -a, -um [*con-tineō*], connected, continuous!, successive. (*cp. continue* F)
- coontio, -onis [*for co-ventio* (*con-venō*)], *f.* assembly, meeting, speech {*before an assembly*}
- cōntiCnātor, -Oris [*cdntiōnor* {*cōnti-tiō*}], *m.* speaker {*before an assembly*}, agitator, demagogue
- contrā [*cp. com- / cum*]. 1. *adv.* on the contrary, on the other hand, otherwise; *contrā* atque, different from, otherwise than. 2. *prep.* with *acc.* opposite, contrary to, against, in reply to. (*con!*)
- con-trahC, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum, draw together, concentrate, contract!, cause, incur, (contraction F)
- contrārius, -a, -um [*contrā*], opposite, contrary F, in conflict
- contrōversia, -ae [*contrōversy*, disputed {*verō*}], *f.* dispute, controversy!, question, quarrel
- contumēlia, -ae, *f.* insult, abuse, reproach, injury, contumely F
- conturbatus, -a, -um [*con-turbō*], disturbed, upset

con-turbo, **i**, **-Svi**, **-ātum**, disturb, confuse, upset

con-valesco, **3**, **-valui**, gain strength, recover, convalesce!

con-vello, **3**, **-velli**, **-vulsum**, pluck off or up, tear away

con-veniō, **4**, **-vSni**, **-ventum**, come together, gather, meet, convene F, meet (a person); *impers*, it is agreed or proper or fitting, (convenient!, convenience!)

conventus, **-ūs** [*con-veniō*], *m.* meeting, assembly, (convent F, *cp.* convention F)

con-vertō, **3**, **-verti**, **-versum**, turn around, turn, change, convert!

convicium, **-i** [*cp. vōx*], *n.* outcry, clamor, wrangling, rebuke, abuse

con-vinco, **3**, **-vlci**, **-victum**, overcome, refute, convict!, prove, (convictionf, convince!)

convivium, **-i** [*com-*, *vīvō*], *n.* feast, banquet, (convivial!)

con-vocō, **1**, **-ovī**, **-ātum**, call together, convoke F. (convocation!)

copia, **-ae** [*com-*, *ops*, help], / abundance, plenty, supply, power, facility, fluency; *plur.* means, wealth, resources, forces, troops

copiose [*cdpiosus*], *adv.* richly, abundantly, copiously!

copiosus, **-a**, **-um** [*copia*], abounding, rich, well-supplied, copious!

coram, *adv.* face to face, in person, openly

Corcyra, **-ae**, / an island off the coast of Epirus, with town of the same name (Corfu)

Corduba, **-ae**, *f.* a city of southern Spain (Cordova)

Corfiniensis, **-e** [*Corfinium*], of or belonging to Corfinium. *Subst. plur. m.* the Corfinians

Corfinium, **-I**, *n.* a town of the Paeligni (east of Rome)

Corinthius, **-a**, **-um** [*Corinthus*], of Corinth, Corinthian

Corinthus, **-i**, *f.* Corinth, a city of Greece {at the Isthmus}, in ruins in Cicero's day

Cornelius, **-i**, *m.* a gentile name; *v.*

Balbus, **Cethēgus**, **Cinna**, **Dolābella**, **Lentulus**, **Scipiō**, **Sulla**

corpus, **-oris**, *n.* body, corpse F. (corps F, corporal F, corpulent F, corporation!)

cor-rigō, **3**, **-rēxi**, **-rSctum** [*regd*], reform, correct!, (corrigible!)

cor-rumpō, **3**, **rūpi**, **-ruptum**, ruin, pervert, corrupt!, falsify, bribe

corruptela, **-ae** [*cor-rumpō*], *f.* a corrupting, corruption, seduction, temptation, bribery

corruptor, **-Oris** [*cor-rumpō*], *m.* corrupterf, seducer, briber

corruptus, **-a**, **-um** [*cor-rumpō*], depraved, ruined, profligate, corruptf

cos. = **cōsul**

cotidiānus, **-a**, **-um** [*cot[diē]*], daily, everyday

cotidie [*quotus (quot)*, *dtes*], *adv.* daily, every day

Cotta, **-ae**, *m.* a cognomen; *L. Aurelius Cotta*, 44 14

Cous, **-a**, **-um** [*Cos*], of Cos (Ægean island). *Subst. plur. m.* the Coans

erās, *adv.* tomorrow

Crassipg, **-pedis**, *m.* a cognomen; *Furius Crassipes*, second husband of Tullia, 1662

Crassus, -i, *m.* a cognomen; *L. Licinius Crassus* (orator), 10120, 10610; *P. Licinius Crassus Dives*, 103 26

crātēra, -ae [*Greek*], *f* mixing-bowl, (crater!)

crēber, -bra, -brum [*cp. creō, crēscō*], thick, close, repeated, numerous, frequent

creber [*creber*], *adv.* repeatedly, frequently, often

crgdibilis, -e [*crēdō*], to be believed, credible!

crēdo, 3, -didi, -ditum, believe, trust, intrust, lend, (credit *F*, creedf, credence!, credulous!)

crSscō, 3, crēvi, crgtum [*incept, of creō, create!*], grow, increase *F*

Crētēnsis, -e [*Crēta*], Cretan, of Crete {a large island south of Greece}. *Subst. plur. m.* the Cretans

crimen, -inis [*cp. cernō*], *n.* accusation, charge, crime *F*. (criminal *F*)

criminator, 1, -atus sum [*crimen*], charge, accuse, (criminate!, incriminate!)

cruciātus, -ūs [*cruciō*, torture], *m.* torture, punishment, torment, pain, (excruciating!)

crudrlis, -e [*cridus*, raw], cruel *F*, severe, merciless

crūdēlītās, -ātis [*criidelis*], *f* cruelty *F*, severity, bloodthirstiness

crudgliter [*criidelis*], *adv.* cruelly *F*, fiercely, harshly

cruentus, -a, -um [*cruor*, gore], bloody

nubile, -is [*cubo*, lie down], *n.* bed, couch

culpa, -ae, *f.* fault, failure, guilt, blame, (culpable *F*, culprit *F*)

cultura, -ae [*cold, till*], *f* tilling, cultivation, culture *F*

1. cum (often enclitic with pronouns; in cpds. com-, con-, col-, eo-, etc.), prep, with abl. with, together with

2. cum [*old quom (cp. qui)*], conj. when, while, after, since, although; cum . . . turn, both . . . and, not only . . . but also; cum prlmum, as soon as

Cumanus, -a, -um [*Cumae*], of Cuma?.

Subst. n. an estate at Cumae, an old Greek city near Naples

cumulō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*cumulus*], heap or pile up, increase, accumulate!, crown, (cumulative!)

cumulus, -i, *m.* heap, pile, accession, addition, (cumulus!)

cūnctus, -a, -um [*co-iūnctus*], all together, the whole, entire, all

cupiditas, -atis [*cupidus*], *f.* eagerness, desire, passion, covetousness, cupidity *F*, partisanship

Cupido, -inis [*cupiō*], *m.* Cupid, the god of love

cupidus, -a, -um [*cupiō*], eager, desirous, fond, greedy, avaricious. (*cp.* covet *F*)

CUpiō, 3, -ivi, -itum, desire, long for, be eager

cūr [*oldquōr (cp. qui)*], *interrog. adv.* why?

cūra, -ae, *f.* care, concern, trouble, pains, anxiety, (cure *F*, curious *F*, accurate!)

Curia, -ae, *f.* Senate-house, Curia Clntrd. §49), senate, (curia!)

Curio, -fois, m. a cognomen; *C. Scribonius Curio*, 9o 23

ciiriOsus, -a, -um [*cūtra*], careful, curious F

CixO, i, -āvi, -Stum [*cūra*], care for, take care of or that, see to it. (cure F)

curriculum, -i [*cp. currus, currō*], *n.* race course, course, career. (curriculum-)-

currus, -us [*curro*, run (current F)], *m.* chariot

cursus, -ūs [*currō*] *m.* running, course F. (*cp.* cursory!)

curūlis, -e [*currus*], of a chariot, curulcf; *sella curūlis*, curule chair, *official seat of higher magistrates* (Intro. § 24)

custodia, -ae [*cusfos*], / guard, sentinel, custody!, arrest, prison, protection, (custodian!)

custodio, 4, -ivi, -itum [*custos*], guard, defend, watch, keep

custos, -Odis [*cp. caved*], *c.* guard, watchman, protector

Cyzicfinus, -a, -um [*Cyzicus*], of Cyzicus, *a city on the south side of the Propontis. Subst.plur. m.* the people of Cyzicus

d. = diem, in dates; also = dabam, data, etc. in dating a letter

D. = Decimus, a pranomen

damnātiS, -Cnis [*damñō*], *f* conviction, condemnation!

damnO, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*damnum*, loss], inflict loss, condemn F

Dareus, -i, m. Darius III (*Co-domannus*), *king of Persia*, 17714

dē, prep, with abl. down, off, from, out of, on account of, about, concerning, of

dea, see deus

dfi-befl, 2, -ui, -itum [**dē-habēō*], owe, be obliged, ought, must of course; *pass*, be due. (debt F. debtor F, debit!)

debilis, -e[*Je, habilis*, easily handled], disabled, weak, feeble, (debility F)

dēbilitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*dēbilis*], weaken, disable, (debilitate!)

dgbitus, -a, -um [*dēbeō*], due, deserved, just

de-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, go away, withdraw, depart, (decease F)

decern, num. adj. indecl. ten. (decemvir!, decennial!)

December, -bris, -bre [*decern*], of December F; *abbr.* Decembr. and Dec.

decemvirālis, -e [*decem-vir*], of the decemvirs

de-cernc 3, -crevi, -cretum, decide, resolve, decree F, vote

de-cerpo, 3, -cerpsi, -cerptum [*carpo* pluck], pick off, take away, crop, gather

decet, 2, -uit [*cp. doceō, discō*], it is seemly, becomes, befits, (decent!, decency!)

decimus, -a, -um [*decern*], tenth, (decimal!, decimate!)

Decimus, -i, m. a pranomen

dē-clāro, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*clārō*, illuminate], disclose, declare F, show, prove, announce

declinatio, -onis [*de-clind*, bend aside, decline F], *f.* bending or turning aside, (declension F)

decoctor, -Oris [*de-coquo*, boil down or away], *m.* spendthrift, bankrupt, (decoction F)

decorō, 1, -**āvi**, -**ātum** [*decus*, ornament], adorn, glorify, honor, extol, (decoratef)

dēcrētum, -I [*dē-cernō*], *n.* decree F, resolution

decuma, -&e [= *decimd*], *f.* a tenth, tithe, (decimalf)

de-decus, -oris [*decus*, ornament], *n.* disgrace, dishonor, shame, vice

dē-dicō, 1, -**āvi**, -**ātum** [*died*, set apart], dedicate!, consecrate

editio, -Cnis [*de-do*], *f.* a giving up, surrender

dēditus, -a, -**um** [*dē-dō*], given up to, addicted, devoted

d\$-do, 3, -**didi**, -**ditum** [*-dō*, *-dere*, put], give up, surrender, devote, lend

dē-dūco, 3, -**diixi**, -**ductum**, lead down or off or away, bring, conduct, (deduct†, deduce†)

dē-fendō, 3, -**fendi**, -**fēsum** [*old fendd* strike], ward off, defend F, protect, maintain, (defensive F)

dē-ferō, -**ferre**, -**tuli**, -**lātum**, bear off, carry away, grant, confer upon, report, lay before, (defer F, deference F)

dgfessus, -a, -**um** [*dē-fett\$cor*, grow weary], weary, tired, worn out

dē-fetigō, 1, -**āvi**, -**ātum** [*fatlgō*, tire], tire or wear out, fatigue F, exhaust

dē-ficiō, 3, -**fēci**, -**fectum** [*faciō*], fail, give out, prove deficient!, revolt, desert, (defect!, defective F, deficit F)

d6-figo, 3, -**fixi**, -**fixum**, fasten down, thrust, plunge, fix!

de-finio", 4, -**ivi**, -**itum** [*finio (finis)*], limit, bound, fix, define F, bring to an end. (definite!, definition F)

de-flagro, 1, -**avi**, -**atum**, burn down (*intrans.*), be destroyed; *in perf. pass. pUp.* destroyed by fire

de-formis, -e [*forma*, shape], misshapen, deformed F, disfigured

de-formo, 1, -**avi**, -**atum**, disfigure, deform F, spoil

de-icio, 3, -**ieci**, -**iectum** [*iacio*], throw down, cast down, ward off, avert, (deject!, dejection F)

de-inde, *adv.* then, next, thereupon

d6-lābor, 3, -**lāpsus sum**, glide or fall down, descend

delectatiO, -Onis [*delecto*], *f.* delight, pleasure, (delectation F)

delecto, 1, -**avi**, -**atum** [*de-licio*, attract], delight F, please, charm, interest, (delectable F)

deieo, 2, -**evi**, -**etum** [*cp. lino*, smear], erase, blot out, destroy, ruin, delete!

Dgliacus, -a, -**um** [*Dēlos*], of or belonging to Delos

dēliberātiō, -Onis [*dē-liberō*], *f.* a deliberating, deliberation F, consultation

de-libero, 1, -**avi**, -**atum** [*cp. libro*], weigh], consider, deliberate!

deiiçātus, -a, -**um** [*deliciae*], elegant, fastidious, effeminate, wanton, (delicate!)

dgliciae, -**ārum** [*cp. laciō (dē-lectō)*, entice], *f. plur.* allurements, charm, pleasure, delight, a favorite or darling, (delicious F)

delictum, -I [*dē-linquo*], do wrong],
n. wrong, sin, crime, (delictf)

1. dg-ligo, i, -avi, -atum, tie up,
bind fast

2. de-ligo, 3, -legi, -leeturn [*lego*],
choose, select

Dglos and DSLus, -i, f. a very
small island in the Aegean

Delphicus, -a, -um [*Delphi*], of
Delphi (city of the famous ora-
cle), Delphic

dglūbrum, -i [*wō*, cleanse], n. place
of purification, shrine, temple

dg-mgns, -entis, adj. out of one's
senses, dementedf, insane, mad,
foolish

dgmenter [*dē-mēns*], adv. madly,
foolishly

dSmentia, -ae [*de-mens*], f.. madness,
folly, (dementiaf)

dg-migro, i, -avi, -atum, move
away, depart, migrate!

deminutio, -orris [*de-minuo*], f de-
crease, diminution F, sacrifice,
loss, (diminish F)

de-molior, 4, -molitus sum, throw
or tear down, demolish F

dgmolitio, -onis [*dē-mōlior*], f. tear-
ing down, demolition F

demonstratio, -onis [*de-monstro*], f
a pointing out, showing, descrip-
tion, (demonstration!)

de-monstro, 1, -avi, -atum, point
out, show, (demonstrate!)

dgmum [*dē*], adv. at last, not till, just

denique [*de*], adv. at length, finally,
in short, in fine

dg-nūntiō, i, -āvi, -Stum, announce,
proclaim, warn, declare, (de-
nounce F, denunciation")

dg-pello, 3, -puli, -pulsum, drive
out or away, displace, remove,
avert, cast down, divert

dg-pendo, 3, -pendi, weigh out, pay
dg-ploro, 1, -avi, -atum, mourn for,
lament (*trans*, and *intrans.*), be-
wail, deplore!

dē-ponō, 3, -posui, -positum, put
down, deposit F, put away,
give up, abandon, (deponent!,
depot F)

dg-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, carry off,
bring home or away, (deport F,
deportment F)

dg-poscō, 3, -poposci, demand, call
for, claim

dg-prāvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*prdvus*,
crooked], pervert, corrupt, de-
prave!, spoil

deprecatio, -Onis [*de-precor*], f plea,
apology

dgprecātor, -oris [*dē-precor*], m. in-
tercessor, advocate, mediator, (*cp.*
deprecatory!)

dē-precor, 1, -ātus sum, avert by
prayer, deprecate!, intercede for,
entreat

dē-prehendo, 3, -hendi, -hgnsu
(also **-prgndō**, etc.) [*pre-hendō*,
seize], seize, catch, apprehend,
detect, comprehend, understand

dg-primō, 3, -pressi, -pressu
[*premō*], press down, sink, (de-
press F, depression!)

dg-prōm6, 3, -prompsi, -prCmptu
[*prdmō* (*prd*, *emo*, take)], draw out,
draw, obtain

dgrēctus, -a, -um [*dē-rigō* (*regō*),
set straight], straight, perpen-
dicular, vertical

de-relinquo, 3, -liqui, -lictum, forsake, abandon, desert, (derelictf, dereliction†)

de-scendo, 3, -scendi, -scgsum [*scando*], climb down, descend F, dismount, stoop, resort to

dē-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, write down, draw, describe!, copy, (description F)

de-sero, 3, -serui, -sertum [*sero*, join], leave, desert F, abandon, forfeit, (desertion F)

dSsertus, -a, -um [*dē-serō*], desert F, desolate, lonely

desiderium, -i [*de-sidero*], *n.* longing, regret, desire F

dē-siderō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*ep. cōn-siderō*], desire F, long for, miss, require, (desiderate!, desideratum!)

de-signo, 1, -avi, -atum [*signo*], mark or point out, choose, elect, designate!. *Ptcp.* **designātus**, elect, (design F)

dē-sinō, 3, -sii, -situm, leave off, cease, stop

de-sisto, 3, -stiti, -stiturus [*sisto*, make stand], leave off, desist F, cease

desperatio, -onis [*de-speroff*], hopelessness, despair F, desperation!

desperatus, -a, -um [*de-sperō*], despaired of, desperatef, abandoned

de-spero, 1, -avi, -atum, be hopeless, despair (F) of

dg-spiciō, 3, -spexi, -spectum [*speciō*, look], look down upon, despise F. (despicable!, despite F)

dS-spondeC, 2, -spondi, -spSsum, promise, betroth, pledge, give up. (despond!)

de-stringo, 3, -strinxi, -strictum [*stringdy* draw tight], strip off, uncover, unsheathe, draw

dē-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, be lacking, be wanting, fail, desert

dg-testor, 1, -atus sum [*tester*, call to witness], protest against, avert by protest, (detest F, detestation F)

dg-traho, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum, draw off, take away, withdraw, (detract!, detraction †)

detrimentum, -i [*de-tero*, rub off], *n.* loss, detriment F, harm, defeat

deus, -i, m., dea, -ae, f., god, goddess, (*cfi.* deity F, deify F, deism F)

dē-vincio, 4, -vinxi, -vinctum, bind, attach, unite

dg-vinco, 3, -vici, -victum, conquer completely, overpower, overcome

dg-vocō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, call off or away, attract, allure

dg-voveō, 2, -vōvi, -vQtum, vow F, devote!, consecrate, (devotion F)

dexter, -tra, -trum, right (*opp.* left, sinister). *Subst.* **dextera and dextra, -ae** (*se. manus*), *f.* right hand, (dexterous!, dexterity†)

di-, see dis-

Diana, -ae, f. goddess of the moon and of light

die. = dicit (dicunt)

diciO, -Onis [*ep. con-dicō*, died], *f.* authority, power, sway

dico, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*ep. died*], set apart, devote, dedicate!

died, 3, dixi, dictum, say, speak, tell, mention, appoint; *with causam*, plead, defend, (ditto It)

dictator, -Oris [*dicto*, dictate], *m.* dictatorf (Introd. §30)

- dictatūra, -ae [*dictātor*]/, office of dictator, dictatorship
- dictio, -onis [*died*]/ saying, speaking; iūris dictiō, administration of justice, jurisdiction-†, (dictionf, dictionary!)
- dictito, i, -avi, -atum [*freq. of dicto*, dictate†], say often, keep saying, assert, insist
- dictum, -I [*died*], *n.* saying, assertion, word, dictumf
- dies, diei, *c* day, *f* time; in dies (singulōs), from day to day, daily. (*cp.* diurnalf, journal F)
- dif-fero, -ferre, dis-tuli, di-latum, carry apart, put off, defer F; *intrans.* differ F. (different F, difference F)
- dif-ficilis, -e [*dis-y facilis*], not easy, hard, difficult
- difficultās, -atis [*dif-ficilis*]/ trouble, difficultyf. (difficultf)
- dif-fido, 3, -fisis sum [*fido*, trust], distrust, despair, (diffidentf, diffidencef)
- dif-fluo, 3, -flūxī, flow apart or away, waste away
- di-gerō, 3, -gessi, -gestum, distribute, dispose, set in order, (digestf)
- dignitas, -atis [*dignus*], *f* worth, merit, dignity F, rank, honor, authority, prestige
- dignus, -a, -um [*cp. deed*], worthy, deserving, suitable, (*cp.* condign F, deign F, disdain F)
- di-iudico, 1, -avi, -atum, distinguish, decide, settle
- di-iungo, 3, -iunxi, -iunctum, separate, disjoin F
- di-lābor, 3, -ISpsus sum, fall apart, go to ruin, decay
- dilātiō, -ōnis [*dif-ferd*, put off, defer F]/ putting off, postponement
- dilSctus, -ūs [*di-ligō*], *m.* choosing, selection, levy, conscription
- diligēns, -entis [*di-ligō*], *adj.* industrious, careful, diligent F, conscientious
- diligenter [*diligēns*], *adv.* industriously, diligently F, carefully, faithfully, scrupulously
- diligentia, -ae [*diligēns*]/ industry, painstaking, attention, diligence F, faithfulness
- di-ligo,, 3, -lexi, -lgctum [*lego*], single out, value, love, esteem
- di-lūcēscō, 3, -lūxi [*lučēscō* (Weed)], grow light, dawn
- dimicatio, -onis [*di-mico*], / fight, struggle, combat
- dī-mico, 1, -avi, -atum [*micd*, move quickly], fight, contend, struggle, battle
- di-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, send out, let go, dismiss F, give up, desert, abandon
- Diochares, -is, *m.* a freedman of Julius Caesar, 19612
- direptifl, -onis [*di-ripio*]/, *f.* plundering, pillaging
- direptor, -oris [*di-ripio*], *m.* plunderer, pillager
- di-ripio, 3, -ripui, -reptum [*rapid*], tear apart, rob, plunder, pillage, ravage
- dis-or'di-, *inseparable prefix*, apart, in different directions, not, un-
- Dis, Ditis, *m.* the god of the lower world, the Greek Pluto

die-cēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessum, go away, go, scatter, depart, withdraw

dis-cepto, 1, -avi, -atum [*capto* (*capitō*), snatch], discuss, dispute, decide

discessus, -ūs [*dis-cēdd*], *m.* going away, withdrawal, departure

disciplina, -ae [*discipulus* (*discō*), pupil], *f.* training, instruction, discipline F, study, pursuit, knowledge, skill

disco, 3, **didici**, learn, be taught, (disciple!)

discordia, -ae [*dis-cors*(*cor*\ disagreeing)], /, disagreement, discord F

discribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum [*dis-*], distribute, apportion, assign
discrimen, -inis [*dis-cernd*, separate], ;/. separation, division, turning-point, critical moment, crisis, danger, decision, (discriminate!, discrimination!)

dis-iūctus, -a, -um [*cp. di-iungō*], parted, separated, distant, remote, (disjointed F)

dispergo, 3, -spersi, -spersum [*dis-spargō*], scatter, disperse F

dispersē [*dispersus*], *adv.* here and there, singly

dis-partiō, 4, -ivi, -itum [*partiō*, divide], distribute, divide, allot

dis-putō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, discuss, argue, insist, (dispute F)

dis-sēminō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, sow or scatter abroad, disseminate!

dissgnsio, -Onis [*dis-sentiō*] *f.* difference of opinion, disagreement, discord, dissension F

dis-sentiō, 4, -sēnsi, -sēnsus, disagree, differ, dissent!

dis-sideo, 2, -seī [*seded*, sit], disagree, differ, be at variance

dis-similis, -e, unlike, different, dissimilar F

dissimilitude, -inis [*dis-similis*'], *f.* unlikcness, difference, (dissimilitudef)

dis-simulo, 1, -avi, -atum [*simulo*, make like], disguise, conceal, dissemble F, pretend, (dissimulation!)

dis-sipo, 1, -avi, -atum [*old supo*, throw], scatter, spread abroad, dissipate!, (dissipation!)

dissolutiS, -onis [*dis-solvo*], *f.* breaking up, dissolution!, frivolity, dissoluteness

dissolūtus, -a, -um [*dis-solvō*], lax, remiss, careless, (dissolute!)

dis-solvO, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, relax, loosen, break up, pay, free from debt, (dissolve!)

distentus, -a, -um [*dis-tineō* (*teneō*)], engaged, occupied, busy

distinguo, 3, -stinxi, -stinctum [*dis-*], mark, set off, distinguish!, adorn

distrāctus, -a, -um [*dis-trahō*], divided, divergent

dis-traho, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum, draw apart, tear or take away, (distract!, distraction!)

dis-tribuo, 3, -tribui, -tribūtum, divide, assign, distribute!

distringo, 3, -strinxi, -strictum [*dis-*], draw asunder, distract, harass, (district F, distress F)

diū, *adv.* long, for a long time

dius, -a, -um [*cp. divus*, divine], divine; *mē dius fidius*, (so help me the god of truth, on my honor

- diūturnitās, -ātis** [*diūturnus*], *f.* length of time, duration
- diūturnus, -a, -um** [*diū*], long-continued, lasting, protracted
- di-vell6, 3, -velli, -vulsum**, pluck or tear away or apart, rend, separate, sever
- diversus, -a, -um** [*di-vertō*, turn away], turned different ways, diverse F, different, opposite
- divide, 3, -visi, -visum**, divide, separate, distribute, (division F)
- divinitus** [*divinus*], *adv.* by divine favor or power, providentially
- divinus, -a, -um** [*dwīus*, divine], divine F, superhuman, godlike
- divitiae, -ārum** [*dives*, rich], *f.* riches, wealth
- divortium, -i** [*vertō*], *n.* parting, watershed, divorce F
- d6, dare, dedi, datum**, give, grant, allow, bestow, assign, afford, put; **litterās dare**, send (write) a letter [hence date F]. (datumf, dativf)
- doceo, 2, -ui, -ctum** [*cp. decet, disco*], teach, explain, inform, show, (doctor F, docile F)
- doctrina, -ae** [*docēō*], *f.* teaching, instruction, learning, education, culture, (doctrine F)
- doctus, -a, -um** [*doceō*], taught, learned, cultivated
- Dolābella, -ae, m.** a cognomen; *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, third husband of Tullia, 180 o
- doles, 2, -ui, -itūrus** [*cp. dolor*], feel pain, be pained, grieve
- dolor, -Qris, m.** pain, grief, distress, resentment, indignation, (doleful F, dolorous F)
- domesticus, -a, -um** [*domus*], of the home or family, domestic F, private, internal, civil
- Domesticus, -i, m.** a cognomen; *Serranus Domesticus*, 173 11
- domicilium, -i** [*domus*], *n.* habitation, dwelling, home, domicile F
- domina, -ae, / see dominus**
- dominatio, -onis** [*dominor*, be master], *f.* mastery, lordship, power, rule, supremacy, (domination F)
- dominus, -i, ///, domina, -ae, f.** [*domus*] master, mistress, owner, (don Sp, dame F, dominate!, dominion F, domineer [Dutch])
- Domitius, -i, m.** a gentile name; *L. Domitius Ahenobarbus*, 188 14
- dom6, i, -ui, -itum**, tame, subdue, (indomitablef)
- domus, -ūs, locative domi, /** house, home, household, family
- dono, i, -āvi, -ātum** [*dōnum*], present, give, (donation F)
- dōnum, -i** [*dō*], *n.* gift, present
- dormiO, 4, -ivi, -itum**, sleep, (dormant F, dormer F, dormitory\)
- Drusus, -i, m.** a cognomen; *Af. Livius Drusus*, 101 21
- dubitatio, -ōnis** [*dubitō*], *f.* doubt, hesitation, uncertainty
- dubito, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*dubius*], doubt F, hesitate, (indubitablef)
- dubius, -a, -um** [*cp. duo*], doubtful, uncertain, dubiousf. *Subst. n.* doubt
- dūco, 3, dūxi, ductum**, lead, guide, draw, drag away, bring, conduct, influence, derive, consider, think, hold, (ductile F; *cpds.*, as conduce!, deductf)

ductus, -ūs [*dūcō*], *m.* a leading, leadership, command, direction, (duet†)

dūdum [*dīū, dum*], *adv.* some time ago, for a long time

duint, *old form in place of subjv. dent (dō)*

dulcēdō, -inis [*dulcis*], *f.* sweetness, charm

dulcis, -e, sweet, fresh (*of water*), agreeable, charming, (dulcet F)

dum, *conj.* while, so long as, until, if only, provided; *with modo*, provided only

dumtaxat [*dum, taxō*, touch, estimate], *adv.* simply, merely, at least

duo, **duae**, **duo**, *num. adj.* two. (duet It)

duodecim [*duo, decern*], *num. adj. incl.* twelve

duodecimus, -a, -um [*duodecim*], *num. adj.* the twelfth, (duodecimo t, duodecimal!)

dūrus, -a, -um, hard, rude, rough, stern, not susceptible, (*cp, durable F, during F*)

dux, **ducie** [*cp. dūcō*], *c.* leader, guide, commander, general, (duke F, ducal F)

Dyrrhachium, -i, *n.* an important seaport in Illyria, on the Adriatic, opp. Brundisium

6, *see ex*

ēbrius, -a, -um, drunk, intoxicated. (inebriatet)

ebur, -oris, *n.* ivory F

eburneus, -a, -um [*ebur*], of ivory

ecquid [*ecquis*] *adv.* at all

ecquis (-qui), -quae (-qua), -quid (-quod) [*quis*], *interrog. pron.* is there anyone who? any? whether anyone (or anything)

gdictum, -i [*ē-dicō*], *n.* proclamation, order, edict

editus, -a, -um [*e-do*], elevated, high
e-do, 3, -didi, -ditum [*-do, -dere*], put, set forth, give out, tell, publish, (edit, edition F)

e-doceo, 2, -docui, -doctum, instruct, explain, show, inform

Sducō, r, -āvi, -ātum [*cp. dux*], bring up, train, (educatet)

e-diico, 3, -duxi, -ductum, lead out or forth, draw, conduct, take along, (educet)

ef-fero, -ferre, ex-tuli, e-latum, carry out, bring forth, lift up, raise, exalt, extol, (elatet, elationt)

ef-ficio, 3, -feci, -fectum [*facio*], work out, accomplish, effect F, cause, (efficient F, effectual F)

effigies, -ei [*exyfigo*, form], /! copy, likeness, portrait, image, effigy F

ef-frenatus, -a, -um [*freno*, bridle], unbridled, unrestrained

ef-fringo, 3, -frggi, -frāctum [*frangō*], break off or open

ef-fugio, 3, -fūgi, flee away, escape

egens, -entis [*egeo*], *adj.* needy, poor, indigent F

egeo, 2, -ui, be needy, lack, want

egestaš, -ātis [*egēns*], *f.* want, poverty, need

ego, **mei**, 1st pers. pron. I

ego-met, *emphatic ego*

6-gredior, 3, -gressussum [*gradior*], step out, go forth, depart, disembark, (egresst)

- Sgregie** *[ēgregius]*, *adv.* excellently, splendidly
- ggregius, -a, -um** [*e*; *grex*, herd], uncommon, remarkable, excellent, distinguished, choice, (egregiousf)
- o-icio, 3, -iēcī, -iectum** [*iaciō*], cast or throw out, cjectf, drive out; *sē ēicere* rush out
- 6-lābor, 3, -lāpsus sum**, slip off or away, escape. (elapscf)
- elaboratus, -a, -um** [*e-laboro*], highly wrought, elaborate†
- e-laboro, 1, -avi, -atum**, work out, labor, strive, perfect, elaboratef
- elegans, -antis** [*e-ligo (lego)*], *ad†*. fastidious, delicate, choice^ taste-ful, elegant F
- e-ludo, 3, -lusi, -lusum** [*ludo*, play], mock, make sport of, jeer, cludef. (elusivf)
- emblemfima, -atis** [*Greek*], *n.* relief ornament, (emblemf)
- e-mergo, 3, -mersi, -mersum** [*mergo*, dip], rise, come forth, emergf. (*cp.* emergency†)
- e-mitto, 3, -misi, -missum**, send out or forth, let go, let escape. (emit†, *cp.* emissary†)
- emo, 3, ēmi, ēmptum**, take by purchase, buy
- e-morior, 3, -mortuus sum**, die
- gmptio, -onis** [*emo*], *f.* a buying, purchase
- S-narro, 1, -avi, -atum**, relate or describe fully
- enim** [*cp. nam*], *conj.* for, in fact, certainly, to be sure
- Ennius, -i, m.** the early Roman poet, 107 9, 109 10
1. **eo, ire, ii or ivi, itum**, go, march
2. **eō** [*is*], *adv.* to that place, thither, to such a degree
- eōdem** [*idem*], *adv.* to the same place or point
- Ephesus, -a, -um** [*Ephesus*], Ephesian. *Subst. plur. ///.* the Ephesians
- Ephesus, -ī, f.** a city of western Asia Minor
- epigramma, -atis** [*Greek*], *n.* inscription, epigram F
- Ēpirus, -ī, f.** a country northwest of Greece
- epistula, -ae** [*Greek*], *f.* epistle F, letter
- eques, -itis** [*equus*], *in.* horseman, knight
- equester, -tris, -tre** [*eques*], of a horseman, of cavalry, equestrianf
- e-quidem**, *adv.* certainly, indeed, at any rate, with 1st person as a rule (I for my part, etc.)
- equitātus, -ūs** [*equitō*, ride], *in.* cavalry
- ergā, prep.** with ace. toward, in relation to
- ergō, adv.** accordingly, therefore, consequently, then
- ē-rigō, 3, -rēxi, -rēctum** [*regō*], raise up, lift, cheer, encourage, (erectf)
- e-ripio, 3, -ripui, -reptum** [*rapid*], tear out, tear or snatch away, wrest from, rescue from
- errō, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, go astray, wander, be mistaken, err F. (*cp.* erraticf, erratumf, erroneousf)
- error, -oris** [*errō*], *in.* wandering, mistake, error F
- ē-ructo, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, belch forth, (*cp.* eructationf)

e"-rudīo, 4, -Ivi, -Itum [*rudis*], educate, instruct, teach

gruditus, -a, -urn [*ē-rudiō*], educated, cultivated, (eruditely, *cp.* eruditionf)

ē-rumpō, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, burst or break out or forth, rush out. (eruptf, *cp.* eruptionf)

Erymanthus, -a, -um [*Erymanthus*], of Erymanthus {mountain in northwestern Arcadia}, Erymanthian

ē-scendō, 3, -scendi, -scēsum [*scandō*], climb up, ascend, mount

et, conj. and; **et . . . et**, both . . . and; **as adv.** also, too

et-enim, conj. for truly, 'and indeed

etiam [*et, iam*], **adv.** even now, still, even, also, again; **sed etiam** {after *nōn solum*}, but also

etiam-sī, conj. even if

Etrūria, -ae, f a district in central Italy

et-si, conj. even if, though, and yet

Eurōpa, -ae, f a maiden loved by Jupiter

e-vado, 3, -vasi, -vasum, go forth, get away, escape, (evade F, *cp.* evasion F)

ē-vellō, 3, -velli, -vulsum, pluck or tear out or away, remove

ē-ventus, -ūs [*ē-veniō*], *m.* outcome, result, event F. (*cp.* eventual F)

ē-vertō, 3, -verti, -versum, overturn, overthrow, destroy, ruin

Swocator, -oris [*e-voco*, call forth, evoke F], *m.* summoner, recruiter, instigator

o-vomō, 3, -vomui, -vomitum, vomit forth, eject, disgorge

ex or e (e not used before a vowel), *prep.* with *abl.* out of, from, of, according to, in the interest of, after; *in some phrases* in or on. (ex-f)

ex-aggero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, heap up, accumulate, enlarge, (exaggeratef)

ex-animo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*anima*], take away breath (life), kill, agitate, terrify, trouble

ex-audio, 4, -Ivi, -Itum, hear plainly, hear

ex-cavo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, hollow out. (excavate †)

ex-cēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessum, go out or away, depart, pass, (exceed F, excess F)

excellēns, -entis [*ex-cellō*], *adj.* surpassing, eminent, excellent F. {*cp.* excellence F)

ex-cello, 3, —, -celsum [**cello*, raise], be superior or eminent, surpass, excel F

excelsus, -a, -um [*ex-cellō*], elevated, lofty, high. *Subst. n.* in excelsō, on high, (excelsiorf)

ex-cido, 3, -cidi [*cado*], fall out, fall

ex-cipio, 3, -cepi, -ceptum [*capio*], take out, withdraw, except F, take up, receive, intercept, capture. {*cp.* exception F)

ex-cito, 1, -avi, -atum [*cito*, set in motion], call out, arouse, excite F, awaken, inspire, raise

ex-clūdC, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum [*claudō*], shut out, excludef. (exclusivef)

ex-colō, 3, -colui, -cultum, cultivate, improve, refine

ex-crucio, 1, -avi, -atum, torture, torment, (excruciating!)

- excubiae, -ārum** [*ex-cubō*, lie out on guard], *f. plur.* watch, keeping guard, sentinels
- excursio, -onis** [*ex-curro*], *f.* sally, raid, (excursionf)
- excūsātiS, -Onis** [*excūsō*, excuse], / excusing, excuse F
- exemplum, -i** [*ex-imō*, take out], *n.* sample, copy, model, instance, example F, precedent, manner. (*cp.* exemplar F, exemplary!)
- ex-eO, 4, -iI, -itum**, go out or forth, depart, (exit!)
- ex-erceO, 2, -ui, -itum** [*arced*, restrain], train, exercise F, practice, conduct, manage, administer
- exercitātiO, -Onis** [*exercitō*, train], *f.* training, exercise F, practice, skill
- exercitātus, -a, -um** [*exercitō*], trained, practiced, experienced
- exercitus, -ūs** [*ex-erceō*], *m.* army
- ex-haurio, 4, -hausi, -haustum**, draw out or off, drain, get rid of. (exhaust!, *cp.* exhaustion!)
- ex-igo, 3, -egi, -actum** [*ago*], drive out, require, demand, collect, exact!, finish, (exigent!, *cp.* exigency F)
- exiguus, -a, -um** [*ex-igō*] small, scanty, limited
- eximie*** [*eximius*], *adv.* exceedingly, very much
- eximius, -a, -um** [*ex-imō*, take out], choice, select, distinguished, extraordinary, eminent
- existimātiO, -Onis** [*ex-istimō*], *f.* estimate, judgment, reputation
- existimātor, -Oris** [*ex-istimō*], *m.* judge, critic
- ex-istimO, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*aestimō*, value, esteem F], think, believe, consider, suppose
- exitiosus, -a, -um** [*exitium*], ruinous, pernicious
- exitium, -i** [*ex-eō*], *n.* ruin, destruction
- exitus, -ūs** [*ex-eō*], *m.* going out, outcome, issue, end, exit!
- ex-Ordior, 4, -Orsus sum**, begin
- ex-Ornō, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, fit out, adorn
- exorsus, -us** [*ex-ordior*], *m.* beginning, commencement
- ex-pedio, 4, -ivi, -itum** [*pes*, foot], unfetter, disentangle, set free, settle, arrange, *Impers.* it helps, is expedient F. (expedite!, *cp.* expedition†)
- ex-pello, 3, -puli, -pulsum**, drive out or away, eject, expel
- expers, -pertis** [*ex, pars*], *adj.* having no part or share, without
- ex-peto, 3, -petivi, -petitum**, seek out or after, demand, request
- ex-pilo, 1, -avi, -atum**, plunder, rob
- ex-pio, 1, -avi, -atum** [*pio*, propitiate], atone for, expiate!, (*cp.* expiation!)
- ex-pleO, 2, -plēvi, -pietum**, fill up, satisfy
- ex-plicO, 1, -āvi and -ui, -ātum and -itum**, unfold, release, set free. (*cp.* explicable!, explicit F)
- ex-plōrO, i, -āvi, -ātum** [*plōrō*, complain], examine, investigate, explore F. (*cp.* exploration!)
- ex-pono, 3, -posui, -positum**, set out or forth, expose F, explain, (exponentf, expound F, *cp.* exposition F)

ex-porto, 1, -avi, -atum, carry out, exportf

ex-primō, 3, -pressi, -pressum [*prēmō*], press or squeeze out, form, portray, represent, express F. *Perf, ptcp. as adj.* clear, lifelike, (*cp.* expression F, expressive F)

ex-promo, 3, -prompsi, -promptum [*prōmō*, bring 'out], show forth, display, exhibit

expugnatio, -onis [*ex-pugnd*], f storming, capture

ex-pugnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, storm, capture

ex-quirō, 3, -quisivi, -quisitum [*quaerō*], search out, inquire into, investigate, (exquisite†)

ex-sicco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, dry out, drain, empty

exsilium, -i [*exsul*], n. banishment, exile F

ex-sisto, 3, -stiti, stand or come forth, appear, exist F, become. (*cp.* existence F)

ex-solvo, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, set loose or free, release, deliver

exspectatio, -ōris [*ex-spectō*], f awaiting, anticipation, expectationf

ex-specto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, look out for, watch for, expectf, hope for

ex-spolio, 1, -āvi, -ātum, plunder, pillage, spoil

ex-stinguo, 3, -stinxi, -stinctum [*stinguō* put out], extinguishf, destroy, (extinctf, *cp.* extinction!)

ex-sto, 1, —, -stātūrus, stand out or forth, exist, be. (extantf)

exsul, -ulis, c. an exile F

exsultC, 1, -avi, -atum [*freq. of ex-siliō (saltō)*], spring up or out, dance for joy, exult F

ex-tenuo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*tenuō*, make thin], diminish, belittle, disparage, (extenuatef)

exter, or exterus, -a, -um [*ex*], outer, foreign. *Super*/, **extrēmus**, outermost, furthest, extreme F, last
ex-terminō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*ex, terminus*], drive out, expel, banish. (exterminatef)

externus, -a, -um [*exter*], foreign, external†

ex-timesco, 3, -tiimui [*incept, of timed*], be much afraid of, fear greatly, dread

ex-tollo, 3, defective, lift or raise up, extol†

ex-torqueō, 2, -torsī, -tortum, wrest or wrench away, (extortf)

extrā [*exter*], *adv. and prep.* with *acc.* outside of, beyond, without

extrēmus, -a, -um, *see exter*. *Subst. n.* the end; *ad extrēmum*, at last; **in extrēmō**, at the end

ex-trūdō, 3, -triisi, -trūsum, thrust out, push off, pack off. (extrudef)

ex-turbō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, drive out (*by force*)

exuo, 3, -ui, -utum, doff, take off, lay aside

ex-ūrd, 3, -ussi, -ūstum, burn up, consume

exuviae, -ārum [*exūō*] *fplur.* booty, spoils, trophies

f. = filius

facete [*facetis*], *adv.* wittily, (*cp.* facetious F)

facile [*facilis*], *adv.* easily, willingly
facilis, -e [*/acid/*], practicable, easy,
 easy-going, (facile F)

facilitās, -ātis [*facilis*]/. easiness,
 ease, facility F, courtesy, affability

facinorSsus, -a, -um [*facinus*],
 criminal, wicked, vicious. *Subst.*
plur. m. criminals

facinus, -oris [*faciō*], *n.* deed, act,
 misdeed, crime, outrage

facio, 3, **feci**, **factum**, do, make,
 cause, bring about, perform, ac-
 complish, build, create, elect.
Pass. **fiō**, **fieri**, **factus sum**, also
 become, happen

factum, -i [*faciō*], *n.* deed, act.
 (factf, feat F)

factus, -a, -um [*faciō*], wrought,
 finished, artistic

facultās, -ātis [*facilis*]/. capability,
 power, capacity, ability, skill, op-
 portunity, means, (faculty F)

Faesulae, -ārum, / *plur*, a city
 in Etruria (Fiesole, near Florence)

Faesulanus, -a, -um [*Faesulae*], of
 Faesulae

falcārius, -i [*falx*, sickle, scythe],
m. sickle-maker, scythe-maker

Falcidius, -i, *m.* a gentile name;
C. Falcidius, 91 3

falls, 3, **fefelli**, **falsum**, deceive,
 disappoint, trick, escape the notice
 of. (*cp.* falliblef, fallacy!)

falso [*falsus*], *adv.* falselyf, errone-
 ously

falsus, -a, -um [*fallō*], deceptive,
 falsef, groundless, unfounded

fāma, -ae [*/ān/*, speak], /. report,
 rumor, story, reputation, fame F,
 praise

famgs, -is, *abl.* **famg**, / hunger,
 famine F

familia, -ae (and old gen. -ās) [*fa-
 mulus*, servant], /! household {in-
 cluding slaves}, a company or
 gang of slaves, house, familyf

familiāris, -e [*familia*], belonging
 to the household, domestic, inti-
 mate, friendly, familiar F; *rēs* fa-
 miliāris, property, estate. *Subst.*
m. intimate friend

familiāritās, -ātis [*familiāris*], /
 intimacy, familiarity F

familiāriter [*familiāris*], *adv.* famil-
 iarly, intimately

fānum, -i [*cp. fēstus*], *n.* shrine,
 sanctuary, temple, (fanef)

fās [*fān/*, speak], *n. indecl.* divine
 right; *fās est*, it is right or fitting
 or lawful

fasciculus, -i [*fascis*], *m.* little bun-
 dle, packet, (fasciclef)

fascis, -is, *m.* bundle; *plur*, the
 fascesf, bundle of rods; *Introd.*
 § 24 fin. (fascist It)

fātālis, -e [*fātum*], fated, destined,
 marked by fate, destructive,
 fatalf

fateor, 2, **fassus sum** [*cp. fār/*,
 speak], admit, confess, acknowl-
 edge

fātum, -i [*fār/*], *n.* oracle, destiny,
 fatef

fauces, -ium, **f** *plur*, throat, jaws,
 pass (*in mountains*), defile

faveO, 2, **fāvi**, **fautum**, be favor-
 able F, favor F, approve of

fax, **facis**, /! torch, firebrand, meteor,
 comet

febris, -is, / fever F

Februarius, -a, -um [*Februa* (*plur.*)], feast of purification], of February f; *abbr. Febr.*

felicitas, -atis [*felix*], *f* good fortune, happiness, felicity F; *as a goddess, Good Fortune*

feliciter [*felix*], *adv.* happily, successfully, fortunately

felix, -icis, adj. happy, favorable, successful

fēmina, -ae, f. female F, woman. (*cp. feminine F*)

femur, femoris, n. thigh, (*femurf*)

ferē [*cp. firmus*], *adv.* about, almost, for the most part, generally, in general, hardly {*with neg.*}

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, bear, carry, bring, endure, suffer, admit, move, propose, bring forward, receive, report, say, celebrate

ferCcitās, -ātis [*ferdx*], *f.* impetuosity, fierceness, ferocity F

ferōx, -ōris [*cp. ferus, wild*], *adj.* high-spirited, confident, fiery, (ferociousf)

ferrāmentum, -i [*ferrum*], *n.* iron tool or weapon, sword

ferreus, -a, -um [*ferrum*], of iron, hard-hearted, unfeeling

ferrum, -i, n. iron, iron tool or weapon, sword, (*ferricf, ferrousf*)

fertilis, -e [*ferō*], fertile F, productive

festinatio, -ōnis [*festinō*], *f.* haste, hurry

festino, i, -avi, -atum, make haste, hasten

fēstivus, -a, -um [*festus*], agreeable, pleasing, charming, jovial, (festivef)

festus, -a, -um, festive, festal F, merry

fictus, -a, -um [*figō*], feigned, fictitiousf, false

fidelis, -e [*fideſ*], faithful, trusty, true, sincere

fideiitās, -ātis [*fidēlis*], *f.* faithfulness, fidelity F

fidēs, -ei [*fidō*], *f.* faith F, trust, confidence, belief, credit, honesty, honor, loyalty, promise, pledge, protection

fidius, -i [*fidēs*], *m.* the god of faith {*Jupiter*}-, **me dius (or medius) fidius** (*se. iuvet*), so help me the god of truth! by the god of truth!

figo, 3, fixi, fixum, fixf, fasten, plunge, plant {*Jig.*}

filius, -i, m., filia, -ae, f. [*cp. femina*], son, daughter, (*cp. filialf*)

figō, 3, finxi, fictum, mold, form, conceive, imagine, invent, (*cp. fiction F, feign F, feint F*)

finio, 4, -ivi, -itum [*finis*], bound, limit, end {*trans.*}, determine, (*finitef, finish F, fine, adj. F*)

finis, -is [*figō*], *m.* {*and f.*} end, limit, boundary; *plur.* borders, country, (*fine F, in finef, cp. final F*)

finitimus, -a, -um [*finis*], bordering upon, next or near to, neighboring. *Subst. plur. m.* neighbors

fiō, fieri, factus sum [*cp. /ui*], become, be made; *see faciō*

firmāmentum, -i [*firmō*], *n.* support, strength, (*firmamentf*)

firmo, i, -avi, -atum [*firmus*], strengthen, secure, reēnforce, fortify

firmus, -a, -um, firm F, strong, secure, reliable

Flaccus, -i, m. a cognomen; M. Fulvius Flaccus, 4 18; v. **Valerius**

flāgitiosē [fldgitōsus], adv. shamefully, disgracefully

flāgitiosus, -a, -um [fldgitium], shameful, disgraceful, dissolute, (flagitiousf)

flāgitium, -i [fldgitō], n. deed of shame, outrage, disgrace

flāgito, i, -fivl, -ātum, demand, call or cry for

flagro, i, -avi, -atum, burn, blaze, glow, be aflame, (flagrantf)

Flāminius, -i, m. a cognomen; T. Quinctius Flaminus, conqueror of Macedonia, 103 20

flamma, -ae [flagrō], f flame F, fire, blaze

flecto, 3, flexi, flexum, bend, turn, persuade, prevail upon, overcome. (cp. flexible F, and cpds., as reflect!)

fleo, 2, flgvi, flgtum, weep, cry, lament

, **flgtus, -uS** [fled], M. weeping, tears

fldrgns, -entis [flōreō], adj. blooming, flourishing F, prosperous, eminent

flereo, 2, -ul [flos], bloom, flourish F, prosper, be eminent

floresco, 3, defect hie [incept, of flōreō], bloom, flourish (cp. florescence!)

11os, floris, m. blossom, bloom, flower F. (cp. floral!)

fluctus, -us [fluō flow], m. flood, wave. {cp. fluctuate!}

flūmen, -inis [fluō], n. flow, stream, river, fluency

focus, -i, m. fireplace, hearth (focus!)

foederātus, -a, -um [foederō (2. foedus)], leagued together, confederated!, allied

i.foedus, -a, -um, foul, ugly, shameful, horrible, dreadful

2. **foedus, -eris, n.** [fidō], league, alliance, agreement, treaty

fons, fontis, ?n. spring, fountain F, well, source, (font!)

forās [ace. plur. of old fora = forts, door], adv. out of doors, forth, out. {cp. foreign F}

fore, see sum

forensis, -e [forum], of the market or forum, public, forensic!, legal

foris [abl. plur., see forās], adv. out of doors (place wliere), without, abroad, (cp. forest F, forfeit F)

forma, -ae, / form F, figure, image, model, plan, beauty

Formiae, -ārum, f plur. a town in southern Latium

Formiānus, -a, -um [Formiae], of Formiæ Subst. n. an estate at Form te

formidō, -inis, / fear, dread, terror

formidolQsus, -a, -um [formido], terrible, dreadful, (cp. formidable F)

fors, abl. forte [ferō], f. chance. Abl. as adv. by chance, perchance, perhaps, (cp. fortuitous!)

forsitan [fors sit an], adv. perhaps, perchance

fortasse [forte], adv. perhaps, perchance

forte, see fors

fortis, -e, stout, active, courageous, brave, (fort F, forte F, forte It)

fortiter [fortis], adv. manfully, sturdily, bravely

fortitudo, -inis [fortis]/. firmness, manliness, bravery, fortitude F

fortūna, -ae [fors], f chance, fortune F, position, situation, lot, good fortune or misfortune; plur. property; person if. as a goddess, Fortune

fortūnātus, -a, -um [fortūnd, make prosperous], fortunatēf, happy

forum, -i [cp. forās], n. market place, forumf, esp. the Forum at Rome; Introd. § 48

Forum Aurēlium [forum], n. a market town on the Via Aurelia in Etruria

fragilitās, -ātis [fragilis, easily broken], f weakness, fragility F, frailty F

frango, 3, **fregi**, **fractum**, break, break in pieces, crush, weaken, subdue, overcome, wear out. (cp. fracture F, fraction F, fragile F)

frāter, **frātris**, m. brother; also cousin (on father's side), (cp. fraternalf, fraternity F)

fraudātiō, -Snis [fraudō, cheat], f cheating, deceit, fraud F

frequens, -entis [cp. fardd, stuff], adj. packed, crowded, frequentedf, in large numbers, numerous, repeated, often, frequentf

frequenter [frequēns], adv. in (or by) large numbers, numerous

frequentia, -ae [frequēns], f numerous attendance or assembly, multitude, crowd, (frequency †)

frequens, 1, -āvr, -ātum [frequēns], throng, assemble (trans.) in crowds, fill (a place) with a throng, people. (frequentf)

frētus, -a, -um [cp. firmus], leaning or depending upon, relying on, trusting

frigus, -oris, n. cold. (cp. frigid†)

frōns, **frontis**, f forehead, brow, front F. (frontier F)

frūctus, -ūs [fruor], m. enjoyment, fruit F, crops, return, reward, profit, income, benefit, advantage. (cp. fructify F)

frūmentārius, -a, -um [frūmentum, grain], of grain or wheat; **rēs frūmentāria**, grain supply, grain, provisions

fruor, 3, **frūctus sum**, enjoy, have the use of, delight in

frūstrā [fraus], adv. in vain, to no purpose, (cp. frustrate!)

(**frūx**), **frūgis** [cp. fruor], f. fruit, produce; usually plur, crop, grain, (cp. frugalf)

fuga, -ae [cp. fugiō], f. flight. (fugue F)

fugiō, 3, **fūgi**, flee, flee from, run away, escape, shun

fugitivus, -a, -um [fugiō], running away, fugitive F. Subst. m. run-away slave

fulgeō, 2, **fulsi** [cp. flagrō], flash, glitter, gleam, shine, be conspicuous, (cp. effulgentf)

fulmen, -inis [fulgeō], n. lightning, thunderbolt, (cp. fulminatef)

Fulvius, -i, m. a gentile name; v. **Flaccus**; Af. *Fulvius Nobilior*, 109 10, 111 28

fundamentum, -i [I .*fundo*], *n.* foundation, (*cp.* fundamental!)

1. **fundo, 1, -avi, -atum** [*fundus*, bottom], found F, establish

2. **fundo, 3, fudi, fusum**, pour, shed, scatter, rout, vanquish, (*cp.* foundry F, confound F, confuse †)

fūnestus, -a, -um [*fūnus*, funeral], deadly, fatal, destructive

fungor, 3, fūctus sum, perform, discharge, fulfill, (*cp.* function F, defunctf)

fūnis, -is, m. rope, cord, cable. (*cp.* funicularf)

furius, -a, -um [*furia*, rage, fury F], full of madness, raving, insane, furious F

Fūrius, -i, m. a gentile name; *P. Furius*, 42 1; *L. Furius Phillis*, 106 3; v. **Crassipēs**

furo, 3, (-ui), rage, rave, be mad. or furious

furor, -Oris [*furō*], *m.* rage, fury, madness, passion, (*furore* It)

fūrtim [*fūrtum*], *adv.* by stealth, furtively F

fūrtum, -i [*fūr* (*ferō*), thief], *n.* theft, robbery

fūstis, -is, m. cudgel, club

Gabinus, -i, m. a gentile name; *P. Gabinius Cimber*, 37 23; *A. Gabinius* (lex Gabinia), 88 27; *P. Gabinius*, 103 4. As *adj.* -us, -a, -um, Gabinian, of Gabinius

Gaius, -i, m. a prcnomen; *abbr.* C. (*old form* of G.)

Gallia, -ae [*Gallus*], *f.* Gaul

Gallicānus, -a, -um [*Gallia*], Gallic

Gallicus, -a, -um [*Gallia*], Gallic, of Gaul

Gallus, -a, -um, Gallic, of Gaul. *Subst. m.* a Gaul

ganeo, -Cnis [*ganea*, eating-house], *m.* glutton, -spendthrift, profligate

gaudeō, 2, gāvisus sum [*cp. gaudium*], rejoice F, be glad

gaudium, -i, n. joy F, gladness, enjoyment, delight

gaza, -ae [*Persian*], *f.* treasure, wealth

gelidus, -a, -um [*gelū*, frost], cold, icy. (*gelidf, cp. congeal* F)

gemitus, -ūs [*gemō*, moan],;/. sigh, groan, lamentation

gemma, -ae, f bud, gemf, jewel

gemmeus, -a, -um [*gemma*], of a jewel, set with gems

gener, -eri, m. son-in-law

generātim [*genus*], *adv.* by classes or races, in general, generally

gens, gentis [*cp. gigno*, beget], *f* family, clan, tribe, race, nation. (*cp.* gentile F, gentle F)

genus, -eris [*cp. gēns*], *n.* birth, descent, family, house, race, class, sort, kind, type, nature, manner. (*cp.* general F, generous F)

gero, 3, gessi, gestum, bear, carry, conduct, carry on, wage, accomplish, do; **rēs gestae**, achievements, exploits, history, (*cpds.* as digestf)

gestio, 4, -ivi [*gestus* (*gerō*), bearing, gesturef], be eager or delighted, desire, (*cp.* gesticulatef)

Glabrio, -onis, m. a cognomen; *Manius Acilius Labrio*, 78 12, 68 23

- gladifitor, -Oris [*gladius*], *m.* gladiator f, cutthroat
- gladiatorius, -a, -um [*gladiator*], of gladiators, gladiatorialf
- gladius, -I [*Celtic*], *m.* sword
- Glaucia, -ae, *m.* a cognomen; *C. Ser----*us *Gtaucia*, 4 21
- gloria, -ae, *f.* glory F, fame, ambition
- glōriOsē [*glōriōsus* (*glōria*)'], *adv.* gloriouslyf
- Gnaeus, -i, *m.* a praenomen; *abbr.* Cn.
- gnāvus, -a, -um, busy, diligent, industrious
- Gorgō, -onis, *f.* Gorgon, a name given esp. to Medusa (who turned anyone she looked upon to stone), but also to her two sisters
- Gracchus, -i, *m.* a cognomen; *Tiberitis Sempronius Gracchus*, 3 20, o2 31, 144 10; his brother *Gaius*, 4 17, o2 32
- gradus, -ūs, *m.* step, pace, grade F, degree F. (*cp.* gradualf, graduate!)
- Graecia, -ae [*Graecus*]/. Greecef; Greek Italy (*Magna Graecia*)
- Graeculus, -a, -um [*Graecus*, *dim.*'], Greek (*contemptuous*). *Subst. yn.* Greekling
- Graecus, -a, -um, Greekf. *Subst. m.* a Greek; *n.plur.* Greek writings, Greek
- grāmineus, -a, -um [*grāmen*, grass], of grass, of bamboo
- grandis, -e, large, great, grown up. (grand F)
- grātia, -ae [*grātus*]/. favor, esteem, popularity, good will, gratitude; *with habere, feel grateful; grātiās agere, give thanks; grātiā, for the sake of, because of. (grace F, gratis†)
- grātiōsus, -a, -um [*grātia*], in favor, popular, agreeable, obliging, (gracious F)
- Grattius, -i, *m.* the accuser of Archias, 10210
- grātultō" [*grdtultusj* voluntary], *adv.* without pay, gratuitouslyf, gratis
- grātulātio, -(mis [*grdtulor*], *f.* rejoicing, congratulation!, thanks-giving
- grātulor, I, -ātus sum [*grātus*], congratulate!, rejoice
- gratus, -a, -um, pleasing, acceptable, dear, grateful f. (*cp.* gratitude †, gratuityf)
- gravis, -e, heavy, weighty, important, serious, severe, grave F, disastrous, grievous F, sober, stable in character, worthy, dignified
- gravitās, -ātis [*gravis*], *f.* weight, importance, gravityf, dignity
- graviter [*gravis*], *adv.* weightily, strongly, seriously, severely, grievously F
- gravo, i, -āvi, -ātum [*gravis*], make heavy, burden; *as dep.* regard as a burden, be reluctant, object, (grieve F, *cp.* aggravatef)
- grex, gregis, *m.* herd, drove, flock, horde, crowd, (*cp.* gregariousf, egregious †)
- gubernātiQ, -Onis [*gubernō*]/ steering, control, government F. (*cp.* gubernatorial!)
- gubernC, i, -āvi, -ātum [*Greek*], steer, navigate, control, govern F

gusto, i, -fivi, -fitum [*gustus*, taste], taste, enjoy. (*cp.* disgust F, gusto It)

gymnasium, -I [*Greek*], *n.* place of exercise, gymnasiumf {in a Greek city}

habeo, 2, -ui, -itum, have, hold, keep, consider, regard, render, involve, deliver {a speech}-, in certain phrases, be, find oneself; grātiās habēre, be grateful

habitO, 1, -avi, -aturn [*freq. of habēō*], dwell, reside, stay, live, inhabit F. (habitatf, habitation F)

habitus, -U8 [*habēō*], *m.* condition, quality, appearance, aspect, (habit F)

haereo, 2, haesi, stick, cling, be caught, (cp. adheref, coheref)

haesito, 1, -avi, -atum [*freq. of haered*], hesitatef, be at a loss

Hannibal, -alis, *m.* the great Carthaginian general, 63 o

haruspex, -icis, m. soothsayer

hasta, -ae, f staff, rod, pole, spear

haud, adv. not, by no means, not at all (with a single word)

haurio, 4, hausi, haustum, draw out or up (if fluids), drain, drink up, drink in, derive, (exhaustf)

hebesco, 3, defective [*incept, of hebēō*], grow blunt or dull

Heius, -i, m. a gentile name; C. Heius, 1311

Henna, -ae, f a high-perched city in central Sicily

HennSnsis, -e [*Henna*], of or belonging to Henna. *Subst. plur. m.* the people of Henna

HeraclSa, -ae {and -ia, -iae}, *f* a Greek city in southern Italy

Hēracliēnsis, -e [*Hēraclia*], of Heraclaea. *Subst. plur. m.* the people of Heraclaea

Herculēs, -is, *m.* a Greek hero; hercules, me hercule, **and** mehercule (= ita mē Herculēs iuvet, so help me Hercules !), by Hercules ! verily

hereditas, -atis [*hires, heir*], *f* inheritance F. (heredity F)

heri [a locative form], *adv.* yesterday

hesternus, -a, -um [*heri*], of yesterday, yesterday's

hiberno, 1, -avi, -atum [*hibernus*], winter, pass the winter, (hibernate!)

hibernus, -a, -um [*hiems*], of winter. *Subst. plur. n.* {se. castra} winter quarters

hie, haec, hoc [*cfor-ce, demoustr. end.*], *demonstr. pron. of the 1st person*, this, he, she, it, the following, the latter or the former. *End. -ce may be added in such forms as huiusce, hisce. /// quests. hicine, haecine, etc.*

hie [*hie*], *adv. of place where*, here, upon this, hereupon, under these circumstances

hiemo, 1, -avi, -atum [*hiems*], spend the winter, winter

hiems, hiemis, *f* winter, storm

HierO, -Onis, ;//. Hiero II, a king of Syracuse, 148 18

hinc [*hie*], *adv. of place whence*, hence, from this place, from this side

Hispania, -ae [*Hispanus*], *f* Spain

Hispānīsnis, -e [*Hispania*], Spanish, of or in Spain

Hispanus, -a, -urn, Spanish. *Subst.* plur. *tn.* the Spaniards

hodiē [*hō(c) dīē*], *adv.* today

hodiernus, -a, -um [*hodie*], of today, today's

Homerus, -I, *m.* Homer, the poet, 107 18, 110 6

homō, -inis [*cp. humus*], *c.* man, human being, fellow, (homage F; see *hīmanus*)

honestās, -ātis [*honestus*], *f* honor, repute, honesty F

honeste [*honestus*], *adv.* honorably, properly, becomingly, decently

honestō, i, -āvl, -ātum [*honestus*], do honor to, honor, grace

honestus, -a, -um [*honds*], honorable, honored, worthy, noble, (honest F)

honorifice [*honorificus (honos, facio)*], *adv.* with honor or respect

honos (honor), -oris, *m.* honor F, respect, esteem, distinction, public office; *person if. as a god*, Honor

hora, -ae [*Greek*], *f.* hour F

horribilis, -e [*horreō*, shudder], terrible, dreadful, horrible F

hortātus, -ūs [*hortor*], *tn.* encouragement, exhortation, advice

Hortēsius, -I, *tn.* a gentile name; *Q. Hortensius Hortalus*, the orator, 88 13, 101 21

hortor, I, -hātus sum, urge, encourage, exhort †. (*cp.* hortatory †)

hortus, -i, *m.* garden, (horticulturef)

hospes, -itis [*cp. hostis*], *m.* (andf.) stranger, guest, host F, guest-friend, (*cp.* hospitable F)

hospitālis, -ē [*hospes*], hospitable. (*cp.* hospitality F, hospital F)

hospitium, -i [*hospes*], *n.* guest-friendship, friendship, hospitality, (hospice F)

hostilis, -e [*hostis*], of an enemy, hostilef, unfriendly

hostis, -is [*cp. hospes*], *c.* (stranger), enemy (public or national). (host F = army)

HS [= *IIS*, duo + *semis*], see *sestertius*
hūe [*hie*], *adv.* of place whither, hither, to this place, to this, so far

hūmānitas, -ātis [*hūmdnus*], *f* human nature, humanity F, kindness, kindliness, sympathy, courtesy, refinement, cultivation

hūmānus, -a, -um [*homō*], of men, human F, humane F, kind, gentle, cultured, refined

humilis, -e [*humus*], low, common, humble F, base. (*cp.* humility F, humiliatef)

humus, -I, *f* ground, earth; *locative* humi, on the ground, (*cp.* exhume F)

hydria, -ae [*Greek*], *f* water jar, urn

Iacchus, -i, *m.* a Greek god, Dionysus (Bacchus)

iaceō, 2, -uī, lie, lie prostrate, be helpless, (*cp.* adjacentf)

iaciō, 3, iSci, iactum [*cp. iaceō*], throw, fling, cast, hurl, lay (foundations), utter, (*cp. cpds.*, as injectf, rejectf)

iacto, I, -avi, -atum [freq. of *iacio*], toss about, brandish, speak, boast, vaunt; *sē iactāre*, make oneself

- conspicuous, show off. (jet F, jetty F, jettison F)
- iactūra**, -ae [iac̄t̄o], *f.* throwing away or overboard, loss, expense
- iactus**, -ūs [iaciō], *tn.* throwing, casting; *used of lightning*
- Itaysus**, -I, *m.* a hero of Rhodes, 107 3
- iam**, *adv.* now, already, soon, immediately, moreover; *with* **diū**, **dūdum**, **prīdem**, long since, long ago; **iam vero**, moreover; **non iam**, no longer
- Ianuarius**, -a, -um [Ianus], of January†
- ibi** [is], *adv.* there, in that place, thereupon
- id-circd** [cp. cirčā], *adv.* for that (this) reason, therefore
- idem**, **eadem**, **idem** [iś, -dem (cp. dē)], *demonstr. pron.* the same; *often* likewise, also. (cp. identical F)
- id-eo**, *adv.* for that reason, therefore
- Idib.** = **Idibus**; *see* **Īdūs**
- idiota**, -ae [Greek], *m.* layman, ignorant, idiot F
- iddneus**, -a, -um, fit, suitable, proper, capable, trustworthy
- Idus**, -uum, *f. plur.* the Ides of the month,—10th of March, May, July, October, 13th of the other months
- igitur**, *cottj.* therefore, then, accordingly, well then, now
- i-gnarus**, -a, -um [in-, gnarus, knowing], not knowing, ignorant, unaware
- ignavia**, -ae [i-gnavus, idle], */* idleness, cowardice, listlessness
- ignis**, -is, *m.* fire, (igneous, ignite)
- ignominia**, -ae [iñ-, (g)nōmen], *f.* disgrace, shame, dishonor, ignominy F
- ignoratid**, -Onis [ignoro], *f.* want of knowledge, ignorance
- ignoro**, 1, -avi, -atum [i-gnarus?], have no knowledge of, be ignorant (F) of, be unaware of, misunderstand, (ignore F, ignorance F)
- i-gnosc0**, 3, -gnOvi, -gnOtum [iñ {prep.}, (g)nōscō], overlook, pardon, forgive
- i-gnotus**, -na, -um [iñ-, (g)nōtus], unknown, strange. *Sudst. plur. m.* strangers
- Ilias**, -ados [Īlium], *f.* the Iliad of Homer
- Īlium**, -i, *n.* Troy, a city in northwestern Asia Minor
- ille**, **ilia**, **illud**, *demonstr. pron.* of the *jd* person, that, yonder, that one, he, she, it, the famous (or Great), the former (or latter)
- illinc** [ille], *adv.* thence, from that place or side, on that side
- illūc** [ille], *adv.* thither
- Īllyricus**, -a, -um [Īllyrii (in Dalmatia, etc.)], of the Illyrians, Illyrian
- imāgo**, -inis [cp. imitof], *f.* copy, likeness, reflection, image, mask, bust, statue, (cp. imaginary!, imagination F)
- imbecillitas**, -Stis [imbecitus, weak], *f.* weakness, helplessness, (imbecility F)
- imberbis**, -e [iñ-, barba, beard], beardless
- imitator**, -Oris [zmifor], *m.* imitator†

imitor, I, -fitus sum [*cp. imago*],
imitate†, copy

immanis, -e, immense, vast, great,
monstrous, inhuman, savage

immanitas, -atis [*immanis*], *f.* mon-
strousness, enormity, ferocity

im-mātūrus, -a, -um [*mātūrus*],
unripe, untimely, premature, im-
mature!

im-mineo, 2, defective [*cp. minae*,
threats], overhang, impend, men-
ace, be imminent†

im-minuo, 3, -ui, -utum, lessen,
weaken, diminish, impair

im-mitto, 3, -misi, -missum, send
in or against, admit, let in, let
loose

immò, adv. no indeed, on the con-
trary, yes indeed (*but adding a*
correction); with **verò**, nay even,
nay rather

im-mortālis, -e, immortal†, undy-
ing, imperishable, (immortelle F)

immortalitas, -atis [*im-mortalis*]/.
immortality†

imp. = imperator

impediO, 4, -ivi, -itum [*cp. com-
pedēs*, fetters], fether, entangle,
hinder, make difficult, impedef,
prevent

im-pello, 3, -pull, -pulsum, strike,
urge on, impelf, incite, persuade,
(impulse†)

im-pendeo, 2, defective, overhang,
threaten, impend†, be imminent
or at hand

im-pendf, 3, -di, -ponsum, weigh
out, lay out, expend

imperātor, -Oris [*im-perō*], *m.* com-
mander in chief, general in com-

mand; also epithet of Jupiter.
(emperor F)

imperfitOrius, -a, -um [*imperātor*],
of a general

im-peritus, -a, -um, inexperienced,
unskilled, ignorant

imperium, -i [*imperō*], *n.* command,
order, exaction, military authority,
supreme command, power, do-
minion, empire F. (*cp. imperial F*)

im-pero, I, -avl, -atum [*paro*, pre-
pare], command, order, requis-
ition, demand, rule, govern

im-pertio, 4, -ivi, -itum [*partio*
(*pars*)], share with, grant, confer,
(impart F)

im-petro, I, -avi, -atum [*patro*,
bring about], gain one's request
or end, accomplish, obtain, secure

impetus, -ūs [*petō*], *m.* attack, as-
sault, impulse, violence, vehe-
mence, (impetus†, impetuous F)

im-pius, -a, -um, undutiful, disloyal,
unpatriotic, wicked, impious†

im-plico, 1, -fivi (-ui), -fitum (-itum),
enfold, entangle, bind up with,
involve, implicate†. (implicit†)

im-ploro, I, -fivi, -atum [*plow*, wail],
beseech, implore†, entreat

importūnus, -a, -um [*cp. opportū-
nis (portus)*], unfit, grievous,
dangerous, cruel, savage, (*cp. im-
portunate* †)

im-potens, -entis, adj. powerless,
impotent F, uncontrolled, violent

imprimis = in prim is, among the
first, chiefly, particularly

improbitās, -ātis [*im-probus*], *f.*
wickedness, depravity, shameless-
ness

- im-probo, i, -avi, -atum**, disap-
prove, censure, reject
- im-probus, -a, -um**, bad, wicked,
abandoned, base, vile, shameless
- im-prQvisus, -a, -um**, unforeseen,
unexpected
- im-pūbos, -eris, adj.** not grown up,
youthful, under age
- im-pudēns, -entis, adj.** shameless,
impudent!
- impudenter** [*im-pudēns*], *adv.* shame-
lessly, impudently†
- impudentia, -ae** [*im-pudēns*], *f.*
shamelessness, impudence!
- im-pudicus, -a, -um**, shameless,
immodest, impudent
- im-pūnitus, -a, -um**, unpunished,
unrestrained
- im-pūrus, -a, -um**, unclean, im-
pure!, vile
1. **in, prep.** (i) *with ace.* into, unto,
onto, to, upon, towards, against,
till, in reference to, concerning,
for, according to, among; in diēs,
from day to day; (2) *with abl.*
in, within, on, at, upon, among,
over, in the case of
2. **in-, neg. prefix**, un-, in-, etc.
- in-ambulo, 1**, defective, walk up and
down, pace to and fro
- inānis, -e**, empty, groundless, vain,
empty-handed, (inane!)
- in-auditus, -a, -um**, unheard-of,
strange, incredible
- in-aurātus, -a, -um** [*in-auro*], gilded
- incendium, -i** [*incendō*], *n.* burning,
fire, conflagration, (incendiary!)
- incendo, 3, -di, -census** [*cp. candeo*,
shine], set fire to, burn, kindle,
inflame, incite, (*cp. incense* F)
- incensio, -onis** [*incendo*], *f.* a setting
on fire, burning
- inceptum, -i** [*in-cipiō*], *n.* attempt,
undertaking
- in-certus, -a, -um**, uncertain, doubt-
ful
- in-codo, 3, -cidi** [*cado*], fall into or
upon, incur, become involved in.
(*cp. incident* F, incidental F)
- in-cidō, 3, -cidi, -cisum** [*caedō*], cut
into, cut, inscribe, (*cp. incisive!*)
- in-cipiō, 3, -cēpi** (but *coepi* is pre-
ferred), **-ceptum** [*capiō*], take hold
of, begin (always hit runs, in Cic).
(*cp. inception*f, inceptive F)
- incitamentum, -i** [*in-cito*, urge on],
;/. incentive, incitement F, induce-
ment
- in-clinō, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*old clinō*,
bend], bend, incline F
- in-clūdō, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum** [*claudō*],
shut in or up, inclose F. (include!,
*cp. inclusive*f†)
- incohō, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, begin, com-
mence, (*cp. inchoate*f)
- incola, -ae** [*cold*], *c.* inhabitant, resi-
dent
- in-colō, 3, -colui**, dwell in, inhabit
- incolumis, -e** [*cp. calamitds*], un-
harmed, uninjured, safe, whole
- incolumitās, -ātis** [*incolumis*], *f.*
safety
- incommodē** [*in-commodus*], *adv.* in-
conveniently, uncomfortably
- in-commodus, -a, -um**, inconven-
ient, troublesome. *Subst. n.* in-
convenience, misfortune, disaster,
(*cp. incommode, verb*, F)
- incorrupte** [*in-corruptus*], *adv.* un-
corruptedly, justly, impartially

in-credibilis, -e, past belief, incredible, unheard-of, extraordinary

in-crepō, i, -ui, -itum, rattle, sound, resound, make a noise

in-cumbo, 3, -cubui, -cubitum [*old cumbdy* lie], lean upon, lay to, apply or devote oneself to. (incumbentf)

in-cūnābula, -ōrum [*cūnae*, cradle], *n. plur.* cradle, birthplace, (incunabulaf = *early printed books*)

in-de [īs], *adv.* thence, from that place or time or point, thereupon

in-deranātus, -a, -um [*damndtus*], uncondemned, untried

index, -icis [*in-died* j, *c.* one who points out, informer, witness, (indexf)]

indiciūm, -i [*in-dicō*], *n.* notice, information, testimony, evidence

in-dicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*died*, solemnly proclaim], point out, indicate, show, reveal, betray, inform against, accuse, (*cp.* indicative F, indicator!)

in-dico, 3, -dixi, -dictum, proclaim, declare, (*cp.* indict F, indite F)

indignē [*in-dignus*], *adv.* unworthily, shamefully

indignitas, -atis [*in-dignus*], *f.* unworthiness, baseness, indignity †

in-dignus, -a, -um, unworthy, undeserving, shameful, outrageous. (*cp.* indignantf, indignationf)

in-dūco, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, lead or bring in, introduce, induccf, persuade; **animum indūcere**, bring oneself, resolve, (inductf, induction†)

industria, -ae [*industrius*], *f.* industry!, diligence, enterprise; with *dē*, on purpose

industrius, -a, -um [*indu* = *in*, *struo*, pile], industriousf, diligent, active

in-eō, 4, -ii, -itum, go into, enter, enter upon, begin

On-ers, -ertis [*in-*, *ars*], *adj.* incompetent, inactive, lazy, idle, (inert†)

inertia, -ae [*iners*], *f.* idleness, sloth, inertiaf, neglect, remissness

infāmis, -e [*HI-*, */ā/na*], disreputable, notorious, infamous

in-ferō, -ferre, **intuli**, **inlātum**, bring in or upon or against, wage against, (inferf, *cp.* inferencef)

inferus, -a, -um [*Infrā*, below], below, beneath, lower. *Subst. plur. m.* the dead, the lower world.

Super/, **īnfimus**, -a, -um, lowest, last, meanest, basest, (inferiorf)

infestus, -a, -um, hostile, dangerous, endangered, infestedf

infimus, -a, -um, *see* inferus

in-finitus, -a, -um [*fluid*, limit], unlimited, boundless, infinitef. (*cp.* infinitivef)

infirmo, 1, -avi, -atum [*in-firmus*], weaken, invalidate, refute, disprove

in-firmus, -a, -um, not strong, weak, feeble, infirmf

infitiātor, -ōris [*infitiō*], *m.* one who denies or repudiates a debt, bad debtor

infitiōr, 1, -ātus sum [*īnfitiās* (*ace.*) (*fateor*), denial], deny, contradict

in-flammō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, set on fire, kindle, burn, inflame F, arouse

- In-flo, i, -avi, -atum, blow into**, in-flate!, inspire
- in-formo, i, -āvi, -ētum**, shape, mold, conceive, instruct, inform F
- infula, -ae, f.** fillet, woolen band (worn on forehead)
- ingeniosus, -a, -um** [ingeniuni], intellectual, clever, able, (ingenious!)
- ingenium** [cp. old gend = gignō, beget], n. inborn quality, nature, ability, talent, genius, intellect, (engine F, engineer F)
- inggnis, -entis, adj.** enormous, immense, vast, huge
- ingenuus, -a, -um** [cp. old gend = gignō, beget], native, free-born, (ingenuous!)
- in-grfitus, -a, -um**, ungrateful, unacceptable, (old ingratel; cp. ingratitute!)
- in-gravesco, 3, defective**, grow heavy or worse or more serious, increase, be more absorbing
- in-gredior, 3, gressus sum** [gradior], step in or on, enter, advance, commence, (ingress!, ingredient!)
- in-hiO, 1, -Avi, -fitum**, open the mouth at or for, gape at
- in-humanus, -a, -um**, inhumanf, cruel, savage, brutal
- in-icio, 3, -ieci, -iectum** [iacio], throw in or on, bring into or upon, inspire in, cause, (inject!)
- inimicitia, -ae** [in-amicus], f unfriendliness, hostility, enmity
- in-lmicu8, -a, -um** [amicus], unfriendly, hostile. Subst. m. personal enemy F. (cp. inimical!)
- iniquitfs, -Stis** [in-tquus], f unfairness, injustice, (iniquity F)
- in-iquus, -a, -um** [aequus], unjust, unfair, adverse, unfavorable
- initio, I, -avi, -atum** [initium], initiatef, consecrate
- initium, -i** [in-eō], n. beginning, commencement, (cp. initialf)
- iniūria, -ae** [in-tūrius (tūs)], f. injustice, injury!, insult; abl. unjustly
- iniuriōse"** [iniuriosus (iniuria)], adv. unjustly, wrongfully, (cp. injuriously F)
- in-iussū, abl.** [iubeō], m. without orders or the command
- in-iūstus, -a, -um**, unjust (cp. injustice F)
- inlecebra, -ae** [in-liciō (laciō), entice], f. enticement, allurement, charm
- in-ligo, 1, -avi, -atum**, bind on, fasten, attach
- in-lūstris, -e** [cp. lūceō, shine], shining, clear, bright, brilliant, distinguished, famous, illustriousf, remarkable
- inlustro, 1, -avi, -atum** [cp. in-lūstris], light up, illuminate, make clear, reveal, celebrate, glorify, (illustrate!)
- in-natus, -a, -um** [nascor], inborn, natural, innate!
- in-nocSns, -entis, adj.** blameless, innocent F, guiltless
- innocentia, -ae** [in-nocēns], f innocence F, uprightness, honesty
- in-numerabilis, -e**, countless, innumerable!
- inopia, -ae** [in-ops, without resources], f. want, need, lack, scarcity
- inquam, verb, defective**, say

In-qui-ro, 3, **-quisivi**, **-quisitum** [*quaerō*], seek after, search into, investigate, (inquire F)

in-re-po, 3, **-repsi**, creep in, steal or slip into

in-rēti-o, 4, **-ivi**, **-itum** [**rētiō* (*rēte*, net)], ensnare, entrap

in-ruptio, -Onis [*m-rumpo*], *f.* a breaking in, invasion, inroad, (irruption f)

insānia, -ae [*in-sānus*, unsound, insane], *f.* madness, frenzy, insanity!

insāniō, 4, **-ivi**, **-itum** [*Tn-sānus*'], be senseless or wild or insane, rave

in-scribō, 3, **-scripsi**, **-scriptum**, write on, inscribef. (inscription!)

in-sepultus, -a, -um [*sepeliō*, bury], unburied

In-servi6, 4, **-ivi**, **-itum**, be submissive or devoted to, attend to, take care of

in-side-o, 2, -sgdi [*sedeō*], sit upon, settle upon, be fixed

insidiae, -ārum [*in-sidēo*], *f. plur.* ambush, ambushade, plot, treachery

insidiātor, -Oris [*insidior*], *m.* one who lies in wait, plotter, bandit

insidior, i, -ātus sum [*Insidiae*], lie in wait for, plot against

insidiosus, -a, -um [*insidiae*], cunning, treacherous, dangerous, insidiousf

in-sido 3, -sSdi, -sessus, settle on, become fixed, adhere to

insigne, -is [*insignis*], *n.* mark, sign, token, badge, (insigniaf, ensign F)

insignis, -e [*signum*], marked, remarkable, signal, eminent, noted

in-simulo, I, -avi, -atum, charge, blame, accuse

in-sisto, 3, **-stiti**, stand upon, pursue, insistf

in-situs, -a, -um [*in-serō*], implanted, fixed

in-solōns, -entis [*so/eō*], *adj.* unusual, excessive, arrogant, insolentf

insolenter [*in-solēns*], *adv.* immoderately, insolentlyf, arrogantly

insolentia, -ae [*fn-solins*], *f.* want of moderation, arrogance, insolencef

in-solitus, -a, -um, unusual, unwonted, unaccustomed

inspects, 1, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*freq. of in-spiciō*], usually only in fires, *ptcp.*, look at or on, view, observe

in-spSrāns, -antis [*spērō*], *adj.* not hoping or expecting

in-speratus, -a, -um [*spero*], unhoped for, unexpected

in-spicio, 3, **-spexi**, **-spectum** [*old specid*, see], look at or into or upon, inspectf

in-stituo, 3, **-stitui**, **-stitūtum** [*statuō*], set up or in place, establish, institutef, begin, resolve, determine, instruct, train, (*cfi.* institution F)

institūtum, -i [*instituō*], *n.* undertaking, practice, custom, institution, (institutef, noun)

in-sto, 1, **-stiti**, **-stātūrus**, approach, be at hand, press, threaten, insist, (*cfi.* instant F, instance F)

instrūmentum, -i [*in-struō*], *n.* implement, tool, instrument F, outfit, equipment, supply, means

- in-struo, 3, -struxi, -structum**, build, set in order, draw up, make ready, fit out, equip, (instruct!)
- insula, -ae, f.** island; *as proper name*, a quarter of Syracuse. (*cp.* insularf, insulate!, isle F)
- in-sum, inesse, infui, infutūrus**, be in, be present or inherent in
- integer, -gra, -grum** [*cp. tangō*], untouched, unbroken, unimpaired, uninjured, vigorous, fresh, new, blameless, honest, upright, (intcgrcf)
- integre"** [*integer*], *adv.* irreproachably, honestly
- integritās, -ātis** [*integer*], *f* blamelessness, integrity!, uprightness
- intelligēs, -entis** [*intelligō*], discerning, appreciative, intelligent!
- intellego, 3, -lexi, -lectum** [*inter, legō*, gather], gather, come to know, see, perceive, understand, appreciate, observe, comprehend, (intellect!)
- in-tempestus, -a, -um** [*oldtempestus*, timely], unseasonable; *with nox*, the dead of night
- in-tend⁹, 3, -tendi, -tentus**, stretch, strain, aim, intend F. (*cp.* intention F, intense F)
- inter** [in], *prep. with ace.* between, among, amid, with, during
- inter-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum**, come or be between, intervene, (intercede!)
- intercession -onis** [*inter-cedo*], *f.* intervention, protest, veto, (intercession!)
- inter-cludo, 3, -clusi, -clusum** [*claudō*], shut off, cut off, interrupt
- inter-dum**, *adv.* sometimes, at times, now and then, occasionally
- inter-eā, adv.** meanwhile, in the meantime
- inter-eō, -ire, -ii, -itūrus**, go to ruin, perish, be lost or destroyed
- inter-ficio, 3, -feci, -fectum** [*facio*], kill, slay, murder, put to death
- interim** [*inter, is*], *adv.* meanwhile, in the meantime, (interim!)
- inter-im†, 3, -emi, -gmptus** [*emo*, take], make or do away with, kill, put to death
- interior, -ius** [*compar. of *interus (inter)*], inner, interior!, inland
- interitus, -ūs** [*inter-eō*], *m.* ruin, destruction, death
- intermissiō, -ōnis** [*inter-mittō*], *f.* interruption, intermission!
- inter-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum**, leave off, omit, intermit!, leave unimproved
- internicio, -Qnis** [*cp. need*, kill], *f.* massacre, extermination
- inter-rogō, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, ask, question, interrogate!
- inter-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus**, be between, differ, be present, attend, take part; **interest**, *impers.* it makes a difference, it interests!, concerns, is to one's advantage
- intervāllum, -i** [*vāllus*, stake, ram-part], *n.* intermediate space, interval! (*of time a/so*), distance
- interventus, -ūs** [*inter-veniō*], *m.* a coming in or between, appearance, intervention!
- inter-vertō, 3, verti, -versum**, turn aside, divert, embezzle

intestinus, -a, -um [*intus*], internal, intestine †

intimus, -a, -um [*superl. of interior*], inmost, innermost, intimate!

intrā [*cp. inter*], *prep.* with *ace.* within, during

intro [*cp. intrā*], *adv.* within

intrō-diicō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, lead or bring in, introduce!

introitus, -ūs [*intrō, eō*], *m.* an entering, entry, entrance, (introitf)

in-tueor, 2, -tuitus sum, look at or upon, contemplate, regard (*esp.* with wonder or admiration). (*ep.* intuition F)

intus [*in*], *adv.* within

in-ultus, -a, -um [*ulcīscor*, take vengeance on], unavenged, unpunished

in-ūrō, 3, -ussi, -ūstum, burn in, brand upon

in-ūsītātus, -a, -um, unusual, uncommon, unwonted

in-ūtilis, -e, useless

in-vādō, 3, -vāsi, -vāsum, go into, enter, fall upon, attack, invade

in-vehō, 3, -vexi, -vectum, carry in, introduce; *pass.* be borne into, enter, (inveigh!)

in-venio, 4, -vēni, -ventum, come upon, meet with, find, find out, discover, learn, invent!

inventor, -ōris [*in-veniō*], *m.* finder, discoverer, (inventor!)

in-vestigo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*vestfgō* (*vestigium*)], track, track or trace out, discover, (investigate!)

in-veterāscō, 3, -āvi [*incept. (vetus)*], grow old, become fixed or rooted. (*cp.* inveterate!)

in-victus, -a, -um, unconquered, unconquerable, invincible

in-video, 2, -vidi, -visum, look askance at, envy F, grudge, be jealous of

invidia, -ae [*invidus*], *f* envy F, ill will, odium, unpopularity

invidiōsus, -a, -um [*invidia*], causing envy or hatred or unpopularity, hated, hateful, invidious!

invidus, -a, -um [*in-videō*], envious, hostile

in-violātus, -a, -um, uninjured, inviolate!

invisus, -a, -um [*in-videō*], hated, hateful, detested

invitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, invite F, summon, challenge

invitus, -a, -um, unwilling, against one's will, reluctant

involūcrum, -i [*involvō*], *n.* wrapping, cover

in-volvō, 3, -volvi, -volūtum, wrap up, cover, (involve!, involution!)

ipse, ipsa, ipsum [*is*], *demonstr. pron.* (*intensive*), self, myself, yourself, himself, *etc.*; *often better rendered by* very, even, just, *etc.*

ira, -ae, f anger, wrath, rage, ire F

irācundia, -ae [*irācundus*], *f* hasty temper, irascibility, wrath, anger

irācundus, -a, -um [*ira*], irritable, wrathful, revengeful, vindictive

irāscor, 3, irātus sum [*ira*], be angry, (*cp.* irascible F)

irātus, -a, -um [*irāscor*], angered, angry, (irate!)

is, ea, id, demonstr. pron. that, this, the, he, she, it, they, such

Issus, -i, / . a seaport in Cilicia

iste, ista, istud [is], *demonstr. pron. of the 2d person, that with reference to the person addressed*, your, yours, that fellow, the defendant

istic [iste, cfor -ce, *demonstr. end.*], *adv. there, where you are*

istim [iste] = *istinc* [cp. *hinc*, *Mine*], *adv. from there*

ita [is], *adv. thus, so, in this* (such a) way or manner, to such an extent, so very

Italia, -ae (*Italia* in poetry), *f. Italy*

Italicus, -a, -um [*Italia*], *of or in Italy, Italian, (italic)*

ita-que, conj. and so, accordingly, therefore

item [cp. *ita*], *adv. likewise, also, in the same manner, (item!)*

iter, itineris [1. *eō*], *n. journey, march, voyage, way, road, route. (cp. itinerary!, itinerant!)*

iterum [is, *compar.*], *adv. a second time, again, (cp. iterate!)*

iubeo, 2, iussi, iussum, *bid, order, command*

iūcunditās, -ātis [*iucundus*], *f. pleasantness, agreeableness, delight*

iūcundus, -a, -um [*iuvō*, *please*], *pleasant, agreeable, delightful. (jocund F)*

iūdex, -icis [*iūx*, *died*], *c. judge F, juror; plur, gentlemen of the jury (in address)*

iudicialis, -e [*indiciū*], *of a court or courts, judicial*

iudicium, -i [*iudex*], *n. judgment, trial, sentence, verdict, opinion, court, (cp. prejudice!)*

iudicfl, I, -avi, -fitum [*iudex*], *judge F, decide, form an opinion or estimate, declare, proclaim, (cp. adjudicate!, judicature!)*

iugulum, -i [*iugum*, *yoke, dim.*], *n. collar bone, throat, neck. (cp. jugular!)*

Iugurtha, -ae, m. a king of Numidia, 9213

Iūlius, -i, m. a gentile name; v. Caesar. (July!)

iungō, 3, iūnxi, iūnctum [cp. *iugum*, *yoke*], *join F, connect, unite, (cp. junction!, juncture!, joint F)*

Iunius, -a, -um, of June†; *abbr. Iun.*

Iuppiter, Iovis [cp. *diēs, deus*], *m. Jupiter, Jove, king of the gods*

iūs, iūris, n. right, justice, law, authority, prerogative, privilege, court; *abl. iūre*, rightfully, justly. (cp. jurist F, jurisdiction!)

iūs iūrāndum, iūris iūrādi [*iūs, iūrō*, *swear*], *n. oath*

iussū, abl. [*iubed*], *m. by order, at the command*

iuste [*Justus*], *adv. rightly, justly!*

iūstitia, -ae [*iustus*], *f. justice F, equity*

iūstus, -a, -um [*iūx*], *just!, right, fair, righteous, proper, complete, regular*

iuventūs, -ūtis [*iuvenis*, *young*], */ youth, the young, (cp. juvenile!)*

iuvo, I, iuvi, iutum, *help, aid, please, (cp. adjutant!)*

K. or Kal. = Kalendae

Kalendae, -ārum [cp. *cēlō*, *conceal*], *f plur, the Calends!, first day*

of the month, orig. new moon,
(cp. calendar F)

Karthfigo, -inis, see **Carthago**

L. = **Lucius**, a *pranomen*

labe-facio, 3, **-feci**, **-factum** [*labo*,
factō], cause to totter, shake, ruin

labefacto, 1, **-fivi**, **-atum** [freq. of
labe-faciō], cause to totter, shake,
weaken, destroy

lābgs, -is [cp. *labō*, *lābor*], f. fall,
ruin, stain, spot, stigma, disgrace

Labiēnus, -1, m. a cognomen;
T. Atius Labienus, 172 3, 186 2

labo, 1, **-avi**, **-atum**, totter, give
way, be loosened

labor, **-Oris** [cp. *labō*], m. labor F,
toil, effort, hardship, distress,
suffering

lābor, 3, **lāpsus sum** [cp. *labō*],
glide, slip, slide, sink, fall, err.
(lapsef)

laboriosus, -a, **-um** [*labor*], labori-
ous!, toilsome, troublesome, in-
dustrious

laboro, 1, **-avi**, **-Stum** [*labor*], labor F,
work, toil, strive, be troubled, (cp.
laboratory!)

lacro, 1, **-avi**, **-atum** [*lacer*, torn],
tear, mangle, laceratef, torture,
distress

lacsedd, 3, **-ivi**, **-itum** [old *laciō*,
entice], challenge, provoke, ex-
asperate, excite, arouse, assail

lacrima, **-ae** [old *dacruma*], f tear,
(lachrymosef)

lactans, **-antis** [*lacto* (**lac**, milk)],
ptcp. taking milk, suckling

lacus, **-us**, m. lake†

Laeca, **-ae**, m. a cognomen, 618

laedO, 3, **laesi**, **laesum**, hurt, wound,
injure, offend, grieve, (lesion F,
collidef, elide†)

Laelius, **-i**, m. a gentile name;
C. Lalius Sapiens, 106 2; *D. La-*
tins, a friend of Pompey, 190 7

laetitia, **-ae** [*laetus*], f. gladness,
joy, pleasure, delight

laetor, 1, **-ātus sum** [*laetus*], be
glad, rejoice, rejoice at (*with ace.*)

laetus, **-a**, **-um**, glad, joyful, gay,
giving joy, charming

lagōna, **-ae** [Greek], f flagon, flask,
bottle (*earthenware usually*)

lfimentatio, **-Onis** [*lamentor*], f. wail-
ing, weeping, lamentationf

lamentor, 1, **-Stus sum** [*lamentum*],
wailing], n. bewail, lamentf

languidus, -a, **-um** [*langueō*, be
faint], faint, weak, languidf, dull,
stupid, (cp. languish F)

lapidātiO, **-Onis** [*lapidō* (*lapis*)], f.
a stoning

lapis, **-idis**, m. stone, (cp. lapidaryf)
large" [*largus*, profuse], adv. lavishly,
generously, liberally

largior, 4, **-itus sum** [*largus*], give
bountifully, lavish, bestow

largitio, **-Cnis** [*largior*], f generosity,
largess F, bribery

largitor, **-Oris** [*largior*], m. liberal
giver, spendthrift, prodigal, briber

lāt6 [*lātus*], adv. broadly, widely,
far

latebra, **-ae** [*laṭeo*], f, usually plur.,
hiding-place, retreat

lateo, 2, **-ui**, lie hidden, escape notice,
be concealed, (latentf)

Laterium, **-i**, n. an estate of Quintus
Cicero, near Arpinum

- LatinS** [*Latinus*], *adv.* in Latin, in plain Latin, plainly
- LatiniSnsis, -is**, f f f. a cognomen; see **Caelius**
- Latinus, -a, -um** [*Latium*], o(Latium, Latin
- Latium, -i**, n. the region south of the Tiber, including Rome
- lātor, -Oris** [*ferō*], m. bearer, mover, proposer
- latro, -onis**, m. highwayman, brigand, bandit
- latrocinium, -i** [*latro*], n. robbery, brigandage, band of robbers
- latrocinor, i, -ātus sum** [*latrd*], be a bandit, practice highway robbery
- latus, -eris**, f f. side, flank, lungs, body. (*cp.* lateralf)
- lātus, -a, -um**, broad, wide, extensive, (*cp.* latitude†)
- laudātor, -6ris** [*laudō*], m. praiscr, eulogizer
- laudō, i, -āvi, -ātum** [*laus*], praise, laud F, extol, commend, approve. (*cp.* laudation!)
- laureola, -ae** {*dim.* of **laurea**, laurel garland], f small wreath, petty triumph
- laus, laudis**, f praise, commendation, fame, glory, renown, distinction, excellence, {*cp.* laudable!)
- lectulus, -i** {*dim.* 0 *flectus*], m. small bed, bed
- lectus, -i**, m. bed, couch, (*cp.* litter F)
- lēctus, -a, -um** [*legō*], chosen, choice, selected, excellent, (*cp.* elect!, select!)
- logatio, -onis** [*lēgō*], f, office of ambassador, embassy, (legation!)
- lēgātus, -i** [*lēgō*], m. ambassador, envoy, deputy, second in command, (legate F, *cp.* delegate F)
- legiO, -ōnis** [*legō*], f, legion F
- lggitimus, -a, -um** [*lēx*], of the law, legal, legitimate!
- legō, 3, lēgi, lēctus**, gather, collect, pick out, read, read about, (legible!, lecture!, lectern!)
- lego, i, -avi, -atum** [*lex*], appoint formally, send as envoy or deputy
- lēniō, 4, -ivi, -itum** [*lēnis*], soften, assuage, soothe, calm, alleviate, mitigate, (*cp.* lenient!)
- lēnis, -e**, soft, smooth, mild, gentle
- lēnitās, -ātis** [*lenis*], f softness, smoothness, mildness, gentleness, lenity!
- leno, -onis**, m. procurer, tool, agent
- Lentulus, -i**, m. a cognomen; P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, 36 22 ; Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, 914; Z. Cornelius Lentulus, 103 8; P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, 164 4 ; Z. Cornelius Lentulus Crus, 191 2
- lentus, -a, -um**, pliant, sluggish, slow, backward
- lepidus, -a, -um** [*cp.* **lepds**, charm], charming, pleasant, nice, effeminate
- Lepidus, -i**, m. a cognomen; Manius sEm Hi us Lepidus, 114; M. Æmilius Lepidus, 47 13
- Leucas, -adis, f.** a town on an island of the same name in the Ionian Sea
- levis, -e**, light, trifling, trivial, fickle, untrustworthy

levitās, -ātis [*lews*], *f* lightness, fickleness, levity *F*, frivolity, vworthlessness

leviter [*levis*], *adv.* lightly, slightly, mildly, moderately

levō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*levis*], lighten, lift up, relieve *F*, lessen, (*cp.* lever *F*, levy *F*, Levant *F*)

lēx, lēgis, *f.* motion, bill, law, principle, condition, (*cp.* legalf, legislature!)

libellus, -i [*dim. of liber*], *m.* little book, memorial, petition, (libel *F*)

libēns, -entis [*libet*], *adj.* willing, with pleasure, glad

libenter [*libēns*], *adv.* willingly, gladly, with pleasure

liber, -bri, *m.* book. (*cp.* library *F*)

liber, -era, -erum, free, independent, unrestricted

Liber, -eri, *in.* an Italian god identified with Bacchus

Libera, -ae, *f* Proserpina, sister of Liber, da tigh er of Ceres

liberālis, -e [*liber*], befitting a freeman, gentlemanly, honorable, generous, liberal *F*

liberālitās, -ātis [*liberālis*], *f.* nobleness, kindness, generosity, liberality *F*

liberē [*liber*], *adv.* freely, frankly

liberi, -ōrum [*liber*], *m. plur.* children

liberō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*liber*], free, set free, liberatef, deliver *F*, absolve

libertās, -ātis [*liber*], *f* freedom, liberty *F*

libertinus, -a, -um [*libertus*, freedmanj, of the condition of a freed-

man. *Subst. m.* a freedman. (libertinef)

libet, 2, libuit or libitum est, it pleases or is agreeable

libidō, -inis [*libet*], *f.* pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, wantonness, sensuality

licentia, -ae [*licet*], *f* freedom, liberty, license *F*, licentiousness!

licet, 2, licuit or licitum est, it is permitted or lawful, one may ; *as conj.* although

Licinius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *v.* Archiās, Crassus, Lūcullus, Mūrēna

ligneus, -a, -um [*lignum*, wood], wooden

Lilybitānus, -a, -um [*Lilybaeum*], of or from Lilybaeum, in Sicily

lingua, -ae, *f* tongue, language *F.* (linguistf)

linum, -i, ; *f.* flax, thread, string, (linoleumf ; linen *prob. cognate, not borrowed*)

liquefacio, 3, —, -factum [*liques*, be fluid, *facio*], make liquid, liquefy *F*, melt

liquids [*liquidus*, clear, liquid *F*], *adv.* clearly, with certainty

littera, -ae, f letter (*F*), of the alphabet; *plur.* letter (*F*), epistle, dispatch, document, records, books, literaturef. (*cp.* literal *F*)

litterātus, -a, -um [*litterae*], lettered, learned, cultured, well educated, (literatef)

litūra, -ae [*litō*, smear], *f* erasure, correction

1000, 1, -avi, -atum [*locus*], place, put, arrange, contract for. (locatef, *cp.* locativef)

Locrsnsis, -e [*Locri*], of Locri, in southern Italy. Subst. plur. m. the Locrians

locuples, -Stis [*locus*, old *pled*•, fill], adj. rich {*prig*, in lands}, wealthy

locupletio, i, -Avi, -atum [*locuples*], enrich

locus, -i, m., plur, generally **loca**, n., place, region, post, position, rank, room, space, opportunity, topic, point, passage, (locusf, cp. local F)

longe [*longus*], adv. far

Longilius, -i, m. a gentile name, 167 4

longinquitās, -ātis [*longinquus*], f. remoteness, distance

longinquus, -a, -urn [*longus*], far removed, remote, distant

longiusculus, -a, -urn [*dim. of longior*], a little longer, rather long

longus, -a, -um, long {*cognate*, not borrowed}, lasting, tedious, (cp. longitude†)

loquor, 3, **locūtus sum**, speak, talk, say. (cp. loquaciousf, and cpds., as eloquence F, colloquyf)

Lūceria, -ae, f a city in Apulia

Lūcius, -i, m. a praenomen

luctuosus, -a, -um [*luctus*], sorrowful, sad, mournful, lamentable

lūctus, -ūs [*lūgeō*], m. sorrow, grief, affliction, distress

lūcubrātiO, -onis [*lūcubrō*], f. working by lamplight or by night, (lucubrationf)

Lucullus, -i, m. a cognomen; L. Licinius Lucullus, 68 27, 70 19, 103 24, 108 11; his brother, Marcus, 10127, 10215

lūcus, -i [*lūcedf* be light], m. an open wood, sacred grove, grove

lūdus, -i, m. play, game, school, training-school; plur, public games, spectacles, (cp. ludicrousf, and cpds., as collusion F, deludef, prelude F)

lugeo, 2, **luxi**, mourn, lament, bewail, (cp. lugubriousf)

lūmen, -inis [*lūceō*, shine], n. light, lamp, glory, ornament, celebrity. (cp. luminary F, limn F, illuminate!)

lupinus, -a, -um [*lupus*, wolf], of a (the) wolf

lustrfl, i, -avi, -atum [*lustrum (lavo)*], sacrifice of purification, the victims being led around the fields three times], go around, traverse, wander over. (cp. lustrum †)

Lutātius, -i, m. a gentile name; v. Catulus

luteus, -a, -um [*lutum*, mud], dirty, worthless, poor

lux, **lucis** [cp. Weedy shine], f! light, day, daylight, help, safety, succor. (cp. lucidf, translucentf, Luciferf, elucidate †)

lūxuria, -ae [*luxus*, excess], f luxury F, profusion, self-indulgence, extravagance

M. = **Marcus**, a praenomen

M = **Manius**, a praenomen

Macedonia, -ae, f. a country north of Thessaly and the Aegean

Macedonicus, -a, -um [*Macedonia*], Macedonian

machinifitor, -Oris [*machinor*], m contriver, deviser, plotter

māchine*, **i**, **-ātus sum** [*māchina*, machine F], contrive, devise, invent, plot. (*cp.* machination!)

mactō, **i**, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*mactus*, honored], honor {with sacrifice}, sacrifice, kill, slaughter, pursue, punish

macula, **-ae**, **f.** spot, stain, stigma, disgrace, (*cp.* immaculate!)

Maelius, **-I**, **m.** a gentile name; *Spurius Maelius*, 4 4

maeror, **-Oris** [*cp.* miser], **m.** sadness, grief, sorrow

magis [*cp.* magnus], **adv.** more, rather

magister, **-tri** [*magis*], **m.** master F, head, teacher, (*cp.* magisterial!)

magistrātus, **-ūs** [*magister*], **m.** magistracy!, public office, magistracy!, official

magnifies, *compar.* magnificentius [*magni-ficus*], **adv.** grandly, magnificently F, splendidly, gloriously

magni-ficus, **-a**, **-um**, *compar.* **magnificentior**, *superl.* -entissimus [*magnus*, faciō], grand, magnificent F, splendid

magnitūde, **-inis** [*magnus*], **f.** greatness, magnitude!, extent

magnus, **-a**, **-um**, *compar.* **maior**, *superl.* **maximus**, great, large, big, ample, extensive, important, serious, eminent, powerful; **magnō opere**, *adverbially*, greatly, particularly, especially, earnestly, urgently, (*cp.* magnify!, major!, majority F, maximum!)

Magnus, **-I**, **m.** the Great, *esp.* as surname of Pompey

maiores, **-um** [*maior (magnus)*, elder], **m. plur.** ancestors, forefathers

Maius, **-a**, **-um**, of May F

male, *compar.* **peius**, *superl.* **pessimē** [*malus*], **adv.** badly, ill, hardly, scarcely, (mal- F [*prefix*])

maleficium, **-i** [*male-ficus*, evil-doing], **f.** evil deed, crime, offense, wrong, (*cp.* maleficent!, malfeasance F)

malleolus, **-I** [*dim. of malleus*, hammer], **m.** fire-dart

māis, **mālle**, **mālui** [*magis*, void], wish, rather, prefer

malus, **-a**, **-um**, *compar.* **peior**, *superl.* **pessimus**, bad, evil, wicked, injurious. *Subst. n.* an evil, injury, misfortune, calamity, (*cp.* malaria It, pessimist!)

Māmertini, **-Orum** [*Mamers-Mārs*], **m. plur.** the Mamertines, *i.e.* the people of Messina (Messina). As *adj. sing.* of the Mamertines, Mamertine

mandātum, **-I** [*mandō*], **n.** commission, charge, instruction, order, command, (mandate!, ^CP- mandatory!)

mando, **i**, **-avi**, **-atum** [*manus*, do], put in hand, commit, consign, instruct, order, command F. (*cp.* mandamus!)

māne [*cp.* mātūrus], **adv.** in the morning, early

maneO, **2**, **mānsi**, **mānsūrus**, stay, remain F, wait, last, continue. (*cp.* manor F)

manicātus, **-a**, **-um** [*manicae (manus)*, long sleeve], with long sleeves (covering the hand)

- manifesto** [*manifestos*], *adv.* palpably, openly, clearly, manifestly
- manifestos**, -a, -um [*manus*, and *cp. infestus*], tangible, palpable, obvious, plain, manifest
- Mānilius**, -i, *nu* a gentile name; *C. Manilius* (lex Manilia), 96 1
- Mānius**, -i, *m.* a praenomen
- Mānliānus**, -a, -um [*Mānlius*], of Manlius
- Mānlius**, -i, ?*n.* a gentile name; *C. Manlius*, o 28, 2o 1
- mano**, I, -Svi, flow, trickle, drip, be diffused, spread, emanate
- mansuete**" [*mansuetus*, tame], *adv.* gently, mildly
- mansuetudo**, -inis [*mansuetus*], *f.* mildness, gentleness, clemency
- manubiae**, -arum [*manus*, *habeo*], *f. plur.* booty, spoils, money from the sale of spoils
- manubrium**, -i [*manus*], *u.* handle
- manus**, -ūs, *f.* hand, handwriting, band, force, (*cp.* manual, manner F, manoeuvre F, manage It, manufacture F, maintain F)
- Mārcellus**, -i, *nu* a cognomen; *M. Claudius Marcellus*, conqueror of Syracuse, 87 1, 109 1o, 146 24; *M. Claudius Marcellus*, 11 29, 115 ff., 17o f., 198 ff.; *C. Claudius Marcellus*, 118 21, 17o 2
- Marcus**, -i, *m.* a praenomen
- mare**, -is, *n.* sea
- margarita**, -ae. [*Greek*], *f.* pearl, (marguerite F)
- Mario**, -8nis, ; *f. f.* a slave of Cicero, 183 2
- maritimus**, -a, -um [*mare*], of or on the sea, maritime
- maritus**, -i, *m.* husband, {*cp.* marital, marry F}
- Marius**, -i, ; *f.* a gentile name; *C. Marius*, 419, 47 o, 63 11, 107 29
- marmor**, -oris, *f. f.* marble F
- marmoreus**, -a, -um [*marmor*], of marble
- Mārs**, Mārtis, ; *f.* the god of war; *fig.* war, battle, (*cp.* martial F)
- Mārtius**, -a, -um [*Mārs*], of Mars, of March F
- Massilia**, -ae, *f.* a Greek city in southern Gaul (Marseilles)
- Massiliēnsis**, -e [*Massitia*], of Massilia. *Subst. plur.* the Massilians
- māter**, -tris, *f.* mother; **māter families** (*oldgen.*), *matron*, mistress of a household, (*cp.* maternal F, maternity F)
- mātūrē** [*mātūrus*], *adv.* early, betimes, quickly
- maturitas**, -atis [*maturus*], *f.* ripeness, maturity
- mātūrō**, i, -āvi, -ātum [*mātūrus*], mature F, bring to maturity, dispatch, hasten, expedite
- mātūrus**, -a, -um, ripe, mature, early
- maxime**" [*maximus*], *adv.* most, very, very greatly, especially
- maximus**, -a, -um, *superl.* of **magnus**. (*cp.* maximum, maxim F)
- Maximus**, -i, *nu* a cognomen; *Q. Fabius Maximus*, the Delayer, 87 1, 109 1o
- Medea**, -ae, *f.* the Colchian sorceress, wife of Jason, 7617
- medeor**, 2, heal, cure, remedy
- medicina**, -ae [*medicus* (**medeor**)], *f.* medicine F, remedy, relief

- mediocris, -e [*medius*], middling, medium, moderate, mediocre F, ordinary
- mediocriter [*mediocris*], *adv.* moderately, slightly, somewhat
- meditor, i, -ātus sum [*cp. modus*], reflect upon, think of, consider, meditatef, rehearse, practice
- medius, -a, -um, in the middle or midst, mean F, middle, (medium†, *cp. mediatef*, immediate!)
- mehercule, *see* Herculēs
- melior, *compar. of* bonus
- membrum, -i, *n.* limb, member F
- meminī, -isse, *defective* [*cp. mēns, moned*], remember, recollect, (*cp. memento!*)
- Memmius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *C. Memmius*, 531
- memor, -oris [*cp. mora*], *adj.* mindful, remembering F
- memoria, -ae [*memor*], *f.* memory F, remembrance, recollection, tradition, time, (memoir F)
- memorō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*memor*], mention, relate, say. (*cp. memorablef, memorandum!*, commemorate!)
- mendācium, -i [*menddx*, lying], *n.* lie, untruth, falsehood, (*cp. mendacious!*)
- mendicitās, -ātis [*mendīcus fm want*], *f.* beggary, poverty, indigence. (*cp. mendicant!*)
- mens, mentis [*cp. memini*], *f.* mind, understanding, intellect, reason, thought, disposition, intention, purpose, (*cp. mental F*)
- mōnsa, -ae [*metior*, measure], *f!* table
- mēns is, -is [*metior*, measure], *m.* month, (*cp. semester F*)
- mentio, -onis [*mens*], *f.* calling to mind, mentioning F, mention F
- mentum, -i [*cp. mōns*] *n.* chin
- Menturnae, -ārum, *m w r.* Minturnae, *a town on the Appian Way, in southern Latium*
- mercātor, -oris [*mercor(merx)*, trade], *m.* trader, merchant F (*from mercor indirectly*)
- mercēs, -Sdis [*merx*], *f.* pay, wages, reward, income, (*cp. mercenary!*)
- mereO, 2, -ui, -itum, earn, gain, take (*a price*), deserve. *Dep.* deserve, merit F, be worthy of
- meretricius, -a, -um [*meretfīx*, harlot], of a harlot or harlots, (meretricious!)
- merits [*mereor*], *adv.* deservedly, with good reason
- meritum, -i [*mereor*], *n.* merit F, desert, favor, service
- merx, -cis, *f.* wares, goods, merchandise F. (*cp. mercātor*)
- Mescinius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *L. Mescinius Rufus*, 180 2
- Messāna, -ae, *f.* a city in Sicily, at the straits (Messina)
- Messius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *C. Messius*, a friend of Pompey, 19011
- met**, *encl. suffix*, self, added to ego, mē, tibi, tē, sē, nōbis, etc.
- Metellus, -i, *m.* a cognomen; *Q. Cæcilius Metellus Celer*, 11 9; *M. Metellus*, 1111; *Q. Cojgilius Metellus Creticus*, 913; *Q. Ccecilius Metellus Macedonicus*, 152 21; *Q. Ca'cilius Metellus Numidicus*, 10118; his son, *Q. Qacilius Metellus Pius*, 10119, 102 8

metuO, 3, -**ui** [*metus*], fear, be afraid, dread

metus, -**ūs**, *m.* fear, dread, (*cp.* meticulousf)

meus, -**a**, -**urn** [*mē*], my, mine

miles, -**itis**, *m.* soldier, (*cp.* militia!)
tate!)

milītāris, -**e** [*miles*], of a soldier or soldiers, military F; **rēs milītāris**, warfare, military matters

militia, -**ae** [*miles*], *f.* military service, war; **militiae**, *locative*, in the Field or service, in war. (*militiaf*)

mille, *num. adj. indecl.* thousand; *plur. subst. n.* **milia**, thousands. (*cp.* milef, million F, millf (*thousandth part of a dollar*), millennium!, millimeter F)

MilC, -**Onis**, *in. a* cognomen; *T. Annius Milo*, 167 14

minae, -**Srum** [*cp. ēmined*, stand out, *mōns*], *f. plur.* threats, menaces F

Minerva, -**ae** [*cp. memini*], *f.* the goddess of wisdom and the arts

minime" [*minimus*], *super I. adv.* least, very little, not at all, by no means

minimus, -**a**, -**um**, *superl. of* "parvus, smallest, least, (*minimumf*)

minitor, *i*, -**atus sum** [*freq. of I. minor*], threaten, menace

I. minor, *i*, -**atus sum** [*minae*], threaten, menace F (*through mindx*, threatening)

2. minor, *compar. of* "parvus, smaller, younger, (*minorf*)

Minucius, -**i**, *m.* a gentile name; *Q. Minucius*, 186 10

minuo, 3, -**ui**, -**ūtus** [*2. minor*], lessen, reduce, diminish F

minus [*2. minor*], *compar. adv.* (*pos. parum*), less, too little, not. (*cp. minusf*)

minūtus, -**a**, -**um** [*minuō*], small, minutef

mirābilis, -**e** [*miror*], wonderful, marvelous F

mirandus, -**a**, -**um** [*miror*], wonderful; **mirandum in modum**, wonderfully

miror, **1**, -**fitus sum** [*mirus*], wonder, marvel at, admire F

mirus, -**a**, -**um**, wonderful, marvelous, strange, extraordinary

miscēS, **2**, **miscui**, **mixtum**, mix F, mingle, confound, stir up, concoct

MisSnum, -**i**, *n. a.* promontory and harbor of the Bay of Naples (*Miseno*)

miser, -**era**, -**erum**, wretched, unfortunate, miserable F, poor

miserandus, -**a**, -**um** [*miseror*, commiserate], pitiable, deplorable

misereor, **2**, -**itus sum** [*miser*], pity, have compassion

miseria, -**ae** [*miser*], *f.* wretchedness, suffering, distress, misery F

misericordia, -**ae** [*misericors*], *f.* pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy

misericors, -**cordis** [*misereor*, *cor*], *adj.* tender-hearted, merciful, sympathetic

Mithridātos, -**is**, *m.* a king of Pontus (**Mithradates** on coins and in inscriptions), 68 ff.

Mithriditicus, -**a**, -**um** [*Mithridates*], of Mithridates, Mithridatic

mitis, -**e**, mild, gentle, lenient, kind (*cp. mitigate*!)

mitto, 3, **misi**, **missum**, let go, let loose, discharge, send, omit. (*cp.* missilef, mission†, -ary†, mass†; *cpds.*, as admit F, remissf)

mixtus, -a, -**um** [*misceō*], mixed F, motley, confused, (*cp.* mixturef)

moderate [*moderātes*], *adv.* with restraint or moderation, moderately f

moderatio, -onis [*moderor* (*modus*, measure)], f! restraint, self-control, moderation F

moderātus, -a, -**um** [*moderor*], restrained, self-controlled, temperate, moderatef, modest

modeste [*modestus*], *adv.* with moderation, temperately, moderately

modestus, -a, -**um** [*modus*], moderate, temperate, honorable, (modest F)

modice [*modicus*], *adv.* with moderation, discreetly

modicus, -a, -**um** [*modus*], moderate, ordinary, small, (modicumf)

modo [*modus*], *adv.* only, merely, just now, lately, recently, if only, provided, (*cp.* modernf)

modus, -**I**, *m.* measure, amount, extent, limit, moderation, sort, kind, character, way, manner, mode F; **huius modi**, of this kind; **eius modi**, such; **quern ad modum** ? in what way? how? (*cp.* model F, modalf)

moenia, -**ium** [*cp. mūnīō*], *n.plur.* fortifications, walls of a city or town

moles, -**is**, *f.* mass, weight, load, burden, (*cp.* mole F, molecule F)

moleste [*molestus*], *adv.* with trouble or vexation; **molestē ferre**, be vexed or annoyed at

molestia [*molestus*], *f.* trouble, annoyance, vexation, worry

molestus, -a, -**um** [*mōlēs*], troublesome, disagreeable, vexatious, annoying, (*cp.* molest F)

molior, 4, -**itus sum** [*moles*], exert oneself, strive, struggle, attempt, undertake, plan, plot

mollis, -**e**, soft, tender, weak. (*cp.* mollify F, molluskf, emollientf)

moneo, 2, -**ui**, -**itum** [*cp. mens, memim*], remind, advise, admonish F, warn. (*cp.* monitorf, monetary!, uioney F, mintf)

mons, **montis** [*cp. emineo*, stand out], *m.* mountain F, mount†, hill

mōnstrum, -**I** [*moneō*], *n.* omen, wonder, portent, prodigy, monster F

monumentum, -**I** [*moneo*], *f. f.* reminder, memorial, record, monumentf

mora, -**ae**, *f.* delay, hesitation, hindrance

morbus, -**I** [*morior*], *m.* sickness, disease, malady, (*cp.* morbid†)

morior, 3, **mortuus sum**, die. (*cp.* moribund †, mortuary †, mortgage!)

moror, 1, -**ātus sum** [*mora*], delay, tarry, linger, hinder, (*cp.* moratorium†)

mors, -**tis** [*morior*], *f.* death, (*cp.* mortify †)

mortālis, -**e** [*mors*], mortal F. *Subst. m.* a mortal

mortuus, -a, -**um** [*morior*], dead

mos, **mfais**, *m.* manner, habit, custom, practice, way; *plur.* also ways, character, (*cp.* moralf, morale F)

- motus, -us** [*moved*], *m.* motion, movement, change, disturbance, insurrection, tumult, impulse, emotion •, with **terrae**, earthquake
- moveo, 2, movi motum**, move F, set in motion, remove F, drive away, influence, affect, impress, stir, inspire, (*cp.* motion F, movement F, motive F, motorf)
- Mūcius, -i, m.** a gentile name; *P. Mucins Scēpvola*, 144 16; *Q. Mucius Scēvola*, jurist, 106 8; *Q. Mucius Scēvola*, a friend of *Q. Cicero*, 198 o
- mucrQ, -onis, m.** point, edge, sword, dagger
- mulco, i, -avi, -atum**, beat, cudgel
- mulier, -eris, f.** woman
- muliercula, -ae** [*dim. of mulief*], *f.* little or poor woman, mistress, favorite
- multitūde, -inis** [*multus*], *f.* great number, crowd, throng, multitude!
- I. multo, I, -avi, -atum** [*multa, fine*], punish, (mulctf)
- 2. multō** [*multus*], *adv.* by much or far, much, far
- multum** [*multus*], *adv.* much
- multus, -a, -um** (*cp. melior*), much, great; *plur.* many, (multi-f in many *cpds.*)
- Mulvius, -a, -um**, Mulvian; with **pōns**, the Mulvian Bridge over the Tiber (Ponte Molle)
- Mummius, -I, m.** a gentile name; *L. Mummius Achaicus*, 13119
- municipes, -ipis** [*munia, duties, capīō*], *c.* citizen of a free town. (*cp.* municipalf, -ality F)
- mūnicipium, -i** [*mūniceps*], *n.* free or municipal town
- mūniō, 4, -ivi, -Itum** [*cp. moenid*], fortify, defend, strengthen, secure
- mūnitiō, -onis** [*mūniō*], *f.* rampart, walls, (munition F, ammunition F)
- mūnitus, -a, -um** [*mūniō*], fortified, secure
- mūnus, -eris, n.** duty, service, office, function, present, gift, show, spectacle, (*cp.* immunef, munificentf, remuneratef)
- Murena, -ae, m.** a cognomen; *L. Licinius Murena*, 70 6
- mūrus, -i** [*cp. moenid*], *m.* a city wall. (*cp.* immure†, mural F)
- Mūsa, -ae** [*Greek*], *f.* musef, one of the nine goddesses of the higher arts. (*cp.* music F, museum †, mosaic F)
- muto, 1, -avi, -atum**, alter, change. (*cp.* mutable, -ation F)
- mūtus, -a, -um**, dumb, silent, speechless, mute F
- myoparō, -ōnis** [*Greek*], *m.* a privateer, light warship
- Myro, -Onis, m.** Myron, a Greek sculptor, 131 2o, 140 7
- mystagOgus, -i** [*Greek*], *m.* a guide (*orig. to the mysteries*), cicerone
- Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um** [*Mytilēnae*], of Mytilene, a city on the JEgean island of Lesbos
- nam** [*cp. enim*], *conj.* for
- nanciscor, 3, nactus (or nānctus) sum**, get, obtain, receive, come upon, find
- nascor, 3, natus sum** [*cp. giane*], be born or produced, spring funl

or up, grow, arise, (*cp.* nascent!, native!, natal †)

natio, -onis [*nascor*], *f.* tribe, people, nation *F*, race

nātūra, -ae [*ndscor*], *f.* birth, nature *F*, character

naufragus, -a, -um [*navis, frango*], shipwrecked. *Subst. m. plur.* ruined men

nauticus, -a, -um [*Greek*], of ships, naval, nautical!

nāvālis, -e [*ndvis*], of ships, naval!

nāviculārius, -i [*nāvicula, dim. of ndvis*], *m.* shipmaster, shipowner

nāvigātiō, -ōnis [*nāvigō*], *f.* a sailing, navigation

navigo, I, -avi, -atum [*ndvis, ago*], sail, sail over, navigate!, cross the sea

navis, -is, f. ship, vessel, (*cp.* navy *F*, nave! of a church)

-ne (or -n), *end., sign of a question*; whether

1. **ne** (*in some cpds.* ne-, not, un-, in-), *adv. and conj.* As *adv.* not; *nē* . . . quidem, not even, not. . . either, also not. As *conj.* that (*in order that*)... not, lest, for fear that; *nē* quis, lest anyone, that no one

2. **nē**, *affirmative particle, preceding a pron., verily, truly, indeed*

Neāpolis, is, f the chief city of Campania (Naples); also a quarter of Syracuse in Sicily

Neapolitanus, -a, -um [*Neapolis*], of Neapolis, Neapolitan. *Subst. plur. m.* the Neapolitans

nee, see **neque**

necessario [*necessarius*], *adv.* necessarily *f*, inevitably

necessārius, -a, -um [*necesse*], necessary!, inevitable. *Subst. m.* relative, kinsman, friend

necesse, indecl. adj. unavoidable, inevitable, necessary

necessitās, -ātis [*necesse*], *f* necessity *F*, need

necessitudō, -inis [*necesse*], *f* relationship, connection

nec-ne, conj. or not

neco, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*cp. nex*], put to death, kill, slay. (*cp.* internecine!)

nec-opinātus, -a, -um [*opñor*, think], unexpected

ne-fandus, -a, -um [*fār*, speak], unspeakable, impious, abominable, execrable

nefārig [*nefārius*], *adv.* impiously, execrably, abominably

nefārius, -a, -um [*ne-fās*, impiety, sin], impious, execrable, abominable, wicked, nefarious!

neglegenter [*neglegēns*, careless], *adv.* carelessly, negligently!

neglegentia, -ae [*neglegēns*], *f.* carelessness, negligence

neg-lego, 3, -lēxi, -lēctum [*uec, lego*], disregard, neglect!, overlook, omit

negō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [**negi*, not], say no or not, deny *F*, refuse. (*cp.* negative!)

negotiātor, -Oris [*negōtiar*], *m.* merchant, dealer, (negotiator!)

negotior, 1, -atus sum [*negotium*], do business, carry on business. (*cp.* negotiate!)

negotium, -i [**negi*, not, *dtium*], *n.* business, employment, occupation, task, affair, matter, duty, trouble

- nemo**, —, *dat. neminl* [i . *ne*, old *hemō* = *homō*], *c.* no one, nobody;
non nēmō, some, some persons
- nemus**, -**oris**, *n.* sacred grove, wood
- nepds**, -**Otis**, *m.* grandson, spend-thrift, prodigal, (*cp.* nephew F, nepotism It)
- ne-quam**, *indecl. adj.* worthless, bad
- ne-quaquam** [*quisquam*], *adv.* by no means, not at all
- ne-que** or **nee**, *conj.* and not, nor; *correl.* neither ... nor
- ne-queo**, 4, -**Ivi**, be unable
- nequior**, -**ius**, *compar. of* nequam
- ngquitia**, -**ae** [*nēquam*] *f.* worthlessness, badness
- Nervil**, -**orum**,; *ff.* a people in Belgic Gaul
- nervus**, -**i**, *m.* sinew, strength, power. (*cp.* nervef)
- ne-scio**, 4, -**ivi**, not know, be ignorant; *nesciō quis*, someone; *nesciō quo pactō*, somehow or other; *nescio an*, I rather think
- ne-ve** or **neu**, *conj.* and (that) not, and lest, nor
- nex**, *necis* [*cp. need*], *f.* murder, slaughter, death, (*cp.* internecinef)
- nihil** [*ne*(1. *nē*), *hilum*, shred], *indecl. n.* nothing; *ace. adverbially*, not at all. (*cp.* nihilistf, nilf)
- nihil-dum**, *indecl. n.* nothing yet
- nihilum**, -**i** [*cp. nihil*], *n.* nothing; **nihilō minus**, none the less, nevertheless
- Nilus**, -**I**, *m.* the Nile
- ni-mirum** [*nī*(*cp.* 1. *nē*), not, *mfrum*], *adv.* without doubt, doubtless, surely
- nimis**, *adv.* too much, too
- nimum** [*nimius*], *adv.* too much, too
- nimius**, -**a**, -**um** [*nimis*], too great, excessive, too much, over-; *nimiō opere*, excessively, extravagantly
- nisi** [*old nī-si* (*mī*, not; *cp.* 1. *nē*)], *conj.* if not, unless, except
- niteO**, 2, -**ui**, shine, glisten, glitter
- nitidus**, -**a**, -**um** [*niteō*], shining, glistening, sleek, spruce
- nix**, *nivis*, *f.* snow
- nobilis**, -**e** [*nōsed*], well-known, celebrated, famous, distinguished, splendid, noble F
- nObilifās**, -**ātis** [*nōbilis*], *f.* celebrity, fame, noble birth, nobilityf, high rank
- nocens**, -**entis** [*noceo*], *adj.* guilty
Subst. m. criminal, culprit, (*cp.* innocent F)
- noceo**, 2, -**ui**, -**iturus**, injure, harm, hurt. (*cp.* innocuous)
- noctū** [*old noctus* = *nox*], *adv.* at night
- nocturnus**, -**a**, -**um** [*nox*], by night, nocturnalf
- nolo**, *nolle*, *nolui* [*ne* (1. *ne*), *volo*], be unwilling, wish . . . not, not wish
- nOmen**, -**inis** [*cp. nota*], *n.* name, fame, renown, item, entry, account, behalf, claim, pretext, (*cp.* nominal†, nomenclaturef)
- nominatim** [*nomen*], *adv.* by name, expressly, particularly
- nomino**, 1, -**avi**, -**fitum** [*nomen*], call by name, name, mention, call, celebrate, render famous, (*cp.* nominate†)

non [*old noenum (ne-oinom=ne-ūnum)*], *adv.* not, **no**

Nonae, -arum [*nonus, ninth*], *f. plur.* the Nones, 9th day before the Ides; 7th of March, May, July, October, 5th of the other months; *abbr.* **Non.**

non-dum, *adv.* not yet

non-ne, *interrog. adv.* not? expecting the answer "yes "; in *indir. quest.* whether . . . not

nos, nostrum or nostri, *plur.* of ego

nosco, 3, novi, notum [*old gnōsco*], become acquainted with, come to know, learn; *perf. system*, know, (notion †)

noster, -tra, -trum [*nōs*], of us, our, ours, our own. (*nostrum*!)

nota, -ae [*cp. nōmeri*], *f.* mark, sign, stigma, brand, (note F, *cp.* notary!)

noto, 1, -avi, -atum [*nota*], mark, note F, designate, brand, (notable!, notationf)

notus, -a, -um [*nosco*], known, familiar, famous, (*cp.* notify F, notice F, notorious!)

novem, *num. adj. indecl.* nine

November, -bris, -bre [*novem*], of November F; *abbr.* **Nov.** and **Novemb.**

novus, -a, -um, new, recent, novel F, strange, unheard-of; **rēs novae**, revolution; **tabulae novae**, abolition of debts, (*cp.* novel, *adj.* F, *noun* It; novice F; renovate!)

nox, noctis, *f.* night, (*cp.* nocturnal!, nocturne F)

nudius tertius [*nu- (cp. nunc)*, *dim*

= *diēs*], *adv.* now the third day, the day before yesterday

nūdus, -a, -um, naked, nudef, bare, stripped

nūllus, -a, -um [*ne (1. nē), ūttus*], not any, none, no, not (*as emphatic substitute for nōn*); **non nūllus**, some, (null!, *cp.* nullify!, annul F)

num, *interrog. adv.* expecting the answer "no "; in *indir. quest.* whether

Numantia, -ae, *f.* a city in northern Spain

numen, -inis [*nuo, nod*], *n.* nod, will or power of a god

numerus, -i, *m.* number F, quantity, rank, importance, position, account, class, (*cp.* numeral!, numerousf, enumerate!)

Numidicus, -i, *m.* a surname of Q. Cæcilius Metellus, as victor in Africa (Numidia)

numquam [*ne (1. nē), umquam*], *adv.* never; *nōn numquam*, sometimes

nunc [*num, still, yet, -ce*], *adv.* now, at present, as it is

niintius, i [*novus, veniō*], *m.* messenger, message, news, order, (nuncio It, *cp.* announce F)

nūper [*novus*], *adv.* newly, recently, lately

nūptiae, -ārum [*cp. nūpta, bride*], *f. plur.* wedding, marriage, nuptials!

nusquam [*ne (1. nē), usquam*], *adv.* nowhere

nūtus, -ūs [*nad, nod*], *m.* nod, will, pleasure, command

o, *interj.* O ! oh!

ob, *prep.* with *acc.* over against, on account of, for; **quam ob rem**, for which reason, *or interrog.* wherefore? why?

ob-eO, **-ire**, **-il**, **-itum**, go to meet, meet, reach, undertake, enter upon, attend to, perform

ob-icio, **3**, **-ieci**, **-iectum** [*iacio*], throw before or in the way, expose, reproach with, (object†, *cp.* objection F, -tivetf)

oblectāmentum, **-i** [*ob-lectō*], *n.* delight, pleasure, amusement

ob-lecto, **1**, **-avi**, **-atum** [*lacto (lacio, entice)*], delight F, please, entertain

ob-ligo, **1**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, bind, oblige F, put under obligation F, mortgage

ob-lino, **3**, **-livi**, **-litum**, smear over, besmear, cover

oblitus, *see* **oblinō**

oblitus, **-a**, **-um** [*ob-līvīscor*], forgetful, unmindful, neglectful

oblivio, **-onis** [*cp. ob-līvīscor*], *f.* forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion F. (obliviousf)

ob-liviscor, **3**, **-litus sum** [*lueo*, smooth], forget

ob-oediō, **4**, **-ivi**, **-itum** [*audiō*], give heed to, obey F, serve

ob-ruo, **3**, **-rui**, **-rutum**, overwhelm, bury, destroy

Obscure [*ob-scūrus*], *adv.* darkly, secretly, not clearly, obscurely F

obscuritās, **-ātis** [*ob-scūrus*], *f.* darkness, obscurityf, uncertainty

obscurti, **1**, **-avi**, **-atum** [*ob-scurus*], darken, obscure F, conceal, hide

ob-scūrus, **-a**, **-um** [*cp. scūtum*, shield (?)], dark, obscure F, covered, concealed, secret, unknown

ob-secro, **1**, **-avi**, **-atum** [*sacro*, consecrate], supplicate, implore, beseech, beg

ob-secundo, **1**, **-avi**, **-atum** [*secundo*, favor], humor, favor, support, second F

observāns, **-antis** [*ob-servō*], *adj.* attentive, respectful, (observe F)

obses, **-idis** [*cp. sedeō*], *c.* hostage, pledge, security

ob-sideō, **2**, **-sēdi**, **-sessum** [*sedeō*, sit], besiege F, beset, watch for an opportunity for. (*cp.* obsessf, obsessionf)

obsidiō, **-ōnis** [*ob-sideō*], *f.* siege, investment, attack

ob-signo, **1**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, seal, seal up

ob-sistō, **3**, **-stiti**, **-stitum**, stand in the way of, withstand, resist, thwart

obs-oleō, **3**, **-lēvi**, **-lētum** [*cp. ex-olesco (olesco, grow)*], grow old, decay, become obsoletef

ob-strepō, **3**, **-strepui**, make a noise against, drown (with noise), (*cp.* obstreperousf)

ob-stupefaciō, **3**, **-fēcī**, **-factum**, stun, amaze, astound

ob-stupesco, **3**, **-stupui**, be stunned or amazed or astounded

ob-sum, **-esse**, **-fui**, **-futūrus**, be against or prejudicial to, be a disadvantage, hurt, injure

ob-temperō, **1**, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, comply with, conform to, obey, submit

ob-tineo, **2**, **-tinui**, **-tentum** [*teneō*], hold, possess, keep, maintain, prove, (obtain F)

ob-tingo, 3, **-tigi** [*tango*], befall, occur, happen

ob-trecto, 1, **-avi**, **-atum** [*trdcto*], oppose, carp at, belittle, disparage

ob-tundō, 3, **-tudi**, **-fū(n)sus**, beat against, stun, blunt, deafen, weary. (*eft.* obtusef)

ob-viain, *adit*, in the way or face of, to meet

ob-vius, **-a**, **-um** [*via*], in the way or face of, to meet, (obviousf)

occāsio, **-ōnis** [*oc-cidō*], *f* opportunity, occasiorif

occāsus, **-uſ** [*oc-cido*], *m.* a going down, setting (*of the sun, etc.*), downfall, ruin, destruction

occidens, **-entis** [*oc-cido*], *m.* (*se. sōl*), sunset, west. (Occident F)

oc-cidō, 3, **-cidi**, **-cāsum** [*cadō*], fall, set (*of the sun, etc.*), perish

oc-cidō, 3, **-cidi**, **-cisum** [*caedō*], strike or cut down, kill, murder, slay

oc-clūdō, 3, **-clūsi**, **-clūsum** [*claudō*], shut up, close

occulta [*occultus*], *adv.* in concealment, secretly

occults, 1, **-āvi**, **-ātum** [*freę, of oc-culō*, cover], conceal, hide

occultus, **-a**, **-um** [*oc-culo*, cover], concealed, hidden, secret, (occultf)

occupātiō, **-onis** [*occupo*], *f* occupation F, employment

occupō, 1, **-āvi**, **-lātum** [*eft. capio*], seize, take possession of, win, occupy F, invest (*funds*)

oc-currō, 3, **-curri**, **-cursum**, run to meet, meet, counteract, oppose, (occurr)

Oceanus, **-i** [*Greek*], *m.* the ocean†

Octāvius, **-i**, *m.* a gentile name; *Cu. Octavius*, 47 7, 101 21

octāvus, **-a**, **-um** [*odd*], eighth, (octave F, octavof)

octō, *num. adj.* in *dec I.* eight

October, **-bris**, **-bre** [*octo*], of Octoberf; *abbr.* **Oct.**

oculus, **-i**, *m.* eye. (*eft.* ocularf, oculist F, inoculatef)

odi, **Odisse**, **Qsurus**, *defective*, hate **odiosus**, **-a**, **-um** [*odium*], hateful, offensive, odious F

odium, **-i** [*dal*], *n.* hatred, (odium†)

of-fendō, 3, **-fendi**, **-fgnsum** [*old fendō*], strike against, offend F, come upon, find

offensio, **-onis** [*of-fendo*], *f* disfavor, dislike, offense F, misfortune, defeat

offēnsus, **-a**, **-um** [*of-fendō*], offensivef, odious, disliked

of-ferō, **-ferre**, **obtuli**, **oblātum**, present, offer F, give, bestow, expose. (*cp.* oblation F)

officina, **-ae** [*lopiſex*, workman], *f* workshop, factory, (*eft.* officinalf) **officiosus**, **-a**, **-um** [*officium*], dutiful, faithful, devoted, (officiousf)

officium, **-i** [**opificium (opus, factō); or obffacio*], *n.* service, kindness, favor, obligation, duty, function, (office F)

of-fundō, 3, **-fūdi**, **-fūsum**, pour out upon or over, fill

oleum, **-i**, *n.* olive oil, oil F

ōlim [*ol' ollus- ille*], *adv.* at that time, formerly, once upon a time

Olympius, **-a**, **-um** [*Olympia*], of Olympia, Olympian, of fuftiter

Omen, **-inis**, *n.* omenf, sign

- o-mitto, 3, -mīsi, -misum** [06], let go, lay aside, pass over, neglect, omitf, disregard
- omnino*** [omnis], *adv.* altogether, entirely, in general, in all, at all, only
- omnis, -e**, all, every, all sorts, (omni-f, omnibusf)
- onus, -eris, n.** load, burden, cargo, (onusf, *cp.* onerousf)
- opera, -ae** [*cp.* *opus*], *f.* effort, pains, attention, work, help; **operae pretium**, worth while, (opera It)
- operārius, -ī** [*opera*], *m.* workman, laborer
- operiō, 4, -erui, -ertum** [*cp.* *aperiō*, uncover], cover over, close
- operCsus, -a, -um** [*opera*], painstaking, laborious, difficult
- Opimius, -ī**, *m.* a gentile name; *L. Opimius*, 4 14
- opīmus, -a, -um**, fat, rich, fertile, productive
- opinio, -onis** [*opinor*], *f.* opinion F, thought, fancy, belief, impression, expectation
- opinor, 1, -ātus sum**, suppose, believe, think, judge, imagine, (opinef)
- opitutor, 1, -ātus sum** [*ops*, old *tulō* = *ferō*], bring help, lend aid, assist
- Oportet, 2, -uit**, it is becoming or proper or necessary, it behooves, ought
- op-petO, 3, -ivi, -itum**, go to meet, encounter
- oppidum, -ī**, *n.* town, city
- op-pono, 3, -posui, -positum**, set or place against, oppose F, compare, (opponentf)
- opportūnitās, -Atis** [*opportūnus*, accessible, opportune], *f.* advantage, opportunity F
- oppositū, ad f., with ace. plur, opposite** [*op-pōnd*], *m.* opposition, protection.- (*cp.* opposite F, -tionf)
- op-primo, 3, -pressi, -pressum** [*premō*], press against, check, overpower, overwhelm, surprise, oppressf
- op-pugno, 1, -avi, īstum**, attack, assail, besiege
- (ops), opis, f.** help, aid, assistance; *plur.* opēs, -um, means, resources, wealth, influence, power, (*cp.* opulentf)
- optātus, -a, -um** [*optō*], wished, desired, pleasing, welcome
- optimās, -ātis** [*optimus*], *adj.* of or belonging to the best (noblest). *Subst. plur. m.* the aristocratic party, the optimatesf (Introd. § 41)
- optime, superl. of bene**
- optimus, superl. of bonus**, (optimist F)
- Opt6, 1, -āvī, -ātum**, choose, wish, desire, (*cp.* option F, optative F)
- opulentus, -a, -um** [*opēs*], rich, wealthy, opulentf
- Opus, -eris** [*cp.* *ops*, *opera*], *n.* work, labor, employment, occupation; **opus est**, there is need, it is necessary; **magnō opere**, greatly; **tantō opere**, so very, so much. (*cp.* operatef, operation F)
- Cra, -ae, f** border, boundary, coast, country, region
- oratio, -Onis** [*orō*], *f.* speech, words, discourse, orationf, address, plea, theme, subject, (*cp.* orator F, oratoryf)

orbis, -is, *m.* circle, ring; *with terrae*
or *terrārum*, the world, earth,
(*prbf*, *cp.* *orbitf*)

orbo, *i*, -avi, -Stum [*orbus*, bereft],
deprive, bereave

Orcus, -I, *m.* god of the lower world,
Pluto

Ordior, 4, Crsus sum [*cp.* *ōrdō*],
begin, commence

ordo, -inis, *m.* row, line, order F,
array, rank, class, body, station.
(*cp.* *ordinaryf*, *ordain* F, *ordinal†*,
ordinance F)

Orfius, -I, *m.* a gentile name

oriens, -entis [*orior*, rise], *m.* (*se.*
sōl), sunrise, east, orient F

Srnāmentum, -i [*ōrnō*], *n.* equip-
ment, accouterment, decoration,
adornment, ornament F, distinc-
tion, pride; *plur.* also necessities,
requisites, treasures

ōrnāte [1. *ōrndtus*], *adv.* elegantly,
with finish or polish, eloquently

1. Ornātus, -a, -um [*ōrnō*], equipped,
supplied, well furnished, adorned,
distinguished, honored, honorable,
(*ornate†*)

2. Ornātus, -ūs [*ōrnō*], *m.* decora-
tion, adornment, dress

orno, 1, -avi, -atum [*cp.* *ordo*], fit
out, equip, furnish, adorn F, honor,
celebrate

oro, 1, -avi, -atum [*os(?)*], speak,
pray, plead with, implore, (*cp.*
adore F, *orator* F, *oratorio* It)

orttus, -iis [*orior*, rise], *m.* rising

os, oris, *n.* mouth, face, expression,
cheek, effrontery, (*cp.* *oralf*)

osculator, 1, -atus sum [*osculum* (*os*)],
kiss

os-tendo, 3, -tendi, -tentum [*old*
ops = *ob*, *tenddy* stretch], show,
display, exhibit, tell, prove, (*osten-*
sible F)

ostentC, 1, -fivi, -atum [*freq.* *ofos-*
tendō], show, display, exhibit, (*cp.*
ostentation F)

ostentum, -i [*os-tendō*], *u.* portent,
— Prodigy

ostiensis, -e [*Ōstia* (*ostium*)], of or
at Ostia, the port of Rome

Ostium, -ī [*ōs*], *n.* mouth, entrance,
door

otiosus, -a, -um [*otium*], at lei-
sure, unoccupied, quiet, peaceful.
(*otiosef*)

Otium, -i, *n.* leisure, ease, rest, quiet,
peace

p. = pūblicus, -a, -um

P. = Pūblius, a *prcenomen*

pacatus, -a, -um [*paco*], reduced to
peace, subdued, at peace, peaceful

paciscor, 3, pactus sum [*cp.* *pangō*,
make fast], agree upon, bargain,
contract, stipulate

paco, 1, -avi, -atum [*pax*], reduce
to peace, subdue, pacify

pactiO, -onis [*paciscor*], *f* agree-
ment, contract

pactum, -i [*pactscdr*], *n.* agreement,
bargain; *abl.* *pactō*, manner,
fashion, way. (*pact* F)

Paeān, -ānis, *m.* god of healing,
epithet of Apollo

paene, *adv.* almost, nearly, (*cp.*
peninsulaf, *penultimatef*)

paenitet, 2, -uit, it repents F, causes
repentance or regret or dissatisfaction.
(*cp.* *penitent* F, *penance* F)

palam, *adv.* openly, publicly

Palātium, -i, f. f. the Palatine, *one of the hills of Rome*, (palace F)

pallium, -ī, *n.* a Greek mantle

Pamphilus, -ī, *m.* a Greek name

Pamphylia, -ae, f. a small country on the south coast of Asia Minor

Pāpius, -a, -um [*Papius*], of Papius, Papius, 103 19

pār, **paris**, *adj.* equal, like, alike, well matched, on a par with, adequate, (*cp.* parity†)

Paralus, -i, *m.* an Athenian hero

parātus, -a, -um [*parō*], prepared F, ready, (*cp.* parade F)

parco, 3, **peperci**, **parśurus**, spare, treat considerately, (*cp.* parsimony!)

parēns, -entis [*pariō*], *c.* parent F

pāred, 2, -ui, appear, obey, heed, have regard for. (*cp.* appear F, apparent F)

paries, -etis, *m.* wall (of a house, etc.)

pario, 3, **peperi**, **partum**, bring forth, bear, produce, procure, secure, win, gain. (*cp.* parent F)

paro, ¹, -avi, -atum [*cp.* pario], prepare F, make ready, intend, plan

parricida, -ae • [**parus*, relative, *caedo*], *c.* slayer of a near relative (*esp.* of a father), parricide F, murderer, traitor

parricidium, -i [*parricida*], *n.* murder of a near relative (*esp.* of a father), parricide F, murder, treason

pars, **partis**, *f.* part†, share, portion, side, direction, region, party F, **faction**

Parthi, -ōrum, *m. plur.* the Parthians, a nation east of the Euphrates

Parthicus, -a, -um [*Parthi*], of or with the Parthians

parti-ceps, -cipis [*pars*, *capio*], *adj.* sharing, participating, partaking. *Subst. in.* sharer, partner, participant!

partim, *old ace. of pars*; *cor.* relatively, some . . . others; also as *adv.* partly, in part

partitiō, -ōnis [*partior*, divide], *f.* division, partition F

parum [*cp.* parvus], *adv.* too little, not enough, not much

parvulus, -a, -um [*dim. of parvus*], very small, small, little

parvus, -a, -um [*cp.* parum], small, little, slight, petty; **parvi refert**, it matters little, makes little difference

passus, -uīs [*panddy* stretch], *m.* step, pace F

pastio, -onis [*pdscō*, feed], *f.* a pasturing F, pasturage F

pāstor, -ōris [*pāscō*, feed], ; *f.* shepherd, herdsman, (pastor F)

pate-faciō, 3, -fēci, -factum [*pated*], lay open or bare, open up, disclose, reveal, expose

patella, -ae [*dim. of patera (pated)*], flat dish], *f.* a flat dish to hold offerings to the gods, (patellaf)

pateo, 2, -ui, lie open, be open or exposed or evident, extend, (patent F)

pater, -tris, *m.* father; also as title of respect; **pater familias**, head of a household, (*cp.* paternal†)

- patientia**, -ae [*potior*], *f.* patience *F*, endurance, forbearance
- pator**, 3, **passus sum**, bear, suffer, endure, allow, permit, (*cp.* patient *F*, passion *F*, passive*f*)
- Patrae**, -ārum, *f plur*, a city in Greece (Patras)
- patria**, -ae [*patrius*, *se. terra*], *f.* native country or place
- patricius**, -a, -um [*pater*], patrician*f*. *Subst. plur. m.* the nobility
- patrimōnium**, -i [*pater*], *n.* estate inherited from a father, patrimony *F*
- patrius**, -a, -um [*pater*], of a father, paternal, of one's ancestors, ancestral
- patrōnus**, -i [*pater*], 771. patron *F*, advocate
- pauci**, -ae, -a, few, a few
- paucitās**, -ātis [*paucus* (*rare sing.*)], *f.* fewness, scarcity, paucity*f*
- paulisper** [*paulus*, little], *adv.* for a little while or short time
- paulō** [*paulus*, little], *adv.* by a little, a little
- paulum** [*paulus*], *subst. n. atid adv.* a little, somewhat
- Paulus**, -i, 171. a cognomen; *L. Æmilins Paulus*, 63 9
- pāx**, pācis [*cp. pacis*], *f.* peace *F*, treaty; pāce tuā, with your permission, by your leave, (*cp. pacific!*, pacify *F*)
- peccō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum, err, miss, go wrong, make a mistake, sin. (*cp. peccadillo Sp*)
- pectS**, 3, **pexi**, **pexum**, comb
- pectus**, -oris, *n.* breast, heart, mind. (*cp. pectoralf*)
- (**pecū**), *plur. pecua*, -uum [*cp. pecus*], 71. cattle, herds
- pecūnia**, -ae [*pecū*, cattle], *f* wealth, money, (*cp. pecuniary!*)
- pecus**, -udis, *f* head of cattle, beast, brute
- pedester**, -tris, -tre [*pēs*], on foot, pedestrian*f*, foot or infantry (*adj.*)
- peior**, **peius**, *compar. oj malus*
- Pella**, -ae, *fi* the capital of Macedonia
- pellō**, 3, **pepuli**, **pulsum**, beat, strike, drive out, expel, exile, defeat
- PenātSs**, -ium [*cp. penitus*], *m. plur.* the household gods, the Penates
- pendeō**, 2, **pependi** [*cp. pendō*], hang (*ūitra7is.*), depend upon, be in suspense, (*cp. pendant F, pendulumf*)
- pendS**, 3, **pependi**, **pēsum** [*cp. pendēō*], cause to hang, hang (*t7'ans.*), weigh, decide, pay. (*cp. pension F, pensive F*)
- penes** [*cp. penitus*], *prep. with ace.* in the possession or power of, with
- penetrō**, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*penitus*], enter, penetrate
- penitus** [*cp. penes*], *adv.* within, inwardly, deeply, thoroughly, wholly, exclusively
- pgnsitO**, 1, -avi, -atum [*freq. of pēnsō* (*pendō*)], weigh out, pay. (*cp. pension F, expense F*)
- per** [*cp. 1. p̄rō*], *prep. with ace.* through, across, over, along, among, during, in the course of, throughout, by, by means of, on account of, in the name of, in view of; *as adverbial prefix*, very, exceedingly
- per-adulescens**, -entis, *adj.* very young

- peragrC, i, -āvi, -Stum** [*agar*], wander through or over, traverse
- per-amplus, -a, -um**, very large
- per-antiquus, -a, -um**, very ancient
- per-brevis, -e**, very short or brief
- per-cell6, 3, -culi, -culsum**, strike or beat down, overthrow, crush
- per-cipio, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum** [*capīō*], get, obtain, reap, perceive F, learn, understand, (*cp.* perception F)
- per-crebro, 3, -crebrui** [*creber*, thick, frequent], grow prevalent, be noised or spread abroad
- per-cutio, 3, -cussi, -cussum** [*qua-rō*, shake], strike through, smite, hit, shock
- per-difficilis, -e**, very difficult
- perditus, -a, -um** [*per-dō*], lost, ruined, abandoned, corrupt, depraved, (*cp.* perdition F)
- per-do, 3, -didi, -ditum** [*-dō, -dere*, put], make away with, destroy, ruin, lose
- per-dūcO, 3, -diixi, -ductum**, lead through, bring, conduct
- peregrinatio, -onis** [*peregrinor*], *f.* travel or residence abroad, (*peregrination†*)
- peregrinor, i, -atussum** [*perergrinus*, go or travel abroad, (*cp.* peregrination†)]
- peregrinus, -a, -um** [*peregrē (ager)*, abroad], foreign, strange, alien
- per-ennis, -e** [*annus*], lasting through the year, unfailling, perennialf
- per-e6, -ire, -ii, -itiurus**, perish F, be destroyed, die
- per-excelsus, -a, -um**, very high
- perfects, -finis** [*per-ficiō*], *f.* completion, (perfection F)
- perfectus, -a, -um** [*per-ficiō*], finished, perfect F, excellent, ideal
- per-fero, -ferre, -tuli, -latum**, carry, bring, bear, suffer, endure
- per-ficiō, 3, -fēci, -fectum** [*faciā*], carry out, accomplish, finish, perfect F, bring about, cause
- per-fringo, -fringere, -frēgi, -frāctum** [*frangō*], break through or down, violate, infringe
- per-fruor, 3, -frūctus sum**, enjoy to the full, be delighted with
- perfugium, -i** [*per-fugiō*, flee for refuge], *n.* place of refuge, shelter
- per-fungor, 3, -fūctus sum**, go through, get through with, finish. (*cp.* perfunctory)
- pergO, 3, -rexi, -rectum** [*per, rego*], keep on, proceed, continue, go forward, (*cp.* pergola It)
- per-grandis, -e**, very large
- per-horresco, 3, -horruī** [*horresco* bristle up], shudder, shudder at, tremble to think of
- per-hūmānus, -a, -um**, very polite or kind
- periditor, 1, -ātus sum** [*periculum*], put to the test, endanger, risk
- periculSsus, -a, -um** [*periculum*], dangerous, hazardous, perilous F
- periculum, -i** [*cp. peritus, ex-perior*, try], *n.* trial, test, risk, danger, peril F, suit (*at law*)
- per-inde, adv.** in the same manner; with **atque** or **ac**, just as
- per-iniquus, -a, -um**, very unjust or unfair
- peritus, -a, -um** [*cp. periculum*], experienced, skilled, trained, expert in

per-leviter, *adv.* very slightly
 per-lūctu6sus, -*, -um, very sad
 per-magnus, -a, -um, very great or large
 per-maneo, 2, -mansi, -mansurus, stay, remain, (*cp.* permanentf)
 per-mitto, 3, -mxsi, -missum, in-trust, permitf, allow
 per-modestus, -a, -um, very shy or modest, bashful
 permolestē [per-molestus], *adv.* with much trouble; with f erre, be very much troubled or vexed at
 per-moveo, 2, -movi, -motum, move deeply, rouse, influence, induce, prevail upon
 permultum [per-mullus], *adv.* very much, very
 per-multus, -a, -um, very much or many
 per-niciSs, -ei [*cp.* nex, need], f, destruction, death, ruin
 perniciosus, -a, -um [per-nicies], destructive, ruinous, dangerous, pernicious F
 per-n6bili8, -e, very famous
 pernocto, 1, -avi, -atum [per-nox, lasting all night], spend the night
 per-parvolus, -a, -um, very small
 per-pauci, -ae, -a, very few
 perpetuo [per-petuous], *adv.* permanently, perpetually F
 per-petuous, -a, -um [petō], continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted, permanent, perpetual F. *Subst. n.* in perpetuum, forever, permanently
 per-saepe, *adv.* very often
 per-scrib6, 3, -scrips!, -scriptum, write out (in full), transcribe, record

per-sequor, 3, -secūtus sum, follow up or after, pursue, prosecute, punish, take vengeance on. (*cp.* persecute F)
 Perses, -ae, *ace.* -en, *m.* Perses or Perseus, a king of Macedonia, 6310
 persevgrantia, -ae [per-sevērd, persist], f; persistence, perseverance F, constancy
 per-solvo, 3, -solvi, -solutum, pay, pay over
 persona, -ae [Etruscan], f. mask, r61e, part, character, person F
 per-spicio, 3, -spexi, -spectum [speciō, see], look or see through, perceive, discern, note, observe. (*cp.* perspicuousf, perspective †)
 per-suādeō, 2, -suāsi, -suāsum, persuadef, convince, (persuasivef)
 per-terreo, 2, -terrui, -territum, thoroughly frighten, alarm, terrify
 per-timSco, 3, -timui, become thoroughly frightened, be alarmed, fear (*trans.*)
 pertinācia, -ae [per-tināx (tenāx, teneō)], f. persistence, obstinacy, pertinacityf
 per-tineo, 2, -tinui [teneō], extend, pertain (F) to, belong to, be of importance, concern, tend
 per-turbo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, greatly agitate, confuse, disturb, (perturbf, *cp.* perturbation!)
 per-vado, 3, -vasi [vado, go], go through, extend, spread, penetrate, pervade. (pervasivef)
 pervagātus, -a, -um [per-vagof], widespread

per-vagor, I, -atus sum, wander through, spread, be known

per-veniō, 4, -vēni, -ventum, come through, arrive, reach, attain

per-vetus, -veteris, adj. very old

pēs, pedis, m. foot; *abl. pedibus*, sometimes by land. (*cp. pedalf*)

pessimus, -a, -um, super?. of *malus*

pestilentia, -ae [pestilēns (pestis, pest F)], f plague, pestilence F

pestis, -is, f plague, pest F, pestilence, destruction, death, ruin, bane, curse

petitio", -onis [peto], f. thrust, blow, attack, aim. (petition F)

peto, 3, -ivi, -Itum, fall upon, attack, aim at, seek, ask for, beg, request, (*cp. compctef, repeat F*)

Petreius, -i, m. a gentile name * *Af. Petreius, 187 8*

petulantia, -ae [petulāns, impudent], f impudence, wantonness, (petulance F)

Phae'thO, -ontis, m. a freedman of Q. Cicero, *162 2*

Philippus, -i, ; f f. a Greek name, esp. Philip V, king of Macedonia, *73 2*; also as a Roman cognomen; *L. Marcius Philippus, 93 5*

philosophia, -ae [Greek], f. philosophy F

philosophus, -i [Greek'], m. philosopher F

Philotimus, -i, m. a freedman, *189 1*

PicSnum, -i, m. a district of Italy on the Adriatic

PicSnus, -a, -um [Ptčēnum], of Picenum, Picenian

pictor, -Sris [pingō], m. painter F. (*cp. pictorialf*)

pictūra, -ae [pingō], f. painting, picturef

pietās, -ātis [pius, dutiful], f dutiful conduct, devotion, affection, piety F, loyalty, (pity F)

piger, -gra, -grum [cp. piget, it disgusts], slow, dull, lazy, reluctant

pila, -ae [pilus, hair], f ball, ball-playing, game of ball

Pilia, -ae, f the wife of Atticus, *18016*

Pindenissus, -i, f a town in Cilicia
pingō, 3, pinxi, pictum, paint F, decorate, (*cp. picturef, depictf*)

pinguis, -e, fat, heavy, stupid, dull

pirāta, -ae [Greek], m. piratef, corsair

Pisaurum, -i, n. a town on the Adriatic coast of Italy (Pe'saro)

piscis, -is, m. fish. (*cp. piscatoryf*)

Pisō, -ōnis, m. a cognomen; *C. Calpumius Piso Frugi*, first husband of Tullia, *o2 2o, 16417; L. Calpumius Piso Frugi, 14417; L. Calpumius Piso, 164 11, 186 3*

Pius, -i, ; f f. a cognomen; *v. Metellus*

placeō, 2, -ui and placitum est, please F; **placet**, it pleases or is settled or determined, one pleases or decides, (*cp. placidf*)

plācO, 1, -āvi, -ātum [cp. placed], quiet, appease, conciliate, reconcile, propitiate, placatef

plāga, -ae [cp. plangō, beat], f blow, stroke, misfortune, (plague F)

Plancius, -i, m. a gentile name; *Cn. Plancius, 164 9*

plānS [plānus, flat], adv. plainly F, clearly, entirely, thoroughly, quite, very

plānitiSs, -ēi [*plānus*, flat], *f.* level ground, plain

plēbs, -bis (and **plēbēs**, -bei or -bi) [*cp. plēnus*], *f.* common people, plebeians†, populace, multitude

plēnus, -a, -um [*old pled*, fill], full, filled with. (*cp.* plenty F, plenaryf, plenipotentiary†)

plērum-que [*plerus-que*], *adv.* mostly, generally, for the most part

plērus-que, *reg. plur.*, **plērique**, -aeque, -aque [*old pled*, fill], most, the majority, very many

Plōtius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *L. Plotius Callus*, 108 7

plures, **plura**, *compar. of multus*

plūrimum [*plūrimus*], *adv.* most, very much, especially

plūrimus, -a, -um, *superl. of multus*

plus, *compar. of multum*

pōcūm, -i [*cp. pōtus*, drunk], *n.* drinking-vessel, cup, goblet

poema, -atis [*Greek*], *n.* poem F

poena, -ae [*Greek*], *f.* punishment, penaltyf. (*cp.* penal F)

Poeni, -orum, *m. plur.* the Carthaginians (Phoenicians)

poeta, -ae [*Greek*], *m.* poet F

poliō, 4, -ivi, -itum, *polish* F, finish, adorn, (politef)

(*politikd*), *n. plur.* state affairs, public matters, a book on the State, (politics F)

Pollex, -icis, *m.* a slave of Cicero, 194 6

pol-liceor, 2, -itus sum [*por-*, toward, *liceor*, make a bid], offer, promise, pledge

Polyclitus, -i, *m.* a Greek sculptor, 132 3

Pompeianum, -i, *n.* an estate of Cicero at Pompeii

Pompeius, -i, *m.* Pompey, a gentile name-, *Cn. Pompeius Magnus*, 6312, 67 if., 110 9, 18813; his father, 79 o

Pompōnia, -ae, *f.* the wife of Q. Cicero, 167 2

Pompōnius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; v. **Atticus**

Pomptinus, -i, *m.* a cognomen; *C. Pomp tin us*, 37 2

pondus, -eris [*cp. pendō*], *n.* weight. (*cp.* poundf)

pōnō, 3, **posui**, **positum** [*po-* (= *ab*), *sinō*, let], set or lay down, place, pitch, put, consider, spend, invest, (*cp.* position *p*, positive *F*, deposit *F*, compose *F*, etc.)

pōns, **pontis**, *m.* bridge, (pontoon *F*)

ponti-fex, -ficus [*uncertain*], *m.* priest, pontifexf, pontiff *F* (Introd. § 30)

Pontus, -i, *m.* the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus); a country on its south-eastern coast

Popilius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *P. Popilius Lau as*, 146 11

popina, -ae, *f.* cookshop, (low) eating-house, dive

populāris, -e [*populus*], popularf, democratic

populus, -i [*cp. plēbs*, folk], *m.* people *F*, tribe, nation, (populace *F*, populationf)

porro, *adv.* forward, further, besides, moreover

porta, -ae [*cp. per*, *partus*], *f.* gate, city gate. (*cp.* portal *F*, portcullis *F*)

- por-tendo, 3, -tendi, -tentum** [*por-*, toward], point out, reveal, predict, portendf
- porticus, -us** [*porta*], *f.* colonnade, porch F, portico It
- ports, 1, -Svi, -ātum** [*por-*, toward, *eō*, *freq.*], carry, bear, bring. (*cp.* porter F, portable F, portage F)
- portus, -ūs** [*cp. porta*], *m.* harbor, portf
- posco, 3, poposci** [*cp. precor*], ask urgently, beg, demand
- positus, -a, -um** [*pōnd*], placed, located, situated, dependent upon, (*post* F, *in mail and military usage*)
- possessiO, -Onis** [*possided*, possess], *f.* possession F, occupation, estate, property
- possum, posse, potui** [*potis*, able, *sum*], be able, can, have power or influence, be strong or powerful, (*possef*, *cp.* possible F)
- post, adv. and prep, with ace**, behind, after, afterwards, since; as *conj. with quatn*, after, (*post-f*)
- post-eā** [*is*], *adv.* afterwards; as *conj. with quam*, after
- posteā-quam**, see **posteā**
- posteritfis, -fitis** [*posterus*], *f.* the future, after ages, posterity F
- posterius** [*posterior (posterus)*], *adv.* later, by and by
- (posterus), -a, -um** [*post*], coming after, following, next, future; **in posterum**, for the future. *Subst. plur. m. poster!*, descendants, future generations, (*cp. posteriorf*, postern †)
- post-hāc** [*hie*], *adv.* hereafter, henceforth, in the future
- postrSmC** [*postrēmus*], *adv.* finally, at last
- postrgmus, a, -um** [*superl. of posterus*], last, lowest, worst
- postrī-diē** [*posterus*], *adv.* on the next day, the day after
- postulO, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*cp. posed*], ask, demand, beg, request, (*cp. postulatef*)
- potens, -entis** [*possum*], *adj.* able, powerful, influential, potentf. (*cp. potential!*)
- potestas, -atis** [*potis*, able], *f.* power, authority, office, possibility, opportunity, permission, chance
- potior, -iri, -itus** *sum* [*potis*], become master of, get possession or control of
- potissimum** [*superl. of potius*], *adv.* chiefly, especially, in particular
- potius** [*potior (potis)*], *compar. adv.* rather
- pr. = pridiē**
- prae, prep, with abl.** before, in front of, in comparison with;
- prae sē ferre**, display, exhibit, show
- praebed, 2, -ui, -itum** [*-hibed= habed*], hold out, offer, tender, furnish, supply, show
- prae-ceps, -cipitis** [*caput*], *adj.* headlong, in haste, headstrong, hasty, rash. (*cp. precipitous F, precipicef, precipitatef*)
- praeceptum, -i** [*prae-cipid*], *n.* order, direction, instruction, preceptf
- prae-cipio, 3, -cepi, -ceptum** [*capio*], take beforehand, anticipate, en-

- join upon, instruct, advise; *with oculis*, get a sight before, (*cp.* pre-ceptorf)
- praecipuē** [*praecipuus*], *adv.* chiefly, especially
- praecipuus**, -a, -um [*cp. capiō*], peculiar, especial
- praedaŕe**" [*prae-cldrus*], *adv.* very clearly, excellently, admirably
- prae-clārus**, -a, -um, brilliant, magnificent, excellent, splendid, famous, illustrious
- praeco**, -onis [**praedico*(*cp. prae-dicd, -āre*)], *m.* crier, herald
- praecōnium**, -i [*praecōnius* (*praecō*)], *n.* heralding, proclaiming, commendation
- prae-currō**, 3, -cucurri, -cursum, run before, outrun, outstrip
- praeda**, -ae [*cp. pr(a)e-hendo*, seize], *f.* booty, plunder
- praedfitor**, -oris [*praedor*, to plunder], *m.* plunderer, robber, (*cp.* predatory †)
- praedicatio**, -onis [*prae-dico*], *f.* proclaiming, praising, praise
- prae-dico**, 1, -avi, -atum, proclaim, declare, praise, celebrate, (*cp.* preach F, predicate!, predicamentf)
- prae-dico**, 3, -dixi, -dictum, foretell, predict!, say at the start, premise
- prae-ditus**, -a, -um [*datus*], gifted or provided with, furnished, endowed
- praedium**, -i [*cp. praes, -dis*, surety], *n.* farm, estate, (predial!)
- praedo**, -onis [*praeda*], *m.* free-booter, robber, pirate
- praedor**, 1, -Stus sum [*praeda*], take booty, plunder, rob. (*cp.* depredation F)
- praefectfira**, -ae [*praefectus*], *f.* prefectship, prefecturef
- praefectus**, -i [*prae-ficiō*], *m.* commander, governor, prefect F
- prae-ferO**, -ferre, -tuli, -latum, carry or bear before, put or place before, prefer F. (*cp.* prelate!)
- prae-ficio**, 3, -feci, -fectum [*facio*], set over, make commander of, put in charge of
- prae-mitto**, 3, -misi, -misum, send ahead *er* in advance, (*cp.* premise F, premises F)
- praemium**, -i [*prae, emo*, take], *n.* reward, prize, recompense, (premium!)
- Praeneste**, -is, *abl. -e, n. (and f.)*, a town in Latium (Palestrina)
- prae-pono**, 3, -posui, -positum, place before or over, make commander of. (*cp.* prepositionf)
- prae-scribo**, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, prescribe!, direct, ordain, require of. (*cp.* prescription!)
- praesgns**, -entis [*prae-sum*], *adj.* at hand, in person, present F, direct, immediate, obvious, helpful, providential. *Subst. n.* the present F
- praesentia**, -ae [*praesēns*], *f.* presence F, the present
- prae-sentio**, 4, -sensi, -sgnsum, perceive in advance, look forward to, have a presentiment F
- praesertim**, *adv.* especially, principally, particularly
- prae-sideo**, 2, -sodi [*sedeo*, sit], pre-side (F) over, rule, watch over, (*cp.* president F)

- praesidium**, -I [*praeses (prae-sideō)*, protector], n. protection, defense, help, aid, support, guard, escort, garrison, (presidio Sp)
- praestāns**, -antis [i. *prae-stō*], *adj.* outstanding, eminent, preëminent, remarkable, superior
1. **prae-sto**, **i**, -stiti, -stitum, stand out or forth, be superior or better; also [perhaps a different verb [*praes*, surety, *stō*]] guarantee, answer or vouch for, keep, render, show
2. **praesto** [*prae, situs (sino)*], *adv.* at hand, present, ready, (presto It)
- praestolor**, **i**, -atus sum [2. *praesto*], wait for, expect
- prae-sum**, -esse, rfui, be at the head of, be in command of, command
- praeter** [*prae*], *adv. and prep.* with ace. past, beyond, by, besides, aside from, except, contrary to. (preter†)
- praeter-eā** [*is*], *adv.* in addition, besides, moreover
- praeter-eō**, -Ire, -il, -itum, pass by or over, omit
- praeteritus**, -a, -um [*praeter-eō*], past. *Subst. plur. n.* the past. (preterit †)
- praeter-mittS**, 3, -misi, -missum, let pass or go, overlook, pass over, omit
- praeter-quam**, *adv.* further than, besides, beyond, save, except
- praetextātus**, -a, -um [*prae-texta*], wearing the toga praetexta, in boyhood, still a child
- prae-textus**, -a, -um [*texd*, weave], bordered. *Subst. f.* {se. **toga**}, toga praetexta {with a purple border; worn by higher magistrates, some priests, and boys till they put on the toga virilis}
- praetor**, -Oris [*prae, eō*], *m.* commander, praetorf, justice, governor of a province (Intro. §2o)
- praetōrius**, -a, -um [*praetor*], of a commander or praetor, praetorianf; with cohors, bodyguard. *Subst. n.* headquarters, governor's residence
- praetūra**, -ae [*praetor*], *f.* praetorship, office of praetor
- prāvitās**, -ātis [*prāvus*, crooked, bad], *f.* badness, wickedness, depravity f
- Prāxiteles**, -I, *m.* a Greek sculptor, 13115
- preci**, -em, -e, defective, usually plur., preceš, etc. [*cp. posed*], *f.* prayer F, entreaty, {cp. precarious†}
- precor**, 1, -ātus sum [*prec1*], pray F, beg, entreat, [*cp. imprecatef*]
- premō**, 3, **pressi**, **pressum**, press F, pursue, press hard, burden, oppress F. (print F)
- pretium**, -i [*cp. pār*], *n.* price F, value, reward; **operae pretium**, worth while
- (**prex**), see **preci**
- pri-dem** [*cp. prior*], *adv.* long ago; with **iam**, now for a long time, long since
- pri-diē** [*cp. prior*], *adv.* on the day before, the previous day; *abbr.* **pr.**
- primārius**, -a, -um [*primus*], of the first rank, eminent, prominent, (primary†)
- primS** [*prīmus*], *adv.* at first

primum [*primus*], *adv.* first, in the first place, at first, for the first time; with **cum** or *ut*, as soon as; with **quam**, as soon as possible

primus, -a, -um, *superl.* of **prior** [*cp. pristinus*], first, foremost, chief, principal; in **primis**, especially, (primef, *cp.* primalf, primate†)

prin-ceps, -cipis [*prīmus, capiō*], *adj.* first, foremost, leading. *Subst. m.* leading man, chief, (prince F, *cp.* principal†, principlef)

principium, -i [*prīn-ceps*], *n.* beginning

prior, prius [**pri = prae*], *compar.* former, previous, (priorf, *cp.* priory F)

pristinus, -a, -um [*cp. prior, priscus*, old], former, original, (pristinef)

prius [*prior*], *adv.* before, sooner, earlier, rather

prius-quam or **prius . . . quam**, *conj.* before

privātim [*privātus*], *adv.* privatelyf, in a private capacity

privatus, -a, -um [*privo*], private†, in private life, not a magistrate. *Subst. m.* private citizen

privo, I, -avi, -atum, [*privus*, single, peculiar], deprive F

1. **pro** [*cp. per*], *prep.* with *abl.* before, in front of, on the front of, on behalf of, for, as, as good as, in place of, in return for, in accordance with, in proportion to, in view or consideration of, compared with; **prō** *consule*, proconsul (*acting for a consul*), (prof in "pro and con")

2. **pro** [*I. pro*], *inter f.* O ! ah ! alas!

pro-avus, -i, m. great-grandfather

probātus, -a, -um [*probō*], tested, tried, proved F, approved F, acceptable

probe" [*probus*, good], *adv.* well, properly

probitās, -ātis [*probus*], *f.* goodness, uprightness, honesty, probityf

probo, i, -avi, -atum [*probus*], approve F, commend, prove F. (probe†, *cp.* probate†, probable†)

pro-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, go forward, march or journey on, proceed F. (*cp.* procession F)

procella, -ae, f storm, tempest, commotion, tumult

pro-consul, -is, ; ; f. proconsul†, governor of a province; for **prō cōnsule** see i **prō**

prōcōs. — prōcōsul

procul [*cp. I. pro*], *adv.* far away, at a distance, from afar

prōcūrātiōn -ōnis [*prō-cūrd*, take care of], *f.* caring for, management, charge

prōd-eō, -ire, -ii, -itum [*old prōd- = prō*], go forth, come out, advance

prō-died, 3, -dixi, -dictum, fix in advance, put off, adjourn

prodigium, -i [*old prod- = pro*, aid, say], *n.* omen, portent, prodigy†, monster, (*cp.* prodigious†)

prōdigus, -a, -um [*old prōd- = prō, agō*], lavish, extravagant, prodigal F. *Subst. m.* a spendthrift

prō-do, 3, -didi, -ditum [*-dō, -dere*, put], put forth, report, hand down, transmit, disclose, betray

prō-diico, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, bring forward, produce†, bring up. (product†)

proelium, -i, n. battle

profānus, -a, -um [*pro* = *prō*, *fdnum*, temple], not sacred, common, profane F

profectio, -onis [*pro-ficiscor*], *f.* a setting out, departure

profecto" [= *prō factō*], *adv.* for a fact, really, surely, certainly, assuredly

profero, -ferre, -tuli, -latum, bring forth or forward, produce, extend, make known

professio, -Onis [*pro-fiteor*], *f.* declaration, registration, notice, (profession F)

pro-ficio, 3, -fēci, -fectum [*factō*], have success, accomplish, effect, (proficientf, profit F)

pro-ficiscor, 3, -fectus sum [*pro* = *prō*, *faciō*, *incept f.*], set out or forth, start, depart, proceed

pro-fiteor, 2, -fessus sum [*pro*=*prdj* *fateor*, confess], declare, make a declaration, register oneself, give notice, professf

prpfligfitus, -a, -um [*pro-fligo*], abandoned, corrupt, vile, profli-gatef

pro-fligo, 1, -avi, -atum, strike down, overthrow, overcome, crush, prostrate

pro-fugio, 3, -fūgi [*pro* = *prō*], flee, run away, escape

pro-fundo, 3, -fudi, -fusus [*pro*=*prō*], pour out or forth, lavish, squander, sacrifice, (*cp.* profusef, profusionf)

pro-gredior, 3, -gressus sum [*gradior*, step], go forth or forward, advance, progressf

progressio, -onis [*prō-gredior*], *f.* an advance, (progression F)

pro-hibeo, 2, -hibui, -hibitum [*pro* = *prō*, *habēo*], hold or keep off, keep from, hinder, check, prevent, defend or protect from, (prohibit[^])

pro-icio, 3, -isci, -iectum [*iaciō*], throw out, cast out, expel, (projectf, *cp.* projectilef)

proiectus, -a, -um [*pro-kid*], jutting out, projecting!

pro-inde, adv. hence, therefore, accordingly

pro-lato, 1, -avi [*pro-latus* (*fero*)], postpone, put off

prom6,3, prōmpsi, promptum [*prō*, *emō*, take], take or bring out, produce, (*cp.* promptf)

pro-mulgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*probably for prō-vulgō*, publish], publish, give notice of. (promulgate!)

pr6-pāgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*pangō*, fix], set forward, extend, spread, increase, propagatf, prolong, (propaganda It)

pro-patulus, -a, -um [*pateō*], open, uncovered

prope, adv. and prep. with ace, near, nearly, almost, well-nigh

prope-diem [**prope diem*], *adv.* at an early day, very soon

propinquus, -a, -um [*prope*], near, neighboring. *Subst. m.* relative, kinsman, (*cp.* propinquity F)

propior, -ius [*cp. prope*], compar, nearer

propius, adv., compar. of" **prope**

pro-pono, 3, -posui, -positum, place or set before, propose F

proprius, -a, -um, one's own, special, peculiar, proper F, belonging or appropriate! to, characteristic of, in conformity with. (*cp.* property†, proprietor-†)

propter [*prope*], *adv. and prep.* with *ace.* near, at hand, on account of

propter-eā [*is*], *adv.* on that (this) account; with **quod**, for the reason that, because

propugnaculum, -i [*pro-pugno*, fight in defense], ; f. rampart, defense, means of defense

propulso, 1, -avi, -atum [*freq. of prō-pellō*, drive away], ward off, avert, (*cp.* propel!)

pro-rogo, 1, -avi, -atum, prolong, extend, (prorogue F)

prōrsus [*prō*, *versus* (*verō*)], *adv.* forward, certainly, entirely, absolutely

proscriptio, -onis [*pro~scribo*], f. notice of a sale, advertisement, confiscation, proscription!

prō-sequor, 3, -sectitus sum, accompany, escort, attend, (prosecute!)

Prōserpina, -ae, f. daughter of the goddess Demeter (Ceres)

prdsperē [*prōsperus* (*prōt spēs*)], *adv.* successfully, fortunately, prosperously F

pxō-spicio, 3, -spexi, -spectum [*specidy see*], foresee, look out for, provide for. (*cp.* prospectf)

pro-sterno, 3, -strāvi, -stratum, throw to the ground, overthrow, prostrate!, subvert, ruin, destroy

pro-sum (prod-est), prod-esse, pro-fui, be of use or advantage, benefit, profit

pro-tinus [*terms, unto*], *adv.* forward, on, directly, forthwith

pro-ut, adv. according as, just as, as

prōcidentia, -ae [*prō-videō*], f. foresight, forethought, (providence F)

pro-videō, 2, -vidi, -visum, foresee, look out for, act with foresight, care for, provide!, guard against. (*cp.* provision!)

provincia, -ae, f. office, province F
prOvinciālis, -e [*prōvincial*], of a province, provincial!

proo-voco, 1, -avi, -atum, call out or forth, challenge, arouse, provoke!. (*cp.* provocation!)

proxime [*proximus*], *adv., superl.* of **prope**, very recently

proximus, -a, -um, superl. of propior, nearest, next, the following, last. (*cp.* approximate!)

prudens, -entis [*pro-videns*], *adj.* foreseeing, wise, prudent!, circumspect, with knowledge (wittingly)

prūdentia, -ae [*prūdēns*], f. foresight, wisdom, prudence!

pruina, -ae f. frost

prytanium, -i [*Greek*], n. city hall (containing a dining hall)

P.S.D. = S.D.P.

publicanus, -a, -um [*publicum* (*publicus*)], public revenues, of the public revenues. *Subst. m.* farmer of the revenues, taxgatherer, publican F

pūblicātis, -onis [*pūblicō*], f. confiscation, (publication!)

publice [*publicus*], *adv.* publicly F, for or by the state, officially

Pūblicius, -i, m. a gentile name

publico **i**, ~**evi**, -**atum** [*publicus*],
expropriate, confiscate, sell, (pub-
lish F)

pūblicus, -**a**, -**um** [*probably pūbis*,
adult males, *collectively*], of the
people or the state, public F; **rēs**
pūblica, the state, republicf, public
welfare or interest

Pūblius, -**I**, *m.* a praenomcn

pu**det**, 2, -**uit** or -**Hum est**, it causes
shame, it makes one (*ace.*) ashamed,
' one (*ace.*) is ashamed

pu**dicitia**, -**ae** [*puđtćus*, modest], *f*
modesty, purity, chastity, virtue

pu**dor**, -**Oris** [*cp. pudef*], *m.* shame,
sense of shame, modesty, honor,
self-respect

puer, -**eri**, *in.* boy, child

puerilis, -**e** [*puer*], of a boy, boyish,
(puerilef)

pueritia, -**ae** [*puer*], *f* boyhood,
childhood

pugna, -**ae** [*cp. pugnus*, fist], *f* fight,
battle

pugno, **I**, -**avi**, -**atum** [*pugnus* or
pugna], fight, contend, struggle
with. ((*cp. pugnaciousf*, rcpug-
nant†)

pulcher, -**chra**, -**chrum**, beautiful,
fair, honorable, glorious

pulchre" [*pulcher*], *adv.* beautifully

pulchritudo, -**inis** [*pulcher*], *f*
beauty

pullus, -**a**, -**um**, dark, gray, dusky

pulverulentus, -**a**, -**um** [*pulvis*],
dusty

pulvinar, -**āris** [*pulvīnus*, cushion],
n. couch (on which statues of gods
were made to recline for a cere-
monial feast) ; freely, shrine

pulvis, -**eris**, *m.* dust

punctum, -**I** [*pungo*, prick],; *n.* point
F, instant, (*cp. punctuatef*, punc-
tual!, punctilious It or Sp)

Pūnicus, -**a**, -**um** [*PoenI*], Punic,
Carthaginian

pu**nio**, 4, -**ivi**, -**itum** [*poena*],
punish F

pu**r****go**, **i**, -**avi**, -**atum** [*old pur-igo*
(*pūrus*, *agō*)], cleanse, purify,
purge F, clear, excuse, (*cp. ex-*
purgatct)

purpura, -**ae** [*Greek*], *f* purplef,
purple garment

purpurā tus, -**a**, -**um** [*purpura*], clad
in purple. *Snbst. m.* courtier,
court official, minister

pūrus, -**a**, -**um**, clean, pure F.
(*cp. purify F*, Puritanf)

pu**tō**, **i**, -**āvi**, -**ātum** [*putus*, clean;
cp. pūrus], clear up, reckon, think,
deem, consider, suppose, believe,
regard, (*cp. putativef*, compute F,
dispute F)

Q = **Quintus**, a praenomcn

quā [*qui*, *abl.*], *adv.* by what way,
where

quadriduum, -**i** [*quattuor*, *dies*], *n.*
a period of four days

quaerō, 3, **quaesivi**, -**itum**, seek,
look for, investigate, inquire F,
ask. (*queryf*, *quest F*)

quaesitor, -**ōris** [*quaerō*], *m.* inves-
tigator, examining magistrate

quaesō, 3 [*quaerō*], *defective*, **I** beg,
I pray, please

quaestiS, -**onis** [*quaerō*], *f* investi-
gation, inquiry, court, question F
(*Intrud.* § 40)

quaestor, -ōris [*quaerō*], *m.* quaestor, a magistrate whose duties were mainly financial (Introd. §28)

quaestus, -ūs [*quaerō*], *m.* gain, profit; in *quaestū*, at interest

qualis, -e [*qui*], *interrog. and rel.* of what sort or nature? what kind of? as {with *tālis*}, such as. (*cp.* qualityf)

quam [*quā*, *ace*], *interrog. and rei.* *adv.* how? how greatly? how, as, as much as; in a comparison, than, rather than; with *superl.* as ... as possible

quam-quam [*quam* doubled to make it *indef.*], *conj.* however, although, and yet

quam-vis [*void*], *adv. and conj.* as you please, howsoever, however much; although, be it never so

quandō [*quam*, **dō*, *cp.* *de*], *adv. and conj.* when? since; in *de f.* some day, at any time

quantS [*quantus*], *interrog. and rei.* *adv.* by how much? how much? as much

quantus, -a, -um [*quam*], *interrog. and rei.* how great? how much? as great (as), as much (as), as; **quāto** opere, how much, how greatly; **quanti**, at what price; **quantum**, *adv.* how much? as much. (*quantum f.*, *cp.* quantity F)

quantus-cumque, -a-cumque, -um-cumque [*old quom-que*, whenever], however great (or small)

quā-propter [*qui*], *adv.* wherefore, on this account

quārtus, -a, -um [*quattuor*], *fourth.* (quart F, quarter F, quartette F, quartof)

quasi [= *quam si*], *adv. and conj.* as if, as it were, (*quasif*)

quasso, 1, -avi, -atum [*freq. of quatiō*], shake violently, shatter, weaken

quattuor, *num. adj. indecl.* four -que, *conj.* and

queo, 4, **quivi**, *defective*, be able, can (with *nōn*)

querēla, -ae [*queror*], *f.* complaint. (*quarrel F*)

querimōnia, -ae [*queror*], *f.* complaint

queror, 3, **questus sum**, complain, complain of, lament, (*cp.* querulousf)

qui, and **quis**, *pron.:*

1. *interrog.* **quis** (*subst.*) or **qui** (*adj.*), **quae** (*adj.*), **quid** (*subst.*) or **quod** (*adj.*), who? what? which? **quā rē**? and **quid**? why? **quam ob rem**? wherefore? why? **qui** (*abt.*), how?

2. *rei.* **qui**, **quae**, **quod**, who, what, which, that; **quā rē** and **quam ob rem**, wherefore, therefore

3. *indef.* like the *interrog.*, except, *fern. sing. nom.* **qua** (*adj.*) and *neut. plur.* **qua** or **quae**, anyone, anything, any. (*quorumf*)

quia [*qui*, *quis*], *conj.* because, since **quicquam**, see **quisquam**

qui-cumque, **quae-cumque**, **quod-cumque** [*old quom-que*, whenever], *indef. rei. pron.* whoever, whichever, whatever

quid, see **qui**, **quis**, I and 3

qui-dam, quae-dam, quid-dam
(*subst.*) or **quod-dam** (*adj.*), *indef. pron.* a certain, a certain one, one, something, a kind of

quidem [*quid (qui), -dem (cp. de)*],
adv. indeed, certainly, to be sure,
by the way, at least; *nē*... *quidem*,
not even, not . . . either, also not

quies, -Stis, f. rest, quietf, peace

quiesco, 3, quievi, quietus [*quies*],
be or keep quiet, be still, rest,
(*quiescentf, cp. acquiesce F*)

quietus, -a, -um [*quiēscō*], quietf,
peaceful, undisturbed, (*quit F, quite F*)

quin [*old abl. quī, how, why, -ne*],
adv. and conj. why not? *yes* indeed;
with **etiam** (or without),
nay even, in fact, in reality; so
that . . . not, but that, but, that,
from (*with a verbal noun*)

Quinquātrūs, -uum [*quinque*], *f. plur.*
a festival of Minerva, beginning
March 19 (five days after the Ides)

quinque, num. adj. indecl. five,
(*quinquennialf*)

Quintilis, -e [*quintus*], of Quintilis
(*fifth month, later named Iūlius, July; cp. p. 280, n. 2; abbr. Quint.*)

quintus, -a, -um [*quinque*], fifth;
with *decimus*, fifteenth, (*quint F, quintessence!, quintet F*)

Quintus, -i, m. a praenomen

Quiris, -itis, m., common only in the plur.,
Quirites, -ium, Quirites,
fellow citizens, my countrymen

quis, see qui

quis-nam or qui-nam (adj.), quae-nam, quid-nam or quod-nam

(*adj.*), *interrog. pron.* who, pray?
what in the world?

quis-piam, quae-piam, quid-piam
or *quod-piam (adj.)*, *indef. pron.*
anyone, anything, any, some

quis-quam, quic-quam or quid-quam, indef. pron. anyone, anything

quis-que, quae-que, quid-que or quod-que (adj.), *indef. pron.* each, each one, every

quis-quis, quic-quid or quid-quid, indef. rel. pron. whoever, whatever

qui-vis, quae-vis, quid-vis or quod-vis (adj.) [*vis (void)*], *indef. pron.*
any you please, anyone, anything

quō [*quī, quis*], *interrog. and rei. adv., and conj.*, whither, where, wherefore;
quō ūsque, how far? how long? *as conj., with a comparative*, by means of which, in order that, that; **quō minus**, in order that. . . not, from (*with a verbal noun*); **noñ quo**, not that

quo-ad [*quō*], *conj.* as long as, while, until, as far as

quo-Cumque, adv. whithersoever, in whatever direction

quod [*quī*], *conj.* because, since, in that, that, the fact that, as for, as for the fact that; **quod si**, but if, and if, if now, if then

quon-dam [*quom-cum*], *adv.* formerly, once, once upon a time, (*quondamf, adj.*)

quon-iam [*quom-cum*], *conj.* since now, since, because, inasmuch as

quo-que [*quī*], *conj.* also, too

quot [*quī*], *indecl. adj.* how many? as many. (*cp. quōtaf, quōtef*)

quot-annis [*annus*], *adv.* every year, yearly

quotiSns [*quot*], *adv.* how often? as often as. (quotient†)

quotiens-cumque, *adv.* how often soever, however often, whenever

R. = RSmānus

rapina, -ae [*rapid*], *f.* robbery, rapinef

rapīō, 3, rapui, raptum, seize, snatch, carry off, hurry away, (rapef, raptf, *cp.* rapaciousf, rapid†)

raptus, -ūs [*rapid*], *m.* a snatching away, carrying off, abduction, rape

ratio, -onis [*reor*, reckon], *f.* reckoning, account, business, matter, interest, relation, regard, nature, manner, way, method, means, plan, policy, reason, reasoning, explanation, knowledge, theory, system; *with habēre*, have regard; **quā** ratiōne? in what way? (ratiof, rationf, rational†)

Reātinus, -a, -um [*Reāte*], of Reate, a town of the Sabines

recSns, -entis, *adj.* fresh, recentf

recessus, -uīs [*re-cēdō*, retire], *m.* a retired place, remote corner, (recessf)

reciperō (recuperC), I, -avi, -atum [*re-cipid*], get back, regain, recover F. (recuperatef)

re-cipio, 3, -cepi, -ceptum [*capid*], take back, receive F, undertake; *with sē*, betake oneself, retire, (recipef, receipt F, receptionf, recipientf)

re-cito, I, -avi, -atum [*cito* (*cicō*,

set in motion)], read out *ot* aloud, read, (recitef, recitationf, recitalf)

re-clamO, 1, -avi, -atum, cry out against, protest, object, (reclaim F)

re-cognosco, 3, -gnOvi, -gnitum, recall to mind, recognize F, look over, review

re-colo, 3, -coluī, -cultum, cultivate again, revive, resume, renew, revisit

reconciliātiS, -ōnis [*re-concilid*, re-establish], *f.* reestablishment, restoration, (reconciliation-)"

re-condo, 3, -condidi, -conditum, put up again, hide, conceal, (reconditef)

recordātiO, -onis [*re-cordor*], *f.* recalling, recollection

re-cordor, 1, -ātus sum [*cor*, heart], recall to mind, remember, (record F)

re-creo, 1, -avi, -atum, make over, renew, restore; *with sē*, recover, (recreate)-, -ationf)

recta [*rectus*, *se. via*], *adv.* straight-way, straight, directly

recte [*rectus*], *adv.* rightly, duly, properly, well

rectus, -a, -um [*regd*], straight, right. (*cp.* rectitude F, direct†)

recupero, *see* **recipero**

reciisātiO, -Cnis [*reCtusd*], *f.* refusal, objection, protest

recūse, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*causa*], make objection, refuse, decline, (recusantf)

red-do 3, -didi, -ditum [*-do*, ~*dere*, put], give back, return (*trans.*), restore, grant, deliver

redfimptor, -Oris [*red-imō*], *m.* contractor

red-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum, go back, return (*intrans.*)

red-igo, 3, -6gi, -actum [*ago*], drive or bring back, bring down, reduce, (*cp.* redaction F)

redimio, 4, —, -Itum, bind or wind round, crown

red-imo, 3, -6ml, -gmptum [*emo*, take, buy], buy back, redeem!, ransom, contract for, farm {*revenue*}, (*cp.* redemptionf)

reditus, -ūs [*red-eō*], *m.* return

red-undo, 1, -avi, -atum [*undo* (*unda*, wave)], overflow, reek, swim, redound (F) to, be left to, fall upon, (redundant!)

re-fero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, bear or bring back, bring or lay before, refer!, report, restore, repay, register, record; with *grātiam*, show gratitude, requite, {*cp.* relate!, relation†, relative!)

re-fert, -ferre, -tulit [*re fert*, it is of advantage, concerns, matters, makes a difference

refertus, -a, -um [*re-ferciō* (*fardd*, stuff)], filled, full

re-ficio, 3, -feci, -fectum [*facto*], remake, make over, renew, refresh, cheer, (*cp.* refection F, refectory!)

re-futo, 1, -avi, -atum, repel, refute!, disprove, (*cp.* confute!)

rggālis, -e [*rēx*], of a king, royal F, regalf. (regaliat)

reigia, -ae [*regius, se. domus*], *f.* (royal) palace

regie [*regius*], *adv.* tyrannically, despotically

Rgginus, -a, -um [*Reġium*], of Regium, a town in southernmost Italy. Subst. plur. *m.* the people of Regium (Reggio)

regiō, -ōnis [*regō*], *f.* direction, limit, boundary, quarter, region F, territory, country

rēgius, -a, -um [*rēx*], of a king or prince, royal, princely

rēgnō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*rēgnum*], reign F

rēgnum, -I [*rēx*], *n.* rule or power of a king, sovereignty, mastery, kingdom, (reign F)

rego, 3, rexi, rSctum, direct†, guide, rule, govern, (regent!, *cp.* regiment, regiment†, rectorf, rectify F)

re-icio, 3, -iēcī, -iectum [*iaciō*], throw or drive back or off, reject!, scorn

re-laxo, 1, -avi, -atum [*laxo* (*laxus*, wide, loose)], loosen, lighten, relieve, relax!, ease

re-levō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*levō* (*levis*, light)], lighten, relieve F, alleviate!

religiō, -ōnis [*probably legō*], *f.* conscientiousness, scruple, religious feeling or observance, cult, religion!, sacred object

religiōsus, -a, -um [*religiō*], religious!, consecrated, sacred

re-linquo, 3, -liqui, -lictum, leave behind, abandon, leave out, pass over, omit, neglect, overlook, (relinquish F, relict!)

reliquus, -a, -um [*cp. re-linquō, reliquiae*, relics F], left over, remaining, rest or remainder of, future, to come; **reliquum est**, it remains

re-maneō, 2, -mānsi, remain F, stay behind, continue, endure

rēmex, -igis [*rēmus*, oar, *agō*], *m.* oarsman, rower

remissio, -ōnis [*re-mittō*], *f.* a relaxing, abatement, (remission F)

remissus, -a, -um [*re-mittō*], relaxed, careless, remiss!, mild

re-mittō, 3, -misi, -missum, send back, restore, relax, remit!

re-moror, 1, -ātus sum, delay, hinder, keep waiting, give a respite to

re-moveo, 2, -movi, -motum, move back, keep away, remove F, put out of the way

re-novō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, renew, revive, (renovate!)

re-niintiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, report, announce F, declare elected, proclaim, (renounce F)

repāgula, -ōrum [*cp. pangō*, fix], *n. plur.* bolts, bars

re-pellō, 3, rep-puli, re-pulsum, drive back or away, repelf, repulsef, ward off

repente [*repēns*, sudden], *adv.* suddenly

repentinus, -a, -um [*repēns*], sudden, unexpected

re-perio, 4, rep-peri, re-pertum [*cp. periculum*] *per f.* system, *pariō*, bring forth], find, discover, (*cp.* repertory!, repertoire F)

re-petō, 3, -ivi, -itum, seek again, ask back, demand, claim, recall, (repeat F)

le-pono, 3, -posui, -positum, replace, place, set. (*cp.* repose! = place, repository!)

re-portō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, bear or bring back, bear away, obtain, (report F)

re-prehendō, 3, -hendi, -hSsum [*pre-hendō*], seize, hold back, lay hold of, blame, censure, (reprehend!, reprehensible!)

re-primō, 3, -pressi, -pressum [*premō*], press or keep back, check, repressf, balk. (*cp.* reprimand F, relieve F)

repudiō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*re-pudium* (*cp. pudet*), rejection], reject, scorn, repudiate!

re-pugnō, T, -āvi, -ātum, fight against, oppose, resist, (repugnant!)

re-quires, -etis, requiem (usually), **requifi, f** rest_T relaxation, (requiem!)

re-quirō, 3, -quisivi, -quisitum [*quaerō*], ask, search or ask for, demand, require!, look in vain for, miss, (requisite!, -ition!)

ros, rei, f. thing, matter, business, affair, circumstance, situation, fact, action, deed, property; **res publica**, public interest or welfare, the state, commonwealth, republic!; **res gestae**, achievements, history, (real!; register!, *from* **rēs gestae**)

re-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scripture, write back, reply, answer, (re-script!)

re-seco, 1, -secui, -sectum, cut back or off, curtail, restrain

re-servō, 1, -fivi, -ātum, keep back, save, reserve F. (reservoir F)

re-sideo, 2, -sedi [*sedeo*], remain behind, be left, stay, (reside!, residence F)

- re-signO, i, -āvi, -atum**, unseal, open, cancel, destroy, (resign F)
- re-sistO, 3, -stiti**, stay behind, remain, make a stand, resist!, withstand, oppose
- re-spicio, 3, -spexi, -spectum** [*speciō*, see], look back (upon), regard, consider, (respectf)
- re-spondeO, 2, -spondi, -sponsum** [*spondeō*, promise formally], answer, reply, respond!, be equal to or a match for
- respŋsum, -I** [*responded*], *n.* answer, responsef, reply, (responsible F)
- re-stinguo, 3, -stinxi, -stinctum**, put out, quench, extinguish!
- re-stituo, 3, -stitui, -stitūtum** [*statuō*], set up again, restore, replace, (restitution!)
- re-sto, 1, -stiti**, be left, remain, (rest = remain F)
- re-tardo, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, hinder, check, delay, retard F
- re-ticeo, 2, -ticui** [*taceō*], be silent, keep silence, (reticence!)
- re-tineo, 2, -tinui, -tentum** [*teneō*], hold back, keep, retain F, maintain, preserve, (retentive F)
- re-torqueo, 2, -torsī, -tortum**, twist or turn back
- re-tundo, 3, ret-tudi, re-tūsum**, beat back, blunt, dull
- reus, -i** [*rēs*], *m.* the accused, the defendant
- re-vell6, 3, -velli, -vulsum**, pluck off, tear off or away, (revulsion!)
- re-vertor, -verti, per f, (act.) -verti, -versum**, turn or come back, re-
- turn, (revert F; reverse!, *adj.*; reverse, *noun*, F)
- re-vinc6, 3, -vici, -victum**, refute, disprove, convict!
- re-vivisco, 3, re-vixi** [*vivisco*, *incept. of viviō*], come to life again, revive!
- re-voco, 1, -avi, -atum**, call back, encore, recall, turn away (*trans.*), divert, (revoke!, revocation!)
- rex, rggis** [*rego*], *m.* king, prince
- Rhenus, -i, m.** the Rhine
- Rhodiū, -a, -um** [*Rhodus*], Rhodian, of Rhodes (*an island southwest of Asia Minor*). *Subst. plur.m.* the Rhodians
- rictum, -i** [*ringor*, open the mouth], *n.* open mouth, parted lips
- rideo, 2, risi, risum**, laugh, smile, laugh or smile at. (deride!)
- ridiculus, -a, -um** [*rideo*], laughable, ridiculous!, silly, absurd
- rōbur, -oris, f f.** oak, strength, force, vigor
- rōbustus, -a, -um** [*rōbur*], strong, vigorous, hardy, robust!
- rogātii, abl.** [*rogō*], *m.* at or by the request
- rogo, 1, -āvi, -ātum**, ask, request, beg, propose or enact (*a law*). (*cp.* rogation!, interrogate!, abrogate!, etc.)
- Roma, -ae, f** Rome
- Romanus, -a, -um** [*Roma*], Roman. *Subst. plur. m.* the Romans
- Romulus, -i** [*Roma*], *m.* the traditional founder of Rome
- Roscius, -i, m.** a family name; *Q. Roscius*, 106 19
- Rudinus, -a, -um** [*Rudiae*], of Rudiae, a town in Calabria

rudis, -e, rough, rudef, uncultivated, ignorant, inexperienced. {cp. rudimentf}

Rūfus, -I, *m.* a cognomen; *v.* **Caelius**, **Sulpicius**

ruina, -ae [ruō], *f.* fall, downfall, ruin F, destruction

rūmor, -ōris, *m.* common talk, hearsay, report, rumor F

rumpo, 3, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, break, burst, (cp. abruptf, corruptf, rupturef, etc.)

ruo, 3, **nil**, **ruitūrus**, fall, go to ruin, rush

Rupilius, -1, *m.* a gentile name; *P. Rupilius*, 146 12

rūrsus [re-vorsus{vertd}], *adv.* again, in turn, on the other hand

riisticor, 1, -ātus **sum** [rūsticus], go to the country, (rusticatef, rustication!)

riisticus, -a, -um [rūš, country], of the country, rusticf. *Subst. m.* a countryman, rustic

S. = **salūtem**

sacer, -era, -crum, sacred F. *Subst. n., esp. plur.*, sacred rites, ceremonies

sacerdOs, -ōtis [sacer, dō, dare], *c.* priest, priestess, (sacerdotal F)

sacrārium, -1 [sacrum], *n.* shrine, chapel

sacrificium, -i [cp. sacri-ficus (faciō), sacrificial], *n.* sacrifice F

sacro-sanctus, -a, -um, consecrated by religious rites, holy, sacred, sacrosanctf

saeculum, -i [cp. serō, sow], *n.* generation, age. (secular F)

saepe [cp. saepiō], *adv.* frequently, often

saepifi, 4, **saepsi**, **saepum** [saepēs, hedge], fence about, surround, protect

sagāx, -ācis [cp. sagiō, discern acutely], *adj.* keen, alert, sagaciousf

sal. = **salūtem**

Salaminus, -a, -um [Salamis], of Salamis, in Cyprus. *Subst. plur. m.* the Salaminians

salinae, -ārum [sāl, salt], *f. plur.* salt works, {cp. salinef}

Sallustius, -1, *m.* a gentile name; *Cn. Sallustius*, a friend of Cicero, 1976

saltō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of saliō, leap], dance, {cp. exultf}

salūs, -lītis [salvus], *f.* health, safety, prosperity; in letters, greeting, salutation, regards, (salute, noun, F)

salūtō, i, -āvi, -ātum [salūs], greet, salutef, pay respects to

salvus, -a, -um, well, sound, safe F, unharmed, {cp. save F, salvation F, salvage F}

Samnium, -i, *n.* an inland district of southern Italy

Samos (and -us), -i, *f.* an island in the Aegean, with city of the same name

sanciō, 4, **sānxi**, **sānctum** [sacer], make sacred, establish, decree, enact, (sanctionf)

sānctus, -a, -um [sanciō], sacred, hallowed, inviolable, conscientious, upright, (saint F, sanctify F)

sāng [sānus], *adv.* indeed, certainly, of course, to be sure

sanguis, -inis, m. blood, bloodshed, murder, (*cp.* sanguinary!, sanguine F)

sānitās, -ātis [sānus], f. soundness (*of body or mind*), sense, sanity F

sānfi, i, -āvi, -ātum [sānus], make sound, heal, cure, restore, (*cp.* sanatorium!)

sānus, -a, -um, sound, well, healthy, sanef. (*cp.* sanitary F)

sapiens, -entis [sapid], adj. wise, sensible. *Subst. m.* sage, philosopher

sapienter [sapiēns], adv. sensibly, prudently, wisely

sapientia, -ae [sapiēns], f. wisdom, prudence, discretion

sapiO, 3, -ivi, be sensible or prudent or wise, understand

SapphO, -ūs, f. a famous Greek poetess, 102 12

Sardinia, -ae, f! a large island west of Italy (*south of Corsica*)

satelles, -itis, c. attendant, follower, hanger-on, accomplice, satellite F

satiētās, -ātis [satis], f sufficiency, satiety F

satiS, i, -āvi, -ātum [soft's], satisfy, fill, glut, satiatef

satis, indecl. noun, adj., and adv. enough, sufficient(ly), quite, somewhat, rather, a sufficiency; *with* faciō, satisfy F

Sāturnālia, -iōrum [Sāturnus], n. plur, a festival in December, celebrated on the 11th, and later lasting several days

Saturninus, -I, ; f f. a cognomen; *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, 4 20

Satyrus, -i, m. a hero of Tarentum

saucius, -a, -um, mounded

saxum, -I, n. rock, stone

scaena, -ae [Greek], f stage, (*scenef*)

scaenicus, -a, -um [scaena], of or on the stage, (*scenicf*)

Scaevola, -ae, m. a cognomen; *v. Mūcius*

scaphium, -I [Greek], n. a boat-shaped drinking-cup

Scaurus, -I, m. a cognomen; *Af. sEmilius Scaurus*, 10119

scelerātē [scelerātus], adv. wickedly, criminally

scelerātus, -a, -um [scelerō (scelus)], wicked, criminal, vicious, infamous, accursed

scelus, -eris, n. wicked deed, sin, crime, wickedness

sciēns, -entis [scib], adj. knowing, skilled, skillful; *in place of an adv.* knowingly, consciously, purposely

scientia, -ae [sciēns], f knowledge, skill, art, science F. (*cp.* scientific F)

scilicet [scīre licet], adv. one may know, rest assured, in fact, certainly, surely, of course, doubtless

scio, 4, -ivi, -itum, know, understand, perceive, **haud sciō an,** I don't know but, am inclined to think; **scīto, impv. 'Jut. forpres.** you are to know, *i.e.* let me inform you

Scipiō, -ōnis, m. a cognomen; *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, 63 o, 109 9; *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Minor*, 63 7, 106 2, 140 o; *P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, 3 19

scitē [sciūs, seīsed (sciō)], adv. cleverly, skillfully

scortum, -i, *n.* harlot, prostitute
scriba, -ae [scrībō], *m.* clerk, secretary, (scribe!)

scribo, 3, **scripsī**, **scriptum**, write, compose, describe, tell (*in letter*), (*cp.* inscribe!, prescribe!, subscribe!, manuscript!, *etc.*)

scriptor, -Oris [scrībō], *m.* writer, author, narrator, historian

scriptum, -i [scrībō], *n.* a writing, work, book, speech (*zvrīte?i out*)

scriptūra, -ae [scrībō], *f.* a writing, a tax paid on public pasture-lands, (scripture F)

scyphus, -i [Greek], *m.* drinking-cup (*with two handles*)

S. D. = salūtem dicit; *with* **P.** = **plūrimam**

sē-Cſdō [sē (sēd), *old prep.* without], go apart or away, withdraw, (secede!)

sē-cernō, 3, -crgvi, -crētum [sē (sēd), *old prep.* without], separate, distinguish, exclude, (*cp.* secret F, secrete!, secretary F)

secundus, -a, -um [sequor], following, second F, favorable, successful; **res secundae**, prosperity, success

secūris, -is [seed, cut], *f.* ax

sed [sēd, *old prep.* without, aside], *conj.* but, yet

sedeo, 2, **sedi**, **sessurus**, sit, sit still, (*cp.* sedentary F, sessile!)

sedgs, -is [sedeo], *f.* seat, dwelling-place, abode, habitation, home. (*cp.* see F, siege F)

sēd-iti(o), -ōnis [sēd, *old prep.* without, *eo*], *f.* dissension, insurrection, mutiny, rebellion, sedition F

sēdī, 1, -āvi, -ātum [sedeō], settle, stop, stay, end. (*cp.* sedatef, sedative F)

sēdulitās, -ātis [sēdulus, busy], *f.* diligence, persistency, officiousness. (sedulityf)

sg-grego, 1, -āvi, -ātum [sē (sēd), *old prep.* without, *grex*, herd], separate, remove, exclude, (segregate!)

sg-iungō, 3, -iūnxi, -iūnctum [sē (sēd), *old prep.* without], disjoin, separate, sever

SelSnē, -ēs, *f.* a queen of Syria, 13o 22

sella, -ae [sedeō], *f.* seat, chair, stool, work-stool

semel [*cp.* sem-per], *adv.* once

sēmen, -inis [sero; sow], ; *f.* seed, source, (*cp.* disseminate!)

sēminārium, -i [sēmen], *n.* seedbed, hotbed, nursery, (seminary F)

sem-per [*cp.* semel, similis], *adv.* ever, always, continually

sempiternus, -a, -um [sem-per], everlasting, eternal, perpetual, imperishable, (*cp.* sempiternal F)

Semprōnius, -a, -um, of Sempronius (*Gracchus*), Sempronian

senātor, -Oris [senex], *m.* senator F

senātōrius, -a, -um [senātor], of a senator, senatorial!

senātus, -ūs [senex], *m.* senate F (Intro. § 32)

senectiis, -ūtis [senex], *f.* old age

senex, -is, *adj.* old, aged. *Subst m.* old man. (senior!, senile F)

sensus, -us [sentio], *m.* feeling, perception, sensation F, sense F, inclination, (sensual!)

eententia, -ae [*sentiō*], *f.* opinion, thought, judgment, conviction, purpose, motion, proposal, verdict, sentence F, purport, meaning, (sententiousf)

sentina, -ae, *f* bilge water, dregs, offscouring

sentiO, 4, **sgnsi**, **sgnsum**, perceive, see, notice, feel, think, understand, have or express an opinion, cherish sentiments F. (sentientf, *cp.* sentiment F, sensitive F)

sepelio, 4, **-pelivi**, **-pultum**, bury, overwhelm, ruin, destroy, (*cp.* sepulture F)

septem, *num. adj. indecl.* seven

Septimus, -a, -um [*septem*], seventh

sepulcrum, -i [*sepeliō*], *n.* grave, tomb, sepulcher F

sequor, 3, **secūtus sum**, follow, attend, pursue F, conform to. (*cp.* sequence F, sequel F, execute F, etc)

Ser. = **Servius**, a *prcnomen*

sgrius, *compar. of sērō*

sermO, -Onis [*cp. susurrus*, whisper(?)] *m.* talk, conversation, discourse, speech, report, (sermon F)

sgri [*sērus*, late], *adv.* late, too late

serpo, 3, **serpsi**, creep, spread stealthily, (serpent F)

Serranuuf -1, *m.* a gentile name

serta, -Oram [*serō*, interweave], ; *f. plur.* wreaths, garlands

SertOrifinus, -a, -um, of Sertorius, Sertorian, 70 23

senilis, -e [*servus*], of a slave or the slaves, servile F

Servilius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; v. **Ahāla**, **Glaucia**; *P. Servilius Vatia*, 90 20

servio, 4, -IvI or -ii, -itum [*servus*], be a slave, serve F, be subject, labor for, have regard to, gratify, be subservientf

servitium, -I [*servus*"], *n.* slavery, service F, slaves as a class

servitūs, -ūtis [*servus*], *f.* slavery, (servitude F)

Servius, -i, *m.* a praenomen

servō, 1, **-āvi**, **-ātum**, save, keep, preserve F, maintain, guard, watch, (conserve, ob-, re-, all F)

servus, -I [*cp. servō*], *m.* slave

sescenti, -ae, -a [*sex, centum*], six hundred {often a round number}

sSs6, see **sui**

ses-tertius, -i, *gen. plur. -ium* [*sesqui {sēmis, one half}*], *m.* sesterce F, a small silver coin {at first 2½ asses} = about 4 cents; *abbr.* HS

Sestius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *P. Sestius*, 11 28

seu, see **sive**

severe [*severus*], *adv.* strictly, seriously, {sometimes} severely F

sevgritas, -atis [*severus*], *f.* strictness, seriousness, sternness, {not often} severity F

sevgrus, -a, -um, strict, serious, grave, austere, {not often} severe F

sex, *num. adj. indecl.* six

sexāginta [*sex*], *num. adj. indecl.* sixty

Sextilis, -e [*sextus*], of Sextilis (sixth) month, later named **Augustus**, August; *cp.* p. 280, n. 3)

sextus, -a, -um [*ser*], sixth

si {*prig, demonstr. adv.* then, so}, *conj.* if; with **quidem**, since in deed

Sibyllinus, -a, -um [*Sibylla*], of a Sibyl, Sibylline

sic [*si-ce, cp. htc, illic*], *adv.* so, thus, in this way or manner, as follows

sica, -ae [*seed, cut*], f! dagger

sicārius, -i [*ska*], *m.* cutthroat, assassin, murderer

Sicca, -ae, m. a gentile name

Sicilia, -ae, f Sicily

Siculus, -a, -um, Sicilian. *Subst.m.* a Sicilian

sic-ut or-utī, *adv.* just as, as

Sidicinus, -a, -um, of the Sidicini, a people in northern Campania

Sigēum, -i, n. a promontory near Troy, at the entrance of the Hellespont

sigilla, -orum [*dim. of signutri*], *n. plur.* small statues or images, (seal F)

sigillātus, -a, -um [*sigilla*], adorned with small figures (reliefs)

significātiō -onis, [*signified*], *f* indication, sign, portent, signal, notification, (signification F)

signifies, i, -āvi, -ātum [*signum, factō*], indicate, show, intimate, (signify F)

signum, -i, n. mark, sign F, signal F, standard, image, statue, seal

SilāniS, -Onis, m. a Greek sculptor, 152 14

Silānus, -i, m. a cognomen; *D. funius Silanus*, 54 25

silentium, -i [*silēns (sited)*], *n.* silence F, stillness, quiet

sileo, 2, -ui, be silent or still, keep silence about, leave unmentioned

Silvānus, -i, m. a cognomen; *M. Plautius Silvanus*, 102 3

silvestris, -e [*silva*, forest], wooded, woody

similis, -e [*cp. simul, semet*], like, similar F. (similef, facsimilef)

similiter [*similis*], *adv.* similarly F, in the same way

simpliciter [*sim-plex (cp. similis)*], *adv.* simply F, directly, straightforwardly

simul [*cp. similis, singuli*], *adv.* at the same time, at once, along with; with **atque** (ac), as soon as. (*cp. simultaneous*!)

simulācrum, -i [*simulō*], *n.* likeness, portrait, image, statue (usually of the gods)

simulatio, -onis [*simulo*], *f* pretense, guise, (simulation!)

simulo, i, -avi, -atum [*similis*], represent, pretend, feign, (simulatef)

simultās, -ātis [*similis*], *f* rivalry, enmity, animosity

sin [*si-ne (an affirmative -ne; cp. 2. nē)*], *conj.* but if, if on the contrary

sine, prep, with abl. without

singularis, -e [*singuli*], single, singular F, unique, unparalleled, extraordinary

singuli, -ae, -a [*cp. sim-plex, simul*], *distrib.plur.* one each, one apiece, singlef, separate, several, each

sino, 3, sivi, situm, leave, let, permit, allow

Sinope, -os, f a seaport in Paphlagonia (in northern Asia Minor), and capital of the kingdom of Pontus

Sinuessa, -ae, f the southernmost town in Latium, on the sea and the Appian Way

sinus, -ūs, m. curve, hollow, fold, bosom, lap, bay, gulf, (sinusf, sinef, *cp.* sinuousf, insinuate¹)-)

sitis, -is, f thirst

situs, -a, -um [*sino(?)*], placed, situatedf; **situm est**, it lies, is dependent

situs, -ūs [*cp. situs, adj.*], *m.* situation F, site†

si-vetfrseu, conj. or if; correl. if . . . or if, whether . . . or, either . . . or

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um [*Smyrna*], of Smyrna, *inlonia*. *Subst. plur. m.* the people of Smyrna

sobrius, -a, -um [*so (se), ebrius*], not drunk, sober F

societās, -ātis [*socius*] *f.* partnership, companionship, company, society F, union, alliance

socius, -a, -um [*sequor*], sharing, associated with. *Subst. m.* associate!, partner, companion, accomplice, ally; *plur.* allies, provincials. (*cp.* socialf, socialism!)

sodālis, -is [*cp. suēscō*, become used], *m.* companion, comrade, crony, (*cp.* sodalityf)

sōl, sōlis, m. sun. (*cp.* solarf, solariumf, solstice F)

sollācium, -i [*sōlor*, comfort], *u.* comfort, consolation, solace F, relief

soleo, 2, -itus sum, be accustomed or in the habit

solitudo, -inis [*solus*], *f.* loneliness, solitude F, wilderness, desert

sollicitātiō, -ōnis [*sollicitō*], *f.* an inciting, instigation, (solicitation!)

sollicitG, r, -āvi, -āturn [*sollicitus*], incite, instigate, tamper with, (solicit F)

sollicitudo, -inis [*sollicitus*], *f.* uneasiness, concern, anxiety, solicitude F

solli-citus, -a, -um [*old sollus-tōtusy citus*, stirred], agitated, disturbed, concerned, anxious, solicitousf

solum, -i, n. ground, earth, soil F
solum [*sōlus*], *adv.* only, alone

sōlus, -a, -um, alone, only, sole F

solūtiō, -ōnis [*solvō*], *f.* payment, (solution F)

solūtus, -a, -um [*solvō*], loose, lax, remiss, negligent

solvo, 3, solvi, solūtum [*se (sēd), luo*, release], loose, release, set free, relieve, pay. (solvef, solventf)

somnus, -i, m. sleep, (*cp.* somnolentf)

sono, i, -ui, -itum [*sonus*], make a noise, sound F, utter, (*cp.* sonorousf, sonata It, consonant F)

sonus, -i, m. noise, sound F

sordidus, -a, -um [*sordes*, filth], dirty, poor, mean, base, sordid F

soror, -Oris, f sister

sors, sortis [*serō*, join], *f.* lot, allotment, (sort F)

Sp. = Spurius, a *pram omen*

spargo, 3, spar si, sparsum, strew, scatter, distribute, spread abroad. (*cp.* sparsef, disperse F)

spatium, -i, n. space F, extent, distance, interval, time

S. P. D. = salutem plūrimam dicit (dicunt)

species, ace. -em, defective [*specio*, see], *f.* sight, appearance, show, (speciesf, specief, *cp.* special F, specimenf)

- Spect6, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*freq. of specīō*], look at or on or toward, regard, (*cp.* spectacle F, expectf)
- speculātor, -ōris** [*speculor*], *m.* spy, scout, (*speculator*!)
- speculor, I, -atus sum** [*specula (specō)*], watchtower], spy out, watch, observe, (*speculate*-)
- Spelunca, -ae** [*Greek*], *f.* cave, cavern
- spgrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*spēs*], hope, hope for, expect, anticipate, (*cp.* despair F)
- spēs, -ei, f** hope, expectation
- spiritus, -ūs** [*spīrō*], breathe], *m.* breath, breathing, air, inspiration; *plur.* spirit F, pride, arrogance
- spissus, -a, -um**, thick, dense, slow, difficult
- splendidus, -a, -um** [*splendeō*], shine], bright, brilliant, distinguished, splendid F
- splendor, -oris** [*splendeo'*], *m.* brightness, brilliance, luster, splendor F, honor, eminence
- spoliātiō, -onis**, [*spoliō*], *f.* robbing, plundering, spoliation F
- spolio, 1, -avi, -atum** [*spolium*], strip, spoil F, despoil F, rob
- spolium, -i, n.** hide; *reg. plur.* arms stripped from an enemy, spoils F, booty
- spōnsālia, -ium** [*spōnsus (spondeō, promise)*], betrothed], *u. plur.* betrothal, betrothal feast
- sponte, abl.** {with rare *gen. -tis* and *acc. -tem*}, *f.* free will; usually with *suā*, of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously!
- Spurius, -i, m.** a praenomen
- stabilio, 4, -ivi, -itum** [*stabilis*], make firm or secure, establish F
- stabilis, -e** [*stō*], firm, steadfast, stable F, fixed, secure
- stabilitās, -ātis** [*stabilis*], *f.* firmness, steadfastness, security, stability!
- Statilius, -i, m.** a gentile name; *L. Statilius*, 37 24
- statim** [*stō*], *adv.* on the spot, forthwith, at once, immediately
- Stator, -Sris** [*sistō (stō)*], cause to stand], *vi.* the stayer, stay or protector, *epithet of Jupiter*
- statua, -ae** [*cp. stō, sistō*], *f.* image, statue F (*of a human being*)
- statuO, 3, -ui, -iitum** [*status*], set up, set, put, place, erect, settle, decide, resolve, (*statute* F)
- Status, -ūs** [*stō*], *m.* standing, state F, status!, station F, condition
- stimulus, -i, m.** goad, spur, incentive, stimulus*f.* (*cp.* stimulate!)
- stipendiārius, -a, -um** [*stipendium*], tributary, paying tribute. *Subst. m.* tribute payer, (*stipendiary*!)
- stipendium, -i** [*stips*, contribution, *pendō*, pay], *n.* tax, pay, tribute, wages (*esp. of soldiers*), military service, campaign, (*stipend*!)
- stirps, stirpis, f!** trunk, stock, stem, root, source, (*cp.* extirpate!)
- sto, 1, steti, stātūrus**, stand
- stomachus, -i** [*Greek*], *m.* gullet, stomach F, taste, anger
- streñue** [*streñuus*, brisk], *adv.* quickly, promptly, strenuously!
- strepitus, -us** [*strepo*], make a noise!, *m.* noise, din, uproar

- strūctor, -Oris** [*struō*, build], *m.* builder, carpenter, mason, (*cp.* structure F, constructf)
- studeo, 2, -ui** [*cp. studium*], be eager or zealous, be devoted to. (studentf, *cp.* study F)
- studiose** [*studiosus*], *adv.* eagerly, zealously, studiously!
- studisus, -a, -um** [*studium*], eager, zealous, fond of, devoted to. (studious!)
- studium, -i** [*cp. studeō*], *n.* eagerness, zeal, interest, enthusiasm, study F, application, pursuit, attachment, devotion, loyalty, partisanship, (studio It)
- stultitia, nae** [*stultus*], *f.* folly, foolishness
- stultus, -a, -um**, foolish, silly, stupid. (*cp.* stultifyf)
- stuprum, -i**, *n.* dishonor, vice, debauchery, lust
- suādeō, 2, suāsi, suāsum** [*suāvis*], advise, recommend, persuade!, urge, exhort, (*cp.* suasion F, dissuade!)
- suāvis, -e** [*cp. suddeō*], sweet, agreeable, delightful, (suave F)
- sub** (*in some cpds. subs*), *prep.* with ace. and abl. under, beneath, up to, just before, near, below, at, at the foot of
- sub-eo, -ire, -il, -itum**, undergo, incur, suffer, endure
- sub-iciō, 3, -iSci, -iectum** [*iaciō*], throw or place under, hand up, present, set (*afire*), apply, (subject!)
- subiector, -Oris** [*sub-iciō*, substitute], *tn.* forger
- sub-igō, 3, -egi, -actum** [*ago*], put down, subdue, vanquish
- sub-impudgns, -entis, adj.** rather shameless or impudent
- subito** [*subitus (sub-eo)*], *adv.* suddenly F
- sub-latus, see tollo**
- subolgs, -is** [*cp. aduliscēns*], *f.* offspring
- sub-scribō, 3, -scrips!, -scriptum**, write underneath or below, subjoin (*our inclose*), (subscribe!)
- subsellium, -i** [*sella*], *n.* bench, seat
- subsidiū, -i** [*sedeō*], *n.* reserve, reinforcement, aid, help, support, resources, (subsidy!, subsidiary!)
- sub-sum, -esse, -fui**, be under or near, be concealed
- subtilis, -e** [*cp. tela*, web], precise, exact, detailed, (subtle F)
- subtiliter** [*subtilis*], *adv.* finely, acutely, accurately
- sub-urbānus, -a, -um** [*urbs*], near the city, suburban!- *Suds f, n.* (*se. praedium*), suburban villa or estate
- sub-veniō, 4, -veni, -ventum**, come up or under or to the rescue, help, aid. (*cp.* subvention F)
- suc-cedo, 3, -cessi, -cessum** [*sub*], go or come under or after, succeed F, turn out
- suf-fero, -ferre, sus-tuli, sub-lātum**, bear, suffer F
- suf-frāgium, -i** [*cp. fragor*, noise (?)], *n.* vote, ballot, suffrage F
- sui, sibi, se (sese)**, *reflex, pron.* him(self), her(self), it(self), themselves); *as subj. of inf.* he, she, it, they

Sulla, -ae, *m.* a cognomen; *L. Cornelius Sulla*, the dictator, 19 21, 47 4, 70 o, 1114

Sulpicius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *C. Sulpicius*, 38 6; *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, 47 4; *Ser. Sulpicius Rufus*, 200 ff.

sum, esse, fui, futūrus, be, exist. (*cp.* essence F, future F)

summa, -ae [*summus* (*se. rēs*)], *f.* chief place, leadership, supremacy, sum F; ad **summam**, in short, to sum up. (*cp.* summaryf)

summus, -a, -um, *superl.* offsuperus, highest, greatest, best, most important, most eminent, supreme, summit (F) of

sūmō, 3, **sūmpsi**, **sūmptum** [*subs* (*sub*), *emdj* take], take up, assume, claim; with **supplicium**, inflict punishment on (dē), (*cp.* consume!, pre-†, re-†)

sumptose [*sumptuosus*], *adv.* expensively, lavishly, extravagantly

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um [*sūmptus*], expensive, costly, lavish, sumptuousf

sūmptus, -ūs [*sūmō*], *m.* outlay, expense, cost. (*cp.* sumptuary!)

superbe" [*superbus*], *adv.* haughtily, arrogantly, insolently

superbus, -a, -um [*super* and root of *fui*], overbearing, haughty, arrogant, proud, insolent, (superb F)

superior, -ius, *compar.* of **superus**, upper, higher, former, previous, preceding, better, superior F

supers, i, -āvi, -ātum [*superus*], be superior to, surpass, overcome, defeat, conquer, (*cp.* insuperablef)

super-sum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, be over or left over, remain, survive
superus, -a, -um [*super*], that is above, higher, upper. *Compar.* **superior**, *superl.* suprēmus and summus

sup-pedito, i, -avi, -atum [*sub*, *freq. of pedo*~(*peō*), *prop*], supply fully or freely, furnish

sup-petō, 3, -ivi, -**Itum** [*sub*], be at (on) hand or in store

supplex, -icis [*sub*, *cp.* plied, fold], *adj.* kneeling, begging, suppliant F. *Subst. c.* a suppliant, (*cp.* supple F)

supplicatio, -Snis [*sup-plied*, *kneel*, *beg*], *f.* public prayer or supplicationf, thanksgiving

supplicium, -i [*supplex*], *n.* punishment, torture, death penalty, execution

suprā [*superus*], *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* above, before, beyond, more

surgo, 3, sur-rexi, -**rectum** [*sub*, *regō*], rise, arise, (surge F, *cp.* insurrection F, re- F)

sur-ripio, 3, -ripui, -**reptum** [*sub*, *rapid*], snatch away, take secretly, steal, (*cp.* surreptitiousf)

sus-censeo, 2, -ui [*succensus* (*sub*, *candēō*), *fired*], be angry or incensed or indignant

sus-cipio, 3, -cepi, -**ceptum** [*subs* (*sub*), *capīō*], take up, undertake, begin, incur, suffer, (*cp.* susceptible F)

suspectus, -a, -um [*su-spiciō* (*sub*, *speciō*, *look*)], suspected F, mistrusted

suspensus, -a, -um [*sus-pendō* (*subs* = o1 f6)], hung up, suspended F, in suspense F

suspiciō, -ōnis [*cp. suspectus*], *f.* suspicion F, mistrust

suspīcor, i, -ātus sum [*cp. suspiciō*], suspect, mistrust

sustento, i, -āvī, -ātum [*freq. of sus-tineō*], hold or keep up, support, sustain, endure, delay

sus-tineō, 2, -tinuī, -tentum [*subs (sub), tenēō*], hold up, support, sustain F, restrain, control, endure, withstand, (*cp. sustenance* F)

sus-tuli, *see tollō*

suus -a, -um, *reflex, possess*, his (own), her (own), their (own); *plur. m.* his (their) friends, followers, *etc.* *plur. n.* his (their) possessions, property, *etc.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, *f. plur.* Syracuse, a famous city in Sicily

Syrācūsānus, -a, -um [*Syrācūsae*], of Syracuse. *Subst. plur. m.* the Syracusans

Syria, -ae, *f* a country in Asia, along the eastern end of the Mediterranean

T. = Titus, a *pranomen*

tabella, -ae [*dim. of tabula*], *f* small board, tablet (waxed for writing)', *plur.* letter, document, record

tabellārius, -ī [*tabella*], *m.* letter carrier, courier

taberna, -ae [*probably for*traberna (trabs beam)*], *f* shop, (tavern F)

tabesco, 3, **tabui** [*incept, of tabed*, melt away], waste or pine away

tabula, -ae *f* board, panel, picture, painting, tablet F (*for writing*), document; *plur.* records, archives; tabulae novae, new accounts (*canceled old debts*), (*cp. table F, tableau F, tabulate!*)

tabulārium, -i [*tabula*], *n.* record office

taceō, 2, -ui, -itum, be silent, keep silent about, leave unmentioned. (*cp. reticence!*)

taciturnitās, -ātis [*taciturnus*, silent], *f!* silence, (taciturnity!)

tacitus, -a, -um [*taceō*], silent, still, speechless, tacit!

taeda, -ae, *f* torch

taeter, -tra, -trum [*cp. taedet*, it disgusts], loathsome, offensive, foul, disgusting, repulsive, abominable

tālāris, -e [*tālus*, ankle], reaching to the ankles

tālis, -e [*pron. stem seen in is-te*], such (often with *correl. quālis*, as), (*cp. retaliate!*)

tarn [*cp. tālis*], **adv.** so, so much, so very

tamen [*cp. tarn*], *adv.* yet, still, notwithstanding, nevertheless, however

tam-etsī [*tamen, et-sf*], *conj.* although, though, and yet

tam-quam, *adv.* as if, as, as it were

tandem [*tam-dem* (*cp. -dem in idem*)], *adv.* at length, at last, finally; in a question, pray, I beg of you; with aliquando, finally, some day, at last, (tandem!)

tango, 3, tetigi, tictum, touch, hit, strike, (tangible F, tangent!, tact!)

tantō [*tantus*], *adv.* so much
tantopere or **tantō opere** [*opus*],
adv. so much, so greatly

tantum [*tantus*], *adv.* so much only,
 only; *with modo*, merely, only

tantus, -a, -um [*tarn*], so great, so
 much; *with corrl.* quantus, as
 great (or much) ... as; tanti est,
 is worth while, (tantamount F)

tardē [*tardus*], *adv.* slowly, tardily F
tarditās, -ātis [*tardus*], *f.* slowness,
 delay, tardiness F

tardō, i, -āvi, -ātum [*tardus*], make
 slow, delay, hinder, retard F

tardus, -a, -um, slow, tardy F

Tarentinus, -a, -um [*Tarentum*], of
 Tarentum, m *southern Italy*.
Subst. plur. m. the Tarentines

Tarsus, -i, f! the chief city of Cilicia
 taurus, -i, m. a bull

Teānum, -i, n. a town in northern
 Campania

tēctum, -i [*tegō*], *n.* covered struc-
 ture, building, dwelling, house, roof

tegō, 3, tēxī, tēctum, cover, hide,
 defend, guard, protectf

tēlum, -i, f. f. missile weapon, javelin,
 spear, weapon

Temenitēs, -ae [*Greek*], *m.* of the
 Temenos (*a grove sacred to*
Apollo at Syracuse)

temerē [*cp. tenebrae*], *adv.* blindly,
 without design, rashly, heedlessly

temeritās, -ātis [*temerē*], *f.* rash-
 ness, recklessness, temerityf

temperantia, -ae [*temperāns (tern-*
perō)], *f.* self-restraint, self-control,
 moderation, (temperance F)

tempers, i, -āvi, -ātum [*tempus*],
 observe due measure, restrain one-

self, control, moderate, spare, (*cp.*
 temperf, temperatef, -ament F)

tempestās, -ātis [*tempus*], *f.* time,
 season, weather, storm, tempest F

tempestivus, -a, -um [*tempestās*],
 timely, seasonable, suitable, early,
 beginning betimes

templum, -i, ; *f.* sacred place, conse-
 crated (inaugurated) spot, templef.
 (Templar F)

tempt, T, -āvi, -ātum [*cp. tendō*],
 test, try, attack, assail, attempt F,
 tempt F

tempus, -oris [*cp. templum*, space],
n. time, season, moment, occasion,
 opportunity, exigency, necessity,
 circumstances; **ex tempore**, ex-
 temporef, extemporaneously †. (*cp.*
 temporal F, -aryf, -izef)

tendō, 3, tetendi, tentum *atid*
tēnsum [*cp. teneō*], stretch, ex-
 tend, tender F, tend F. (*cp. ten-*
donf; tense, *noun*, P"; tensef,
adj.; tentf)

tenebrae, -ārum [*cp. temeře*], *f.*
plur. darkness, obscurity

Tenedus (-os), -i, *f.* a small island
 near Troy

teneō, 2, -ui, hold, keep, maintain F,
 retain F, occupy, reach, detain P";
pass, be caught or convicted or
 guilty, (*cp. tenetf*, tenor F, ten-
 ant P', tenure F)

tenuis, -e [*cp. teneō, tendō*], thin,
 weak, humble, (tenuousf, exten-
 uate!)

ter [*cp. trēs*], *adv.* three times

Terentia, -ae, *f.* Cicero's first wife,
 o2 22, 162 ff.

tergum, -i, *n.* back, rear

- terminG, i, -āvi, -ātum [*terminus*],
bound, limit, end, terminatef.
(determine F)
- terminus, -i [*cp. trāns*], *m.* bound-
ary, limit, (*cp. term* F, *terminus*f,
-inal F)
- terra, -ae [*cp. toned*, dry up], *f*
earth, land, soil, ground, country;
orbis terrarum or terrae, all lands
or nations, the world, (*cp. terrace*
F, *terrain* F, *territory* F)
- terrestris, -e [*terra*], on earth,
earthly, on land, (*terrestrial* F)
- terror, -Oris [*cp. terred*, frighten],
m. fright, dread, alarm, terror F
- tertius, -a, -um [*ter*], third
- testfimentum, -I [*testor*], *n.* last
will, testament F
- testificor, i, -ātus sum [*testis*,
facid], call to witness, testify F,
assert
- testimonium, -i [*testis*], *n.* testi-
mony!, evidence, proof
- testis, -is, *c.* witness
- testor, i, -ātus sum [*testis*], call to
witness, invoke, (*cp. testator*f)
- Teuton!, -Orum (*and* -6s, -um), *m.*
plur. the Teutons, a *Germanic*
people defeated by Marius
- textilis, -e [*texd*, weave], woven,
textilef. *Subst. n.* stuff, fabric,
tapestry
- theātrum, -i [*Greek*], *n.* theater F
- ThemistoclSs, -is, *m.* a statesman
and general of Athens, 108 4
- Theophangs, -is, *m.* a Greek his-
torian of Pompey's campaigns,
11010
- Theophilus, -i, *m.* a freedman,
198 8
- Thespiades, -um [*Thespieae*], *f. plur.*
the Thespians, *i.e.* the Muses,
statues of the Muses
- Thespieae, -ārum, *f plur.* a town in
Boeotia, near Helicon
- Thespignsēs, -ium, *m. plur.* the
people of Thespieae
- Thessalonica, -ae, *f.* a city in Mace-
donia (Saloniki)
- Ti. = Tiberius, a *prcenomen*
- Tiberinus, -a, -um [*Tiberis*], of the
Tiber
- Tiberis, -is, *m.* the Tiber
- Tiberius, -i, *m.* a praenomen
- Tigrānēs, -is, *m.* a king of Armenia,
6816
- Timarchidgs, -is, *m.* a freedman of
Verres, 1411
- timeO, 2, -ui, fear, be afraid of, be
apprehensive, dread
- timide [*timidus*], *adv.* timidly F,
cautiously, modestly
- timidus, -a, -um [*timed*], timid F,
afraid, shrinking
- timor, -ōris [*timed*], *m.* fear, dread,
apprehension, (*cp. timorous*f)
- TirO, -onis, *m.* a cognomen; *M. Tul-*
lius Tiro, Cicero's secretary and
friend (a freedman), 182 ff., 203 ff.
- Titius, -i, ; ff. a gentile name
- Titus, -i, *m.* a praenomen
- toga, -ae [*tegō*], *f.* togaf, *flowing*
outer garment of Roman citizens
in civil life; symbolic of peace;
first put on by boys after laying
aside the toga praetexta {see
praetextus})
- togātus, -a, -um [*toga*], wearing
the toga, in civilian dress (or the
garb of peace)

- tolerābilis, -e** [*tolerō*], bearable, tolerable F, endurable
- tolerō, 1, -āvi, -ātum** [*cp. tollō, tuī*], bear, endure, (toleratef)
- tolls, 3, sus-tuli, sub-lātum**, lift, take up, raise, exalt, extol, take away, remove, carry off
- Tongilius, -i, m.** a gentile name, 20 26
- Torquatus, -i, m.** a cognomen; *L. Manlius Torquatus*, 44 14
- tot** [*pron. stem seen in is-te*], indecl. adj. so many
- totiēns** [*tot*], adv. so many times, so often
- totus, -a, -um**, whole, entire, total F, all, all the
- tracts, 1, -avi, -atum** [*freg of trahd*], haul about, handle, touch, treat F, manage, conduct, act or represent {*on the stage*}, (tractable!, tractatef, tract!)
- trado, 3, -didi, -ditum** [*trans, -do, -dere*, put], hand over, deliver, hand down, relate, teach, (*cp.* tradition F, traitor F, treason F)
- traho, 3, traxi, tractum**, draw, drag, influence, attract!, involve, protract!, delay, (*cp.* trait F, tractf = *region*, traction F)
- Trallis, -ium, f plur.** Tralles, a city of Caria (in southwestern Asia Minor)
- tranquillitās, -ātis** [*tranquillus*], f quiet, calm, tranquillity F
- tranquillus, -a, -um** [*trāns*, beyond; *cp. quies*], quiet, still, calm, peaceful, tranquil F
- Trāns-alpinus, -a, -um**, beyond the Alps, Transalpine
- tran-scendo, 3, -scendi** [*trans*, across, *scandō*], climb over, cross, (transcend F)
- trāns-eQ, -ire, -ii, -itum**, go over or across, cross, (transientf, transit F, transition F, transitive F)
- trans-fero, -ferre, -tuli, -latum**, bear across, transport, transfer!, (translate F)
- trāns-igo, 3, -ogi, -āctum** [*agd*], carry out, finish, complete, accomplish, (transact f)
- trāns-marinus, -a, -um** [*mare*], across the sea, overseas, (transmarine!)
- trans-mitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum**, send across or over, cross over, intrust, commit!, devote, (transmitf)
- Trāns-padānus, -a, -um** [*Padus*], beyond the Po. Subst. plur. m. the people beyond the Po
- trāns-versus, -a, -um** [*vertō*], cross-wise, cross-, transverse F
- Trebātius, -i, m.** a gentile name; *C. Trebatius Testa*, 169 ff.
- tres, tria, num. adj.** three
- tribūnal, -ālis** [*tribūnus*], n. platform, judgment seat, tribunal!
- tribūnus, -i** [*tribus*, tribe], m. tribune F; with **plebis** or **plēbi**, tribune of the people (Introd. § 26); with **mīlitum**, military tribune
- tribuo, 3, -ui, -iitum** [*tribus*], assign, allot, bestow, confer, pay, attribute!, (tribute F)
- triclinium, -i** [*Greek*], n. table couch (for reclining at meals), dining-room

- tri-duum**, -i [*cp. tres, dies*], *n.* [a period of] three days
- triennium**, -i [*tres, annus*], *n.* a space of three years, (triennialf)
- trigintā**, *num. adj.* indeed, thirty
- Triptolemus**, -i, *m.* honored as the inventor of agriculture
- tristis**, -e, sad, dejected, mournful, stern, severe
- triticum**, -I [*tritrus (tero, rub)*], ; *f.* wheat
- triumphs**, i, -āvi, -ātum [*triumphus*], celebrate a triumph, triumph F, exult, rejoice
- triumphus**, -i [*probably Greek through Etruscan*], *m.* triumph F, triumphal (F) procession
- tropaeum**, -i [*Greek*], *n.* monument of victory (*hung with spoils*), trophy F
- tr. pi.** = **tribūnus plēbis**
- trucidS**, i, -āvi, -ātum [*probably trux* savage, *caedo*], slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
- trulla**, -ae [*dim. of trua*, ladle], *f.* small ladle, (trowel F)
- tū**, **tui**, *pers. pron.* thou, you
- tuba**, -ae [*cp. tubus*, tube F], *f.* trumpet, (tubaf)
- tueor**, 2, **tuitus** {and **tūtus**} **sum**, watch, watch over, guard, defend, preserve, maintain, (*cp. tuition* F, tutor F, tutelagef, intuition F, intuitive F)
- Tullia**, -ae, *f.* Cicero's daughter, o2 23, 163 ff.
- Tulliola**, -ae [*dim. of Tullia*], *f.* dear Tullia; 163 8, 160 14
- Tullius**, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *if. Cicerō*; another *Tullius* 174 11
- Tullus**, -i, *m.* a cognomen ; *L. Vol cactus Tullus*, 9 9, 20114
- turn** [*pron. stem seen in is-te*], *adv.* then, at that time, thereupon, moreover; with preceding **cum**, and, but also
- tumultuosus**, -a, -um [*tumultus*], disorderly, uproarious, tumultuous F
- tumultus**, -iūs [*tumedy swell*], *m.* uprising, insurrection, tumult F, uproar, disturbance
- tumulus**, -i [*tumedy swell*], *m.* mound, hillock, tomb, tumulusf
- tunc** [*tum-ce*], *adv.* just then, then, at that time
- tunica**, -ae, *f.* tunic F, a much shorter garment worn under the toga
- turbulentus**, -a, -um [*turba*, uproar, mob], disorderly, noisy, boisterous, turbulent F, disordered, confused
- turibulum**, -i [*tus*, incense], *n.* incense burner, censer, (thuriblef)
- turma**, -ae, *f.* troop of cavalry
- turpis**, -e, ugly, unbecoming, shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous
- turpiter** [*turpis*], *adv.* shamefully, disgracefully, dishonorably, basely
- turpitūdō**, -inis [*turpis*], *f.* disgrace, dishonor, baseness, shame, turpitude F
- turris**, -is [*Greek*], *f.* tower F. (turret F)
- Tusculānus**, -a, -um [*Tuscutum*], of Tusculum, a town near Rome. Subst. *n.* {*se. praedium*}, a villa or estate at Tusculum
- tiitS** [*tūtus*], *adv.* {*compar. tūtius*, superl. *lūtissimS* and -ē}, safely, in safety

tūtus, -a, -um [*tueor*], guarded, protected, safe, secure

tuus, -a, -um [*tū*], possess, pron. thy, thine, your, yours; plur. m. your followers, etc.

Tycha, -ae [*Greek* = *Fortuna*], f a quarter of the city of Syracuse, with a temple of the goddess of Fortune

tyrannus, -i [*Greek*], m. king, despot, tyrant F, tyranny F

1. **uber, -eris** (cp. 2. **fiber**), adj. abounding, rich, fruitful

2. **ūber, -eris**, ; f. udder, breast

ūbertās, -ātis [1. *ūber*], f. richness, fertility

ubi [*quī*, with loss of *qu*; cp. *ibi* (*is*)], interrog. and rei. adv., and conj., where, when; with **primum**, as soon as

ubi-nam, interrog. adv. where? where, pray? with **gentium**, where in the world?

ubi-que, adv. anywhere, everywhere. (ubiquitous F)

ulclscor, 3, ultussum [w fc «s, sore(?)], avenge oneself on, punish

ūllus, -a, -um [*dim. of ūnus*], any ultimus, -a, -um [cp. *ultrā*, *ultrō*], superl. of **ulterior**, farthest, most distant, last, (ultimatef, -atumf)

ultra [*old oUus — itte*], adv. beyond, besides, into the bargain, actually, without being asked, of oneself

umbilicus, -i, m. navel, middle, center, (umbilicusf)

Vmbrenus, -i, in. a cognomen, 42 4

um-quam [*stem of ubi*], adv. ever at any time

ūnā [*ūnus*], adv. together or along with, at the same time or place with

un-de [*stem of ubi*], interrog. and rei. adv. whence, from what or which

ūndēquīnquāggsimus, -a, -um [*ūndēquīnquagintā*, forty-nine], forty-ninth

undi-que [*unde*], adv. from or on all sides, all around, everywhere

unguentum, -i [*unguō*, anoint], n. ointment F, unguentf, perfume

unice [*unicus(unus)*], adv. singularly, especially, remarkably, uniquely F

ūni-versus, -a, -um [*ūnus, vertō*], all together, entire, whole, universal F. (universe F, -ityf)

ūnus, -a, -um, one, alone, single, sole, only. Subst. n. one thing. (cp. union F, unit(y) F, uni-f in cpds.)

urbānitās, ātis [*urbānus*], f city manners, refinement of the city. (urbanity!)

urbānus, -a, -um [*urbs*], of or in the city, city (as adj.), urbanf, urbanef

urbs, urbis, fi city, the city (Rome). (suburb F)

urged, 2, ursi, press, press hard. (urgcf, urgent F)

Ūrios, -i, ace. -on [*Greek*], m. giving a favorable wind, epithet of Zeus (*fupiter*)

us-quam [cp. **ut**, where], adv. anywhere

ūs-que, adv. all the way or time, up to, as far as, even ; with **quō**, how far ? how long ?

usura, -ae [*utor*], *f.* use, enjoyment, interest, usury!

usurps, **i**, -avi, -atum [*usus*, *rapid*], turn to account, make use of, use, employ, speak of, mention, (*cfi.* usurp F)

ūsus, -ūs [*utor*], *m.* use F, experience, practice, skill, advantage

Ut or **uti** [*qui*, with loss of *qu* (*cp.* 1 f6 f)], *interrog. and rei. adv.* how, as; *conj.* as soon as, when, ever since, that, in order that, so that, although; *with a verb of fearing*, that . . . not; *with primum*, as soon as

uter-que, **utra-**, **utrum-** [*uter* (*qui*, *cp. ubi*), which of two], each, both

ūtilis, -e [*utor*], useful, effective, advantageous, (utilizef)

ūtilitās, -ātis [*utilis*], *f.* usefulness, advantage, utility F

uti-nam, *adv.* oh that, would that

utor, **3**, **ūsus sum**, use F, employ, make use of, take advantage of, indulge in, enjoy, exercise, practice, find (to be), (peruse!)

utrum [*uter*], *adv. and conj.* whether

uxor, -Oris, **f** wife, (uxorious!)

vacillo, **i**, -fivi, -atum, totter, stagger (*as under a load*), (vacillate!)

vacue-facio, **3**, -feci, -factum [*vacuus*], make empty, empty, vacate, clear

vacuus, -a, -um [*cp. vacō*, be empty or vacant F], empty, vacant, free, separated from, (vacuum!)

vadium, -i [*vas*, surety], *n.* security, bail

vāgina, -ae, **f** scabbard, sheath

vagor, **1**, -fitus sum [*vagus*, roving], wander, roam, rove, stroll, spread, extend, (*cp. vague* F, *vagabond* F, *vagary* f)

valde [= *validē* (*validus*, strong, valid F)], *adv.* greatly, thoroughly, completely, very much

valēns, -entis [*valeō*], *adj.* strong, vigorous, powerful, well, (valiant F)

valeo, **2**, -ul, -iturus, be strong or powerful or well, have influence or power, be effectual, avail F, prevail; *in greetings*, farewell

Valerius, -i, *m.* a gentile name; *L. Valerius Flaccus*, 4 19; another, 37 2

valetudo, -inis [*valeo*], *f.* health. (*cp. valetudinarian* F)

vallo, **1**, -avi, -atum [*vallum*, palisade, wall!], wall about, fortify, intrench, defend, (*cp. circumvallation*!)

valva, -ae, *reg. plur.* valvae [*volvō*, roll, turn], folding doors, (valve F)

varietās, -ātis [*varius*], *f.* difference, diversity, variety F

varius, -a, -um, different, diverse, various!, (*cp. vary* F, *variegate*!, *variorum*!)

vās, **vāsīs**, *plur.* **vāsa**, -orum, *n.* vessel, dish, vase F, utensil

vāsculārius, -i [*vāsculum* (*vās*)], *m.* maker of small vessels, goldsmith, silversmith

vastatīS, -onis [*vasto*], *f.* laying waste, devastation!, desolation

vāstitās, -ftis [*vāstus*, empty, waste F, vast F], *f.* devastation, desolation, ruin

vā"sto, 1, -āvi, -ātum [vāstus], lay waste, devastatef, ravage, (waste F)

vates, -is, c. seer, soothsayer, prophet, (cp. vaticinationf)

-ve, *end. conj.* or

vectigal, -is [vectigālis], *n.* tax, tribute, revenue

vectigālis, -e [vehō, agō], paying taxes or tribute. *Subst. plur. m.* tributaries

vectis, -is [vehō], *m.* lever, bar, crowbar

vehemgns, -entis [vehō], *adj.* energetic, impetuous, violent, vehement F, strong, vigorous, forcible

vehementer [vehemins], *adv.* impetuously, earnestly, vigorously, forcibly, violently, vehemently F, exceedingly, greatly, very much

vel [void], *conj. and adv.* or if you please, or; *correl.* either ... or; even, very; *with sup er I.* the very, easily

vēlum, -I, n. sail, awning, curtain, (veil F)

vena, -ae, f vein F, artery

vendito, 1, -avi, -atum [freq. of vindō], try to sell, deal in, sell

vgn-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum [vinum(acc), sale, -dō, -dere, put], sell, (vend F)

veneficus, -a, -um [venerium, facio], poisoning, poisonous. *Subst. m.* poisoner

venenum, -i [venus, love], *n.* love potion, drug, poison, (venom F)

ven-eo, -ire, -il [venum (ace), sale, eō], go to sale, be sold (as a pass. to vēn-dō). (cp. venal F, from vēnum)

Venerius, -a, -um [Venus], of Venus.

Subst. m. a slave (or freedman) of Venus (of Eryx in Sicily)

veneror, 1, -fitus sum [venus, love], reverence, worship, adore, veneratef, pray to, implore

venia, -&[venus], f favor, indulgence, pardon, forgiveness, (cp. venial F)

venio, 4, veni, ventum, come. (cp. venture F, venue F, avenue F)

ventus, -i, m. wind. (cp. ventilatef)

Venus, -eris [venus, love], *f.* the goddess of love

venustās, -ātis [venus], *f* loveliness, charm, grace, beauty

ver, vgris, n. spring, (cp. vernalf)

verbena, -ae [cp. verber], *f.* sacred branch of olive, laurel, myrtle, etc. (cp. vcrbenaf, vervain F)

(verber), -eris, and abl. -ere (only two forms of sing), *n.* lash, whip; *reg. plur. only, verbera, -um,* scourging, flogging

verbero, 1, -avi, -atum [verber], beat, lash, plague, torment, (cp. reverberate!)

verbum, -i, f f. word, (verb F, cp. verbal F, verbatimf, verbosef)

vēxē [virus], *adv.* truly, really, rightly, justly, properly

verecundia, -ae [vericundus (vereor), modest], *f* modesty, shame

vereor, 2, veritus sum, revere, reverencef, respect, fear

veritas, -atis [virus], *f* truth, verity F. (veritable F)

voro [virus], *adv.* in truth or fact, indeed, truly, surely, but, however; **iam vērō,** moreover, furthermore; **immō vēro,** no indeed, nay rather, **on the contrary**

verrgs, -is, tn. boar

Verrgs, -is, m. a cognomen; *C. Verves*, 129 ff.

versC, i, -āvi, -ātum [freq. of *vertō*], turn about or over; *pass.* be employed or engaged or involved, busy oneself, dwell, live, remain, be. (*cp.* versatile F, versedf)

versus, -uſ [*verto*], turn], m. line, verse F

vertex, -icis [*vertō*], m. highest point, summit, (vertexf)

verum [*virus*], conj. but, but in truth, yet

verus, -a, -um, true, well-founded, real, genuine, right, proper; *rē vērā*, in reality. *Subst. n.* the truth, (*cp.* very F, veracityf, verisimilitudef)

vespera, -ae, f evening, (vesperf)

Vesta, -ae, f the goddess of hearth and home

Vestālis, -e [*Vesta*], of Vesta, Vestalf. *Subst. j* Vestal virgin (Introd. § 31)

vester, -tra, -trum [*vōs*], possess, pron. your, yours

vestigium, -i [*cp. vestlgō*, track, investigatef], ; f. footprint, trace, track; plur, remains, vestigesf

vestiō, 4, -ivi, -itum [*vestis*, clothing, vestment F], clothe, cover, adorn, (*cp.* vested F, investf)

vestitus, -uſ [*vestiō*], m. clothing, dress, vesture F

vetus, -eris, adj. old, ancient, long-standing, former, veteranf

vetustās, -ātis [*vetus*], f. age, antiquity, length of time, duration, long standing

vexātiō, -onis [*vexō*], f. harassing, troubling, maltreatment, outrage, (vexation F)

vexō, 1, -āvi, -ātum [*vehō*, carry], shake, jolt, trouble, harass, annoy, vex F, maltreat, harry, waste

via, -ae, f. way, road, street, course, journey, (*cp.* viaf, viaductf)

vibrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, shake, brandish, hurl, (vibratef)

Vibullius, -i, m. a gentile name; *L. Vibullius Rufus*, 188 14

vicēsīmus, -a, -um [*viginti*], twentieth

vicinus, -a, -um [*vicus*], neighboring. *Subst. m.* neighbor, (*cp.* vicinity F, vicinage F)

victor, -ōris [*vinco*], m. conqueror, victorf ; as adj. victorious F

victōria, -ae [*victor*], f. victory F; person f f, as a goddess, Victory

vicus, -i, m. row of houses, street, village, estate(f; f country), (-wickf)

vidēlicet [*vidēre licet*], adv. one may see, obviously, manifestly, clearly, doubtless, of course, I suppose, namely, (viz.f)

videS, 2, vidi, visum, see, perceive, note, observe, understand, attend to, see to, provide; *pass.* (usually) seem, appear, seem good or best. (*cp.* view F, vision F, visible F, vista It)

vigeo, 2, -ui [*cp. vigor (vigil)*, vigor F], be strong, thrive, flourish

vigil, -ilis [*cp. vigeō*], adj. awake, alert. *Subst. m.* watchman, sentinel

vigilāns, -antis [*vigilō*], adj. watchful, vigilant F, attentive

vigilantia, -ae [*vigilāns*], *f.* watchfulness, vigilance *F*

vigilia, -ae [*vigil*], *f.* a watching, guarding, vigil *F*, watch (*the night was divided into four equal watches*)-, *plur.* = **vigilēs** as *subst.*

vigild, **I**, -avi, -atum [*vigil*], watch, keep awake, be watchful, be untiring

viginti, *num. adj. indecl.* twenty

vili8, -e, cheap, common, worthless, (*vile F*, vilify)

vilitās, -Stis [*vilis*], *f.* cheapness, low price

villa, -ae [*cp. vicus*], *f.* farmhouse, country house, villa!

vinārius, -a, -um [*vinum*], of or for wine

vinciO, 4, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, bind, fetter, confine, restrain

vinco, 3, **vici**, **victum**, overcome, conquer, subdue, be victorious, prevail, surpass, exceed, (*cp. invincible F*, evince!, evict!)

vinculum, or **vinclum**, -I [*vinciō*], *n.* bond, chain, fetter; *plur.* also prison, imprisonment, (*vinculum*!)

vindex, -iris, *c.* protector, avenger, punisher

vindicS, 1, -fivi, -otum [*vindex*], claim, vindicate, maintain, protect, rescue, avenge, punish, (*vindictive*!)

vineā, -ae [*vinum*], *f.* vineyard, vine *F*, shed (*in shape of an arbor*), penthouse

vinum, -i [*cp. vitis*, vine], *ft.* wine!

violo, i, avi, -atum [*vis*], treat with violence, injure, harm, wrong, **dishonor**, **violate**!

vir, **viri** [*cp. vis*], *m.* man, hero, husband, (*virile F*, *cp.* virago!)

vires, see **vis**

virginālis, -e [*virgō*], of a maiden, maidenly

virgo, -inis, **f** maiden, girl, virgin *F*

virtūs, -litis [*vir*], *f.* manhood, manliness, courage, bravery, valor, goodness, virtue *F*, character, excellence, merit; *personif. as a goddess*, Virtue

vis (*gen. vis*, very rare), *ace.* **vim**, *abl. vi*, *plur. vire8*, -ium [*cp. vir*], *f.* strength, force, power, might, vigor, energy, violence *F*, number, quantity, *plur.* strength, power. (*vim*!)

(**viscus**, -eris), *n., reg. plur., viscera*, -um, entrails, vitals, viscera!

viso, 3, **visi**, **visum** [*freq. of video*], go to see, visit *F.* (*visitation F*)

vita, -ae [*vivō*], *f.* life. (*cp. vital F*)

vitium, -i, *n.* fault, defect, vice *F*, sin. (*cp. vitiate*!)

vit6, 1, -Svi, -ātum, shun, avoid, escape, evade, (*cp. inevitable*!)

vituperātiO, -Onis [*vituperō* (*vitium*), blame], *f.* blaming, blame, censure, vituperation!

vivo, 3, **vixi**, **victum**, live, (*vivid*!, vivacious!, vivify *F*, revive!)

vivus, -a, -um [*cp. vivō*], living, alive, (*cp. viva voce*!)

vix, *adv.* with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely

vix-dum, *adv.* hardly or scarcely yet, but just

vocC, **I**, -Svi, -Stum [*cp. vox*], call, summon, invoke *F.* (*vocation F*, *vocative F*)

Volcaci, -i, *m.* a gentile name;
v. **Tullus**

volgo (**vulgo**) [*volgus*, people, the
vulgar F], *adv.* commonly, gen-
erally, usually, everywhere

volitO, i, -āvi, -ātum [*freq. of 2.*
volo], fly or flit or hover about

volnero, I, -avi, -Stum (**vul-**) [*voh-*
nus], wound, injure, harm. (*cp.*
vulnerable †)

volnus, -eris (**vul-**), *n.* wound, blow,
injury

1. **volo**, **velle**, **volui**, will, be will-
ing, wish, desire, purpose, intend,
mean, (volition F, volitive F)

2. **volo**, I, -avi, -Stum, fly, speed,
hasten, (volatile F)

Volturcius, -I, *m.* a gentile name;
T. Volturcius, 36 2o

voltus, -ūs (**vul-**), *m.* expression,
look(s), countenance, face, fea-
tures

voluntārius, -a, -urn [*voluntaŕs*], will-
ing, voluntary F. (volunteer F)

voluntās, -ātis [1. *void*], *f.* will, wish,
desire, choice, inclination, disposi-
tion, purpose, good will, favor, con-
sent

voluptās, -ātis [*volup(i. void)*, will-
ingly], *f.* pleasure, sense of
pleasure, enjoyment, delight, sat-
isfaction, (*cp.* voluptuary*f*, volup-
tuous F)

Volusius, -I, *m.* a gentile name

vOs, *plur.* oftū

vOs-met, *ewp fiat* *for vos*

vOtum, -I [*vovēō*], *n.* vow F, prayer,
(vote F, votive F)

voveo", 2, **vovi**, **votum**, vow, sol-
emnly promise, (devotef)

vox, vOcis [*cp. voco*], *f.* voice F,
utterance, word, saying, com-
mand, (*cp.* vocal F, vowel F)

VOCABULARY

TO THE EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION

Figures used with verbs indicate their conjugation. The references to sections are to the Grammatical Outline, pp. 207-282.

abide by, maneō (2) in
ability, ingenium, inge'nū, *n.*
able, be, possum, *irr.*
about, {concerning} de
abuse, abator, 3
accomplish, perficiō, 3
achieve, impetrō, 1
admire, admīrōr, 1
advantage, fructus, -ūs, *m.*
after, *prep.*, post
after, *conj.*, cum (§ 226), ut (§ 200),
ubi (§ 204, b), abl. (§ 103)
agreeable, iūcundus, *a, um*
alarm, commoveō, 2
alive, vīvus, -a, -um
all, omnis, -e
allow, patior, 3
ally, socius, socī, *m.*
alone, unus, -a, -um
although, cum (§ 230), quamquam
(§218), abl. (§230, b)
ambassador, legātus, -ī, *m.*
ancestors, maiōres, -um, *m. plur.*
ancient, vetus, veteris
another, with one, inter se
Antioch, AntiochTa, -ae, *f.*
antiquity, antīquitas, -atis, *f.*
any, quis, quid
anything, quid

appease, (*bend, turn*) flectō, 3
appointment, use praeficiō, 3 (§ 86)
approve, probō, 1
are we ? § oo, *d*
army, exercitus, -ūs, *m.*
arrival, adventus, -ūs, *tn.*
art, ars, artis, *f.*; **liberal arts**, rēs
optimae, *f. plur.*
as, ut (§ 203); **just as**, sicut (§ 203, a)
ashamed, be, pudet, 2
ask, postulō (1), quaerō (3), petō (3)
assault, taking by, expugnātiō,
-ōnis, *f.*
assembly, contio, -onis *f.*
assign, tribuō, 3
at, ad; at the house of, apud
attack, impetus, -ūs, *m.*
attain, cōsequor (3), perveniō (4) *ad*
attempt, cōnor, 1
attest, comprobō, 1
author, scriptor, -ōris, *m.*
authority, auctōritās, -atis, *f.*
away, be, absum, *irr.*
be, sum, *irr.*; **be here**, adsum
bear, ferō, *irr.*
beast, bestia, -ae, *f.*
because, quod, quia
befall, (*be received*) accipio, 3

- began**, coepl
belittle, contemnō, 3
bequeath, relinquō, 3
besiege, obsideō, 2
best, optimus, -a, -urn
bind, {holdfast} deŭinciō, 4
body, corpus, -oris, f f.
book, liber, -bñ, m.; books, {litera-
ture) litterae, -arum, f! plur.
born, be, nāscor, 3
both . . . and, et . . . et
boyhood, from, ex pueris
brave, fortis, -e
bring, adfero, *irr.*; **bring back**, re-
 portō, 1
bury, abdō, 3
bust, imāgō, -inis, f
but, sed, vērum
by, {ipfagent} ab, dat. (§§ 79, 114)

call back, revocō, 1
Camp, castra, -orum, n. plur.
can, possum, *irr.*
capture, capiō, 3
care, cūra, -ae, f.; **take the greatest**
care, maximē labōrō (1); **with**
care, accūrātē
carry, ferō, *irr.*; **carry on**, admi-
 nistrō, 'i
Carthage, Carthāgō, -inis, f
Catiline, Catillna, -ae, m.
cause, causa, -ae, f.
cease, dēsind, 3
celebrate, celebrō, 1
certain, a, quīdam, quaedam, quid-
 dam (quoddam, *adj.*)
character, of such, eius modī
Choose, dēligō, 3
citizen, ei vis, ei vis, c.
Citizenship, clvitās, -atis, f

city, urbs, urbis, f
claim, expetō, 3
clear, clārus, -a, -um
close, claudō, 3
coast, ōra, -ae, f
Colophon, people of, Colophōnil,
 -ōrum, m. plur.
come, veniō, 4; **come to**, adeō, *irr.*
command (of), be in, praesum, *irr.*;
 put in **command (of)**, praeficiō, 3
commander, imperātor, -ōris, m.
commit, {intrust} commictō, 3
common, commūnis, -e
complain, queror, 3
concerning, dē
conduct, administrō, 1
confess, fateor, 2
consider, {examine} cōnsidēro, 1 ;
 {think} dūeo, 3
consul, cōsul, -ulis, m.
contend, contends, 3
contribute, adferō, *irr.*
copy, imitor, 1
corrupt, prōflTgatus, -a, -um
counsel, cōnsilium, cōnsi'lt, f f.; **take**
counsel about, cōnsulō, 3, w. *dat.*
country, patria, -ae, f ; rūis, rūris, n.
courage, animus, -I, w.
courageous, fortis, -e
cover, contegō, 3
cultivate, colō, 3
custody, cūstōdia, -ae, f
custom, cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f

daily, (*adv.*) cotidie; {*adj.*} cotidi-
 ānus, -a, -um
danger, periculum, -I, n.
dangerous, periculōsus, -a, -um
dare, audeō, 2
darkness, tenebrae, -arum, f plur.

dear, cārus, -a, -um
death, mors, mortis, f; **put to death**,
interficiō (3), necō (1)
deed, rēs, rei, f
defeat, pellō, 3
defend, dēfendō, 3
defense, praesidium, praesi'dī,; f.
delight, dēlectō, 1
deny, negō, 1
depth of, summus, -a, -um
desert, dēserō, 3
deserve, §§79, 114
destroy, deleō, 2
destruction, exitium, exi'ti, n.
devote, (*apply*) conferō (*irr.*) dedo
(3)

die, morior, 3
differ, differō, *irr.*
disaster, calamitās, -atis, f
disseminate, dissēminō, i
distrust, diffidō, 3, *with dat.*
do, agō, 3; **do not**, nōli (§ oo, b)
nōnne (§ 32)
doubt, dubitō, 1
doubtful, dubius, -a, -um
dread, pertimēscō, 3
dwelling, tēctum, -i, n.

ear, auris, -is, f
easily, facile
either . . . or, aut. . . aut
embassy, lēgātiō, -ōnis, f
empire, im perium, impe'ri, n.
end, cōficiō, 3
enemy, hostēs, -ium, c. *plur.*
enjoy, ūtor, 3
enroll, ascribō, 3
entire, tōtus, -a, -um
escape, effugiō, 3
eternal, sempiternus, -a, -um

event, rēs, rēi, f
everything, omnia, -ium, n. *plur.*
example, exemplum, -i, n.
except, (*unless*) nisi
exclude, sēgregō, 1
exile, exsilium, exsi'li, n.
exist, existō, 3
expectation, exspectātiō, -ōnis, f
expediency, ūilitās, -atis, f
exploit, rēs, rei, f
explore, explōrō, 1
expose to, obiciō (3) in
exposed, be, pateō, 2
extempore, ex tempore
extraordinary, eximius, -a, -um

fame, fama, -ae, f
family, domus, -us, f
famous, clārus, -a, -um
father, pater, -tris, m. [nē, ut
fear, (*verb*) timeō (2), vereor (2), *with*
fear, (*noun*) metus, -ūs, m.
feel, sentiō, 4
few, paucī, -orum, m. *plur.*
field, in the, mllitiae
fight, pugnō, 1
find, inveniō, 4
finish, cōficiō, 3
fit, idōneus (-a, -um), tempestīvus
(-a, -um)
fleet, classis, -is, f
follow, (*obey*) pāreō, 2
for, ad, in, prō; dat.
foreign, exter(us), -a, -um
foreigner, aliēnus, -a, -um
fortify, mūniō, 4
fortunate, fortūnātus, -a, -um
fortune, forūna, -ae, f; **fortunes**,
rēs, rērum, m « r .
free, (*verb*) llberō, \

free, (*adj.*) liber, -a, -um

friend, amicus, -i, *m.*

friendship, amicitia, -ae, *f*; (*companionship*) cōnsuefudo, -inis, *f*

from, ab, ex

full, plēnus, -a, -um

garrison, praesidium, praesi'dl, *n.*

gate, porta, -ae, *f*

gather, congregō, *i*

Gaul, Gallia, -ae, *f*

general, imperātor, -ōris, *m.*

genius, ingenium, inge'n'l, *n.*

give, dō, *i* (*irr.*)

glory, glōria, -ae, *f*

go, eō, *irr.*; **go away**, sēcēdō (3),
dēcēdō (3); **go out**, ēgredior, 3

god, deus, -i, *m.*

good, bonus, -a, -um; **good will**,
voluntās, -atis, *f*

grant, (*confer on*) dēferō, *irr.*

grateful, be (or feel), grātiā habeo
(2)

gratitude, feel, grātiā habeo (2)

great, magnus, -a, -um; **very great**,
maximus (-a, -um), summus (-a, -um)

greatly, magnō opere; **so greatly**,
tantō opere

Greece, Graecia, -ae, *f*

Greek, Graecus, -a, -um

guard, praesidium, praesi'dl, *n.*

guardian, cūstōs, -ōdis, *c.*

happens, it, accidit, 3

happy, beātus, -a, -um

hate, ōdī, *defective*

have to, §§ 79, 114

he, is, hie

her, eius, suus (*reflex.*)

herald, praecōt -ōnis, *w*

here, hie

hesitate, dubitō, 1

himself, sui (*reflex.*); **in himself**,
per sē

his, eius, suus (*reflex.*)

hold, teneō, 2

home, domus (-ūs, *f*), domum
(§ 101); **at home**, doml

Homer, Homērus, -i, *m.*

honor, pudor, -ōris, *m.*

hope, (*noun*) spēs, spel, *f*; **I hope**,
(*adv.*) utinam

hospitality, hospitium, hospi'ti, *n.*

house, domus (-ūs, *f*), tēctum (-ī,
n.); **at the house of**, apud

how ? quam; **how often ?** quotiēns

humanity, hūmānitās, -atis, *f*

Iliad, Ī lias, -ados, *f*

immediately, statim

immortal, immortalis, -e

improve, excolō, 3

in, in

increase, crēscō, 3

injure, violō, 1

inspire, iniciō, 3

into, in

intrust, permittō, 3

is, are, etc., sum; **is to**, §§ 79, 114

island, Insula, -ae, *f*

it, is, ea, id; **itself**, ipse, -a, -um

Italy, Italia, -ae, *f*

judge, iūdex, -icis, *m.*

Jupiter, Iuppiter, Iovis, *m.*

kill, interficiō, 3

kind, genus, -eris, *n.*

king, rēx, rēgis, *m.*

know, sciō, 4; **not know**, ignōrō, 1

knowledge, scientia, -ae, f
known, nōtus, -a, -um

land, terra, -ae, f; **on land**, terrā

large, magnus, -a, -um

Latin, Latīnus, -a, -um

law, lēx, legis, f

leader, dux, ducis, m.

learned, ēruditus, -a, -um

least, at, certē

leave, leave behind, relinquo, 3

let, § 00, b

letter, {of the alphabet} littera, -ae, f

liberal, llberālis, -e; **liberal arts**, rēs optimae, f. plur.

lie, (be situated) iaceō, 2

life, vita, -ae, f

light, lūx (lūcis, f), lūmen (-inis, n.)

likeness, effigiēs, -ēl, f

listen to, audiō, 4

literature, litterae, -arum, f plur.;
study of literature, doctrlna, -ae, f.

live, (dwell) habitō, 1; **(exist, pass the time)** vīvō, 3

look at, intueor, 2

lose, āmittō, 3

magnitude, magnitūdō, -inis, f

make, (of plans) capiō, 3

man, vir, viri, m.; **(person)** homō, -inis, m.

many, multī, -ae, -a

meanwhile, interim

measure, carry a, rem cōficiō, 3

memory, memoria, -ae, f

merchant, mercātor, -ōris, m.

merit, laus, laudis, f

messenger, nūntius, nūntī, m.

mildness, mānsuētīdō, -inis, f

mind, animus, -i, m.

move, moveō, 2

much, (adv.) multum, multō (§ 101)

must, §§79, 114

my, meus, -a, -um

name, nōmen, -inis, n.

Naples, people of, Neāpolitānī, -ōrum, ; f f. plur.

narrow-minded, parvī animī (§ 123)

nation, nātiō, -ōnis, f

nature, (kind) genus, -eris, f f.

navigate, nāvīgō, 1

necessary, necessārius, -a, -um

need I ? § 55, d; need to, §§ 79, 114

needs, tempora, -um, ; f. plur.

neglect, neglegō, 3

nevertheless, tamen

nobody, nēmō, -inis, c.

nor, nee, neque

not, nōn, nōnne, num (§32); **not only . . . but (also)**, nōn modo . . . sed, nōn solum . . . vērum etiam

nothing, nihil, indecl. n.

now, nunc

number, numerus, -ī, m.

0 that, utinam

often, saepe

on, in, abl.; **(about)** dē

one, ūnus, -a, -um; **with one another**, inter sē

open, be, pateō, 2

or, aut

order, iubeō, 2

other, the, cēteri, -ae, -a

ought, dēbeō (2), §§79, 114

our, ours, noster, -tra, -trum

ourselves, nōs; **in ourselves**, per nōs.

parent, parēns, -entis, *c.*
part, pars, partis, *f*; **for my part**, ego
particular, in, potissimum
pass (out of), excēdō, 3
patience, patientia, -ae, *f*
peace, pāx, pāds, *f*
penalty, poena, -ae, *f*
people, populus, -ī, *m.*
person, in, praesēns, -entis
persuade, suādeō, 2
pirate, praedō, -ōnis, *m.*
pitch, (*of a camp*) conlocō, 1
place, locus, -ī, *m.*
plague, pestis, -is, *f*
plan, {*noun*} cōnsilium, cōnsi'll, *n.*
plan for, (*verb*) cōgitō dē
pleasant, iūcundus, -a, -um
plot against, Insidior (1), *with dat.*;
plot for, cōgitō (1) dē
poet, poēta, -ae, *m.*
Pompey, Pompeius, PompeT, *m.*
portrait, imāgō, -inis, *f*
power, **have very great**, plūrimum
 possum, *irr.*
powerful, potēns, -entis
praise, {*verb*} laudō, 1
praise, {*noun*} laus, laudis, *f*
precept, praeceptum, -ī, *n.*
prefer, mālō, *irr.*
preference to all others, in, potissi-
 mum
presence of, **in the**, apud
present, dono, *I*
preserve, conservd, 1
prison, vincula, -orum, *n. plur.*
private, privātus, -a, -um
promise, polliceor, 2
proper, **be**, oportet, 2
property, bona, -orum, *n. plur.*
protection, fidēs, -ēi, *f*

province, prōvincia, -ae, *f*
provoke, laccessō, 3
public, pūblicus, -a, -um
Punic, Pūnicus, -a, -um
punish, ulcīscōf, 3
pursue, persequor, 3
put, pōnō, 3; **put in command of**,
 praeficiō, 3

quickly, celeriter

reach, perveniō (4) ad
reading, litterae, -arum, *m a r.*
recall, revocō, 1
receive, accipio (3), recipiō (3)
recently, nūper
recite, dīcō, 3
records, tabulae, -arum, *f plur.*
refresh, reficiō, 3
region, regiō, -ōnis, *f*
reign, rēgnō, 1
reject, repudiō, 1
relax, relaxō, 1
relieve, levō, 1
renown, laus, laudis, *f*
reply, respondeō, 2 [crum, -T, *n.*
representation, {*likeness*} simulā-
republic, rēs pūblica, rel pūblīcae, *f*
resources, opēs, -um, *f plur.*
rest, {*noun*} **find rest**, conquiēscō, 3
rest, **the**, cēteri, -ae, -a
return, (*verb*) redeō, *irr.*
return, (*noun*) reditus, -ūs, *m.*
rich, adfluēns, -entis
right, (*justice*) iūs, iūris, *n.*
risk, periculum, -ī, *n.*
rock, saxum, -T, *n.*
Roman, Rōmānus, -a, -um
Rome, Rōma, -ae, *f*
rustic, rūsticus, -a, -um

safe, tūtus, -a, -um
safety, salūs, -ūtis, f
sail, nāvīgō, 1
sake, for the, causā
same, Idem, eadem, idem; **same time, at the**, simul
savage, immānis, -e
save, cōservō, 1
sea, mare, -is, n.; **on the sea**, marl
see, videō (2), {perceive} sentiō (4)
seek, quaerō, 3; **seek out**, expetō, 3
seem, videor, 2
seize, comprehendō, 3
self-control, temperantia, -ae, f!
senate, senātus, -ūs, m.
Senate-house, cūria, -ae, f
send, mittō, 3
sentiment, {opinion} sententia, -ae, f
separate, sēcernō, 3
set out, proficiscor, 3
several, nōn nulli (-ae, -a), compa-rēs (-a or -ia)
severity, acerbītās, -ātis, f
shall I? § 55, df
ship, nāvis, -is, f
should, §§ 79, 114
show, ostendd, 3
Sicily, Sicilia, -ae, f [quī (§ 178)
since, {conj.} cum (§ 229), abl. (§ 103),
singular, singulāris, -e
size, magnitūdō, -inis, f
sky, caelum, -ī, n.
small, parvus, -a, -um
so, ita, sfc, tarn; **so great**, tantus, -a, -um; **so many**, tot, indecl.
soldier, mīles, -itis, m.
solitude, sōlitūdō, -inis, f
some, aliquis, -qua, -quid
son, filius, fill, m.
song, cantus, -ūs, m.

Spain, Hispānia, -ae, f
Spanish, Hispāniēnsis, -e
speak, died, 3
spirit, animus, -ī, m.
stake, be at, agitur, 3
state, clvitās, -ātis, f
statue, statua, -ae, f
still, etiam turn
stir, commoveō, 2
strain, contentiō, -ōnis, f
strengthen, cōnflrmō, 1
strong, {large} magnus (-a, -um), firmus (-a, -um)
studiously, studiōsē
study, studium, studī, n.
such, {so great} tantus, -a, -um
suffering, cruciātus, -ūs, m.
sufficient, satis
supply, {verb} suppeditō, 1
supply, {noun} cōpia, -ae, f
surpass, superō, 1; antecellō, 3, with dat.
sweetness, dulcēdō, -inis, f
sword, gladius, gladi, m.
Syracuse, Syrāciisae, -arum, m « r .
system of instruction, disciplīna, -ae, f
take, capiō (3), {lead} dūcō (3); **take place**, agō (3), pass.
talk about, celebrō, 1
Tarentum, people of, Tarentīnl, -ōrum, m. plur.
than, § 136
that, {demonstK pron.} is (ea, id), il le (-a, -ud)
that, {rei. pron} quī, quae, quod
that, {conj.} ut; **that . . . not**, nē; inf., § 280.
their, theirs, eōrum, suus {reflex.}

themselves, {intensive) ipsi (-ae, -a);
{reflex) sui, ipsi

then, (at that time) turn; **even then**,
etiam turn; {therefore) quā rē

there, ibi

they, ei [(i)

think, arbitror(i), putō (i), existimō

this, hic (haec, hoc), is (ea, id), quae
(p. 7, l. 13)

through, per [time, simul

time, tempus, -oris;; f.; **at the same**

to, ad, in, dat. (§ 100), ace. (§ 101,0)

tomb, tumulus, -T, m.

too, quoque

train, instituō, 3

treat, tractō, 1

triumph, triumphō, 1

trust, cōnflō, 3, with dat.

try, cōnor, 1

two, duo, duae, duo

understand, intellegō, 3

unjustly, iniūriōsē

unknown, ignōtus, -a, -um

unless, nisi

uprightness, honestās, -ātis, f.

urge (to), hortor (ut), 1

use, ikor, 3

valor, virtus, -utis, f

verse, versus, -ūs, m.

very, ipse(ipsa, ipsum), or use super f.

vice, vitium, vitī, «.

victory, victōria, -ae, yC

violate, violō, 1

virtue, virtūs, -utis, fC

voice, vōx, vōcis, f

wage, (of war) gero, 3; **wage war**
on, bellum Tnferō, irr.

wait for, expectō, 1

wall, mūrus, -I, m.

war, bellum, -T, n.

was I? 55,d **was** to, §§79, 114.

way, ratiō, -ōnis, f.

we, nōs

well-known, ille, ilia, illud

what ? quid, quae (n. plur.); (adj.)

quī, quae, quod; **what** about?

quid quod

when, cum (§§ 220, 226), ubi (§ 204,
b),abl.(§153)

where, ubi

who, (interrog.) quis; (rei.) quī, quae

whole, tōtus, -a, -um

whose, cuius, quōrum

why, cūr

winter, hiems, hiemis, f.

wisdom, prūdētia, -ae, f]

wise, sapiēns, -entis

wish, volō, irr.; I wish, utinam

with, cum, abl. (§ 153)

world, **whole**, orbis terrārum

worth, dignitās, -ātis, f]

worthless, improbus, -a, -um

worthy, dignus, -a, -um

would that, utinam

write, scribō, 3

writer, scriptor, -ōris, m.

year, annus, -T, m.

yield, cēdō, 3

you, tū, vōs

your, **yours**, tuus (-a, -um), vester
(-tra, -trum), iste (ista, istud), iste
tuus

yourself, tul; **in yourself**, per tē

youth, (lad) adulescens (-entis, c.)
praetextatus (-1, m.)\ (age) adu-
lēscentia, -ae, fi

